



A
REVISED
TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION
OF THE
SACRED SCRIPTURES,

AFTER THE EASTERN MANNER,

FROM

Concurrent Authorities of the Critics, Interpreters
and Commentators Copies and Versions :

SHEWING,

That the Inspired Writings contain the fecund the valuable sciences, being the source whence the ancient Philosophers derived them, also the most ancient histories and greatest antiquities ; and are the most entertaining as well as instructing to both the curious and serious.

LONDON :

SOLD BY G. ROBINSON AND CO. LONGMAN AND REES, AND
BLACKINGTON ; AND J. WALLACE, J. DICKSON, AND
A. FITCH, EDINBURGH ; AND JOHN MURDOCH,
GLASGOW.

1799.

The Books of the Old Testament, with their Chapters.

G ENESIS hath Chap- ters	50	II. Chronicles hath Chapters	36	Daniel hath Chap- ters	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Ethiopia	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
Samuel, or I. Kings	31	Solomon's Song	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Kings	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
III. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
IV. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

THIS Work hitherto wanted may be understood by any ordinary capacity, without the aid of Commentators.—The errors that occasioned Deism are corrected.—The origin of nations is traced.—The ancient manners and customs are displayed.—The right sense of Babel's plan, Jephtha's oblation, the Endor impostor, Solomon's Song; in what places the Prophets speak of the Millennium, pointed out.—Daniel, and the seals, trumpets, and vials of the Revelation, with the times and events they contain, displayed.

AN INTERPRETATION OF THE SACRED SCRIPTURES,

IN THE
ORIENTAL MANNER.

The First Book of Moses, called GENESIS.

SECT. I. *Of the creation.*

1. **I**N the beginning God created these heavens and this earth. 2 The earth was then unformed & unstable, (being mixed with the waters, and not made solid), and darkness was upon the face of the deep, (muddy fluid, or mixt mass of water and earth); and the Spirit of God, moved (with a formative life-giving and creative influence) upon the face of the waters, (of the great deep, to separate the earthy parts from them, and produce their inhabitants, the fishes, water-fowls, and amphibious creatures). 3 Then God said, *Let there be light:* and there was light. 4 He saw also, that the light was good; and he separated it from the darkness. 5 And the light he call'd Day, and the darkness Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day.

6. ¶ Then God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, to divide the waters under it, from those above it, in the clouds and air. 7 And it was so: for God made the expanse which separated the waters below it on the one hand from those above it. 8 And he call'd it Heaven. Now the evening and the morning were the second day.

9. ¶ Then God said, Let the waters under the firmament be collected into one place, that the dry matter may appear:--and it was so. 10 And the dry matter he call'd Earth; and the collection of the waters he call'd Seas. This God saw to be good.

11. Then God said, Let the earth produce grass, the herb bearing seed, & the fruit tree yielding fruit, having seed in

itself, of its own kind:--and it was so. 12 For the earth was green with grass, with seed bearing herbs, according to their kinds, and with fruit bearing trees, having seed in themselves, according to their kinds. God saw this also to be good. 13 Then the evening and the morning were the third day.

14. 15 Then God said, Let there be luminaries in the expanse of the heaven, to illuminate the earth, and to divide the day from the night:--let them also be the signals of times, seasons, and years, (let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens, to give light to the earth)--and it was so. 16 For God made two great luminaries, the greater to have the regulation of the day, and the lesser to have the regulation of the night; and the stars also. 17 And he placed them in the expanse of the heavens, to illuminate the earth. 18 To regulate the day and the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. God saw this likewise to be good. 19 Then the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20. ¶ Then God said, Let the waters swarm plentifully with living creatures, (*viz.* the fishes), and the fowls that may fly above the earth in the open expanse of heaven:--and it was so. 21 For God created the great sea monsters, and all the creeping things, according to their kinds; wherewith the waters swarmed; and every flying creature, according to its kind:--this also God saw to be good. 22 God also endowed them with the power of procreation, to propagate their kind plentifully, to replenish their elements,

The Books of the Old Testament, with their Chapters.

G ENESIS hath Chap- ters 50	II. Chronicles hath Chapters 36	Daniel hath Chap- ters 12
Exodus 40	Ezra 10	Hosea 14
Leviticus 27	Nehemiah 13	Joel 3
Numbers 36	Ethiopia 10	Amos 9
Deuteronomy 34	Job 42	Obadiah 1
Joshua 24	Psalms 150	Jonah 4
Judges 21	Proverbs 31	Micah 7
Ruth 4	Ecclesiastes 12	Nahum 3
Samuel, or I. Kings 31	Solomon's Song 8	Habakkuk 3
II. Kings 24	Isaiah 66	Zephaniah 3
III. Kings 22	Jeremiah 52	Haggai 2
IV. Kings 25	Lamentations 5	Zechariah 14
I. Chronicles 29	Ezekiel 48	Malachi 4

THIS Work hitherto wanted may be understood by any ordinary capacity, without the aid of Commentators.—The errors that occasioned Deism are corrected.—The origin of nations is traced.—The ancient manners and customs are displayed.—The right sense of Babel's plan, Jephtha's oblation, the Endor impostor, Solomon's Song; in what places the Prophets speak of the Millennium, pointed out.—Daniel, and the seals, trumpets, and vials of the Revelation, with the times and events they contain, displayed.

AN INTERPRETATION
OF THE
SACRED SCRIPTURES,

IN THE
ORIENTAL MANNER.

The First Book of Moses, called GENESIS.

SECT. I. *Of the creation.*

IN the beginning God created these heavens and this earth. 2 The earth was then unformed & unstable, (being mixed with the waters, and not made solid), and darkness was upon the face of the deep, (muddy fluid, or mixt mass of water and earth); and the Spirit of God, moved (with a formative life-giving and prolific influence) upon the face of the waters, (of the great deep, to separate the earthy parts from them, and produce their inhabitants, the fishes, water-fowls, and amphibious creatures). 3 Then God said, *Let there be light*: and there was light. 4 He saw also, that the light was good; and he separated it from the darkness. 5 And the light he called Day, and the darkness Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ Then God said, *Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, to divide the waters under it, from those above it, in the clouds and air.* 7 And it was so---for God made the expanse which separated the waters below it on the earth, from those above it. 8 And he called it Heaven. Now the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ Then God said, *Let the waters under heaven be collected into one place, that the dry matter may appear*---and it was so. 10 And the dry matter he called Earth; but the collection of the waters he called Seas. This God saw to be good.

11 Then God said, *Let the earth produce grafs, the herb bearing seed, & the fruit tree yielding fruit, having seed in*

itself, of its own kind---and it was so. 12 For the earth was green with grafs, with seed bearing herbs, according to their kinds, and with fruit bearing trees, having seed in themselves, according to their kinds. God saw this also to be good. 13 Then the evening and the morning were the third day.

14. 15 Then God said, *Let there be luminaries in the expanse of the heaven, to illuminate the earth, and to divide the day from the night*---let them also be the signals of times, seasons, and years, (let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens, to give light to the earth)---and it was so. 16 For God made two great luminaries, the greater to have the regulation of the day, and the lesser to have the regulation of the night; and the stars also. 17 And he placed them in the expanse of the heavens, to illuminate the earth, 18 To regulate the day and the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. God saw this likewise to be good. 19 Then the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ Then God said, *Let the waters swarm plentifully with living creatures, (viz. the fishes), and the fowls that may fly above the earth in the open expanse of heaven*---and it was so. 21 For God created the great sea monsters, and all the creeping things, according to their kinds; wherewith the waters swarmed; and every flying creature, according to its kind---this also God saw to be good. 22 God also endowed them with the power of procreation, to propagate their kind plentifully, to replenish their elements,

water, earth, and air. 23 Now the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ Then God said, Let the earth produce animals, tame beasts, creeping things, & wild beasts, according to their kinds---and it was so. 25 For God made the cattle, the wild beasts, and the creeping things, according to their kinds---this also God saw to be good.

26 Again God said, Let us make mankind, to represent us, (as a shadow does the substance); to resemble us, by reflecting our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over the cattle, and all the wild beasts, and every living reptile of the earth, and over all the earth.

27 So God created mankind in his own similitude, even that of the divine image and likeness, to resemble himself. He created one man and his wife, 28 And blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fishes, & over the flying creatures of the air, and over the cattle, and the wild beasts, and the reptiles of the earth.

29 God said, Behold, I have given every herb bearing seed, and every fruit-tree, to yield fruit for you, 30 And for every beast, and for all creeping things, and for every flying creature of the air. For all, in which there is the breath of life, is every kind of vegetable given for meat. Thus it was, 31 When God reviewed every thing which he had made, and saw it to be excellent: then the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

II. ¶ Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their hosts (of stars, meteors, fowls, fishes, animals, plants, &c.). 2 And God having ended all his works, (ceasing to create any more kinds, but only individuals of the same kind), he rested on the seventh day: 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, (setting it apart for sacred exercises); having therein set an example of resting from all his works which he created and made.

4 This is the origin of the heavens and of the earth: The Eternal God created and made them, 5 And every plant, & every herb of the field, before they grew in the earth, and before there was any man to cultivate it: 6 The vapours that ascended from the earth fell (in dews), and watered it again.

7 When the Eternal God formed man

of the dust of the earth, he breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living person.

8 And he planted a pleasant garden, fronting eastward, and inclosed it; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And he made to grow out of the ground every tree that is delightful to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a fountain sprung up in this pleasant place, to water the garden; and it was divided into four principal rivers. 11 The name of the first is Pishon: it boundeth the land of Elavilah, where excellent gold is found. 12 Besides the fine gold, the refinous gum bdellium, and precious stones, were there. 13 The name of the second is Gihon, (or Nile): it boundeth the land of Chush. 14 The name of the third river is Hidkel, (or Tigris, so called for its rapidity); it runneth eastward toward Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 When the Eternal God took the man, and made him rest in the paradise of pleasure, to dress it, and to keep it; 16 He gave him this charge: Of all the other trees of the garden thou mayest safely eat; 17 But of the tree of the knowledge, or experience of good & evil, thou must not eat; for in the day that thou eatest of it, thou shalt incur certain death, (and know the difference between good and evil, life or happiness, and death or misery).

18 The Eternal God then said, It is not fit that Adam be alone; I will make for him a suitable help-mate: 19 For although the Eternal God had also formed out of the ground, every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, & had made them pals before Adam, their lord, to receive their names from him, (that whatever Adam should call any creature might be its name); 20 And although Adam had given names to all the cattle, to the wild beasts of the field, & to the fowls of the air, yet he found not a fit companion among them, (though some had the same shape).

21 The eternal God therefore caused a heavy sleep to fall on Adam, & took out one of his ribs while he slept, and closed up its place with the flesh; 22 And he formed into a woman the rib which he had taken out of Adam; and having brought her to Adam, 23 Adam said, For this time she is bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Wo-

because she was taken out of her
24 Hereafter shall a man leave
her and his mother, & shall cleave
to his wife, and they shall be as one flesh.
And they were both naked, the man
and his wife, and were not ashamed;
because their bodies were clothed with
shining brightness, which departed when
sinned, iii. 7.)

II. *History of the fall of man.*

NOW the serpent was more subtle
than any beast of the field which
the Eternal God had made: & he said
to the woman, Hath God verily said, Ye shall
not eat of every tree of the garden? 2
The woman said to the serpent, We may
eat of the fruit of the trees of the gar-

den, except of the fruit of the tree
which is in the midst of the garden, God
said, Ye shall not eat of it, nor even
touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent

said to the woman, Assuredly ye shall not
die: But God knoweth, that whenever
ye eat of it, the eyes (i. e. of your mind)
shall be opened; and ye shall be like angels,
(viii. 5.) knowing good and evil, (and
as much from what ye now are,
as that do see from the blind). 6

When the woman saw that the tree
was pleasant to behold, & good for food,
& desirable, as giving knowledge; she
took of its fruit, and did eat it, and gave some
unto her husband, and he ate it with her; 7
their eyes were opened, (to see that
they were clothed with shining brightness),
and they knew that they were naked,
& they fixed fig-leaves together, &
covered themselves with aprons.

And they heard the word of the Eter-
nal God walking in the garden in the
cool of that day; and they hid themselves
from the face of the Eternal God, in the
thicket of the trees of the garden.

And the Eternal God called Adam,
saying, Where art thou (or, alas! for
me)? 9 And he said, I heard thy voice
in the garden, and being afraid, because
I was naked, I hid myself. 11 And he
said, Who told thee that thou wast
naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree which
I commanded thee not to eat? 12 And
the man said, The woman, whom thou
gavest me for a companion, gave it me,
and I did eat.

And the Eternal God said to the wo-
man, What hast thou done? and she said,
The serpent deceived me, and I did eat.

And the Eternal God said to the ad-
versary, under the character, or figure of
the serpent, Because thou hast done

this, thou art accursed above all crea-
tures (the serpent shall be degraded to
creep, and eat dust with its meat, on this
account). 15 And I will cause enmity
between thee and the woman, and be-
tween thy seed and her seed (without
man, Isaiah vii. 14. Gal. iii. 15); this
shall break thy head (i. e. thy power and
dominion, by sin and death), and thou
shalt bruise his heel, (or inferior corpore-
al part, in his passion).

16 Unto the woman next he said, I will
greatly multiply thy sorrow in thy con-
ception; in sorrow shalt thou bring forth
children; and thou shalt be subject to
thy husband, for he shall rule over thee.
And to Adam he said, Because thou hast
transgressed by the importunity of thy
wife, in eating of the tree which I for-
bade thee, the ground is accursed for thy
sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of its pro-
ductions all thy life. 18 Thorns and
thistles (or noxious weeds and brambles)
shall it produce to thee, instead of fruits;
and thou shalt eat the herbs of the field.
19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou
eat bread, till thou return to the ground,
out of which thou wast taken; for of
dust thou art, and to dust shalt thou re-
turn.

20 Adam now called his wife Havah,
i. e. life-giver, because she was the mo-
ther of all living men.

21 And the Eternal God prepared gar-
ments for Adam and his wife of the skins
of the victims he offered, and clothed
them.

22 And the Eternal God said, Behold
the man who was like one of us (i. e.
the Alehim and angels, in purity), now
knowing, by experience, how different
good is from evil. 23 So he drove him
out of the garden of pleasure, to cultivate
the ground out of which he was made,
lest he should take and eat the fruit of
the tree of life, to make him live for ever
in this state of sin and sorrow, or
vainly think it could now prevent decay
and death. 24 And the Eternal God
placed at the east of Paradise, cherubims
and a flaming sword, turning every way,
to preserve the way of the tree of life.

SECT. III. *History of Cain, Abel, and La-
meth. A. M. 2.*

IV. (ADAM had called his wife's name
Havah, i. e. life-giver, because she
was to be the mother of all living men)
and she produced a son, whom she called
Cain, i. e. acquisition or possession, saying,
I have gotten a possession a man from
the Eternal (or, the man the Lord). 2

water, earth, and air. 23 Now the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ Then God said, Let the earth produce animals, tame beasts, creeping things, & wild beasts, according to their kinds--and it was so. 25 For God made the cattle, the wild beasts, and the creeping things, according to their kinds--this also God saw to be good.

26 Again God said, Let us make mankind, to represent us, (as a shadow does the substance); to resemble us, by reflecting our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over the cattle, and all the wild beasts, and every living reptile of the earth, and over all the earth.

27 So God created mankind in his own similitude, even that of the divine image and likeness, to resemble himself. He created one man and his wife. 28 And blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fishes, & over the flying creatures of the air, and over the cattle, and the wild beasts, and the reptiles of the earth.

29 God said, Behold, I have given every herb bearing seed, and every fruit-tree, to yield fruit for you. 30 And for every beast, and for all creeping things, and for every flying creature of the air. For all, in which there is the breath of life, is every kind of vegetable given for meat. Thus it was, 31 When God reviewed every thing which he had made, and saw it to be excellent: then the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

II. ¶ Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their hosts (of stars, meteors, fowls, fishes, animals, plants, &c.). 2 And God having ended all his works, (ceasing to create any more kinds, but only individuals of the same kind), he rested on the seventh day: 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, (setting it apart for sacred exercises); having therein set an example of resting from all his works which he created and made.

4 This is the origin of the heavens and of the earth: The Eternal God created and made them. 5 And every plant, & every herb of the field, before they grew in the earth, and before there was any man to cultivate it: 6 The vapours that ascended from the earth fell (in dews), and watered it again.

7 When the Eternal God formed man

of the dust of the earth, he breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living person.

8 And he planted a pleasant garden, fronting eastward, and inclosed it; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And he made to grow out of the ground every tree that is delightful to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a fountain springing up in this pleasant place, to water the garden; and it was divided into four principal rivers. 11 The name of the first is Pishon: it boundeth the land of Elavilah, where excellent gold is found. 12 Besides the fine gold, the precious gum bdellium, and precious stones, were there. 13 The name of the second is Gihon, (or Nile): it boundeth the land of Chush. 14 The name of the third river is Hiddekel, (or Tigris, so called for its rapidity); it runneth eastward toward Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 When the Eternal God took the man, and made him rest in the paradise of pleasure, to dress it, and to keep it; 16 He gave him this charge: Of all the other trees of the garden thou mayest safely eat; 17 But of the tree of the knowledge, or experience of good & evil, thou must not eat; for in the day that thou eatest of it, thou shalt incur certain death, (and know the difference between good and evil, life or happiness, and death or misery).

18 The Eternal God then said, It is not fit that Adam be alone; I will make for him a suitable help-mate: 19 For although the Eternal God had also formed out of the ground, every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, & had made them his companions before Adam, their lord, to receive their names from him, (that whatever Adam should call any creature might be its name); 20 And although Adam had given names to all the cattle, to the wild beasts of the field, & to the fowls of the air, yet he found not a fit companion among them, (though some had the same shape).

21 The eternal God therefore caused a heavy sleep to fall on Adam, & took out one of his ribs while he slept, and closed up its place with the flesh; 22 And he formed into a woman the rib which he had taken out of Adam; and having brought her to Adam, 23 Adam said, For this time she is bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Wo-

man, because she was taken out of her man. 24 Hereafter shall a man leave his father and his mother, & shall cleave to his wife, and they shall be as one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed; (to cause their bodies were clothed with a shining brightness, which departed when they sinned, iii. 7.)

SECT. II. *History of the fall of man.*

III. NOW the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Eternal God had made: & he said to the woman, Hath God verily said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 The woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 Except of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, nor even touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said to the woman, Assuredly ye shall not die: 5 But God knoweth, that whenever ye eat of it, the eyes (*i. e.* of your mind) shall be opened; and ye shall be like angels, (*Pl. viii. 6.*) knowing good and evil, (and differ as much from what ye now are, as those that do see from the blind). 6

And when the woman saw that the tree was pleasant to behold, & good for food, and desirable, as giving knowledge; she took its fruit, and did eat it, and gave some to her husband, and he ate it with her; 7 And their eyes were opened, (to see that they were liars of and had lost their original shining brightness), and they knew (and were ashamed) that they were naked: and they fixed fig-leaves together, & made themselves girdles with aprons.

8 And they heard the word of the Eternal God walking in the garden in the cool of that day; and they hid themselves from the face of the Eternal God, in the midst of the trees of the garden.

9 And the Eternal God called Adam, saying, Where art thou (or, alas! for thee)? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and being afraid, because I was naked, I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who showed to thee that thou wast naked? 12 Hast thou eaten of the tree which I commanded thee not to eat? 12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest me for a companion, gave it me, and I did eat.

13 And the Eternal God said to the woman, What hast thou done? and she said, The serpent deceived me, and I did eat.

14 And the Eternal God said to the adversary, under the character, or figure of the serpent, Because thou hast done

this, thou art accursed above all creatures (the serpent shall be degraded to creep, and eat dust with its meat, on this account). 15 And I will cause enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed (without man, Isaiah vii. 14; Gal. iii. 15); this shall break thy head (*i. e.* thy power and dominion, by sin and death), and thou shalt bruise his heel, (or inferior corporeal part, in his passion).

16 Unto the woman next he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow in thy conception; in sorrow shalt thou bring forth children; and thou shalt be subject to thy husband, for he shall rule over thee. And to Adam he said, Because thou hast transgressed by the importunity of thy wife, in eating of the tree which I forbade thee, the ground is accursed for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of its productions all thy life. 18 Thorns and thistles (or noxious weeds and brambles) shall it produce to thee, instead of fruits; and thou shalt eat the herbs of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground, out of which thou wast taken; for of dust thou art and to dust shalt thou return.

20 Adam now called his wife Havah, *i. e.* life-giver, because she was the mother of all living men.

21 And the Eternal God prepared garments for Adam and his wife of the skins of the victims he offered, and clothed them.

22 And the Eternal God said, Behold the man who was like one of us (*i. e.* the Alehim and angels, in purity), now knowing, by experience, how different good is from evil. 23 So he drove him out of the garden of pleasure, to cultivate the ground out of which he was made, lest he should take and eat the fruit of the tree of life, to make him live for ever in this state of sin and sorrow, or vainly think it could now prevent decay and death. 24 And the Eternal God placed at the east of Paradise, cherubims and a flaming sword, turning every way, to preserve the way of the tree of life.

SECT. III. *History of Cain, Abel, and Lamech. A. M. 2.*

IV. (ADAM had called his wife's name Havah, *i. e.* life-giver, because she was to be the mother of all living men) and she produced a son, whom she called Cain, *i. e.* acquisition or possession, saying, I have gotten as a possession a man from the Eternal (or, the man the Lord). 2

water, earth, and air. 23 Now the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ Then God said, Let the earth produce animals, tame beasts, creeping things, & wild beasts, according to their kinds--and it was so. 25 For God made the cattle, the wild beasts, and the creeping things, according to their kinds--this also God saw to be good.

26 Again God said, Let us make mankind, to represent us, (as a shadow does the substance); to resemble us, by reflecting our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over the cattle, and all the wild beasts, and every living reptile of the earth, and over all the earth.

27 So God created mankind in his own similitude, even that of the divine image and likeness, to resemble himself. He created one man and his wife, 28 And blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fishes, & over the flying creatures of the air, and over the cattle, and the wild beasts, and the reptiles of the earth.

29 God said, Behold, I have given every herb bearing seed, and every fruit-tree, to yield fruit for you. 30 And for every beast, and for all creeping things, and for every flying creature of the air. For all, in which there is the breath of life, is every kind of vegetable given for meat. Thus it was, 31 When God reviewed every thing which he had made, and saw it to be excellent: then the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

II. ¶ Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their hosts (of stars, meteors, fowls, fishes, animals, plants, &c.). 2 And God having ended all his works, (ceasing to create any more kinds, but only individuals of the same kind), he rested on the seventh day: 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, (setting it apart for sacred exercises); having therein set an example of resting from all his works which he created and made.

4 This is the origin of the heavens and of the earth: The Eternal God created and made them. 5 And every plant, & every herb of the field, before they grew in the earth, and before there was any man to cultivate it: 6 The vapours that ascended from the earth fell (in dews), and watered it again.

7 When the Eternal God formed man

of the dust of the earth, he breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living person.

8 And he planted a pleasant garden, fronting eastward, and inclosed it; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And he made to grow out of the ground every tree that is delightful to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a fountain sprung up in this pleasant place, to water the garden; and it was divided into four principal rivers. 11 The name of the first is Pishon: it boundeth the land of Elivilah, where excellent gold is found. 12 Besides the fine gold, the resinous gum bdellium, and precious stones, were there. 13 The name of the second is Gihon, (or Nile): it boundeth the land of Chush. 14 The name of the third river is Hidekel, (or Tigris, so called for its rapidity); it runneth eastward toward Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 When the Eternal God took the man, and made him rest in the paradise of pleasure, to dress it, and to keep it; 16 He gave him this charge: Of all the other trees of the garden thou mayest safely eat; 17 But of the tree of the knowledge, or experience of good & evil, thou must not eat; for in the day that thou eatest of it, thou shalt incur certain death, (and know the difference between good and evil, life or happiness, and death or misery).

18 The Eternal God then said, It is not fit that Adam be alone; I will make for him a suitable help-mate. 19 For although the Eternal God had also formed out of the ground, every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, & had made them pals before Adam, their lord, to receive their names from him, (that whatever Adam should call any creature might be its name); 20 And although Adam had given names to all the cattle, to the wild beasts of the field, & to the fowls of the air, yet he found not a fit companion among them, (though some had the same shape).

21 The eternal God therefore caused a heavy sleep to fall on Adam, & took out one of his ribs while he slept, and closed up its place with the flesh; 22 And he formed into a woman the rib which he had taken out of Adam; and having brought her to Adam, 23 Adam said, For this time she is bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Wo-

man, because she was taken out of her man. 24 Hereafter shall a man leave his father and his mother, & shall cleave to his wife, and they shall be as one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed; (because their bodies were clothed with a shining brightness, which departed when they sinned, iii. 7.)

SECT. II. *History of the fall of man.*

III. NOW the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Eternal God had made: & he said to the woman, **M**ath God verily said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 The woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden; 3 Except of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, nor even touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said to the woman, Assuredly ye shall not die; 5 But God knoweth, that whenever ye eat of it, the eyes (*i. e.* of your mind) shall be opened; and ye shall be like angels, (Ps. viii. 5.) knowing good and evil, (and differ as much from what ye now are, as those that do see from the blind). 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was pleasant to behold, & good for food, and desirable, as giving knowledge; she took its fruit, and did eat it, and gave some to her husband, and he ate it with her; 7 And their eyes were opened, (to see that they were stript of and had lost their original shining brightness), and they knew (and were ashamed) that they were naked; and they fixed fig-leaves together, & made themselves girdles with aprons.

8 And they heard the word of the Eternal God walking in the garden in the wind that day; and they hid themselves from the face of the Eternal God, in the midst of the trees of the garden.

9 And the Eternal God called Adam, saying, Where art thou (or, alas! for thee)? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and being afraid, because I was naked, I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who shewed to thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree which I commanded thee not to eat? 12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest me for a companion, gave it me, and I did eat.

13 And the Eternal God said to the woman, What hast thou done? and she said, The serpent deceived me, and I did eat.

14 And the Eternal God said to the (adversary, under the character, or figure of the) serpent, Because thou hast done

this, thou art accursed above all creatures (the serpent shall be degraded to creep, and eat dust with its meat, on this account). 15 And I will cause enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed (without man, Isaiah vii. 14. Gal. iii. 15); this shall break thy head (*i. e.* thy power and dominion, by sin and death), and thou shalt bruise his heel, (or inferior corporal part, in his passion).

16 Unto the woman next he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow in thy conception; in sorrow shalt thou bring forth children; and thou shalt be subject to thy husband, for he shall rule over thee. And to Adam he said, Because thou hast transgressed by the importunity of thy wife, in eating of the tree which I forbade thee, the ground is accursed for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of its productions all thy life. 17 Thorns and thistles (or noxious weeds and brambles) shall it produce to thee, instead of fruits; and thou shalt eat the herbs of the field. 18 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground, out of which thou wast taken; for of dust thou art and to dust shalt thou return.

19 Adam now called his wife Havah, *i. e.* life-giver, because she was the mother of all living men.

21 And the Eternal God prepared garments for Adam and his wife of the skins of the victims he offered, and clothed them.

22 And the Eternal God said, Behold the man who was like one of us (*i. e.* the Alehim and angels, in purity), now knowing, by experience, how different good is from evil. 23 So he drove him out of the garden of pleasure, to cultivate the ground out of which he was made, lest he should take and eat the fruit of the tree of life, to make him live for ever in this state of sin and sorrow, or vainly think it could now prevent decay and death. 24 And the Eternal God placed at the east of Paradise, cherubims and a flaming sword, turning every way, to preserve the way of the tree of life.

SECT. III. *History of Cain, Abel, and Lamech. A. M. 2.*

IV. ADAM had called his wife's name Havah, *i. e.* life-giver, because she was to be the mother of all living men; and she produced a son, whom she called Cain, *i. e.* acquisition or possession, saying, I have gotten as a possession a man from the Eternal (or, the man the Lord). 2

She, afterwards had his brother Abel, & Abel was a feeder of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time, Cain brought an offering of the first-fruits of the ground to the Eternal; 4 And Abel brought also the firstlings & the fat of his flock: And the Eternal accepted Abel and his sacrifice; 5 But Cain and his offering he accepted not. And Cain was greatly displeased, and of a downcast countenance.

6 And the Eternal said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and of a sad countenance? 7 If thou doest well, thou shalt be accepted; and if thou doest not well, thou sinnest; but he shall be subject to thee, for thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain said to his brother Abel, Let us walk out into the fields; and Cain conversed with Abel his brother; and when they were in the fields he assaulted him, and slew him. (1 Joh. iii. 12).

9 And the Eternal said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he replied, I know not; Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth to me from the ground. 11 And now thou art accursed from off the earth, which

hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. 12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee its strength; a vagabond and a fugitive shalt thou be in the earth.

13 Then Cain said to the Eternal, Is mine iniquity greater than can be forgiven? 14 Behold, thou hast banished me this day from the face of the inhabitants of the earth; and from thy face (the shining cloud, or glorious brightness) shall I be hid, and I shall be a restless fugitive on the earth, and any one that findeth me will slay me. 15 And the Eternal said to Cain, Vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold whosoever slayeth Cain. And the Eternal gave a sign to Cain, as a token of security.

16 And Cain went out of sight of the symbol of the presence of God, and dwelt in a land of banishment, eastward of Paradise. 17 And his wife produced a son, whom he called Enoch, i. e. dedication; and he was building a city (for habitation and defence), which he called after the name of his son. 18 And Enoch had a son, named Irad; he was the father of Methusael, who was the father of Methusael, the father of Lamech.

19 Lamech took two wives; the one named Adah and the other Zillah. 20 And Adah had a son, named Jabal, who was the first that dwelt in tents, feeding

flocks; and he had a brother, called Jubal, who first used the harp and the organ. 21 And Zillah had Tubal-cain, an improver of every artifice in brass and iron; and he had a sister, named Namah. 23 Lamech said to his wives, Hearken to my voice, and attend to my speech: I have slain a man, which grieveth me; and a young man, which vexeth me. 24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, Lamech shall surely be avenged seventy-seven-fold.

SECT. 4. *Genealogy from Adam to Noah through Seth.* A. M. cir. 129

AND Adam (after long abstinence) for repentance, devotion, and mourning the death of Abel) returned to his wife, and she had a son, whom she called Seth, i. e. substitute, saying, God hath substituted to me another progeny (to be the foundation of the church) instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. 26 And Seth had a son, called Enosh (i. e. miserable); then began the impious to profane the name of Jehovah; and the pious, to invoke him by public worship.

V. ¶ THIS then is the genealogy of mankind, from the time when God created man to resemble himself. 2 Having made mankind male and female, and blessed them, he called their common name Adam, i. e. man of earth. 3, 4, 5 Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and had a son in his own depraved likeness (not in that wherein he was created, resembling God), and called him Seth; after which he lived eight hundred years, and had other sons and daughters. And his whole age was about nine hundred and thirty years, when he died. 6, 7, 8. And Seth lived a hundred and five years and had Enos; after which he lived eight hundred and seven years, and had other sons and daughters. All the years of his life were about nine hundred and twelve; and he died. 9, 10, 11. And Enos lived ninety years, and had Cainan; and he lived, after he had Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and had other sons and daughters. His whole age was about nine hundred and five years; and he died. 12, 13, 14. Cainan lived seventy years, and had Mahalaleel; after which he lived eight hundred and forty years, and had other sons and daughters. And his whole age was about nine hundred and ten years; and he died. 15, 16, 17. And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, & had Jared; after which he lived eight hundred and thirty years, and had other sons and daughters. And his whole age was eight hundred and ninety-five years;

and he died. 18, 19, 20. And Jared lived an hundred and sixty-two years, and had Enoch; after which he lived eight hundred years, and had other sons and daughters. And his whole age was nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and had Methusaleh. 22 After which he also pleased God three hundred years, and had other sons and daughters. 23 And his whole age was three hundred & sixty-five years. 24 He lived to the glory of God; and God translated him to heaven without dying. 25, 26, 27. And Methusaleh lived an hundred and eighty-seven years, and had Lamech; after which he lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and had other sons and daughters. He lived nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and died. 28 And Lamech lived an hundred and eighty-two years, and had a son, 29 Whom he called Noah, saying, This one will comfort us concerning our sorrow & toil, because of the curse which the Lord hath inflicted on the ground. 30 Lamech lived, after he had Noah, five hundred and ninety-five years, and had other sons and daughters; 31 And his whole age was seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. 32 Noah being five hundred years old, had Japhet, Shem, and Ham.

SECT. 5. *The cause and history of the deluge.* A. M. CIR. 1600.

VI. **A**ND it came to pass, when Cain's race began to multiply upon the earth, and had many daughters, 2 That the sons of Seth's family, the church of God, saw that the daughters of Cain's bad progeny were fair; and they took wives from among them. 3 And the Eternal said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for he is sensual; yet this age shall be spared an hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants on the earth in those days. When the sons of Seth's family had posterity by the daughters of Cain's wicked race, they became valiant men, the renowned heroes of antiquity.

5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And he relented and regretted that he had made man, so much that 7 He said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from off the face of the earth, and the beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air, which were made for his enjoyment and use.

8, 9. But Noah obtained the favour of the Eternal; being a man just in his conduct, and upright in his heart, in that age; and he pleased God. 10 The progeny of Noah were three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth. 11 The inhabitants of the earth were then corrupt in the sight of God; and the earth was filled with oppression; 12 The lives of all men were corrupt (but Noah and his family). 13 And God said to Noah, I will make an end of all living creatures upon the earth; for the abomination of all flesh is before me; and I will destroy the earth with them.

14 Make for thee an ark of gopher-wood, having different apartments, and cover it within and without with pitch; 15 The form of it shall be this; three hundred cubits long, fifty wide, and thirty high. 16 And finished in a cubit above (i. e. inclined, or sloping on each side of the roof, to the top), with windows, & having a door in its inside, having three storeys (or stages); 17 For behold I am about to bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all living creatures under heaven. And every living thing that is in the earth shall die. 18 Except thee and thy family, with whom I will establish my covenant, Gen. iii. 15. ix. 11. and thou shalt come into the ark, with thy wife; and thy three sons, and their wives. 19 Thou shalt take pairs with thee into the ark of all sorts of animals also, each male with his female, to be kept alive. 20 Of fowls, and of beasts, and creeping things, according to their kinds, pairs shall go with thee into the ark, to be kept alive. 21 Take thou therefore every sort of food, and lay it up in store with thee in the ark, for thee, and for them. 22 Noah did every thing as God commanded him.

VII. And when he had so done, the Eternal God said to him, Go, with all thy household, into the ark; for ~~thou~~ alone, of this age, have I observed to be righteous. 2 Of all clean beasts thou shalt take with thee into the ark seven pair, each male with his female; and of unclean beasts one pair, each male with his female; 3 Of clean fowls also seven pair, each male with his female; and of the unclean one pair, each male with his female; to preserve their seed alive upon the face of the earth. 4 For seven days hence, I will cause rain to fall upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and I will destroy from off the face of the whole earth every living substance that I have

made. 5 Noah did every thing as the Eternal commanded him. 6 He was six hundred years, (&c.) old when the flood of waters came upon the earth: 7 And he, with his wife, and his sons, and their wives, went together into the ark, to escape the waters of the flood. 8 Of beasts, and of birds, both clean and unclean, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth, 9 Pairs went into the ark with Noah, each male with his female, as the Eternal had given in command to Noah. 10 The seven days were now past, 11 When, in the six hundredth year (&c.) of Noah's life, on the seventeenth day of the second month, the waters of the flood began to be on the earth. On that day, all the fountains of the great deep (in the bowels of the earth,) were broken up, and the flood gates (i. e. water spouts) of heaven were opened. 12 And a heavy rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights. 13 During the course of that day, Noah, with his sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and his wife, and their wives, went together into the ark. 14 And with them animals of every sort, according to their kinds. Of all cattle, and of all things that creep on the ground, and of all fowls, and birds, and winged creatures according to their kinds, 15 Pairs of all living creatures went with Noah into the ark. 16 They went in thus, a male and a female together, of all living creatures. 17 As God had given in command to Noah. And the Eternal having closed him in, to save him from the flood (1 Peter iii. 21.), the deluge, of forty days and of forty nights rain, came upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, so that it was raised aloft above the earth. 18 They increased greatly and prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and the ark floated on the surface of the waters. 19 So exceedingly did the waters prevail upon the earth, that they covered all the highest mountains under the whole heavens. 20 Fifteen cubits higher than the mountains which they covered, did the waters rise. 21 And all living creatures upon the earth, birds, beasts, wild and tame, and reptiles that creep upon the earth died as well as man. 22 Whatever, on the dry land, had the breath of life, died. 23 Thus every living creature that was on the face of the ground, died, and was destroyed from off the earth; the beasts and reptiles, and even the birds of the air, as well as man. Noah, and they that were with him in the

ark, only remained alive. 24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

VIII: A. M. cir. 2000. But God remembered his promise to Noah, with every living creature that was with him in the ark; and made a mighty wind to pass over the earth, to drive the waters into their beds, and to dry the earth. 2 The fountains of the deep, and the flood-gates of heaven being stopped, the heavy rain from heaven being restrained; 3 So that the waters returned from off the earth gradually; and at the end of an hundred and sixty days, they were so much assuaged, that the ark ceased to float: 4 And rested upon Ararat, one of the mountains of Armenia, on the seventeenth day of the seventh month (April), after the rain was restrained. 6 And the waters decreased continually, until the tenth month (July), on the first day of which, the tops of the mountains were visible.

6 At the end of forty days more, Noah opened a window in the ark; 7 And let out a raven, which went hither and thither until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 He next set out a dove, in order to know if the waters were removed from the face of the ground. 9 But this dove, finding no place to rest on, returned again to the ark, as the waters still covered the face of the whole ground: so he received her into the ark. 10 Having waited seven days more, he set out the dove again. 11 And the dove returned in the evening, with an olive leaf in her mouth, which she had plucked from the tree, whereby he knew that the waters were abated. 12 And having waited other seven days he sent forth the dove again, which returned to him no more.

13 It was in the six hundred & first year, (&c.) of Noah's life, on the first day of the first month (October), when the waters were drying up from the earth, that Noah removed (part of) the covering of the ark, and saw that the face of the ground was dry. 14 And on the twenty-seventh day of the second month, it was so fully dried, that the cattle could walk upon it. 15 Then the Eternal spake to Noah, saying, 16 Go out of the ark, with thy wife, and thy sons, and their wives. 17 Bring out with thee also every living creature, whether fowls, or beasts, or creeping things, that they may propagate and multiply, and replenish the earth. So Noah and his family, 19 And all the creatures, went forth out of the ark.

SECT. 6. *A new covenant made with Noah.*

20 NOAH now builded an altar to the Eternal--and of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, he offered holocausts, as sacrifices on the altar. 21 And the Eternal accepted the sacrifice, and determined to inflict no such curse, or desolation, as a punishment on the ground again for man's sake, tho' the heart of man from his youth be disposed to evil,--nor to destroy in such a manner every living creature. 22 While the earth remaineth, seed time and harvest, summer and winter, cold and heat, shall neither by night nor by day be interrupted.

IX. God then blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth. 2 And the fear and the terror of you shall be upon every fowl of the air and every beast of the earth, 3 And every thing that moveth upon the earth, and upon all fishes of the sea, to you they shall be subject, and be for food, as well as vegetables. 4 But you shall not eat flesh with the blood, which is the life thereof. 5 And I will surely punish the shedding of your blood (*i. e.* the taking away of your life)--even every beast that doth it shall be put to death, and of every man that sheddeth another's blood will I thus require it, as being his brother. 6 Whoever sheddeth any man's blood (as all men being made of one blood are brethren, and equally bear the impression of the divine wisdom and power, being the divine workmanship) by man shall his blood be shed. 7 So be ye fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

8 God spake again to Noah and his sons, saying, 9 Lo, now, I establish my covenant with you, and your seed after you; 10 And with every living creature that went out of the ark with you, birds, and cattle, and creeping things; 11 That there shall no more be a flood of waters to desolate the earth, & destroy all living creatures. 12 The token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature, for perpetual generations, 13 Is the rainbow, which I place in the cloud, when I bring it over the earth. 14 So that when a cloud appears, with a bow in it, 15 I will remember my covenant between me, and every thing that liveth on the earth; so that the waters shall no more become a flood, to destroy all flesh. 16 The bow being in the cloud, I will remember my perpetual covenant. 17

Which I establish between me and all flesh that liveth upon the earth.

SECT. 7. *From the deluge to the death of Noah.*

18 THE whole earth was peopled by Shem, and Ham the father of Canaan, and Japheth, 19 The three sons of Noah. 20 Noah now began to cultivate the ground, and planted a vineyard, and drank of the wine. 21 [And being intoxicated, he lay uncovered in his tent: 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw his father's nakedness, of which his son had informed him: and he told his two brothers, who were without. 23 Then Shem and Japheth took a garment, & laid it upon their shoulders, and went backward, and covered their father's nakedness, without seeing it]. 24 When Noah awaked from his wine, [and knew what his grandson had done]. 25 He said, Canaan is accursed--he shall be the lowest of servants to his brethren--26 But Shem is blessed of the Eternal God--and Canaan shall be his servant. 27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the inheritance of Shem--and Canaan shall be his servant. 28 Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 So all the years of Noah were about nine hundred and fifty years--and he died.

SECT. 8. *The posterity of the sons of Noah, and their dispersion from Babel.*
A. M. cir. 2350.

X. THESE are the posterity of Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, named in this order according to the vicinity of their possessions, Asia, Africa, and Europe; though Japheth was the oldest, and Ham the youngest. 2 The sons of Japheth were, Gomer, whence the Phrygians, in Asia the *Lessi*. This, in Greek, denotes burnt; and that, consumed. The Gauls, too Cimmerians, Cymbrians, or Ambrians, to the north of Judea. See Josephus, Pliny, Herodotus, and Ezek. xxxvii. 6. Dan. xi. 6. Magog, who dwelt northward, (as all agree,) and near to Mesheh and Tubal, & next to Gog, Ezek. xxxviii. in Scythia, near mount Caucasus: Pliny, Herodotus, Strabo, Plutarch. They were horsemen and archers; hence also the Getae and Tartars. Madai, hence the Medes, or rather the Macedonians. Javan, or Jon, was the father of the Ionians, of Asia the *Lessi*; and of the Greeks in general, in Europe, of which some removed to Asia the *Lessi*. Tubal, hence the Iberians--Mesheh, hence the Muscovites--Tiras, or Thiras, hence the Thracians. 5 The

sons of Gomer, Aschenas, hence the Germans, from Asia the Less; and people of the Simmerian Bosphorus, Bithynia, Pontus, Troy, &c. Riphath, or Diphath, 1 Chron. i. 6. Riphath, Paphlagonians, Russians, &c.—Togarmah, Cappadocians, Cilicians, Trojans, &c. 4 The sons of Javan, Elisah, Elis, in Achaia, Iliac, Eleusis, Etissus—Tarsish, Tyre and Carthage—*a name common to places on the sea*—Kittim, the Cretes, and Cyprians, Macedonians, &c.—Dodanim, people in Epirus and Rhodes.

5 By these in their respective lands, were the isles of the Gentiles divided, according to their dialects, tribes, and nations. The Hebrews called all places *islands*, to which they went by sea, especially Europe, Isaiah xi. 40. &c. as Crete, Cyprus.

6 The sons of Ham, Cush—he settled in a region of Mesopotamia, from him called *Christian*. His offspring afterwards removed to the south of Arabia; hence Sabceans, and Ethiopians—Mitsraim, who planted Upper and Lower Egypt—Phut, who planted Lybia, in Africa; hence Pythius, who slew dragons there—Canaan, who planted Phenicia and Palestine; &c. 7 The sons of Cush, Sheba, hence the Sabceans, in Arabia Deserta—Havilah, in Arabia Felix, towards Babylon—Sabbah, in Persia—Kamah, in Gomorrah—Sabtechah, in Carmania, near the Persian sea.—The sons of Raamah, Sheba, hence the Sabceans, in Arabia Felix, which produced myrrh and incense—Dedan, a city on the Persian shore, still so called. There is another Dedan in Idumea.

8 Nimrod, (i. e. the rebel, bold and proud, the son of Cush, began to be powerful on earth, to rebel against the public. He usurped a tyrannical dominion, used violence and oppression. 9 He was a powerful plunderer, in despite of the worship of the Eternal, from which he withdrew men to tyranny, persecution, and idolatry. He was a hunter, not so much of wild beasts as of men. He was bloody, and more like them than men. Tyrants were called hunters, Psal. xci. 3. Ezek. xxxii. 30. He paved the way to power, by collecting a body of men, on pretence of killing wild beasts; by which exercises, he prepared them for violence. In every age, braving dangers in hunting wild beasts, was reckoned the best preparation for war, plunder, & tyranny. He was the most daring man under heaven, before the Eternal, to a proverb,

Hence the saying, Like Nimrod, a powerful plunderer, in despite of the Eternal, regarding neither God nor man. He was the first monarch, and author of idolatry. --- (Cir. 2550.)

10 The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Acad, & Calneh, in the land of Shinaar. In him began the 4th, or iron age of war.—Erech is Edessa, a city of Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates, or on the Tigris, where it joins Euphrates; Heb. the long city.—Acad is on the Tigris—and Calneh also.—The land of Sennar was about Babylon. It comprehends Mesopotamia, including of old, Chaldea, part of Arabia, Persia, and Syria. 11 From that land he went to make war against Assyria, and builded Nineveh (with its large suburbs) and Calah, 12 And Resin, between Nineveh, the great city, and Calah. Resin is Larissa, on the Tigris. 13 From Mizraim (or the Egyptians) sprung Ludim, the Ethiopians; the Hebrew plural of the male sex ends in im, and of the female in oth. These were people descended from the sons of Mizraim. Lud is Ethiopia: it was peopled from Egypt. Both nations used hieroglyphics, circumcision, worshipping kings as gods.—Ananim, ancient shepherds in Egypt—Lehubim, Lybians—Naphthuhites, in Ethiopia.—Mitsraim, i. e. The robber, the first Egyptian monarch.—(Cir. 2570.) 14 Pathrusites, in Egypt—Cassuhites are also a people of Egypt; in which were three kings at a time—from whom sprung the Philistines, in Canaan, from whom the country was called Palestine—and Caphtorites Caphtorians. 15 Canaan begat Zidon, his first-born, and Heth. Zidon is a city in Phenicia, on the west of Canaan,—Heth i. e. terrible. The Hittites dwelt near Zidon, towards Euphrates on the east. 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; these and the following are nations of Canaan. 17 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite, 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite; afterwards were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. All these eleven sons of Canaan are mentioned here, and in 1 Chron. i. 15. only. 19 The boundary of the Canaanites, after the dispersion of their families, was from the river of Egypt *Sihor* to the great river Euphrates, by the way to Zidon, and to the western sea; having Gerar and Gaza, by the way to Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, even to Lachash.

20 These were the posterity of Ham, according to their dialects, tribes and territories. 21 Shem the progenitor of the whole Hebrew nation, Japhet's second brother, had children. He and his posterity only were called Hebrews, as they kept the language and religion of Heber and of Sem—the first language and the true religion.

22 The children of Shem were Elam, whence the country, now called Persia, had that name. Ashur, whence Assyria had its name, Arphaxad, whence the Chaldeans, and the Lydians. Aram, whence the Syrians or Armenians. Aram is Syria.

23 The children of Aram, Uz, who peopled Damascus, a hollow valley, between Libanus and Anti-Libanus. Besides this Uz, there were other two: the 1st, the son of Nabor, Gen. xxii. 21. whose descendants inhabited Arabia Deserta, near Chaldaea; the 2d, among the posterity of Edom, Gen. xxxvi. 28. whence Idumea was called the land of Uz, Lam. iv. 11. These three are often used promiscuously—Hul, from whom are the Armenians: their language was composed of Syriac and Arabic—and the Palmyrans. Gether, from whom the Bactrians descended—Mash, in 1 Chron. i. 17—Mesheh, his posterity inhabited Mashum, a mountain in Mesopotamia.

24 Arphaxad begat Salah; from Salah came the Susans. Salah begat Eber, or Heber.

25 Heber had two sons: the one was called Peleg, division, to prefigure the division of the earth, which took place in his days, cir. 267; by an earthquake dividing the two hemispheres by the atlantic ocean; and his brother was called Joktan. The Pelasgi, in Greece, were Peleg's posterity: thus the Lacedemonians and Jews were related, 1 Maccab. xii. 21.

26 Joktan had Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, 28 And Obal or Ebal, and Abimeael, and Sheba, 29 And Ophir, and Havillah, and Jobab; these were Joktan's sons. 30 And their abode was among the eastern mountains, from Meshah to Sephar. 31 These were Shem's posterity, according to their dialects, tribes, and nations.—*Meslah was a port of the Red Sea, on the Arabian coast, Sephar, the royal city, east from it, stood on that mount.—The Arabians were Joktan's, Shimeael's, and Esau's posterity. From them were the*

interior parts of Arabia Felix, and Ophir, since called the East Indies, &c. peopled, and the coast of the Persian sea. There was another Ophir in Arabia, near Sabea, in which gold abounded. Besides the gold coast in Africa, that metal was got in Spain.—Babylon is now called Bagdad.—Shem's posterity did not all settle in Asia, for Peleg's possessed European Greece; nor did Ham's all settle in Africa, for Canaan settled in Asia; nor did Japhet's all settle in Europe.

32 These were Noah's descendants, according to their tribes, territories, and national genealogies; from whom, after the deluge, the nations of the earth were distinguished. The building of Babel, related in the first nine verses of chap. xi. was before the series in chap. x. but the genealogy annexed to it, being that of the sacred line, which occupies the thread of the following history, it was requisite to put the general genealogy in chapter x, as it contains the origin of nations, usually named from their founders. Ophir Joktan's son, first possessed that country, since called India, or Ceylon, says Josephus: Job xxii. 24. Solomon's fleet took three years to go and return with gold, apes, peacocks, ivory, and spices.

SECT. IX. The building of Babel.

XI. NOW the whole earth was of one language, (or public worship), & of one accord. 2 And it happened, that in moving from their first abode (Ararat), they found a valley in the land of Shinar; where, having settled, 3 They said one to another, Come, let us make bricks, and bake them with fire: and having bricks for stone, and bitumen (i. e. glutinous pitchy slime) instead of clay, 4 They said, Come, let us build a city and a temple very high, for the worship of the host of heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, (a place of concourse), lest we be dispersed over all the earth. 5 But the Eternal having descended, to view the city and the temple which mankind were building, 6 He said, Lo, they are but one people, and of one language; and this they have presumed to do; shall they not be restrained in all that they have imagined to do? 7 Let us proceed to descend, and there confound their language, that they may not hearken to one another's language. 8 So the Eternal scattered them from thence over all the earth; and thus they ceased to build the city and temple. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel, (i. e. confusion), because the Eternal

did there confound the liturgy of all the people; and from thence did he disperse them over all the earth.

SECT. X. *Genealogy from Shem to Abraham.*

THIS is the lineage of Shem: he begat Arphaxad two years after the flood, being then an hundred years old; 11 After which, he lived five hundred years, and had other sons and daughters. 12 Arphaxad, being thirty-five years old, begat Salah; 13 After which, he lived four hundred and three years, and had other sons and daughters. 14 Salah, being thirty years old, begat Heber; 15 After which, he lived four hundred and three years, and had other sons and daughters. 16 Heber, being thirty-four years old, begat Peleg; 17 After which, he lived four hundred and thirty years, and had other sons and daughters. 18 Peleg, being thirty years old, begat Reu; 19 After which, he lived two hundred and nine years, and had other sons and daughters. 20 Reu, being thirty-two years old, begat Serug; 21 After which, he lived two hundred and seven years, and had other sons and daughters. 22 Serug, being thirty years old, begat Nahor; 23 After which, he lived two hundred years, and had other sons and daughters. 24 Nahor, being twenty-nine years old, begat Terah; 25 After which, he lived an hundred and nineteen years, and had other sons and daughters. 26 Terah, being seventy years old, begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. 27 And Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in Ur of the Chaldees, (Gen. xxii. 22. Chaldees) his native land. 29 Abram and Nahor took wives. The name of Abram's was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's was Milcah, a daughter of Haran, the father of both Milcah and Ischah. 30 But Sarai was barren. 31 Then Terah took Abram and Nahor, his sons, and Lot, his grandson, with Sarai and Milcah, his daughters-in-law; & they departed from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: but when they came to Haran, they dwelt there. 32 And Terah, being two hundred and five years old, died in Haran.

SECT. XI. *The call and History of Abraham and his posterity. -- A.M. Cir. 2990, A.C. cir. 2000.*

XII. NOW the Eternal had said to Abram, Depart from thy country, thy kindred, & thy father's house; & go to a land which I will shew thee: 2 For I will bless thee, and make of thee a great nation; and make thy name so great, that

it shall be a term of benediction. 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curse thee; for in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. (Gal. iii. 8. 14. 16.) 4 Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran. 5 And he took Sarai, his wife, and Lot, his brother's son, with all the wealth they had acquired, and the persons they had converted from idolatry in Haran, and set out with them to go to the land of Canaan: and being come into it, (for the Canaanites were then in the land), 6 Abram went through the land as far as the place of Sichem, in the plain of Moreh; 7 When the Eternal appeared to him, and said, To thy seed will I give this land: and he built there an altar to the Eternal, who appeared to him. 8 From thence he removed unto the height on the east of Bethel, where he pitched his tent; having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east. He built an altar there also to the Eternal, and worshipped the Eternal, praying to him.

9 And Abram continued his journey, going toward the south. 10 But there being a famine in the land, he went down to Egypt, to sojourn there, because the famine was grievous in the land of Canaan. 11 And when he was on the borders of Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, Thou art beautiful: 12 And the Egyptians will perhaps say, This is his wife; and they will kill me, in order to have thee. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister; that my life may thereby be preserved; and that it may be well with me for thy sake.

14 It happened accordingly, when they were come into Egypt, that the Egyptians observed that she was very beautiful; 15 And courtiers having also seen her, and commended her to Pharaoh, she was taken into his house; 16 And Abram was well used for her sake, and had flocks, and herds, and mules, and asses, and camels, and men-servants, and maid-servants. 17 But the Eternal plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18 Pharaoh, therefore, called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me, that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? thereby I might have taken her to be my wife. Take now, therefore, thy wife, and go away. 20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him, and they conducted him away safely, with his wife, and all that they had.

XIII. **S**O Abram went up out of Egypt, with his wife, and all that he had, unto the south part of Canaan, and Lot accompanied him. ² Now he was very rich, in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ³ And he continued his journeys from the south, as far as Bethel, unto the place where he had his tent at first, between Bethel and Hai, ⁴ Where he had formerly made an altar, and where he invoked the name of the Eternal by prayer, giving thanks for his preservation. ⁵ And Lot, his brother's son, who accompanied him, had flocks, and herds, and tents; ⁶ Their substance was so great, that the land could not admit them to dwell together; it had not sufficient support for them. ⁷ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and those of Lot's, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites (*i.e. violent invaders*) were then in the land. ⁸ Abram therefore said to Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are kinsmen. ⁹ The whole land is before thee, depart from me, I pray thee. If thou go to the right hand (*i.e. southward*;) I will go to the left (*i.e. northward*;) and if thou go to the left, I will go to the right. ¹⁰ Lot therefore looked and saw that the whole plain and banks of Jordan were well watered all the way to Zoar, as paradise, or the land of Egypt; for the Eternal had not yet destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. ¹¹ So he chose for himself all the plains of Jordan, and journeyed eastward. Thus they separated, ¹² Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent by Sodom. ¹³ Now the inhabitants of Sodom were exceedingly wicked, and very great sinners in the sight of the Eternal. ¹⁴ Then the Eternal said to Abram, after that he and Lot were separated, Lift up thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward; ¹⁵ For I will give all the land which thou seest to thy seed for a long duration, ¹⁶ And I will make thy posterity exceeding numerous; ¹⁷ Go and walk through the length and the breadth of this land, which I will give thee. ¹⁸ Then Abram removed his tent, and went to the plain of Mamre, an Amorite, by Hebron, where he settled, and built an altar to the Eternal.

SECT. XII. *The war of the kings and capture of Sodom.---A.C. cir. 1900.*

XIV. **I**T happened in those days that Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch

king of Elasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, & Tidal king of nations, ² Made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela which is now Zoar. ³ All these last convened in the vale of Sodom, which is now the Salt (*i.e. dead*) sea. ⁴ Twelve years they had been subject to Chedorlaomer, but revolted in the thirteenth, ⁵ So in the fourteenth Chedorlaomer with his associate kings came and smote the Rephaims of Ashteroth Carnaim, and the Emims of Shaveh Kirjathaim, and the Horites in their mountains of Seir as far as El-paran which is by the wilderness. ⁷ They turned about and came to Enmispat which is now Kadesh, and ravaged all the low country of the Amalekites, and of the Amorites who dwelt in Hazezon-tamar. ⁸ Now the kings of Sodom, and of Gomorah, and of Admah, and of Zeboim, and of Bela, which is now Zoar, went out, & engaged in battle in the vale of Siddim. ⁹ With Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of nations, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Elasar, four kings with five. ¹⁰ Now the vale of Siddim had many bituminous pits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorah fled, and fell there, and the rest fled into the mountains; ¹¹ So the overcomers took all the wealth and provisions of Sodom and Gomorah away with them, ¹² They took Lot also, Abram's brother's son, for he dwelt then in Sodom, with all his wealth, and departed.

¹³ ¶ But one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew, who then dwelt in the plain of Mamre, the Amorite, the brother of Eschol, and of Aner, who were confederate with Abram; ¹⁴ When Abram heard that his kinsman had been captured, he mustered three hundred and eighteen of his tried domestics, and pursued the enemy unto the river Dan, where he and his men falling upon them in divisions by night, smote them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, to the north of Damascus. ¹⁶ And he brought back all the wealth of Sodom and Gomorah, and his own kinsman, Lot, with his wealth, with the women also, and the people. ¹⁷ After his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer, & the kings, his associates, the king of Sodom went out to meet him, at the vale of Shaveh, which is now called The Kings' Vale. ¹⁸ Melchizedek, also, the king of Salem, brought forth bread and wine to Abram, and, being priest of the most high God,

he blessed Abram, saying, Blessed be Abram, of the most high God, the Owner of the heavens and of the earth, and blessed be the most high God, who hath delivered thine enemies into thine hand: for him Abram gave the tithe of all. 21 The king of Sodom then said to Abram, Give me the persons, and keep the wealth to thyself. 22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have solemnly vowed to the Eternal, the most high God, the Owner of heaven and earth, to take no spoil; 23 Therefore, I will not take the least article of any thing belonging to thee; 24 Save only that which the young men have taken to eat; least thou shouldest say, I have enriched Abram; and the shares for the men that went with me, even Aner, Eschol, and Mamre, let them take their shares.

SECT. XIII. Abram in a vision learns the fate of his posterity.

XV. **A**FTER these things the Eternal spake to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not Abram, I am thy protector, exceeding great shall be thy reward: but Abram said, O Eternal my Lord, what mayest thou give me, seeing I continue childless, and he to whom I must leave all is Eliezer the Damascusene; for as I have no seed, a domestic born in my house must be mine heir. 4 But instantly the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but one sprung from thine own body shall be thine heir. 5 Then he made him come out of his tent, and said, Look up to heaven, and behold the stars if thou canst number them, saying to him, So shall thy seed be. 6 And he believed in the Eternal, who imputed it to him for righteousness (Rom. iv. 3.) 7 And said to him, I am the Eternal, who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land for an inheritance. 8 But he said, O Eternal, my Lord, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 Then he said to him, Bring me a quey, and a she-goat, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove and a young pigeon; 10 All these he brought to him, and having divided them into halves, he laid the divided parts opposite one to another, but the fowls he divided not. 11 And when birds of prey came down upon the carcases Abram drove them away. 12 But about sun-setting Abram fell into a trance, and being seized with a great and darksome horror, 13 It was thus said to him, Be assured that thy seed shall be sojourners in a strange land, and be held in bondage there, and

be afflicted four hundred years, 14 But I will judge that nation by whom they shall be enslaved, & afterwards they shall come out of it with great wealth. 15 But thou indeed shalt have gone to thy fathers in peace, and shalt have been buried in a good old age. 16 But thy shall return hither in the fourth generation; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And in the evening when it grew dark, a smoke like that of a furnace, and a flash of fire like a lamp passed between the pieces. 18 In that same day the Eternal made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed I give this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river Euphrates.

19 The present possession of the Kenites, and the Kenezites and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites and the Perezites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgazites, and the Jebusites.

XVI. Sarai Abram's wife was still barren; but having an Egyptian handmaid named Hagar, 2 She said to her husband, Lo now as the Eternal hath made me barren, I pray thee make my maid thy concubine, perhaps she may produce us an offspring, Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai, 3 Who gave to him her maid for a wife after they had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan; 4 And when she had conceived she despised her mistress. 5 Sarah then said to Abram, Upon thee lyeth my wrong. I gave my maid to thee for a wife, and when she conceived she despised me, may the Eternal decide in my favour. 6 But Abram said to Sarah, Behold thy maid is subject to thee, restrain her insolence as thou wilt; and when Sarah restrained her, she left her.

7 And the angel of the Eternal found her in the wilderness on the way to Shur, beside a fountain of water. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence comest thou? and she said, I flee from the presence of my mistress. 9 But the angel said to her, Return to thy mistress, and submit to her; and he said, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, even beyond number; 11 For thou art pregnant, and shalt have a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because the Eternal hath heard thy affliction; 12 And he will be a wild man, and in opposition to every man, and every man shall be against him; but in the face of all his brethren shall he pitch his tents. 13 And she called the name of the Eternal who spake to her, The God

of Vision; and she said, Do I yet live after having seen a vision of God? wherefore she called it the well of the living God who seeth all things; so, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15 So Hagar *having returned home* bare to Abram a son, and he called him Ishmael. He was then eighty-six years old.

SECT. 14. *A new covenant made with Abram.*

XVII. **W**HEN Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Eternal again appeared to him, and said, I am God almighty; live a good life, and I will enter into a covenant with thee, that I will multiply thee exceedingly. 3 Abram fell on his face when God spoke again with him, 4 Saying, Lo, I make my covenant with thee to make thee a father of many nations. 5 Neither shall thy name be any more Abram, *a high father*, but thy name shall be called Abraham, as being made a father of many nations. 6 Thou shalt be exceeding fruitful; for nations and kings shall come of thee. 7 I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations for a long duration, to be thine and their God. 8 I will give to thee and to them the land of Canaan, wherein thou sojournest, for a possession, for a long duration, and I will be their God, 9, 10, 11. And this is my covenant which shall be kept between me and thee and thy seed, every male child among you shall be circumcised the eighth day for a sign of the covenant; 12 Whether he be thy seed, or procured with thy money from strangers, he shall have the foreskin circumcised. 13, 14. And the uncircumcised person shall be separated from his people, as having broken my covenant. 15 God said moreover to Abraham, Thy wife's name shall no longer be called Sarai, *my princess*, but Sarah, *a princess of multitudes*. 16 And I will bless her, & give thee a son of her, whom I will also bless; I will also bless her so as to make her a mother of nations, and kings shall come of her.

17 Here Abraham fell on his face, smiling; and said in his heart, Shall he that is a hundred years old, or she that is ninety years old, have a child? 18 He said therefore, O that Ishmael may live before thee and inherit the promise. 19 But God said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed have a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac, and I will establish my covenant with him, and with his seed for a long duration.

20 As for Ishmael; I have also heard thee; and have blessed him to make him fruitful, and multiply exceedingly, and become a great nation; twelve princes shall he beget, 21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this very time next year.

22 Here ended the speech, and the divine vision ascended from Abraham. 23 And in that very day Abraham circumcised Ishmael his son, and every male in his family, whether born in his house or procured with money, as he was commanded. 24 He was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised, 25 And Ishmael thirteen years old. 26, 27. So Abraham delayed not to perform the command of God.

SECT. 15. *God renews his promises to Abraham.*

XVIII. **A**BRAM again had a vision of the Eternal, under the oak of Mamre, sitting in his tent door in the heat of the day. 2 Looking up, he saw three men standing near him, and seeing them, he ran from his tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to them; and (addressing the chief of them, or each of them individually) he said, My Lord; if I have obtained thy favour, pass not by I pray thee from thy servant; rest yourselves, I pray you under the tree, and let water be brought to bathe your feet; 3 And I will bring some bread to refresh you; for therefore are ye come aside to your servant; and after that ye shall go on. And they said, Do as thou hast said. Abraham then hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Make quickly three measures of fine meal baked in cakes. 7 And he ran to the herd and brought a tender and good calf, and gave it to a young man who quickly dressed it; 8 He then took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set them before them, attending them himself whilst they did eat under the tree. 9 And one of them said, Where is Sarah thy wife? And Abraham said, In her own tent. 10 And he said I will certainly return at this time next year; Sarah thy wife also shall have a son; and Sarah heard it in the tent-door behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were far advanced in years, and according to the course of nature she was past the age of procreation; 12 Therefore she laughed in herself, saying, Shall I be prolific after I am past age, my Lord being old also? 13 Then the Eternal said to Abraham, Why did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I, being so old, have

a child indeed? 14 Is any thing difficult for the Eternal? At the time appointed she shall have a son. 15 And Sarah, being afraid, denied that she laughed; but he said, Thou didst laugh.

16 Then the men rose and turned toward Sodom, and Abraham accompanied them.

17 And the Eternal said, I will not conceal from my servant Abraham what I am about to do, (Psal. xlv. 14.) 28 As he shall surely become a great and mighty nation; and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. 19 For I know, that he will command his household, and his children after him, to keep the law of the Eternal, to practice justice and charity; that the Eternal may confer on him what he hath proposed concerning him.

20 And the Eternal God said, because the cry of the wickedness of Sodom is great, and their sin very grievous, 2 I will descend, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it. 22 Two of the men went toward Sodom, while Abraham stood yet before the Eternal to whom he approached, 23 And said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24 Perhaps there are fifty righteous in the city: wilt thou not spare the place for their sake? 25 It is far from thee to destroy the righteous with the wicked.—The Judge of all the earth will do right. 26 The Eternal said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous, I will spare all the place for their sakes. 27 Abraham said, Behold, I who am but dust and ashes, have taken upon me to speak to the Eternal. 28 If there are but forty-five, wilt thou not spare it? And the Eternal said, I will not destroy it if there are forty-five. 29 Abraham yet replied, If there are but forty, wilt thou destroy it? And he said, I will spare it for forty. 30 Abraham said, O let not the Lord be angry, if I speak: perhaps there will be thirty found in it. And he said, I will spare it for thirty. 31 Abraham again said, Behold, now I have taken upon me to speak to the Lord: perhaps there will be twenty found in it. And he said, I will spare it for twenty. 32 He said, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak but once more: perhaps there will be only ten found in it. And he said, I will spare it for the sake of ten. 33 And the Eternal departed when he ceased to commune with Abraham, who returned to his place.

SECT. XVI. *The destruction of Sodom and Gomorah.*

XIX. **W**HEN the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, Lot seeing them, as he was sitting in the gate of Sodom, rose to meet them; and having bowed himself before them, 2 He said, My lords, come into the house of your servant, I pray you, and bathe your feet, and stay all night, and ye may rise early, and go away. They said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. 3 But having urged them greatly, they came into his house; and he baked unleavened bread, and made them a feast, and they did eat.

4 But before they went to bed the men of Sodom, both old and young, compassed the house, 5 And having called upon Lot, said to him, Where are the men, who came in to thee this night? bring them out to us, that we may know them. 6 But Lot went out of the door to them, & shut it behind him, 7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly: 8 I have two daughters, that are virgins, whom I would rather give unto you; but touch not these men, as they came under the shelter of my roof. 9 They bade him be gone, saying, This man came here to sojourn, and he would be a judge among us; therefore we will treat thee worse than them. So they pressed hard on Lot, and were coming to break open the door, 10 When the strangers pulled Lot into the house unto them, and shut the door; 11 And they struck these men blind that were at the door, both small and great, so that they laboured in vain to find the door.

12 The men then said to Lot, If thou hast any here besides (thy sons and) thy daughters, and thy intended sons-in-law, whatever thou hast in the city, take out of this place: 13 For we will destroy it, because the cry of their wickedness before the face of the Eternal is become great; therefore, the Eternal hath sent us to destroy it.

14 So Lot went out, and spake to his intended sons-in-law, to whom his daughters were betrothed, saying, Let us go quickly out of this place; for the Eternal will destroy this city: but he seemed to them as one that jesteth.

15 And when the morning arose, the angels urged Lot, saying, Take with thee quickly thy wife and thy two daughters who are here, lest thou be consumed in the punishment of this city. 16 And whilst he delayed, the men took hold of his hand, and of the hands of his wife and of his two daughters, and brought

them out of the city; the Eternal having compassion on them. 17 And when they were brought out, one of the angels said, Escape for thy life to the mountain, lest thou be consumed; look not behind thee, neither stay in all the plain. 18 But Lot replied, O my Lord, since thy servant hath obtained thy favour, and thou hast shewn me great mercy, in saving my life. 19 I cannot flee to the mountains, perhaps some evil would befall me, and I would die there: 20 But here is a little city near to flee unto, O let me escape thither that I may live; 21 And he said, I have granted thee this request, & I will spare this city for which thou hast spoken; therefore it was called Zoar, *small city*. 22 Make haste to flee thither, for I will not do any thing till thou escape.

23 The sun had risen & shined upon the earth, & Lot entered into Zoar, 24 When the Eternal rained a great tempest of sulphureous fire from heaven on the bituminous soil of Sodom and Gomorah, 25 And destroyed those cities with all their inhabitants, & all the plain, with all that grew on it.

26 Lot's wife also having looked back, became a statue of metallic salt. 27 Now Abraham had gone early to the place where formerly he stood before the Eternal. 28 And looking toward Sodom & Gomorrah and all the plain country, he beheld the smoke of the land arising like that of a furnace, 29 But when God destroyed the cities of the plain he remembered Abraham, so as to save Lot from the midst of that destruction, when he destroyed the city in which he dwelt, 30 And Lot fearing to dwell in Zoar, went up out of it and dwelt in a cave in the mountain, with his two daughters. [And the oldest said to her sister, Our father is old, and there is not a man on the earth whereby we may preserve seed (after the manner of all the earth) and prevent the human race from being extinct. 32 Let us make our father drink wine that we may preserve seed of him. 33 So they made their father drink wine that night, and the oldest went in to him, but he knew not when she went in nor when she departed, 34 And on the morrow the oldest said to the youngest, I was with my father yesternight, let us make him drink wine this night also, and go thou in like wife, 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also and the younger went in to her father, and he perceived not when she went in nor when she went out. 36 Thus Lot's daughters became

prolific by their father; 37 And the oldest had a son whom she called Moab from whom the Moabites are denominated. 38 The youngest also had a son whom she called Ben-ammi, from whom the Ammonites are named.]

SECT. 17. *Abraham's sojourning in Gerar.*

XX. **A**BRAM removed toward the south country, and sojourned in Gerar, between Kadesh and Shur; and having said of Sarah his wife (to such as enquired), She is my sister; Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took her. 3 But God prevented Abimelech, saying to him, Thou shalt be a dead man because of the woman which thou hast taken, for she has a husband. 4 But Abimelech not having touched her, said; O Lord thou wilt not slay the righteous; 5 He said to me, She is my sister, and even she herself said, he is my brother; in the integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands did I thus: 6 And God said to him, in a dream, I know thou didst it in the integrity of thine heart, therefore I withheld thee from sinning against me, and suffered thee not to touch her; now therefore restore to the man his wife, for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee and thou shalt live; but if thou restore her not thou shalt surely die, and all that are thine.

8 Abimelech rose early, and having called all his servants, he told them all these things, and the men feared greatly. 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, why hast thou done so unto us---and what offence have I done thee that thou hast brought me and my kingdom unto the danger of a great sin? thou hast done unto me what ought not to be done. 10 And he said what sawest thou that thou hast done this? 11 Abraham replied, because I thought the fear of God was not in this place, and they would slay me on account of my wife: 12 And yet indeed she is my sister, being my father's daughter but not my mother's, and she became my wife; 13 And when I was caused to wander from my father's house and my native land; I requested her to shew me this kindness at every place we should come at, to call me her brother. 14 Then Abimelech gave to Abraham sheep and oxen and men-servants and maid-servants, and restored to him Sarah his wife; 15 And he said, My land is before thee, dwell where it pleaseth thee. 16 And to Sarah he said, I have given thy brother a thousand shekels (500 crowns) of silver wherewith he may procure vails for thee

and all thy attendants; thus she was re-
proved.

17 So Abraham prayed to God, and he
healed Abimelech and his wife and his
other females, and they became prolific;
18 For the Eternal had rendered barren
all the females of Abimelech's house be-
cause of Sarah Abraham's wife.

SECT. 18. *The birth of Isaac.*

XXI. **T**HE Eternal remembered Sa-
rah, and performed to her
what he had promised; 2 For at the
time appointed she had a son to Abraham
in his old age, 3 And Abraham called
the name of the son he had by Sarah, I-
saac, *laugbler-giver*, and circumcised him
the eighth day according to the command.
4 Abraham was an hundred years old
when Isaac was born. 6 And Sarah said,
God hath made me a subject of laughter,
so that all that hear of it will laugh at
me; for, said she, who would have per-
suaded Abraham that Sarah would have
born or suckled a child in such an advanced
age. 7 The child grew and was weaned;
and Abraham made a great feast the day
that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah
saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian derid-
ing her son Isaac, 10 Wherefore she said
turn out that handmaid with her son, for
he shall not be heir with my son Isaac
(nor kill him as Cain did Abel excited to
it by his mother); 11 The thing was
very grievous to Abraham because of his
son.

12 But God said to him, Let it not be
grievous in thy sight because of the boy,
and because of thy hand-maid; hearken
unto Sarah in all that she hath said to
thee; for by Isaac shall thy seed be deno-
minated. 13 But of the son of the hand-
maid I will also make a nation, because
he is thy seed.

14 Abraham then rose early, and gave
bread and a leathern bottle full of water
to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and
sent her and her son away: and so she
departed, and wandered in the wilderness
of Beersheba, 15 Until the water was
exhausted in the bottle; where she laid
the child under one of the shrubs, 16 And
returning she sat down opposite to him,
at the distance of a bow shot, saying, Let
me not see him die--And he wept aloud.
17 And God heard the boy; and the an-
gel of God called out of heaven to Hagar,
saying, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear
not, for God hath heard the voice of the
lad where he is. 18 Arise, and take him
up--for I will make of him a great na-
tion. 19 Then God discovered to her a

well of water; and she went and filled
the bottle, and gave the boy drink. 20
And God favoured him, and he grew,
and dwelt in the wilderness of Paran, and
became an archer. 21 And his mother
chused a wife for him out of Egypt.

22 Now Abimelech, and Phicol the cap-
tain of his host, said to Abraham, God is
with thee, and maketh thee to prosper
in all that thou doest. 23 Now, therefore,
swear unto me by him, that thou wilt not
injure me, nor my son, nor any of my pos-
terity, but according to the kindness that
I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me,
and to the land wherein thou sojournest.
24, 25 And Abraham said, I will solemnly
vow. And he reproved Abimelech, on ac-
count of a well of water, which his ser-
vants had violently taken from Abra-
ham's. 26 And Abimelech said, I nei-
ther knew nor heard of it till now. 27
Then Abraham gave sheep and oxen to
Abimelech, and they made a covenant
with one another. 28 But Abraham ha-
ving set seven ewe-lambs by themselves,
29 Abimelech said to him, What is meant
by these seven ewe-lambs? 30 And he
said, These shalt thou take from me,
to be slain for sacrifices; that they may
be a testimony for me, that I have digged
this well, indicating the same fate to me,
if I have not done it. 31 Wherefore he
called it Beersheba, *i. e.* the well of the
oath, *or of seven*; because they both
made a covenant by an oath there.

32 Then Abimelech, and Phicol the cap-
tain of his host, returned to the land of
the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a bower at
Beersheba, and there worshipped the Et-
ternal. 34 And he sojourned long in Pa-
lesthine.

SECT. 19. *The trial of Abraham's
faith.*

XXII. **A**FTER these things God made
a full trial of Abraham's
faith and obedience. 2 He said, Take
now thy son, thine only son, Isaac, whom
thou lovest, to the land of Moriah, and
offer him for a sacrifice on a mountain
which I will shew thee. 3 Abraham rose
early, and saddled his ass, and took Isaac,
his son, and two of his young men, and
wood which he clave for the sacrifice,
and went to the place which God had
mentioned to him. 4 And the third day
he beheld the place at a distance. 5 And
he said to his young men, Stay here with
the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder
and worship, and come again to you. 6
And he laid the wood for the burnt offer-

ing on Isaac his son, and took size and a knife in his own hand.

7 And as they went both together, Isaac said, My father, here are the fire and the wood, but where is the victim for a sacrifice? 8 Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering; so they went both together. 9 Until they came to the place which God had mentioned. And Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the wood, 10 and took the knife and stretched out his hand to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the Eternal called from heaven, Abraham, Abraham, 12 And said, lay not thine hand on the lad, for now thou hast manifested that thou fearest God, since thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me. 13 And Abraham looked behind him, and saw a ram entangled in a thicket by his horns, and he took and offered him for a burnt-offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place The Eternal will provide; and hence the saying, in the mount the Eternal will provide. 15 The angel of the Eternal called out of heaven a second time to Abraham, 16 And said, by myself have I sworn, saith the Eternal, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, 17 That I will greatly bless thee, and abundantly multiply thy seed, even as the stars of heaven and the sand on the sea shore, and they shall possess the territory of their enemies, 18 And in thy seed shall all nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 Then Abraham returned to his young men, and they went together to Beersheba, and dwelt there.

20 After these things it was told Abraham that Nahor his brother had children by Milcah. 21 Huz and Buz, and Kemuel the father of Aram. 22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel, 23 The father of Rebekah, 24 & Nahor's concubine. Reumah had Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahas, and Maachah.

SECT. 20. *The age, death and burial of Sarah.*

XXIII. **S**ARAH was now an hundred and twenty seven years old, 2 When she died in Kirjathbarba, which is Hebron in the land of Canaan, and Abraham mourned and wept for her. 3 And he rose up from before his dead spouse, & spake to the posterity of Heth, saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner among

you, give me a possession of a burial place for money with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight; 5 And the posterity of Heth answered Abraham, saying 6 Hear us, my lord, thou art a prince of God very great amongst us, in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead, none of us will withhold from thee his sepulchre. 7 Abraham again made a low bow to the people of the land (the posterity of Heth), 8 And he conversed with them, saying, if it be agreeable to you that I bury my dead among you, intreat Ephron the son of Zohar for me, 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah which is in the end of his field, to possess for a burying place, & I will give him as much money as it is worth: 10 Ephron the Hethite dwelt among the posterity of Heth; and he answered Abraham in the hearing of all the posterity of Heth that frequented the gates of the city, saying, 11 My lord, in the presence of my people I give thee the field and the cave to bury thy dead. 12 Abraham again bowed to the people of the land, 13 And spake to Ephron in the hearing of the inhabitants of the land, saying, I will give thee money for the field, if thou wilt give it me to bury my dead therein. 14. 15. Ephron answered, My lord, the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that between me and thee? therefore bury thy dead. 16 And Abraham weighed to Ephron the money which he had mentioned in the hearing of the posterity of Heth, even four hundred shekels of silver (about L. 57.) of market currency. 17 So the field of Ephron in Machpelah opposite to Mamre, with the cave in it, & all the trees therein and round about, 18 were secured to Abraham for his possession before all that frequented the gate of the city and by the sons of Heth. 19 And then Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave which is in the field of Machpelah before Mamre, afterwards called Hebron, in the land of Canaan, 20 it being made sure to him.

SECT. 21. *Abraham sends his servant to Mesopotamia, to bring thence a wife for Isaac.*

XXIV. **N**OW Abraham was far advanced in years, and the Eternal had blessed him in all things. 2 And he said to Eliezer, his oldest domestic who superintended all his affairs, put I pray thee thy hand under my thigh; 3 And I will adjure thee by the Eternal, the God of heaven and earth, not to take a wife for my son of the daughters of the

Canaanites among whom I dwell. 4 But thou shalt go to my country and my kindred to take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 But the servant said, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to come to this land; must I take back thy son to the land whence thou camest? 6 And Abraham said, beware of taking my son thither. 7 The Eternal, the God of heaven & earth who took me from my father's house and the land of my kindred, and spake and swore to me saying, to thy seed will I give this land, will send his angel to conduct thee.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, thou shalt be clear of this mine oath, only take not my son thither. 9 So the servant swore to his master concerning that matter, according to his desire.

10 ¶ Then the servant took ten of his master's camels, and the best things he had, for all his master's goods were in his power, and went to the city of Nahor in Mesopotamia. 11 And he made his camels kneel at a well without the city in the evening, at the time that water-drawers go out to draw water. 12 And he said in his heart, O Eternal, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee do him the favour to grant me success this day. 13 As I stand by the well when the daughters of the citizens come to draw water, let the one to whom I say, let down thy pitcher that I may drink, I pray thee, and who will say I will give thy camels drink also. 14 Let her be the one thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac, and thereby shall I experience thy favour to my master.

15 And before he had done speaking, Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 And went down to the well, and filled her pitcher and came up: she was a very comely virgin. 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, let me I pray thee drink a little water out of thy pitcher. 18 And she quickly lowered the pitcher on her arm and gave him drink, saying, Drink, Sir.

19 And when he had drunk, she said, I will draw water enough for thy camels also. 20 And she quickly emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well, and drew water for all his camels. 21 And he was silent, wondering whether the Eternal had made his journey successful, or not. 22 But when the camels had drunk, he took a jewel for

the forehead, half a shekel in weight, and two bracelets for her hands, ten shekels in weight, all of gold. 23 And said, Tell me, I pray thee, whose daughter art thou? & if there is room for us to lodge in thy father's house? 24 She said, I am the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, and of Milcah. 25 She said also, We have room to lodge in, and straw and provender enough. 26 Here he bowed down his head, and worshipped the Eternal. 27 Saying, Blessed be the Eternal, the God of my master Abraham, who ceaseth not to shew him his kindness, and his truth, having led me in the right way to the house of my master's brethren. 28, 29 Then the girl ran and told these things in her mother's house.

30 Now Rebekah's brother, Laban, having seen his sister's jewel and bracelets, & heard her tell what the man said to her, went out to the man, and his camels at the well. 31 And said, Come in, thou blessed of the Lord; why standest thou without? I have prepared room for thee and thy camels. 32 And having come into the house, and ungirded his camels, he received straw and provender for them, and water to bathe his feet. 33 And meat was set before him---but he said, I will not eat, till I have told my business. 34 And Laban said, Do so. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And the Eternal hath blessed my master greatly, and given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and camels, and asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants; 36 And Sarah, his wife, had a son to him in his old age; and to him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell. 38 But thou shalt go to my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife to my son. 39 Then I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not come along with me. 40 But he said to me, The Eternal, whom I serve, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house; 41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath. 42 When thou comest to my kindred, though they do not give thee one. And I came this day to the well, & said, O Eternal, God of my master Abraham, if now thou dost prosper my way. 43 Lo, as I stand by the well, when the virgin cometh to draw, & I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, some water in thy pitcher to

rink. 44 And she say, Drink thou, and will draw for thy camels also. let her be the one whom thou hast appointed for thy master's son. 45 And before I had one speaking in my heart, lo, Rebekah came, with her pitcher on her shoulder, and descended to the well, and drew water; 46 And I said to her, Let me drink, pray thee. And she quickly lowered her pitcher on her arm, saying, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also. Which thing done, 47 I asked her, saying, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, brother of Milcah. And I put the ear-rings on her, and the bracelets on her hands. 48 And, having bowed myself, I worshipped the Eternal, blessing him who is the God of my master Abraham, and who hath led me in the right way, to take my master's brother's daughter for a wife to my son. 49 Now tell me, if ye will do kindness to my master, or not? that I may know whither I must go. 50 Then Rebekah and Bethuel said, This matter proceedeth from the Eternal, we acquiesce in it. 51 There is Rebekah, take her with thee, to be thy master's son's wife, according to the will of the Eternal.

52 ¶ When Abraham's servant, heard these words he bowed, and worshipped the Eternal; 53 And then gave jewels of silver and gold, and garments, to Rebekah; he gave also valuable presents to her mother and her brother. 54 Then he led his men, having eat and drunk, lodged all night; and being risen in the morning, he said, Let me return to my master.

But her brother and her mother said, Let her abide with us a few days, at least, and after that she shall go. 56 But she said, Detain me not; seeing the Eternal hath prospered my journey: let me go, that I may return to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and ask if she is willing. 58 So they called her, and asked her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59 And they sent her away and her nurse and Abraham's servant, and his men.

And they blessed Rebekah, saying to her, O our sister, be thou the mother of many thousands, and let thy seed possess the cities of those that hate them.

60 And the servant took Rebekah, and her maid, and went away; they rode on camels after him.

61 ¶ Now Isaac had come on the way to the well of Vision, (xvi. 24---xxv. 1) for he lived in the south country (i. e. at Beer-sheba); 63 Having gone out

to meditate in the field, towards evening he saw the camels, with the company, coming. 64 And Rebekah having looked up, saw Isaac. 65 And having asked the servant who that man was, that walked in the field to meet them: and being told it was his master, she lighted from the camel, and veiled herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all that he had done. 67 And Isaac loved Rebekah, and brought her into his mother's tent, and she became his wife: thus he was comforted after his mother's death.

SECT. 22. *Abraham's posterity, by Keturah, his death, his offspring by Ishmael.*

XXV. **A**BRAM took yet another wife whose name was Keturah, 2 By whom he had Zimran and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah; 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan, and the posterity of Dedan were the Ahurites and Letusites and Lemumites; 4 The sons of Midian were Ephah and Epher, and Hanoch and Abidah and Eldaah: these were all the offspring of Keturah.

5 Now Abraham gave all his substance to Isaac. 6 But unto the sons whom he had by his concubines (Hagar and Keturah) he gave gifts, and sent them away, while he yet lived, from his son Isaac unto the east country. 7 Abraham had lived a hundred and seventy five years. 8 When he died, and was united to his people.

9 10 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of the field where he buried Sarah his wife.

11 And after the death of Abraham God blessed his son Isaac, and he dwelt by the well of vision (xvi. 14). 12 13 These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam. 14 And Mislama, and Duma, and Massa. 15 Hadar and Tema, Jetur, Naphtai, and Kedemah.

16 Twelve chiefs of their towns, and so denominated according to their towns & castles, twelve chiefs of their nations. 17 Ishmael had lived a hundred & thirty-seven years, when he died and was united to his people. 18 And his posterity inhabited from Havilah to Shur on the borders of Egypt, on the way from Havilah to Assyria.

19 Thus he lived contiguous to the abodes of all his brethren (Keturah's sons).

SECT. 23. *The history of Isaac resumed.*

20 **I**SAAC was forty years old when he married Rebekah the daughter of

Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram the sister of Laban; 21 And Isaac threatened the Eternal for his wife, because she was barren, and he obtained his desire, 22 For she became prolific with twins; who had a conflict during pregnancy, and she went to enquire of the Eternal concerning this matter. 23 And he said thou shalt produce two nations, and two people of different manners, and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when the time of parturition was come, she produced twins, 25 The first as if covered with a red hairy garment, & therefore called Esau, 26 Whose heel the other took hold of with his hand, and therefore called Jacob. Isaac was now sixty years old.

27 The boys grew, and Esau became an expert hunter in the forests, but Jacob was quiet and lived at home, 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he ate of his venison, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 One day, as Jacob boiled pottage, Esau came from the field, and he was faintish, 30 And he said to Jacob, Give me I pray thee some of that red pottage, for I am faintish; hence also his name was called *Edom, red*, 31 And Jacob said, sell me this day thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, behold I am about to die, and what shall the birthright avail me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore to him, and sold him his birthright. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and boiled lentiles, and he ate and drank, and rose and departed. Thus Esau undervalued his birthright.

SECT. 24. *The sojourning of Isaac in Palestine.*

XXVI. **T**HERE was a famine in the land, besides the former famine that was in the days of Abraham. So Isaac went to Gerar, the place of Abimelech, the king of the Philistines. 2 For the Eternal had appeared to him, & said, Go not down to Egypt, but dwell in this land as a sojourner; 3 And I will be with thee and bless thee; for to thee & to thy seed will I give all these lands, and I will perform the oath which I swore to thy father Abraham; 4 and I will make thy seed numerous as the stars of heaven, and in thy seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed; 5 for Abraham obeyed my voice, & kept my charge, my commands, my statutes, and my laws.

6 7 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar. When the men of the place asked him concerning his wife, he said, She is my sister; for he feared to tell she was his wife, lest

they should kill him on her account, because she was fair. 8 But after he had been there a long time, Abimelech looking out of a window, saw him sporting with his wife. 9 And he called Isaac and said, Surely she is thy wife; why saidst thou she is my sister, and Isaac answered, lest I be put to death for her sake. 10 And Abimelech said, Why hast thou exposed us to the danger of so great an evil? one of the people might have lightly tampered with thy wife, and thou mightst have brought great guilt upon us.

11 Then Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 ¶ Isaac sowed in that land, and received a hundred-fold of increase, for the Eternal blessed him; 13 And he became great, and still prospered, till he was very great: 14 For he had possessions of flocks, and herds, and many servants, and much husbandry; and the Philistines envied him. 15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged during his life, the Philistines had filled up with earth after his death. 16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, depart from us; for thou art much mightier than we. 17 So Isaac removed from thence, and having pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, he dwelt therein. 18 And Isaac digged again his father's wells, and gave them the same names. 19 His servants digged also in the valley, and found there a well of living water, springing up. 20 And the shepherds of Gerar contended with Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is ours. And he called the name of the well Contention; because they contended with him. 21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also; and he called its name Hatred: 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, for which they strove not; and he called it Rehoboth (*room*). for now, said he, the Eternal hath made room for us, and we shall increase in the land.

23 And he removed from thence to Beershebah. 24 And the Eternal appeared to him there, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father; fear not: for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And he builded an altar there, and worshipped the Eternal; and pitched his tent there, and his servants digged a well there.

26 Then Abimelech went from Gerar to him, with Ahuzzath, one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army. 27 And Isaac said to them,

Why come ye to me, since ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We saw certainly that the Eternal was with thee: 29 And we said, Let us make a covenant with thee, confirmed by an oath, that thou shalt not hurt us, as we have done thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace; thou art now the blessed of the Eternal. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they rose early, and swore to one another--- and Isaac dismissed them in peace.

32 And the same day, Isaac's servants came and told him of a well which they had digged, saying, We have found water.

33 And he called it Sheba, (Plenty), therefore the name of the city is Beersheba, (i.e. *the well of the oath, or of plenty*), still.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he married Judith, the daughter of Beeri, the Hittite, and Basilemath, the daughter of Elon, the Hittite; 35 Which were a cause of grief to his father and mother.

SECT. 25. *Isaac deceived by Jacob, gives him the blessing instead of Esau.*

XXVII. **W**HEN Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, he called Esau, his oldest son, 2 And said to him, I am old, and know not the day of my death: 3 Take thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and get for me some venison, and make savoury meat to my taste, 4 And I will bless thee before I die.

5 And so Esau went to the field to seek venison, and to bring it; and his mother having heard his father's speech to him, 6, 7 Told Jacob, that his father was about to pray for the blessing of God on Esau; 8 Therefore, said she, My son, hearken to my voice, and obey my command. 9 Go now to the flocks, and bring me two tender and good kids, & I will make of them savoury meat for thy father's taste, 10 And give it to thy father, that he may eat, and bless thee before he die. 11 But Jacob said to his mother, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man; 12 Perhaps my father will feel me, and take me for a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse, and not a blessing upon me. 13 And his mother said, Upon me let the consequences come, my son; only obey my voice, and go and bring them.

14 So he went and brought them to his mother; and she made meat to his father's taste. 15 And Rebekah took

the best of Esau's raiment and put it on Jacob. 16 And she put the skins of the kids on his hands and on the smooth of his neck; 17 And she put the savoury meat and the bread into his hand. 18 And he came to Isaac, and said, My father. And he said, Who art thou, my son? 19 And he said, I am Esau thine oldest son; I have done what thou desirest: rise up, I pray thee, and sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said, How hast thou found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the Eternal, thy God, brought it before me. 21 And Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, that I may feel thee, whether thou be my very son Esau, or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto his father, and he felt him; and he said, The voice is Jacob's, but the hands are Esau's hands. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy like Esau's. So he blessed him---& he said, Art thou my very son Esau? 24 And he said, Yea. 25 And he said, Bring thy venison near to me, that I may eat of it, and bless thee. And he brought it to him, and he ate, and he brought wine, and he drank. 26 And his father said to him, Come near, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him; and he smelled the odour of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, The smell of it is like that of a field which the Eternal hath blessed. 28 And the Eternal shall give thee the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn, wine & oil; 29 People shall be subject to thee, and nations shall bow themselves to thee; thy seed shall be lords over their kindred, and thy mother's progeny shall bow to thine; every one that curseth thee, shall be accursed, and he that blesteth thee, shall be blessed.

30 And at the very time when Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, whilst he was scarce yet gone out from his father, 31 Esau came in with savoury meat which he had made for his father, and he said to him; Let my father arise and eat of my venison and bless me. 32 And Isaac said to him, Who art thou? and he replied, I am thy oldest son Esau, 33 And Isaac trembled with great astonishment & said, What is he that brought me the venison which I ate before thou camest, and blessed him and he shall be blessed. 34 And when Esau heard his father's words he cried with a very great and exceeding bitter cry, saying, Bless me also, O my father. 35 And he said thy brother came subtilly and got thy

Blessing, 36 And he said, Is he not rightly named Jacob, for he hath supplanted me two times, he took away my birthright, and now he hath taken away my blessing. he said moreover, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me. 37 And Isaac replied and said to Esau, I have made him thy superior, and all his (kindred) have I made subject to him for servants, and with corn, and wine, and oil, have I sustained him; and what shall I do now to thee my son? 38 And Esau said, Hast thou but one blessing, my father, bless me, even me also, O my father, and he wept aloud; 39 And his father answered and said to him, In thy habitation, thou shalt not have the fatness of the earth (of Canaan) and the dew from heaven above, 40 And in thy desert mount Seir shalt thou live, and thou shalt be subject to thy brother; and when he shall transgress thou shalt break off his yoke from thy neck, and have the dominion.

SECT. 26. *Jacob, to escape his brother's resentment, goeth to Syria.*

41 **E**SAU now hated Jacob on account of the blessing of his father, and said in his heart, we will soon have to mourn for our father's death, then will I slay my brother, Ob. x. 42 And these words of Esau were told to Rebekah; and she sent for Jacob, and said to him, Thy brother Esau purposeth to kill thee. 43 Therefore obey my voice and flee to Laban my brother in Haran. 44 And stay with him some time, till thy brother's fury be past, 45 And he forget what thou hast done to him, then I will send and bring thee from thence; why should I be deprived of you both at once?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac; I am weary of my life on account of Esau's marrying the daughters of Heth, the inhabitants of this land; if Jacob marry in like manner, it will render my life more wretched.

XXVIII. ISAAC therefore called Jacob, and blessed him and charged him saying, thou shalt not take to wife any of the women of Canaan. 2 Go to Padan-aram to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take to wife one of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother, 3 And God Almighty shall bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, and thou shalt become a numerous people, 4 And he will give the blessing of Abraham to thee, and to thy seed who shall inherit the land where thou sojourneest; which God gave to Abraham.

5 So Jacob went to Bethuel the Syrian,

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him to Padan-aram to take a wife, and charged him not to take a wife of any of the women of Canaan, 7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and mother herein, 8 And seeing that the women of Canaan pleased not his father, 9 He went to the Ishmaelites and added unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael the sister of Nebajoth.

10 Jacob departed from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran, 11 And he lighted on a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set, and he took one of the stones of that place for his pillow, and lay down to sleep; 12 and he dreamed, and beheld in his dream a ladder whose foot was on the earth, and its top reached heaven, and the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13 And behold the Eternal stood above it, and said, I am the Eternal, the God of thy father Abraham and the God of Isaac; the land wherein thou liest will I give to thee and thy seed, 14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth and they shall spread abroad to the west and to the east & to the north & to the south; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. 15 And behold I am with thee, and will guard thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again to this land, for I will not leave thee but will perform what I have promised to thee, 16 And Jacob awaked and said, Surely the Eternal is in this place; tho' I knew it not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, how dreadful is this place! this is the very house of God, this is the gate of heaven.

18 ¶ Jacob rose early and took the stone which he had put for his pillow, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it, 19 And he called the name of that place Bethel (the house of God) but its name formerly was Ulam-luz.

20 And Jacob made a vow, saying, if God will be with me in the way that I go and give me bread to eat and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in safety, then shall the Eternal be my God. 22 And this place where I have set up the stone for a pillar shall be devoted to the worship of God as his house; and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely dedicate the tenth to thee.

XXIX. Aftn Jacob continued his journey & came to the east country, 2 And he looking, saw a well in the field, and three

stocks lying beside it, for out of that well they were watered. ³ Now there was a great stone upon the well's mouth, and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, when they gathered all the flocks to it, and having watered them, they put the stone upon the well's mouth again. ⁴ And Jacob said to the shepherds, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, We are of Haran. ⁵ And he said to them, Know ye Laban, the son of Nabor? and they said, We do. ⁶ And he said to them, Is he well? and they replied, He is well; and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. ⁷ And he said, It is yet high day, and not time to gather in the flocks, water ye them. ⁸ And they said, We cannot, till all the shepherds and flocks be assembled, and the stone be rolled from the well's mouth.

⁹ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she kept them. ¹⁰ And when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and his sheep, he went & rolled the stone from the well's mouth, & watered the flock.

¹¹ And Jacob saluted Rachel and wept aloud. ¹² Telling her that he was Laban's kinsman Rebekah's son, and she ran and told her father. ¹³ And When Laban had heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son he ran to meet him and embraced him and saluted him, and brought him to his house, and he told Laban all these things. ¹⁴ And said to him, surely thou art my bone and my flesh; and he abode with him the space of a month. ¹⁵ Then Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother; shouldst thou, therefore, serve me for nought? tell me, what shall be thy wages? ¹⁶ And Laban had two daughters, the name of the oldest was Leah, and the name of the youngest was Rachel. ¹⁷ Leah had delicate eyes, and Rachel had a beautiful form, and a beautiful aspect. ¹⁸ And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years, for Rachel, thy youngest daughter. ¹⁹ And Laban said, It is better to give her to thee, than to another man: abide with me. ²⁰ And the seven years which Jacob served seemed but a few days, because of the love he had for her.

²¹ ¶ And Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, as the time is fulfilled, that I may cohabit with her. ²² And Laban assembled all the inhabitants of the place, and made a feast. ²³ And in the evening he brought Leah to him, and gave her to him, ²⁴ Attended by Zilpah his maid,

whom he gave to her for a hand-maid. ²⁵ But in the morning he saw it was Leah; and he said to Laban, Why hast thou deceived me? Did I not serve thee for Rachel? wherefore hast thou done so? ²⁶ And Laban said, It is not the custom of our country, to give the younger in marriage before the elder. ²⁷ Fulfil her week, by serving other seven years; and thou shalt have her also. ²⁸ And Jacob did so; and got her also for a wife, ²⁹ With Bilhah, Laban's maid, for a hand-maid. ³⁰ So Jacob having served seven years more, got Rachel also: and he loved her more than Leah.

³¹ ¶ And the Eternal seeing that Leah was less beloved, he made her prolific, but Rachel was barren. ³² And Leah produced a son, and called his name Reuben, (*i. e.* see a son); for she said, Surely the Eternal hath regarded mine affliction; now therefore will my husband love me. ³³ And she produced another son, and said, The Eternal, having heard my supplication, because I am less beloved of my husband, has given me this son also; therefore she called his name Simeon, (*i. e.* hearing). ³⁴ And she produced another son, and said, Now will my husband be joined to me in affection: therefore she called his name Levi, (*i. e.* joined). ³⁵ And she also produced another son, and said, I will praise and give thanks to the Eternal: therefore she called his name Judah, (*i. e.* praise). And she had no more for a time.

XXX. AND Rachel having no children, envied her sister, and said to her husband, Give me children, else I die. ² And Jacob's wrath was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath deprived thee of an offspring? ³ And she said, Take my maid Bilhah for a concubine, that I may have children by her, to dandle on my knees. ⁴ So she gave her to him for a wife. ⁵ And she produced a son to Jacob. ⁶ And Rachel said, God hath judged me, (*i. e.* decided in my favour), and heard my request, and given me a son:—therefore she called his name Dan, (*i. e.* judging). ⁷ And she produced another son. ⁸ And Rachel said, By wrestling with God have I rivalled my sister, and have prevailed; and therefore she called his name Naphthali, (*i. e.* my wrestling).

⁹ ¶ And Leah having no more children, gave Zilpah her maid to Jacob for a wife; ¹⁰ ¹¹ And she had a son to Jacob. And Leah said, A troop cometh;

to the land of thy fathers and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee. 4 And he sent for Leah and Rachel to the field unto his flock. 5 And said unto them, I see that your father's countenance is changed towards me; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that I have served him with all my ability; 7 And your father hath changed my wages ten times, but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 And if he said, the speckled shall be thy wages then all the cattle produced speckled, and if he said, the ring-straked shall be thine hire then all the cattle produced ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken your father's cattle and given them to me. 10 At the season of propagation, I beheld in a dream, that the males which propagated, were ring-straked and grided.

11 And the angel of God spake to me in a dream, saying, Jacob. 12 Behold the cattle produce ring-straked, speckled, and grided, for I have seen all that Laban hath done unto thee. 13 I am the God of Bethel where thou anointed the pillar, and where thou madest a vow to me; depart from this land and return to the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah said to him there is no more portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house. 15 We are reckoned by him as strangers, he hath sold us and hath also devoured our price. 16 All the riches which God hath taken from our father and given to us is ours & our childrens; now therefore whatever God hath said to thee do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob arose and set his sons and his wives on camels. 18 And all the cattle and all the goods that he had gotten in Padanaram he took with him, in order to return to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan. 19 When Laban went to shear his sheep, Rachel had stolen the emblems that were her father's. 20 And Jacob withdrew privately from Laban, for that he told him not when he fled.

21 He fled with all that he had, and passed over the river *Euphrates*, and went toward mount Gilead.

22 23 24 And God said to Laban in a dream by night, on his way following Jacob, Beware what thou say to Jacob. 25 And Laban on the third day overtook Jacob, who had pitched his tent in the mount; and he also with his companions pitched their tents on mount Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, Why hast thou withdrawn from me unawares, and car-

ried away my daughters as captives taken in war? 27 Why didst thou flee secretly, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth & songs and instruments of music? 28 And hast not suffered me to salute and bid adieu to my daughters and my sons? In doing so thou hast done foolishly. 29 I have power to do you hurt; but the God of your father spake to me yesternight in a dream, saying, Beware of speaking injuriously to Jacob (i. e. *Do him no harm*). 30 But though thou wast anxious to go, because thou longedst greatly after thy father's house, why hast thou stolen my goods? 31 And Jacob said to Laban, I departed privately because I was afraid lest thou shouldst take thy daughters from me by force; 32 But with whomsoever thy goods are found let them die; for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. He said also, Discern thou before thy brethren if there be any thing of thine with me, and take it.

33 ¶ And Laban went into the tents of Jacob, and of Leah, and of the maid-servants, and of Rachel, 34 who had taken the images, and put them among the camel's furniture, and she sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not. 35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for I am in my sickness; so he found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban, saying to him, What is mine iniquity, and what is my trespass, that thou hast so hotly pursued me? 37 Thou hast searched all my stuff, and hast found none of all thy household stuff to set here before thy brethren and mine, that they might judge between us. 38 Twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast or forsaken their young, and the choice of thy flock have I not eaten. 39 I sustained the loss of what was devoured or torn by beasts of prey, I brought thee not what was torn; 40 of me didst thou require what was stolen by night or by day; 41 I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle, & thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except the God of my fathers, the God of Abraham, in whom Isaac trusted, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen my labour and mine affliction, and hath rebuked thee yesternight. I was scorched with the heat of the day, and pierced with the cold of the night, and was de-

and she called him Gad (*a troop*).

12 And Zilpah had another son to Jacob. 13 And Leah said, The women will call me blessed; as this is an addition to my happiness; and she called him Asher, (*i.e. happy*).

14 ¶ Now in the days of wheat-harvest, Reuben went to the field, and having found mandrakes (or citrons), he brought them home to his mother. Then Rachel said to her, Give me, I pray thee, some of thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said to her, Is it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband? and would thou take my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, He shall be with thee this night, for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And when Jacob came from the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must be with me this night; for I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes—and he agreed to it.

17 And God, having heard Leah's petition, she produced to Jacob a fifth son.

18 And she said, God hath given me my reward, for giving my maid to my husband, for a wife; therefore she called his name Issachar, (*i.e. he is my reward*).

19 After this she had a sixth son. 20 And she said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will my husband delight in me, because I have produced him six sons; and she called him Zebulon, (*i.e. delight*).

21 And afterwards she had a daughter, whom she called Dinah. (*i.e. judgment*).

22 ¶ And God regarded Rachel, and hearkened to her request, and rendered her prolific. 23 And she had a son: and said, God hath removed my reproach. 24 And she called him Joseph, saying, God will add to him another son.

25 ¶ After the birth of Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Let me return to my country, and mine own place. 26 Let me go with my wives, & my children, for whom I have served thee; thou knowest I have served thee well.

27 And Laban said, I pray thee, if I have obtained thy favour, abide with me; for I have learned by experience, that the Eternal hath blessed me, for thy sake; 28 He said also, Declare unto me, what wages thou must have, & I will give them.

29 Jacob said, thou knowest what care I have taken of thy cattle, 30 For it was little that thou hadst before I came,—but now it is increased to a great number,

& the Eternal hath blessed thee, by my labour—and now it is time for me to provide for my own family.

31 And he said, What must I give thee, And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing, but what I am going to propose to thee; on which condition, I will feed & keep thy flock.

32 I will pass thro' all thy flock to-day, collecting from among them all the speckled goats and all the spotted dusky sheep and their progeny shall be mine hire. 33 Thus shall my reward be from God according to my righteousness in serving thee faithfully in time coming, of which thyself shall be judge; let every one among my goats that is not speckled, and among my sheep that is not spotted and dusky be accounted stolen.

34 Laban said, I agree. 35 And that day he removed the he-goats that were ring-straked, and the goats that were speckled, and all that had any white, & all the spotted dusky among the sheep, and committed them to the care of his sons. 36 And he placed them at the distance of three days journey from Jacob who fed the rest of his flocks. 37 And Jacob took rods of green poplar, and of hazel and chestnut, and made white strokes in them by cutting the bark. 38 And he placed these rods in the water vessels before the flocks when they came to drink, that they might propagate their kind, a brood of that colour, 39 And they answered his expectation. 40 And Jacob separated the young of the flocks that were speckled or spotted, and set the faces of all Laban's flock toward them, and he kept his own flocks by themselves, 41 And at the season of propagation, Jacob laid the rods before the stronger cattle that they might breed among the rods at the watering. 42 But he laid them not before the weaker, So the stronger became Jacob's and the weaker Laban's. 43 And Jacob increased exceedingly and had men-servants and maid-servants and camels and asses and much cattle (sheep) and goats.

SECT. 27. *Jacob returns to Canaan, and settles at Sichem.*

XXXI. **A**ND he over-heard Laban's sons saying, Jacob hath taken all that was our father's, for of that which was our father's hath he gotten all his riches.

2 And Jacob beheld that the countenance of Laban was not towards him as before.

3 And the Eternal said to Jacob, Return

prived of my necessary sleep.

43. ¶ And Laban said to Jacob, These are my daughters: these children and these cattle, and all that thou hast, is mine; and what can I do this day with regard to these my daughters or their children? 44 Let us therefore make a covenant, to be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And he said to his companions, Gather stones; and they did so, and made an heap; and they ate upon the heap. 47 And Laban called it Jegar-Sahadutha, but Jacob called it Gal-hed, *The heap of witnesses*. 48 And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day; therefore was the name of it called Gal-hed, and Mizpah, *Watch tower*; 49 For he said, The Eternal will watch between thee and me, when we are absent from one another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or take other wives to them, and there be none to bear witness against it, behold, God is witness between thee & me. 51 And he said to Jacob, Behold this heap and this pillar, which I have erected between me and thee: 52 The heap and the pillar shall be a witness that I will not go past it to harm thee, and thou shalt not pass it to hurt me. 53 The God of Abraham, the God of Nahor, the God of their father shall judge between us. And Jacob sware by the God whom his father Isaac feared.

54 ¶ Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and made his brethren eat bread, and they tarried all night on the mount.

55 And Laban rose early, and saluted his daughters and his sons, and bid them farewell; and he departed and returned to his place.

XXXII. Jacob continued his journey, and hosts of angels encompassed him, (Pf. xxxiv. 7.) 2 And when Jacob beheld them he said, This is God's host; and he called the name of the place Mahanaim, *Hosts, or Camps*, (*viz. his and the angels*). 3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother at mount Seir in the land of Edom, 4 Whom he commanded to speak thus to him: My lord Esau, thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and staid there till now. 5 I have oxen, and asses, and flocks, & men servants and maid servants, and I have sent to inform my lord, that I may obtain thy favour.

6 And when the messengers returned to Jacob, they said, We came to thy bro-

ther Esau, and he cometh to meet thee with four hundred men.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided his people, and the flocks, and the oxen, and the camels, into two hosts; 8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other which is left shall escape. 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham and of my father Isaac, the Eternal who saidst to me, Return to thy country and thy kindred, and I will befriend thee, 10 I am not worthy of the least of all the true kindness which thou hast shewn to thy servant; for when I passed over this river Jordan before me, I had nothing but my staff, and now I am become master of two hosts. 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother Esau; for I am afraid that he comes to smite me, & the mother with the children. 12 And thou hast said, I will surely befriend thee, and will make thy seed numberless for multitude as the sand of the sea.

13 And he lodged there that night, & he selected for his brother Esau a present of what was nearest at hand and readiest, 14 *viz.* two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes & twenty rams, 15 Thirty milk camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into the hands of his servant, putting every drove by themselves. And he said to his servants, Pass over before me, and keep the droves at a distance from one another. 17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, Whose art thou, and whither goest thou, and whose are these before thee? 18 then thou shalt say, These are thy servant Jacob's, it is a present for my lord Esau, & he cometh after us. 19 And he commanded the second and the third, and all that followed the drove in like manner, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him; 20 And say ye also, Behold thy servant Jacob is behind us; for Jacob said, I will appeale him with the present sent before me, and after that, when I see him, I will perhaps be acceptable to him.

21 So the present went over before him, and he himself lodged that night in the company. 22 Yet he arose that night and took his wives, and his women servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the brook Jabok. 23 And having made them pass over the brook and sent ever what he had, 24 He was

left alone, and there wrestled a man with him until the day-break. 25 And seeing he prevailed not against him, he struck the hollow of his limb, and it was strained, & became torpid as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the morning light ascendeth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou blest me. 27 And having asked his name, he said, It is Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be not only called Jacob, but Israel; for, as a Prince of the mighty God, thou hast been mighty with God and with man, & hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked him, saying, tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Why doist thou enquire concerning my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel; For, said he, I have seen the angel of the Eternal face to face, and yet live.

31 And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted on his limb. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the finew which strinks in the hollow of the limb unto this day, because he struck the hollow of Jacob's limb in the principal finew.

XXXIII. AND Jacob looked and saw Esau coming with four hundred men.--- And he divided the children to Leah and to Rachel, and to the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after them, & Rachel & her son hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, & bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him, and they wept. 5 And he looked and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 And the handmaids with their children came near, and bowed themselves: 7 And Leah also with her children came near and bowed themselves, and after them Rachel with Joseph came near and bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove? And Jacob said, These are to obtain my lord's favour. 9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother, keep what thou hast to thyself. 10 And Jacob said, If now I have obtained thy favour, I pray thee accept of my present, because I have approached thee as a god, for thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my gift which is brought to thee,

because God hath been bountiful to me, and I have enough; and he urged him, and he took it.

12 ¶ And he said, Let us go on in our journey together, and I will go foremost. 13 And Jacob said unto him, My lord knows that the children are weak, and also the flocks and herds that are with young; and if they are overdriven one day all the flock will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on before his servant, and I will follow gently, as the cattle and the children shall be able to endure, until I come unto Seir to my lord. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the people that are with me. And Jacob said, It is not needful; it is enough that I have obtained favour of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, & built for himself an house, and made booths for his cattle; therefore the name of the place is called Succoth, *Booths*.

18 Thence Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem in the land of Canaan, in his journey from Padanaram; & pitched his tent beside the city. 19 And he bought a part of the field where he had placed his tent, from Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of money; and he erected an altar there, and called it The altar of the mighty God of Israel.

SECT. 28. *Dinah's disgrace and its consequences*

XXXIV. **D**INAH, Leah's daughter, went out to see the women of the place. 2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the country, saw her, he took her and humbled her. 3 And he comforted her with the proposal of marriage, for he loved her passionately. 4 And he said to his father, Get me this girl for a wife.

5 And when Jacob heard that he had humbled his daughter, his sons were in the field with the cattle; therefore he said nothing till they returned. 6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went to treat with Jacob. 7 And when Jacob's sons heard it, they came from the field, being grieved and greatly incensed, because he had done an abomination in Israel, in defiling Jacob's daughter, which was an unlawful deed.

8 ¶ And Hamor conversed with them about the matter, saying, My son passionately loveth your daughter; I pray you give her him for a wife, 9 And take ye our daughters for wives, 10 And dwell

among us: the land is before you, traffic therein, and get possessions. 11 Shechem also said to her father and her brethren, Let me obtain your favour, and I will do whatever ye shall ask; 12 However much dowry and gifts to friends, ye shall ask and I will give them; only let me have the girl for a wife.

13 ¶ Jacob's sons did not answer Shechem and Hamor his father sincerely, because he had disgraced their sister. 14 They said to him, We must not give our sister to the uncircumcised, such a thing were a reproach to us. 15 But if ye will be circumcised, as we are, we will consent. 16 To give you our daughters, & take yours for wives, and become one people, and dwell together. 17 But if ye will not be circumcised, we will take away our daughter, and leave you. 18 Their proposals pleased Hamor, and Shechem his son. 19 The young man delayed not to do as they had said, because he delighted in Jacob's daughter; he was more honourable than any of his father's house.

20 ¶ Then Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and treated with their fellow-citizens, 21 Saying, these men live peaceably with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and traffic in it, for it is large enough; let us take their daughters, and give them ours for wives. 22 But on this condition only, will they consent to dwell with us, & become one people, if every male among us be circumcised. 23 And then their cattle and their wealth will become ours by commerce, if we consent to them that they may dwell with us. 24 And all the citizens consented to it.

25 And on the third day, when they were sick, Simeon and Levi, two of Jacob's sons, Dinah's brothers, went with their swords into the city, and slew all the males. 26 And took away Dinah out of Shechem's house, having slain him and his father with the sword. 27 And plundered the city, because their sister had been disgraced. 28 They took the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, & whatever was in the city and in the field, 29 Even all their wealth; and took their wives & their little ones captive, and all that was in their houses for a spoil.

30 ¶ But Jacob said to Simeon & Levi, Ye have troubled me, and made me odious to the inhabitants of the land; the Canaanites and Perezites, who will assemble against me to slay me---and I, being few in number, shall be destroyed

with my house. 31 But they answered, Should he have treated our sister as an harlot?

SECT. 29. *Jacob removeth to Bethel, and thence to Hebron. Jacob's death.*

XXXV. **N**OW God said to Jacob, Depart from hence, and go up to Bethel; & dwell there, & make there an altar to God, who appeared to thee when thou fleddest from Esau, thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, Put away strange gods, if any are among you, & purify yourselves, and change your garments, and let us remove from hence. 3 And go up to Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, & was with me in the way in which I went. 4 So they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which they had, & all the ear-rings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak at Shechem.

5 So they journeyed from thence---and the terror of God was upon the cities round about them, so that they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, (i. e. *Bethel*), in the land of Canaan, with all the people that were with him. 7 He built there an altar, and called the place El-Bethel, because God had manifested himself to him there, when he fled from his brother.

8 Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and was buried below Bethel, under an oak; and it was called The oak of weeping.

9 ¶ God appeared to Jacob again, after he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him. 10 And said to him, Thy name shall not only be called Jacob, but Israel. 11 And God said to him, I am God Almighty---increase and multiply; nations, numerous nations, shall proceed from thee, and kings shall descend from thee; 12 And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I give to thee, and to thy seed after thee.

13 Then God ascended from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar of stone in the place where he talked with him, and poured a drink-offering & oil thereon. 15 And he called the place where God spake to him, Bethel.

16 And they removed from Bethel, & came near to Ephrath---and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. 17 But the accoucheuse said to her, Fear not, for thou shalt have another son. 18 And as she

was dying, she called his name Benoni, (i.e. the son of my sorrow), for her soul departed; but his father called him Benjamin, (i.e. the son of the right hand, or of promotion). 19 So she died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is now Bethlechem. 20 And Jacob erected a pillar on her grave which is called The pillar of Rachel's grave to this day.

21 ¶ Israel removed and placed his tent beyond the tower of Edar. 22 And while Israel dwelt in that land, Reuben lumbled Bilhah, his father's concubine; & Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve; 23 The sons of Leah, Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun; 24 The sons of Rachel, Joseph, and Benjamin; 25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, Dan, and Naphtali; 26 The sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, Gad and Asher.

27 ¶ And Jacob came to his father at Mamre, the city of Arbah, which is now Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And Isaac lived one hundred and eighty years, 29 And he died, and was united to his people, and his sons, Esau and Jacob, buried him in his father's sepulchre.

SECT. 30. *The posterity of Esau.*
XXXVI. **T**HIS is the genealogy of the offspring of Esau, surnamed Edom. 2 He took for wives women of Canaan, Adah, the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the son of Zibeon the Hivite, 3 And Basemath, Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebajoth. 4 Adah had a son call Eliphaz; and Basemath had Reuel; 5 And Aholibamah had Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these sons of Esau were born in Canaan.

6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and all the cattle and substance that he had acquired in Canaan, and removed from his brother Jacob; 7 For their cattle and riches were so great, that they could not dwell together in the land wherein they were strangers. 8 So Esau, who is Edom, having removed to Mount Seir, dwelt there.

9 ¶ This is the genealogy of the progeny of Esau, the father of the Edomites, in Seir, before he left it, and after his return to it. 10 Eliphaz was Adah's son, and Reuel was Basemath's. 11 The sons of Eliphaz were Zeman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna, Eliphaz's concubine, had Amalek.

These were the descendants of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 ¶ The sons of Reuel, were Nahath, and Zerah, Shamah, and Mizah. These were the descendants of Basemath, Esau's other wife. 14 And Aholibamah had Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of Esau's progeny—Eliphaz's sons were, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, 16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, duke Amalek. These were the dukes of Eliphaz in the land of Edom, being the descendants of Adah.

17 ¶ These are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son, duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shamah, duke Mizah. These are the dukes descended from Reuel in the land of Edom, and the progeny of Basemath, Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these are the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: Duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah. These were the dukes descended from Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are the dukes.

20 ¶ These are the sons of Seir, the Horite, who inhabited the land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah. 21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom. 22 The children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman, and Timna was Lotan's sister. 23 And these are the children of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, & Ebal, Shephah, and Onam. 24 These are the children of Zibeon: Ajah, and Anah. This was that Anah, who encountered the Emims in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon, his father. 25 And the progeny of Anah was Dishon, and Aholibamah was the daughter of Anah.

26 ¶ And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Ishban, Ishran, and Cheran.

27 ¶ The sons of Ezer are, Bilrah, Zaan, Achan.

28 ¶ The sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran. 29 These are the dukes descended from the Horites, duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah. 30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan. These are the dukes descended of Hori, in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ These are the kings, that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. 32 Belah, the son of Beor, reigned first in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 ¶ Belah died, and Jobah, the son of Zerah, of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

34 ¶ Jacob died, and Husham, of the land of Teman, reigned in his stead.

35 ¶ Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab), reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith.

36 ¶ Hadad died, and Samlah, of Mazrekah, reigned in his stead.

37 ¶ Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, by the river Euphrates, reigned in his stead.

38 ¶ And Saul died, and Baalhanan, the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

39 ¶ And Baalhanan died, and Hadar reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, of Mezahab.

40 ¶ Now these are the names of the dukes descended of Esau, by their families and their places: Duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetbeth, 41 Duke Aholihamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 43 Duke Magdier, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations.

SECT. 31. *The history of Jacob resumed.*

Joseph sold into Egypt.

XXXVII. **J**ACOB dwelt in the land of his father's pilgrimage, (viz. Canaan), wherein his father had sojourned. 2 These are the events that happened to him.

¶ Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock, with his brothers, the sons of Bilhah & Zilpah, his father's wives, and he brought to his father the account of their misconduct. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was a prudent son, being wife as the aged; and he made him a coat of many colours. 4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than them all, they hated him, and would not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ Joseph dreamed, and told his dream to his brethren--and they hated him still the more. 6 He said to them, Hear I pray you my dream: 7 We seemed to be binding sheaves in the field, and my sheaf arose and stood upright, and yours arose also, and stood round about, and did homage to my sheaf. 8 And his brothers said to him, Shalt thou indeed have dominion over us, & reign over us? and they hated him still the more, for his dreams and his sayings.

9 ¶ He had another dream, which he

told his brothers, saying, In my dream, saw the sun, and moon, and eleven stars do me homage. 10 He told it to his father also; and he rebuked him, saying, What means this dream? Shall I, & thy mother, & thy brothers, indeed, come to bow before thee? 11 His brothers were jealous of him, but his father remarked the matter.

12 ¶ His brothers went to feed their father's flock in Sechem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, Thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem; I will send thee to them. And he said, I am willing to go.

14 And he said, Go, and see if they and the flock are well--and return to tell me. So he went from the vale of Hebron to Shechem. 15 And a certain man found him wandering in the field, and asked him, What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I seek my brothers: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks. 17 And the man said, They are gone from thence--for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. So he went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 ¶ But as soon as they saw him, before he came near them, they conspired against him, 19 And said to each other, Behold this dreamer cometh: 20 Let us now slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some savage beast hath devoured him, that we may see what will become of his dreams. 21 But Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hands, saying, Let us not kill him; 22 Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit, in the wilderness; and this he said that he might deliver him out of their hands, and bring him to his father again.

23 So when he was come to his brethren they stript him of his coat of many colours, 24 And cast him into a pit, but it was empty, there was no water in it.

25 Having sat down to eat bread they looked and saw a company of Ishmaelites, who came from Gilead with camels bearing spicery, and balm and myrrh, carrying it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said to his brethren, What will it profit us, to slay our brother, and conceal his blood? 27 Let us not lay our hands upon him, for he is our brother and our flesh; but let us sell him to the Ishmaelites; and they agreed. 28 So they drew up Joseph out of the pit, and sold him to (Midianitish) Ishmaelites, for twenty shekels (i. e. about 11. 2s.) of silver; and they carried Joseph into Egypt.

29 Reuben having returned to the pit, and not finding him, rent his clothes. 30 And returning to his brethren, he said, The child is not to be found! What shall I do? 31 And they killed a kid, and dypt Joseph's coat in its blood: 32 And they caused it to be brought to their father, and said to him, This have we found; discern if it be thy son's coat. 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat--Joseph is doubtless rent in pieces; some beast of prey hath devoured him. 34 And Jacob rent his cloaths, and put on sackcloth, & mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons, & all his daughters, endeavoured to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted--for he said, I will go down to the grave to my son mourning. Thus his father bewailed him.

36 The Midianites sold him in Egypt, to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

XXXVIII. AND at that time, Judah went from his brethren, unto a certain Adulamite, named Hirah. 2 And he saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, called Shuah, whom he took for a wife. 3 And she had a son, whom he call Er; 4 And another, whom he called Onan; 5 And a third, called Shelah--and his father was at Chezib when he was born.

6 ¶ Judah chused a wife for Er his oldest son, called Tamar. 7 But Er was very wicked against the Eternal, and he slew him. 8 And Judah said to Onan, Do a kinsman's duty to thy brother's wife; marry her, and produce an heir to him. 9 But Onan, knowing that the first-born should not be his, but his brother's heir, having his name, he avoided producing an heir to his brother. 10 But his wickedness displeased the Eternal, & he slew him also.

11 Then Judah said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Continue a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah, my son, be grown, (saying, Perhaps he will die also, as his brothers did). So Tamar went and dwelt at her father's house.

12 ¶ After some time, the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died. And after Judah's time of mourning was ended, he went to his sheep-shearers at Timnah, with his friend Hirah, the Adulamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, that her father-in-law was going to Timnah, to shear his sheep. 14 And she put off the garments of her widowhood, and covering herself with a vail, wrapped up herself, and sat in an open way to Timnah; 15 For she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was

not given to him for a wife.

15 ¶ When Judah saw her, he thought she was a strumpet, because she had covered her face. 16 And, having spoken to her, [she demanded her hire,] for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law. 17 And he said, I will send thee a kid. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge till thou send it? 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff. And he gave them to her. 19 And she went away, and put off her vail, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 ¶ But when Judah sent the kid with his friend the Adulamite, to receive the pledge from her, he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of the place concerning the strumpet, who sat openly by the way-side. And they said, There was no strumpet in the place.

22 And he returned, and told Judah, that he could not find her--and that the men of the place said, There was no strumpet in the place. 23 And Judah said, let her keep them, lest we come to shame.

24 ¶ And about three months after, it was told Judah, that Tamar, his daughter-in-law, had misbehaved, and was pregnant by whoredom. And he said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, Discern whose are these bracelets, and staff, and signet--for by the same I became pregnant. 26 And Judah acknowledged them, saying, She hath been less guilty than I, because that I gave her not to Shebah my son.

27 ¶ She was pregnant with twins. 28 And the Accoucheuse bound a scarlet thread about the one's hand that appeared first; but the other got before him; & she said, How hast thou broken forth? therefore she called him Pharez; 30 And she called the other Zarah, because of the scarlet.

SECT. 33. *Joseph's history resumed.*

XXXIX. JOSEPH was brought to Egypt, and sold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and captain of the guard.

2 And the Eternal was with Joseph, & made him successful in all that he did in his master's house. 3 And his master observed that the Eternal was with him, and made all he did to prosper.

4 And Joseph obtained his favour while he served him, and he made him

the overseer of his house, and put all he had under his authority and care.

5 And from this time the Eternal blessed the Egyptians house, and all that he had in it, and in the field. 6 And he committed all that he had to Joseph's care and authority, and minded nothing that he had, except the bread that he eat. Joseph had a good stature and a good aspect.

7 ¶ And after this, his master's wife looking upon him, solicited him to tamper with her. 8 But he refused, saying, My master mindeth not what he hath in the house with me, and hath committed all he hath to my care; 9 There is none in his house greater than I, neither hath he kept any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And though she solicited him daily, he consented not to her.

12 But on a certain day, when Joseph was in the house doing his business, there being no man in the house, 12 She got hold of him by his garment: but he left his garment in her hand, and fled out of the house. 14 And seeing his virtue was invincible, 14 She called the men of the house, and said to them, He hath brought in an Hebrew servant to insult us; he came in to me to seduce me; and when I cried aloud, 15 He left his garment with me and fled out of the house. 16 And she kept his garment till his master came home; 17 And she spake to him in the same manner.

19 And then his wrath was kindled against Joseph: 20 And he put him into the pit in the inner prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound.

21 But the Eternal was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy by giving him the favour of the keeper of the prison, 22 Who committed to his care all the prisoners, and all things were done according to his order. 23 The keeper of the prison minded nothing that was under his care, because the Eternal was with him, and made all he did to prosper.

XL. AFTER this the king of Egypt's chief butler and his chief baker offended him. 2 His wrath was kindled against these two officers. 3 And he committed them to custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the place of the prison where Joseph was bound. 4 And the captain of the guard committed them to Joseph's charge, and he took care of them whilst they continued in custody.

5 ¶ And each of them had a dream in the same night, according to what was to befall them. 6 And when Joseph came in to them in the morning, and beheld them, he saw they were troubled. 7 & he asked them, saying, Why have ye so sad a countenance to day? 8 And they said, We have dreamed, and there is none to interpret our dreams. And Joseph said to them, Are not interpretations from God? tell me them I pray you.

9 Then the chief butler told his dream saying, In my dream I saw a vine before me, 10 Having three branches budded and blossomed, & clusters of ripe grapes. 11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took them and pressed them into it, and gave it to him.

12 And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation--The three branches are three days; within three days shall Pharaoh take an account, and restore thee to thy place and thou shalt deliver his cup into his hand as before. 14 But shew me kindness when it shall be well with thee; remember me I pray thee, and do me the favour to make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. 15 For indeed I was stolen from the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing to cause me be put in this dungeon.

16 ¶ When the chief baker, saw that the interpretation was proper, he said to Joseph, In my dream I had three white baskets upon my head. 17 And in the uppermost there were all kinds of baked meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket on my head.

18 And Joseph said, This is the interpretation, the three baskets are three days. 19 Within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head by hanging thee upon a tree, and the birds shall eat the flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ On the third day being Pharaoh's birth-day he made a feast to all his servants, and he decided the fates of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 He restored the chief butler to his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet the chief butler did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

XL. Two years after this Pharaoh dreamed that he stood upon the bank of the river Nile.

2 And he saw seven good fat cows come

out of the river, and feed in a meadow. 3 And seven lean, bad cows came up out of the river after them, (worse than any ever seen in Egypt,) and stood by them on the bank of the river. 4 And the seven lean cows devoured the seven fat ones; and when they had devoured them, it could not be known, for they were as lean as before. And Pharaoh awoke. 5 He slept again, and dreamed, That he saw seven ears of corn, full and good grow on one stalk. 6 And after them seven ears, thin, and blasted with the eastwind. 7 And the seven thin ears consumed the seven full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, &c. knew that he had dreamed.

8 ¶ In the morning, being troubled, he sent for all the magicians and sages of Egypt, and told them his dreams: but none of them could interpret them.

9 Then said the chief butler to Pharaoh, I now recollect my faults this day. 10 Pharaoh being displeased with his two servants, put both me and the chief baker in the prison of the captain of the guard's house; 11 And each of us dreamed in one night according to what took place. 12 And there was with us in the prison a young Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him our dreams; and according as he interpreted, it happened to each of us; 13 He restored me to mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent for Joseph; and they brought him speedily out of the dungeon---and having shaved himself, and changed his raiment, he came unto Pharaoh; 15 Who said to him, I have dreamed a dream, which none can interpret; and I have heard it said, that, when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not of me, but of God, who will give Pharaoh a satisfactory answer in peace.

17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, Lo, in my dream, I stood on the bank of the river Nile. 18 And saw seven good fat cows come out of the river, and feed in a meadow. 19 And seven poor, unseemly, lean, cows came up out of the river after them, worse than any ever seen in Egypt. 20 And the bad devoured the better ones; 21 But they seemed not the better for it.

22 I saw also in my dream, seven ears of corn, full and good, grow on one stalk. 23 And after them seven ears, thin, and blasted with the east wind. 24 And the thin ears consumed the full ones. These

I told to the magicians; but none could interpret them.

25 ¶ Joseph said to Pharaoh, Both the dreams denote the same thing; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do. 26 The seven good cows, are seven good years; and the seven good ears of corn, are the same seven years of plenty. 27 The seven poor lean cows, that came after the others, are seven bad years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east wind, are the same seven years of famine. 28 God sheweth to Pharaoh what he is about to do, as I have already said. 29 Behold, there will be seven years of great plenty thro' all the land of Egypt. 30 But there will come after them seven years of famine, which will consume the land---so that it will not be known, that there had ever been plenty in it. 31 The famine will be so grievous. 32 And as the dream was doubled, it is because the thing is determined by God; and he will soon accomplish it.

33 Now, therefore, let Pharaoh choose a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt; 34 And let him appoint overseers over the land, to lay up the fifth part of the produce of the land of Egypt, during the seven years of plenty; 35 And let them gather up provision, during those good years, &c. lay up corn in the king's treasuries, that they may keep food in the cities. 36 For a store in the land, for the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that its inhabitants perish not in the famine.

37 This scheme appeared good to Pharaoh, and to all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, Can we find such a man as this? for the Spirit of God is in him.

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, As God hath shewed thee all these things, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art. 40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy word, shall all my people be ruled; only in the throne will I be superior to thee.

41 And he said to him, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And he took the ring from off his finger, and put it on Joseph's, and arrayed him in garments of fine linen, and put a golden chain about his neck. 43 And he made him to ride in his second chariot, and to rule over all the land of Egypt; and they cried before him, Bow the knee.

44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, as I

am the king, no action, or expedition, (*i. e.* nothing of importance) shall be done in all the land of Egypt without thee.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paneah, (*i. e.* revealer of secrets, and saviour of the world); and he gave him for a wife Asenath, the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On, (*Heliopolis*).

¶ Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt. 46 He was now thirty years old.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth produced fruit in great abundance. 48 And he gathered up all the fifth part of the product of the seven years of plenty, in the land of Egypt, and hid it up in the cities: the product of the field, that was round about every city, he laid up in the same. 49 And Joseph gathered very much corn, as the sand of the sea, until he left off numbering; for it was past numbering, (having bought it with the king's money).

50 ¶ Joseph had two sons before the years of famine came. 51 And he called the name of the first *Menasseh*, (*i. e.* forgetting); for said he, God hath made me forget all my toil, and my father's house. 52 And he called the name of the second *Ephraim*; for said he, God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ The seven years of plenty were now ended. 54 And the seven years of famine began, according as Joseph had foretold: there was dearth in all lands; but there was bread in all the land of Egypt.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famishing, the people cried to Pharaoh for food.—and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph; and whatever he saith to you, do.

56 And Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians—for the famine prevailed in the land, & over all lands around. 57 And the people of all countries came to Egypt to Joseph to buy corn; because the famine was grievous in all lands.

XLII. AND when Jacob knew that there was corn in Egypt, he said to his sons, Why do ye loiter? Go down to Egypt, 2 And buy food, to keep us alive.

3 So ten of Joseph's brethren went to Egypt, to bring corn from thence. 4 But Jacob sent not Benjamin, Joseph's bro-

ther, with his brethren, lest some evil should befall him.

5 ¶ So the sons of Israel came to buy corn among others. 6 And they bowed themselves before their brother. 7 And Joseph knew his brothers; but they knew not him.—and he made himself strange to them, and spake austerely to them. 8 And said, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

9 ¶ Joseph remembered his dreams, and he said, Ye are strollers, come to see the weakness of the land. 10 And they said to him, Nay, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all one man's sons, and true men—we are not vagrants.

12 And he said, To see the defects of the land, are ye come. 13 They said, Thy servants were twelve brethren, the sons of one man, in the land of Canaan—the youngest is at home with our father; one is dead.

14 And Joseph said, From hence I collect that you are plotters. 15 Hereby shall ye be proved; as Pharaoh lives, ye shall not go hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Let one of you go, and fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that it may be ascertained, whether or not ye have told the truth.

17 And he committed them all into custody three days. 18 And Joseph said to them on the third day, This do, & live—for I fear God. 19 If ye be true men, let one of you continue in the prison-house, and let the rest go with corn for the famine at home. 20 But bring your youngest brother to me—so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they agreed to do so.

21 But they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, having seen the anguish of his soul, when he intreated us—and we would not hearken to him; therefore is this trouble come upon us.

22 And Reuben said, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; therefore, behold now his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph heard them, for an interlocutor was between them.

24 And he turned about from them, and wept,—and returned to them again, and conversed with them—and took *Simon* from them, and bound him before them.

25 ¶ Then he commanded to fill their sacks with corn, & to return each man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way.

26 So they loaded their asses with corn, and departed.

27 And as each of them opened their sacks, to give their asses provender, in the inn, they discovered their money in their sacks' mouth. 28 And they said one to another, My money is returned, it is in my sack: and their hearts failed them--for they were afraid, & said one to another, What is this that God hath done to us!

29 ¶ When they came to Jacob their father, in the land of Canaan, they told him all that befell them, 30 Saying, The man, who is lord of the land took us for spies; and spake aufterly to us, 31 And we said, We are true men; 32 We are twelve sons of one man, one of whom is dead, and another is with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 Then the lord of the country said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are upright men: leave one of you here with me, and take food for the famine at home.

34 Go and bring your youngest brother: then I will know that ye are men of integrity, and I will deliver your other brother to you, and ye shall traffic in the land.

35 And when both they and their father saw every man's bundle of money in his sack, they were afraid. 36 And their father said to them, You have bereaved me of my children--Joseph is not, and Simeon is not; and will ye take Benjamin away? All these things are against me.

37 And Reuben said to his father, Commit him to my care, and I will bring him back to thee--slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee again. 38 But he said, My son shall not go with you; for his brother is dead, and he only remaineth of his mother: if mischief befall him by the way, then shall ye bring my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave.

XLIII. And the famine being grievous in the land, 2 When they had eaten all the corn which they brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, Go again and buy us some food.

3 And Judah said to him, The lord of the land solemnly protested to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face except your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go and buy thee food; 5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down, 6 And If-

rael said, Why deale ye so ill with me as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked us strictly about our state and our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? Have ye another brother? and we answered him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring hither your brother?

8 And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the boy with me, and we will go quickly, that we and thou and our little ones may live, and not die in the famine. 9 I will be surety for him; of me shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever. 10 For except we had lingered, surely we had returned now the second time.

11 And Israel their father said unto them, If it must be so now, take some of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry a present to the man, a little bann, and a little honey, spices, myrrh, nuts, and almonds; 12 And take double money, even that which was brought back in your sack, and other money in your hand; perhaps it was an oversight. 13 Take also your brother, and go quickly again to the man. 14 And may God Almighty render the man favourable to you, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I must be so.

15 And they now took the present, & double money, and Benjamin, and went down quickly to Egypt, and appeared before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin, with them, he said to his steward, Bring these men home, and slay and make ready, for they shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the steward did as Joseph bade, and brought Joseph's brethren to his house.

18 And they were afraid because they were brought to Joseph's house, and said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks the first time are we brought in, that he may seek occasion against us, and take us for bond-men, with our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him, 20 And said, O Sir! we came down at the first to buy food; 21 And on our return, when we came to the inn we opened our sacks, and found every man's money in his sack's mouth in full weight, and we have brought it again in our hands, 22 And other money have we brought to buy more food. We cannot

tell who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you; fear not. Your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks. I had your money. And he brought out Simeon to them. 24 And the steward having brought them to Joseph's house, gave them water to bathe their feet, and he gave them asses provender.

25 They now made ready the present for Joseph against noon, for they heard that they were to dine there.

26 And when Joseph came home they brought the present to him, and made a low bow to him. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is the old man your father, of whom ye spake to me, yet alive and well? 28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is yet alive and in good health; and they bowed, and did him homage. 29 And looking upon them, he observed his brother Benjamin, his mother's son; and he said, Is this your younger brother of whom ye spake to me? and added, God be gracious to thee, my son.

30 Now Joseph made haste, for his bowels were moved towards his brother, and he sought where to weep, and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 Then he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Serve up dinner. 32 And they set on bread for him by himself, & for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians that ate with them by themselves; for it was not lawful to the Egyptians to eat bread with the Hebrews, and such a thing must not be done. 33 And they sat before him according to their age. And they beheld one another with wonder. 34 And he sent portions from before him to them, but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as any of the others; and they drank and were merry with him.

XLIV. And Joseph commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill these men's sacks with food as full as they can hold, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth, 2 And put my silver cup in the sack's mouth of the youngest, with his corn money; and he did as Joseph commanded.

3 And these men were sent away with their asses as soon as it was light in the morning. 4 And when they were gone out of the city, but not far off, Joseph said to his steward, Follow these men quickly, and when thou dost overtake them, say, Why have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 This is the cup out of which my lord

drinketh, and whereby he divineth; ye have done evil in so doing.

6 And he overtook them, and spake these words to them. 7 And they said to him, Wherefore speaketh my lord thus? God forbid that thy servants should act in this manner. 8 The money which we found in our sacks' mouths we brought again from the land of Canaan to thee; how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him die, and let us also be my lord's bond men. 10 And he said, Be it thus far,--he with whom it is found shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then every one speedily took down his sack to the ground, and opened them. 12 And he began to search at the eldest, and left off at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laden their asses, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ When Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house, (for he was yet there) and fell before him on the ground, 15 Joseph said unto them, What have ye done? Wot ye not that such a man as I can divine with certainty, and discover the matter. 16 And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? What shall we speak, or how shall we clear ourselves!-- God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants. Behold, both we and he also with whom the cup is found are thy servants. 17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so; but he with whom the cup is found shall be my servant; and let the rest of you go in peace to your father.

18 Then Judah came near to him, & said, O my lord, I pray thee, let thy servant speak a word in my lord's ears; and let not thine anger burn against thy servant, for thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one, and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him tenderly. 21 And thou saidst to thy servants, Bring him down to me that I may see him. 22 And we said to my lord, He cannot leave his father; for if he should leave him he would die. 23 But thou saidst to thy servants, Except your youngest brother be with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And when we returned to thy servant our father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And

when he said, Go again, and buy some food, 26 We said, We cannot return except our youngest brother be with us; for we may not see the man's face except he be with us. 27 And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know my youngest wife had two sons, 28 And the one went out from me; and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces, and I saw him not since: 29 And if ye take this one also from me, & mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now therefore, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us, (seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life) 31 It shall come to pass that he will die, & thy servants shall bring down the grey hairs of thy servant my father with sorrow to the grave; 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee let me bear the blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad a bond man to my lord, and let the lad return with his brethren: 34 For how shall I return to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest perhaps I see the evil that shall come on my father.

XLV. *Then* Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that were with him; and he cried, Let every man go out from me; and there was no man with him; whilst he made himself known to his brethren. 2 And he wept aloud; that the Egyptians and Pharaoh's house heard. 3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph---doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, they were so much troubled at his presence. 4 And he said to them, Come near me, I pray you. And they did so. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt; 5 Now, therefore, be not grieved nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither; for God did send me before you, to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land, and there are yet five years to come, in which there shall scarcely be any sowing or reaping. 7 And God sent me before you to save your lives by a great deliverance, and to preserve for you a posterity on the earth. 8 Therefore, it was not you, but God, that sent me hither, and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, & lord over all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Go up speedily to my father, and say to him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me ruler over all Egypt: Come to me without de-

lay: 10 Thou, and thy children, & thy children, and thy sheep, and thine oxen, and all that thou hast, shall dwell in the land of Goshen, that you may be near me. 11 And there will I nourish thee; (for there are yet five years of famine to come)---lest thou and thy household, and all thou hast, suffer want. 12 And, behold, your eyes, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, see that it is my mouth which speaketh to you. 13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen: and ye shall make haste to bring my father hither. 14 And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept, and Benjamin wept also on his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept on them, and after that they talked with him.

16 And it was told in Pharaoh's house, that Joseph's brethren were come. And it pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brethren, Lade your beasts, and return to the land of Canaan, 18 And bring your father, and your households to me, & I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of it. 19 Do now as you are commanded---take waggons out of the land of Egypt, for your wives and children; and bring your father hither. 20 And regard not your stuff---for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so; for Joseph gave them waggons, and provision for the way, according to the command of Pharaoh. 22 To each of them he gave suits of raiment, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred shekels of silver, and five suits of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent ten asses, laden with corn, and bread, & meat to him by the way. 24 Thus he dismissed his brethren. And as they departed, he said to them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ So they returned from Egypt to Canaan to their father, 26 And said to him, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor of all Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted---for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all that Joseph said to them. And when he saw the waggons, that Joseph had sent, to carry him, his spirit revived. 28 He said, It is enough; that Joseph my son is yet alive; I will go and see him before I die.

SECT. 34. *Jacob and his family go to Egypt. A. C. cir. 1706.*

XLVI. *So* Israel took his journey, with all that he had, and came to

Beerseba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake to him in the visions of the night, saying, Jacob, Jacob: who said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am the very God of thy father---fear not to go down to Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. 4 I will be with thee in going down to Egypt, and I will surely bring thee up again---and Joseph shall close thine eyes at last.

5 ¶ Jacob then departed from Beerseba,---and his sons carried him, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons, which Pharaoh had sent.

6 And Jacob, with all his offspring, took their cattle, and the wealth which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt. 7 He brought with him his sons, and their sons, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed to Egypt.

8 ¶ These are the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt---Reuben the oldest. 9 And his sons were Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the sons of Simeon; Jemiel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, Pharez, and Zerah---but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamuel.

13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, Phuvah, Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, Elor, and Jahleel. 15 These are the progeny of Leah, with her daughter Dinah---all the persons were thirty-three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, Haggai, Shuni, Ebzon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriath, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These are the progeny of Zilpah, Leah's maid, sixteen persons.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin. 20 And Joseph had Manasseh and Ephraim, in the land of Egypt.

21 ¶ And the sons of Benjamin were Bela; Becher, Ashbel, Gerah, Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muphim, Huphim, Ard. 22 These were the offspring of Rachel, fourteen persons.

23 ¶ The sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ The sons of Naphthali; Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, Shilem. 25 These are the sons of Bilhah Rachel's maid, seven persons. 26 All the persons descended from Jacob, that came with him to Egypt, besides his sons' wives, were sixty six. 27 And Joseph's two sons were born in Egypt: all the persons of Jacob's family, that came into Egypt, were seventy.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to direct him to Goshen, to which they came. 29 And Joseph prepared his chariot, and went to meet Israel his father, at Goshen; and when he presented himself to him, he fell on his neck, and wept on it. 30 And Israel said to Joseph, I would now die satisfied, since I have seen thee alive.

31 And Joseph said to his brethren & his father's family, I will go, and intimate to Pharaoh, that my brethren and my father's house which were in the land of Canaan, are come to me; 32 And that the men are shepherds, for their business hath been to feed cattle; and that they have brought their flocks & all that they have. 33 And when Pharaoh shall ask you what is your occupation, 34 Ye shall say, Thy servants business hath been about cattle from our youth, like our fathers, that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is abomination to the Egyptians.

XLVII. THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, saying, My father and my brethren, and their sheep, and their oxen, &c. all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan, and are in the land of Goshen. 2 And he took five of his brethren, and presented them to Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said to them, What is your occupation? And they said, Thy servants are shepherds, like our fathers. 4 Moreover they said to Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come, as thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; the famine is so grievous in the land of Canaan: therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 ¶ And Pharaoh spake to Joseph, saying, As thy father & thy brethren are come to thee, 6 The land of Egypt is before thee, in the best of the land let thy father and thy brethren dwell, even in the land of Goshen; and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, make these rulers over my cattle.

7 ¶ And Joseph introduced his father to Pharaoh, and he blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How old art thou? 9 And he said to him, The years of my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty; 10 few and evil have the days of the years of my life been; I have not attained to the age of my fathers in their pilgrimage. So he left him.

11 And Joseph gave his father and his brethren a possession in the land of Ramesses, the best of the land of Egypt, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all that household with bread, according to their numbers. 13 And there was great scarcity of bread in all the land, for the famine was very grievous in Egypt and in the land of Canaan, so that they were sore distressed.

14 And Joseph amassed all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan for the corn which they bought; and he brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 ¶ But when the money failed in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, Give us bread; for why should we die in thy presence for want of money? 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle, if you have no money. 17 And they brought their cattle to him, and he gave them corn in exchange for every kind of cattle, as horses, sheep, and asses. So he fed them with bread for all their cattle that year.

18 ¶ When this was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not conceal it from my lord that our money is spent; my lord hath also our cattle, and we have nothing left but our bodies and our lands, 19 Why should we die before thee, and our land lie desolate? buy us and our land for bread, and we will be Pharaoh's servants, and it will belong to him, and give us corn, that we may live, and that we may sow our land.

20 And Joseph acquired all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; so it became his; for every man delivered up his field, because the famine prevailed.

21 And he removed the people to cities from one end of Egypt to the other; 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not, as they had a portion given them by Pharaoh to eat; so they sold not their lands.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said to the people; I have this day purchased you and your land for Pharaoh; here is seed for you,--sow the land; 24 And ye shall give the fifth part of the increase to Pharaoh, and

the rest shall be for seed and for food to you and your families. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives; let us obtain the continuance of my lord's favour, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 So Joseph established it for a law over the land of Egypt; that Pharaoh should have the fifth part, except of the land of the priests, which being held sacred, none of it became Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And the Israelites dwelt in the land of Egypt, and had their possessions in Goshen, and they increased and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years, and his whole age was one hundred and forty-seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die. And he called his son Joseph and said to him, If I have now obtained thy favour, certify me in the manner of our fathers, kindly and truly, that thou wilt not bury me in Egypt; 30 But carry me, I pray thee, out of Egypt, that I may rest with my fathers. Bury me in their burying place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. and Israel worshipped on his bed.

XLVIII. AFTER some time Joseph was informed that his father was sick;--and he went to see him, and took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

1 Now, Israel was told that Joseph was coming. Then he revived with joy, and sat on the bed. 2 And he said to Joseph, God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in Canaan, and blessed me, 3 And said, I will greatly multiply thy seed, and they shall possess this land for a long duration. 4 Now, the two sons which thou hadst in Egypt before I came into it, I adopt as fellow-heirs with Reuben and Simeon; 5 And the children which thou shalt have after this shall be thine, and shall share of their brothers' inheritance. 6 When I came from Syria, thy mother died by the way, not far from Ephrath, now Bethlehem, in Canaan, and I buried her there.

7 ¶ Then he beheld Joseph's sons, and enquired concerning them. 8 And Joseph said, They are the sons whom God hath given me in this place. And Israel said, Bring them to me, I pray thee, that I may bless them.

9 His eyes were now dim with age, and Joseph brought his sons near to him, and he saluted them and embraced them. 11 And he said to Joseph, I had no thoughts

of ever seeing thee, and yet God hath shewn me thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them to his father, and bowed himself before him.

13 Having the oldest in his left hand towards his father's right hand, and the youngest in his right hand towards his father's left hand. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it on Ephraim's head; and he extended his left hand, and laid it on Manasseh's head,--presaging by his hands that the youngest should be the greatest.

15 And he blessed him with his offspring, saying, May the God of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, who hath preserved me and provided for me, 16 The Angel of the covenant (*Messiah*), who redeemed me from all evil, bless the youths; and let my name be perpetuated by them, & the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and may they multiply into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 But when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on Ephraim's head, he endeavoured to remove it to Manasseh's head, being displeased, 18 And saying, Do not so, my father; put thy right hand on the head of the oldest. 19 But his father refused, saying, I know it very well, my son; he also shall become a multitude, and be great; but his younger brother shall be greater, and the father of multitudes. 20 And thus he blessed them, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, May God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh. Thus he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And he said to Joseph, I am going to die, but God shall be with my posterity, and bring them again to the land of their fathers. 22 I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I procured from the Amorite myself.

SECT. 35. *The last words, and death of Jacob.*

XLIX. NOW Jacob assembled his sons, and addressed them, saying, I will tell you what will befall you in the times to come. 2 Hearken, therefore, to Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, my oldest son, the son of my flourishing age and vigour, having by birthright the excellency of the dignity of priest, & the power of prince of the family or tribe; 4 Which, like water spilt on the ground, thou hast lost, and fallen from thy dignity and excellency, by abusing thy youthful vigour, and defiling thy father's couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren in iniquity and cruelty. 6 Let not my soul come into their wicked councils, nor mine honour be united to their assembly--for in their rage they slew a prince, and in their self-will, they destroyed a city. 7 Their anger is accursed, because it was fierce; and their wrath, because it was cruel. I will predict their being dispersed, and scattered among the other tribes of Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou shalt be honoured & extolled by thy brethren; thou shalt be superior to thine enemies. 9 As a lion is to the other animals. 10 Judah shall continue a distinct tribe; having civil and ecclesiastical power and authority, till Messiah come; to whose kingdom of peace, people of all nations shall flow. 11 He shall possess vines and wine in such abundance, that he may bind his cattle to them, and wash his garments in wine, or dye them as scarlet, or crimson, in the blood of the grapes. 12 His eyes shall be ruddy with wine, & his teeth blanched white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell on the sea coast, and be an haven of ships--Zidon shall be his border, (on the Mediterranean).

14, 15 ¶ Issachar will yield to tribute, as a strong ass, under a load on each side, couching down for rest--which is good in the pleasant land.

16 ¶ Dan shall have the power of judgment, as the other tribes of Israel. 17 He shall be as a serpent by the way-side, as an adder in the paths, that bite the horse's heels, to make his rider fall backward. 18 O Eternal! I have waited for thy salvation from such evils.

19 ¶ Gad shall be overcome by a troop--but he shall overcome at last.

20 ¶ Asher's land shall be fruitful, & yield delicate meats.

21 ¶ Naphtali is like a fruitful tree, having beautiful branches.

22 ¶ Joseph is a prosperous son, increasing in glorious beauty, like a tree by a wall, whose branches extend over it. 23 His enemies shot at him, as the mark of their hatred, and sorely distressed him; 24 But his fortitude, and armour of his defence, continued in strength, by the power of the mighty God of Jacob; and he became the shepherd and support of Israel. 25 Through the God of his father, who assisted him, by the Almighty, who shall bless him with celestial and terrestrial blessings, and with abundant fruitfulness. 26 The blessings of thy father

have prevailed above the blessings of thy progenitors, (in making all my sons partakers of the inheritance), the blessings of fruitful mountains, for a durable boundary, shall be on the head, and the crown of him that was separated from his brethren, (by their envy).

17 ¶ Benjamin shall be to his enemies as a ravening wolf, to devour in the morning, and divide the spoil in the evening.

28 ¶ These twelve are all the tribes of Israel: and this is what their father spake to them, when he blessed them severally, with their peculiar blessings, predicting to them what should befall them.

29 And he charged them, saying, As I am now to be united to my fore-fathers; bury me with them, in the cave which is in the field of Ephron the Hittite; 30 The field of Machpelah, before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which field Abraham bought, to possess as a burying-place. 31 He purchased it from the progeny of Heth. 32 Abraham and Sarah his wife, were buried there; and also Isaac, & Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of giving commandment to his sons, he withdrew his feet into the bed, (on which he sat), and his spirit departed, and was associated with those of his ancestors.

L. JOSEPH fell on his father's face, and saluted him, and wept. 2 And he commanded the physicians of Egypt, his servants, to embalm his father. 3 And they did so, during forty days, according to the usual manner with those that are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

4 And when they were ended, Joseph said to the house of Pharaoh, If I have obtained your favour, tell Pharaoh, I pray you, 5 That my father made me swear, to carry him to Canaan, and bury him with his fathers, in the grave he had digged for himself; that Pharaoh may suffer me to go and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go, and bury thy father, as he made thee swear.

7 So Joseph went to bury his father, accompanied with the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 And Joseph's house, and his brethren, and his father's house, (they left only their families, and their flocks of cattle in the land of Goshen) 9 And horsemen, and chariots; so there was a very large company.

10 And they came to Goren-Atad, be-

yond Jordan; where they mourned with a very great and grievous lamentation---so Joseph mourned there for his father seven days. 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning of Goren-Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians; therefore that place, which is beyond Jordan, was named The mourning of the Egyptians.

12 And Jacob's sons did to him as he commanded them. 13 For they carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought for a possession, as a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned to Egypt, with his brethren, and all that accompanied him to bury his father, after he was buried.

15 Now Joseph's brethren, after their father's death, said, Joseph will hate us, and certainly requite us all the evil that we did to him. 16 And they sent messengers to Joseph, saying, Thy father commanded us before he died, to speak thus unto thee; 17 Forgive now, I pray thee, the trespass of thy brethren, & their sin, in the evil they did thee; we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And he wept when they spake to him. 18 His brothers also went, & fell down before him: saying, Behold, we are thy servants, 19 But Joseph said to them, Fear not---for I will act the part of God to the penitent. 20 Ye indeed purposed evil against me; but God disposed it for good, to save many lives---and thus brought good out of evil. 21 Now therefore fear not; for I will nourish you, and your families. And thus he spake kindly to them, and comforted them.

22 So Joseph and his father's house dwelt in Egypt: & he lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And he saw Ephraim's children, being the third generation; and also the children of Manasse's son.

24 Then he said to his brethren, I must now die---but God will surely visit you; to bring you out from this land, to the land concerning which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, (to give to their posterity): 25 And he made the offspring of Israel swear, that they would carry his bones from thence, when God visited them, to bring them back to their own land. 26 Then he died, and was embalmed, & put in a coffin in Egypt 1635.

The Second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I. *A new king in Egypt enslaves the Hebrews. A.C. cir. 1635.*

THESE are the names of the sons of Israel, who came into Egypt with their father Jacob, (of each with his offspring); but the whole number of persons descended from Jacob, including Joseph, and his sons, who were already in Egypt, were seventy. 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah. 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin. 4 Dan, and Naphthali, Gad, and Asher.

5 Now, all the persons descended from Jacob, that came with him to Egypt, with Joseph, & his two sons, who were in Egypt already, were seventy. 6 Joseph, and all his brethren—even all that generation died.

7 And the posterity of Israel were prolific, and multiplied much, and increased greatly, and became mighty, and filled Goshen.

8 But a new king, who was a foreigner, and knew not Joseph, ruled over Egypt. 9 And he said to his people, The Israelites are more and mightier than we. 10 Let us, therefore, wisely prevent their multiplying, and oppress them; lest if any war happen, they desert us, and join our enemies, or get out of the land.

11 Therefore task-masters were set over them, to oppress them with burdens. And they built the treasure cities Pithom and Rameses for Pharaoh.

12 But the more they were afflicted, the more they increased. And the Egyptians were grieved on that account. 13 And made them serve with rigour. 14 And made their lives bitter with hard servitude in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; with rigour were they made to serve in all their bondage.

15 The king of Egypt spake to the two principal Hebrew accoucheuses, whose names were Shiphras, and Puah; 16 Saying, When you do your office to the Hebrew women, you shall kill the male children, but let the females live.

17 But the accoucheuses feared God, and so obeyed not the king's command, but saved the male children.

18 Then the king called them, & said, Why have ye saved the male children?

19 And they answered him, The Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian wo-

men; for they are so lively, that they are delivered before the accoucheuses come to them.

20 And the people increased exceedingly, and multiplied abundantly, and became very mighty. 21 And because the accoucheuses feared God, (more than the king, obeying him rather than man), God prospered them, and gave them posterity.

22 Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, to cast every Hebrew male child into the river, and to let every female live.

II. A MAN of the tribe of Levi and his wife had a child, 2 Whom his mother hid three months, he being a goodly child. 3 And being unable to keep him longer hid, she got an ark made of Papyrus, or bulrushes, daubed with pitch & slime, and put it among the flags on the border of the river.

4 And his sister stood at a distance to see what would become of him. 5 And Pharaoh's daughter, whose name was *Thermut*, came with her maids to bathe in the river; and seeing the ark beside the river, she sent her maid to fetch it. 6 And having opened it, she saw the child weeping, and she had compassion on him, seeing he was a Hebrew child.

7 And his sister being adjacent, said to her, Shall I go and seek a Hebrew nurse, to nurse this child for thee? 8 Then Pharaoh's daughter bade her go. So she went and brought his mother, 9 To whom she said, Take this child and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. So she took him and nursed him, and he grew. 10 Then she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, who adopted him for her son, and called him Moses, because she drew him out of the water.

11 And when Moses was grown, he went to see his kindred, and beheld their burdens. And he discovered an Egyptian smiting one of them; 12 And having looked every way, and seeing no man, he smote the Egyptian to death, because he would have done so to his brother and himself, and hid him in the sand.

13 And having gone out next day, he saw two Hebrews striving, and said to the one that did the injury, Why smitest thou thy companion? 14 And he replied, Who made thee a prince and a

judge over us? intendest thou to kill me as thou didst the Egyptian? And Moses said, This matter is surely known.

15 And Pharaoh having heard the matter sought Moses to kill him; but he fled to Midian, and sat down beside a well.

16 And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came to draw water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flocks. 17 And the shepherds came with their flocks, and drove away the daughters with theirs; but Moses came to their assistance, and watered their flocks.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father he said, How happens it that ye are come so soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian interposed in our behalf against the shepherds, and also drew water, and watered our flock. 20 And he said to them, Where is he? why have ye left him? call him that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with him, and he gave him Zipporah his daughter for a wife. 22 And she had a son, whom he called Gershom, saying, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23 And in process of time the king of Egypt who sought to slay Moses died; & the Israelites sighed and cried under their bondage, and their cry came up to God.

24 And he heard their groaning, and remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. 25 And he had regard to their posterity.

III. Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, to Horeb or Sinai, the mount of God. 2 And the angel of the Eternal appeared to him in the midst of a flame of fire, in a bush which burned, but was not consumed.

3 And Moses said in himself, I will now turn aside & behold this great sight, how the bush is not consumed.

4 And the Eternal God seeing that he turned aside to behold, called from the midst of the bush, Moses, Moses! who said, I am attentive. 5 Then he said, Come not near, put off thy shoes, for this place is consecrated. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to behold the glory of God.

7 And the Eternal said, I have fully observed my people's affliction, & know their sorrows in Egypt by reason of their

taskmasters, 8 And am about to deliver them from the Egyptians power, and to bring them out of that land to a good & spacious land, flowing with milk and honey, possessed at present by the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 9 The cry of the Israelites is come unto me, and I have seen their oppression. 10 Be ready prepared; for I will send thee to Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring my people the Israelites out of Egypt.

11 And Moses answered, What am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and bring the Israelites out of Egypt? 12 And he said, I will certainly be with thee; and when thou hast brought the people out of Egypt, ye shall worship upon this mountain, which shall be an evidence to thee that I have sent thee.

13 And Moses replied, When I come to the Israelites, and say to them, The God of your fathers hath sent me to you, they will say, What peculiar name hath he as such? what shall I say to them?—

14 And God said to Moses, I am the self-existent, unchangeable Being; therefore shalt thou say to the posterity of Israel, The immutable Being, who will perform all his promises, and do all that he says, hath sent me to you.

15 He said moreover, Thou shalt tell the Israelites, The Eternal, the God of your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath sent me to you; this is his name for ever, and his memorial to all generations.

16 Go and call the elders of Israel together, and say to them, The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob appeared to me, saying, I have surely observed your affliction in Egypt: 17 And I have said, I will remove you from it to a land abounding with milk and honey. 18 And they shall hearken to thee; and thou shalt come with the elders of Israel to the king of Egypt, and say to him, The Eternal, the God of the Hebrews hath appeared to us. Let us go, we beseech thee, to the distance of three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Eternal our God. 19 But he will surely not permit you to go, till compelled by my mighty power. 20 I will therefore exercise my power, and smite Egypt, doing all my wonders in the midst of it; after which he will let you go. Then I will procure for this people favour with the Egyptians, so that when ye go, ye shall not go empty; but every woman shall ask of her neighbour and of her hostess jewels of silver and gold, and gar-

ments for your sons and daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians, in compensation for your labour, of the riches procured by it.

IV. Then Moses said, The people will not believe me nor hearken to my voice; but be ready to say, The Eternal hath not appeared to thee.

2 Then the Eternal said to him, What is that in thy hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. & when he did so it became a serpent; and he fled from it. 4 And the Eternal said to Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail; and when he did so it became a rod in his hand. 5 And he said, Do this, and they shall believe that the Eternal, the God of their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to thee.

6 The Eternal also said to him, Put thine hand into thy bosom; and having done so, when he brought it out it was leprous, white as snow. 7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again; & having done so, when he took it out it was sound as at first. 8 And he said, If they do not hearken to thy voice when it is confirmed by the first sign, so as to believe thee, they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9 But if they will not hearken to thy voice so as to believe thee, thou shalt then take water out of the river, and pour it on the dry land, and it shall become blood.

10 And Moses replied to the Eternal, O my lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant, am I slow of speech and utterance. 11 And the Eternal said, Who made man's mouth, or the dumb or deaf, or the seeing or the blind, but I the Eternal? 12 Go therefore, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what to say.

13 And Moses said, Send some one more fit for the purpose, O my Lord, I pray thee.

14 Then the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? he can speak well, and he will come to meet thee, and rejoice in his heart to see thee.

15 And thou shalt speak to him these words, and commit the matter to him; and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, & teach you what ye shall do. 16 And he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God, for he shall be thy speaker to the people.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thy

hand, and with it thou shalt do wonders.

18 ¶ Then Moses came to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me return to Egypt, I pray thee, to see if my brethren are yet alive. And he said to him, Go in peace.

19 Again, the Eternal said to Moses, while he was yet in Midian, Return to Egypt now, for all the men are dead who sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set each of them on an ass, and returned to Egypt.

21 And the Eternal said to Moses, When thou returnest to Egypt, do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thy power; but I will give him up to the hardness of his heart, (Pl. lxxxi. 12.) so that he will not let the people go. 22 And thou shalt say to him, Thus saith the Eternal, Israel is to me as a firstborn son. 23 And if thou refuse to let him go, that he may serve me, I will slay thy first born.

24 And whilst Moses lingered by the way in the inn, the angel appeared to him with a threatening aspect, as if he would kill him for neglecting his message and the circumcising of his child.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her child, and cast it at his feet, saying, Surely a bloody relation art thou to me, because of the circumcision. 26 Then he let him go.

27 And the Eternal said to Aaron, Go unto the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him at the mount of God, and saluted him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words which the Eternal sent him to say, and all the wonders he had commanded him to do.

29 Then Moses and Aaron called together all the Elders of the Israelites. 30 And Aaron spake all the words concerning which the Eternal gave a command to Moses, and did the wonders before the people. 31 And having heard that the Eternal had regard to the Israelites, and pitied their affliction, they believed, and bowed their heads and worshipped.

V. Moses and Aaron went afterwards, and spake to Pharaoh, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may keep a festival to me in the wilderness.

2 But Pharaoh said, Who is the Eternal, that I should obey his voice? I know him not; neither will I let Israel go.

3 Then they said, The God of the Hea-

brews hath appeared to us, and commanded us so to do. Let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the Eternal, our God; lest he destroy us with pestilence, or war.

4 But the king of Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, take the people from their works? Get you to your burdens.

5 And he said, Moreover, the people are many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded the peoples taskmasters and their officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make bricks, as formerly; let them go and gather straw for themselves. 8 Yet they shall make as much brick as formerly; for they had not work enough, but are idle: therefore they cry, Let us go, and sacrifice to our God. 9 Let more work be laid upon them, that they may labour, and not regard vain words.

10 So the task-masters, and officers of the people, went, and told them, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go, and seek straw where you can find it; yet you shall make as much brick as formerly.

12 So they were scattered over all the land of Egypt, to seek stubble for straw.

13 And the task-masters caused them make haste, to do as much work, even their daily tasks, as when they got straw.

14 And the Israelitish officers, whom Pharaoh's Egyptian task-masters had set over the people, were beaten, because the tasks were not fulfilled, in making brick as formerly.

15 Then they came to Pharaoh, and supplicated him, saying, Why dealest thou so hardly with thy servants? 16 There is no straw given to thy servants, and yet they say, Make bricks: and thy servants are beaten, tho' thy people are in the fault.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to the Eternal. 18 Go therefore and work: for no straw shall be given you, yet you shall make bricks as formerly.

19 Then the Israelitish officers found they were in a miserable situation.

20 And they met Moses and Aaron in the way, as they came from Pharaoh. 21 And said, May the Eternal regard, and judge you; for making us an abomination to Pharaoh, & his servants, to give them occasion to slay us with the sword.

22 Then Moses returned to supplicate the Eternal, and said, O Eternal! why hast thou treated this people so ill? why hast thou sent me unto them? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh, to speak for them in thy name, he hath done more evil unto them; neither hast thou at all delivered thy people.

VI. But the Eternal said to Moses, Thou shalt now see what I will do to Pharaoh: for being compelled by my mighty power, he shall drive them out of his land.

2 ¶ Moreover, God spake to Moses, saying, I am the Eternal: 3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, Allsufficient; & I was not even known to them by my name The ETERNAL. 4 I established my covenant with them, in the land wherein they were strangers, the land of Canaan. 5 And I have also heard the groaning of the Israelites, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. 6 Say therefore to them, That I, the Eternal, will deliver them from the burdens of the Egyptians, and will rescue them from their bondage, and will redeem them with great power, & with great judgments on their oppressors. 7 And I will take them for my covenanted people, and I will be their God, (1 Pet. ii. 9. Rom. ix. 4.) in covenant; and they shall know by the performing of my promises, and perfecting my plan, & finishing my work, that I, the Eternal, am their God who rid them from the Egyptians' burdens. 8 And I will bring them into the land, concerning which I spake to their fathers; I will give it to them for an heritage---I am the Eternal.

9 And Moses spoke thus to the Israelites; 10 But they hearkened not to him, for anguish of spirit, in their cruel bondage.

11 Then the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, Go and tell Pharaoh king of Egypt, to let the Israelites go out of his land. 12 But Moses said, As the Israelites have not hearkened to me; how shall Pharaoh hearken to me, who am slow of speech.

13 Then the Eternal gave Moses and Aaron a command to the Israelites, and to Pharaoh, to bring them out of his land.

14 These are the chieftains, (by whom God performed this great deliverance)---Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

15 The posterity of Reuben, and the post-

terity of Simeon, were Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zuhar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanitish woman.

16 And the posterity of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And Levi lived a hundred and thirty-seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon were Libi, and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, & Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. Kohath lived a hundred & thirty-three years. 19 And the sons of Merari were Mahli, and Mushi: these are the offspring of Levi. 20 And Amram's wife was Jochebed, his father's kinswoman; and she had Aaron and Moses. Amram lived a hundred and thirty-seven years.

21 The sons of Izhar were Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. 22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mithael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron's wife was Elisheba, the daughter of Aminadab, the sister of Naasson; and she had Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 24 The sons of Korah were Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiataph.

25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son's wife, was a daughter of Putiel; and she had Phinehas.

26 This is the genealogy of Aaron and Moses, whom the Eternal commissioned to bring the Israelites from Egypt, 27 And who spoke to Pharaoh the king.

28 And when the Eternal spake to Moses in Egypt, 29 He said, Say to Pharaoh all I say to thee.

30 But Moses said, I am not eloquent; Pharaoh will not listen to me.

VII. THE Eternal said afterwards to Moses, I have made thee a judge to Pharaoh; & Aaron thy brother shall be thy interpreter. 2 Thou shalt say all that I command thee; and Aaron shall speak to Pharaoh, that he may send the Israelites out of his land. 3 And I will give Pharaoh up to his hardness of heart, and do many wonderful judgments in Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken to you--- therefore will I smite Egypt, and bring out the hosts of my people the Israelites, by great judgments. 5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Eternal, when I smite Egypt, and bring out the Israelites.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the Eternal commanded them. 7 Moses was eighty, & Aaron was eighty-three years old, when they spake to Pharaoh.

8 Now the Eternal spake to Moses & Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall

ask a miracle of you, as a proof that God hath sent you---then thou shalt say to Aaron, Cast thy rod on the ground before Pharaoh; and it shall become a serpent.

10 So they went to Pharaoh and did as the Eternal commanded and the rod was changed to a serpent, before Pharaoh and his servants.

11 Then Pharaoh called the wise men and the magicians, & they did the like with their enchantments, 12 But Aaron's swallowed up theirs. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, so that he hearkened not unto them as the Eternal said. 14 But refused to let them go.

15 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh in the morning when he goeth out to the river, and stand by the side of it, and when he comes have the rod in thine hand. 16 And say to him, The Eternal the God of the Hebrews, sent me to tell thee to let his people go, that they may serve him in the wilderness, but hitherto thou wouldst not hearken, 17 Thou shalt know hereby that I am the Eternal, as I will smite the waters in the river with the rod, and they shall be turned to blood, 18 And the fish in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; so that the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of it.

19 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Take thy rod in thine hand, and stretch it out toward all the waters of Egypt, that they may become blood, the rivers, lakes, and ponds, and all the waters in vessels of wood or stone.

20 Moses and Aaron did as the Eternal commanded; and all the waters were turned to blood in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants. 21 And the fish that were in the river died, for the river stank, as the waters became blood through all the land of Egypt, so that the Egyptians could not drink them.

22 And the Egyptians did so with their enchantments, and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, so that he hearkened not to them; for he was not influenced by neither this or the former prodigy. 23 So he returned to his house.

24 And all the Egyptians digged about the river for waters to drink. 25 The river continued seven days in this state.

VIII. AGAIN the Eternal said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith the Eternal, let my people go, that they may serve me, 2 Else I will smite all thy borders with frogs. 3 The river shall produce frogs abundantly, which

all come into thine house, and upon thy
d, and into all the places of all thy
ple, even into their ovens, and upon
er food.

4 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Say
Aaron, 5 Stretch forth thine hand with
trod towards the rivers, lakes, and all
waters, and cause frogs to come on
the land of Egypt.

6 And he did so, and the frogs cover-
the land. 7 And the magicians did
like with their enchantments. 8
en Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron,
Hard, Intreat the Eternal to take a-
7 the frogs from me and my people,
I will let go his people go to sacri-
to him.

And Moses said to Pharaoh, Appoint me
time when thou wouldst have the
egs removed from thee and thy people
t they may remain in the river only,

And he said to-morrow, and Moses
lit shall be done according to thy de-
that thou mayest know that there is
God but the Eternal our God, 11

ten the frogs shall be removed from
e, which the magicians cannot do. 12
d all the frogs in the villages the
des and fields died, 13 When Moses

ayed to the Eternal, his request being
nted. 14 And they collected the frogs
heaps, they made the land to stink.
But when Pharaoh was thus relieved
n trouble, he hardened his heart, and
rkened not to them, as the Eternal
said.

6 Therefore he said to Moses, Say to
ron, 7 I will send the dust of the land with thy
that it may become lice thro' all the
d of Egypt.

7 And they did so and all the dust of
ypt became lice upon man and beast.
And the magicians endeavoured to do
with their enchantments but they could

10 Then they said to Pharaoh, This
one by the power of God, yet he har-
ed his heart and he would not let the
ple go, as the Eternal said.

9 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Go
y to the morning to appear before
roah when he cometh to the river and
to him, thus saith the Eternal, let my
ple go that they may serve me, 21

I will send swarms of flies upon thee
thy servants and people, the houses
be full of them, and the ground shall
covered with them. 22 But there

none fly to Goshen, where my peo-
well, that thou mayest know that the
nal ruleth upon earth, 23 To-mor-
shall it be.

24 And both man and beast were tor-
mented with the grievous swarms of flies.
25 And then Pharaoh called Moses and
Aaron and said, Go and sacrifice to your
God in the land.

26 But Moses said, We cannot, for the
Egyptians would stone us, when they saw
us sacrifice the animals with which they
do abomination in worshipping them as
gods. 27 But we will go three days jour-
ney into the wilderness and sacrifice to the
Eternal our God as he commanded. 28

Then Pharaoh said, I will let you go to
sacrifice to the Eternal your God in the
wilderness, only you shall not go far.
Pray for me. 29 And Moses said, I will

go out from thee, and entreat the Eter-
nal that the swarms of flies may depart
from thee and thy servants & people to-
morrow; but deal no more deceitfully
in refusing to let the people go to sacri-
fice to the Eternal.

30 Then Moses went out from Pha-
raoh, and entreated the Eternal; 31
And he granted Moses's request and re-
moved all the flies. 32 But Pharaoh har-
dened his heart at this time also, and
would not let the Hebrews go.

IX. THEN the Eternal said to Moses, go
to Pharaoh & say to him, thus saith
the Eternal the God of the Hebrews; let my
people go that they may serve me; 2 And
if thou refusest, and holdest them still,

3 The Eternal will send a very grievous
pestilence to destroy thy cattle in the
field, and in the houses, the horses, asses,
camels, oxen, sheep, 4 But none of the
Hebrews cattle shall die. 5 To-morrow

the Eternal will do this.

6 And all the Egyptians cattle died,
7 Yet Pharaoh's heart was hardened, so that
he would not let the Hebrews go. 8
Then the Eternal said to Moses, Take
handfuls of ashes from the furnace, and
scatter them towards heaven before Pha-
raoh.

9 And this small dust shall fly over all
the land of Egypt and cause a burning feur-
vy and ulcers with swelling blisters on
man and beast, thro' all Egypt. 10 And
Moses and Aaron did so.

11 And this plague was on all the E-
gyptians, so that the magicians could not
stand before Moses, it was so sore upon
them. 12 And the Eternal gave up Pha-
raoh to the hardness of his heart, so that
he obeyed not what was spoken by Mo-
ses.

13 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Go
early in the morning, and appear before
Pharaoh & say to him, Thus saith the E-

ternal, let my people go that they may
serve me, 14 And if thou sayest, I will
not let them go, I will say to the Eter-
nal, I will send the locusts upon thee and
thy servants and people, and they shall
cover the face of the land, so that they
cannot be seen. 15 And I will send the
locusts upon thee and thy servants and
people, and they shall cover the face of
the land, so that they cannot be seen.

16 And I will send the locusts upon thee
and thy servants and people, and they shall
cover the face of the land, so that they
cannot be seen. 17 And I will send the
locusts upon thee and thy servants and
people, and they shall cover the face of
the land, so that they cannot be seen.

18 And I will send the locusts upon thee
and thy servants and people, and they shall
cover the face of the land, so that they
cannot be seen. 19 And I will send the
locusts upon thee and thy servants and
people, and they shall cover the face of
the land, so that they cannot be seen.

ternal, the God of the Hebrews, let my people go that they may serve me. 14 Else I will now send all my plagues upon thy heart and upon thy servants and people; that thou mayst know that there is no other God; 15 And now I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence till thou be cut off from the earth. 16 And indeed for this end have I made thee great, to shew my power in thee, and that my name might be made known through all the earth; 17 Yet exaltest thou thyself against my people that thou wilt not let them go. 18 Behold tomorrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, which hath never been in Egypt; 19 Send therefore now and bring home thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field, for every man and beast that is in the field, will die by the hail. 20 They who feared the word of the Eternal made their servants and their cattle flee to the houses. 21 But they who believed not, left them in the field. 22 And the Eternal said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand with thy rod toward heaven that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt on man and beast and on every herb in the field. 23 And Moses did so, & the Eternal sent thunder & hail, and fire ran along the ground. 24 So there was very grievous hail, mingled with fire. 25 And it smote all that was in the field both man and beast, and every herb, and brake every tree.

26 But there was no hail in the land of Goshen.

27 Then Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time; the Eternal is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 Intreat the Eternal, (for there is enough slain), that there be no more mighty thonderings, and hail; and I will let you go, ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said to him; As soon as I am gone out of the city: I will lift up my hands to the Eternal, & the thunder and the hail shall cease; that thou mayest know that the earth is the Eternal's. 30 But I know, that thou and thy servants, though ye dreaded the Eternal, you will yet sin. 31 The flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled. 32 But the wheat & the rye were not smitten; for they were not grown.

33 And Moses went out of the city, & prayed to the Eternal; and the thunder and hail ceased, and no more rain was poured out on the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh and his servants saw that they ceased, they again hardened their hearts; And would not let the Israelites go.

X. THE Eternal said to Moses, I have given up Pharaoh and his servants to the hardness of their hearts; and on that account I will shew my wonders before them; 2 That ye may relate to your children, and they to theirs, from age to age, what wonders I have done in Egypt; that they may know I am the Eternal.

3 And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, as the Eternal commanded them; and said to him, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else I will bring locusts into thy land. 5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, so that one cannot see it: and they shall eat what the hail hath not destroyed; yea, every tree of the field. 6 And they shall fill thy houses, & those of thy servants, and of all the Egyptians; which thing neither thy fathers, nor their fathers have seen, from the remotest age, till now. And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long shall we hurt ourselves, by injuring these men? Let them go, that they may serve the Eternal, their God. Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, Go serve the Eternal, your God. But who are they that shall go? 9 And Moses said, Both old and young, parents and children, cattle and flocks; for we must keep a festival to the Eternal.

10 And Pharaoh said, Neither is the Eternal with you, nor will I let your children go with you, for evil awaits you. 11 Go ye that are men only, and serve the Eternal, as you desire. And they were driven out from his presence.

12 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand, and the locusts shall cover the land of Egypt, and eat every herb, even all that the hail hath left.

13 Then Moses stretched forth his rod, and the Eternal brought an east wind all that day and night; which brought locusts next morning over all the land; 14 they rested in all its coasts, and were very grievous: there were none such before, nor shall any such be afterwards.

15 For they covered the whole face of the land, so as to darken it; and they are every herb of the field, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left; so that there remained not any green thing in herbs or trees through all this land.

16 Then Pharaoh called Moses & Aaron in haste, and said, I have sinned against the Eternal, your God, and against you. 17 Forgive, I pray you, my sin only this time, & intreat the Eternal, your God, now only; that he may remove this death-bringing plague from me.

18 So he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Eternal. 19 And he brought a mighty strong west wind, which removed all the locusts from the land, into the weedy sea.

20 But the Eternal gave Pharaoh up to the hardness of his heart, so that he would not let the Israelites go.

21 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, & there shall be darkness over all the land of Egypt, so gross, that it may be felt.

22 And Moses did so; and there was thick darkness over all the land of Egypt.

23 So that none could stir out of his place, nor could they see one another. But there was light in Goshen.

24 Then Pharaoh called Moses, & said, Go and serve the Eternal, and take your children with you; let your cattle and flocks only remain.

25 And Moses said, Thou must let us also take cattle, for sacrifices, and holocausts, for the Eternal, our God. 26 Therefore our cattle also, must all go with us; for we know not with what we must serve the Eternal, our God, till we come to the place appointed.

27 But the Eternal gave up Pharaoh to the hardness of his heart; and he would not let the people go. 28 But he said to them, Depart from me, and take heed to thyself, & see my face no more, else thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, According to thy word, I will see thy face no more of my own accord.

XI. **T**HE Eternal said to Moses, I will bring yet one plague more on Pharaoh and Egypt---after which he will not only let you go, but hurry you away, with all that ye have. 2 Tell the Israelites this, and both men and women will ask of their neighbours, golden and silver vessels, as their hire.

3 And the Eternal made the Hebrews obtain the Egyptians favour. Moreover, Moses was very great in the esteem of all the people in Egypt.

4, 5 Moses said, Thus saith the Eternal, About midnight I will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both of king, and people, man, and beast. 6 And there shall be a great cry through all Egypt, there was no such lamentation before it, nor shall be after it. 7 But no evil shall befall the Israelites, not a creature shall disquiet them---that the difference which the Eternal makes between them and the Egyptians may be known.

8 And Moses said to Pharaoh, All thy servants shall come, and humbly intreat me, bowing themselves, saying, Depart with all thy people; and then will I depart. And he went out from Pharaoh, who was very angry.

9 And the Eternal said to Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken to you---so shall my wonders be multiplied in Egypt.

10 (Moses and Aaron having done all these wonders before Pharaoh) And the Eternal gave him up to the hardness of his heart, and he would not let the Israelites go out of his land.

XII. **T**HE Eternal spake to Moses and Aaron in Egypt, saying, 2 This month (Abib.) shall be the beginning of months, the first month of the year to you. 3 Tell all the congregation of Israel, that every house shall take a lamb, on the tenth day of this month, according to their tribes, families, and houses. 4 If the household be too little for the lamb, let it be for two next neighbouring houses, according to the number of persons. 5 Let them take a lamb, or a kid, of a year old, a male, without blemish. 6 And they shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month, and the whole assembly of the congregation shall kill it in the evening. 7 And they shall sprinkle with its blood the posts on each side of the door, and that above the head of the door of the house, wherein they shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat its flesh, roasted in the evening tide, with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. 9 It must not be boiled, nor divided into parts, but roasted whole, and wholly eaten, even the head, legs, and intestines: 10 None of it ought to remain till the morning---if any of it do remain, it must be burnt. 11 Ye shall eat it with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand, in haste; it is the Eternal's passover. 12 For he will pass over you, in punishing Egypt, by smiting all the first-born, both of man and beast, and executing judgment on the Gods of it. 13 And the blood on the lintel, and

door-posts of your houses, shall be a token to you, that your first-born shall not be destroyed, like those of Egypt; and that the plague shall pass by your houses, without entering them. 14 And this day shall be a memorial for you, to be kept a festival to the Eternal, as an ordinance for generations to come, for a long duration. 15 Ye shall eat unleavened bread seven days; on the first day ye shall take away all the leaven out of your houses: whosoever shall eat leavened bread, from the first day, to the seventh, shall be cut off from Israel. 16 On the first day, there shall be a holy convocation; and also on the seventh, no kind of work shall be done, except preparing necessary food. 17 You shall observe the festival of unleavened bread, because on the day of it ye were all delivered from Egypt: this day shall be observed, as an ordinance in your generations, for a long duration. 18 Ye shall eat unleavened bread, from the evening of the fourteenth day of the first month, till the evening of the twenty-first day of it. 19 There shall be no leaven in your houses these seven days: he shall be excommunicated from the congregation of Israel who eats unleavened bread on these days, whether he be a proselyte or an Israelite. 20 This shall be observed in all your habitations.

21 Then Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said to them, Take a lamb for each of your families, and kill it for the passover. 22 And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood in the basin, and sprinkle the lintel and the two side posts of the door with it, and none of you shall go out of the door till the morning. 23 For the Eternal will make the plague pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel and side posts, he will not suffer the destroyer to come into your houses to smite you; but he will pass over the door. 24 You and your posterity shall observe this ordinance for a long duration. 25 When ye are come to the land which the Eternal will give you according to his promise. 26 And when your posterity shall ask what you mean by this service, 27 Ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the Israelites houses in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians and delivered us.

And the people bowed their heads, & worshipped, 28 And departed, and did as the Eternal had commanded Moses & Aaron.

29 And at midnight the Eternal smote

all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from that of the king on the throne to the lowest, and those of all the cattle.

30 And Pharaoh and all his servants, and all the Egyptians rose, and made a great cry; for there was one dead in every house.

31 And the king called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Depart quickly with all the Israelites, and go serve the Eternal, as ye have spoken. 32 Take your cattle and your flocks, as ye have said, and depart, and bless me also. 33 And the Egyptians urged them to depart speedily; for they said, We will all be destroyed.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, and bound it up in their clothes with their kneading-troughs upon their shoulders. 35 And the Israelites did as Moses had said; and they asked of the Egyptians golden and silver vessels and garments. 36 And the Eternal made his people obtain the Egyptians favour, so that they granted them what they asked.

37 ¶ Then the Israelites journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, being about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides women and children. 38 And a mixed multitude accompanied them with flocks and herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt, for it was not leavened, as they were pressed to go out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared any victuals for themselves.

40 The sojourning of the Hebrews from the call of Abraham to the going out of Egypt was four hundred and thirty years. 41 At the end of which, on the same day, all the Lord's host went out of Egypt. 42 It is a night to be much regarded to the Eternal for delivering them from Egypt; that night is to be observed to the Eternal by all the Israelites in succeeding ages.

43 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses and Aaron, No stranger shall eat of the passover---This is the ordinance of it. 44 But every bond servant procured by money, when he is circumcised, shall eat of it. 45 A foreigner and an hired servant who are not circumcised shall not eat of it. 46 It shall be all eaten in one house, none of it shall be carried out of the house, and not a bone of it shall be broken. 47 All the congregation of Israel shall eat of it. 48 And if any strangers sojourn among you, and would keep the

festival of the passover to the Eternal, their males must first be circumcised, & then shall they be as natives. 49 The law shall be the same for the native and the stranger.

50 And all the children of Israel did as the Eternal had commanded Moses and Aaron, 51 The same day the Eternal brought the hosts of the Israelites out of Egypt. (A.C. cir. 1491.)

XIII. **T**HE Eternal spake to Moses, saying, Set apart for my service all the first-born that are males, both of man and beast.

1 And Moses said to the people, Remember that there shall be no leaven eaten on this day, in the month Abib, in which ye were delivered from the bondage of Egypt, 4 By the mighty power of the Eternal. 5 And when the Eternal shall bring you into the land of Canaan, which floweth with milk and honey, which he promised to your fathers to give you, ye shall keep this ordinance in this month, 6 To eat unleavened bread seven days, and the seventh shall be a special festival to the Eternal; 7 No leaven or leavened bread shall be seen in all thy quarters. 8 And thou shalt tell thy children, that thou dost so on account of what the Eternal did in delivering thee from Egypt. 9 And these observances shall be a memorial to thee like a signet on thine hand, or a frontlet on thy forehead, that thou mayest speak of the law of the Eternal, who delivered thee from Egypt by his almighty power. 10 This ordinance shall be kept yearly at this season.

11 And when the Eternal shall have brought thee into the land of Canaan, as he promised to thee in thy fathers to give it thee, 12 Thou shalt set apart all the first born of man and beast that are males to the Eternal. 13 The firstlings of clean tame beasts shall be offered in sacrifice; but thou shalt redeem the firstlings of unclean beasts, as an ass, with a lamb, or else thou shalt destroy it; thou shalt also redeem the first born of man. 14 And in all your generations, when your children ask why ye do this, 15 You shall tell them, It is because the Eternal saved the first born of Israel in Egypt, when those of the Egyptians were destroyed; and delivered you by his mighty power from Egyptian bondage. 16 It shall be a memorial to thee, like a signet, and a frontlet, of the Eternal's delivering thee by his power from Egypt.

17 ¶ And after Pharaoh had let the

people go, God led them not by the way which passeth through the land of the Philistines, which was nearest, lest by seeing much war, they should retreat and return to Egypt; 18 But he led them about through the way of the wilderness of the weedy sea. And they departed from Egypt in regular order.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had strictly charged the Israelites to carry his bones away with them--having foretold them, that God would visit them, and bring them back to Canaan.

20 And they journeyed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, on the side of the wilderness.

21 And the Eternal led them in the way by a cloud, in the form of a pillar, in the day, and a fire, in the form of a pillar, by night, going before them, as the symbol of his presence, to shade them from the heat in the day, & to give them light by night, 22 And this accompanied them through the wilderness.

XIV. **T**HE Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Tell the Israelites to turn, and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite to Balzephon, even before it, by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh will say, They are bewildered in the land, and confined by the wilderness. 4 And I will leave Pharaoh to the hardness of his heart, and he will pursue them; and I will be honoured, in executing justice on Pharaoh & his hosts, that the Egyptians may know that I am the Eternal. And the Hebrews did as Moses said.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt, that the Israelites fled: and the hearts of him, and of his servants, were turned against them, and they said, Why have we let Israel go from serving us. 6 And he prepared his chariots, with his people, 7 Six hundred choice chariots, all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over each of them.

8 And the Eternal left Pharaoh, king of Egypt to the hardness of his heart, so that he pursued after the Israelites, who departed in a regal manner. 9 So the Egyptians pursued them, even all Pharaoh's chariots, and horses, and horsemen, and army, and overtook them, encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Balzephon.

10 And when Pharaoh came near the Israelites, they observed him, and the Egyptians pursuing them; did they feared greatly, and prayed to the Eternal. 11

And they said to Moses, Was it because there were no graves in Egypt, that thou hast brought us out to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this? 12 Did we not tell thee in Egypt, to let us serve the Egyptians? for it had been better for us to serve them, than to die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said to them, Fear not---stand still, and see the salvation of the Eternal, which he will shew you this day; the Egyptians whom ye see to-day, ye shall see no more. 14 The Eternal shall fight for you; and ye shall be silent.

15 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Wherefore criest thou to me? speak to the Israelites, that they may go forward. 16 But lift up thine hand with thy rod, and stretch it out toward the sea, and it shall be divided, and the Israelites shall walk through the midst of its channel, as on dry ground. 17 And I will leave the Egyptians to the hardness of their hearts, and they shall pursue them, and I will honour my justice on Pharaoh, with his horsemen, and all his host. 18 Then the Egyptians shall know that I am the Eternal.

19 And the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them; the cloudy pillar went also from before them, and stood behind them. 20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the Israelites; the side of it next those was darkness, and the side next these was light, so that those came not near their all that night.

21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the waters of it were divided, and the channel of it made dry land, by a strong east wind, which the Eternal caused to blow all that night, which drove the waters assunder. 22 And the Israelites went on dry ground through the midst of the sea; the waters stood as a wall on each side of them. 23 And the host of the Egyptians, viz. Pharaoh, with all his horses, his chariots, and horsemen, pursued after them into the midst of the sea.

24 And in the morning watch, the Eternal, beholding the Egyptians thro' the cloudy and fiery pillar, troubled their hosts. 25 And made their chariot wheels go heavily, so that they said, Let us flee from the Israelites, for the Eternal fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 And the Eternal said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyp-

tians, with their chariots and horses. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and it returned to its place, with a strong course when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians, flying against it, were overthrown by the Eternal in the midst of the sea. 28 So the waters returning, covered Pharaoh, and his chariots, and horsemen, &c. all his host; there remained not one. 29 But the Israelites walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea, the waters being as a wall unto them on each side.

30 Thus the Eternal saved the Israelites that day from the Egyptians: and they saw the Egyptians dead on the shore.

31 And the Israelites saw that great overthrow which the Eternal made of the Egyptians: and they feared him, and believed him and his servant Moses.

XV. *Moses' song.*

THEN sang Moses and the Israelites the words of this song to the Eternal: saying, I will sing to the Eternal, for he hath triumphed greatly over his people's enemies, the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. 2 The Eternal is my strength, and my song---and he is become my salvation---he is my God, and I will adore him; my father's God, and I will extol him. 3 The Eternal is mighty in war; his name is the ETERNAL. 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea---his chosen captains are drowned in the sea Suph. 5 The depths have covered them; they sank into the bottom, as a stone. 6 The right hand of the Eternal is become glorious in power---the right hand of the Eternal hath dashed in pieces the enemy. 7 In the greatness of thine excellency, thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee; thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble. 8 And with the blast of thine anger, the waters were collected together, the floods of them stood upright as a wall, and the depths of the sea were compacted together in the midst of it. 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my wrath shall be accomplished on them; I will draw my sword, and subject them to me. 10 But thou didst send forth thy wind, which made the sea cover them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. 11 Who among the false gods is like unto thee? O Eternal! thou art glorious in holiness; to be feared and revered by all who worship and praise thee: thou only dost

wonders. 24 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, and madest the depth swallow them up. 13 But thou in thy mercy hast led forth thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; thou wilt conduct them by thy power unto the habitation of thy holiness. 14 The people shall hear, and be afraid---sorrow shall seize the inhabitants of Palestine. 15 The dukes of Edom shall be astonished; the mighty men of Moab shall tremble; the heart of all the inhabitants of Canaan, shall melt. 16 Great terror shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thy power, they shall be made as unable as a stone to move against thy people, whom thou hast redeemed, till they pass over. 17 Thou shalt bring them into the mountain of thy habitation, and plant them there in the place, O Eternal, which thou hast chosen to inhabit, as the sanctuary established by thy hands. 18 The Eternal shall reign as King to eternity. 19 Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and horsemen, went into the sea---and the Eternal brought back the waters of the sea upon them: but the Israelites went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, and the other women, with instruments of music, 21 Replied, at every pause, Sing to the Eternal; for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horses, with their riders, hath he thrown into the sea.

22 Then Moses brought Israel from the sea Suph, unto the wilderness of Shur, where they were three days without finding any water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink the waters there; because they were bitter; hence the name.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 Then he cried to the Eternal. And he shewed him a tree, which made the water sweet, when cast into them. And there he gave them instructions and directions for the trial of their obedience to the Eternal, and trust in him. 26 And said, If ye will constantly obey the voice of the Eternal, your God, to do what is right, and keep his Commandments, and observe his ordinances, he will bring none of the diseases upon you, which he brought upon the Egyptians: for the Eternal is your healer.

27 The Israelites came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy-two palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

XVI. **A**ND they all journeyed from Elim to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fourteenth day of the second month after their exit from Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. 3 And said to them, It had been better for us to have died in Egypt by the plagues wherewith the Eternal destroyed the Egyptians; for we had flesh and bread to satisfy us there, and ye have brought us into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said the Eternal to Moses, I will rain bread from heaven for you, and the people shall go abroad, and gather a sufficient quantity every day, that I may prove them whether or not they will observe my law. 5 And on the sixth day they shall find twice as much as they gather daily; & they shall prepare it when they bring it in.

6 Then Moses and Aaron said to all the Israelites at even, In the morning ye shall know that the Eternal brought you out of Egypt, 7 To nourish you; as ye shall see the glorious power of the Eternal. He hears your murmuring against him; for what are we that ye murmur against us? 8 In the evening he shall give you flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to satisfy you.

9 And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of Israel, Come near before the symbol of the Eternal's presence. He hath heard your murmuring. 10 And as Aaron spake to them, they looked towards the wilderness; and beheld the glory of the Eternal appear in the cloud.

11 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 12 Say to the Israelites, I have heard your murmuring; at even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal your God.

13 And at even, the quails, *sap savoris*, came, and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay around. 14 And when it was dried up, a small round thing as the hoar frost lay on the face of the open field. 15 And when the Israelites saw it, they said to one another, What is this prepared food? for they wist not what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which the Eternal hath given you to eat. 16 The Eternal hath commanded, that every man gather what he shall eat, even an omer for each person that is in the tents.

17 Then they gathered, as they were commanded; and some had more, and others less. 18 And when they measured it with an omer, he that gathered much kept no more, and he that had gathered little had his want supplied out of the other's superabundance (2 Cor. viii. 15.)

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave any of it till the morning. 20 Yet some of them did so, and it putrified and bred worms. And Moses was offended at them.

21 Each man gathered every morning his proportion; for when the sun waxed hot, it melted. 22 And on the sixth day they gathered a double quantity; and all the rulers of the congregation told Moses.

23 And he said to them, This is what the Eternal hath commanded; for to-morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath to the Eternal: what ye are to bake and boil do it to-day, & lay up what remains till the morning. 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade, and it neither putrified nor bred worms. 25 And Moses said on the sabbath, Eat what ye have to-day; for ye will not find it in the field, as this day is holy to the Eternal. 26 Six days will ye find it to gather, but ye will find none on the sabbath.

28 Yet some of the people that were not Israelites went out to gather on the sabbath, but they found none.

29 Then the Eternal said to Moses, How long will ye refuse to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 The Eternal hath given you on the sixth day bread for two days, that ye may keep the sabbath as he hath appointed; therefore let no man go out of his place on the sabbath.

30 Then the people rested on the sabbath.

31 The manna (*prepared food*) was like coriander seed in bulk, and white; and its taste was like wafers made with honey.

32 And Moses said, The Eternal hath commanded to fill an omer of it, to be kept, for your posterity to see the bread wherewith he fed you in the wilderness after he delivered you from Egypt. 33 Then Moses said to Aaron, Put an omer of it in a pot, & lay it up before the symbol of the divine presence, to be preserved for your posterity. 34 36 And Aaron laid it up for a testimony, as the Eternal commanded Moses. An omer, *seven English pints*, is the tenth part of an Ephah.

35 And the Israelites did eat manna

forty years, till they came to the borders of Canaan, a land inhabited.

XVII. *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.*

THE whole congregation of the Israelites journeyed by various journeys from the wilderness of Sin, as the Eternal had commanded, and pitched their tents in Rephidim, where they found no water.

2 Therefore did they chide Moses, saying, Give us water to drink. And he replied, Why do ye chide with me, and tempt the Eternal? 3 And as they thirsted they murmured against Moses, saying, Why hast thou brought us out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 Then Moses prayed to the Eternal, saying, What shall I do to this people, as they are almost ready to stone me? 5 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Take with thee the elders of Israel and thy rod wherewith thou smotest the river in thy hand, and go before the people. 6 And behold, the symbol of my presence will stand on the rock in Horeb before thee: and thou shalt smite the rock, and waters shall spring out of it for the people to drink.

7 And Moses did so before the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place Meribah and Massah, *chiding and tempting*, because of the Israelites' chiding, and tempting the Eternal, saying, Is the Eternal present with us?

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Joshua, Take chosen men, and go to fight with Amalek. To-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand. 10 So Joshua went and fought with Amalek, as Moses said to him.

11 Then Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, that when Moses lifted up his hand with the rod, Israel prevailed; but when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 And when Moses' hands became weary they placed a stone for him to sit on; and each of them held up one of his hands, the one being on the one side and the other on the other side, and kept them steadfast until the sun's light departed. 13 And Joshua conquered the Amalekites.

14 And the Eternal said to Moses, Thou shalt write it (*afterwards, at Sinai*) for a memorial, and rehearse it to Joshua, that I will utterly destroy the re-

noun of Amalek.

15 And Moses built an altar, & named it The Eternal is my banner; 16 Because, said he, the Eternal hath said, his banner is in defence of his people against Amalek and their adversaries in all generations.

XVIII. *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.*

JETHRO the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, having heard of all that the Eternal had done for his people in bringing them out of Egypt by Moses, 2 Took Moses' wife (whom he had sent back) 3 and her two sons, (the one called Gershom, because he was a stranger in a strange land, 4 And the other Eliezer, because the God of his fathers was his help from the power of Pharaoh), 5 And came into the wilderness unto him encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he gave previous notice by messengers of his coming to Moses. 7 And Moses went out to meet him, and payed his respects to him, and saluted him; and they enquired concerning one another's welfare, and came into the tent.

8 And Moses related to his father-in-law all that the Eternal had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians on Israel's account, with all their troubles by the way, and how the Eternal had delivered them. 9 And Jethro rejoiced at all the goodness which the Eternal had shewn to Israel in delivering them from the power of the Egyptians. 10 And he blessed the Eternal for it, 11 And said, Now I know that the Eternal is above all gods, and all that deal proudly, to abuse them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, offered a burnt-offering and sacrifices to God. And Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with him, giving thanks to God.

13 And on the day following Moses sat from morning till evening to judge the people that stood before him. 14 And when his father-in-law saw it, he said, Why endurest thou all this toil thyself alone. 15 And he answered him, Because the people come to me to enquire of God for them. 16 I make them know the laws and statutes of God when they come to me that I may judge between them in any matter.

17 But his father-in-law said to him, What thou doest is not fit; 18 Neither thou nor this people will be able to endure it, for the matter is too heavy for thee alone. 19 Hearken to my counsel,

and God shall prosper and assist thee. Be thou the interpreter between God and the people to enquire of God concerning their causes. 20 And teach them laws and ordinances, shewing them what they must do, and how they must walk. 21 And thou shalt chuse able men from among the people, fearing God and having covetousness, and make these upright men rulers over the people, to be even rulers of thousands, & hundreds, & fifties & tens. 22 To judge small matters at all times, and every great matter let them bring to thee: thus shall they assist thee in bearing the burden. 23 And if God shall command thee concerning this matter, thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall return to their habitations always in due time, and in peace and concord.

24 And Moses did all that his father-in-law had said. 25 He chose able men from among all the people of Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens. 26 Who judged the people at all seasons in small matters, and they brought difficult causes to Moses.

27 And he let his father-in-law depart, who returned to his own land.

XIX. *The people come to Sinai.*

ON the first day of the third month after the Israelites came out of Egypt, they came to Sinai in the wilderness. 2 After they had departed from Rephidim, they came and pitched there before the mountain.

3 And Moses went up into the mount of God; for the Eternal called him from the mountain: and he said to him, Say to the Israelites, 4 Ye have seen how I punished the Egyptians, and have borne you as on eagles' wings, and taken you to myself. 5 Now, therefore, if ye will obey my commandments sincerely, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar people, dear to me above all others; for all the inhabitants of the world are mine; 6 But ye shall be to me a holy nation, (1 Pet. ii. 9.) and a royal priesthood.

7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and delivered to them all these words, as the Eternal had commanded him. 8 And all the people replied with one consent, All that the Eternal hath said, we will do. And Moses testified their words to the Eternal. 9 And the Eternal said to Moses, I will speak to thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear, and hearken to thee al-

ways afterward. 10 And he said to Moses, Prepare the people to-day and to-morrow, let them wash their clothes, & purify themselves, 11 And be prepared against the third day; for then the Eternal will condescend to make a visible display of his presence, on mount Sinai, in the sight of all the people. 12 And thou shalt set barriers around the mount; and tell the people, that if any shall transgress these, to touch the mount, he shall surely die. 13 But when the trumpet ceaseth, they shall come to the foot of the mount.

14 And Moses departed from the mount, and went to prepare the people. 15 And he said to them, Be prepared against the third day, (1 Cor. vii. 5.); let there be conjugal abstinence.

16 And on the third day in the morning, there was a thick cloud upon the mount, and lightnings, and thunders: and the trumpet sounded exceeding loud---& all the people in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought them out of the camp, nigh to the mount, to meet with God.

18 And the Eternal descended on mount Sinai in fire; and it was all in a smoke, which ascended like the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the trumpet sounded long, waxing still louder, Moses said, I exceedingly fear & quake, (Heb. xii. 21.) And the Eternal answered him by a voice, 20 And called him up to the top of the mount; and he went up.

21 And the Eternal said to him, Go down to the people, and charge them not to break through the barriers to gaze at the display of the Eternal's presence, and perish. 22 And let those also who draw near to the Eternal, in performing the priest's office, prepare themselves, lest his indignation break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said to the Eternal, Can any of the people come up to mount Sinai, as thou chargedst us, saying, Set boundaries about the mount, to separate them from it?

24 And the Eternal said, Depart, and go down, and bring Aaron up with thee--but let not the people, nor they that do the priest's office, break through, to come nigh to the symbol of the Eternal's presence, lest his displeasure break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down to the people, and spake unto them after this manner.

XX. The ten commandments.

THEN God spake all these words, saying, 1 I am the Eternal, thy God, who brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no God but me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thyself any graven image, nor any likeness of any thing that is in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth; 5 Thou shalt not bow thyself to them, nor serve them: because I the Eternal, thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third or fourth race of them; who (by following their example, and approving their conduct, adopt their iniquities) hate my laws, 6 And shewing mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Eternal thy God in vain: for the Eternal will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the day of rest to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh is the sabbath of the Eternal thy God; in it neither thou, nor thy children, nor thy servants, nor thy beasts of labour, nor the strangers that are with thee, shall do any work. 11 For in six days the Eternal made the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them: and rested the seventh day, for an example to thee: wherefore the Eternal blessed the day of sacred rest to them that keep it holy; setting it apart from worldly employments, & amusements, to sacred exercises.

12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, that thou mayst prolong thy life, and have prosperity in thy land.

13 Thou shalt do no murder.

14 Thou shalt do no whoredom.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not say what is false against thy neighbours.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his wife, nor his servants, nor his cattle, nor any thing that is his.

18 ¶ And all the people having seen the lightnings, and the mountain quaking, and hearing the thunders, and the sound of the trumpet, removed, and stood far away. 19 And they said to Moses, Speak thou with us; for we will be able to hearken to thee; but let not God speak

with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said to the people, God is come to try you, that the fear of him may be in you, that ye may fear nothing else.

21 And the people stood afar off; and Moses drew nigh to God, in the thick darkness.

22 And the Eternal said to Moses, Say to the Israelites, Ye have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven. 23 Ye shall not have idols of silver or gold before me.

24 Thou shalt make an altar of earth to me, and sacrifice on it thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, of sheep & oxen: in all places where my name is hallowed I will come unto thee, & bless thee.

25 If thou wilt make an altar of stone, it shall not be built of hewn stone; for if thou lift up a tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, lest thy nakedness be discovered.

XXI. Laws for men-servants.

THESE are the judicial laws to be observed by the Hebrews:

2 If any by his misconduct lose his liberty, and he be sold for a time, as a bond servant, for his crime, he shall be free at the sabbatical year, whether many or few of the six years are to come. 3 If he brought a wife with him, he shall take her away with him. 4 If his master gave him a wife, he cannot take her with him, whether she hath children or not. 5 But if the bond servant be so well used by his master, that he desires to stay with him: 6 He shall come with his master before the judges, and have his ear bored -- to shew that he is a willing servant to his master, till the Jubilee, or fiftieth year.

7 If a man obliged by poverty sell his daughter for a bond maid, till she be of age to be married, or to be a wife also, her condition shall be different from that of men. 8 If the pleaser not her master, who promised to marry her when mature, he shall let her be redeemed: he must not sell her to a stranger, as he proved deceitful to her. 9 And if he betrothed her to his son, she shall be treated as other daughters-in-law. 10 She shall have her food, raiment, and habitation, as before. 11 But if he fail in these, she shall depart free, and with a dowry.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, he shall be put to death. 13 But if one shall kill another, without designing it, he shall flee to the city appointed

for a refuge to such. 14 But if one shall slay his neighbour deceitfully and intentionally, though he flee unto the altar for mercy, not a sacred refuge, he shall be taken from it, and put to death.

15 Whoever lifts up his hand against his father or mother, shall be put to death.

16 He that stealeth a man, to sell him, shall be put to death.

17 He that curseth his father or his mother, shall be put to death.

18 If in striving together, one man hurt another, though he keep his bed for a time, if he die not; 19 He that smote him shall not die, but only pay for the loss of his time, and his healing.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his bond servant, or maid, so that he or she die, he shall be put to death. 21 Yet if such die not speedily, it shall not be so; because of the loss of his money.

22 If a pregnant woman be struck or hurt any how, when striving to defend her husband, or any other way, so that she have an abortion: he that did it shall be punished as her husband shall chose, and pay what the judges shall determine. 23 And if she get any other hurt, or die; then life shall go for life; 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe, (i.e. damages, in compensation for wounds, for members, &c.)

26 But if a man smite the eye of his bond servant, or bond maid, so that it perish; he shall let them go free on that account. 27 Or if it were even a tooth, he shall do the same.

28 If an ox, or any other animal, shall hurt a person, that he or she die: it shall be killed, and its flesh, in detestation, shall not be eaten; so that the owner shall lose it. 29 But if he knew that it did hurt before, and kept it not out of the way of doing harm; both he and it shall be put to death. 30 But in certain cases, a sum of money may be accepted, as a ransom for his life; he shall give whatever is required, 31 For a son, or a daughter: 32 Or if it be a man or a maid-servant, that is hurt by such an animal; it shall be killed; and the owner shall give thirty shekels of silver.

33 If a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and any of his neighbour's cattle shall fall into it; 34 He shall give the value, and take the dead animal.

35 And if one man's cattle shall hurt another's, or kill one; the one hurt or

killed, and the one that did the harm, shall both be sold, and divided between the two owners. 36 But if he knew that his animal was mischievous to others formerly, he shall take the dead one, and give one living for it.

XXII. Of thefts and damages.

IF a man steal a labouring ox, or a sheep, or kill it, & sell it; he shall restore five oxen, or four sheep for one.

2 If a thief be found breaking in, and he be struck, so that he die: he that struck him shall not die---it being self-defence, if the attack was in the night. 3 But if whilst the sun was up, it being then rather theft, than robbery, he that gave him the mortal blow, shall die---for he should only have made a proper restitution; and if he could not do it, he should be sold, and the price of his liberty be taken for it. 4 And if the beast stolen be found alive in his custody; he shall restore double, whether it be ox, ass, or sheep.

5 If a man shall let another's field or vineyard be eaten up by his cattle; he shall make full restitution with the best of his own.

6 If one kindle fire, that breaks into another's field of standing corn, or his stacks of corn; he shall make restitution.

7 If one give money or goods to another to keep, and they be stolen out of his house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be tried by the judges, to see whether or not he hath purloined his neighbour's goods. 9 For every such cause, whether for cattle, goods, or things lost; both parties shall come before the judges---and he whom they condemn, shall pay double to the other, for injuring his property, or falsely accusing him. 10 If one give cattle to another to keep; and they die, or be hurt, or taken away unseen; 11 The keeper shall solemnly attest before the Eternal, that he hath not purloined his neighbour's property: and he shall not make up the loss. 12 But if it be stolen, and he be privy to it; he shall make restitution. 13 If it be torn in pieces, he shall bring them for an evidence, & not make up the loss.

14 If one borrow another's beast, and it be hurt, or die, the owner not being with it; he shall make it good. 15 But if the owner be with it, he shall not make it good: if it was gotten as a pledge of hire, it shall stand for it.

16 If a man seduce a maid, who is not

promised to be married to another; he shall take her for a wife, (Deut. xxii. 28.) 17 If her father will not consent to give her, he shall then pay according to the dowry of virgins.

18 An impostor shall not be suffered to live.

19 Whoever hath carnal commerce with a beast shall be put to death.

20 Whoever worshippeth any god but the Eternal, shall be an anathematized.

21 Ye shall not vex nor distress a stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Neither shall ye afflict the widow, or the fatherless. 23 If they are afflicted by thee, and cry to the Eternal; he will hearken to them. 24 And his wrath shall be kindled against you, and shall destroy you by the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 If thou lend money to any of the poor of my people, thou shalt not make him pay usury. 26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment for a pledge, thou shalt return it to him before night; 27 That he may have it to cover him from the night's cold, or to sleep in; for if he cry to the Eternal, he is gracious, and will hearken to him.

28 Thou shalt not revile judges and magistrates, nor speak evil of dignities.

29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy fruits, and of thy wine and oil, thy first-born, if sons, thou shalt devote to the Eternal. 30 And also the firstlings of thy sheep and oxen, on the eighth day of their age.

31 And ye shall be a holy people to the Eternal; ye shall not any way pollute yourselves, as by eating the flesh of beasts torn in the field; ye shall let the dogs eat it.

XXIII. Of slander and false witness.

THOU shalt not propagate a false report; nor join with the wicked, to be an unjust witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow the example of the multitude to do evil.

3 Nor shalt thou pervert justice, by speaking in favour of a wrong cause, to gratify many, nor any, not even a poor man.

4 If thou find thine enemy's cattle wandering, 5 Or in danger of being lost; thou shalt rescue them, and bring them back safe to him. 6 Thou shalt not do injustice to a poor man, to favour the rich. 7 Keep at a distance from all falsehood, and injustice: say not, nor do

injury to the innocent and the righteous; for the Eternal will not justify the wicked:

8 Thou shalt take no gifts for bribes---for these blind even the wise, and pervert the judgment, that otherwise would be just.

9 Thou shalt do no injury to the stranger; ye know the feelings of strangers, as ye were strangers in Egypt---ye shall shew kindness to such.

10 Six years shall ye sow, and gather the fruits of the land; 11 And let it rest the seventh; that the poor may eat what growth of itself that year, & that the wild animals may eat what they leave. With thy vineyard, and olive yard, thou shalt do likewise.

12 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh thy labourers, and labouring beasts, shall rest; and also the stranger, & sojourner, that he may be refreshed.

13 Observe circumspcctly all that I have commanded you---let not the names of false gods be so much as mentioned among you.

14 You shall keep three solemn festivals to the Eternal yearly. 15 The passover, and feast of unleavened bread, seven days, as you have been commanded, in the time appointed, in the month Abib, when you came out of Egypt; every one shall bring an offering to the feast. 16 The feast of Pentecost, when you shall bring the first-fruits of the harvest labours---& the feast of in-gathering, and tabernacles, at the end of the civil year. 17 These three times every male shall appear before the Eternal at his altar, for solemn service.

18 You shall not use leavened bread when you offer the blood of the sacrifice, nor delay offering the fat until the morning. 19 The best of the first fruits of the land you shall bring for an offering unto the house of the Eternal your God. You shall not scethe a kid in its mother's milk, as the heathens do.

20 Behold, I send an angel before you to guide you in the way, and bring you to the place I have promised you. 21 Be not rebellious against him, for he will not spare your offences; obey his voice, and provoke him not; for my name is in him. 22 If you will sincerely obey him, and do all that I command you, I will be an enemy to your enemies, and afflict them that afflict you; 23 For mine angel will go before you, and bring you to the land of the Amorites, & the Hittites, & the Perizites, & the Canaanites, & the

Hivites, & the Jebusites, whom I will cut off (for their wickedness).

24 You shall not worship their gods, but utterly overthrow and break down their images, and not do according to their works. 25 But ye shall serve the Eternal, your God, and he shall bless you: provision, your bread and your water, & remove diseases from you. 26 Nothing shall be barren or abortive in your land: and you shall fulfil the number of your years, and not be cut off in the midst of them.

27 I will send my fear before you, and will overthrow all that oppose you, and make all your enemies flee before you. 28 And I will send hornets before you, to drive out the Hivites, the Hittites, & the Canaanites from before you; 29 But not in one year, lest the land be desolate, and beasts of prey multiply against you; 30 But by degrees, till you multiply so as to fill the land. 31 And I will make your boundaries from the sea Suph to the Mediterranean sea, and from the desert of Sur to the river Euphrates.

32 You shall make no covenant with the people of the land, nor sacrifice to their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against the Eternal; for if ye serve their gods, it will be a snare unto you.

XXIV. *Moses called up to the mountain.*

THEN the Eternal called Moses, saying, Come up unto the mount, with Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and the seventy elders appointed judges, and let the people worship at a distance. 2 And Moses alone shall come near unto the Eternal, even into the cloud which covereth the mountain.

3 And Moses having rehearsed to the people all the statutes and judgments of the Eternal, before he went up, they answered all with one consent, saying, All that the Eternal hath said, we will do.

4 And Moses having written all which the Eternal spoke, *except the decalogue, which he wrote himself on two tables of stone*, xxxii. 16. he rose early, and built an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he took the first born to offer and sacrifice burnt-offerings to the Eternal. 6 And he put one half of the blood in basons, and sprinkled the other half on the altar. 7 And having read the book of the covenant (xx. xxi. xxii. xxiii) in the audience of the people, they said, All that the Eternal hath spo-

ken will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said, Behold the blood of the covenant which the Eternal hath made with you concerning all these things.

9 Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders ascended. 10 And they had a vision of the God of Israel; and there was under the appearance of his feet the likeness of a paved work of sapphire, like the brightness of heaven. 11 And the nobles of Israel were not struck dead by the vision of the celestial glory; (Rev. i. 17.) but were able to eat and drink.

12 Then the Eternal said to Moses, Come up to the mount, and I will there give thee the tables of stone, with the law and commands which I have written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 Then Moses rose, with his minister Joshua, and went up into the mount. 14 And he said to the elders, Wait here till we return to you. As Aaron and Hur are with you, if any man have a cause, let him bring it to them.

15 Then Moses went up to the mount, and a cloud covered it six days. 16 And the glory of the Eternal abode upon the mount Sinai. And the seventh day he called unto Moses from the midst of the cloud. 17 And the appearance of the glory of the Eternal on the top of the mount was like devouring fire to the sight of the Israelites.

18 And Moses was in the midst of the cloud on the mount forty days and forty nights.

XXV. The offering for the tabernacle, &c.

THE Eternal said to Moses, 2 Say to the Israelites, Let every one bring me an offering that giveth it willingly and heartily, 3 Gold, and silver, and brass, 4 Blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair, 5 And ram's skins dyed red, and badger's skins, and Shittim wood, 6 And oil for light, and spicery for anointing oil and for sweet incense, 7 And precious stones to be put in the ephod and breast-plate of the high priest:

8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them by the symbol of my presence.

9 Ye shall make the tabernacle with its utensils according to the pattern which I shew thee in all things.

10 And they shall make an ark of Shittim wood, two cubits and a half long; its

breadth and depth shall be one cubit and a half each. 11 It shall be overlaid with pure gold both within and without, and its cover shall be a crown of gold. 12 And it shall have four rings of gold in its four corners, for carrying it in the wilderness. 13 Ye shall make staves of Shittim wood to carry it upon, and overlay them with gold. 14 They shall be put along its sides into the rings, they shall not be taken from it. 15 And the two tables of the law, and the testimony of the divine will, shall be put into it.

16 The mercy-seat, the cover of the ark, 17 18 Shall have two cherubims of of beaten gold on the two ends of it, 19 Of the same piece with itself. 20 They shall stretch forth their wings to cover the mercy seat, their faces shall look to each other and to the mercy seat. 21 And the two tables shall be put in the ark. 22 And I will meet with thee, & speak to thee all that I will command thee for the Israelites, from off the atonement covering from between the cherubims upon the ark of the testimony.

23 You shall make a table of Shittim wood, two cubits long, a cubit broad, a cubit and a half high. 24 And it shall be overlaid with pure gold, & be a crown of gold made of itself round about. 25 It shall have a border of a hand-breadth round the golden crown. 26 And the rings of gold shall be in the four corners at the bases, 27 By the border, for places to the staves to carry the table. 28 They shall be of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold. 29 The plates, the spoons, the covers, and the cups shall be of pure gold. 30 And twelve leaves of bread shall be placed on the table before me always.

31 And you shall make a candlestick of pure solid beaten gold; the shaft, the branches, and bowls, the balls, & flowers shall be all of the same piece. 32 Three branches shall rise out of one side, and three out of the other. 33 34 The branches shall have bowls like almonds, with balls and flowers. It shall have four cups. 35 There shall be three balls for the six branches, one for every two. 36 All of it shall be one solid work of pure gold. 37 The seven lamps made on it shall be lighted. 38 Its snuffers & snuff-dishes shall be of pure gold. 39 It shall be made with all its utensils of a talent of pure gold. 40 They shall be made according to the pattern which thou hast seen on the mount.

XXVI. The ten curtains of the tabernacle.

THE tabernacle shall have ten curtains of fine twisted linen, & blue & purple, and scarlet, with cherubims of artificial work. 2 Each of them shall be twenty-eight cubits long, and four broad.

3 Five of each shall be joined to one another by themselves. 4 There shall be loops of blue colour in the borders for tying them together. 5 There shall be fifty in each. 6 There shall be fifty clasps of gold to fix the curtains together. 7 And there shall be eleven curtains of goat's hair, to cover the linen curtains. 8 Each shall be 30 cubits long, and four broad. 9 Five shall be joined together by themselves, and the other six by themselves, doubling the fifth in the front of the tabernacle. 10 Therefore, there shall be fifty loops on the border of the one curtain that is utmost on the coupling, & fifty in the border of another there.

11 And there shall be fifty clasps of bras to go into the loops to couple the tent together for unity. 12 And the half breadth of the remaining curtain shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle. 13 A cubit on each side of the remainder of the length of the curtains of the tent shall hang over each side to cover the tabernacle.

14 And there shall be a cover of rams skins dyed red, and one above it of badgers skins. 15 & the boards for it shall be of Shittim wood to stand upright. 16 Each shall be ten cubits long, and a cubit and a half broad. 17 There shall be two tenons in each board opposite to each other. 18 There shall be twenty boards for the south side. 19 And there shall be two sockets of silver for each board for the tenons. 20 And the north side shall have the same. 21 There shall be forty sockets of silver, two for each board to support it.

22 The sides of the tabernacle westward shall have six boards. 23 And the corners at the two sides shall have two boards more. 24 And they shall be joined together in one ring above and beneath. 25 There shall be eight boards with two sockets of silver under each. 26 And there shall be five bars of Shittim wood for the boards. 27 On each side of the tabernacle. 28 The middle one shall reach from end to end. 29 The boards shall be overlaid with gold, and their rings shall be of gold, for the places to the bars which shall be overlaid with gold.

30 The tabernacle shall be built according to the pattern shewn thee in the mount. 31 And a vail shall be made for

it of blue, purple, and scarlet, and fine twisted linen; and with cherubims of artificial work on it. 32 It shall be hung on four pillars of Shittim wood covered with gold, their hooks being of gold on the four sockets of silver.

33 The vail, when hung up on the hooks shall divide the holy place from the most holy, into which shall be brought the ark of the testimony. 34 The atonement covering, or mercy-seat, shall then be put upon the ark; 35 The table shall be set without the vail on the north side, and the candlestick shall be opposite to it on the south side.

36 And there shall be a hanging made for the door of the tabernacle, of blue, & purple, and scarlet, & fine twisted linen, embroidered work.

37 And five pillars of Shittim wood shall be made for the hanging overlaid with gold, with hooks of gold, for which there shall be five sockets of bras.

XXVII. The altar of burnt-offering.

AN altar shall be made of Shittim wood, four-square, five cubits long, five broad, and three high. 2 It shall have horns of the same piece on the four corners; it shall be covered with bras. 3 It shall have pans to hold the ashes, shovels to remove them, basins to hold the blood, forks, and censers, all of bras. 4 A brazen net-work grate shall be made with rings on the four corners. 5 This shall be beneath the altar, & equal to its extent, like a way between it and the earth. 6 Staves shall be made for the altar, covered with bras. 7 To be put into the rings on the two sides to carry it. 8 It shall not be solid, but hollow within; its boards shall be according to the pattern shewn thee on the mount.

9 The court around the tabernacle shall have hangings of fine twisted linen, a hundred cubits long, on one side. 10 Its twenty pillars, and their sockets shall be of bras, their hooks and zones of silver.

11 The south and north sides shall be the same in length with the same pillars, hooks, and bindings.

12 The west and east sides being the breadth, shall have hangings in extent of fifty cubits. 13 With ten pillars, and their sockets.

14 The hangings on each side of the gate, (which shall be eastward), shall be fifteen cubits. 15 With three pillars, & their sockets.

16 The gate of the court shall have a hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine duplicated linen, embroidered; having four pillars,

and their sockets.

17 All the pillars around the court shall be filleted with silver, their holders shall be of silver, & their sockets of brass.

18 The court shall be an hundred cubits long, and fifty broad, and the height five.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle, & all the pins of it, and of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the Israelites, to bring pure olive oil, beaten for giving light, to keep the lamps always burning. 21 Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order from morning to evening, in the holy place of the tabernacle of the congregation without the inner veil, which is before the ark of the testimony within the most holy place; it shall be their office by divine appointment, for a long duration, thus to minister before the Eternal.

XXVIII. *Of the holy garments.*

(T)HEN the Eternal said to Moses), Take Aaron thy brother, and his sons, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, from among the people of Israel, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office:

2 And thou shalt cause sacred vestments to be made for Aaron and his sons, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise in heart, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister to me in the priest's office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a (long) robe, and an embroidered coat, a mitre, (or crown), & a girdle, for ministering to me in the priest's office. 5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen. 6 To make the ephod (or shoulder cover) with artificial work. 7 It shall have the two-shoulder pieces joined at the two edges, to fix them together. 8 And its curious girdle (or belt) shall be of the same, having the same work.

9 And on the shoulders shall be two onyx stones, having the names of the twelve tribes of Israel engraven thereon. 10 Six names on each stone, according to their birth. 11 They shall be inclosed in gold, having the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a seal.

12 They shall be for a memorial to the Israelites, on the shoulders of the ephod; Aaron shall bear their names upon his

shoulders, for a memorial in his ministrations before the Eternal.

13 And holders shall be made of gold.

14 And two chains of pure gold, twisted work, of equal length fixed to the holders.

15 And the breast-plate for judgment, shall be of curious work, the same as the ephod. 16 It shall be four-square, a span long, as broad, doubled.

17 And four rows of precious stones shall be set in it: the first a ruby, a topaz, and a carbuncle. 18 The second, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 19 The third, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. 20, 21 The fourth, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; they shall be inclosed each in gold.

22 The breast-plate shall have chains of pure gold, of twisted work, joined together. 23 It shall have two rings of gold on its two ends. 24 And the two chains shall be put in the two rings at the ends of it. 25 And the other two ends of the chains shall be fixed to the fore-parts of the inclosures, on the shoulders pieces of the ephod.

26 And two rings of gold shall be put on the inside of the border, on the two ends. 27 And other two golden rings shall be put opposite to the other coupling on the two sides underneath, towards the fore-part, above the curious girdle of the ephod. 28 And the breast-plate shall be bound by its two rings to those of the ephod, with a blue lace, above the curious girdle of the ephod, that it be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the tribes of Israel upon his heart, in the breast-plate of judgment, for a memorial before the Eternal always, when he goeth into the holy place.

30 The URIM and THUMIM, (i.e. *light and perfection*), shall be put in the breast-plate, they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth into the holy place before the Eternal; for he shall bear the care of the people of Israel on his heart before the Eternal continually.

31 The robe of the ephod shall be all of blue. 32 And there shall be an hole in the midst of the summit of it, & bound with woven work around, that it be not rent.

33 And on its border below there shall be pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, round about with bells of gold between them. 34 Thus there shall be a golden bell, & a pomegranate, alternately, on the border of the robe round about.

35 It shall be upon Aaron when he ministereth, that the sound may be heard when he goeth into the holy place before the Eternal, and when he cometh out, that it may be known he is not struck dead, (by the divine glory, it being too great for this mortal state to bear.)

36 And there shall be made of pure gold a plate, having engraven upon it, like the engraving of a seal, HOLINESS TO THE ETERNAL. 37 And it shall be put on a blue lace, and placed on the fore part of the mitre. 38 To be put on Aaron's forehead, that he may bear away the iniquity of the holy things of the people of Israel, their faults in the performance of the worship of God; it shall be always upon his head in his ministrations, that their duties may be accepted by the Eternal.

39 The coat of fine linen shall be embroidered, the mitre shall be of fine linen, and the girdle of embroidered work.

40 Aaron's sons shall have coats, and girdles, and caps, for glory and for beauty. 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron and his sons, and anoint, and consecrate them, and set them apart to minister to me, in the priest's office.

42 And they shall have linen breeches, 43 When they come into the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near the altar, or minister in the holy place: this shall be perpetually observed by him and his posterity, that they die not, for their iniquity, in neglecting their duty.

XXIX. *The ceremonies of consecration.*

THOU shalt consecrate them to minister to me in the priests' office in this manner. Take one young bullock & two rams without blemish, 2 And unleavened loaves, and cakes unleavened prepared with oil, and wafers unleavened, sprinkled with oil, made of the fine flower of wheat. 3 They shall be put into a basket, & brought nigh in it, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments and put them on Aaron, even the coat & the robe of the ephod, the ephod, & the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod. 6 And thou shalt put the lace and the sacred crown on his head. 7 Then shalt thou take the

anointing oil and pour it on his head, to anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. 9 And thou shalt gird Aaron and his offspring with girdles, and put caps on them, and consecrate them; and they shall perform the priests' office by a statute for many generations. 10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands on its head. 11 And thou shalt kill the bullock at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the symbol of the Eternal's presence. 12 And thou shalt take some of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy fingers, and pour out all the rest at the bottom of the altar. 13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covers the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and burn these upon the altar. 14 But the skin and flesh and dung shall be burnt without the camp, because it is a sin offering. 15 Thou shalt also take one ram, and let Aaron and his sons lay their hands on its head. 16 And thou shalt slay it, and sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards and legs; and thou shalt put them and the pieces, and the head together. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar, it is a fire-offering, being a whole burnt-offering to the Eternal for a sweet savour.

19 And thou shalt take another ram, and let Aaron and his sons lay their hands on its head. 20 Then shalt thou kill it, and take of its blood, and put it on the top of the right ear of Aaron, and of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands, & on the great toes of their right feet, *devoting all the parts to God's service*; and sprinkle some of the blood on the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take some of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron & his sons and their garments, to consecrate them. 22 And thou shalt take the fat of the ram and the rump, the fat that covers the inwards, the caul above the liver and the two kidneys, with their fat, and the right shoulder; it is a ram of consecration.

23 Take also one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread which is

before the Eternal; ²⁴ And thou shalt put all into the hands of Aaron and his sons, they shall be waved for a wave-offering before the Eternal; ²⁵ And thou shalt receive them from their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour before the Eternal, it is a fire-offering to him.

²⁶ And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration and wave it (toward the four quarters of the world) for a wave-offering before the Eternal (acknowledging him as Lord of all the world).

²⁷ And thou shalt consecrate the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering of the ram of consecration which is the priest's part. ²⁸ Of the heave-offering (acknowledging his rule in the heavens above) and for a peace-offering: the priests have this part of the people's offering perpetually.

²⁹ And Aaron's sons shall have his sacred garments after him to be anointed and consecrated in them. ³⁰ And that son who succeeds him to be high priest shall put them on the seven days when he comes to minister in the tabernacle of the congregation in the holy place.

³¹ And thou shalt seethe the flesh of the ram of consecration in the holy place.

³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. ³³ And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made to consecrate and set them apart but no other shall eat thereof, because they are sacred.

³⁴ And if ought of the flesh or of the bread of consecrations remain till the morning it shall not be eaten but it shall be burnt, being consecrated.

³⁵ Seven days shalt thou consecrate Aaron and his sons and shalt do all things as thou art commanded.

³⁶ And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement, and thou shalt cleanse the altar when thou hast propitiated for it, and thou shalt anoint it to consecrate it.

³⁷ Seven days shalt thou propitiate for it, and consecrate it, and it shall be most sacred, whatever toucheth it shall be sacred; ³⁸ And thou shalt offer on the altar two lambs of a year old daily, ³⁹ For the morning & evening sacrifices. ⁴⁰ With each of these shall be for a meat-offering the tenth of an ephah, (i.e. an omer), of fine-flour mingled with the fourth part

of an hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering. ⁴¹ For a sweet savour, a fire-offering. ⁴² It shall be a continual burnt-offering in your generations before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Eternal, where I will meet thee to commune with thee, ⁴³ And it shall be consecrated by my glory, ⁴⁴ as I will consecrate the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and Aaron and his sons to minister in the priest's office; ⁴⁵ And I will dwell among the people of Israel and will be their God. ⁴⁶ And they shall know that I am the Eternal their God who delivered them from Egypt, that I may dwell among them.

XXX. The altar of incense.

AN altar of shittim-wood, to burn incense upon—shall be made four-square. ¹ The length and breadth being a cubit each, and the height two cubits, and the horns of itself.

² It shall be overlaid with pure gold, even the horns, the top, and the sides round about; and it shall have a crown of gold around its border. ³ It shall have two golden rings under the crown, on the two sides, at the two corners, for places to the staves on which it was carried.

⁴ The staves shall be made of shittim-wood, and overlaid with gold.

⁵ And thou shalt put it before the vail, that is before the ark of the testimony, which has the mercy seat covering it, where I will speak with thee.

⁶ And Aaron shall burn sweet incense on it every morning, when he dresseth the lamps. ⁷ And also when he lighteth the lamps at even; this shall be done from generation to generation.

⁸ Ye shall offer no strange incense on it, (but only what is appointed), nor burnt-sacrifice; nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offerings upon it.

⁹ Aaron shall make an atonement on the horns of it, with the blood of the sin-offerings of atonement, on the great day of atonement yearly; this shall be an ordinance most holy in your generations.

¹⁰ ¶ The Eternal said to Moses, ¹¹ When thou numberest the Israelites, every man shall offer a ransom to the Eternal for his life, that there be no plague among them. ¹² This offering shall be half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

14 Every one that is twenty years old and upwards, shall give it. 15 The rich shall not give more, nor the poor less, when they give an offering to the Eternal, to make an atonement for their souls. 16 And the atonement money shall be for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial before the Eternal unto the people, to propitiate for them.

17 ¶ The Eternal said to Moses, 18 A laver of brass, having also brazen feet, shall be made to wash in; it shall stand between the tabernacle and the altar, with water in it. 19 That Aaron and his sons may wash their hands and their feet in it. 20 When they go into the tabernacle, that they die not; or when they approach the altar to minister, or offer fire-offerings to the Eternal: 21 This shall be observed by Aaron and his seed in their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 23 Take three principal spices, five hundred shekels' weight of pure myrrh, half as much of sweet cinnamon, and of sweet cane, 24 And five hundred of cassia, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and an hin of olive oil. 25 And thou shalt make of it a compounded ointment according to the apothecary's art; it shall be a sacred oil, for anointing and consecrating. 26 And thou shalt anoint with it the tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, 27 And the table, and all its utensils, and the candlestick, and its utensils, and the altar of incense, 28 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all its utensils, and the laver with its foot. 29 Thou shalt consecrate them, that they may be most sacred: every thing shall be sacred that toucheth them.

30 And thou shalt anoint and consecrate Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt toll the Israelites, that this shall be a sacred anointing oil to me for generations to come. 32 It shall be poured on no man but the priests; nor shall ye make any like it—it is sacred, & shall be sacred to you. 33 Whoever compoundeth any like it, and whosoever putteth any of it on another than the priest, shall be exterminated from the people.

34 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses, Take sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, & galbanum, of each an equal weight, with pure frankincense.

35 And make it a perfume, an oint-

ment, by the apothecary's art, seasoned, pure, and sacred. 36 Thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put it in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will speak to you. 37 And you shall make no perfume to yourselves like the composition of it: it shall be unto thee sacred for the Eternal.

38 Whoever shall make any like it, for his smelling, shall be exterminated from his people.

XXXI. Bezaleel and Aholiab are called.

THEN the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 See I have expressly called Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: 3 Whom I have endued abundantly with my Spirit in wisdom and understanding, in knowledge and skill, for all kinds of workmanship, 4 To work in gold, and silver, and brass, & devise curious works, 5 In cutting and setting stones, in carving wood, and in all kinds of work.

6 And I have chosen with him, Aholiab, the son of Ahimafah, of the tribe of Dan; & I have put wisdom in the hearts of all that are wise in heart, that they may make all that I have commanded thee; 7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, with the atonement-covering of it, and all the furniture of the tabernacle, 8 And the table, with its furniture, and the pure candlestick, with all its furniture, and the altar of incense, 9 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all its furniture, and the washing vessel, with its foot, 10 And the clothes for the service, the sacred garments for Aaron and his sons to minister in the priest's office, 11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense, for the sacred place; according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 And the Eternal said to Moses, 13 Say to all the Israelites, Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths, (and not to any of the sacred work of the tabernacle thereon; for it is an acknowledgment that I am the Lord of all your time, that ye may know, that I, the Eternal, sanctify and bless you, in the keeping holy this seventh part of time,) in your generations. 14 Therefore shall ye keep the sabbath—for it is holy to you: every one that profaneth it shall die; whosoever doeth any work therein, shall be exterminated from his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but the seventh is the day of rest, holy to the Eternal; whosoever doth any work in it, shall surely be put to death.

16 The day of sacred rest shall be observed by a perpetual covenant. 17 For in six days the Eternal made heaven and earth, and rested the seventh day, with complacency in his works.

18 And when he had made an end of communing with Moses on the Mount Sinai, he gave him two tables of testimony; tables of stone, having the ten commands written on them by God himself.

XXXII. *Aaron maketh the golden calf.*

AND as the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, they came to Aaron, and said to him, Come, make us a divine guide, to lead us in the way; for we know not what is become of Moses, the man who brought us out of Egypt.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings, which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.

3 Then all the people brake off the golden ear-rings, which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. 4 And he received these from them, and made a molten calf, fashioned with a graving tool: and they said, This is thy divine leader, O Israel, which brought thee out of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron beheld it, he built an altar before it, and made a proclamation before it, saying, To-morrow is a feast to the Eternal.

6 And they rose early next morning, & offered burnt-offerings, & brought peace-offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ Then the Eternal said to Moses, Go down---for thy people which thou broughtest up out of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 They have speedily gone astray from the way wherein I commanded them to walk: they have made to themselves a molten calf, and worshipped it, they have sacrificed unto it, and said, This is thy divine conductor, O Israel, who brought thee out of Egypt.

9 And the Eternal said to Moses, I have beheld this people, and lo, it is a stubborn people. 10 Now, therefore, that I may destroy them, plead not for them---and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 And Moses entreated the Eternal, his God, saying, O Eternal! let not thy wrath wax hot against thy people, whom thou hast brought out of Egypt with great and mighty power: 12 Let not the Egyptians say, For evil did he bring them

out, to destroy them on the mountains, and to consume them from off the face of the earth. In thy great mercy, be reconciled to thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thyself, saying, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand, and will give all this land I have spoken of to them, to inherit it for a long duration.

14 Then the Eternal shewed himself gracious to his people:

15 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount, with the two tables of testimony in his hand---they were the work of God, written on both sides; 16 The engraving upon the tables was his.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people shouting, he said, There is a noise of war in the camp. 18 And he said, It is neither the noise of conquerors, nor of the conquered; but I hear the noise of singing.

19 And when he came near the camp, he saw the calf, and the dancing; and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hand beneath the mount, and brake them. 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the people of Israel drink it.

21 And Moses said to Aaron, What hath this people done to thee, that thou hast suffered them to commit so great a sin?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot; thou knowest that this people is prone to evil; 23 For they said unto me, Make us a leader to go before us, for we know not what is become of Moses, the man that brought us out of Egypt. 24 And I said to them, Whoever hath any gold, let them break it off, and bring it to me: and cast it into the fire, whence this calf was produced.

25 And when Moses saw many of the people naked; (to wash the eruptions produced by the water with the gold dust), for Aaron had made them naked, to their shame in an enemy's country,

26 Moses then stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoever is on the Eternal's side, let him come to me. And all the sons of Levi came together to him.

27 And he said to them, Thus saith the Eternal, God of Israel, Let every one put his sword by his side, and go through the camp, and let him slay his guilty brother, or companion, or neighbour.

28 So the sons of Levi did as Moses said: and about twelve thousand men fell,

29 And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to the Eternal to-day, on this trophy of your priety over idolatry, that he may be gracious to you this day.

30 And on the morrow, Moses said to the people, Ye have sinned a great sin---but I will now pray to him; peradventure I shall prevail with him to blot out your sin.

31 Then Moses prayed to the Eternal, and said, Alas! this people have sinned a great sin, in making an idol of gold; 32 Yet, O that thou wouldest forgive their sin; but if thou wilt reject them from being thy visible church, reject me also from it.

33 And the Eternal said to Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I cast off. 34 Go now, therefore, & lead the people to the place, of which I have spoken to thee. behold mine angel shall go before thee; yet I will visit their sin upon them, in the day of my visitation.

35 And the Eternal plagued the people, because of the idolatry of the golden calf, which they compelled Aaron to make.

XXXIII. *The people mourn.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, Depart from hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought out of Egypt, and go to the land which I promised to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to their seed. 2 And I will send an angel before you, and I will dispossess the Canaanite, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuzite, for their wickedness; 3 To a land flowing with milk and honey will he bring you: for I will not go up in the midst of this people, as before, as it is a stubborn people, lest I consume them in the way.

4 When the people heard these tidings, they mourned, and no man put on his ornaments; 5 As the Eternal had said to Moses, Say to the Israelites, Ye are a stiffnecked people---I will come into the midst of you to consume you in a moment, unless you put off your ornaments, and humble yourselves. 6 So they put them off at mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took his tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp at a distance, and called it the tabernacle of assembly. And every one that sought to call on the Eternal went out to it.

8 When Moses went out to it, all the people rose, and every man stood in his

tent door, and looked after Moses until he had gone into the tabernacle.

9 And as he entered into it, the cloudy pillar descended and stood at the door of it. And the Eternal spoke with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door; and they all rose and worshipped each one in his tent door.

11 The Eternal spoke to Moses familiarly as a man doth to his friend; and he returned to the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, went not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moses said to the Eternal, Lo, thou sayest to me, Bring up this people; but thou hast not told me if this pillar shall still be sent with me, tho' thou hast said, I have called thee by name, & thou hast obtained my favour. 13 Now therefore I pray thee, if I have obtained thy favour, shew me what I ought to do that I may obtain thy favour so as I may consider this nation as thy people. 14 And he said, My presence shall accompany thee, and thou shalt be at rest.

15 And Moses said, If thy presence go, not with us carry us not up from hence to the good land. 16 For how shall it be known that I and this people have obtained thy favour, but by this, that thou art with us? Thus shall I and thy people be distinguished from all the people of the earth. 17 And the Eternal said to Moses, I will grant thee this favour that thou hast asked, for thou hast obtained my favour, and art a favourite.

18 And Moses said, I beseech thee shew me thy glory. 19 And he said, I will shew thee all my goodness, and make thee know the Eternal. I will shew this grace and mercy to my sincere and upright servants. 20 But he said, Thou canst not behold the brightness of my glory, for the weakness of this mortal life cannot bear it, (Rev. i. 17.)

21 And the Eternal said, There is a place on the rock where thou canst stand. 22 And thou shalt be in the clift of the rock when my glory is displayed, and I will cover thee with a cloud while my glory passeth. 23 And I will remove the cloud that thou mayest see a glimpse of it; but the brightness of it thou canst not behold.

XXXIV. *The tables are removed.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, Hew two tables of stone like the first, and I will write upon them the words which were in the first which thou brak-

est. 2 And come up to the top of the mount in the morning, to present thyself before me. 3 Let no man come up with thee, or be on the mount any where; neither let flocks nor herds feed before it.

4 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him, taking in his hand two tables of stone.

5 And the Eternal descended in the cloud which stood there: And he called on the name of the Eternal. 6 And the Eternal made the symbol of his presence pass before him; and he declared his name, The Eternal God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, 7 Extending mercy to thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin to the penitent, and will not at all clear the impenitent; visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, who by following their example, and approving their conduct, adopt their crimes.

8 And Moses speedily bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped, saying, 9 O Eternal, if I have now obtained thy favour, I pray thee go with us, tho' it be a stiff-necked people, and pardon our iniquities and our sin, and take us for an inheritance to thee. 10 And he said, Lo, I will make a covenant before all thy people. I will do wonders such as have not been done in any nation on all the earth, and all the people amongst whom thou art shall see the work of the Eternal, for it is a terrible work that I will do for thee. 11 Observe what I command thee this day, Lo, I drive out before thee the Amorite, & the Canaanite, & the Hittite, & the Perizzite, & the Hivite, & the Jebusite. 12 Take heed to thyself, and make no alliance with the inhabitants of the land to which thou goest, that it be not a snare to you: 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. 14 For thou shalt worship no other god with the Eternal, who will not suffer his glory to be given to another, being a jealous God; 15 Lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and go a whoring after their gods to sacrifice to them, or eat of their sacrifices when you are called; 16 And your sons intermarry with their daughters, and go a whoring after their gods with them.

17 You shall make no gods.

18 You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread seven days in the month of Abib, when you came out of Egypt.

19 All the first-born of man or beast that are males shall be devoted to the E-

ternal. 20 But the firstlings of unclean beasts shall be redeemed with those that are clean, as that of an ass with a lamb, else it shall be destroyed.

21 You shall work six days, and rest the seventh, even in seed time and harvest.

22 You shall keep the feast of weeks, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 Thrice in the year shall all your males appear before the Eternal God, the God of Israel, at the appointed feasts. 24 For he will cast out the nations before thee, and extend thy borders; neither shall any invade your land when ye go up to appear before the Eternal your God at his house three times in the year.

25 You shall not offer the blood of the Lord's sacrifice with leaven; nor shall any of the feast of the sacrifice of the passover remain till the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of your land you shall bring to the house of the Eternal, your God. You shall not see the a kid in its mother's milk, (like Pagans).

27 And the Eternal said to Moses, Thou shalt write these words, for in the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and Israel.

28 And he was there with the Eternal forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And God wrote on the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commands.

29 And when Moses came down from the mount Sinai from speaking with the Eternal, with the two tables of the testimony in his hands, the skin of his face shined with bright beams, tho' he knew it not.

30 And when Aaron and all the Israelites saw him, they were afraid to come near him. 31 But he called them. Then Aaron & all the rulers of the people returned to him, & he talked with them. 32 And after them, the Israelites came nigh; and he delivered to them in commandment all that the Eternal had spoken to him on mount Sinai.

33 But whilst he spoke with them, he covered his face with a vail. 34 But when he went in to speak with the Eternal, he took off the vail, till he came out and spake to the Israelites what he was commanded. 35 And he kept the vail on his face, till he went in again to speak before the Eternal.

XXXV. *The sabbath appointed.*

THEN Moses assembled all the congregation of the Israelites, and said,

unto them. These are the things which the Eternal hath commanded you to do.

2 The seventh day is a sabbath of sacred rest to the Eternal. Whoever doth any work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire for servile work in all your habitations on the sabbath.

4 Moses now spake to all the congregation of the Israelites, & said, This is the thing which the Eternal hath commanded,

5 Saying, Take ye from among you an offering to the Eternal from every one who is heartily willing to bring it;

6 Even gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen,

and goats hair, 7 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil & for the sweet incense;

9 Onyx stones & other stones to be set in the ephod and in the breast-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted man among you shall come and make all that the Eternal hath commanded.

11 The Tabernacle, its tent, its covering, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets.

12 The ark, and the flaves to carry it, the mercy-seat for covering, and the vail to screen it.

13 The table, with the flaves for carrying it and all its utensils, with the sacred bread to be put upon it.

14 And the candlestick shewing light, with its furniture, its lamps, and oil for giving light.

15 And the incense altar with the flaves for carrying it, and the anointing oil and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door giving entrance into the tabernacle.

16 The altar for burnt-offering, with its brazen grate, the flaves for carrying it, and all its utensils, the laver with its basins.

17 The hangings for the court about the tabernacle, their pillars, with their sockets, and the hangings for the entry into the court.

18 And the pins of the tabernacle, & for the pillars of the court, with their cords.

19 The clothes for the holy service in the sacred place, even the holy garments for Aaron the high priest, and those for his sons to minister in the priests office.

20 Then the whole congregation of the Israelites departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And every one whose heart stirred him up, and whose spirit made him willing, returned, bringing an offering to the Eternal, for the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and all its service, and the holy garments.

22 Both men & women came, as many as were of a willing heart, and brought bracelets, & ear-rings

and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: for every one that offered brought an offering of gold to the Eternal.

23 And every man who had blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and dyed red skins of rams and badgers' skins, brought them.

24 Every one who had silver and brass, brought an offering of them to the Eternal; and every man who had shittim wood, serviceable for any part of the work, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted, spun with their hands, and brought what they had spun, of blue, purple, & scarlet, & fine linen.

26 And all of them whose hearts were stirred up, and ended with wisdom, spun goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, & others, to be set in the ephod, and in the breast-plate;

28 And spices, and oil for light, and for making anointing oil, and sweet incense.

29 Thus every man & woman of the Israelites, whose heart made them willing to bring an offering for all manner of work, which the Eternal had commanded by Moses to be made, brought a willing offering to the Eternal.

30 Then Moses said to the Israelites, Behold the Eternal hath called by name Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And hath filled him with wisdom from the Spirit of God, and understanding, and knowledge, for all manner of workmanship,

32 And to devise curious workmanship, to be wrought in gold, in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to be set & carving of wood, to make any kind of skilful work.

34 And he hath given him, and Aholiab, the son of Abisamah, of the tribe of Dan, a capacity to teach.

35 For he hath given them a heart full of wisdom, to work all manner of engraver's work, and of skilful workmanship, and of the embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, and to do any work, or devise any skilful work.

XXXVI. Offerings delivered to the workmen.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, to whom the Eternal had given wisdom, & understanding, to know how to work: all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Eternal had commanded.

2 For Moses called Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the Eternal had put wisdom, and every one whose heart stirred him up, to come and do the

work. 3 And they received of Moses all the offerings which the Israelites had brought, for to make the work for the service of the sanctuary. And they still continued to bring unto him free will-offerings every morning.

4 Now all the wise men, who did all the work of the sanctuary, left their work, 5 And came to tell Moses, that the people were bringing much more than enough of free will-offerings for the tabernacle. 6 So a proclamation was made by the command of Moses, through all the camp, that they should neither make, nor bring any more; 7 For there was too much brought already to make all the work.

8 And every wise-hearted man of them, that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twisted linen, & blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubims, skillfully wrought in them.

9 The curtains were all of one size; their length was twenty-eighty cubits, and their breadth four. 10 And each five curtains were coupled to one another. 11 And he made loops of blue on the borders of each curtain, on the edge in the coupling. 12 Fifty loops made he in each—these held the curtains together. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and therewith coupled the curtains to each other; so that they became as it were one piece to cover the tabernacle.

14 And he made eleven curtains of goats' hair, for the tent over the tabernacle. 15 The eleven were of one size: the length of each was thirty cubits, and the breadth four. 16 And five curtains were coupled by themselves, & six by themselves. 17 And he made fifty loops on the border of the uttermost curtains, of each of the two coupled pieces, to couple them together. 18 And he made fifty clasps of brass, to couple the tent together, that it might be joined together, and united. 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins died red, and one of badgers' skins above that.

20 And he made boards for the tabernacle of Shittim wood, standing up. 21 The length of each was ten cubits, & the breadth a cubit and a half. 22 Each board in the tabernacle had two tenons, (or holders) made for it, equally distant from one another. 23 He made twenty boards for the south side. 24 And forty sockets of silver under them; two sockets under each board, for its two tenons. 25 And he made twenty boards for the north side, 26 And their forty sockets of silver, two under each. 27 And he made six boards

for the western sides of the tabernacle. 28 And two for the corners, at the two sides. 29 And they were coupled together beneath; and at the head, to one ring. 30 There were eight boards, and two sockets of silver under each. 31 And he made bars of Shittim wood; five for the boards of each side of the tabernacle. 32 And five for the western parts. 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through the boards from the one end to the other. 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, & made their rings of gold, to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold. 35 And he made a vail of blue, and green, and scarlet, and fine doubled linen, with cherubims, curiously wrought in it. 36 And he made for it four pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold also, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine doubled linen, of embroidered work. 38 And the five pillars of it, with their hooks, and he overlaid their tops and their fillets with gold; but their five sockets were of brass.

XXXVII. *The mercy-seat with cherubims.*

AND Bezalcel made the ark of Shittim wood, two cubits and a half long, one and a half broad, and deep. 2 And he overlaid it with gold, within and without; and made a border of gold around it, in form of a crown. 3 And he cast for it four golden rings, for the four corners. 4 And he made staves of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put them along the sides, and into the rings at the corners, for to carry the ark.

6 And he made the (atonement covering, or) mercy-seat, the lid of the ark, of pure gold, two cubits and a half long, & one and a half broad.

7 And he made two golden cherubims on the two ends of the mercy-seat, beaten out of one piece. 8 One cherub out of each end, out of the (propitiatory, or) mercy seat, made he the cherubims on its two ends. 9 And the cherubims spread their wings high above the (propitiatory, or) mercy-seat, stretching them over it to cover it, with their faces toward each other, and looking to the (atonement covering, or) mercy-seat.

10 And he made the table of Shittim wood, two cubits long, a cubit broad, & a cubit and a half high. 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made the border of it around, in form of a crown. 12 The border was an hand breadth.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put them in the four corners of the four bases of it. 14 The rings for the staves, to bear it, were on the sides of the border. 15 He made the staves also of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. 16 And he made the utensils to be on the table, the plates, spoons, cups, and their covers, of pure gold.

17 He made the candlestick also of pure gold, and of solid work---the shaft, and its branches, bowls, balls, and flowers, were all of the same piece. 18 The six branches proceeded out of (the sides of) the shaft, three out of each. 19, 20 The bowls were made like almonds, with balls and flowers, every branch had one of each of these upon it. 21 Each of the six branches proceeded from the shaft, and a ball under two. 22 All the parts of it were of one piece of solid work of pure gold. 23 The snuffers, and snuff holders, for the seven lamps, were also of gold. 24 The candlestick, with all its utensils, were made out of one talent of pure gold.

25 And he made the incense altar of Shittim wood four-square, a cubit long, and a cubit broad, and two cubits high, its horns were of the same piece. 26 The top, the horns, and the sides all around, he overlaid with gold; he made also a border around it in form of a crown. 27 And he made two rings of gold for two of the corners under the crown, to be places for the staves to carry it. 28 And he made the staves also of Shittim wood, & overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, with the apothecary's art.

XXXVIII. *The altar of burnt-offering.*

AND he made the altar for burnt-offerings of Shittim wood, four-square, five cubits long, five broad, and three high. 2 And he made horns on the four corners out of the same piece, and overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the utensils of the altar, even the pots, shovels, basins, forks, and fire pans, of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work around it, the half of its height from the bottom. 5 And he made four rings for the four corners of it, to be places for the staves to carry it. 6 And he made the staves of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he put the staves along the sides of it, & into the rings to carry it; he made the altar hollow, with boards for holding the offering.

8 And he made the laver, to wash in, of brass, and its foot of brass: he made also of brass, looking-glasses for the women, who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 And he made the court about the tabernacle. The hangings of the south side were a hundred cubits of fine twisted linen. 10 Their pillars and sockets of brass, twenty; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 The hangings of the north side were also an hundred cubits, and their pillars and sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

12 The hangings of the west side, were fifty cubits, their pillars, with their sockets, ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 13 The hangings of the east side were fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, their pillars three, & their sockets three. 15 And those of the other side of the court gate on each hand, were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twisted linen. 17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver, & the overlaying of their heads of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court, was needle work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine doubled linen---it was twenty cubits long, its height and breadth five, in proportion to the hangings of the court. 19 Their pillars, and sockets, of brass, were four each; their hooks, and the overlaying of their heads, and their fillets of silver. 20 All the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court around, were of brass.

21 This is the sum of the work of the tabernacle of the (Divine) testimony, as it was appointed by the command of Moses, for the religious service of the Levites, under the ministry of Ithamar, the priest, the son of Aaron.

22 Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Eternal commanded Moses. 23 With the aid of Aholiab, the son of Ahisamah, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, a skilful workman, & an embroiderer in blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twisted linen. 24 All the gold of the work was twenty nine talents, & seven hundred & thirty shekels according to the shekels of the sanctuary; all which were given in free will-offerings. 25 And the silver was an

hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels.

26 A bekah, that is, half a shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old to fifty, for six hundred thousand and three thousand five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets for the vail, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels, were hooks made for the pillars; the heads were overlaid, and filleted. 29 And the bras occupied was seventy talents, two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 Of which were made sockets for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 And the sockets of the court round about, and of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle.

XXXIX. *The clothes of service.*

AN D of blue, purple and scarlet, and fine twisted linen, were made the holy garments for Aaron to minister in holy things, as the Eternal commanded Moses; 2 He made the Ephod of gold, blue, purple and scarlet, and fine double linen. 3 They beat the gold into thin plates & cut it into wires to work it in the blue, the purple, and scarlet and fine duplicated linen with skilful work.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it to couple it together, and it was closed by its two edges, 5 And the broidered girdle of the ephod was of the same materials and the same colours as the Eternal commanded Moses.

6 And they fitted together onyx stones inclosed in gold having the names of the twelve tribes engraven with the lapidary's art, like signets; 7 And he put them in the shoulders of the ephod for a memorial of the tribes of Israel, as the Eternal commanded Moses.

8 And he made the breast-plate, of skilful work like that of the ephod; of gold, blue, purple and scarlet, and fine twisted linen. 9 It was a doubled four-square, a span long and a span broad, being doubled; 10 And they set in it four rows of stones, the first contained a ruby, a topaz and a carbuncle; 11 And the second an emerald, a sapphire and a diamond; 12 And the third a figure an agate and an amethyst. 13 And the fourth, a beryl, an onyx and a jasper; they were enclosed in golden sockets. 14 And the twelve stones had the names of the

twelve tribes engraven in them, each having the name of a tribe engraven in it, like the engraving of a signet. 15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, to tie it to the ephod; they were twisted work of pure gold. 16 And they made two sockets of gold, and two gold rings, and put these in the two sides of the ephod. 17 And they put the two twisted chains of gold in the two rings in the two sides of the breast-plate. 18 These were so fitted to one another, before and behind, that they bound the ephod and breast-plate together. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate, on the edge of it which was on the inside of the ephod. 20 And they made two other golden rings and put them on the two sides of it, opposite the other coupling above the curious girdle of the ephod. 21 And they bound the breast-plate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be fixed upon the curious girdle of the ephod, & not be loosed from it, as the Eternal commanded Moses. 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; 23 And the hole of the robe thro' which the head was put in putting it on, was in the midst of its neck, as the collar of an habergeon with a binding about it, that it might not rent. 24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, & purple, & scarlet, & fine doubled linen. 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put one between each two pomegranates upon the hem of the robe all around, 26 To minister as the Eternal commanded Moses.

27 They next made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and his sons. 28 A mitre of fine linen, and goodly caps of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine doubled linen; 29 A girdle of fine doubled linen, and blue, and purple and scarlet of embroidered work, as the Eternal had commanded Moses.

30 Finally, they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a superscription, like to the engraving of a signet, Holiness to the Eternal. 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it above upon the mitre, as the Eternal commanded Moses.

32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation was finished; and the Israelites did all as the Eternal commanded Moses.

33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, even the public tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its

pillars, and its sockets; 34 And the covering of rams skins dyed red, and of badgers skins, and the vail before the most holy place; 35 The ark of the testimony, with the mercy-seat its cover, and the staves to carry it on. 36 The table, and all its utensils, and the sacred-bread; 37 The golden candlestick, with its lamps, to be set in order, and all its utensils, with the oil for light; 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle; 39 The brazen altar, with its grate of brass also, the staves for carrying it, and all its utensils, the liver and its foot. 40 The hangings of the court and court gate, with their pillars and sockets, cords and pins, and all the vessels for the service of the tabernacle, the tent of the congregation; 41 The garments for ministering in holy things, even the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons to minister in the priests office; 42 According to all that the Eternal commanded Moses, did the Israelites make all the work.

43 And Moses looked upon all the work when it was finished, and it was done as the Eternal had commanded. And Moses blessed them.

XL. *The tabernacle anointed.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying. 2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle or the tent of the congregation. 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and conceal it with the second vail hung up before it.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, & the things that are to be set in order upon it, and the candlestick and light its lamps.

5 And the altar of gold for incense and set them without the second vail that is before the ark of the testimony, and hang the first vail at the door of the tabernacle before them.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle (in the open court); 7 And thou shalt set the washing vessel between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court vail round about the tabernacle, and hang up the hanging at the gate of it. 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and consecrate it, and all its vessels, and it shall be sacred, (i.e. set apart to a holy use.).

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and consecrate it; and it shall be an altar most sacred.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver, & its foot, (whence the water proceeds), and consecrate it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle, and wash them with water. 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the sacred vestments, and anoint him, and consecrate him; that he may minister to me in the priest's office. 14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with the coats: 15 And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst their father; that they may minister to me in the priest's office—for they shall be anointed for a priesthood of a long duration in succeeding generations.

16 And Moses did according to all that God commanded him.

17 And on the first day of the first month of the second year (after coming out of Egypt,) the tabernacle was built by Moses. 18 The sockets were fastened, the boards set up, and the bars and pillars set in order.

19 And he erected the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering over above it, as the Eternal commanded. 20 And he put the tables of testimony into the ark, and put the (atonement-covering, or) mercy-seat upon it, and set the staves by it.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and put up the vail before it, to conceal it, as the Eternal commanded him.

22 And he put the table for the twelve symbolic loaves in the tabernacle of the congregation on the north side, without the vail. 23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the Eternal, as he was commanded by him.

24 And he put the candlestick in the tabernacle, opposite to the table, on the south side. 25 And he lighted the lamps before the symbol of the Eternal's presence, as the Eternal commanded him.

26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail. 27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the Eternal commanded him.

28 Then he put up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle. 29 And he set up the altar of burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the Eternal commanded him. 30 And he set the laver between the tent of the

congregation and the altar, and put water therein, to wash. 31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet therewith. 32 When they went into the tabernacle, and when they came to the altar; as the Eternal commanded.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle, and the altar, and put up the hanging of the court gate, & finished the work.

34 Then a cloud covered the tabernacle of the congregation, and the glory of the Eternal filled it. 35 And Moses

was not able to enter into it, because of the cloud that abode thereon, and the glory of the Eternal which filled it. 36 And if the cloud arose from the tabernacle, and moved, the Israelites followed it in all their journeys: 37 But if the cloud did not arise, and move, they journeyed not, till it arose. 38 For the cloud of the Eternal was upon the tabernacle, for a shade by day; and it was a fire by night, that gave light in the sight of all the people of Israel, through all their journeys.

The Third Book of Moses, called LEVITICUS.

I. *The burnt-offering of the herd.*

NOW the Eternal called Moses, and spake to him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, When any one brings an offering of his cattle to the Eternal, he shall bring it of the herd, (*i.e.* of bullocks), or of the flocks, (*i.e.* of sheep, or goats): 3 If it be a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, it must be a male without blemish; he shall offer it voluntarily at the door of the tabernacle, before the Eternal. 4 He shall lay his hand on its head: and it shall be accepted in his stead, to make an atonement for him. 5 And he shall kill the bullock before the (*altar of the*) Eternal; and the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar, which is by the door of the tabernacle, round about.

6 And he shall lay the holocaust, and cut it to pieces. 7 And the priests shall put fuel, to feed the fire from heaven upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon it, to keep it perpetually burning: and they shall lay the parts, 8 The head, and the fat, in order on the wood, which is on the fire upon the altar. 9 But his inwards, and his legs, shall they wash with water; and the priest shall burn all on the altar, for a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Eternal.

10 But if his offering for a burnt-sacrifice, be of the flocks, (*i.e.* of the sheep, or of the goats), it shall be a male without blemish. 11 And the priest shall kill it on the north side of the altar, before the Eternal, & shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 12 And he shall cut it into pieces, with the head, and the fat--and shall lay them in order on the

wood, which is on the fire upon the altar. 13 And he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water; and shall take it all, & burn it on the altar, as a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the Eternal.

14 But if his offering to the Eternal, for a burnt-sacrifice, be of fowls, they shall be turtle doves, or young pigeons. 15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it upon the altar; its blood being wrung out at the side of the altar. 16 And its crop, with its feathers, being plucked off, and cast at the east part of the altar, by the place of the ashes. 17 And he shall cleave it--its wings remaining on it, but it shall not be divided asunder: and the priest shall burn it on the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire; it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour, to the Eternal.

II. *The meat-offering of flour with oil.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering to the Eternal; it shall be of fine flour, and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense on it: 2 And he shall bring it to the priests, and shall take a handful of the flour, with the oil, and all the frankincense; and the priest shall burn this memorial of it on the altar, as an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour to the Eternal. 3 And the remainder shall be the priest's; it is a most sacred thing of the fire-offerings of the Eternal's.

4 And if any offer a meat-offering, baked in the oven, it shall be of unleavened cakes of fine flour, and mingled with oil, or unleavened biscuits, anointed with oil.

5 And if an oblation be a meat-offering, baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour, unleavened, mingled with oil. 6 It shall be divided in pieces, and oil shall be poured upon it; for it is a meat-offering.

7 And if an oblation be a meat-offering, baken in a frying pan, it shall be of fine flower, with oil. 8 And it shall be brought before the symbol of the Eternal's presence; and the priest having received it, shall bring it to the altar. 9 And he shall burn a memorial of it upon the altar; it is a fire-offering of a sweet savour to the Eternal. 10 And the remainder of it shall be the priests'; it is a most sacred thing, of the fire-offerings of the Eternal.

11 No meat-offering shall be made with leaven; for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any fire-offering to the Eternal.

12 ¶ Ye shall offer the oblation of the first-fruits to the Eternal; but they shall not be burnt on the altar, for a sweet savour. 13 Every meat-offering shall be seasoned with salt; salt, the symbol of God's covenant, which doth not see corruption, shall not be wanting to it—salt shall accompany every offering. 14 The meat-offering of first-fruits shall be green ears of corn, full, beaten out, and dried by the fire. 15 Oil and frankincense shall be put upon it, for a meat-offering. 16 And the priest shall burn, for a memorial of it, a part of the beaten corn, and of the oil, with all the frankincense; it is a fire-offering to the Eternal.

III. *The peace-offering of the herd.*

IF a peace-offering from the herd be sacrificed, whether it be male or female, it shall be perfect before the Eternal. 2 The offerer shall lay his hand on the head of it, and the priest shall kill it at the door of the tabernacle, and he shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about; 3 And he shall offer all the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on them, in his peace-offering, made by fire to the Eternal; 4 And the two kidneys, with the fat that is upon them by the flanks, and the caul over the liver, with the kidneys, 5 Shall he take and burn upon the altar, with the burnt-sacrifice, upon the wood that is on the fire; it is a fire-offering of a sweet savour to the Eternal. 6 But if the peace-offering unto the Eternal be of the flock, a male or female, it must be without blemish.

7 And if a lamb be the offering to the

Eternal, 8 The offerer shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it before the tabernacle; and the priests shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 9 And he shall take the fat, and the whole rump hard by the back-bone, and all the fat of the inwards, in his peace offering made by fire to the Eternal. 10 And the two kidneys, with the fat upon them and on the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take, 11 And burn it on the altar; it is the meat of the fire-offering.

12 And if his offering to the Eternal be a goat, 13 He shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it before the door of the tabernacle; and the priests shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about: 14 And he shall offer all the fat of the inwards in his offering made by fire to the Eternal. 15 And the two kidneys, with their fat, on the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take, 16 And burn them on the altar; it is the meat of the fire-offering; all the fat belongs to the Eternal: 17 It shall be a perpetual statute to all your generations, in all their habitations, to eat neither fat nor blood.

IV. *The sin-offering of ignorance.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, If a person sin by mistake, or through ignorance, doing, contrary to any of the commands of the Eternal, what should not be done; 3 Or if the anointed priest sin with the people, let him bring a young bullock without blemish for a sin-offering to the Eternal. 4 To the door of the tabernacle before the Eternal, and lay his hand upon its head, and kill it. 5 And the anointed priest shall take its blood, and bring it into the tabernacle, 6 And dip his finger in it, and sprinkle it seven times before the veil of the most holy place, before the Eternal. 7 And he shall put some of it upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense in the public tent, before the Eternal, and shall pour all the rest of it at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, at the door of the tabernacle. 8 And he shall take all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering, even what covers the inwards, and all that is on them; 9 And the kidneys, with the fat on them by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, 10 As it was done in the peace-offering; and he shall burn them upon the altar of burnt-offering. 11 The skin, all the flesh, the head, the legs, all the inwards, and the dung; 12 Even all

the rest of the bullock, shall he carry out of the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are laid, and burn it on the wood with fire.

13 And if all the assembly of Israel also err through ignorance, in doing what should not be done against any of the commands of the Eternal, and the guilt be hid from them; 14 When their sin is known, they shall bring and offer a young bullock before the tabernacle. 15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on his head before the Eternal, and he shall be killed before the tabernacle. 16 And the high priest shall bring its blood into the tabernacle, 17 And shall dip his finger in it, and sprinkle it seven times towards the vail before the Eternal. 18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of incense, before the Eternal in the public tent, and shall pour all the rest at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, at the door of the tabernacle. 19 And he shall take all the fat, and burn it upon the altar. 20 And he shall do with this bullock as he did with that for a sin-offering, and shall make atonement for the people, and they shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he did the other bullock; it is a sin-offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler hath sinned by mistake, in doing, contrary to any of the commands of the Eternal, what should not be done, being guilty; 23 When he becomes sensible of it, he shall bring a male kid without blemish for his offering, 24 And lay his hand on its head; and the priest shall kill it in the place where the burnt-offerings are killed, before the Eternal; it is a sin-offering. 25 And he shall take some of the blood with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and pour out the rest at the bottom of the altar. 26 And he shall burn all the fat upon the altar, as he did that of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and shall make an atonement for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 And if any of the common people sin through ignorance, being guilty of doing what should not be done against any of the commands of the Eternal; 28 When he becomes conscious of his sin, he shall bring a female kid without blemish, 29 And shall lay his hand on the head of this sin-offering, and the priest shall slay it in the place of the burnt-offering; 30 And shall take some of the blood with

his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and pour out the rest at the bottom of the altar. 31 And he shall take all the fat, as in the peace-offerings, and burn it upon the altar, for a sweet savour unto the Eternal; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 Or if a lamb be brought for a sin-offering, it shall be a female without blemish; 33 And he shall lay his hand on the head of it, and slay it in the place where the burnt-offering is slain. 34 And the priest shall take some of the blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and pour out the rest at the bottom of the altar. 35 And he shall take all the fat, as in the lamb for a peace-offering, and burn it upon the altar, as in the fire-offerings to the Eternal; and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

V. *The trespass-offering for sundry sins.*

AND if a person hear another blaspheming or cursing, or see him committing any sin, and be adjured, or solemnly called as a witness, to attest what he knows, if he convicts not the transgressor, but conceals his crime when called as an evidence, he shall be punished as the transgressor.

2 If a person touch any unclean thing, as the carcase of an unclean beast, if it be unknown to him at the time, he shall purify and atone for that uncleanness, when he comes to know he is guilty. 3 Or if he touch any uncleanness of a man, unknown to him, when he comes to know it, he shall purify and atone, being guilty.

4 If a person swear vainly or rashly, inconsiderately or ignorantly, to do evil or good, and do it not, when he becomes conscious of it, he shall atone, being guilty. 5 And when he hath so sinned he shall confess it, 6 And bring a female lamb or kid for his sin-offering to the Eternal; and the priest shall make an atonement for his trespass. 7 But if he cannot afford a lamb, he shall bring two turtle doves or two young pigeons, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, to the Eternal. 8 He shall bring them to the priest, who shall offer the sin-offering first, having wrung off its head, but not divided it asunder. 9 And he shall sprinkle some of the blood on the side of the altar, and the rest he shall wring out at the bottom of the altar; it is a sin-offering. 10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering in the

usual manner, and the priest having made atonement for his sin, it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if he cannot afford two turtle doves or two young pigeons, he shall bring the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour; he shall put neither oil nor frankincense upon it, for it is a sin-offering.

12 And he shall bring it to the priest, who shall take a handful of it for a memorial, and burn it upon the altar as a sin-offering, in the manner of fire-offerings, to the Eternal. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him; and the remainder shall be the priest's, as in the meat-offering.

14 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, 15 If a person sin through ignorance in the holy things of the Eternal, he shall bring a ram without blemish, whose value shall be estimated by the priest in shekels of silver, by the shekels of the sanctuary. 16 And he shall make amends for the damage he hath done, or lack he hath made in the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the priest, who shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

17 If a person sin, doing any thing ignorantly, contrary to any command of the Eternal, yet he is a delinquent, and beareth iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish to the priest, whose value is to be estimated as a delinquency-offering; and having made an atonement for his error from ignorance, it shall be forgiven him; 19 It is an offering for neglecting his duty to the Eternal.

20 And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, 21 If a person sin against the Eternal in lying, by denying to his neighbour what was lent or given him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken by violence, or deceives, or falsely accuses his neighbour; 22 Or finds a thing lost, and lies about it; or swears falsely; 23 He shall restore what he took violently, or what he fraudulently got, or what was delivered him to keep which was lost, or what he found; 24 Or whatever he swore falsely about, and shall add a fifth part, and give it to whom it belongs in the day of his trespass-offering, 25 Which shall be a ram without blemish, by the priest's estimation, 26 Who shall make an atonement before the Eternal; and what he hath done amiss shall be forgiven him.

VI. Law of the burnt and sin offerings.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Command Aaron and his sons concerning the burnt-offering, saying, This is the law of it, the fire shall be burning it upon the altar all night. 3 And the priest shall put on his undermost linen garments, and his linen drawers; and take up the ashes of the sacrifice, and put them beside the altar. 4 Then he shall put off these garments, and put on others, and carry forth the ashes without the camp to a clean place. 5 The fire shall burn continually on the altar; every morning the priest shall burn wood upon it, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings, and that of others. 6 The fire shall be maintained constantly on the altar.

7 ¶ The law of the meat-offering is, That Aaron and his sons shall offer it to the Eternal before the altar. 8 He shall take a handful of the flour of it with the oil and all the frankincense upon it, and burn it upon the altar, as a sweet savour for a memorial to the Eternal. 9 And the remainder shall Aaron and his sons eat with unleavened bread, in the holy place, in the court of the tabernacle. 10 It shall not be baken with leaven; it is their portion of the fire-offerings of the Eternal, being most holy, as in the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. 11 All the males of Aaron's seed shall eat of it; but this is a perpetual statute to all your generations concerning the fire-offerings of the Eternal—Every one shall be holy that toucheth them.

12 ¶ And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 13 In the day when Aaron &c. his sons are anointed, they shall offer to the Eternal the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a perpetual meat-offering; the one half in the morning, and the other half at night. 14 It shall be baken in a pan with oil, and offered for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 15 And his first-born who is anointed in his stead shall offer it perpetually to the Eternal; it shall be wholly burnt. 16 Every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt; none of it shall be eaten.

17 ¶ And the Eternal spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Say to Aaron and his sons, The law of the sin-offering is, That it shall be slain where the burnt-offering is slain, before the tabernacle; it is most holy. 19 The priest that offereth it for sin

shall eat of it, in the holy place, in the court of the tabernacle. 20 Whatever touches the flesh of it shall be holy; and when any of the blood of it is sprinkled on his garments it shall be washed in the holy place. 21 The earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken; but if it be sodden in a brazen pot it shall be scoured and rinsed with water. 22 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof; it is most holy. 23 No sin-offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle, to make atonement, shall be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire.

VII. *The law of the trespass-offering.*

THE law of the offering for neglect, which is most holy, is this: 2 It shall be slain where the holocaust is slain, and the blood shall be sprinkled on the altar round about. 3 All the fat and the rump, 4 With the kidneys and the caul above the liver, shall be taken, 5 And burnt on the altar, for a fire-offering to the Eternal. 6 Every male among the priests shall eat of it, but only in the holy place, it being most holy. 7 The law for the sin-offering and for the delinquency-offering (i.e. for neglect) is, That the priest that makes atonement therewith shall have it. 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering shall have the skin of it. 9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven or dressed in the frying-pan, or other pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 But every meat-offering mingled with oil or dry, all the sons of Aaron shall have divided among them.

11 The law of the peace-offerings to the Eternal is this; 12 It shall be offered for a thanksgiving, there shall be offered with it unleavened cakes mingled with oil fried. 13 Besides the cakes he shall offer leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings. 14 And he shall offer a loaf out of the whole oblation for an heave-offering to the Eternal; and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; none of it shall be left till the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, the remainder of it may be eaten on the morrow. 17 But if any of the flesh of it remain till the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if any of the flesh of the peace-offering be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, nor profit him that of-

fereth it, but it shall be an abomination; he that doth it shall bear his iniquity. 19 The flesh of the sacrifice that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt; every clean person may eat of the peace-offering with the offerer. 20 But if any person having an uncleanness eat of the peace-offering, which pertains to the Eternal, he shall be exterminated from the people. 21 The person that toucheth any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable thing, and eat the flesh of peace-offerings which pertain to the Eternal, he shall be excommunicated from the church.

22 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 23 Say to the Israelites, Ye shall eat no kind of fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goats. 24 The fat of a beast that dieth of itself, or of one that is torn with beasts, may be applied to any other use; ye shall not eat of it. 25 Whoever eats the fat of the beasts of which fire-offerings are offered to the Eternal, shall be cut off from his people.

26 ¶ Ye shall eat no kind of blood, whether of fowl, or of beast, in all your habitations. 27 Whoever eateth any kind of blood, shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 29 Say to the Israelites, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offering to the Eternal, shall bring his oblation of the fire-offering, with his own hands. 30 The fat, with the breast; that this may be waved, for a wave-offering, before the Eternal. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons. 32 The right shoulder of your peace-offerings, shall ye give to the priest, for an heave-offering. 33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offering, & the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part. 34 The Israelites shall give the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder of their peace-offerings to the high priest, and the inferior priests continually.

35 This became the property of Aaron and his sons, as anointed priests, out of the fire-offerings of the Eternal, from the time they were presented to minister in the priest's office; 36 The Eternal commanded the Israelites to give it them, from the day of their anointing, by a perpetual statute to your generations.

37 These are the laws of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, of the sin-offering, and of the delinquency-offering.

and of the peace-offering, and of the consecrations. 38 Which the Eternal commanded Moses at mount Sinai, when he commanded the Israelites to offer their oblations unto the Eternal in the wilderness of Sinai.

VIII. Aaron and his sons consecrated.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Take Aaron, and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock, for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; 3 And assemble all the congregation at the door of the tabernacle.

4 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him. 5 And he told all the congregation what the Eternal commanded to be done.

6 And he brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water; 7 And put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, & clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and with its curious girdle he girded him, binding it to him therewith. 8 And with it the breast-plate was put on, in which was put the Urim & Thummim. 9 And he put the mitre on his head, upon which, on his fore-front, he put the golden plate, of the holy crown; as the Eternal commanded him. 10 And he took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that was therein, and consecrated them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and anointed all its vessels, & the laver, and its foot, to consecrate them. 12 And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, anointing him, to consecrate him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put caps on them; as the Eternal commanded him. 14 And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head. 15 And he slew it, and took the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, setting it apart; and poured the rest of the blood at the bottom of it, consecrating it, to make atonement upon it. 16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, & the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, with their fat, and burnt it upon the altar. 17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt without the camp, as the Eternal commanded him. 18 And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their

hands on the head of it; 19 And he killed it, and sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21 And he washed the inwards, and the legs, in water, and burnt the whole ram upon the altar; it was a burnt-sacrifice, for a sweet savour, a fire-offering to the Eternal; as he commanded Moses.

22 And he brought the other ram, for consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head. 23 And he slew it, and took some of its blood, and put it upon the top of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, (devoting these to divine service). 24 And he did with his sons in like manner. 25 And he took the fat, and the rump, all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right shoulder; 26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before the oracle, he took one unleavened cake, & a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and on the right shoulder: 27 And he put all on the hands of Aaron & his sons, to wave them for a wave-offering before the Eternal. 28 Then Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar with the burnt-offering; they were consecrations for a sweet savour, a fire-offering to the Eternal. 29 And Moses took the breast, & waved it for a wave-offering before the Eternal: for of the ram of consecration it was his part; as the Eternal commanded him. 30 And he took of the anointing oil, and of the blood, which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and on his garments, and upon his sons, & on their garments, with him, and consecrated him and them, and their garments.

31 And Moses said to Aaron, and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle; and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as commanded. 32 And what remains of the flesh, and of the bread, ye shall burn. 33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle during seven days, until the days of your consecration be ended. 34 As is done this day; so the Eternal hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. 35 There shall ye abide even at the door of the tabernacle day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the Eternal, that ye die not: for so it is commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all that the Eternal commanded by Moses.

IX. Aaron's offerings for himself.

AND on the eighth day Moses called Aaron, and his sons, & the elders of Israel; 2 And he said to Aaron, Take a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before the Eternal. 3 And to the Israelites thou shalt speak, saying, Take a kid for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; 4 And also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings to sacrifice before the Eternal; and a meat-offering, mingled with oil: for to day the Eternal will appear to you.

5 And they brought all that Moses commanded before the tabernacle; and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the Eternal.

6 And Moses said, This is what the Eternal hath commanded you to do, and the glory of the Eternal shall appear to you.

7 And Moses said to Aaron, Go to the altar and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself and the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the Eternal commanded.

8 Aaron, therefore, went to the altar, & slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself. 9 And his sons brought the blood to him, and he dip't his finger in it, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the rest at the bottom of the altar. 10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the Eternal commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt without the camp. 12 And he slew the burnt-offering: and his sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented the burnt-offering to him, with the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burnt them upon the altar. 14 And he washed the inwards, and the legs, and burnt them with the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, & offered it as the first. 16 And he brought the burnt-offering, & offered it in the usual manner. 17 And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar by the burnt-sacrifice of the morning. 18

He slew also the bullock and the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings for the people: and his sons presented to him the blood; which he sprinkled on the altar round about. 19 And the fat of the bullock and the ram, the rump, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver. 20 And they put the fat on the breasts, and burnt it on the altar: 21 And the breast and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the Eternal; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offering.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle, and came out, and blessed the people; and the glory of the Eternal appeared to all the people.

24 And there came forth fire from before the Eternal, & consumed the burnt-offering and the fat upon the altar; which, when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

X. Nadab and Abihu consumed.

AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron put fire in their censers, & put incense thereon, and offered this strange fire before the Eternal, which he commanded them not. 2 And fire proceeded from the Eternal, and consumed them.

3 Then said Moses to Aaron, The Eternal hath said, I will be revered by all them that draw nigh unto me, and before all the people: I will be glorified. And Aaron kept silence.

4 And Moses called Mishael & Elzaphan the sons of Uzziel, Aaron's uncle, saying, Come near, & carry your brethren from before the sanctuary, out of the camp. 5 And they did so.

6 And Moses said to Aaron & his two other sons, Eleazar & Ithamar, Uncover not your heads, nor rend your clothes, lest you die, & wrath come upon the people; but let your brethren, all the people of Israel bewail the burning which the Eternal hath kindled. 7 And depart not from the door of the tabernacle, lest ye die, for the anointing of the Eternal is upon you. And they did as Moses said.

8 And the Eternal spake to Aaron, saying, 9 It shall be a perpetual rule to thee and thy sons and successors, to drink no wine nor strong drink when ye go into the tabernacle; 10 That ye may make a distinction between the ho-

ly and common, and separate the clean from the unclean; 11 And that ye may teach the Israelites all the ordinances which the Eternal hath spoken to them by Moses.

12 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his surviving sons, Take and eat without leaven beside the altar what remains of the meat-offerings of the Eternal made by fire; as it is most holy. 13 Ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it pertains to thee and thy sons, of the sacrifice of the Eternal made by fire. 14 Thou, and thy sons & daughters, shall eat the wave-breast and heave-shoulder in a clean place; for these pertain to thee, and thy sons, of the peace-offerings of the Israelites. 15 They shall bring these with the fire-offerings of the fat, to wave before the Eternal, for a wave-offering, which shall be yours by a perpetual statute; as the Eternal hath commanded.

16 And when Moses sought diligently the goat of the sin-offering, and found it was burnt, he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's surviving sons, 17 Saying, Why have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, as it is most holy, & it is given you to remove the iniquity of the assembly, to make atonement for them before the Eternal? 18 Ye should have also brought the blood of it into the holy place, and also eaten it there—as I commanded.

19 Aaron said to Moses, Lo, they have offered this day their sin-offering, & their burnt-offering, before the Eternal; and if I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted by the Eternal, as such things have befallen me? 20 And when Moses heard that, he was satisfied.

XI. What beasts may be eaten.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses and Aaron, saying, Say to the Israelites, 2 The beasts which ye may eat among all the animals, 3 Are they that chew the cud, and are cloven-foot, by dividing the hoof. 4 But the following ye may not eat, among them that chew the cud, or divide the hoof: *viz.* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, is unclean. 5 And the coney, for the same reason. 6 And also the hare. 7 But the swine, though it divide the hoof, as it cheweth not the cud, is unclean. 8 Ye shall neither eat their flesh, nor touch their carcase, as they are unclean.

9 ¶ The fish that have fins and scales in the waters, seas, or rivers, ye may eat. 10 All others are unclean. 11 They shall

be held in abomination to you; 12 Even to touch their carcases.

13 ¶ And of fowls, ye shall not eat, but have in abomination, the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 14 And the vulture, and the kite; 15 Also every species of ravens, 16 And of the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk of each sort, 17 And the little owl; and the cormorant, and the great owl, 18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the magpie, 19 And the stork, and the heron, the lapwing, and the bat. 20 All fowls that creep, walking on four feet. 21 But those flying creeping things, going on four, which have legs above their feet, to leap, ye may eat. 22 As the locust, and the rock locust, and the beetle, and the grasshopper. 23 But all other flying creeping things that have four feet, are unclean. 24 Whoever toucheth their carcases, shall be unclean until the even. 25 Whoever removeth the carcase of any of them, shall wash their clothes, and be unclean until the even. 26 Every beast that divideth the hoof to parts, but is not cloven-footed, and cheweth not the cud, is unclean to you. 27 Whatever walketh on its paws, of those that move on four, is unclean: whoever toucheth the carcase shall be unclean until the even. 28 And he that removeth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even. 29 Of creeping things, these are unclean; the weasel, & the mouse, and the tortoise, 30 And the hedge-hog, and the lizard, and the evet, and the snail, and the mole, 31 Whoever toucheth them, when dead, shall be unclean until the even. 32 And upon whatever any of them falls, when dead, it is unclean, whether it be a vessel of wood, or garments or skin, or sack; the vessel shall be put into water, and be unclean until the even. 33 And if any of them fall into any earthen vessel, whatever is in it is unclean; and it shall be broken. 34 The drink that is drunk from such a vessel, is unclean; and the man on which the water that was in it comes, is unclean. 35 And on whatever any part of their carcase falls, it is unclean; an oven or pots, shall be broken, being unclean. 36 But a pit or fountain, wherein there is plenty of water, is clean; but what touched their carcase, is unclean. 37 And though any part of their carcase fall on any feed sown, or to be sown, it is not unclean. 38 But if any water be put upon the seed, & any part of their carcase fall on it when wet, it is unclean.

30. And if any beast of which ye may eat die; he that toucheth its carcase shall be unclean till the even. 40 He that either eateth or heareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. 41 What creepeth on the earth is abominable. 42 Whatever moveth on its belly, and whatever creepeth, that hath more feet than four, is unclean. 43 You shall not defile yourselves with them. 44 For I, the Eternal, am your God; ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and be holy;—for I am holy. 45 I, the Eternal, brought you out of Egypt, to be your God.

46 These are the rules to be observed with regard to beasts, and fowls, and fish, and creeping things; 47 To distinguish between the clean and unclean, what may be eaten, and what may not be eaten, (as being unwholesome).

XII. Women's purification after childbirth.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Say to the Israelites; When a woman hath a male-child, she shall be separated for purification seven days. 3 And on the eighth day the child shall be circumcised. 4 But her purification shall continue three days more; during which she shall not come into the sanctuary, nor touch any consecrated thing.

5 But if she have a female child, she shall be separated for purification two weeks; after which her purification shall continue sixty-six days. 6 And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year old for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, to the door of the tabernacle, to the priest; 7 Who shall offer it before the Eternal, for a propitiation. 8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, she shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons: the one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: & the priest shall make atonement for her; and thus her purifying shall be accomplished.

XIII. Laws and tokens to discern the leprosy.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 When a man shall have a swelling, or ulcerous scab, or bright spot, resembling the fore of the leprosy, he shall be shewn to the priests. 3 If the hair on the place be turned white, and the fore be deeper than the skin, it is the leprosy; the priest shall declare him unclean. 4 If the bright spot be white, and not deeper than the skin, and the hair be not turned white,

the priest shall shut him up by himself seven days. 5 During which, if it hath not spread, he shall be shut up other seven days. 6 At the end of which, if it be somewhat dark, but not spread; the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is but a pustule, or scab; he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread much, after he hath been seen by the priest; he shall look upon him again. 8 And if it continue to spread; the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprosy.

9 When a man hath the plague of the leprosy, he shall be brought to the priest: 10 Who shall examine, if there be proud flesh, the skin being corroded, and if the swelling be white, and the hair also turned white; 11 Then it is an old leprosy, the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 12 If the leprosy spread over his whole person from head to foot; 13 Then the priest shall pronounce him clean, when he is all turned white. 14 But if crude flesh appear, the skin being corroded, he is unclean. 15 It is a leprosy; the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 16 But if the crude flesh be turned white; 17 The priest shall pronounce him clean:

18 If the flesh in which there was an ulcerous inflammation, or boil, be also healed, 19 In the place of which if there be a white tumour, or a bright spot, somewhat reddish, 20 Deeper than the skin, and the hair be turned white; it is the plague of the leprosy broken out of the boil; the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 21 But if there be no white hairs, and it be not deeper than the skin, but somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days. 22 And if it spread much on the skin; it is a plague; the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 23 But if the bright spot spread not; it is only an inflamed boil; the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or if the skin, in which there is a hot burning, be flesh, and the quick flesh that burneth, have a bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; 25 Then the priest shall look upon it; and if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, & be deeper than the skin; it is the plague of the leprosy broken out of the burning; the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 26 But if there be no white hair on the bright spot, and it be no deeper than the skin, but only somewhat dark; the priest shall shut him up seven days. 27 And shall examine it the seventh day; and if it be much spread, it is the plague of the

leprosy; the priest shall pronounce him unclean. 28 But if the bright spot spread not, but be only somewhat dark; it is only the effect of the inflammation of the burning; the priest shall pronounce him clean.

29 ¶ If a woman have a plague on the head, or a man have a plague on the head or beard: 30 The priest shall examine it; and if it be deeper than the skin, and have yellow thin hair upon it; the priest shall pronounce him unclean--it is the corrosion of a leprous plague on the head or beard. 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scurf, and it be not deeper than the skin, and have no black hair on it; he shall shut him up seven days. 32 And on the seventh day, if it be not spread, and have no yellow hair on it, nor be deeper than the skin; 33 He shall be shaven, except where the scurf is--and he shut up seven days more. 34 And on the seventh day, if it be not spread, nor be deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean--he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scurf spread much in the skin after his cleansing, 36 The priest shall not look for yellow hair--he is unclean, 37 But if it be at a stay, and have black hair on it--it is healing: the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man or a woman have white bright spots in the skin or flesh; 39 The priest shall look on them: and if they be darkish white; it is only a freckled spot on the skin--he is clean. 40 Though a man's head be bald--yet he is clean. 41 Whether it be on the forehead or crown. 42 But if there be in the bald head a whitish red fore; it is a leprosy arisen on the bald head. 43 The priest shall look on it; and if the increasing fore be reddish white, like the appearance of the leprosy; 44 He is leprous: & the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean--as having the plague in his head.

45 And he who hath the plague of the leprosy, shall have his clothes rent and his head bare, and his upper lip covered, (*as mourners, that none may salute him,*) &c. he shall cry, Unclean, unclean, 46 Being unclean whilst the plague of the leprosy continues. He shall go out of the camp and dwell alone.

47 The garment also in which the plague of the leprosy is, whether it be woolen or linen, 48 In the warp or woof, or whether it be in a skin or in any thing made of skin. 49 If it be greenish or reddish, in the garment, or in the skin, being

the plague of the leprosy, it shall be shewn to the priests. 50 And having looked upon it, he shall shut it up seven days; 51 And on the seventh day if it be spread, it is an increasing leprosy; and the thing in which it is shall be unclean. 52 And shall be burnt. 53 But if it be not spread when the priest examines it, 54 He shall command it to be washed, and shut up seven days more. 55 Then if its colour be not changed, tho' the plague be not spread it is unclean, being corroded inwardly; whether it be bare within or without, it shall be burnt. 56 But if it be only somewhat dark after the washing, then he shall tear out the part from the garment or the skin. 57 And if it appear in any other part of these, it is a spreading plague, and shall be burnt. 58 And the garment or thing from which the plague is departed shall be washed a second time, so it shall be clean. 59 In this manner shall it be judged and done with the plague of the leprosy.

XIV. *The cleansing of the leper.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 The law for the cleansing of the leper shall be this; he shall come to the priest, 3 Who shall go out of the camp, (*or city*), to see if the plague of the leprosy be healed. 4 And if it be healed, the priest shall command to take for his cleansing two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet thread, and hyssop; 5 And cause one of the birds to be killed in an earthen vessel over running water. 6 And take the living bird, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed. 7 And sprinkle seven times on him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy, and pronounce him clean; and let the living bird go into the open field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean; and after that he shall come into the camp, but stay seven days abroad from his tent. 9 On the seventh day he shall shave off all his hair, even that of his eyebrows, and wash his clothes and himself in water, and be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two male lambs and one female, of a year old, without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, and one log of oil for a meat-offering. 11 And the priest who cleanses shall present him that is to be made clean, with those things, before the Eternal, at the door of the tabernacle. 12 And the priest shall

be unclean until the even. 47 And he that lieth or he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 But if the plague hath not spread after it was plucked, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, the plague being healed.

49 And he shall take for its cleansing two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop; 50 And kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. 51 And take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times, 52 And cleanse the house with them. 53 But he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open fields, and propitiate for purifying the house, and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy and scurf, 55 For the leprosy of a garment or of a house, 56 And for a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot, 57 Shewing when it is clean, and when it is unclean.

XV. *Mens' uncleanness in their issues.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses and Aaron, 2 Say to the Israelites, When a man hath a running issue, he is unclean thereby. 3 Whether it run, or be stopp'd, it is an uncleanness. 4 Every place whereon he lies or sits, is unclean. 5 And whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 6 He that sits on any thing, whereon he sat, shall do the same. 7 And he that toucheth him shall do the same. 8 And if he that had the issue spit on one, he shall do the same. 9 The saddle on which he sat, that hath the issue, is unclean. 10 And whoever touches any thing that was under him, is unclean; and he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he that hath the issue toucheth, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water,) shall do the same. 12 Every vessel of earth that he toucheth, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed with water.

13 And when he that hath the issue is cleansed, he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing; and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in running water, and be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest to the door of the tabernacle, before the Eter-

nal. 15 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering; & the other for a burnt-offering; and he shall make atonement for him on account of his issue. 16 And if any man's seminal fluid issue from him, he shall wash himself in water, & be unclean until the even. 17 And if it fall on a garment, or any other thing, it shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 Both the man and the woman connected with him on this account, shall bathe themselves with water, & be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue of blood, she shall be set apart seven days; & whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 Every thing on which she sitteth or lieth, is unclean, during her separation. 21 Whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 Whoever toucheth any thing on which she sat, shall do the same likewise. 23, 24 And any man connected with her, being polluted thereby, shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth is unclean. 25 And if a woman have a hemorrhoidal, or bloody issue, many days, (more than seven days; i. e. the usual time of her separation), she shall be unclean all the time it continues, as in the days of her separation. 26 Every bed on which she lieth, and every seat whereon she sits, is unclean, as in the days of her separation. 27 And whoever toucheth any of these things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 28 Seven days after her issue ceaseth she is clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the door of the tabernacle. 30 And he shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for her before the Eternal. 31 Thus shall the Israelites be purified from their uncleanness, that they pollute not the tabernacle of the Eternal, which is among them, & die thereby.

32 This is the law for the man that hath an issue of his seminal fluid, whereby he is polluted; 33 And of the woman in her menstruous sickness, and of unseasonable sexual connections.

XVI. *The high priest's entrance.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, who died for offering strange fire on the altar before the Eternal: 2 And said to Moses, Tell Aaron thy brother,

that he shall not enter into the most holy place within the vail, before the atonement-covering, or mercy-seat, at all times, lest he die: for I will appear in the bright cloud, upon the atonement-covering, or mercy-seat, which is upon the ark. 3 He shall offer a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, when he is about to enter.

4 And he shall put on the sacred linen garments, *i. e.* the coat, the breeches, and the mitre, and shall be girded with the linen girdle; having first washed himself in water. 5 And he shall take of the congregation of Israel, two kids for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. 6 And he shall offer a bullock for a sin-offering for himself, and make atonement for himself, and his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, & present them before the Eternal, at the door of the tabernacle. 8 And he shall cast lots upon the two goats; the one lot for the Eternal's oblation, and the other for the scape-goat. 9 And he shall offer the goat on which the Eternal's lot fell, for a sin-offering. 10 But the goat on which the scape-lot fell, shall be presented alive before the Eternal, to make atonement; he shall remove it into the wilderness, *(to take away their sins into a land of forgetfulness, and there become an execration for them)*. 11 And Aaron shall offer the bullock for the sin-offering, which is to make atonement for himself, and his house. 12 And take a censer full of burning coals, from off the brazen altar before the Eternal, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail. 13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire in the censer before the Eternal, that the cloud of incense may cover the atonement-covering; that he be not struck dead by the brightness of the Divine glory. 14 And he shall take some of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it seven times with his finger before the atonement-covering, east-ward,

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, & do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat. 16 And he shall propitiate for the holy place, because of the pollution of the Israelites' transgressions and sins, whereby they pollute all their holy things; and he shall do the same for the tabernacle that is among them, because of their pollution. 17 And

there shall be none in the tabernacle, when he enters into the most holy place to make atonement, till he come out, and make atonement for himself, & his household, and all the congregation. 18 And he shall go out to the altar before the Eternal, and propitiate for it; & take some of the blood of the bullock, & of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle blood upon it with his finger seven times, and hallow it, and purify it from the pollutions of the people of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of purifying the holy place, and the tabernacle, and the altar, he shall bring the living goat; 21 And lay both his hands on its head, and confess over it all the iniquities of the people of Israel, their transgressions, and their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away by a proper person into the wilderness. 22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities into a land not inhabited---being let go into the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle, and put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the most holy place, and leave them in the tabernacle. 24 And he shall wash himself there, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and that of the people, and make atonement for himself, and the people. 25 He shall burn the fat of the sin-offering on the altar. 26 And he that let go the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes & himself in water, and afterward come into the camp. 27 The skin, the flesh, & the dung, of the bullock, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought into the holy place to make atonement, shall be carried out of the camp, & burnt. 28 And he that doeth it shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, before he come into the camp.

29 This shall be a perpetual ordinance to you: that on the tenth day of the seventh month, ye shall mourn for your sins, during the past year; and neither you, nor your strangers, shall do any work. 30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, *(it is the great day of repentance and atonement yearly)*, that you may be cleansed from all your sins, before the Eternal. 31 It shall be a great sabbath to you, wherein ye shall afflict your souls for your sins, every year. 32 And every anointed consecrated priest, that succeeds his father in his office, shall

take one male lamb for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before the Eternal. 13 And he shall lay the lamb in the place where he kills the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place; for as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering, being most holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the top of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. 16 And he shall dip his right finger into it, and sprinkle of it with his finger seven times before the Eternal. 17 And of the remainder of the oil that is in his hand shall he put upon the top of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, and on the blood of the trespass-offering. 18 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's right-hand he shall pour on the head of him that is to be cleansed, and make atonement for him before the Eternal. 19 And offer the sin-offering and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering. 20 And shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar and make atonement for him, 21 And he shall be clean, but if he be poor and cannot afford so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved to make atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil, and a log of oil, for a meat-offering. 22 And two turtle doves or two young pigeons such as he is able to get; the one for a sin-offering and the other a burnt-offering; 23 And he shall bring them the eighth day to the priest unto the door of the tabernacle for his cleansing before the Eternal. 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering and the log of oil and wave them for a wave-offering before the Eternal; 25 And kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and take some of the blood of it, and pour it upon the top of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 26 And the priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand, 27 And sprinkle with his right finger some of that oil seven times before the Eternal. 28

And he shall put of the oil that is in his hand on the top of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place where the blood of the trespass-offering was put. 29 And the rest of the oil that is in his hand he shall put on the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before the Eternal. 30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or young pigeons, 31 Such as he is able to get, for a sin-offering, & the other for a burnt offering, with the meat-offering; and he shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the Eternal.

32 This is the law for him that hath the plague of the leprosy, and who is not able to get what pertains to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses and Aaron, 34 When ye are come into the land of Canaan which I give you to possess, and I bring the plague of the leprosy into a house, 35 The owner of the house shall come and tell the priests that the plague of the leprosy appears to him to be in the house.

36 Then the priest shall command to empty the house before he come in to see the plague, that all which is in the house be not made unclean; but what can be purified may be removed.

37 And when he enters into the house and examines it, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strokes greenish or redish, deeper than the surface of the walls; 38 Then the priest shall come out and shut it up seven days. 39 And on the seventh day he shall look if it be spread on the walls of the house.

40 Then the priest shall command to take away the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an unclean place without the city. 41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within all around, and to cast the dust scraped off into an unclean place without the city. 42 And they shall put other stones in the place of these stones, and plaister the house with other mortar.

43 And if the plague break out in the house again, 44 And spread, it is a corroding leprosy in the house: the priest shall pronounce it unclean, 45 And shall break it down; and all the materials of it shall be carried out of the city to an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goes into the house all the time that it is shut up shall

put on the linen clothes, the holy garments, and make the atonement. 33 And he shall propitiate for the tabernacle, & the sanctuary, and the altar, and for the priest, and for all the people.

34 This shall be a perpetual statute unto you, to make an atonement for all the sins of the people of Israel, once a year. And the high priest did as the Eternal gave commandment by Moses.

XVII. The blood of beasts must be offered.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Say to Aaron and his sons, and to all the Israelites, The Eternal hath commanded, 3 That if any man of Israel kill an ox, or a lamb, or a goat, in the camp or out of it, to sacrifice it, 4 And bring it not to the door of the tabernacle, to offer his sacrifice there to the Eternal; or any who kills such to eat, & brings not their blood to offer it before the Eternal at his altar, shall be punished as one having shed blood, and shall be exterminated from his people; 5 To the end that the Israelites may not offer their sacrifices in the open field, but may bring them to the door of the tabernacle unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings to the Eternal; 6 That the priest may sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the Eternal at the door of the tabernacle, and burn the fat for a sweet savour.

7 They shall no more offer their sacrifices to devils, (under the figure of he-goats) as the nations do after which they have gone a whoring. This shall be an ordinance to them for ever in all their generations.

8 And thou shalt say to them, If any among you, whether he be an Israelite or a stranger, offer a burnt-offering or any sacrifice, 9 And bring it not to the door of the tabernacle to offer it to the Eternal, he shall be exterminated from his people.

10 And if any among you, whether an Israelite or a stranger, eat any blood, my wrath shall wax hot against that man, & cut him off from among his people. 11 For the life is in the blood, and I have appointed it to make atonement for your lives; for it is by blood that atonement is made for the soul, (Heb. ix. 22.).

12 Therefore have I said to the Israelites, None of you, nor any stranger that sojourns among you shall eat blood. 13 And every man among you, whether an Israelite or a stranger, that hunteth or catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, shall pour out the blood thereof,

and cover it with dust. 14 For the life of every creature is in the blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.

15 Ye shall not eat that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, because the blood is in it. If any, whether an Israelite or a stranger, hath eaten of what died of itself, or was torn of beasts, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening; 16 Which if he do not, he shall bear his iniquity.

XVIII. Unlawful marriages.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Tell the Israelites, As I the Eternal am their God, 3 That they shall not be conformed to the evil customs & manners of the Egyptians among whom they dwelt, nor to those of the Canaanites into whose land I will bring them.

4 Ye shall keep my laws, and walk in my ways; I am the Eternal your God; 5 Which if you do, it shall be well with you.

6 You shall not marry, or have any sexual connection, with any near relations; 7 As father or mother; 8 Nor thy father's wife who is not thy mother; 9 Nor thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or of thy mother; 10 Nor thy son's daughter, or thy daughter's daughter; 11 Nor of thy father's wife's daughter; 12 Nor thy father's sister, 13 Nor thy mother's sister; 14 Nor thy father's brother, nor his wife; 15 Nor thy son's wife; 16 Nor thy brother's wife; 17 Nor with both a woman and her daughter, or her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter;—they are too nearly related; it is wickedness: 18 Nor shalt thou take a wife to her sister while she lives, to vex her.

19 Thou shalt not approach a woman separated for menstruation, or any female uncleanness.

20 Thou shalt not approach thy neighbour's wife.

21 Thou shalt not let any of thy children pass thro' the fire for idolatry to Molech, nor profane the name of the Eternal thy God.

22 Thou shalt not have connection with mankind as with woman-kind; it is an abomination. 23 Nor shall either man or woman have such connection with beasts; it is confusion.

24 Defile not yourselves by any such pollutions as the nations which I cast out before you, because they have done so. 25 And defiled my land, so that it loathes and vomits out its inhabitants; there-

fore do I punish them, for their iniquity.

26 But ye shall keep my statutes, and observe my ordinances; that neither you nor your stranger that sojourn among you, do any such abominations. 27 To defile the land as has been done before you. 28 That it vomit not you out also. 29 For whoever do such abominations shall be cut off. 30 From all such customs shall ye abstain, and not defile yourselves; for I the Eternal am your God.

XIX. A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Say to all the congregation of the Israelites, Be ye holy; for I the Eternal, your God, am holy.

3 Ye shall reverence every one his parents, and keep my sabbaths: I the Eternal am your God. 4 Turn not away to worship idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I, the Eternal, am your God.

5 And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the Eternal; it shall be voluntary. 6 And shall be eaten the day it is offered, and on the morrow; but if any of it remain until the third day, it shall be burnt. 7 For if it be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, but held in abomination: 8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear the punishment of his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed things of the Eternal; he shall be exterminated from his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, nor gather the gleanings of your harvest. 10 And you shall not glean your vineyard, nor gather every grape in it; but leave them for the poor and the stranger; I, the Eternal, am your God.

11 Ye shall not steal, nor deal unjustly, nor lie to one another.

12 You shall not swear by my name falsely, nor profane the name of your God: I am the Eternal.

13 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, nor oppress him---the wages of one that is hired, shalt thou not detain all night.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the Eternal, (who give thee these commands).

15 Ye shall give no unrighteous judgment, either to favour the poor or respect the great; but shall judge justly.

16 Thou shalt not go as a false accuser

among thy people; nor allow the blood of thy neighbour to be shed---saith the Eternal.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother, or thy neighbour, in thy heart; but shalt by any means rebuke him, and not allow sin upon him.

18 Thou shalt not be revengeful, or spiteful against thy people, but shalt love thy neighbour as thyself---saith the Eternal.

19 Thou shalt keep my precepts; thou shalt not let thy cattle propagate with different kinds---nor sow thy field with mingled seeds; nor put on a garment of linen and woolen, (like Pagans).

20 Whoever seduceth his bond-maid, who was betrothed to a husband, but not redeemed, nor had got her freedom; shall be scourged---they shall not be put to death, as she was not free. 21 And he shall bring a ram for a trespass-offering, to the door of the tabernacle, before the Eternal. 22 And the priest shall make atonement for him, that his sin may be remitted.

23 And when ye shall have come into the land which ye are to possess, & have planted all kinds of fruit trees; you shall not eat their fruit for three years; being so long unsalutary---it shall be accounted uncircumcised. 24 And in the fourth year, it shall be all consecrated with thanksgiving to the Eternal, (for the widow, fatherless, and strangers). 25 But in the fifth year you shall eat the fruit, which it shall produce abundantly, by the blessings of the Eternal, your God.

26 Ye shall eat nothing with the blood in it; neither shall ye use enchantments, nor observe times, as lucky, or unlucky.

27 You shall not (superstitiously, or magically,) shave the corners of your heads or beards. 28 Ye shall not make any cutting in your flesh for the dead, nor any marks upon your bodies---saith the Eternal.

29 Do not prostitute thy daughter to make her a whore, that whoredom take not place in the land, and it become full of wickedness.

30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths and reverence mine ordinances, saith the Eternal.

31 Regard not necromancers, or speakers from the belly, that seek after magicians and pollute themselves, saith the Eternal.

32 Thou shalt rise up and give place to the hoary head, and honour the aged, and fear thy God, saith the Eternal.

33 And if a stranger sojourn in your land, thou shalt not disquiet him; 34 But behave friendly to the stranger that dwells among you, treating him as a native, and love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt; I am the Eternal your God.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, neither in rule, weight, or measure. 36 But ye shall keep a just balance, and just weights, as a just ephah, and a just hin; saith the Eternal, your God, who delivered you from Egyptian bondage. 37 Therefore shall ye observe all his ordinances, and all his precepts, to do them---saith the Eternal.

XX. Of giving feed to Molech.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Thou shalt say again to the Israelites, If any of you, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, offer any of his children to Molech; he shall be stoned to death by the people of the land. 3 For I will be against such a man, to cut him off from among his people---because he hath despised my worship, to profane my holy name. 4 And if any of the people of the land shut their eyes at such a man, and cut him not off; 5 Then I will be against such a man, &c his house, to cut him off, and all that go a whoring with him.

6 And I will be against such as go a whoring after necromancers, pretending to recall departed spirits by magic-arts---and cut them off from their people.

7 Purify yourselves, and be holy---for I, the Eternal, your God, am holy. 8 Ye shall keep my statutes, and do them---I am the Eternal who sanctify you.

9 Whosoever curseth his father, or his mother, shall be put to death; his blood shall be on his own head.

10 And whosoever committeth adultery, both the adulterer & the adulteress shall be put to death.

11 And if any humblyeth his father's wife, both he and she shall be put to death; their blood shall be upon their own heads.

12 And if any humblyeth his daughter-in-law, they shall be put to death---they have wrought confusion: their blood shall be upon their own heads.

13 And if any man have connection with the male sex, as with the female, they shall both be put to death---having committed abomination: their blood shall be upon their own heads.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is a wickedness; for which

both he and they shall be burnt: their blood shall be upon their own heads.

15 And if a man have connection with a beast, he shall be put to death: and it shall be slain. 16 And if a woman have connection with a beast, she shall be put to death, and it shall be slain: her blood shall be on her own head.

17 And if a man shall humble his sister, his father's or his mother's daughter, or expose one another's nakedness: it is a wicked thing---they shall be cut off from the people: their blood shall be on their own heads.

18 And if a man have connection with a woman in her sickness: they shall both be cut off from among the people---the mass of her blood is corrupted.

19 And if any humble his father's or his mother's sister: their blood shall be upon them.

20 And if any humble his uncle's wife: their blood shall be on their own heads---they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, who has been separated from him by divorce---it is an abomination---they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall keep all my statutes, and observe all my judgments diligently---that the land, which I bring you to, vomit you not out.

23 Ye shall not conform to the manners of the nations I cast out before you: they committed all these things, for which I abhorred them.

24 But I have separated you from other people, and have promised you the land to possess and inherit, and will give you that land, which floweth with milk and honey: I, the Eternal, am your God.

25 Ye shall distinguish between clean and unclean beasts, and fowls; and not pollute yourselves thereby or by any creeping thing, which I have appointed to be separated from you as unclean.

26 Ye shall be a holy people unto me: for I, the Eternal, am holy, and have separated you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 A man or woman that is a necromancer, conjuring departed spirits, or that is a magician, shall be stoned to death---their blood shall be on their own heads.

XXI. Of the priests' mourning.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, Tell the priests, the sons of Aaron, that none of them shall defile themselves for the dead, that are not nearly related to them, by touching or burying them, and

thus be interrupted while performing their office. 2 But for their parents, or children, or brothers, 3 Or sisters, by both parents, that are virgins; they may defile themselves by funeral offices.

4 But the high priest shall not defile himself suddenly, to profane himself, not even for princes, he being the chief man among his people.

5 The priests shall not make their heads bald, nor shave the corners of their beards, nor make any cutting in their flesh, (as others do, in their mourning).

6 For they shall be holy unto their God, and shall not by these things profane his name; because they offer the fire-offerings of the Eternal, and the loaves of bread, for a memorial to their God; of the twelve tribes: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take for a wife one that is profane, or a prostitute, nor one that is divorced from her husband; because they are consecrated to God.

8 Therefore the people shall account him sacred, as he offereth the bread: that is a memorial of them to their God; he shall be sacred to them—for the Eternal, who sanctifies them, is holy.

9 And if any priest's daughter pollute herself by whoredom, and thereby profane her father: she shall be burnt.

10 And the high priest, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, who was consecrated to put on the sacred garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes, in mourning: 11 Nor shall he approach any dead body, to defile himself for his father or mother. 12 Neither shall he depart from the sanctuary of his God, nor profane it, for the anointing oil of his God is on the crown upon his head; saith the Eternal.

13 He shall marry a virgin of his own people: 14 And not a widow, nor one divorced, or profane, or a strumpet. 15 That he may not produce a profane offspring, unfit for the sacred office among his people: for the Eternal hath consecrated him.

16 And the Eternal said to Moses, 17 Say to Aaron, If any of thy posterity, in any of their generations hath any blemish, he shall not execute the priest's office, or approach to God, to offer the bread; that is the memorial of the people: 18 If he be blind, or lame, or in any thing defective or deformed, as the nose, or superfluous, 19 Or that has a foot or hand maimed, 20 Or one crooked, or a dwarf, or with a fault in his eye, or the

scurvy, or cutaneous eruptions, or not perfect in his sex: 21 None of Aaron's seed, that hath any blemish, shall execute the priest's office, to offer bread, or fire-offerings. 22 Because such eat the consecrated, most sacred bread of the loaves, & the sacred bread of the peace-offerings. 23 He shall not go into the holy place, before the vail, nor approach the altar; that he profane not the sanctuary of the Eternal, who consecrates them.

24 And Moses told these things to Aaron, and his sons, and to all the people.

XXII. Priests when to keep from holy things.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Tell Aaron, and his sons, to separate themselves from the consecrated offerings of the Israelites, when they have any uncleanness; that they profane not (my name in) these things which they consecrate to me. 3 Say unto them, Whoever, of your seed, in any generation, approacheth to eat the sacred things, which the Israelites consecrate to the Eternal, when he hath any uncleanness, he shall be cut off from my presence, (1 Cor. xi. 29.)

4 If any have the leprosy, or an issue; he shall not eat of the sacred things, till he be clean.

5 Whoever toucheth any creeping thing, which may render him unclean, or a man that hath any kind of uncleanness; 6 Shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the sacred things, unless he wash himself in water. 7 And when the sun's light is gone, he shall become clean, and shall afterward eat of the sacred things, because it is his food.

8 He shall not eat what dies of itself, or is torn with beasts, to pollute himself: saith the Eternal.

9 They shall observe my precepts, that they become not guilty, and die; if they profane the holy things, which I, the Eternal, do consecrate.

10 No stranger, nor sojourner, with the priest, though a Jew, shall eat of the sacred things, nor a hired servant. 11 But if the priest purchase any with his money, that was sold by the parents, because of their poverty, they shall eat of it, as being of his family; such also as are born in his house, shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter be married into another family, she may not eat of the offerings of the sacred things. 13 But if she be a widow, or divorced, and have

no child, and he returned to her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's meat.

14 And if a man eat of the holy things unwittingly, he shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the priest. 15 They shall not profane the holy things, which they offer to the Eternal for the people; 16 Nor suffer them to bear iniquity and sin, when they eat their holy things, which I, the Eternal, do consecrate.

17 ¶ And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 18 Say to Aaron, and his sons, and to all the people of Israel, Whatever Israelite, or stranger in Israel, who is a proselyte of the gate, will offer an oblation for his vows, and his free will-offerings for a fire-offering to the Eternal; 19 It shall be voluntary; a male without blemish, of the oxen, the sheep, or the goats. 20 But ye shall not offer what hath a blemish; for it shall not be accepted.

21 And whoever offers a peace-offering to the Eternal, to fulfil his vow, or a voluntary offering, if bullocks, or sheep, it must be perfect, and without blemish; in order to be accepted. 22 The blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scab, ye shall not offer to the Eternal, for a fire-offering, on his altar. 23 Nor a bullock, or a lamb, that hath any thing superfluous, or wanting in its parts, for to pay a vow to the Eternal; but it shall be accepted for a free will-offering to the priests. 24 Ye shall not offer a male whose parts are bruised, or crushed, or broken, or extirpated; nor shall any such thing be done in the land. 25 Neither from a stranger, being a proselyte of the gate, shall ye offer a sacrifice to your God of any thing imperfect; because their blemishes are a corruption in them---they shall not be accepted.

26 And the Eternal said to Moses, 27 A bullock, a sheep, or a goat, shall not be offered, till it be eight days old, till then it shall be with its mother, then and afterwards it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire to the Eternal. 28 Ye shall not kill it and the mother in one day. 29 When ye offer a sacrifice for thanksgiving, it shall be voluntary. 30 It shall be eaten on the same day, none of it shall be left till to-morrow; saith the Eternal.

31 Ye shall keep my commands, to do them---saith the Eternal. 32 And not profane my holy name; for I will be revered among the Israelites---I am the Eternal, who sanctify you, 33 And who delivered you from Egypt, to be your God; saith the Eternal.

XXIII. *Of sundry feasts.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Say to the Israelites, These are the solemn days for festivals to the Eternal, which ye shall proclaim for holy convocations of the people.

3 Every seventh day is a sabbath, (i. e. a day of sacred rest) wherein there shall be a holy convocation of the people for the worship of God, reading and hearing his word; ye shall do no work in it in all your dwellings; it is devoted to the Eternal, who, as the author of all your days, gives you six days for your worldly affairs, and reserves the seventh for his worship and service.

4 The other holy days are not of so great obligation, nor so long duration as this, which continues from the creation to the conflagration; they are festivals to the Eternal, which ye shall proclaim for holy convocations in their season till Messiah come.

5 In the fourteenth day of the first month, at even, is the passover of the Eternal; 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread to the Eternal for seven days, in which ye shall eat no leaven. 7 On the first day ye shall have a solemn assembly for divine worship; no servile work shall be done in it; 8 And also on the seventh day. On each of these seven days shall ye offer a fire-offering to the Eternal.

9 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses, 10 Say to the Israelites, When ye have come to the land which I give you, ye shall bring a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the priest. 11 And he shall wave it before the Eternal on the morrow after the sabbath, to be accepted for you. 12 And on the same day ye shall offer a male lamb, of a year old, without blemish, for a burnt-offering to the Eternal. 13 And the meat-offering which accompanies it shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, a fire offering to the Eternal for a sweet savour. 14 It shall be a perpetual statute to your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither bread nor parched corn, nor green ears of your harvest till you have brought an offering to your God.

15 And ye shall count seven sabbaths complete from the morrow after the sabbath of the passover, the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering. 16 And ye shall offer a new meat-offering to the Eternal on the morrow after.

the seventh sabbath, being the fiftieth day. 17 Ye shall bring from your habitations two wave-leaves of two tenth deals of fine flour baked without leaven, being the first fruits unto the Eternal. 18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs of a year old, without blemish, & one bullock & two rams for a burnt-offering to the Eternal, with their meat-offering and drink-offering, a fire-offering of a sweet savour to the Eternal.

19 Then shall ye sacrifice one kid for a sin-offering, and two lambs of a year old for peace-offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits, for a wave-offering before the Eternal, with the two lambs; they shall be sacred to the Eternal for the priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim the same day to be for a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work in it in all your dwellings in your generations.

22 And in the harvest ye shall not clear the corners of your fields, nor gather the gleanings of your harvest; but leave these for the poor and the stranger, saith the Eternal, your God.

23 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses, 24 Say to the Israelites, On the first day of the seventh month shall ye have a sabbath for an holy convocation—intimated by the blowing of trumpets. 25 Ye shall offer a fire-offering to the Eternal, and do no servile work in it.

26 The Eternal said again to Moses, 27 The tenth day of the seventh month shall be a day of atonement; there shall be an holy convocation, ye shall afflict your souls for your sins, and offer a fire-offering to the Eternal. 28 And in that day of atonement, for you before the Eternal your God, ye shall do no work; 29 Whoever shall not mourn for his sins on that day shall be cut off from among his people. 30 And whoever doeth any work on that day I will destroy from among his people.

31 This shall be a perpetual statute to your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be unto you a solemn sabbath, in which ye shall afflict your souls, from the evening of the ninth day of the month till that of the tenth; from evening to evening shall ye celebrate your sabbaths.

33 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses, 34 Say to the Israelites, The fifteenth day of the seventh month shall begin the feast of tabernacles for seven days to the Eternal. 35 In the first day there shall

be an holy convocation; in it ye shall do no servile work. 36 Ye shall offer a fire-offering seven days to the Eternal, and also on the eighth day; it is a solemn assembly.

37 These are the festivals of the Eternal, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer a fire-offering to the Eternal, a burnt-offering, and its meat-offering and drink-offerings, each one on its day; 38 Besides the sabbaths of the Eternal, and your gifts, & all your vows, & your free-will offerings, which ye give to the Eternal.

39 On the fifteenth day of the month also, when ye have gathered in the fruits of your lands, ye shall keep a festival seven days to the Eternal; the first day shall be a holy rest, and the eighth day shall be a holy rest.

40 And on the first day ye shall take branches of comely trees with their fruit, even of palms, myrtles, & willows of the brook, to make tents to dwell in, to rejoice before the Eternal your God seven days as a festival. 41 It shall be a perpetual statute in your generations to celebrate in the seventh month. 42 And all that are born Israelites shall dwell in booths seven days, 43 For a memorial to your posterity whereby they may know that I made you to dwell in booths, (forty years in the wilderness) when I brought you out of Egypt.

44 And Moses declared to the Israelites the feasts of the Eternal.

XXIV. *The oil for the lamps.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 **A** Command the Israelites to bring unto thee the pure oil olive-beaten, to give light, that the lamps may burn continually. 3 Without the veil, before the ark of the testimony in the tabernacle shall Aaron order it continually, from the evening to the morning; it shall be a perpetual statute in your generations. 4 Thus shall the lamps upon the pure candlestick be ordered.

5 And twelve cakes shall be baked of fine flour, two tenth deals shall be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure table before the Eternal. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be burnt for a memorial instead of the bread, a fire-offering to the Eternal, on the sabbath when the bread is eaten. 8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Eternal, being taken from the Israelites constantly for this end, by a perpetual covenant. 9 It shall be Aaron's

and his sons, which they shall eat in the holy place, it being for him most holy of the fire-offering, for a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the Israelites, and strove with a man of Israel in the camp. 11 His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. And he blasphemed the name of the Eternal and cursed. 12 And they brought him to Moses, and put him in ward, till the mind of the Eternal was made known to them. 13 The Eternal said to Moses, 14 Bring him that hath cursed out of the camp, & let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let the whole congregation stone him. 15 And say to the Israelites, Whoever curseth his God shall bear the punishment of his sin; 16 And whoever blasphemeth the name of the Eternal, whether he be a stranger or born in the land shall be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him. 17 And he that committeth any murder shall surely be put to death. 18 And he that killeth any man's beast shall make full reparation to the owner, giving him another equally good. 19 And if one wittingly do hurt to his neighbour, according to what he hath done shall it be done to him: 20 Blemish for blemish, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; 21 Restitution in kind or value shall be made for his neighbour's goods, and retaliation for the injury done to his person. 22 The law shall be one and the same for the stranger and the native, saith the Eternal your God, 23 Then Moses commanded the Israelites to bring him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him; and they did as the Eternal commanded Moses.

XXV. *The sabbath of the seventh year.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, at Mount Sinai, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, When ye are come into the land, which I give you, it shall rest the seventh year, as a sabbath to the Eternal. 3 Ye shall sow your fields, and prune your vineyards, and gather their fruit six years, 4 But not on the seventh. 5 For thou shalt not reap what grows on thy field without culture, nor gather the grapes of thy vine that was not pruned; it is a year of rest to the land. 6 The self-crop shall be a common good for thee, and thy man servant, & thy maid servant, & thy hired labourer, & the stranger that sojourns among you. 7 It shall also be meat for thy cattle, & for the beasts of the field.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths

of years, seven times seven, *i.e.* forty-nine years.

9 Then shall the trumpet of the Jubilee be sounded, on the tenth day of the seventh month, through all the land; being the great day of atonement. 10 Ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty through all the land, to all its inhabitants, and every man shall have his mortgaged habitation or inheritance restored to him, & shall recover all he had forfeited or lost, since the last jubilee.

11 The Jubilee shall be a joyful sound of good news and glad tidings to you; therefore ye shall not sow nor reap what groweth of itself, nor gather the grapes of thy vineyard in the fiftieth year: 12 Being the jubilee, it shall be holy to you; ye shall eat therein what the field produceth of itself.

13 And every one shall return to his former house, or possession, which by poverty, or any other necessity, he had lost.

14 Thou shalt not take the advantage of the ignorance or necessity of thy neighbour, in buying or selling; nor any way oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years from the last Jubilee until the next, shall be the value of the possessions, and their fruits, which thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, or sell to him: 16 Their price shall be more or less—according to that number.

17 Ye shall fear God, and deal in no injustice or oppression; saith the Eternal, your God. 18 If ye keep my statutes and do my judgments, it shall be well with you; ye shall possess your land in peace and safety. 19 And it shall be fruitful, and yield you plenty of provision. 20 Say not, What shall we eat the seventh year, as we neither sow nor gather fruits?

21 For I will ordain my blessing upon you in the sixth year—so that it shall produce fruit for three years. 22 Inasmuch that ye shall sow the eighth year, and also eat of old fruit until the ninth year's fruits be ripe, ye shall eat the old store.

23 Ye shall not sell lands for ever—for the land is mine, & ye are but strangers and sojourners with me in it. 24 Land shall be sold with the condition of being redeemable. 25 So that if thy brother, or neighbour, become poor, and sell some of his possession; if his brother, or any of his kindred chuse, he may redeem it. 26 Or if he that sold it become able to redeem it; 27 Let him count the years since it has been sold, and restore the surplus unto him who bought it; that he

may return to his possession. 28 But if he that bought it be not able to restore it, he shall possess it, till the Jubilee; when all possessions return to their former owners.

29 If one sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, he may redeem it within a year after it was sold. 30 But if it be not redeemed within a year, it shall be accepted, and not return in the Jubilee to its former possessor; because it is in a walled city.

31 But the houses in the villages, without walls, shall be reckoned as the lands in the country; so that they may be redeemed: and they shall return to their former possessors at the Jubilee.

32 The cities of the Levites, and the houses in the cities possessed by them, may be redeemed by them at any time.

33 Whatever houses or cities they sell shall return to them at the year of Jubilee; for they have no other possessions among the Israelites. 34 Except the field of the suburbs of their cities, which may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 If thy neighbour become poor and distressed, thou shalt relieve him, that he may live comfortably with thee: thou shalt treat him as a brother. 36 Thou shalt take no usury, or reward of him; but fear thy God---that he may live with thee. 37 Thou shalt lend him neither money nor victual for usury: 38 Saith the Eternal, your God, who delivered you from Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 If thy neighbour become poor, and be sold to thee for his debt; he shall not serve as a bond servant; 40 But as a hired labourer, and as a sojourner, till the Jubilee. 41 And then shall he depart from thee, with his children, and return to his own family, and his father's house and possession. 42 For they are my servants, (saith the Eternal), whom I delivered from Egypt; they shall not be sold, as bondmen. 43 Thou shalt fear thy God, and not rule over them with rigour.

44 Thy bond men, and bond maids, shall be of the Heathens among you, who chose rather to sell themselves, to serve thee, than to depart from thy land, or become proselytes, and renounce their idolatry. 45 Thou mayst also purchase the children of the strangers that sojourn with thee, and the posterity that they have in thy land, for bond men; if they

chuse rather to be such, than to renounce idolatry, and worship the Eternal, or depart from his land. 46 They shall be bond men for you, and your children---but with your brethren, that are of your race, or worship your God, it shall not be so; ye shall not rule with severity.

47 If a sojourner or a stranger become rich among you, and thy brother become poor beside him, and sell himself to him or to his posterity, 48 He may be redeemed by one of his brethren; 49 As his uncle, or his uncle's son, or any that is nearly related; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. 50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of Jubilee; and the price of thy redemption shall be accordingly---it shall be reckoned according to the time of an hired servant. 51 According to the number of years until the Jubilee, shall he give back of the money, for which he was bought. 52 It shall be proportioned to the number of the years. 53 As a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: thou shalt not suffer any to rule with cruelty before thee. 54 If an Israelite be not redeemed till the Jubilee, he, and his children, shall then be free: 55 For the Israelites are my servants, whom I redeemed from Egypt; saith the Eternal, your God.

XXVI. *Of idolatry, religiousness, &c.*

YE shall make no statues, nor a graven image, nor inclose a standing image in a wall, nor set up an image of figured stone in your land, to bow down to them; for I the Eternal am your God, 2 Therefore shall ye keep my Sabbaths and reverence mine ordinances, saith the Eternal. 3 If ye walk according to my laws, and keep my commands, to do them, 4 Then I will give you the former and latter rain in their due seasons, (to make the seed spring up and fill the ear); and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall produce their fruits. 5 And your threshing shall continue to the vintage, and it shall continue until seed time, & ye shall have abundance of provision, and dwell in your land safely. 6 For I will give peace in the land: when ye ly down none shall make you afraid; the sword shall not pass thro' your land; and I will free it from evil beasts. 7 And your enemies shall flee before you and fall. 8 A very few of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: 9 for I will have re-

gard unto you, and make you increase and multiply; and I will establish my covenant with you. 10 And ye shall eat of the old store, until the new come to occupy its place. 11 And I will place my tabernacle among you, and will delight in you; 12 I will dwell among you, & will be your God, and ye shall be my people. 13 I am the Eternal your God, who redeemed you from Egyptian bondage, that ye should not be bondmen. I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you walk upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto my voice, and do all my commands, 15 But disregard my statutes, and abhor my righteous judgments, and break my covenant, 16 I will bring upon you terror and consumption; and the burning fever, that shall consume thine eyes, and cause sorrow of heart; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat the fruit of it. 17 And I will turn my face away from you, and ye shall fall before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you, and ye shall flee for fear when none pursueth.

18 And if all this do not make you obey my words, I will punish you seven times more for your sins. 19 And I will bring down the pride of your pomp, and will make the heaven as iron over you, and the earth as brass. 20 And ye shall spend your strength in vain, for your land shall not yield her increase, nor shall the trees thereof yield their fruits. 21 But if ye will yet walk contrary to my law, & will not hearken to my word, I will bring yet seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall devour your children and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and render your highways desolate. 23 But if ye will not be reformed by all these things, I will still walk contrary to my law, 24 Then will I also walk contrary to you, & punish you yet seven times more for your sins. 25 And will send the sword unto you, which will avenge the quarrel of my covenant.

26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall return to you by weight, and ye shall not be satisfied with eating.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken to my words, but will walk contrary to me; 28 Then I will pour out my fury upon you, and will punish you, yet se-

ven times more for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons and your daughters. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and break down your images, and cast your carcases upon your idols; and I will abhor you. 31 And I will lay your cities waste, and make your sanctuaries desolate, and will not accept the favour of your sweet odors. 32 And I will lay your land desolate, and your enemies who shall dwell therein shall be astonished at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out the sword after you.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, when it lies desolate, and ye are in your enemy's country; then shall it rest from wickedness; 35 Because it did not rest in the sabbaths when ye dwelt therein. 36 I will send a fearfulness into the hearts of them that are left alive of you in the lands of their enemies, and the found of the shaking of the leaves shall chase them; and they shall flee as from the sword, and fall when none pursueth. 37 Yea, they shall fall upon one another, as before the sword, when none pursueth; ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and be devoured in the land of your enemies; 39 And such as are left of you shall pine away by their iniquities in the land of your enemies, and by the iniquities of their fathers, *(whose example and conduct they have followed and approved)*.

40 But if they shall confess their iniquities, and lament the iniquity and transgressions of their fathers against me, in walking contrary to me. 41 And that I have therefore been against them and brought them into the land of their enemies; if their uncircumcised hearts be then humbled, and they acknowledge that they are punished for their iniquities. 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham, & bring them back to their own land. 43 Which was left without them, and enjoyed her sabbaths, whilst she lay desolate; because they rejected my judgments, and disregarded my statutes. 44 If they shall acknowledge the punishment of their iniquity, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not yet cast them away, nor abhor them, so as to destroy them utterly, and break my covenant with them; for I, the Eternal, am their God. 45 But in their behalf I will remember the covenant with their ances-

tors, whom I delivered from Egypt, in the sight of the Heathen, that I might be their God; saith the Eternal.

46 These are the laws, and statutes, & judgments, (from xx. to this place), which the Eternal made between him & the Israelites, at mount Sinai, by the ministration of Moses.

XXVII. Concerning vows.

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Say to the Israelites, When a man shall make a particular vow to devote himself perpetually to the servile offices of the tabernacle—as hewing of wood; or drawing of water; the persons, or their cattle, or goods, which they have devoted to the Eternal, for whatever purpose, may be exempted by giving a price equivalent to the value of the person's service, or the worth of the goods, according to the priest's estimation. 3 Which shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a male from twenty years old till sixty, 4 And thirty for a female. 5 And if the time be from five years till twenty, it shall be twenty shekels for the male, and ten for the female. 6 If they be from a month, till seven years old, that are devoted by their parents under a vow, it shall be five shekels for the male, and three for the female. 7 But if it be from sixty years old, and upwards, it shall be fifteen shekels for the male, and ten for the female. 8 But if he be not able to give that, he shall present himself to the priest, who shall value him according to his ability. 9 And if it be a beast that is devoted, and offered by a vow to the Eternal; it is consecrated to a sacred purpose, and cannot be applied to a common use, or redeemed; it must be sacrificed. 10 Therefore it shall not be exchanged, for either a better or a worse: for if it be exchanged for another, both shall be accounted sacred: 11 And if it shall happen to be unclean, and cannot be offered in sacrifice to the Eternal; then it shall be presented to the priest. 12 And whether it be good or bad, its value shall be as he reckons it. 13 And if it be at all redeemed, a fifth part shall be added to his estimation.

14 And when a man shall consecrate his house to be sacred to the Eternal; then whether it be good or bad, its value shall be according to the priest's estimation. 15 And if he that devoted it will redeem it, he shall add a fifth part to the priest's estimation of it.

16 And if a man devote to the Eter-

nal some part of a field which he possesses; then it shall be estimated according to the seed it requires; a homer of barley-seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he consecrate his field from the year of Jubilee, according to the priest's valuation, it shall stand thus. 18 But if he do it after the Jubilee, the priest shall estimate the money, according to the years that remain unto the next Jubilee, & the rebate from the valuation, shall be accordingly. 19 And if it be redeemed, a fifth part shall be added to the valuation, & it shall be certified to him. 20 But if it was not devoted by a single vow, or if the priest hath sold it to another man; it cannot be redeemed at all. 21 But when the Jubilee is come, it shall be sacred to the Eternal, as a devoted field, and possessed by the priests.

22 And if a man consecrate to the Eternal a field not of his paternal possession, but bought by him. 23 Then the priest shall reckon the value of it, until the year of Jubilee; which shall be then given as a thing devoted to the Eternal. 24 In the year of Jubilee it shall return to its first possessor, of whom it was bought. 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekels of the sanctuary, that being twenty gerahs. 26 But none can devote the firstlings of beasts, because they are not his own; for they are the Eternal's already. 27 But the firstlings of unclean beasts shall be redeemed according to the priest's estimation, and a fifth part more shall be added to it; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold according to the priest's estimation, and the price given to the temple service.

28 But whatever is devoted more than a simple vow, be it man, or beast, or field, cannot be redeemed; every thing so devoted is most sacred to the Eternal. 29 Nothing thus devoted, shall be redeemed, it shall surely die in that state. 30 All the tythe of the land, whether of seeds sown, or of the fruit of trees is sacred to the Eternal, being devoted to him. 31 If any will redeem any thing of the tythes he shall add to the value a fifth part more. 32 And the tenth part of the production of the herd or of the flock is devoted to the Eternal. 33 Whether it be good or bad it shall not be changed, for if it be changed, both it and what was changed for it shall be sacred to the Eternal and not be redeemed.

34 These commands the Eternal gave to the Israelites by Moses at mount Sinai.

The Fourth Book of Moses, called NUMBERS.

I. *The people numbered.*

THE Eternal spake to Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, of the second year, after their departure from Egypt, saying, 2 Take the number of the names of all the Israelites, by their heads, according to their families, and their tribes; 3 From twenty years old, and upward, to fifty; all that are able to go forth to war—thou and Aaron, 4 And a man of every tribe, each one the chief of his pedigree, shall number according to their tribes.

5 These are the names of the men that shall assist you: Of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. 6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 8 Of Issachar; Nathaniel the son of Zuar. 9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. 10 Of the offspring of Joseph; of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon. 12 Of Dan; Abiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran. 14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 15 Of Naphthali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These were the chief the congregation, princes of their father's tribes, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron took these men, whose names are mentioned. 18 And they assembled all the congregation, on the first day of the second month, and declared their pedigrees, according to their families, and their tribes, giving the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll. 19 Moses caused them be numbered in the wilderness of Sinai, as the Eternal commanded him. 20 And of the posterity of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, 21 Were numbered, forty-six thousand and five hundred.

22 23 Of the posterity of Simeon, were numbered, fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the offspring of Gad, 25 Were numbered forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the posterity of Judah, were

numbered, 27 Seventy-four thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the posterity of Issachar, 29 Were numbered fifty-four thousand, four hundred.

30 Of the posterity of Zebulun, 31 Were numbered fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32 Of the posterity of Joseph, even of Ephraim, 33 Were numbered forty thousand five hundred.

34 And of Manasseh, were numbered, 35 Thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36 Of the posterity of Benjamin, 37 Were numbered thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38 Of the posterity of Dan, 39 Were numbered sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40 Of the posterity of Asher, were numbered forty-one thousand five hundred.

41 Of the posterity of Naphthali, 42 Were numbered, 43 Fifty-three thousand four hundred. 44 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Aaron, & the princes of Israel, being twelve men, each one was for his father's house. 45

These were all in Israel, that were able to go forth to war; 46 Being six hundred thousand, and three thousand & five hundred and fifty.

47 The Levites only were not numbered. 48 For the Eternal had said to Moses,

49 Thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi among the other tribes of Israel. 50

For thou shalt appoint them the charge of the tabernacle, and all that belongs to it, to carry and keep it and all its vessels, to do the service of it, & encamp around it. 51 They shall take it down, when it is to be carried forward; and they shall set it up, when it is to be pitched; and if any that is not of the tribe of Levi approacheth it he shall die. 52 And every man of the Israelites shall pitch his tent by his own camp, and by his own standard, according to their tribes. 53 But the Levites shall pitch round the tabernacle of the testimony, & keep the charge of it, that there be no wrath upon the congregation.

54 And the Israelites did according to all that the Eternal commanded Moses.

II. *The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses & Aaron, saying, 2 Every man of the Israelites shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house; they shall pitch around the tabernacle, at a distance.

3 The standard of the tribe of Judah shall be pitched on the east, with their armies, and Nashon, the son of Amminadab, their captain. 4 The number of his host were seventy-four thousand & six hundred. 5 And the tribe of Issachar shall pitch next unto him; and Nathaneel, the son of Zuar, their captain. 6 The number of his host were fifty-four thousand, and four hundred. 7 Then the tribe of Zebulun; and Eliab, the son of Helon, their captain. 8 The number of his host were fifty-seven thousand & four hundred. 9 And all that were numbered in the camp of Judah, (with Issachar and Zebulun,) were an hundred and eighty-six thousand and four hundred, in their armies; these set out first.

10 ¶ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben, by their armies, and their captain, Elizur, the son of Shedeur. 11 The number of his host were forty-six thousand and five hundred. 12 The tribe of Simeon shall pitch by him; whose captain is Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai. 13 The number of his host were forty-nine thousand and three hundred. 14 And then the tribe of Gad; and their captain Eliafaph, the son of Reuel. 15 The number of his host were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben, (with Simeon & Gad,) were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, with their armies; they set out in the second order.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the assembly shall set out with the camp of the Levites (around it) in the midst, as they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side the standard of the camp of Ephraim, with their armies; their captain being Elishama, the son of Ammihud. 19 And the number of his host was forty thousand and five hundred. 20 And by him the tribe of Manasseh; whose captain being Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur. 21 And the number of his host was thirty-two thousand and two hundred. 22 Then the tribe of Benjamin; whose captain being Abidan, the son of Gideon. 23 And the number of his host was thirty-five thousand and four

hundred. 24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, (with Manasseh & Benjamin), were an hundred and eight thousand and one hundred, by their armies; and they set out in third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan on the north side by their armies, whose captain being Ahiezer, the son of Zurishaddai. 26 And the number of his host was sixty-two thousand seven hundred. 27 And by him shall encamp the tribe of Asher, whose captain being Pagi-el the son of Ocran. 28 And the number of his host was forty-one thousand five hundred. 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali, whose captain being Ahira the son of Enan. 30 And the number of his host was fifty-three thousand four hundred. 31 All that were numbered in the camp of Dan, with Asher and Naphtali, were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred. They marched in the rear with their standards.

32 These are the Israelites who were numbered by their fathers families. All that were numbered in the camps in their hosts were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites went not to war, and were not numbered among them, as the Eternal commanded Moses.

34 Thus the Israelites did all as the Eternal commanded Moses; so they pitched by their standards, and so they set out every one by their families after the house of their fathers.

III. *The sons of Aaron, &c.*

MOSES and Aaron were of the tribe of Levi. Their offspring, when the Eternal commanded Moses to number the other tribes at mount Sinai, were these: 2 Of the sons of Aaron, the names were Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, 3 Who were anointed priests, consecrated to minister in that office.

4 Nadab and Abihu offered strange fire on the altar of the Eternal in the wilderness of Sinai, and were consumed: they had no children. But Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office, before Aaron their father.

5 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 6 Bring the tribe of Levi near to present them before Aaron the priest, that they may assist him in the service of the church. 7 And they shall keep his charge, serving him in the duties of his office, and the charge of the religious service of the whole congregation before the tabernacle, to do the service of it. 8 They shall keep all the utensils of the ta-

bernacle. 9 The Levites shall be wholly given from among their tribes to Aaron and his sons for this purpose. 10 Aaron and his sons are appointed to wait on the priest's office; and if any other come nigh he shall be put to death.

11 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 12 I have taken the Levites from among the tribes of Israel, instead of the first-born, to minister in holy things. 13 Therefore they are mine; because the first-born were mine since the day that I saved them; when I smote all the first-born of the Egyptians, I consecrated and set apart for myself the first-born of both man and beast, saith the Eternal.

14 And the Eternal spake to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number every male of the tribe of Levi, from a month old and upward. 16 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him.

17 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 18 The sons of Gershon, Libni and Shimei. 19 The sons of Kohath, Amram and Izhar, Hebron & Uzziel. 20 The sons of Merari, Machli & Mushi.

21 The families of the Gershonites were the Libnites and the Shimeites. 22 Their number was seven thousand and five hundred. 23 They shall pitch behind the tabernacle on the west.

24 The chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eleasaph the son of Lael.

25 And they shall have the charge of the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle, 26 And the hangings of the court surrounding both the tabernacle and the altar of burnt-offering, and the curtain for the door of the court, with its cords for all the purposes thereof.

27 The Anramites, and the Izharites, and the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites, were the Kohathites. 28 Their number was eight thousand & six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 They shall pitch on the south side of the tabernacle. 30 And their chief shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the vail of the most holy place inclosing the ark, (all the other vails being carried by the Gershonites) with all its appurtenances.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron shall superintend the chief of the Levites, and

them that keep the charge of the sanctuary, (*as second priest*).

33 The Mahlites and the Mushlites are the posterity of Merari. 34 Their number was six thousand and two hundred. 35 Their chief was Zuriehl, the son of Abihail. They shall pitch on the north side of the tabernacle.

36 Their charge shall be the boards, & the bars, & the pillars, & the sockets, & all the vessels of the tabernacle, & all its utensils. 37 And the pillars of the court around it, with their sockets, their pins, & their cords.

38 And Moses and Aaron & his sons shall encamp on the east before the tabernacle, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the Israelites, which was given the Israelites to be kept by them. If any that are not of the priests come nigh they shall be put to death.

39 The number of all the Levites a month old and upwards was twenty-two thousand.

40 And the Eternal said to Moses, Number all the first-born that are males, from a month old and upwards, in Israel. 41 And thou shalt consecrate the Levites instead of them for me, saith the Eternal; and the Levites cattle for the firstlings of all the cattle of the Israelites. 42 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him.

43 And the number of the first-born that were males was twenty-two thousand seven hundred & seventy-three.

44 And the Eternal spake to Moses again, saying, 45 The Levites and their cattle shall be mine instead of these and the firstlings. 46 And for each of the two hundred and seventy-three first-born which are to be redeemed, being the surplus above the number of the Levites, 47 thou shalt take five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, being twenty gerahs. 48 And thou shalt give the price of the redemption of the odd number to Aaron and his sons.

49 And Moses collected that money by lot; 50 A thousand three hundred, and sixty-five shekels. 51 And he gave it to Aaron and his sons, as the Eternal commanded him.

IV. Age and time of the Levites service.

THE Eternal spake again to Moses & to Aaron, saying, 2 Number the posterity of Kohath from among the other Levites, 3 From thirty years old and upward to fifty, all that enter into the assembly to do the service about the tabernacle; 4 They shall carry the most

holy things,

5 And when the camp removeth, Aaron and his sons shall take down the vail before the most holy place, and cover the ark with it; 6 And put on it the covering of badgers skins, and spread on it a covering wholly of blue, and carry it with 8 staves.

7 And upon the table for the twelve loaves they shall spread a cloth of blue, & put on it the plates, and the spoons, and the cups, and the covers; and the bread shall be continually upon it. 8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and carry it with the staves. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick, and its lamps, and its snuffers and snuff-dishes, and all the oil vessels for the service of it. 10 And they shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of buffaloes skins, and put it upon a bar (to carry it).

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with badgers skins, and carry it with its staves.

12 And they shall take all the instruments wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with badgers skins, and put them on a bar to carry them. 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, & spread a purple cloth on it; 14 And they shall put upon it the censers, the forks, the shovels, the basons even all the vessels for the service of it; and spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and carry it with its staves. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary with all its vessels, and the camp is about to remove, then the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it; having this service, till the priests increaseth to a number sufficient for that burden; but they shall not unfold any of the holy things to touch them, lest they die.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, pertaineth the management of the oil for giving light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, with every thing therein, both the sanctuary and its vessels.

17 ¶ The Eternal spake again to Moses and Aaron, saying, 18 Let not the Kohathites uncover the sacred things to handle them, lest they be cut off from among the Levites. 19 Aaron and his sons shall

go in and appoint every one of them his service and his burden, that they may live and not die when they approach unto the holy things, 20 But they shall not go into see when they are covered lest they die.

21 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 22 Number also the posterity of Gershon, according to their families and fathers houses, 23 From thirty years old and upward to fifty; all that go into the tabernacle of the congregation to do the work and service, 24 To serve and bear burdens. 25 They shall bear the tabernacle, the curtains for covering, and the covering of badgers skins upon it above, and the hanging for the door of it, 26 And the hangings for the court of the tabernacle, and for the door of the gate of the court around the tabernacle, and the altar of burnt-offering and the cords, and all the instruments of the service, and all that is made for them to use in the service. 27 Aaron and his sons shall appoint to them all their service in all their burdens. 28 And their charge shall be under Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 The sons of Merari shall also be numbered; 30 From thirty years old & upward to fifty; all that enter upon doing the work of the tabernacle.

31 Their burden and service shall be to carry the boards, and the bars, and the pillars, and the sockets of the tabernacle, 32 And the pillars of the court around it, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments for the service, which shall be all mentioned by name as the burden of their charge.

33 This is the service of the posterity of Merari in the tabernacle, under the inspection of Ithamar the son of Aaron.

34 And Moses and Aaron numbered the Kohathites, 35 For the service of the tabernacle. 36 Their number was two thousand seven hundred and fifty, 37 When Moses and Aaron numbered them.

38 Of the Gershonites were numbered; 39 For the service of the tabernacle, 40 two thousand six hundred and thirty, 41 When Moses and Aaron numbered them. 42 Of the Merarites were numbered, 43 For the service of the tabernacle, 44 Three thousand and two hundred, 45 When Moses and Aaron numbered them.

46 All that were numbered of the Levites by Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel, 47 For the service and the burdens of the tabernacle, 48 Were eight thousand, five hundred and eighty

49 They have their service in the ministry, and their burdens in carrying the tabernacle, appointed as the Eternal commanded.

V. *The unclean removed out of the camp.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Command the Israelites to remove from the camp every leper, & every one that hath an issue, and every one that is defiled by the dead, 3 Whether they be male or female, that they defile not the camps in the midst of which I dwell.

4 And the Israelites did so.

5 Again the Eternal said to Moses, 6 Say to the Israelites, If any man or woman hath sinned against the Eternal by wronging another, 7 They shall confess their sin, and make restitution; which, if they have not done till they are convicted, they shall add a fifth part to it. 8 But if neither the person injured nor any of his kindred are to be found, let them restore it to the Eternal, by bestowing it on pious or charitable uses, & give to the priest with it a ram for sacrifice, to make atonement. 9 And every offering of all the holy things of the Israelites, as the first fruits, shall be for his use. 10 And whatever any man devotes as sacred, or sets apart, also whatever any man giveth the priest, shall be for his use.

11 The Eternal spake to Moses again, saying, 12 Say to the Israelites, If any man's wife commit adultery, 13 And her husband cannot prove it, 14 But is seized with the spirit of jealousy, or if he be jealous of his wife tho' she has not been unfaithful, 15 He shall bring her to the priest, and also an offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense thereon, because it is an offering of jealousy for a memorial to bring iniquity to remembrance. 16 And the priest shall bring her near the court of the tabernacle before the Eternal. 17 And he shall take consecrated water in an earthen vessel, and put some of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle therein, 18 And he shall place her before the tabernacle in the presence of the Eternal, and uncover her head, and put the jealousy-offering into her hand; and he shall have in his hand the bitter water of the curse. 19 And he shall charge her solemnly, saying, If thou art innocent, be thou free from this bitter water of the curse; 20 But if thou guilty,

thou art accursed. 21 Then he shall charge her with a solemn imprecation, saying, The Eternal make thee a curse and a term of imprecation, and thy bowels to swell and thy limbs to mortify, 22 By this bitter water of the curse. And she shall say, So be it, Amen.

23 And he shall write these curses in a book, and blot them out with the bitter water. 24 And he shall cause her to drink it, and it shall be bitter in her bowels.

25 Then he shall take the jealousy-offering out of her hand, and wave it before the Eternal, and offer it upon the altar. 26 And having taken an handful of it for a memorial, and burnt it upon the altar, and afterwards caused her to drink the water; 27 Which when she hath done, if she be guilty it shall be bitter in her bowels, and cause them to swell, and her limbs to mortify, and she shall be a curse among her people. 28 But if she be innocent, she shall be free from these evils, and be fruitful.

29 This is the manner in cases of jealousy, 30 When a man is seized with the spirit of it,

31 If the woman be guilty, she shall bear her iniquity, and the husband shall be guiltless.

VI. *The law of the Nazarites.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, When either a man or a woman shall make themselves Nazarites by taking the vow, (setting themselves apart for the Eternal, as a hermit, monk,) 3 Such an one shall separate himself from wine & strong drink; neither shall he drink vinegar of either of these, nor any liquor of grapes, nor shall he eat grapes moist or dried. 4 All the days of his Nazaritiship, he shall eat no production of the vine, even from the kernel to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation no razor shall come upon his head; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow; being separated unto the Eternal, he shall be holy.

6 He shall come at no dead body. 7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father or his mother, nor his brother nor his sister, when they die; 8 Because the consecration of his God is upon his head. 9 And if any die suddenly beside him, whereby he hath defiled his head, which was consecrated, he shall shave his head the seventh day, the day of his cleansing. 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle doves, or two

young pigeons, to the door of the tabernacle. 11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make atonement for his transgression by the dead; and shall the same day consecrate his head, 12 begin his Nazarite-ship again, and bring a lamb a year old for a trespass-offering; and the past time shall be lost, because his consecration was polluted.

13 And when the time of his separation is finished, he shall be brought to the door of the tabernacle; 14 And he shall offer his offering to the Eternal, one male lamb of a year old, without blemish for a burnt-offering; and one ewe lamb of a year old, without blemish for a sin-offering; and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering; 15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offerings and drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring them before the door of the tabernacle and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering before the Eternal. 17 And he shall offer the ram for a peace-offering to the Eternal, with the basket of unleavened bread, and also his meat offering and drink-offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall shave his head, which was consecrated, at the door of the tabernacle, and shall take the hair and put it in the fire, below the peace-offering.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one cake and one wafer of unleavened bread, and lay them on the Nazarite's hands, after the hair of his separation is shaven. 20 And he shall wave them for a wave-offering before the Eternal; this is the priest's portion, being sacred, with the wave breast and heave shoulder. And after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of him who hath taken the vow of a Nazarite, and of his offering unto the Eternal, for his separation, besides what more he may be able to offer.

22 The Eternal spake again unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron & his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, 24 The Eternal bless thee, & keep thee: 25 The Eternal make the light of his countenance shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: 26 The Eternal shew thee his favour, and give thee peace. 27 The Israelites shall be called by my name, be-

ing my people, and I will bless them. (2 Cor. xiii. 5.)

VII. The princes offerings.

AND when Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed and consecrated it and the altar, and all their vessels and instruments, 2 The chiefs of the Israelites, the heads of the tribes and of their fathers houses, who presided over those that were numbered, 3 Brought their offering before the door of the tabernacle, where the symbol of the divine presence dwelt; six covered carriages drawn by twelve oxen, a carriage for every two chiefs, and an ox for each of them.

4 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 5 Take their offerings for the service of the tabernacle, and give them to the Levites to use, as each man shall have occasion for them.

6 And Moses did so. 7 He gave two waggons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, as their service required them; 8 He gave four waggons and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, as their service required, under the inspection of Ithamar the priest, Aaron's son; 9 But he gave none to the sons of Kohath, because their service with regard to the tabernacle was to carry their charge upon their shoulders.

10 And the chiefs offered their offering for dedicating the altar before it, when it was anointed.

11 And the Eternal said to Moses, Each chief shall offer his offering on a separate day for dedicating the altar.

12 And Nahshon the son of Aminadab, of the tribe of Judah offered on the first day. 13 His offering was a silver flagon which weighed a hundred and thirty shekels; a silver vial, weighing seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flower mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 14 A golden spoon full of incense, weighing ten shekels: 15 A young bullock, a ram, and a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering. 16 One kid for a sin-offering; 17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Aminadab.

18 On the second day, Nathanael the son of Zuar, chief of the tribe of Issachar, offered 19 One silver flagon weighing a hundred & thirty shekels, a silver phial of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 20 A gold-

den spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 21 A young bullock, a ram, and a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 22 A kid for a sin-offering; 23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

24 And on the third day, Eliah the son of Helon, chief of the tribe of Zebulun, offered 25 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred & thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour, mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; ---

26 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 27 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 28 A kid, for a sin-offering; 29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

30 On the fourth day, Elizur the son of Shedeur, chief of the tribe of Reuben, offered 31 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour, mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 32 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 33 A young bullock, a ram of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 34 A kid for a sin-offering; 35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

36 On the fifth day, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, chief of the tribe of Simeon, offered 37 One silver flagon, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour, mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 39 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 40 A kid for a sin-offering; 41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

42 On the sixth day, Eliafah the son of Deuel, chief of the tribe of Gad, offered 43 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil; 44 A golden spoon, full of incense; 45 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 46 A kid for a sin-offering; 47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, of a year old.

48 On the seventh day, Elishamah the son of Ammihud, the chief of the tribe of Ephraim, offered 49 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver flagon of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 50 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 51 A young bullock, a ram a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 52 A kid for a sin-offering; 53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

54 On the eighth day, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, the chief of the tribe of Manasseh, offered 55 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred & thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 56 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 57 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 58 A kid for a sin-offering; 59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

60 On the ninth day, Abidan the son of Gideoni, the chief of the tribe of Benjamin, offered; 61 A silver flagon weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 62 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 63 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 64 A kid for a sin-offering; 65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

66 On the tenth day, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai the chief of the tribe of Dan offered: 67 A silver flagon weighing thirty shekels, a silver vial of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 68 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; 69 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 70 A kid for a sin-offering; 71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year.

72 On the eleventh day, Pagiel the son of Ocran, the chief of the tribe of Asher, offered; 73 A silver flagon, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver vial

of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering; 74 A golden spoon of ten shekels full of incense; 75 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering; 76 A kid for a sin-offering; 77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.

78 On the twelfth day, Ahira the son of Enan the chief of the tribe of Naphthali, offered, 79 A silver flagon, weighing one hundred & thirty shekels, a silver vial, of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: 80 A golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 81 A young bullock, a ram, a lamb, of a year old, for a burnt-offering: 82 A kid for a sin-offering: 83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, of a year old.

84 This was the donation by the heads of the tribes of Israel, when the tabernacle was anointed: twelve silver plates, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons: 85 Each silver flagon weighing one hundred and thirty shekels: each vial seventy---all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 86 There were twelve golden spoons, full of incense, each weighing ten shekels; after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was one hundred and twenty shekels. 87 There were twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve lambs, of a year old, for a burnt-offering, with their meat-offerings, and twelve kids, for a sin-offering. 88 There were twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty lambs, of a year old, for peace-offerings, for the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.

89 And when Moses had entered into the tabernacle, to speak with God, he heard a voice from the oracle over the (atonement covering, or) mercy-seat, upon the ark of the testimony, from between the cherubims, which spake to him.

VIII: How the lamps are to be lighted.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Say to Aaron, thou shalt light the seven lamps of the candlestick, to give light round about.

3 And Aaron did so: 4 The candlestick was made of one piece of solid gold: the seven lamps with their flowers, were

formed out of the same shaft, being fix around it, according to the pattern which the Eternal shewed Moses in the mount. 5 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 6 Take the Levites from among the Israelites, and purify them. 7 In order to cleanse them, thou shalt sprinkle water of purifying upon them, (Num. xix. 9). And they shall shave off all the hair that is upon them; and wash their clothes, and make themselves clean.

8 Then shall they take a young bullock (for a holocaust) with its meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock for a sin-offering. 9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle and assemble all the elders of the Israelites there; 10 And they shall put their hands on the Levites, before the Eternal. 11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites as the offering of the Israelites for the service of the Eternal. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt offering to the Eternal, to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And thou shalt set them before Aaron and his sons, as an offering to the Eternal.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the Israelites, and they shall be mine, saith the Eternal.

15 And after they are cleansed, and offered, they shall come nigh to do the service of the tabernacle, 16 For I have chosen them instead of the first-born, (to minister in holy things), 17 Which were mine; since I smote those of Egypt, both of man and of beast, I consecrated those of Israel for myself, 18 And I have taken the Levites for those of the Israelites, 19 And have given them as a donation to Aaron and his sons to do the service of the Israelites at the tabernacle of the church, and to make atonement for the Israelites, that there be no plague among them, when they draw nigh to the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the Israelites did all that the Eternal commanded concerning the Levites. 21 And they being purified, and their clothes washed, were offered to the Eternal by Aaron, who made atonement for them, to cleanse them. 22 After which they went to do their service at the tabernacle, with the priests; as the Eternal commanded.

23 And the Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 24 The age of the Levites

to wait upon the service of the tabernacle, shall be from twenty-five years old and upwards. 25 After which they shall wait no more upon it: 26 But shall minister with their brethren, in keeping the charge of the tabernacle; without doing any more burdensome service.

IX. The passover is again commanded.

THE Eternal had spoken to Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after coming out of Egypt, saying, 2 Let the Israelites keep the passover at the season appointed. 3 In the fourteenth day of this month at even, according to all the statutes and ordinances thereof.

4 And when Moses told them to keep it; 5 They did so; as the Eternal commanded.

6 And certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep it on that day, came to Moses and Aaron: 7 And said, Wherefore are we kept back from offering an offering to the Eternal among the Israelites at the season appointed?

8 And Moses said, Stay, till I hear what the Eternal will command concerning you.

9 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 10 Say to the Israelites, If any be unclean by reason of a dead body, or he on a journey at a distance; 11 He shall keep the passover to the Eternal, on the same day of the second month, with unleavened-bread and bitter herbs. 12 Not breaking a bone of it, nor leaving any of it until the morning.

13 But he that is clean, and not on a journey, and neglecteth to keep it, shall be exterminated from his people; he shall bear the punishment of his iniquity, because he neglected the offering and service of the Eternal in the season appointed.

14 And if a stranger, being a proselyte, sojourning among you, will keep the passover; he shall do it in the same manner as the native Israelites.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud of glory covered the ark of the testimony; and the appearance of fire was over the tabernacle, from evening to morning. 16 A cloud always covered it by day, which became bright like fire by night. 17 When it went up and moved before them, they journeyed, following it; and when it stood still, they remained in their tents.

18 Thus, according to the will of the Eternal, they journeyed, or rested in their

tents. 19 Even when it rested long, they kept the charge of the Eternal in their tents: 20 Whether for many days, or few; 21 Whether the cloud moved by day or night, they journeyed. 22 Whether it was a day, or a month, or a year, that it rested on the tabernacle, they abode in their tents.

23 They did according to the command of the Eternal.

X. The use of the silver trumpets.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Cause two trumpets of silver to be made, each of a whole piece; to be used for assembling the people, and moving the camp to journey; (also for festivals, sacrifices, and war). 3 And when they are blown, all the congregation shall assemble unto thee, at the door of the tabernacle. 4 If but one sound, only the heads of the tribes shall assemble. 5 When an alarm is sounded, the east part of the camp shall march. 6 When it is sounded twice, the south side of the camp shall take their journey. 7 When the congregation is to be assembled, ye shall only blow, but not sound an alarm. 8 They shall be blown by the inferior priests thro' all generations. 9 When ye go to war against an enemy that oppresseth you, intruding upon your land, ye shall sound an alarm; and the Eternal, your God, will remember you, and save you from your enemies. 10 In your festivals also, and in your solemn days, &c. in the beginning of your months, ye shall blow the trumpets over your holocausts, and over your peace-offerings, that they may be for a memorial of you before your God: saith the Eternal, your God.

11 ¶ And on the twentieth day of the second month, of the second year after their exit from Egypt, the cloud was lifted up from off the tabernacle, 12 And removed from the wilderness of Sinai, to the wilderness of Paran, where it rested; the Israelites having followed it. 13 And the journey was begun, (according to the command of the Eternal given to Moses.)

14 By the standard of the tribe of Judah's camp, in the first place, with their armies; over which Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, presided. 15 Nathaniel, the son of Zuar, presided over the host of the tribe of Issachar. 16 Eliab, the son of Helon, presided over the tribe of Zebulun. 17 And the tabernacle being taken down, was carried by the sons of Gershon, and of Merari.

18 Elizur, the son of Shedeur, presided over the host of the tribe of Reuben.

19 And Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai, presided over the host of the tribe of Simeon. 20 Elisaph, the son of Deuel, presided over the host of the tribe of Gad.

21 Then went the Kohathites, carrying the sanctuary, the most holy place of the tabernacle; and the other Levites set up the tabernacle, against they came.

22 Elisama, the son of Ammihud, presided over the host of Ephraim, with their standard. 23 Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur, presided over the host of the tribe of Manasseh. 24 Abidan, the son of Gideon, presided over the host of the tribe of Benjamin.

25 The standard of the camp of Dan was in the rear of all the rest; over it presided Ahiezer, the son of Zurishaddai. 26 Pagiel, the son of Ocran, presided over the host of the tribe of Asher. 27 And Ahira, the son of Enan, presided over the host of the tribe of Naphthali, (on the wings.)

28 This was the order in which the Israelites journeyed, with their standards in their camps, and hosts.

29 And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Raguel, the Midianite, his father-in-law, We are going to the place which the Eternal hath promised to give us: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Eternal hath spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he answered, I will not go; but I will return to my country, and my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; for as thou knowest that we are to encamp in the wilderness, thou mayest be to us instead of eyes, to guide us. 32 And if thou wilt go with us, whatever good the Eternal shall do to us, the same will we do to thee.

33 And they departed from the mount (Sinai) of the Eternal three days' journey, during which the ark of the covenant of the Eternal went before them, to find a resting place for them. 34 And the cloud of the Eternal was upon them by day when they went out of the camp, (to shade them from the heat).

35 And when the ark removed, Moses said, Arise, O Eternal, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O Eternal, to the multitudes of Israel.

XI. *The burning at Teberah quenched.*

AND when the people became discontented with their condition, and complained of their pilgrimage in the

wilderness, and of their provision, though fed with bread from heaven, it displeased the Eternal, who knows all the ways of men; and the fiery east-wind of his wrath was kindled among them, and consumed those that were in the utmost parts of the camp, who began the murmuring. 1 Then they cried to Moses, who prayed to the Eternal; and the fire was quenched. 3 And the name of the place was called Teberah; *i. e.* Conflagration.

4 And the mixt multitude, (of Egyptians, Arabians, &c.) that was among them, lusted for the Egyptian dainties; and the Israelites also wept, saying again, Who will give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember our eating fish abundantly in Egypt, and cucumbers, and mellons, and leeks, and onions, and garlic: 6 But now our desire is not gratified; and there is nothing for us, but this manna. 7 It was like coriander-seed in size, its colour white and clear. 8 And the people went out, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes; the taste of it was as that of fresh oil, sweet as honey. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell with it.

10 And when Moses heard the people weep in the doors of their tents in each family, he was offended; and the anger of the Eternal was much incensed. 11 And Moses said to the Eternal, Why hast thou so afflicted thy servant, as to lay the burden of all this people on me; wherefore have I not obtained thy favour, to be free of this burden. 12 Have I generated all this people? that thou shouldest say to me, Conduct them tenderly, as a nursing father doth the sucking child in his bosom, unto the land, which thou promisedst to their fathers to give them? 13 Whence can I supply all this people with flesh? for they weep unto me, for flesh to eat. 14 The burden of all this people is too heavy for me to bear alone. 15 Let me rather die speedily, than find myself so wretched; if I may obtain thy favour in this respect.

16 And the Eternal said to Moses, Assemble seventy of the elders and officers of the people of Israel, at the tabernacle, to stand there with thee. 17 And I will descend, and speak with thee there; & I will take a portion of thy authority, & spirit of government, & confer it on them; & they shall assist thee in bearing the burden of the people, that thou bear it not alone. 18 And say thou to the people,

Prepare yourselves for to eat flesh to-morrow; for the Eternal hath heard your weeping, and saying, It was well with us in Egypt; who will now give us flesh to eat? Therefore the Eternal will give you flesh, and ye shall eat, 19 More than one, or two, or five, or ten, or twenty days; 20 For ye shall eat a month, until it come out at your nostrils; because ye have despised the provision of the Eternal, who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, There are six hundred thousand men, (besides women, children, and a mixt multitude of strangers): whence shall they have flesh to eat a whole month? 22 Shall the flocks & the herds be slain, to satisfy them? or shall all the fish of the sea be brought together, for that purpose?

23 And the Eternal said to Moses, Is the Eternal's hand shortened, or weakened? thou shalt see now whether or not my word will be accomplished.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people what the Eternal had said, and convened the seventy elders of the people, and placed them around the tabernacle.

25 And the Eternal descended in a cloud, and spake to him, and took a portion of the spirit of authority and government off Moses, and conferred it on the seventy elders; and, possessing the spiritual gifts, they prophesied, and the spirit did not cease to rest upon them.

26 And there were two elders, whose names were enrolled, being Eldad and Medad, who went not out to the tabernacle, but they prophesied in the camp: for the spirit was upon them also. 27 And a young man ran, and told Moses, that they prophesied in the camp. 28 And Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man who attended Moses, said, My lord, Moses, forbid them. 29 And Moses said to him, Enviest thou them on my account? would to God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Eternal would confer his Spirit upon them. 30 And Moses and the elders of Israel went into the camp.

31 And a wind proceeded from the Eternal, (i.e. a mighty wind), & brought fat fowls from the sea, which fell around the camp, and to the distance of a day's journey from it, in heaps, two cubits high. 32 And the people were occupied all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, in gathering these quails, (i.e. fat fowls); the least that any ga-

thered was ten homers: and they spread them to dry around the camp. 33 And whilst they were eating, before they had done; the wrath of the Eternal was kindled against them, and smote them with a very great plague. 34 And the name of the place was called The graves of lust; as they buried the people there that lusted.

35 And they journeyed from thence, to Hazeroth; and abode there.

XII. *The sedition of Miriam and Aaron.*

NOW Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because he had married a Midianitish woman, whom they called an Ethiopian. 2 And they said, Hath the Eternal spoken only by Moses, and not by us also? And the Eternal, hearing it, was displeased.

3 (Now Moses was the meekest man upon earth.)

4 And the Eternal spake suddenly to Moses, and Aaron, and Miriam, saying, Come forth you three to the tabernacle, and they came.

5 And the Eternal descended in the pillar of the cloud, which stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam, who both came forth. 6 And he said, Hearken to my words. If there be a prophet among you, I the Eternal make myself known to him in a vision or in a dream, speaking to him. 7 But not so to my servant Moses, who is faithful in all the affairs of my church. 8 For to him I speak familiarly, (not in figures) and shew him apparently the tokens of my favour. Wherefore, then, were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the Eternal being kindled against them, he departed from them, 10 As the cloud removed from the tabernacle; and Miriam became leprous, white as snow, in the sight of Aaron.

11 And he said to Moses, Alas! my Lord, I beseech thee, Let not the punishment of this sin fall upon us, wherein we have done foolishly. 12 Let her not be cut off, & cast out as an abortion; for her flesh is half consumed.

13 And Moses prayed to the Eternal to heal her. 14 And he said to Moses, If her father had spit in her face, as a sign of his indignation and contempt for any misconduct, her shame for it would have prevented her approaching him for seven days; let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and then received into it.

15 And it was so done. And the peo-

ple journeyed not till he was received into it again.

16 Then they removed from Hazza-roth, and pitched in the wilderness of Pa-ran.

XIII. Spies sent to search Canaan.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Send a man of note in each tribe to view the land of Canaan, which I give to the Israelites.

3 And Moses sent them from the wil-derness of Paran, where they were en-camped, as the Eternal commanded him.

4 Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua, the son of Zaccur. 5 Of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. 6 Of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephuneh. 7 Of Machar, Izal the son of Joseph. 8 Of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun. 9 Of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. 10 Of Zebulun, Gadiel the son of Soddai. 11 Of Manassah of Jo-seph, Gadi the son of Sufi. 12 Of Dan, Amiel the son of Gemali. 13 Of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. 14 Of Naph-thali, Nahbi, the son of Vophsi. 15 Of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 And Moses called Oshea Jehoshua. 17 And he said to them, Go southward up into the mountain, 18 To view the land and inhabitants, whether they be strong or weak, few or many; 19 And what their habitations are, whether tents, or strong holds, or cities; and what kind of land it is, 20 Whether fat or lean, open or having woods. Be of good cou-rage.—As it is the beginning of the vin-tage, bring some of its fruits.

21 So they went & viewed the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, which is on the way to Hamath. 22 They went southward, and came to He-bron, where Ahiman, Sheshai & Talmi, the posterity of Anak, were. It was built seven years before Zoan, the chief city of Egypt.

23 And they came to the brook of Esh-col, & cut off there a branch with a clus-ter of grapes; & two carried it on a staff. They brought also pomegranates & figs. 24 The place was called The brook of Eshcol, (i. e. of the cluster of grapes cut off there).

25 And they returned after forty days, 26 And came to Moses & Aaron, & all the assembly of the Israelites at Kadesh, in the wilderness of Paran, and shewed them the fruit of the land, 27 Telling them, that the land flowed with milk & honey; 28 But that the inhabitants & their cities were strong & walled & very great; and the gigantic Anakims were

there; 29 They dwell toward the south. The Hittites & the Jebusites, and the A-morites, in the mountains; and the Ca-naanites dwell by the sea-side, & the banks of Jordan.

30 And Caleb quieted the tumultuous murmurs of the people before Moses; & said, Let us go up and possess it at once; for we are sufficiently able to overcome them.

31 But those who went with him said, The inhabitants are stronger than we.

32 And they gave an ill report of the land they had viewed to the Israelites, saying, It devours its inhabitants by pes-tilential diseases; and all the men we saw are of great stature; 33 As the gi-gantic race of Anakims, in comparison of whom we were as grasshoppers.

XIV. The people murmur at the news.

AND all the people cried with a loud voice, when they heard the evil report of the land and its inhabitants, & wept that night, and murmured against Moses & Aaron, saying, 2 Would to God that we had died in Egypt or in this wilderness! 3 Why hath the Eternal brought us to this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should be a prey? 4 Were it not better for us to return to Egypt?

5 Then Moses & Aaron fell prostrate before all the assembly, beseeching them to desist from these proposals.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Ca-leb the son of Jephuneh, who were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes, 7 And said to all the assembly of the Israelites, The land thro' which we passed to search it, is an exceeding good land. 8 If we please the Eternal, so that he delight in us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us to possess. It is a land flowing with milk and honey. 9 Rebel not against the Eternal; but fear him only, and not the inhabitants of the land; for the Eternal is departed from them for their wickedness; they are a prey for us, being without defence, and the Eternal is with us; fear them not.

10 But all the assembly proposed to stone them; and the glory of the Eternal appeared in the tabernacle before all the Israelites.

11 And the Eternal said to Moses, How long will this people provoke me; and how long will it be ere they believe me, notwithstanding all the wonders I have done for them? 12 Let me smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit

them, and I will make of thee a nation greater & mightier than they.

13 And Moses said to the Eternal, The Egyptians, from whom thou deliverest this people with might, will hear it; 14 And will speak of it to the inhabitants of this land, who have heard that thou the Eternal art among this people, shewing thyself familiarly, thy cloud standing over them, and thou going before them, leading the way by day in a pillar of cloud, & by night in a pillar of fire. 15 Now, if thou kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of it 16 Will say, Because the Eternal was not able to bring this people into the land which he promised them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, Let the power of thy patience be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 The Eternal is long-suffering, & of great mercy: forgiving iniquity & sin, and by no means clearing the impenitently guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the third and fourth generation, *that follow their example, and approve their conduct.*

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of thy mercy, as thou hast forgiven them from Egypt until now.

20 And the Eternal said, I have done according to thy desire. 21 But as certainly as I live, all the land shall be filled with the glory of my power. 22 All those men who have seen the glory of my miracles in Egypt & in the wilderness, and have tempted me so often, and have not obeyed my words, 23 Shall surely not see the land which I promised to their fathers; none of them that provoked me shall see it. 24 But I will bring my servants Caleb and Joshua into the land which they have seen, and their seed shall possess it: because they had another spirit, and have fully obeyed my word.

25 (The Amalekites & the Canaanites dwell in the valley) therefore ye shall turn again into the wilderness towards the Red sea.

26 The Eternal spake to Moses and Aaron again, saying, 27 How long shall I bear with this evil people, who murmur against me? I have heard their murmuring. 28 Say unto them; As I live, saith the Eternal, I will do unto you according to your murmuring. 29 All that have murmured against me, from twenty

years old & upward, shall fall in the wilderness. 30 None that came out of Egypt shall enter into the land that I promised you, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun: 31 But your little ones, whom ye said should be a prey, will I bring in to possess the land ye have despised. 32 And your carcases shall fall in the wilderness, 33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness to the end of forty years from your exit from Egypt, suffering the consequences of your crimes, until your carcases be wasted in the desert. 34 According to the number of the days employed in searching the land shall ye bear your iniquities, having rendered my promise void by your unbelief, in not fulfilling its condition. 35 This evil people that disobey my law shall die and be consumed in this desert. I the Eternal have said it, & will bring it to pass.

36 And the men who brought the slanderous report of it, and made the people murmur, 37 Died by the plague before the Eternal. 38 But Caleb and Joshua, who also went to see the land, died not.

39 And Moses told the words of the Eternal to the people; and they mourned greatly.

40 And they rose early, and went up unto the top of the mountain, saying, Alas, we have sinned; but we will go unto the place which the Eternal hath promised to us.

41 And Moses said, Why do ye now transgress the command of the Eternal? ye will not prosper. 42 Go not up, that ye be not smitten by your enemies; for the Eternal is not among you; 43 For ye shall fall by the sword of the Amalekites & the Canaanites: because ye forsook the Eternal, he hath forsaken you.

44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the hill, tho' the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and Moses, remained in the camp.

45 And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in the hill, came down, and smote and routed them, even to Hormah.

XV. The law of the meat-offering.

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, When ye have come into the land, which I will give you to inhabit, 3 And will offer a fire-offering to the Eternal, a holocaust, or a sacrifice in performing a vow or a free will-offering, or in your solemn festivals, to offer for a sweet savour unto

the Eternal, an offering of the herd, of the flock. 4 A meat-offering shall accompany it, a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil. 5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering, shalt thou bring with the burnt-offering, or sacrifice, for one lamb. 6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth-parts of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the third part of an hin of oil. 7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt bring the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 8 And when thou bringest a bullock for a holocaust, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings to the Eternal; 9 Thou shalt bring with it three tenth-parts of an ephah of flour, mingled with half an hin of oil. 10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering an hin of wine, for a fire-offering, of a sweet savour to the Eternal. 11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for a ram, or a lamb, or a kid. 12 In proportion to the number of fire-offerings. 13 All natives shall in this manner offer their fire-offerings for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 14 The proselyted stranger, and your posterity, shall do likewise. 15 There shall be no difference; 16 As God is no respecter of persons.

17 And the Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 18 Say to the Israelites, When ye are come into the land whither I will bring you, 19 Ye shall offer an heave-offering of the product of the land to the Eternal, from the threshing floor. 20 And a cake of the first that ye make. 21 And your posterity shall continue to do likewise.

22 And if, by mistake or neglect, ye have not observed all these commandments, which the Eternal hath given by Moses; 23 Or if your posterity fail also; 24 For such error, or failure, with regard to the worship of God by the congregation, they shall offer a young bullock as a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour to the Eternal, with its meat-offering, and drink-offering in the manner appointed, and one kid for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation's having erred by ignorance, and they shall be forgiven; & they shall bring their fire-offering, with their sin-offering, for their error through ignorance. 26 And all the congregation of Israel, with the stranger, being a proselyte, shall be forgiven their error through ignorance.

27 But if an individual sin through ignorance, he shall bring a female goat of a year old for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make atonement for him; & he shall be forgiven. 29 There shall be the same law for sins of ignorance to native Israelites and stranger proselytes.

30 But whoever sinneth presumptuously, wilfully provoketh the Eternal, & shall be cut off from his people, (Psalm xix. 13. Heb. x. 26.) 31 Because he hath despised the Eternal, and broken his commands, the punishment of his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And whilst the Israelites were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day. 33 And they who found him brought him to Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation. 34 And they put him in ward, till it should be declared what should be done to him.

35 And the Eternal said to Moses, That man shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him without the camp. 36 And they did as the Eternal commanded.

37 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 38 Tell the Israelites, and their posterity, to make broad borders to their garments, and put on them lace of ethereal blue. 39 On which ye shall inscribe the commands of the Eternal; that ye may observe them, to do them; that ye may not follow the desires of your own heart, and of your eyes, after the lusts of which ye had gone a whoring in Egypt: 40 That ye may remember, and do all my commands; faith your God: and be holy, as he is holy. 41 I, the Eternal, am your God, who delivered you from Egypt, that the Eternal might be your God.

XVI. *The rebellion of Korah.*

KORAH, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the offspring of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the offspring of Reuben, 2 With two hundred and fifty chieftains, notables, and men of renown in Israel, made an insurrection against Moses, 3 And against Aaron; and having come together, they said to them, Why do ye assume a superiority over the people of the Eternal? it is too much for you, as all the people are holy; the Eternal is among them.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell prostrate on the ground, (humbly supplicating the Eternal to quell the sedition). 5 And he said to Korah, and all his con-

pany, To-morrow the Eternal will shew who are holy, and are his; and will cause them he hath chosen to come nigh to him. 6 Let Korah, and all his company, take censers, 7 And put fire therein, and put incense thereon before the Eternal to-morrow; and he whom the Eternal shall chuse, shall be holy: it is too much for you, ye Levites.

8 And Moses said also to Korah, Give ear, I pray you, ye Levites: 9 Seemeth it but a little matter to you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the people of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the Eternal, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them? 10 He hath brought thee, Korah, near to him, and all thy brethren, the Levites, with thee; and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 For which cause thou and all thy company are risen up against the Eternal; for Aaron took not this upon him of himself, that ye should murmur against him; but he was called of God to it.

12 And Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram; but they would not come; 13 And said, Is it a little matter, that thou hast brought us out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to make us die for want in the wilderness? must thou also be altogether a ruler over us? 14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into the land that flows with milk and honey, to give us fields and vineyards for an inheritance: wilt thou blind-fold these men also? we will not come to thee.

15 And Moses was much displeased, and besought the Eternal not to regard their isolation; and said, I have not received the smallest matter from them, nor done any injury to any of them.

16 And he said to Korah, Come, thou and all thy company, and Aaron, to appear before the Eternal to-morrow. 17 And let every man of the two hundred & fifty, and Aaron, bring their censers, with incense thereon, before the Eternal, to-morrow.

18 So every one brought his censer, with fire in them, and incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, with Moses & Aaron; 19 Against whom, Korah gathered all the people at the door of the tabernacle; and the glory of the Eternal appeared to them all.

20 And the Eternal spake to Moses & Aaron, saying: 21 Separate yourselves from this people, that I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell prostrate to the ground, and said, O Al-

mighty God, who givest life to all creatures, wilt thou be angry at all the congregation for the sin of one of them?

23 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 24 Say to all the congregation, Depart from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses went unto them, and all the elders of Israel followed him, 26 And he said to the congregation, I pray you depart from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing they have, lest being partakers of their sins ye be consumed with them,

27 So the people on every side separated themselves from these mens habitations. And Dathan and Abiram came forth with their families, to the door of their tents, and stood therein.

28 And Moses said, Hereby shall ye know that the Eternal hath commissioned me to do all those things, and that I have not done those of myself; 29 If these men die the natural death that is common to all men, and not be punished by a visible judgment, then the Eternal hath not sent me: 30 But if the Eternal inflict a new and particular judgment, by making the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up alive, with all that belongs to them, so that they descend quick into the pit, then ye shall understand that they have provoked the Eternal.

31 And when he had made an end of speaking, the earth was rent under them, 32 And opening its devouring mouth, swallowed them up, with their habitations, and all those that associated with them, and all their goods, 33 And having descended alive into the pit, the earth closed its mouth upon them: so they perished from among the congregation. 34 And all the people round about, hearing their cry, fled for fear the earth should devour them also,

35 And a fire proceeded from the Eternal and consumed the two hundred, and fifty men that offered incense.

36 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 37 Bid Eleazar the priest, Aaron's son, take up the censers out of the fire, for they are consecrated, (and scatter it), 38 Of the censers of these sinners against their own souls; let them make broad plates to cover the altar of burnt-offerings that they may be a memorial to the Israelites, as they are consecrated by being offered before the Eternal.

39 And Eleazar the priest made plates of the brazen censers for the brazen al-

rar. 40 To be a memorial to the Israelites, that all who are not of Aaron's seed, being strangers, may beware of coming near to offer incense before the Eternal, & be cut off, like Korah and his company, as the Eternal commanded Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Eternal. 42 And being assembled against Moses and Aaron, they saw the tabernacle covered with the cloud, and the glory of the Eternal appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle. 44 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 45 Depart from this people that I may consume them in a moment: and they fell prostrate to the earth on their faces, interceding.

46 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire from the altar therein, and put incense on it, and go quickly into the congregation, to propitiate for them; because the wrath of the Eternal is gone forth against them; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron did so, 48 And stood between the dead and the living: and the plague ceased.

49 And fourteen thousand seven hundred died of the plague beside those that died in the iniquity of Korah, 50 And the plague being restrained, Aaron returned to Moses at the door of the tabernacle.

XVII. *Aaron's rod flourisheth.*

AGAIN the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Let the chiefs of each tribe in Israel take twelve rods, and write their names on their rods, 3 Aaron's name shall be written on the rod of Levi. 4 And thou shalt lay them in the tabernacle before the ark of the testimony where I will meet with thee, 5 And the rod of him I chuse for the priests office shall blossom, that the murmurs of the Israelites against thee may cease from me.

6, 7, 8 And Moses did so; and on the morrow he went into the tabernacle,—& the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, budded, and blossomed, and yielded almonds. 9 And Moses brought all the rods from before the Eternal, unto all the Israelites; and they looked upon them, & every one took his rod in his hand.

10 And the Eternal said to Moses, Put Aaron's rod again before the ark of the testimony, to keep for a token against the rebels; that thou mayest wholly remove their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded him.

12 And the Israelites said to Moses, Shall we all die, and be consumed, and perish, 13 If any approach to the tabernacle of the Eternal?

XVIII. *The charge of the priests and Levites.*

AND the Eternal said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons, and thy father's house, shall bear the punishment of any sacrilege ye shall suffer to be committed by any who are not of your tribe, and of your family, intermeddling with the affairs of the sanctuary, or of the priesthood; which are to be administered only by the Levites and priests, and not to be profaned by the laity, who are strangers to the sacred office, as heathens are to the church: if ye neglect the duties of your office, or profane it by your misconduct, or suffer it to be profaned by the approach of others; ye shall suffer the punishment thereof. 2 Thou and thy sons shall minister at the tabernacle, and thy brethren of the tribe of Levi, thy father, shall be joined with thee, to minister unto thee. 3 And they shall observe thy orders, and keep the charge of the utensils, and all the service of the tabernacle; but they shall not intermeddle with the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, lest they and you also die. 4 And no others, as being strangers to the sacred office and ordinances, shall come nigh. 5 Thus shall ye keep the charge of the sanctuary, and of the altar; that no wrath break forth any more upon the Israelites. 6 And I have taken the Levites from among the Israelites, and given to you, for the service of the tabernacle. 7 Thou and thy sons shall keep the priest's office, for the service of every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and the laic, being a stranger, that approacheth, shall be put to death.

8 And the Eternal said to Aaron, Lo, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, from the Israelites; and to thy sons, for a perpetual ordinance, because of the anointing. 9 All that is reserved from the fire, of the most holy things, every oblation, and meat-offering, and drink-offering, and sin-offering, and trespass offering, of their's, rendered to me, being most holy, shall be for thee & thy sons. 10 In the holy place shall it be eaten by every male of you. 11 Their gifts of the heave-offerings, and wave-offerings, I have given to thee, by a perpe-

tual statute, to be eaten by all thy house that are clean, whether male or female. 12 I have also given to thee the first fruits, which shall be offered to the Eternal, all the best of the oil, the wine, and the wheat. 13 Whatsoever is first ripe in their land, which they shall offer unto the Eternal, shall be thine: every one in thine house that is clean shall eat it. 14 Every thing vowed to be offered, shall be thine. 15 Every first horn of man, or of beasts, that is a male, shall be thine--- the price of the redemption of the first-born of man, and of unclean beasts, shalt thou take. 16 The redemption of the first-born of man, shall be at a day appointed by thee, from a month old, to forty days, for five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, being twenty gerahs. 17 But the firstlings of clean beasts, as of kine, or sheep, or goats, shall not be redeemed, they are consecrated: their blood shall be sprinkled, & their fat burnt on the altar, for a fire-offering of a sweet savour to the Eternal. 18 And the flesh of them shall be eaten by all that are clean in thy house, even as the breast and shoulder of the wave and heave-offerings. 19 I have also given thee all the heave-offerings of the things, consecrated to be offered to the Eternal; that they may be eaten by thee, & all that are clean in thy house of thy family, whether male or female, by a perpetual statute to thee, and thy seed; as a covenant of salt, that corrupteth not.

20 The Eternal spake again to Aaron, saying, Thou and thy tribe shall have no portion nor inheritance among the Israelites in the land; I am thy portion, and thine inheritance. 21 I have given the tribe of Levi the tenth of every thing in Israel, instead of their inheritance, and for their service at the tabernacle. 22 And none else of the Israelites shall approach the tabernacle, to intermeddle with sacred things, lest they die in their iniquity. 23 For the Levites shall do this sacred service, and bear the iniquity of suffering others to approach to intermeddle with it, & to profane it; they shall keep themselves free from the cares and affairs of the world, being wholly devoted to sacred things; therefore they shall have no inheritance among the people in the land: this shall be a perpetual statute. 24 I have given them the tythes of the Israelites, which they offer as an heave-offering to the Eternal, for their inheritance.

25 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 26 Say to the Levites, When ye

receive the tythe from the Israelites, which I give you for your inheritance, ye shall offer up the tythe of that, a heave-offering to the Eternal, 27 Which shall be reckoned to you, as that of corn out of the flour, and the product of the wine-press. 28 Thus ye must offer such an offering to the Eternal of all your tythes; which ye receive of the Israelites, giving it to Aaron the priest. 29 Thus of the best of all your gifts, even the consecrated part of them, ye shall offer to the Eternal, giving it to the priests. 30 Thus the best of them, being leaved, shall be reckoned as your first fruits of corn, and wine. 31 Ye and your household shall eat your portion, for the service of the tabernacle, in every place of your abodes; 32 Ye shall have no iniquity concerning it, when ye give a tythe of the best of it to the priests; nor shall ye pollute the consecrated things of the Israelites, and so shall not die.

XIX. The water of separation.

AND the Eternal spake again to Moses, and to Aaron, saying, 2 Say to the Israelites, The Eternal hath commanded for a statute, and an ordinance, to bring a red quey, without spot & blemish, & which was never under the yoke, 3 And give her to Eleazar the priest, to bring her out of the camp, to be slain before him. 4 And to take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle it directly before the tabernacle seven times. 5 And to cause burn her wholly, skin, flesh, blood, and excretions, in his sight. 6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of her burning. 7 Then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, being unclean until the even. 8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water; and be unclean until the even. 9 And one that is clean shall collect the ashes, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, to be kept to make a water of separation & purification from pollution, for the congregation of the Israelites. 10 And he that collects the ashes shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; it shall be for a perpetual statute, to both the native Israelites, and strangers,

11 He that toucheth a dead body shall be unclean seven days. 12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, or on the seventh he shall be clean, which he do not on the third day, he shall be unclean on the seventh. 13 And any suc-

defileth the tabernacle of the Eternal when he approacheth it, & shall be cut off from Israel; because the water for separation was not sprinkled upon him, he is still unclean.

14 When one dies in a tent, all that is in it, and all that come into it, shall be unclean seven days: 15 Every open vessel, having no cover bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open field, or any dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And for the unclean, they shall take of her ashes, for purification, put into a vessel of river-water. 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, & dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and all the vessels, and the persons that were therein, and on him that toucheth a bone, or one slain, or dead, or a grave. 19 The clean person shall sprinkle the unclean on the third day; and on the seventh, on which day he shall purify himself, wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be clean at even. 20 But he that is unclean, and will not purify himself, shall be cut off from the congregation; because he hath polluted the sanctuary of the Eternal; he is unclean, because the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him. 21 It shall be a perpetual statute, that he who sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth it shall be unclean until the even. 22 And whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean: as also he that toucheth it, till the evening.

XX. *The Israelites come to Zin.*

THE Israelites came to the desert of Zin, in the first month (of the fortieth year,) and abode in Kadesh, where Miriam died, and was buried. 2 And as there was no water in that place, they assembled against Moses and Aaron, 3 And chided with Moses, saying, Would to God we had died with our brethren before the Eternal, (xvii. 31.) 4 Why have ye brought the assembly of the Eternal into the wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 5 Wherefore have ye brought us out of Egypt, into this evil place, where there is no sowing, nor figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 Then Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, to the door of the tabernacle, and fell prostrate on the ground, imploring the Divine aid;

and the glory of the Eternal appeared to them.

7 Then the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and assemble the people, with Aaron thy brother, & speak to the rock, and it shall give water; so thou shalt bring water out of it before their eyes, for them and their cattle to drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the ark, as he was commanded. 10 And he and Aaron assembled the people before the rock; & he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels, must we bring you water out of this rock? 11 And he smote the rock with the rod twice, and the water came out abundantly; and the people drank, and also their cattle.

12 Then the Eternal said to Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to glorify my power and faithfulness before the Israelites, ye shall not bring them into the land which I have promised them. 13 This is the water of strife, because of the Israelites contention with Moses, against the Eternal, and his power, which appeared glorious to them.

14 Then Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, to the king of Edom, saying, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trouble that hath befallen us: 15 How that our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt long in it: & how the Egyptians oppressed our fathers and us. 16 And when we cried to the Eternal, he heard us, and sent an angel, and delivered us from it: and now we are in Kadesh, a city in the extremity of thy borders. 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, thro' thy country; we will not go thro' corn fields, nor vineyards; neither will we drink the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, not turning to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. 18 But Edom said, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. 19 But the Israelites said, We will go by the high way; if we or our cattle drink of thy water, we will pay thee for it; we will only go through on foot, without doing any thing else. 20 But Edom said, Thou shalt not go thro'. And he came out against them with a great and powerful host. 21 Thus Edom refused Israel a passage through his borders; and he turned away from him, 22 And journeyed from Kadesh to mount Hor.

23 And the Eternal spake to Moses & Aaron, in mount Hor, on the borders of

the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the Israelites, because ye rebelled against my word at the waters of strife. 25 Bring Aaron, and Eleazar his son, up into mount Hor: 26 And put Aaron's garments on Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall die there, and be united to his people.

27 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded; they ascended mount Hor, in the sight of all the people. 28 And Moses striped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died on the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from it. 29 And all the Israelites mourned for Aaron thirty days.

XXI. The Canaanites Destroyed.

AND when king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt southward, heard that the Israelites came by the way wherein the spies had formerly gone, he fought against them, and carried off some prey. 2 And Israel vowed a vow to the Eternal, saying, if this people be delivered into my hand, I will utterly destroy their (*idolatrous*) cities.

3 And the Eternal hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up these (*idolatrous*) Canaanites, who were utterly destroyed with their cities; and the name of the name of the place was called Accursed.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the weedy sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the spirit of the people was much discouraged by the way, 5 And they murmured against Moses, and against God, saying, Why have ye brought us out of Egypt to die in the wilderness, where there is no bread nor water, and our soul loatheth this light bread?

6 And the Eternal sent fiery serpents among the people, who were bitten by them, whereby many died. 7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned in speaking against the Eternal and thee; pray to the Eternal that he may take away the serpents from us, and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the Eternal said to Moses, Make thee a brazen serpent and put it upon a pole; and whoever is bitten shall live, if they look upon it.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, (*having the likeness of the fiery flaming serpents*) and put it upon a pole; and when any who were bitten by the fiery serpents beheld it they lived.

10 And the Israelites journeyed, and pitched in Oloth. 11 And they journeyed from thence, and pitched in Ije-abarim in the wilderness opposite the city of Moab, eastward. 12 And they removed from thence, and pitched in the valley of Zared. 13 From whence they removed and pitched opposite to the brook Arnon, which is in the wilderness: Arnon proceedeth out of the coasts of the Amorites, being the boundary of Moab between that and the Amorites. 14 Wherefore it is mentioned in the narration of the wars of the Eternal, what he did in the weedy sea, and at the brooks of Arnon, 15 The stream thereof which descends to the habitations of Moab and toucheth at the border of it. 16 And from thence they went to the place of the well, at which the Eternal said to Moses, Gather the people together and I will give them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song; Spring up O well; sing ye concerning it. 18 The chieftains and notables of the people digged it with their staves by the direction of the Legislator, and the people went to Mattanah, from the wilderness: 19 And from thence to Nabalieh; & from thence to Bamoth; 20 and from the heights in the valley, which is in the territory of Moab, to the hill-top Pigah, opposite the wilderness.

21 And Israel sent the messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, 22 Let me pass thro' thy land; we will not go into the fields nor into the vineyards, neither will we drink of the waters of thy wells, we will only go in the king's highway till we pass thy territories.

23 But Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass thro' his borders; but collected all his people and went out to the wilderness, and fought with them at Jahaz.

24 But Israel defeated him, and possessed his land from Arnon to Jabbok, even to Ammon, whose border was fortified. 25 And Israel took all the cities of the Amorites and dwelt in them, Heshbon & all its villages.

26 Heshbon now belonged to Sihon, who defeated the former king of Moab, and took all his land even to Arnon; 27 Whence they speak proverbially, Come to Heshbon, let Sihon's city be repaired; 28 For a fire proceeded from Heshbon, and a flame from Sihon's city, which consumed Ar of Moab, and the Lords of the high places of Arnon. 29 Wo to thee, O Moab; thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: his sons and daughters that es-

capted, Sihon hath taken captive. 30 We have snot at them, *(say Sihon and his troops)*: Heshbon is destroyed; all from it: 31 Dibon is taken from Moab; we have spread desolation even to Nophah, and to Medebah, its boundary.

32 Thus Israel dwelt in the Amorites land.

33 And Moles sent to view Jaazar, whose villages they took, and drove out the Amorites.

34 And they turned, and they ascended the way to Bashan. And Og the king of it went out with all his people to attack them at Edrei.

35 And the Eternal said to Moses, Fear him not, for I have delivered him with all his people: and his land into thine hand *(for their idolatry and wickedness)*, thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Sihon who dwelt at Heshbon, which they took from Moab.

36 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, and possessed his land.

XXII. Balak's first message refused.

NOW the Israelites journeyed, and pitched in the borders of the land *(formerly)* of Moab *(now of Sihon)* opposite to Jericho on the other side of Jordan. 2 And Balak the son of Zippor knew all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab feared the Israelites greatly, and was sore distressed, because they were many. 4 And Moab said to the elders of Midian *(their neighbours)*, This multitude shall now swallow up every thing around, as the ox doth the grass of the field, Balak the son of Zippor being king of Moab at that time; 5 He therefore sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner *(of Mesopotamia)* to call him saying, Behold there is a people come out of Egypt who cover the face of the ground and are now opposite to me, 6 Come now, therefore I pray thee, and curse them for me, *(for they are too mighty for me)*, then perhaps I shall defeat them, and drive them out of the land, for I believe that whom thou cursest are cursed.

7 So the elders of Moab and Midian departed with the rewards of divination and came to Balaam and told him Balak's message. 8 And he said to them, Lodge here this night and I will do for you, as the Eternal shall speak to me. So they abode with him.

9 And God demanded of Balaam, what men are these with thee? 10 And he answered, Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab hath sent to me saying, 11 Come curse me a people that is come from Egypt which cover the face of the earth

that I may overcome them and drive them out, 12 And God said to him, Thou shalt not go and curse the people, for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose early, and said to the princes of Balak, return to your own country, the Eternal refuseth to let me go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab returned to Balak, and said to him, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent again a greater number than the first, 16 Who came to Balaam, & said, Thus saith Balak, Let nothing, I pray thee, prevent thee from coming to me; 17 For I will promote thee to very great honour, and do whatever thou sayest to me. Come, therefore, I pray thee, and curse for me this people.

18 And Balaam answered, If Balak would give me his house full of silver & gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Eternal my God to do any thing. 19 But stay here this night, I pray you, that I may know what more the Eternal will say to me.

20 And at night, God said to Balaam, Go with the men, that come to call thee, but do according to what I shall say to thee.

21 And Balaam rose early and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 But tho' God suffered him to go, he was angry that he went; and the angel of the Eternal stood in the way against him, as he was riding on his ass, having his two servants with him. 23 And the ass seeing the angel standing in the way with a drawn sword in his hand, turned out of the way into the field. Then Balaam smote the ass, to make her return into the way.

24 But the angel of the Eternal stood in a way between two vineyards inclosed with a wall on each side.

25 And the ass seeing the angel, prest so close to the wall that she crushed Balaam's foot on it, and he smote her again, 26 And the angel went further, & stood in a narrow place, where there was no room to go to either side. 27 And the ass seeing fell down under Balaam, and being angry, he smote her with a staff.

28 Then the Eternal made the ass to speak with man's voice, and say to Balaam, What evil have I done to thee that thou hast smitten me these three times? 29 And Balaam said, Because thou hast deserved it, If I had a sword I would kill thee. 30 And the ass said, Am I not thine ass upon which thou rodest? ever since I was thine till now was I ever wont

to do so to thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the Eternal discovered to Balaam the angel in the way with his sword, and he bowed and fell prostrate.

32 And the angel said, Why hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? I came to withstand thee because thy way is perverse before me. 33 And had not the ass seen me, and turned from me these three times, I had slain thee, and saved her life. 34 And Balaam said to the angel, I have sinned; I knew not that thou stoodst in the way against me, now therefore, if it displeaseth thee, I will return.

35 And the angel said, Thou art suffered to go with the men, but speak only what I shall say to thee. So he went with the princes of Balak.

36 And Balak hearing that Balaam was coming, went to meet him at a city of Moab on the border of Arnon, in the utmost coast. 37 And he said to him, I sent an earnest message to thee to come, why comest thou not to me at first? I am able to promote thee to honour. 38 And he answered, Tho' I have now come to thee, I have no power to say any thing for thee: the words that God puts in my mouth I will speak.

39 And they came to Kirjath Huz-zath. 40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep and sent to Balaam and the princes that were with him. 41 And on the morrow Balak brought Balaam to the high places of Baal, that he might see from thence the people of Israel.

XXIII. Balak's sacrifice.

BALAAM said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare seven oxen and seven rams. 2 And he did so. And they offered one of each on every altar. 3 And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will retire; perhaps the Eternal will meet with me; and whatever he reveals to me I will tell thee.

4 And God met with Balaam, who said to him, I have offered seven bullocks and rams on seven altars I prepared. 5 And the Eternal put a word in Balaam's mouth, saying, Return to Balak, and tell the message to him. 6 And having returned to him, he found him and all the princes of Moab standing by the burnt-offering.

7 And he spoke prophetically in figurative expressions, saying, From the king of Moab hath brought me from the ancient mountains of Syria, to curse Jacob and defy Israel. 8 But how shall I curse whom God hath not cursed, or defy whom

he hath not defied? 9 From the tops of the rocks I see him, from the hills I behold him: that people shall dwell alone, separate from the nations, not being numbered with them, or allied to them. 10 Who can count the multitude of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel, being numberless as the dust?—Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my latter end be like his.

11 And Balak said to Balaam, Why hast thou done this to me? I brought thee to curse mine enemies; and lo, thou hast altogether blessed them. 12 And he answering, said, I must take heed to speak what the Eternal hath put in my mouth. 13 And Balak said to him, Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou shalt not see them all, but only the extreme part; & curse me them from thence.

14 And he brought him into the land of Speculation, to Pilgah, (i.e. the top of the mount); & having built seven altars, he offered a bullock and a ram on each of them. 15 And he said to Balak, Stand here by the burnt offering, whilst I retire yonder to meet with God.

16 And the Eternal met with him, & put a word in his mouth, saying, Return to Balak with this message. 17 And being returned, he found him and the princes of Moab by his burnt-offering. And Balak said to him, What hath the Eternal spoken? 18 And he spoke proverbially and parabolically, saying, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken to me, thou son of Zippor: 19 God is not as a man, that he should lie, nor as the son of man, that he should change; hath he promised, and shall he not perform? hath he said, and shall he not do? 20 Lo, I have received a message to bless; he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it: 21 He hath not beheld injuries against Jacob nor troublings of Israel unpublished; the Eternal his God is with him, and the triumph of a king is among them. 22 Their God & King delivered them from Egypt: he exalteth their power as the horn of the unicorn. 23 No enchantment can prevail against Jacob, nor magic against Israel; what God hath done for Israel shall be related hereafter as at this time. 24 This people, like a strong and courageous lion, shall go on, till they destroy their enemies, and divide the spoil.

25 And Balak said to him, Neither curse nor bless them at all. 26 But he replied, Did I not tell thee, that I must say and do what the Eternal commands?

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray thee, to another place; perhaps God will suffer thee to curse them from thence. 28 Then he brought him to the top of Peor, which faceth the desert. 29 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare seven bullocks, and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam desired, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

XXIV. *Balaam prophesieth Israel's happiness.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the Eternal to bless Israel, he went not as at other times to use incantations, but set his face toward the wilderness. 2 And looking, he saw Israel encamped in the order of their tribes. 3 And being moved by the Divine Spirit, he spake parabolically, saying, Balaam the son of Beor, The man whose mind is enlightened by a vision, 4 Who hath heard the words of God, & seen a vision of the Almighty, in an extacy, with his eyes open; 5 Sayeth, How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel. 6 They are as valleys, covered with groves, as well-watered gardens, as odoriferous trees, which the Eternal hath planted, as cedars beside the waters. 7 His doctrine shall be as the pouring forth of waters, (Deut. xxxii.) his offspring shall be in great multitudes, his king shall be higher than the great king of Amalek, & his kingdom shall be exalted. 8 God delivered him from Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of the unicorn; he will swallow up the nations that are his enemies; he will crush them in pieces, and pierce them with his arrows. 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion; who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesteth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, & he smote the one hand with the other; and said to him, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and lo, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. 11 Therefore flee now to thy place: I thought of promoting thee to great honour, but the Eternal hath kept thee back from honour. 12 And Balaam said to Balak, Said I not to the messengers thou sentest to me, 13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the Eternal, either for good or bad; of mine own mind can I do nothing, but what the Eternal saith will I speak.

14 And lo, now I return to my people, but I will first advertise thine what this people will do to thee in future times. 15 And he spake parabolically, saying, Balaam the son of Beor, hath said, and the man who hath (the eyes of) his understanding opened, hath said, 16 He who hath heard the words of God, and received knowledge from the Most High, who saw a vision of the Most High, in an extacy, with the eyes of his mind opened. 17 I foresee a mighty One will arise in Israel; I behold at a distance a great One will arise, and reign; a Star shall arise out of Jacob, and a sceptre out of Judah, which shall smite the power of Moab, & destroy the place of idolaters. 18 Israel shall do valiantly, and possess Edom and Seir. 19 Out of Israel shall arise the Messiah, who shall overthrow the idolatry of the nations.

20 And when he looked toward Amalek, he spake parabolically, saying, Amalek was the first of the nations (that fought against Israel,) but his end shall be perdition everlasting.

21 And looking toward the Kenites, he spake parabolically, saying, Thy dwelling is strong, and thou trustest in the rock; 22 Yet the Kenites shall be wasted, until Ashur shall carry thee away captive. 23 And in his proverbial speech he said, Alas! who shall endure, when God shall do this! 24 And ships shall come from the isles of the sea, (Europe), and shall distress Ashur and Heber, but that idolatrous power (of Greece and Rome) shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam (xxii. 16.) departed, and returned to his place; and Balak also went away.

XXV. *Israel's whoredom and idolatry.*

THE Israelites abode in Shittim. (*their forty-second and last encampment*), and began to commit whoredom with the women of Moab. 2 Who invited them to the sacrifices of their gods, of which they ate, and worshipped them, 3 And the Israelites were attached to Baal Peor; which kindled the anger of the Eternal against them.

4 And he said to Moses, take all the chiefs of the people that led them to idolatry, and hang them up before the sun, as a punishment from the Eternal, that his wrath against Israel may cease.

5 And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined to Baal Peor. 6 And lo, one of the Israelites brought a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses & the congrega-

tion of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle.

7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest saw it, he went from the congregation with a javelin in his hand. 8 And entered their tent, and thrust it thro' the bodies of both; so the plague among the Israelites ceased. 9 Twenty-four thousand having died of it.

10 And the Eternal said to Moses, 11 Phinehas the priest hath turned away my wrath from the Israelites, being very zealous for my glory among them that I might not consume them in my jealousy.

12 Therefore tell the people, that I give to him by a perpetual covenant of peace, the priesthood. 13 And to his posterity after him; because he was zealous for his God, and to make peace for the Israelites; 14 The name of the Israelite whom he slew with the Midianitish woman was Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of the tribe of Simeon. 15 And the name of the woman was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, the head of a chief house in Midian.

16 17 And the Eternal said to Moses, Haras the Midianites, and smite them; 18 For they have troubled you with their subtilty, beguiling you to the idolatry of Peor, and to whoredom, wherein Cozbi, the daughter of a Midianitish prince, was slain in the time of the plague for Peor.

XXVI. *Israel numbered.*

AFTER the plague, the Eternal spake to Moses and Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, 2 Number all the Israelites, from twenty years old and upwards that are able for war. 3 So Moses and Eleazar spake of it to them, in the borders of Moab, by Jordan, opposite to Jericho. 4 As the Eternal commanded.

5 Reuben's posterity the oldest son of Israel, were Hanoch, and the Hanochites, his offspring; Pallu, and his offspring the Palluites; 6 Hezron and the Hezronites; Carmi and the Carmites. 7 These are the families of the Reubenites, of whom were numbered forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8 The posterity of Pallu, Eliab; 9 The sons of Eliab, Nemuel, & Dathan, and Abiram, who were noted for contending against Moses and Aaron, in Korah's company, when they contended against the Eternal; 10 And the earth clave and swallowed them up alive, when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men for a warning to others. 11 But Korah's children (who followed not his exam-
ple) died not.

12 Simeon's posterity by their families were, Nemuel the father of the Nemuelites, Jamin the father of the Jaminites, 13 Zerah, the father of the Zerahites, Shaul the father of the Shaulites, 14 Twenty-two thousand and two hundred.

15 Gad's posterity by their families; Zephon the father of the Zephonites, Hagi the father of the Haggites, Oishi the family of the Shunites, 16 Of Ozni the family of the Oznites. Of Eri the family of the Erites. 17 Of Arad the family of the Aradites, of Areli the family of the Arelites. 18 Of Gad's posterity were numbered forty thousand and five hundred.

19 Er, and Onan, Judah's sons died in Canaan. 20 Of Shelah the Shelahites, of Pharez the Pharezites, of Zerah the Zerahites. 21 Of the posterity of Pharez were Hezron the father of the Hezronites, Hamuel the father of the Hamuelites, 22 These were the offspring of Judah, whereof were numbered seventy six thousand & five hundred.

23 The posterity of Issachar were, Tola the father of the Tolaites, Pua the father of the Puaites. 24 Of Jashub the family of the Jashubites, of Shimron the family of the Shimronites. 25 These were Issachar's posterity of whom were numbered, sixty-four thousand and three hundred.

26 Zebulun's posterity were Sered the father of the Seredites, Elon the father of the Elonites; Jahleel the father of the Jahleelites. 27 Of whom were numbered sixty thousand and five hundred.

28 The posterity of Joseph were Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 Manasseh's sons were Machir the father of the Machirites, and his son Gilead, the father of the Gileadites.

30 The posterity of Gilead were Jezer the father of the Jezerites, Helek the father of the Helekites. 31 Aziel the father of the Azielites, Shechem the father of the Shechemites, 32 Shemida the father of the Shemidaites, Hepher the father of the Hepherites. 33 Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but daughters, whose names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Melchah and Tirzah. 34 These are Manasseh's posterity whereof were numbered fifty-two thousand and seven hundred.

35 Ephraim's posterity were Shuthelah the father of the Shuthelahites, Becher whence the Becherites, Tahan whence the Tahanites, 36 Of Shuthelah was Eran the father of the Eranites. 37 These are Ephraim's posterity the offspring of Joseph, whereof were numbered thirty-two thousand five hundred.

38 Benjamin's posterity were Bela, whence the Belaites; Ashbel, whence the Ashbelites; 39 Abihū, of whom were the Abihūmites. 40 Of Shupham, the Shuphamites. 41 Bela's posterity were Ard and Naaman, the fathers of the Ardites and Naamanites. 42 These are Benjamin's posterity, of whom were numbered forty-five thousand and six hundred.

43 Dan's posterity were Shulam, the father of the Shulamites; 44 Of whom were numbered sixty-four thousand and four hundred. 45 Asher's posterity were Jimna, the father of the Jimnaites; Jesui, the father of the Jesuites; Bereah, the father of the Berahites; 46 Heber, the father of the Heberites; Malchiel, the father of the Malchielites. 47 And Asher had a daughter called Sarah. 48 These are the posterity of Asher, whereof were numbered fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

49 Naphthali's posterity were Jahzeel, the father of the Jahzeelites; Guni, the father of the Gunites; 50 Jezer, the father of the Jezerites; Shillel, the father of the Shillemites. 51 And of Naphthali's posterity were numbered forty-five thousand and four hundred. 52 Of all the Israelites that were numbered, there were six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. 53 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 54 To these the land shall be divided to inherit, according to their numbers. 55 Every tribe shall have according to their numbers. 56 And it shall be divided by lot. 57 And possessed accordingly.

58 And of the Levites were numbered Gershon, and his posterity the Gershonites; Kohath and Merari, and their posterity. 59 The Libnites, the Hebronites, the Mahlites, the Mushites, the Korathites; Kohath begat Amram. 60 Whose wife was Jochebed, a daughter of Levi, born in Egypt; she had Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. 61 Aaron's sons were Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. 62 Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the Eternal. 63 The number of the Levites from a month old and upward, was twenty-three thousand males; for they were not numbered among the other tribes, because no inheritance was given them in the land.

64 All these were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest. 65 None of whom were amongst those that were numbered at Sinai, except Caleb the son

of Jephthah, & Joshua the son of Nun. 66 For all the rest died in the wilderness.

XXVII. The law of inheritance.

THEN came Zelophehad's daughters, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, the son of Joseph; their names were Mahalah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 2 And they stood before Moses and Eleazar the priest, and the chiefs, and all the congregation, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, he was not in Korah's company, who rebelled against the Eternal and Moses, but died in his own unbelief, and had no sons. 4 Why should the name of our father cease to exist in his family, because he had no sons? give us a possession among the brethren of our father. 5 And Moses brought their cause before the Eternal.

6 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 7 Zelophehad's daughters are in the right; they shall possess the inheritance that would have fallen to their father among the brethren. 8 And thou shalt say to the Israelites, If a man have no sons, but daughters, they shall possess his inheritance. 9 And if he have no children, his brethren shall have his inheritance. 10 And if he have no brethren, his father's brethren shall possess it. 11 And if he have none, his nearest relation shall possess it.

12 ¶ And the Eternal said to Moses, Ascend the mount Abiram, to see the land which I have given to the Israelites. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou shalt be joined to thy people, like Aaron thy brother. 14 For ye offended against my command, in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, not glorifying me before them at the water of contention, in Kadesh of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake to the Eternal, saying, 16 Let the Eternal, the Father of the spirits of all men, set a man over the congregation, 17 To go out and in before them, and lead them; that they be not as sheep without a shepherd.

18 And the Eternal answered Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit of wisdom, and lay thine hands upon him, 19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and all the congregation, and give him the charge before them. 20 And confer thine honour upon him, that all the people of Israel may obey him. 21 And he shall stand

before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel of the Eternal for him, with the Urim and Thummin; and all the people shall go out and in with him, at his command.

22 And Moses did as the Eternal commanded, 23 And gave up his charge to Joshua.

XXVIII. Offerings to be observed.

THEN the Eternal said to Moses, 2 Command the Israelites, saying, Mine offering, and the bread of my sacrifices by fire, for a sweet savour; ye shall observe to offer to me in their due season. 3 And thou shalt say to them, This is the fire-offering which ye shall offer to the Eternal, two lambs of the first year without blemish, daily, for a continual burnt-offering. 4 The one in the morning, and the other in the evening. 5 And the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, for a meat-offering; 6 It is a holocaust to be continued, as appointed at Sinai, for a sweet savour, a fire-offering to the Eternal. 7 And its drink-offering, the fourth part of an hin of strong wine for one lamb, poured out unto the Eternal in the holy place: 8 And the other lamb shall be sacrificed at even, according to the manner of the morning sacrifice, with its meat-offering, and drink-offering, a fire-offering of a sweet savour to the Eternal.

9 And on the sabbath day, two lambs of the first year, without blemish, & two tenth deals of flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering, with its drink-offering. 10 This being added to the daily burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

11 And the first of every month, ye shall offer as a burnt-offering, two young bullocks, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish: 12 Three tenth deals of flour mingled with oil, as a meat-offering, for one bullock, and two tenth deals of flour mingled with oil, as a meat-offering for one ram: 13 And for each lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering, a holocaust, for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 14 Their drink-offerings being half a hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of a hin to a ram, and a fourth part to a lamb. 15 And moreover, one suckling kid for a sin-offering to the Eternal.

16 And on the fourteenth day of the first month is the Eternal's passover. 17 And the feast of unleavened bread for seven days begins on the fifteenth day; during which no leaven shall be in all your

dwellings. 18 The first day ye shall keep holy, and assemble in it for divine worship; no servile work shall be done therein. 19 But ye shall offer two young bullocks, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year, as a fire-offering, for a burnt-sacrifice to the Eternal. 20 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil; three-tenth deals for one bullock, & two for a ram. 21 Besides a tenth-deal for every lamb. 22 And one goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these besides the usual morning-burnt-offering. 24 Thus shall ye offer daily during the seven days, the meat-offering of the holocaust, for a savour of rest to the Eternal; being added to the usual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

25 And the seventh day, being kept holy, in it no work being done; ye shall assemble for divine worship. 26 Which ye shall likewise do on the day of the first fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering to the Eternal, at Pentecost. 27 And ye shall offer as a holocaust for a sweet savour to the Eternal, two young bullocks, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; 28 With their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three-tenth deals to one bullock, and two to one ram. 29 Besides a tenth-deal for each of the seven lambs; 30 And a suckling kid, as an atonement for you. 31 These, with their drink-offerings, shall be added to the usual burnt-offering, and meat-offering; they shall be without blemish.

XXIX. The offering at the feast of trumpets.

THE first day of the seventh month ye shall keep holy, and assemble for divine worship; and on it ye shall blow trumpets. 2 And ye shall offer a young bullock, a ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish, a fire-offering for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 3 And of flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, three-tenth deals for a bullock, and two for a ram. 4 And one-tenth deal for each of the seven lambs. 5 And a kid for a sin-offering, to atone for you. 6 Besides the burnt-offering for the first of the month, with its meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, with its meat-offering, and their usual drink-offerings, for a sweet savour, a fire-offering to the Eternal.

9 And the tenth day of the seventh month ye shall keep holy, and assemble for divine worship, and mourn for your sins. 8 And offer a young bullock, a ram,

and seven lambs of the first year without blemish, a fire-offering for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 9 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three-tenth deals for a bullock, and two for a ram; 10 And seven for each of the seven lambs. 11 One kid for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, with its meat-offering, and their drink-offering.

12 And the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall keep holy, and assemble for divine worship: seven days shall ye keep a feast to the Eternal. 13 And offer thirteen young-bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish, a fire-offering for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 14 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three homers for every bullock, & two for every ram, 15 And one for each lamb. 16 And one kid for a sin-offering, beside the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young-bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 18 The meat and drink-offerings for the bullocks, the rams, and the lambs as usual, according to their number. 19 And one suckling kid for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, with their meat and drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 21 Their meat and drink-offerings as usual, according to their number. 22 And one goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

23 And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 24 Their meat and drink-offerings as usual, according to their number. 25 And one kid for a sin-offering, beside the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

26 And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 27 Their meat and drink-offerings, as usual, according to their number. 28 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

29 And the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 30 Their meat and drink-offerings as usual, according to

their numbers. 31 And one goat for a sin-offering, besides the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

32 And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 33 Their meat and drink-offerings as usual, according to their number. 34 And one goat for a sin-offering, besides the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering.

35 The eighth day ye shall keep holy, and assemble for solemn worship. 36 And offer on it one bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish; a fire-offering for a sweet savour to the Eternal. 37 Their meat and drink-offerings as usual, according to their number. 38 And one goat for a sin-offering, besides the usual burnt-offering, with its meat and drink-offering. 39 These things shall ye perform unto the Eternal in your stated feasts, besides your vows and free will-offerings, for burnt-offerings, peace-offerings, meat and drink-offerings.

40 And Moses told the Israelites all that the Eternal commanded him.

XXX. *Vows are not to be broken.*

AND Moses spake to the heads of the tribes of Israel, saying, 2 The Eternal hath commanded, That if any make a vow to the Eternal, or bind himself by an oath, to perform any special lawful thing, Or even to abstain from any lawful thing; he shall not break his word, but perform what he hath said. 3 And if a woman make a vow to the Eternal, and bind herself thereby in her father's house in her youth; 4 If he hear it, & be silent, it shall stand. 5 But if he disallow it, it shall not stand; and therefore the Eternal shall forgive her. 6 And if she had an husband, 7 If he was silent, her vow shall also stand. 8 And if he disallowed it, it shall be void, as when subject to her father.

9 But every vow of a widow, or of one divorced, shall stand, 10 11 12 And be performed; as such are not under the government of a father or a husband.

13 Every vow or oath of a wife for special or religious purposes, her husband may establish or disannul. 14 But the universal moral obligations none can disannul.

15 And if a husband consent by being silent when he hears his wife make a vow, and afterwards disannul it, he shall bear the iniquity of it.

16 These commands the Eternal gave

by Moses, concerning a father and his daughter while under his authority, and concerning a husband and his wife.

XXXI. *The Midianites are spoiled.*

AND the Eternal said to Moses, 2 *Avenge the Israelites of the Midianites: afterwards shalt thou be joined to thy forefathers.*

3 And Moses said to the people, Arm some of every tribe, to avenge the Eternal of Midian, for lending you to whoredom and idolatry; 4 A thousand of every tribe shall go against them, 5 Being twelve thousand altogether.

6 And Moses sent them with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the sacred instruments, the trumpets, in his hand, to be blown.

7 And they slew all the males, 8 Besides the five kings of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Zeba, and Balaam the son of Beor also. 9 And they took all the women & little ones captives. They took also as a spoil, all their flocks, and cattle, and goods. 10 And they burnt all their cities and idol temples; 11 And took all the spoil both of men and beasts for a prey.

12 And they brought the captives, & the prey, & the spoil to Moses & Eleazar the priest, and the congregation, to the camp in the fields of Moab, beside Jordan, opposite to Jericho; 13 Where Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the chiefs of the people went out of the camp to meet them.

14 And Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the captains of thousands and hundreds, who returned from the battle, 15 For saving all the women alive, 16 Saying, Behold, these, by the counsel of Balaam, caused the Israelites in against the Eternal, in the whoredom & idolatry of Baal Peor, and there was a plague sent among the people by the Eternal. 17 Therefore kill every woman that is not a virgin. 18 And keep all the female children for yourselves. 19 And let every one that hath killed any person or touched any dead, remain without the camp seven days, and purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh, 20 And all your garments, and all that is made of skins, &c. of goat's hair, and of wood.

21 And Eleazar the priest said to the men of-war, Thus hath the Eternal commanded Moses as an ordinance and law. 22 The gold, silver, brass, iron, tin, and lead, 23 Every thing that can endure the fire shall be purified by it; it shall be

purified also by water set apart for that purpose: and whatever cannot endure the fire, shall pass thro' the water only; 24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and be clean, and come into the camp.

25 And the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 26 Thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation, take all the prey, both of man and beast; 27 And divide it into two parts; one for them that went to war, and the other for the people. 28 And thou shalt levy a tribute to the Eternal from those that went to war, one of five hundred of persons, and beaves, and sheep, and asses; 29 And give it to Eleazar the priest for a heave-offering to the Eternal. 30 And of the people's half thou shalt take one of fifty of persons, and of every kind of cattle, and give them to the Levites, who have the charge of the tabernacle, to do its service.

31 Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Eternal commanded. 32 And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the rest of the men of war had, was six hundred and seventy thousand and five hundred sheep, 33 Seventy-two thousand beeves, 34 And sixty-one thousand asses, 35 And thirty-two persons in whole, being virgins. 36 And the half, belonging to those that went to war, was three hundred thousand, and thirty seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 37 And the Eternal's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five, 38 And the beeves were thirty-six thousand, of which the Eternal's tribute was seventy-two. 39 And there were thirty thousand and five hundred asses, of which the Eternal's tribute was sixty-one. 40 The persons were sixteen thousand, of which the Eternal's tribute was thirty-two.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was the Eternal's heave-offering, to Eleazar the priest, as the Eternal commanded.

42 And the people's half was, 43 Three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 And thirty-six thousand beeves, 45 Thirty thousand and five hundred asses, 46 And sixteen thousand persons. 47 Of the people's half Moses took the fiftieth part, both of man and beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of the Eternal, as he commanded.

48 The officers & captains of thou-

sands of the hosts and of hundreds came to Moses, 49 And said, Thy servants have numbered the men of war under our charge, and not one is wanting. 50 We have therefore brought an offering to the Eternal of what every one hath found; jewels, golden chains, bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the Eternal.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the offering. 52 And all the gold of this heave-offering was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels: 53 For the men of war had each taken spoil for themselves, besides the common stock taken conjunctly.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest brought the gold to the tabernacle, as a memorial before the Eternal for the Israelites.

XXXII. *The inheritance of Reuben and Gad.*

THE posterity of Reuben and Gad had very many cattle; and seeing that the land of Jazer and of Gilead were fit for cattle, 2 They came to Moses and Eleazar, and the heads of the congregation, and said, 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, & Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 Even that country which the Eternal smote before the Israelites, is fit for cattle. 5 Therefore, said they, if we have obtained thy favour, let this land be given to us to possess, and take us not over Jordan.

6 And Moses said to them, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And why discourage ye them to go over to the land which the Eternal hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea, to view the land. 9 For when they went to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the hearts of the people, that they might not go to the land which the Eternal had given them. 10 And his anger was kindled at the same time; and he declared, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came out of Egypt, who are above twenty years old, shall see the land whereof I spake to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because they have not sincerely kept my law. 12 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun, because they have followed me with all their heart. 13 And the Eternal was angry at Israel; and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, till all that

generation which had done evil in the Eternal's sight, perished.

14 And ye follow your fathers' example, a race of sinful men, yet to provoke the Eternal against Israel. 15 If ye forsake him, he will again leave them in the wilderness; thus ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they approached him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our flocks, and fenced cities for our families, because of the inhabitants of the land. 17 But we ourselves will go armed before them till we have placed them in their possessions; 18 We will not return to our houses till each of the Israelites possess his inheritance. 19 We will not possess with them on the other side of Jordan, because we have gotten possessions on this side eastward.

20 And Moses said to them, 21 If ye will all go armed before the tabernacle of the Eternal over Jordan, until he hath driven out his enemies from before you, 22 And the land be subdued before the Eternal; then shall ye have acted your part before the Eternal and Israel: afterwards shall ye return to possess this place, as your inheritance before the Eternal. 23 But if ye will not do so, lo, ye shall have sinned against the Eternal, and the punishment of it will fall on you. 24 Build ye cities for your families and folds for your sheep, and do as ye have said.

25 And they said to Moses, We will do as my lord hath commanded. 26 Our wives and children, and all our flocks of cattle shall remain in the cities of Gilead, 27 And thy servants shall go over Jordan with their brethren to subdue the land.

28 So Moses gave commands concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes, 29 Saying, If they assist you to subdue the land ye shall give them the land of Gilead for their possession; 30 But if they will not assist you to subdue the land, they shall have their possession on the other side Jordan, in the land of Canaan among you.

31 And the posterity of Gad and Manasseh said, As the Eternal hath spoken, we will do. 32 We will assist our brethren.

33 Then Moses gave to the tribes of Reuben and Gad & the half tribe of Manasseh, the Kingdoms of Shihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan,

both the land and the cities in the country and on the coasts.

34 And the Gadites built Dibon, Ataroth, Arer, 35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 And Bethuimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities, and folds for sheep.

37 And the Reubenites built Heshibon and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, and Nebo, and Baal Meon, 38 Their names being changed; and Shikmah.

39 And the offspring of Mahir, Manasse's son, took Gilead from the Amorites, 40 And dwelt there by Moses' consent.

41 And Jair, the son of Manasseh took the small towns thereon, calling them Havoth Jair. 42 And Nobah took Kenath and its villages, and called them Nobah, after his own name.

XXXIII. *Journeys of the Israelites.*

THESE are the journeys of the Israelites, after their departure from Egypt, under the conduct of Moses & Aaron. 2 Moses, by the command of the Eternal, wrote their marches. 3 The Israelites came out with much might in the sight of the Egyptians; having departed from Rameles the fifteenth day of the first month, being the day after the passover. 4 For the Eternal had smitten all the first born of Egypt, & overthrown their gods. 5 And they removed from Rameles, and pitched in Succoth. 6 Their third encampment was in Elam, on the border of the wilderness. 7 Whence they removed, and turned again to Pihahiroth, which is before Balzephon, and pitched before Migdol. 8 Whence they removed, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and journeyed three days in the desert of Etham, and pitched in Marah. 9 Whence they removed, and pitched in Elam, where they found twelve water springs, and seventy palm trees. 10 Their seventh encampment was by the weedy sea. 11 Their eighth was in the desert of Zin. 12 Their ninth was in Dophkah. 13 Their tenth was in Alush. 14 Their eleventh was in Rephidim, where they found no water. 15 Their twelfth was in the wilderness of Sinai. 16 Their thirteenth was in Kibroth-hataavah. 17 Their fourteenth was at Hazeroth. 18 Their fifteenth was in Rithmah. 19 Their sixteen was at Rim-perez. 20 Their seventeenth was in Libnah. 21 Their eighteenth was at Rissah. 22 Their nineteenth was in Kehelathah. 23 Their twentieth was in Shapher. 24 Their twenty-first was at

Haradah. 25 Their twenty-second, was in Makheleth. 26 Their twenty-third was at Tahath. 27 Their twenty-fourth was at Tarah. 28 Their twenty-fifth was in Mithcah. 29 Their twenty-sixth was in Hashmonah. 30 Their twenty-seventh was at Moseroth. 31 Their twenty-eighth was in Bene-jakan. 32 Their twenty-ninth was at Hor-hagidgad. 33 Their thirtieth was in Jathathah. 34 Their thirty-first was at Ebronah. 35 Their thirty-second was at Ezion-Geber. 36 Their thirty-third was in Kadeth, in the wilderness of Zin. 37 Their thirty-fourth was in mount Hor, on the border of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest ascended mount Hor, at the command of the Eternal, and died there, on the first day of the fifth month of the fortieth year after their deliverance from Egypt. 39 He was a hundred and twenty-three years old. 40 (Arad, a king in the south of Canaan, heard of the coming of the Israelites.)

41 Their thirty-fifth encampment was in Zalmouah. 42 Their thirty-sixth was in Puzon. 43 Their thirty-seventh was in Oboth. 44 Their thirty-eighth was in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab. 45 Their thirty-ninth was in Dibon-gad. 46 Their fortieth was in Almon-Diblahaim. 47 Their forty-first was in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo. 48 Their forty-second was in the valley of Moab, opposite to Jericho. 49 By the side of Jordan; from Beth-jesuah unto Abel-tittim; 50 Where the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 51 Say to the Israelites, When ye have passed over Jordan into Canaan, 52 Ye shall drive out the idolatrous inhabitants, and destroy all their pictures, and images, & overthrow all their high places. 53 And ye shall possess the land; for I have given it to you. 54 Ye shall divide it among your families by lot; according to their numbers shall be their shares in their tribes. 55 And if ye do not drive out the inhabitants, they will be as thorns & prickles to you, even to your eyes, to blind you, and pervert you to idolatry. 56 And then I will send a nation to drive you out, as I sent you to drive them out.

XXXIV. *The borders of the land.*

AND the Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 2 Give a command to the Israelites, that when they have come into the land of Canaan, which shall be their inheritance, 3 To make their south quarter from the wilderness of Zin, along the coast of Edom, the utmost coast

of the salt (*i.e.* dead) sea of Sodom, eastward, and the border of it. 4 And their border shall turn from the south, to the ascent of Akrobin, and thence to Zin, & thence from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and to Hazar-addar, and to Azmon. 5 And it shall take a compass from Azmon to the river of Egypt, and towards the sea. 6 And the great sea, (*i.e.* the Mediterranean) shall be your west border. 7 And your northern border shall be from the sea to mount Hor. 8 And thence to the entrance of Hamath, and to Zedad. 9 And to Zipron, and to Hazar-enan.

10 And your east border shall be from thence to Shephaim. 11 And thence to Riblah, on the east side of Ain. 12 And to Jordan, and towards the salt (dead) sea, (*i.e.* the lake of Sodom); this shall be your land.

13 And Moses commanded the Israelites, saying, The Eternal commanded to give that land by lot to the nine tribes, and the half tribe. 14 Because the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, 15 Had received their inheritance on the east side of Jordan, opposite to Jericho.

16 The Eternal spake to Moses, saying, 17 These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. 18 And one chief of every tribe. 19 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh. 20 Of Simeon, Shemuel, the son of Ammihud. 21 Of Benjamin, Elidad, the son of Cheson. 22 Of Dan, Bubbai, the son of Jogli. 23 Of Joseph, for the half tribe of Manasseh, Haniehi, the son of Ephod. 24 And for the tribe of Ephraim, Kemuel, the son of Shiphthan. 25 Of Zebulun, Elizaphan, the son of Parnah. 26 Of Issachar, Paltiel, the son of Azzan. 27 Of Asher, Ahihud, the son of Shelomi. 28 Of Naphtali, Pedahiel, the son of Ammihud.

29 These are the men whom the Eternal commanded to divide the inheritance of the land of Canaan, to the Israelites.

XXXV. Cities given to the Levites.

AND the Eternal spake again to Moses, in the plains of Moab, beside Jordan, opposite to Jericho, saying, 2 Command the Israelites to give to the Levites, in their inheritances, cities to inhabit, with fields surrounding them, 3 For their cattle, and for their convenience, 4 Extending a thousand cubits from the walls of their cities. 5 And the length of each of the four sides, the east-

tern, and the western, the northern, and the southern, shall be two thousand cubits. 6 And among the cities which ye shall give the Levites, there shall be six cities of refuge for manslaughterers, who kill without intention, to flee unto; and to these ye shall add forty-two cubits. 7 So all the cities ye shall give to the Levites, shall be forty-eight, with their inclosures. 8 The cities shall be given out of every tribe, according to the number they have: those that have many shall give many, and those that have few shall give few.

9 The Eternal spake again to Moses, saying, 10 Say to the Israelites, When ye have come over Jordan to Canaan, 11 Ye shall surely appoint cities for him to flee to, that killeth another unawares; 12 As a refuge from the kinsman avenger, that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. 13 There shall be six of them. 14 Three on each side of Jordan. 15 That any person, who killeth any unawares, whether he be an Israelite, a stranger, or a sojourner, may flee thither. 16 But if he smite him willingly with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 Or by casting a stone at him, so that he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or by casting a stone at him, or by in wait for him, to put him to death; 19 Or in enmity smote him with his hand, that he die; he is a murderer, and shall be put to death. 20 But if he smote him suddenly without enmity, or cast any thing that hit him, without lying in wait for him; 21 Or without meditating his death, hit him with a stone, so that he die, and was not his enemy, nor sought his hurt before: 22 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer & the avenger of blood, by these rules. 23 And deliver him out of his hand, and restore him to the city of refuge, whether he had fled; and he shall abide in it until the death of the high priest. 24 But if he shall at any time come without the borders of the city of refuge, 25 And the avenger of blood slay him, he shall not be guilty of blood. 26 But after the death of the high priest, he shall return to his own possession.

29 These statutes shall be observed by you and your posterity, in all your habitations.

30 The murderer shall be put to death by the testimony of two or three witnesses, but not by that of one. 31 No compensation shall be accepted for the life of a murderer, being guilty of death; he shall surely be put to death. 32 And no compensation shall be taken for allowing him who hath fled to the city of refuge, to return to his own land, before the death of the high priest. 33 So ye shall not pollute the land, for blood defileth it: and it cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed thereon, but by the blood of him that shed it. 34 Therefore defile not the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell; for I, the Eternal, dwell among the Israelites.

XXXVI. *The inheritance of daughters.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the posterity of Gilead the son of Machir, Manasseh's son, Joseph's offspring, came to Moses, and the chief fathers of the Israelites. 2 And said, The Eternal commanded my lord to divide the land by lot among the Israelites, and to give the possession of Zelophehad our

brother to his daughters. 3 And if they be married to any in their tribes, then shall their inheritance be added to that of the family to which they are connected. 4 And even when the jubilee shall come it shall continue.

5 And Moses said, The posterity of the tribe of Joseph have said well. 6 The Eternal commanded concerning Zelophehad's daughters, that they should marry only in their own tribe, 7 That their inheritance remain in it, and be not removed to another tribe. 8 But women who have no inheritance may marry into any tribe they please, as they have no land to alienate. 9 But possession shall not be removed from one tribe to another; 10 For the Eternal hath so commanded.

11 Zelophehad's five daughters were married to their father's brother's sons. 12 So their inheritance remained in their own tribe; 13 As the Eternal gave commandment in the valley of Moab, by Jordan, opposite to Jericho.

The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

I. *Moses repenteth God's promises.*

MOSES spake to the Israelites the words of this book in the wilderness on the east side of Jordan, in the valley opposite to the Dead sea on the other side of Jordan, between Paran, and Tophel, & Laban, & Hazereth, and Dizabab. 2 (There are eleven days journey from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, to Kadesh-Barnea) 3 On the first day of the eleventh month of the fortieth year after their exit from Egypt, Moses rehearsed to the Israelites all that the Eternal commanded him, 4 After having slain Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who dwelt at Altaroth in Edrei.

5 Moses thus declared and explained the law, in the land of Moab, on the east side of Jordan.

6 The Eternal our God spake to us at Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long by this mountain: 7 Turn about, and take now your journey to the mountains of the Amorites, and all the adjacent places on the plain, on the hills and on the vale to the south of Canaan, and by the sea-side, to the land of Canaan and to Lebanon, even unto the great river Euphra-

tes. 8 Behold, the land is before you to possess it, which the Eternal solemnly promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, that their seed should possess it.

9 And I spake to you then, saying, I am not able to bear the weight of all your affairs myself alone. 10 The Eternal your God hath multiplied you as the stars of heaven. 11 May the Eternal God of your fathers encrease you still a thousand fold more, and bless you: as he hath promised. 12 I cannot myself alone bear the toil of your carriages, your provisions, and all your matters. 13 Choose ye men from among your tribes, known for wisdom and understanding, and I will constitute them rulers over you. (Exod. xviii. Numb. ii.) 14 And ye answered, saying, It is good for us to do as thou hast said.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, men knowing and wise, and made them officers over you, and rulers over thousands, and hundreds, and fifties, and tens. 16 And I charged then the judges to attend to the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between both the Israelites and the strangers that are among you. 17 Ye shall not respect any

person in judgment, but attend to the small as well as the great; you shall fear no man, for the judgment is God's; you are God's vice-gerents: And bring any difficult matter to me.

18 And I gave you commands then concerning all you ought to do.

19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, as you have seen, by the mountains of the Amorites, as the Eternal our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said to you, The Eternal our God doth give us the mountain of the Amorites to which ye are come. 21 Behold, the Eternal your God hath set the land before you; Go and possess it, as the Eternal, the God of your fathers, hath said unto you: fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 Then ye all came to me, and said, We will send men before us to view the land, and tell us what way we must go, and to what cities we shall enter.

23 This proposal pleased me; and I took twelve men, one of each tribe, 24 And who turned and ascended the mountain, and went to the valley of Eshcol, viewing the land. 25 And they brought us some of its fruit, and said, It is a good land which the Eternal, our God, giveth us.

26 Nevertheless, ye would not go, but rebelled against the command of the Eternal, your God. 27 And ye murmured in your tents, saying, Because the Eternal hated us, he brought us from Egypt, to deliver us to the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Why shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged us, saying, The people are taller and greater than we; the cities are great, and their walls are very high; we also saw the progeny of the Anakims, terrible giants, there. 29 Then I said to you, Do not fear nor dread them. 30 The Eternal, your God, who leads you, will discomfit your enemies, according to all that he did for you before your eyes in Egypt. 31 And in the wilderness, where you have seen that the Eternal, your God, bare you all the way unto this place, as a man doth his son. 32 Notwithstanding all this extraordinary support, ye did not trust in the Eternal, your God. 33 Who went before you in a fire by night, to shew you the way, & in a cloud by day, to shade you from the heat, to chuse a place to pitch your tents in. 34 And the Eternal, hearing your murmuring, was angry, and swore, say-

ing, 35 Surely not one of this evil generation shall see that good land, of which I swore to their fathers to give their posterity, 36 Save Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun. To Caleb will I give the land upon which he hath trodden, and to his posterity, because he hath done what was right in the sight of the Eternal with all his heart.

37 Moreover, the Eternal was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go into that land; 38 But Joshua, the son of Nun, who ministereth unto thee, shall go into it: encourage him, for he shall put Israel in possession of it. 39 Your little ones also, who, ye said, would be a prey, and your children, who in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, shall enter into it; to them will I give it to possess. 40 But as for you, turn ye, and traverse the wilderness by the way of the weedy sea. 41 Then ye said, We have sinned against the Eternal, we will go and fight, according to all that the Eternal, our God, commanded us: then every man of you girded on his weapons of war, and was ready to ascend the hill. 42 And the Eternal said to me, Say to them, Go not to fight, lest ye be smitten by your enemies; for I am not with you. 43 And though I spake to you, ye would not hearken, but rebelled against the command of the Eternal, and went presumptuously into the hill. 44 And the Amorites, who dwell in the mountain, came out, and chased you before them, as bees do, and overthrew you in Seir, even unto Hormah. 45 Then ye returned, and went before the Eternal; but he would not hearken nor regard you. 46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, as ye had done before.

II. The story touching the Edomites.

THEN we turned, and journeyed in the wilderness, opposite to the weedy sea, and mount Seir, as the Eternal ordered me; and compassed mount Seir many days.

2 Then the Eternal said to me, 3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough, turn northward. 4 And command the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the boundaries of your brethren, the Edomites, who dwell in Seir, who will be afraid of you; take therefore heed to yourselves. 5 Meddle not with them, for I will not give you a foot of their land, because I have given mount Seir to Edom for a possession. 6 Ye shall purchase food to eat, and water to drink,

from them for money. 7 For the Eternal hath favoured thee with abundance, he cared for thee in thy pilgrimage thro' this great wilderness, these forty years he hath been with thee, thou hast suffered no want.

8 And when we passed by our brethren the Edomites, in Seir, through the desert from Elath to Ezion-Geber, we turned, and passed through the wilderness of Moab. 9 Then the Eternal said to me, Trouble not the Moabites, nor attack them: I will not give thee any of their land, for I have given Ar to Lot's progeny to possess. 10 The Emims dwelt formerly there, a people great and many, 11 And giants, as the Anakims; the Moabites call them Emims, (*i.e.* terrible). 12 The Horites formerly inhabited Seir, but the Edomites succeeded them, having conquered, as Israel shall do in the land which the Eternal giveth him to possess.

13 Let us now go speedily over the brook Zered, said I; and we did so. 14 And the time we spent in coming from Kadesh-barnea to the brook Zered, were THIRTY-EIGHT years, till all the warriors of that generation were wasted, as the Eternal said to them. 15 The hand of the Eternal was against them, to destroy them from among the host; so they were all consumed.

16 So when they were all dead, 17 The Eternal said to me, 18 Thou art to pass through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day. 19 And when thou approachest the Amorites, trouble them not, nor meddle with them: I will give thee none of their land; I have given it to Lot's posterity to possess. 20 It was also reckoned a land of giants, being formerly inhabited by such, which the Amorites called Zamzumites, (*i.e.* great criminals); 21 Being a people great and many, & giants as the Anakims; but the Eternal destroyed them before the Amorites, and they succeeded them. 22 As he destroyed the Horites in Seir, before the Edomites, who succeeded them still. 23 And the Caphtorites, from Caphtor, destroyed the Avites, in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, and succeeded them.

24 Pass over the river Arnon speedily; I have given Sihon king of the Amorites in Heshbon, and his land, to thy disposal; defeat him, and possess it. 25 I will now make all the nations, who shall hear of thee, fear and dread thee, they shall tremble, and be in anguish; because of thee.

26 Then I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon at Heshbon, with a message of peace, saying, 27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go only in the high way. 28 I will only walk in the way, and purchase meat to eat, and water to drink, from thee. 29 As I did from the Edomites in Seir, and the Moabites in Ar: I will go over Jordan to the land which the Eternal, our God, giveth us.

30 But he would not let us pass by him; for the Eternal had left him to the obstinacy of his spirit, and hardness of his heart, to deliver him into thy hand, as at this day.

31 Then the Eternal said to me, I have given up Sihon & his land to thee; enter upon the possession of it.

32 Then he came out to attack us with all his people. 33 And the Eternal, our God, discomfited him before us; so we smote him; with his sons, and all his people. 34 And we took all his cities, and destroyed all the inhabitants, 35 And took the cattle and the spoil. 36 From Aroer, on the banks of Arnon, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us; the Eternal, our God, delivered them all to us. 37 We came not to take any of the land of the Amorites, nor any place on the river Jabok, nor any of the cities in the mountains, nor whatever the Eternal, our God, forbade us.

III. Og the king of Bashan conquered.

THEN we turned, and went towards Bashan; and Og king of it came out against us with all his people to battle at Edrei.

2 But the Eternal said to me, Fear him not; for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Sihon king of the Amorites at Heshbon.

3 So we smote him and all his people. 4 And took all his cities, even sixty, and all the region of Argob, his kingdom. 5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates and bars, besides a great many unwall'd towns. 6 And we destroyed all the inhabitants. 7 And took all the cattle and the spoil. 8 And we took from the two kings of the Amorites, land on the east of Jordan, from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon; 9 Which the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites Shenir, and all the cities of the plain, & all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Shalchah and Edrei. 10 Only Og remained of the giants. 11 His head-stead was of iron; it is in Rabath of the Amorit, (who

took it from him in battle; it is nine cubits long, and four broad, according to the cubit of a man. 12 And the land of which we took possession at that time, from Aseroer by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, with its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites. 13 And I gave the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, to the half tribe of Manasseh, all the region of Argob, which was called The land of giants. 14 Jair, the son of Manasseh, took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshur and Maachathites, and called them after his name; the villages of Jair, in Bashan, (which name continued).

15 And I gave Gilead to Machir. 16 And I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites from Gilead, even to the river Arnon, the half of the valley of the border of the Amonites, even unto the river Jabok. 17 The plain also, and the coast of Jordan, from Clinnereth, even to the sea of the plain (of Sodom), which is the dead sea, under the descent of Pisgah, eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Eternal your God, giveth you this land for an inheritance; but all of you that are able for war shall pass over Jordan armed, before your brethren the Israelites. 19 But your wives & children, and cattle, of which ye have many, shall abide in the cities, which I have given you. 20 Until the Eternal, your God, give rest to your brethren, as well as you, in the possession of the land which he hath given them beyond Jordan; and then shall every man of you return to your possessions, which I give you.

21 And I commanded Joshua then, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Eternal, your God, hath done to these two kings; so shall he do unto all the kings whither thou goest. 22 Ye shall not fear them; for I, the Eternal, your God, fight for you.

23 And I entreated the Eternal then, saying, 24 O Eternal God! thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy mighty power and greatness; there is no god in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy mighty works. 25 I pray thee, let me go over and see the good land which is beyond Jordan, and that goodly mountain Lebanon.

26 But the Eternal was angry at me for your sakes, and would not hearken to me, but said to me, Be satisfied, & speak no more of this matter. 27 Go up to the summit Pisgah, and look west-ward, and

north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over Jordan. 28 But charge Joshua, encourage him, & fortify his mind; for he shall go over before this people, and put them in possession of the land, which thou shalt see.

29 So we then abode in the valley opposite to Beth-peor.

IV. An exhibition to obedience.

NOW therefore, hearken, O Israel, to the statutes and the judgments which I teach you; for if ye do them, ye shall live, & go to possess the land which the Eternal God of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall neither add to, nor take from the words I command you; but keep the commands of the Eternal, your God, which I give you.

3 You have seen what the Eternal did because of Baal-peor; he destroyed all them from among you, that followed it.

4 But all of you who followed the Eternal, your God, are yet alive.

5 Lo, I have taught you the statutes and the judgments, which the Eternal, my God, commanded me to deliver to you, to keep in the land ye go to possess.

6 Keep them therefore, and do them; for this is your wisdom and understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear thereof, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. 7 For what nation is so great,

who hath God so nigh them? as the Eternal our God, is ready to do all things for which we call upon him. 8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous, as all this law which I now set before you? 9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently; that thou forget not the things which thine eyes have seen, nor let them depart from thine heart, all the days of thy life; but teach them to thy sons, and their sons.

10 Especially what thou sawest and heardest, when thou stoodst before the Eternal, thy God, in Horeb, when he said to me, Assemble the people, and I will make them hear my words; that they may learn to fear me all their days upon earth, and teach their children so to do. 11 And ye approached and stood under the mountain, which burnt with fire that ascended to the midst of heaven, involved in clouds and thick darkness.

12 And whilst the Eternal spake to me out of the midst of the fire, ye heard the words, but saw no similitude; ye heard

only a voice. 13 And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, the TEN commands, and he wrote them on two tables of stone.

14 And the Eternal commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, to do in the land which ye go to possess.

15 Therefore take good heed to yourselves; for ye saw no similitude on the day that the Eternal spake to you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire. 16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, by making you a graven image of any figure or similitude, the likeness of male or female, 17 Of any beast on the earth, or fowl of the air, 18 Or of any thing that creepeth on the ground, or of any fish in the waters underneath the earth. 19 And lest thou worship the sun, moon, and stars, even all the host of heaven, when thy seest them, which the Eternal, thy God, hath made subservient to all the nations under the whole heaven. 20 But the Eternal hath brought you out of the iron furnace in Egypt, that ye might be a people possessed by him, as ye are this day.

21 Moreover the Eternal was angry with me on your account, and prohibited me from going over Jordan to that good land, which the Eternal, thy God, giveth thee to inherit. 22 But I must die in this land.

23 Take heed to yourselves, beware, lest ye forget the covenant which the Eternal, your God, made with you, and make to yourselves a graven image, or the likeness of any thing which the Eternal, your God, hath forbidden. 24 For he is a jealous God, and a consuming fire to transgressors.

25 And when you shall have children, and grand-children, and have remained long in the land, and corrupt yourselves by making a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, or shall do any evil in the sight of the Eternal thy God, to provoke him to anger; 26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you, that ye shall soon perish, utterly from off the land, which ye go over Jordan to possess, ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly destroyed. 27 As the Eternal shall scatter you among all nations; and ye shall be left few in number among the Heathen, whither the Eternal shall cause you to be led. 28 And there ye shall worship gods of wood and stone, the work of mens hands, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29 But if thou shalt there seek the Eternal thy

God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation in the latter days, by all these things coming upon thee, if thou return to the Eternal thy God, and obey his voice, he will not cast thee off; 31 For he is a merciful God; nor destroy thee, nor forget the covenant he made by an oath with thy fathers. 32 For enquire of the times past, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the east to the west, whe- any thing hath been heard of, like unto this great thing? 33 If ever any people heard the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast, and lived? 34 Or hath God exerted his power, in taking any other nation from among the nations, by trials, and signs, &c. wonders, and war, and great power displayed, and great terrors, according to all that the Eternal did for you in Egypt before your eyes? All this was shewed to thee, that thou mightst know that the Eternal alone is God, and there is none else but he. 35 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of it. 37 And because he loved thy fathers, he chose to make their seed his peculiar people; and by his favour brought them out of Egypt with power; 38 To drive out nations before thee greater and mightier than thou, and to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is now. 39 Know, therefore, this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Eternal himself is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath, there is no other God. 40 Therefore keep his statutes and his commands, which I commanded thee this day, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee; that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, for a long duration.

41 Then Moses separated three cities on the east side of Jordan. 42 That he who slew one unawares, and hated him not in time past, might flee to one of these, and live; 43 Namely Bezer in the desert, in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth, in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan, in Bashan of the Manassites.

44 This was the law which Moses rehearsed to the Israelites. These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which he delivered to them.

after they came out of Egypt. 46 On the east side of Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, at Heshbon, whom the Israelites smote after their deliverance from Egypt. 47 Whose land they possessed, as they did that of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on the east side of Jordan. 48 From Aroer, on the banks of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sihon, which is Hermon. 49 And all the plain on the east side of Jordan, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

V. *The covenant in Horeb.*

AND Moses called all Israel, & said, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgments which I repeat in your hearing this day, that ye may learn them, by doing them.

2 The Eternal our God made a covenant with us at Horeb. 3 He made not this covenant with our fathers (in Egypt), but with us, their children, with all of us who are here alive this day. 4 The Eternal spake to you freely on the mount, out of the midst of the fire. 5 (I interposed between the Eternal and you, then to shew you his will; for ye were afraid of the fire, and ascended not, nor approached the mount.) 6 Saying, I am the Eternal thy God, who delivered thee from the Egyptian bondage.

7 Thou shalt have no gods but me.

8 Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or on the earth beneath, or in the waters beneath the earth. 9 Thou shalt not bow to them, nor worship them; for I the Eternal thy God am jealous, visiting the punishment of the fathers sons also on the children, (that follow their example,) unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate good; 10 And shewing mercy to thousands of generations of them that love me, and keep my commands.

11 Thou shalt not mention the name of the Eternal thy God in vain: for he will terribly punish them that profane his name.

12 Keep the sabbath-day holy, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour and do all thy work; 14 But the seventh is the sabbath of the Eternal thy God—in it thou shalt not do any work, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy servant, nor thy maid, nor any of thy cattle, nor the stranger that is among you; that thy servant and cattle may rest, as well as

thyself. 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt, and that the Eternal thy God delivered thee by great power and might from thence; and commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee: that it may be well with thee, & that thy days may be prolonged in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt do no murder.

18 Thou shalt do no whoredom.

19 Thou shalt not steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, nor covet his house, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his cattle, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words the Eternal spake, on the mount to all your assembly, out of the midst of the fire of the cloud & the thick darkness, with a great THUNDERING voice; and he wrote them on two tables of stone. And having spoken no more, he delivered them to me.

23 And when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, involving the fire, with which the mountain burned, all your elders, the heads of your tribes, drew near to me. 24 And said, Behold, the Eternal our God hath shewed us his great glory, we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire, & have seen that God speaketh with man, and yet he liveth. 25 But if we hear the voice of the Eternal any more, we will die; for this great fire will consume us. 26 O let us not die, who of all mankind have heard the voice of the living God out of the fire, as we have, and lived. 27 Draw thou near, and hear all that the Eternal our God will say; and declare it unto us, and we will hear thee, and do it.

28 And the Eternal heard what ye spake to me, and said, They have spoken well. 29 O that their heart were such as to fear me, and keep all my commands always, that it might be well with them, and their posterity for ever.

30 Go and tell them to return into their tents. 31 But come thou, and stay here near me, and I will speak to thee all the commands and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them to do, in the land which I give them. 32 Ye shall be careful to do what the Eternal your God hath commanded you, without adding or diminishing; 33 By walking in all the ways (of wisdom and goodness, that are pleasantness

and peace), which the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee; thus thou shalt enjoy long life and prosperity in the land which ye shall possess.

VI. Obedience is the end of the law.

NOW these are the commands, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Eternal your God commanded to teach you to do in the land ye go to possess. 2 To fear the Eternal thy God, & teach thine offspring so to do, doing all he hath commanded all the days of thy life, that it may be prolonged.

3 Hearken, therefore, O Israel, and be careful to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily in the land that flows with milk and honey, as the Eternal God of thy fathers hath promised to thee.

4 Hear, O Israel, the Eternal our Alchm, is one **ETERNAL**; 5 Whom thou shalt love with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 6 And let these doctrines, which I now teach thee, be in thy heart. 7 And teach them to thy children; speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest in the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 Remember them as constantly as if thou hadst the memorial of them wrapt about thine hand, or placed as a frontlet between thine eyes. 9 Write them on the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And when the Eternal thy God hath brought thee into the land which he promised to thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give thee, with great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not. 11 And houses full of all good things, which thou providedst not, and wells which thou didst not dig, and vineyards and olives, which thou didst not plant. 12 Of which, when thou eatest, and art full, beware, lest thou forget the Eternal, who delivered thee from Egyptian bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the Eternal thy God, and serve him, and enter into covenant with him.

14 Ye shall not follow the gods of the nations: 15 Lest the anger of the Eternal thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from the face of the earth: for he is among you a jealous God.

16 Ye shall not tempt him, as ye did in Massah. 17 But diligently keep his commands, testimonies, & statutes, that he commanded you. 18 Doing what is right and good in his sight, that it may be well with thee, and that thou may possess the

good land he swore to thy fathers to give thee. 19 And to cast out thine enemies before thee.

20 And when thy children shall ask thee in future times, concerning the testimonies, statutes, and judgments, which the Eternal your God hath commanded you. 21 Thou shalt tell them that ye were in bondage to the king of Egypt, and the Eternal delivered you by his mighty power. 22 And inflicted (wonderful) great and terrible judgments on Pharaoh, and all his vassals, before our eyes; 23 And delivered us from thence, to give us the land he promised to our fathers. 24 And commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Eternal our God, for our good always, that he might preserve our life, as at this day. 25 To observe all the commands of the Eternal our God before him, as he hath commanded us; shall be our wisdom, duty, glory, gain.

VII. Union with the nations forbidden.

WHEN the Eternal thy God hath put thee in possession of the promised land, having cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Gishites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites; seven nations greater and mightier than thee; 2 When he shall deliver them into thy hand, thou shalt smite and exterminate them, and make no covenant with them to spare them; 3 Nor to make marriages with them; 4 For they will lead thee to idolatry; and then shall the anger of the Eternal be kindled against thee, as against them, to destroy thee like them. 5 Destroy their altars and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images; 6 For thou art a people set apart for the Eternal thy God; he hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people to himself, above all other people, -- above all the people on earth. 7 And he did not set his affection on you: nor select you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the least of all people in number: 8 But because he loved you of his own good pleasure, and would keep the promise made to your fathers; he hath delivered you by his great power, and redeemed you from your bondage to Pharaoh in Egypt.

9 Know, therefore, that the Eternal thy God is the only true God, a faithful God, keeping covenant with them that love him, to a thousand generations

of them that love him and keep his commands; 10 And destroys speedily those that hate him, repaying them openly.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commands and ordinances, and judgments, which I now command thee to do; 12 Which if ye observe, the Eternal thy God will keep for thee the covenant, & perform the mercy he hath promised to thy fathers, 13 And will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and bless also thine offspring, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn thy wine and oil; the product of thy cattle and flocks in the land, which he promised to thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people; the males and the females among you & your cattle shall be all fruitful; 15 And the Eternal will remove all sickness from thee, and bring upon thee none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest; but lay them upon them that hate thee. 16 And thou shalt smite all them that the Eternal thy God shall deliver to thee, and not spare them nor serve their gods; to bring destruction on thyself.

17 Say not in thine heart, These nations are greater than I; how then can I dispossess them? 18 Be not afraid of them, but remember well what the Eternal thy God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt, 19 According to the great trials which thou sawest and the prodigies and wonders, and great power displayed whereby the Eternal delivered thee, so shall he do to all the people whom thou fearest. 20 The Eternal thy God will also send the hornet among them till they that are left and hide themselves from thee be destroyed. 21 Fear them not, because the Eternal God is on thy side, a mighty and terrible God; 22 He will put out these nations before thee by degrees; thou shalt not exterminate them all at once, lest the beasts of prey multiply upon thee; 23 But the Eternal thy God will deliver them into thine hand, and destroy them utterly; 24 With their kings whose name thou shalt destroy from under heaven, no man shall be able to stand before thee, when thou destroyest them.

25 Ye shall burn the graven images of their gods, and not desire nor retain the silver and gold of them, lest thou be ensnared thereby; for it is an abomination to the Eternal thy God; 26 Nor bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou become accused like it, for it is an accused thing.

VIII. An exhortation to obedience.

YE shall observe to do all the commands which I give you this day; that ye may live, and multiply, and inherit the land which the Eternal promised to your fathers. 2 And thou shalt remember all the way in which the Eternal thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee and try thee, to make thee know what was in thine heart, whether or not thou wouldst keep his commands. 3 He humbled thee, suffering thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which neither thou nor thy fathers had known, to make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by the will and word of God, all the days of his appointed time on earth. 4 Neither thy garments nor shoes waxed old, (but enlarged with thy stature without rending); nor did thy feet swell by the heat of the day.

5 Consider in thine heart that the Eternal chastiseth thee, as a father doth his son; 6 That thou mayest keep the commands of the Eternal thy God, to walk in his ways, and fear him. 7 For the Eternal thy God bringeth thee into a good land, having water brooks, fountains, and pools, that spring from hills & in valleys; 8 A land of wheat and barley, vines and fig-trees, pomegranates, olive, and honey; 9 A land abounding with bread, where thou shalt lack nothing, having iron as stones, and whose hills contain brass. 10 When thou hast eaten and art full, thou shalt bless the Eternal thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the Eternal thy God in neglecting to keep his commands, his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, 12 Lest when thou hast built and inhabited goodly houses and eaten to the full therein, 13 And when thy flocks of cattle and thy silver and gold, and all that thou hast, is increased. 14 Thine heart become haughty, and thou forget the Eternal thy God, who delivered thee from thy bondage in Egypt, 15 And who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought without water; who brought water out of the flinty rock for thee, 16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee and try thee, for thy good at thy latter end. 17 If thou say in thine heart, the power of my hand hath gotten me this wealth, 18

And consider not that it is the Eternal thy God who giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may ratify the covenant he made with thy fathers, as at this day ; 19 If thou forsake the Eternal thy God, and worship other Gods ; I certify thee that thou shalt surely perish, 20 Like the nations whom the Eternal destroyed before thy face, because ye would not obey the will of the Eternal thy God.

IX. *A rehearsal of Israel's rebellion.*

HEARKEN, O Israel ; thou art now about to go over Jordan, to inherit the possessions of nations greater & mightier than thyself, and cities great, and fenced very high : 2 The people are great and tall, the progeny of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard it said, Who can stand before the progeny of Anak ? 3 Consider, therefore, this day, that the Eternal thy God goeth before thee, as a consuming fire, to overthrow and destroy them---thus shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the Eternal hath said to thee.

4 Say not in thine heart, after the Eternal thy God hath cast them out before thee, For my righteousness the Eternal hath given me this land ; but for the wickedness of these nations, the Eternal doth drive them out before thee, 5 To perform his promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob ; and not for thy righteousness, nor integrity of heart. 6 For thou art a stubborn people.

7 Remember always, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Eternal thy God in the wilderness ; from thy departure from Egypt, till now, ye have been rebellious against the Eternal. 8 In Horeb also, ye provoked him ; so that he was ready to have destroyed you.

9 When I ascended the mount to receive the ten commands, written on two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which the Eternal made with you, I abode on the mount forty days and forty nights, without eating or drinking. 10 Then the Eternal delivered to me the two tables of stone, written with the finger of God, in the tenor of all the words which the Eternal spake to you out of the midst of the fire on the mount, when ye were assembled there.

11 At the end of forty days, the Eternal gave me the tables, 12 And said to me, Go down quickly from hence ; for thy people thou broughtest from Egypt, have corrupted themselves, and quickly

gone astray from the way of my commands ; they have made to themselves a molten image.

13 The Eternal also said to me, I have beheld this people, & lo, it is a stubborn people. 14 Suffer me to destroy them with their memorial from the earth---and I will make of thee a nation, greater and mightier than them.

15 Then I descended from the mount, (it burned with fire), having the two tables in my two hands. 16 And I beheld that ye had sinned against the Eternal your God, in forsaking the way of his commands, and making a molten calf. 17 And I cast the tables out of my hands, and broke them before your eyes. 18 And I prostrated myself before the Eternal, (for fasting and prayer), as before, without eating or drinking ; because of all your sins and wickedness against the Eternal, to provoke him to anger. 19 For I was afraid of the wrath of the Eternal against you to destroy you ; but he was entreated by me at that time also.

20 Then the Eternal was very angry with Aaron, to have destroyed him ; and I prayed for him at the same time.

21 And I took the work of your sin, the golden calf which ye had made, and burnt it, and reduced it to a small dust, which I cast into the brook that sprung out of the mount.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, & at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Eternal to anger.

23 Likewise when the Eternal sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go and possess the land which I have given you ; ye rebelled against the command of the Eternal your God ; ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye have been rebellious against the Eternal, ever since I knew you. 25 Therefore I prostrated myself before the Eternal forty days and forty nights, as before ; because he was about to destroy you. 26 And I prayed, saying, O Eternal God, destroy not thy peculiar people, whom thou hast delivered from Egyptian bondage, with great power. 27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob ; and look not upon the stubbornness of this people, nor their wickedness, nor their sin ; 28 Lest the land whence thou brought us say, Because the Eternal was not able to bring them to the land which he promised them ; or, Because he hated them, he hath brought them into the wilderness to slay them : 29 Yet they are the people of

thine inheritance, whom thou deliverest from Egypt, by a great display of thy mighty power.

E. God's mercy in restoring the two tables.

APTER this, the Eternal said to me: Hew two tables of stone like the first, and cause a wooden chest be made for them; and ascend the mount to me, and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first, which thou brakest; and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 So I made an ark of Shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and ascended the mount with them in mine hand. 4 And he wrote on them the ten commands, as at the first, which he spake to you, out of the midst of the fire on the mount, when ye assembled there; and he gave them to me. 5 And I descended from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I caused be made, where they continue; as the Eternal commanded.

6 ¶ And the Israelites journeyed from the wells of the Jaakanites to Mosera, where Aaron died, and was buried; and Eleazar his son executed the priesthood in his stead. 7 From whence they journeyed to Gudgoshah; and from thence to Jotbathah, a land of rivers.

8 Then the Eternal separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant, and minister in holy things, and to bless the people in his name, as at this day. 9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance in the land among his brethren; the Eternal is his inheritance; as the Eternal thy God promised to him.

10 And I stayed on the mount forty days and forty nights, as before; and the Eternal was intreated by me not to destroy thee.

11 And he said to me, Go lead forth the people to the possession of the land which I promised to their fathers to give them.

12 And now, O Israel, what doth the Eternal thy God require of thee; but to fear the Eternal thy God, and love him, keeping all his commands, serving him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul: 13 As thou art commanded for thy good.

14 Behold the heavens and the earth, with all that is in them, belongs to the Eternal thy God. 15 Yet he delighted to love thy fathers, and preferred you, their offspring, above all people, as at this day.

16 Circumcise, therefore, the foreskins

of your hearts, (i.e. love and obey him), and be no more stiff-necked. 17 For the Eternal your God, is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, mighty and terrible, who respecteth not persons, nor can bribe pervert his justice. 18 Which he exerciseth in behalf of the widow and fatherless, and shews kindness to strangers, giving them food and raiment.

19 Love ye the stranger; for ye were strangers in Egypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the Eternal thy God, and cleave to him, and solemnly call on his name. 21 He is thy God, and the subject of thy praise; he hath done great and terrible things for thee, as thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down to Egypt with seventy persons; and now the Eternal thy God hath made thee a great nation.

XI. An exhortation to obedience.

THEREFORE thou shalt love the Eternal thy God, and carefully observe all his commands, statutes, and judgments always. 2 And shew thereby, that ye know them: for I address not you children, who have not seen and known the discipline of the Eternal your God, his great and mighty power displayed; 3 His miracles, and mighty acts, which he did in Egypt, to Pharaoh the king, and all the land. 4 To their army, the horses and chariots, in making the waters of the weedy sea overflow and destroy them, when they pursued you; 5 And what he did to you in the wilderness, till ye came to this place; 6 And what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up alive, with their household, and tents, and all their substance, in the midst of all Israel. 7 Your eyes have seen all these mighty acts of the Eternal.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commands I give you this day, that ye may be able to go and possess the land promised you. 9 And that ye may prolong your days in that land which flows with milk and honey, which the Eternal promised to your fathers to give their seed.

20 It is not like the land of Egypt, whence thou camest, where thou wateredst thy seed sown thyself, as a garden; 21 But it hath both hills and valleys, & is watered by rain from heaven. 12 It is under the peculiar care of Providence all the year.

13 If you diligently observe all the

commands I give you this day, to love and serve the Eternal your God with all your heart, and with all your soul; 14 You shall have rain upon your land in the due seasons, (the former (in October,) & the latter (in March): that thou mayest have corn, wine, and oil. 15 And grass in thy fields for thy cattle; that thou mayest be satisfied. 16 But beware, lest your heart be deceived to forsake the Eternal, and worship other gods. 17 And his wrath be kindled against you, to shut up heaven from raining; so that the land produce no fruit, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which the Eternal giveth you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay up these words in your heart, and in your soul, that thou mayest observe them, as a signet on thine hand, & frontlets between thine eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when ye sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when ye lie down, & when ye rise up. 20 Thou shalt write them on the door posts of thy house, and on thy gates. 21 That thy days, and those of your children, may be prolonged, & blessed, as the days of heaven upon earth, in the land which the Eternal promised to give you.

22 If ye diligently keep all the commands I give you, to love the Eternal your God, to walk in his ways, & cleave unto him. 23 Then will he drive out nations before you greater and mightier than yourselves, that ye may possess their land. 24 From the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river Ephrates, to the Mediterranean sea, every place where ye shall come. 25 None shall be able to stand before you; for the Eternal your God will bring the fear and dread of you on every place to which ye shall come, as he hath said to you.

26 Behold I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse. 27 For obedience to the commands of the Eternal your God; 28 Or disobedience, and following strange gods.

29 And when the Eternal hath brought thee into the promised land, the blessing shall be proclaimed on mount Gerizim, and the curse on mount Ebal; 30 Which are beyond Jordan west-ward, in the land of the Canaanites, in the plain opposite to Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh. 31 For ye shall assuredly possess the land promised by the Eternal your God.

32 Be careful to observe all the sta-

tutes and judgments that I this day set before you.

XII. *Monuments of idolatry to be destroyed.*

THESE are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe in the land which the Eternal God of your fathers giveth you to possess, all the days which ye shall live on earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places where the nations, your predecessors, served their gods, on the high mountains, on the hills, and under every green tree. 3 Overthrow their altars, break their pillars, burn their groves, demolish the graven images of their gods, and blot out their memorial from that place.

4 Ye shall not so worship the Eternal your God. 15 But come diligently to the place which the Eternal shall chuse among all your tribes, to record his name there.

6 And thither shall ye bring your holocausts, your sacrifices, your tythes, your heave-offerings, your free will-offerings, that ye have vowed, and the firstlings of your herds and flocks. 7 And there shall ye eat your peace-offerings before the Eternal your God; & rejoice in all your undertakings, with your households, wherein the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not offer as we do here, every man as it seemeth meet to him, on our journey. 9 Because ye are not come to the rest, and the inheritance which the Eternal your God giveth you.

10 But when ye pass over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Eternal your God giveth you to inhabit; and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies around you, so that ye dwell in safety. 11 Then there shall be a place chosen by the Eternal your God, where he will establish the memorial of his name: to it shall ye bring all the sacrifices and offerings, which I command you.

12 And ye shall rejoice before the Eternal your God, with your sons, & your daughters, your men-servants, and your maid-servants; and the Levite that is in your city shall partake with you, of your peace-offerings; as he hath no part nor inheritance in the land with you.

13 Beware of offering thy holocausts in every place that seemeth meet to thee. 14 But only in the place which the Eternal shall chuse in one of your tribes, shall ye offer your holocausts, and do all that I command you.

15 Yet thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates; all that thou desirest that is clean, wherewith the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee, both the unclean and the clean may eat thereof; as of the roe-buck, and the hart. 16 Only ye shall not eat the blood, but pour it out on the earth as water. 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tythe of thy corn, or thy wine, or thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd, or thy flock, nor any thing that thou hast vowed, nor thy free will-offerings, or heave-offerings. 18 But thou mayest eat them before the Eternal thy God, in the place that he shall chuse, with thy son and thy daughter, and thy servant, and thy maid, and the Levite that is within thy gates; and rejoice before the Eternal thy God in all that thou undertakest.

19 Beware of forsaking the Levites as long as thou livest.

20 When the Eternal thy God shall enlarge thy possession, as he hath promised to thee; and thou say, I will eat flesh: because thou desirest it, thou mayest satisfy thy desires.

21 If the place where the Eternal thy God hath chosen to have his name recorded, be too far from thee, in order to take thy cattle thence to slay them, and sprinkle their blood on the altar; then thou shalt kill what he hath given thee, as I commanded thee, and eat what thou desirest within thy gates. 22 Both the clean and unclean may eat. 23 Only be sure not to eat the blood, because it is the life. 24 Thou shalt pour it on the earth as water. 25 That it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do what the Eternal approveth.

26 But thy holy things, (v. 17.) and what thou hast vowed, shalt thou take to the place which the Eternal thy God shall chuse: 27 And offer both the flesh and the blood of thy holocausts on the altar of the Eternal thy God; & the blood of thy peace-offerings shall be poured out on the altar—and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Harken to all the words which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee, and thy posterity forever, by doing what is right and good in the sight of the Eternal thy God.

29 When he shall cut off the nations of the land, which thou goest to possess, before thee, that thou mayest succeed them: 30 Beware, lest thou be entangled in their snare, after they are destroyed be-

fore thee, by following their example, enquiring after their gods, saying, As these nations served their god, so will I do. 31 Thou shalt not serve the Eternal thy God, as they did their idols; for they have done to their gods every abomination, which the Eternal hateth—they have even burnt their sons and their daughters to them.

32 Observe to do whatever I command you, without adding to it, or diminishing from it.

XIII. Enticers to idolatry to be stoned.

IF there be among you an impostor, prophet, or a dreamer, and do some delusive artificial trick, or artful miracle, or wonder, or by analogy foresignifying something to happen, 2 And the thing take place which he said he foresaw; or did by the influence of false gods, 3 Saying, Let us serve other gods which thou hast not known; 4 Thou shalt not hearken to that prophet or that dreamer; for the Eternal your God suffereth you to be thus tried and proved, whether ye love the Eternal your God with all your heart and with all your soul, ye shall worship the Eternal only, and fear him, and keep his commands, & obey his voice, & serve him. 5 And that prophet or dreamer shall be put to death; because he hath endeavoured to make you forsake the Eternal your God, who delivered you from the Egyptian bondage, to worship other gods: so ye shall put evil from among you.

6 If thy brother, thine own mother's son, or thy son, or thy daughter, or even thy wife, or thy dearest friend, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go worship other gods; which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, 7 Even the gods of the people around you, far or near, from the one end of the earth to the other; 8 Thou shalt not hearken or consent to him: thou shalt not pity, nor spare him, nor consent him; 9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death; and next the hands of all the people, 10 He shall be stoned to death, because he endeavoured to turn thee away from the Eternal thy God, who delivered thee from the Egyptian bondage. 11 And all Israel shall bear, and fear to do any more such wickedness.

12 ¶ If thou hear it said, that in one of thy cities, which the Eternal thy God hath given thee to inhabit, 13 Certain wicked men have enticed the inhabitants of their city to idolatry; 14 Then thou

thou shalt enquire and search diligently; and if it be certain that such abomination is done, 15 Thou shalt destroy that city with its inhabitants, and all that is therein. 16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street, and burn it and the city, as the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee; it shall be an heap, and never be rebuilt. 17 And thou shalt not intermeddle with any of the goods of it, as being accursed, that the Eternal may turn his fierce anger from you, and shew thee mercy and compassion, and multiply thee, as he hath promised to thy fathers. 18 When thou shalt hearken to the word of the Eternal thy God, keeping all his commands, doing what is right in his sight.

XIV. What may be eaten, and what not.

YE who are the children of the Eternal your God, shall not cut yourselves, nor make bald your forehead on account of the dead. 2 For thou art a people devoted to the Eternal thy God, who hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people to himself above all the nations upon earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any thing that is unclean, (*i.e.* unwholesome). 4 These are the beasts which are fit for food; the ox, the sheep, and the goat; 5 The hart & the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the stag, and the wild ox, and the wild roe, 6 And every beast that cheweth the cud, and is cloven-footed, dividing the hoof into two parts, 7 But the camel and the hare, and the rabbit are unclean, as they divide not the hoof, tho' they chew the cud, 8 And the swine though it divideth the hoof, as it chews not the cud is unclean; ye shall not eat their flesh, nor touch their dead carcases.

9 ¶ Ye may eat all fishes that have fins and scales, 10 The rest are unsalutary.

11 ¶ The unclean birds are, 12 The eagle, the ossifrage, and the osprey, 13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture kind, 14 And the raven kind, 15 And the ostrich kind, and the cuckoo, the night hawk, and all the hawk kind; 16 The little owl and the great one, and swan, 17 And the pelican, and the magpie, and the cormorant, 18 And the stoik, and the heron of every kind, and the lapwing and the bat. 19 And every creeping thing that also flieth, 20 Ye may eat all clean fowls.

21 Thou shalt not eat what died of itself; thou mayst give it to the stranger or

sell it to a foreigner; thou art a people devoted to the Eternal thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk, (as the heathens do.)

22 Thou shalt tithe the produce of thy field, 23 Thou shalt eat the last tithe of thy corn, wine and oil, and of the firstlings of thy herds and flocks, before the sanctuary of the Eternal thy God, where he hath chosen to manifest his presence, that thou mayest learn to fear him always. 24 But if it be too far distant, 25 Thou shalt sell these tithes, and take the price there, 26 And purchase what meat and drink thou desirest; and eat, & rejoice before the Eternal thy God, with thy household.

27 Thou shalt not neglect the Levite in thy city; for he hath no part in the land with thee; 28 Every third year's tithe thou shalt lay up in thy city, 29 To entertain the Levite, as he hath no share with thee in the land, and the stranger, and the fatherless and the widow, that the Eternal may bless thee in all thy endeavours.

XV. The seventh year a year of release.

AT the end of every seven years there shall be a release. 2 Thus every creditor that lendeth any thing to his brother or neighbour shall not require it, because it is the Eternal's release. 3 Of a foreigner thou mayest require it, but not of a brother, 4 If he is poor (that by this means there may be no poor among you), for the Eternal thy God shall greatly bless thee in the land which he giveth thee to possess by inheritance, 5 If thou carefully hearken to his word, obeying all his commands. 6 That the Eternal thy God may bless thee according to his promise, that thou mayest lend to many nations, & not borrow, & reign over many, but none reign over thee.

7 ¶ If any of thy brethren be poor in thy city in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from him. 8 But open it wide to him, and lend him a sufficiency of what he wanteth for his need. 9 Beware of thinking in thy wicked heart that the seventh year for release is at hand, and thou see his need without pity, giving him nought, and he cry to the Eternal against thee for this thy sin. 10 Thou shalt surely give him without grudging, as for so doing the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in all thy endeavours; 11 For there shall be always poor in the land for the trial of thy charity; therefore I command thee to open

thine hand liberally to thy brother, and the poor and needy.

12 And if a Hebrew be sold to thee, a man or woman, being of thy brethren, thou shalt liberate him, in the seventh year, 13 And shalt not let him go empty but give him a compensation 14 Liberally out of thy flock and thy barn & wine-press, and of all wherewith the Eternal thy God hath blessed thee.

15 Thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman, in Egypt and the Eternal redeemed thee; therefore he commands thee to do thus.

16 And if he finds his situation such that he wishes to continue it, 17 Thou shalt bore his ear denoting that he is to be a perpetual servant, and with a maid-servant it shall be done likewise. 18 Thou shalt not grudge to give a bond-servant for six years double compensation of a hired servant who is but for three years. 19 Thou shalt set apart all the firstlings of thy herd and thy flock that are males, the firstlings of thy bullocks shall do no work and those of thy sheep shall not be shorn, 20 Thou and thy household shall eat it yearly before the sanctuary of the Eternal, 21 If it have any blemish, being lame or blind, thou shalt not sacrifice it, 22 Both the clean and unclean persons may eat it in thy city. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood, but pour it on the earth as water.

XVI. *The feast of the passover.*

OBSERVE the month Abib, to keep the passover to the Eternal thy God in it; for in it he delivered thee from Egypt, after the night of the passover. 2 Thou shalt sacrifice it of the flock, or of the herd, before his sanctuary, in the place where his name is recorded by the visible symbol of his presence.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou abstain from leaven, in memory of coming out of Egypt in haste, and of thine affliction in it, to remember it all the days of thy life. 4 There shall be no leavened bread in all thy coasts for seven days; neither shall the flesh sacrificed the first day at even remain till the morning.

5 Thou shalt not sacrifice the passover in thy cities; 6 But in the place where the visible symbol of the Divine presence is, and in the evening when the sun's light departs, when thou comest out of Egypt. 7 Thou shalt roast and eat it, & in the morning return home.

8 The seventh day of the passover shalt thou keep holy, and in it shalt af-

femble for divine worship. 9 From this time, when thou beginnest to reap, thou shalt number seven weeks, as at Sinai. 10 And then keep a feast to the Eternal thy God, with the tribute of a free-will-offering to him, according as he hath blessed thee. 11 And thou shalt rejoice before the Eternal thy God, with thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place where the Eternal hath chosen to have his name recorded, by the visible symbol of his presence.

12 Observe all these statutes, remembering that thou wast in bondage in Egypt.

13 Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles (in September) seven days, after thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. 14 And rejoice in thy feast, with thy son, and thy daughter, and thy servant, and thy maid, and the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy city. 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast to the Eternal thy God at his sanctuary; because he shall bless thee in thy increase, and in all thy undertakings; therefore thou shalt rejoice in him.

16 Three times in the year shall all the males appear before the sanctuary, at the feasts of the passover, pentecost, & tabernacles; and not without presents, (to entertain the needy). 17 Every one shall give according to his ability, as the Eternal thy God hath blessed him.

18 Thou shalt appoint judges and officers in all thy cities, in every tribe, to judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not pervert judgment, by taking bribes, or respecting persons--bribes blind the eyes of the wise, & pervert the words of the righteous.

20 Thou shalt practise justice fully, that thou mayest live, & inherit the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant a grove near the altar which thou makest to the Eternal thy God; 22 Nor have any image; as the Eternal thy God abhors it.

XVII. *Things sacrificed must be sound.*

THOU shalt not offer any thing that hath any blemish to the Eternal thy God; for that were an abomination to him.

2 If any man or woman, in any of thy cities, that hath done wickedly, by transgressing the covenant of the Eternal thy God, 3 And worshipped other gods, as

the sun, or moon, or stars, which I commanded not. 4 And it be certainly found that such abomination was done in Israel; 5 The person that hath done that wickedness, shall be brought out to the gate, and stoned to death.

6 By the testimony of two or three eye witnesses shall the person worthy of death be put to death; but not by that of one. 7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and then those of all the people; so shall ye put away evil from among you.

8 ¶ If a matter too difficult or doubtful occur for the judgment of a particular city, concerning chance-medly, striking, strife, or contention: 9 It shall be referred to the sanhedrim, (at Jerusalem). 10 And according to their sentence, shall judgment be executed exactly.

11, 12 And whosoever is so presumptuous, as not to hearken to the priests & the judges, shall die: thus shall ye put away evil from among you. 13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art established in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, and desirest a king like the nations around thee; 15 If thou erectest a king, he shall be of thine own nation, as the Eternal shall appoint, a citizen, not a foreigner. 16 But he shall not multiply cavalry, nor cause the people to return to Egypt; or seduce them under tyranny and idolatry, which the Eternal hath forbid. 17 Neither shall he multiply wives, nor riches, to turn away his heart from right.

18 And when he begins to reign, he shall write for himself a copy of the law from the pure original, preserved by the priests and Levites in the ark. 19 And he shall keep it beside him, and read in it all his days, that he may fear the Eternal his God, to keep all the words of his law and ordinances. 20 That his heart be not puffed up with pride above his brethren, and he turn away from the command, to the right hand, or to the left; that he may prolong his days with his children, and his reign in Israel.

XVIII. *The Eternal is the priests inheritance.*

ALL that are of the tribe of Levi, both priests and Levites, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; they shall have the offerings of the Eternal for their inheritance. 2 The Eternal being their inheritance, they shall have

none among their brethren. 3 When the people offer a sacrifice (for a peace-offering), whether it be an ox, or a sheep; they shall give the priests, as their due, the head, the shoulder, and the paunch; 4 And the first fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and the first of the fleeces of thy sheep. 5 For the Eternal thy God hath chosen them, with their posterity, from among thy tribes perpetually, to minister in holy things, in the name of the Eternal.

6 And if any of the Levites come from sojourning, in any of the cities of Israel, to the sanctuary of the Eternal, with his whole heart's desire; 7 They shall minister in the name of the Eternal their God, as all their brethren, the Levites, do, who minister there before the Eternal; 8 And shall have an equal portion of the offerings, even though they should have patrimony from the sale of their houses or fields.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not follow the example of the nations in their abominable wickedness.

10 None of you shall make his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or use divinations, or superstitiously regard times, (as lucky, or not so), or use sooth-saying, or enchantments, or charms, or consult speakers from the belly, of magicians, or necromancers. 11 For all that do such things, are abhorred by the Eternal; and on account of such abominations, the Eternal thy God doth drive out the nations before thee.

13 Thou shalt act sincerely with the Eternal thy God.

14 These nations, whose land thou shalt possess, hearkened to observers of lucky and unlucky times, and to fortune-tellers; but thou art better instructed by the law of thy God, which doth not suffer thee to do so.

15 ¶ The Eternal thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from among thy brethren: to him shall ye hearken. 16 He will condescend to thy weakness, according to all that thou desirest of thy God at Horeb, when assembled there, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Eternal my God, nor see this great fire any more, lest I die.

17 And the Eternal said to me, Their request shall be granted. 18 I will raise up to them from among their brethren, a Prophet like unto thee, who shall declare my Will to them, according to all that I

shall command him. 19 And I will severely punish all who will not hearken to him, speaking in my name, being clothed with my authority.

20 But if any prophet shall presume to speak in my name, without my command, or speak in the name of other gods; he shall be put to death.

21 And if thou say (in thine heart), how shall we know that the Eternal hath not spoken by him? 22 If what he prophesies come not to pass, he hath not spoken in the name of the Eternal; but presumptuously of himself: so thou shalt not be afraid of him.

XIX. *The cities of refuge.*

WHEN the Eternal thy God hath cut off the nations for their wickedness, whose land he giveth thee, and thou succeededst them in their cities and houses; 2 Thou shalt divide the land into three parts, and set apart three cities for refuge; 3 And prepare the way, that every one, who slays any unawares, may flee thither; 4 If he had not hated him, or designed it. 5 As in hewing of wood, if the ax slippeth from the handle, and strike his fellow-labourer, so that he die: 6 He shall flee speedily, lest the avenger of blood, (*i. e.* the nearest relation), pursue him, and slay him by the way. 7 For he shall not enter the city of refuge, to attack him there.

8 And if the Eternal thy God enlarge thy borders, as he promised to thy fathers, giving thee all the land he promised, if thou keepest all his commands, 6 Loving the Eternal thy God, walking always in his ways; then thou shalt set apart other three cities, 10 To prevent the shedding of innocent blood in the land, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee; that thou bear not the guilt of it.

11 But if any man hate another, and privately smite him, that he die, and flee into one of these cities. 12 Then the elders of his city shall send and bring him from thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he be put to death. 13 Thou shalt not spare him; but thou shalt remove the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove the former land-marks, to encroach on thy neighbour's possessions.

15 By the testimony of two or three witnesses, shall sentences be given---but not by that of one.

16 If a false witness rise up against any man; 17 They shall both come to

the priests, before the tabernacle of the Eternal, and the judges of the people. 18 And if the judges, upon diligent inquiry, have found the witness false; 19 It shall be done to him, as he intended to do to his neighbour; so shall ye remove evil from among you. 20 That others may fear to do such things any more. 21 Thou shalt not spare, but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

XX. *The people encouraged to battle.*

WHEN you go to fight against your enemies, & see horses, and chariots, and people more in number than yourselves, be not afraid of them: for the Eternal your God who delivered you from Egypt is with you. 2 When you are come near them, let the priest address the people thus, 3 Hear O Israel, you are now to fight against your enemies, let not your hearts fail, fear not, nor tremble, neither be terrified because of them, 4 For the Eternal your God is on your side to fight for you against your enemies, and to save you.

5 ¶ The officers shall also speak to the people thus; If any man hath built a house and hath not dedicated it, (*i. e.* dwelt in it a year) let him return to it lest he fall in battle, and another enjoy it first. 6 And if any man hath planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of its fruits, let him return to it, lest he fall in battle and another man eat first of it.

7 And if any hath engaged to marry a wife and hath not done it, let him return and take her; lest he fall in battle and another take her.

8 The officers shall further add, if any be fearful and faint-hearted, let them return home, lest they make others so.

9 And when they have done speaking, captains shall be made to lead the people.

10 When ye approach a city in order to attack it, first proclaim peace to it, 11 And if it accept the terms and open to you, they shall be subject as tributaries. 12 But if it will not make peace but war, you shall besiege it. 13 And when the Eternal hath delivered it into your hand, you shall smite all the males, 14 But you shall save the women and little ones; & the cattle, and shall take to yourselves the spoil of the city, which the Eternal thy God giveth thee.

15 Thus shall ye do to remote cities which are not in the land, that ye are to possess, 16 Of them you shall leave nothing alive, (because of their abomina-

tions). 17 Even the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizites, the Hivites and the Jebuzites, these shall ye utterly destroy, as the Eternal your God commanded you, 18 That ye may not learn their abominable idolatries.

19 When you besiege a city long, beware of cutting down fruit-trees to employ in the siege, as they support the life of man. 20 Only those that are not fruit trees you may cut down to employ in the siege.

XXI. *Expiation of uncertain murder.*

IF one be found murdered in the land which the Eternal your God hath given you, & the murderer be not found nor known, 2 Then the elders and judges shall measure the distance to the cities around; 3 And the elders of the city next to the murdered shall take a quey that hath not bore the yoke, 4 And shall bring it to the valley that hath not been cultivated, and strike off its head there: 5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall approach as the Eternal your God hath chosen them to minister unto him and to bless the people in his name, and by their word shall every controversy and strife be decided, (Being accompanied with the other elders or judges).

6 And all the elders of the city next to the murdered shall wash their hands over the slain heifer; 7 And shall say, We know not who hath murdered this man. 8 Be merciful, O Eternal, to thy people Israel whom thou hast redeemed, and who are innocent of this blood; and they shall not be charged guilty of it.

9 Thus shall ye remove the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when ye do what is right in the sight of the Eternal.

10 When the Eternal your God hath delivered your enemies, against whom ye fought, into your hand, 11 And thou seest among the captives a beautiful woman whom thou desirest for a wife; 12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thy house, and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails, 13 And put off the raiment of her captivity, and bewail her father and mother in thine house a full month, and after that thou shalt make her thy wife. 14 But if thou delightest not in her thou shalt not sell her for a bond woman, nor make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her, but thou shalt let her go whither she will.

15 If a man have two wives, having both children, and love the one more than

the other; if the first-born be hers that was less beloved, 16 He may not give the birthright to the first son of the most beloved, 17 But the first son of the other, being the first-born son, shall have the double portion as belonging to the first-born.

18 A stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey his father and mother nor be amended by chastisement, 19 Shall be brought by his parents to the elders of the city at the gate; 20 And thou shalt inform the elders that their son is stubborn, rebellious, and disobedient, a glutton, and a drunkard; 21 And all the men of the city shall stone him to death, that all Israel may hear and fear: so shall ye remove evil from among you.

22 If a man have committed a notorious crime, for which he is not only to be put to death, but after that hung up as a spectacle between heaven and earth, as accursed from both, 23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but it shall be removed out of sight, being buried that very day, that the land which the Eternal your God hath given you to possess be not polluted, for he that is hanged has the curse of God upon him.

XXII. *Of humanity towards brethren.*

IF thou see thy neighbour's cattle wander, thou shalt not neglect them, but bring them back to him; 2 And if the owner live far from thee, or thou know him not, thou shalt bring the straying cattle to thy habitation and keep them till he seek after them, and then thou shalt restore them. 3 With any thing which is lost that thou findest thou shalt do in like manner; thou mayest not neglect it.

4 If thou see thy neighbour's ox or ass fall down under his burden, thou shalt help him to lift them up.

5 A woman shall not put on a man's apparel, nor any thing pertaining to him; nor shall a man wear a woman's dress; for this is an abomination in the sight of the Eternal thy God.

6 If by chance thou findest a nest on thy way, and the mother sitting on the eggs or the young, thou shalt not take her with them, 7 But let her go, lest thy too great cruelty make it go ill with thee and cut short thy life.

8 When thou buidest a house thou shalt make a battlement around the roof, lest any walking thereon fall off from it, and the guilt of his blood be upon thine house.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard

or field with a mixture of divers seeds (as the heathens do, magically and superstitiously) to pollute it.

10. Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together (as the heathens do, superstitiously).

11. Thou shalt not wear a garment mixt of different things, such as woolen and linen (after the magical customs of the heathens).

12. Thou shalt make tiere at the corners of thy vesture to bind it on, lest it open, and thou be uncovered to thy shame.

13. If any man take a wife and dislike her; 14. And raise an evil report against her, saying, She was not a virgin; 15. Then her parents shall bring the evidences of her virtue to the elders of the city at the gate.

16. The father shall say, I gave this man my daughter for a wife, and he hateth her. 17. And raised an evil report against her, saying, She was not a virgin, and they shall shew the evidences of her virtue before the elders of the city.

18. Who shall chastise him, 19. And amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver to be given to her father, because he hath raised an evil report against a virgin in Israel, and she shall continue to be his wife; all his days he may not put her away. 20. But if what he says be true, & there be no evidences of her virginity,

21. Then she shall be brought to the door of her father's house, and stoned to death, in the same manner as an adulteress, because she acted the whore in her father's house, and imposed upon her husband, working folly in Israel, thus shall ye remove evil from among you. 22. And if a man have connexion with a married woman they shall both be put to death, so shall ye put away evil from Israel.

23. If a virgin betrothed to a man, (i.e. being promised to his wife), have carnal commerce with another man in the city, without violence, 24. They shall both be stoned to death at the gate of the city, as an adulterer & adulteress, the woman because she concurred without violence, & the man because he humbled his neighbour's betrothed wife. Thus shall ye remove evil from among you.

25. But if a man find a betrothed maid in the field, and violently humble her, he only shall die. 26. She is not worthy of death, because she suffered violence, like one that is murdered by his neighbour, 27. When there was none to deliver.

28. If a man seduce a virgin who is not betrothed, or promised to be given in

marriage; 29. He shall give her father fifty shekels of silver, (as the dowry of a virgin); and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30. A man shall not marry any of his father's wives after his death.

XXIII. Who may enter the congregation.

A MALE that is not perfect in his sex shall not be enrolled in the catalogue with the rest; 2. Not the bastards of a common strumpet, until the tenth generation. 3. Not any man of the incestuous race of Ammon or Moab, till the same term, that is forever, (because relation by blood is no further reckoned). 4. And because of their want of hospitality, yea, and enmity to you as strangers, as they went not to meet you with bread and water in the way from Egypt; but sent for Balaam from Mesopotamia, and hired him to curse you. 5. But the Eternal your God turned the curse into a blessing, because he loved you. 6. Thou shalt never seek their peace or prosperity.

7. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, because he is thy brother; nor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. 8. Their offspring shall be numbered in the congregation of the Eternal in the third generation.

9. When thine host attacketh thine enemies, beware of doing any thing that is wrong.

10. If any be unclean, the uncleanness happening by night, he shall go out of the camp, 11. And wash himself in the evening; and come into the camp when the sun's light departs.

12. Thou shalt also go out of the camp to a defined place, 13. And with an instrument for the purpose, shalt bury thy excrements, (that the air be not rendered infectious by putrefaction). 14. For the Eternal thy God is in the midst of thy camp, to preserve thee from every evil, and to deliver thine enemies into thine hand: therefore, shall thy camp be pure, that he may behold no impurity in thee, to forsake thee.

15. Thou shalt not deliver to his master the bond-servant that is escaped to thee. 16. But he shall dwell beside thee in the place he shall choose; thou shalt not injure him.

17. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor Sodomite of the sons of Israel. 18. The hire of a whore,

& the price of a dog, shall not be brought into the treasury of the sanctuary of the Eternal your God for to pay any vow; for these are an abomination to him.

19 Thou shalt not lend money, nor any thing upon usury, to thy people: 20 To others thou mayest lend on usury, but not to thy brother; that the Eternal thy God may bless thy endeavours in the land he giveth thee to possess.

21 When thou vowest a vow to the Eternal thy God, delay not to pay it; for this were iniquity, and he will surely require it of thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, thou shalt not be guilty. 23 But thou shalt perform what thou hast promised and vowed, as a free will-offering to the Eternal thy God.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, (or field), thou mayest eat as much grapes or fruits as thou wilt; but carry none away.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's corn-fields, thou mayest pluck the ears---but not cut any down with a sickle, nor carry any away.

XXIV. *Of divorce, pledges, man-stealers, &c.*

IF a man marry a wife, and afterward some cause of dislike supervene; let him (not treat her ill; but rather) give her a writing of divorcement, and dismiss her. 2 That she may become another man's wife.

3 If the latter husband also divorce her, or die: 4 Her former husband may not marry her again; for that were an abomination before the Eternal, which would fill the land which he hath given thee with sin.

5 A man that hath taken a wife, shall stay at home with her the first year after marriage, and not go to war, nor be charged with any public office.

6 No man shall take the upper or nether mill-stone for a pledge; it is taking the means of life.

7 If any steal men, or sell them; he shall be put to death: so shall ye remove evil from among you.

8 Be careful to do all that the priests and Levites teach you by the command of the Eternal to do, with regard to the plague of the leprosy. 9 Remember what the Eternal your God did to Miriam, as to the leprosy, on your way from Egypt.

10 When thou lendest any of thy people any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to get a pledge. 11 But he shall bring it out to thee. 12 And if the man

be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: 13 But deliver it to him when the sun's light departs; that he may have his garment to sleep in, and bless thee; it shall be accounted charity in thee, by the Eternal thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress a poor and needy hired servant, whether he be of thy people, or of strangers who are in thy land. 15 Thou shalt give him his share at the day appointed, before the sun's light shall go off; as he is poor and depends upon it, lest he cry to the Eternal against thee, and thou become guilty.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children; (if they have not occasioned their crimes), nor the children for the parents, (if they have not followed their example, & adopted their crimes); but every man shall die for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not give wrong judgment against the stranger, the fatherless, (and poor), nor take a widow's raiment for a pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond man in Egypt, and the Eternal thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore he commands thee to do thus.

19 When thou reapest thy fields, and hast forgotten a sheaf in it; thou shalt not go again to bring it, but let it be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow; that the Eternal thy God may bless thee in all thy handy works.

20 When thou beatest down thine old lives from the tree, thou shalt not go over it again: but let the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, get the remainder. 21 In gathering the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt do likewise, and not glean it. 22 Remember that thou wast a bond man in Egypt; therefore art thou commanded to do this.

XXV. *Stripes must not exceed forty.*

IF a difference happen between men, & they come to the judges; they shall justify the righteous, & condemn the wicked. 2 And if he deserve to be beaten, the judges shall see him receive a certain number of stripes, according to his fault. 3 They must not exceed forty; lest he become wounded, torn, or deformed, and seem vile.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox, when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If a man die without children, soon after marriage; if he hath a brother, or kinsman, the same shall marry his widow,

in order to produce an heir to his brother's name and inheritance. 6 The first, therefore, shall be reputed his brother's, that his name be not extinct in Israel--and all the rest shall be his own. 7 And if he will not take his brother's wife, let her go to the elders of the city at the gate, and say, My husband's brother will not support his name in Israel. 8 Then the elders of the city shall speak to him; and if he still refuse, 9 She shall come in the presence of the elders, and spit in his face, and take off his shoe from his foot, and say, Thus shall it be done to the man that will not build up his brother's house. 10 And his house shall be named in Israel The house of him that had his shoe plucked off.

11 [If two men contend, and one of their wives come to deliver her husband from his antagonist, and impudently taketh hold of a particular part. 12 Thou shalt cut off her hand, without pitying or sparing her].

13 Thou shalt not keep different weights, a heavier, and a lighter. 14 Nor divers measures, a great, and a small. 15 But thou shalt have just weights and measures; that thy days may be prolonged in the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee. 16 For all that do such things, or any unrighteousness, are an abomination to the Eternal thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee in thy way from Egypt; 18 How he met thee, and smote the hindmost, even all that were feeble, when ye were weary and faint; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore, when the Eternal thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which he giveth thee to inherit; thou shalt not fail to cut off the name of Amalek from under heaven.

XXVI. *The offering of the first-fruits.*

WHEN thou hast got possession of the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, 2 Thou shalt bring all the first fruits in a basket, to the place where his name is recorded, unto the priest. 3 And shalt say to him, I confess hereby this day to the Eternal thy God, that I possess the land, which he promised to our fathers to give their posterity.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the Eternal thy God. 5 And thou shalt say before the Eternal thy God, A Syrian, poor, and ready to perish, was my father; he went down to Egypt, to sojourn with a few, and they became

there a great nation, mighty, and populous. 6 And the Egyptians used us ill, and afflicted us with hard bondage. 7 And when we cried to the Eternal, the God of our fathers, he hearkened to us; &c. regarded our affliction, our labour, and oppression. 8 And delivered us from Egypt, with mighty power displayed, and terrible prodigies, and great wonders. 9 And gave us this land that floweth with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first fruits of the land, (as a thank-offering): and thou shalt set it before the Eternal thy God, (as an acknowledgment); and worship before him. 11 And thou shalt rejoice in all the goodness which the Eternal hath done to thee, and thy house, together with the Levites, and the stranger, that is among you. 12 When thou hast subducted the three tythes, peculiar to the third year, called The year of thything, for the Levites, the poor; and to entertain the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, at thy table; 13 Then thou shalt say before the Eternal thy God, I have taken the hallowed things out of my house, and given them to whom they belong, as thou hast commanded; I have observed all thy commands, and not forgotten or transgressed them. 14 I have not eaten of these offerings of joy and thanksgiving in my mourning, nor used any thereof for any other purpose, or for the dead, (after the superstitions of the heathens); but have done all that the Eternal my God commanded. 15 Look down from heaven, the habitation of thy holiness, and bless thy people Israel, and the land flowing with milk and honey, which thou givest us, as thou promisedst to our fathers.

16 This day the Eternal thy God hath commanded thee to observe his laws and ordinances; thou shalt, therefore, keep and do them with all thy heart and soul. 17 Thou hast this day avouched the Eternal to be thy God, to walk in his ways, and obey him, observing his commands and ordinances. 18 And the Eternal hath this day avouched thee to be his peculiar people, as he promised. 19 To exalt thee above all nations, (Psalm cxlviii. 20.) in praise, and in name; and honour; that thou mayest be a holy people to him.

XXVII. *The law to be written on stones.*

MOSES with the elders of Israel commanded this people, to keep all the commands given them; 2 Saying, When ye pass over Jordan to the land which the

Eternal your God giveth you, set up great stones, & plaister them with lime. 3 And write on them all the words of this law, (the ten commands, with the blessings for obedience, and curses for disobedience); that thou mayest possess the land flowing with milk and honey, as the Eternal God of your fathers promised. 4 These stones shall be erected on mount Ebal. 5 And there shall ye build an altar of stones to the Eternal your God, without hewing them, or lifting up any tool upon them. 6 For it shall be of whole stones; and you shall offer holocausts thereon to the Eternal your God. 7 And peace-offerings, of which thou shalt eat, and rejoice before the Eternal your God. 8 You shall write the words of the law on the stones very plainly.

9 And Moses with the priests and Levites said to all Israel, Hearken, and regard, O Israel: this day thou art announced to be the people of the Eternal thy God. 10 Thou shalt, therefore, obey his word, and keep his commands and statutes, as thou art commanded this day.

11 And Moses charged the people on the same day, saying, 12 When ye have gone over Jordan, the elders of the tribes of Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin, shall stand (on the right hand) upon (the fruitful) mountain Gerizzim, to bless the people. 13 And Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphthali, shall stand (on the left hand) upon (the wild) mountain Ebal, to curse the people.

14 And the Levites shall say to all Israel with a loud voice, 15 Cursed be he that maketh a graven or molten image, the work of the artist, and putteth it in a secret place; being an abomination to the Eternal: and all the people shall say, Amen.

16 Accursed be he that contemneth his father, or his mother; and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark; and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way; and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow; and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed be he that humbleth any of his father's wives, dishonouring his father: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be he that hath any communication with any beast; and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be he that humbleth his sister: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be he that humbleth his mother-in-law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly; and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed be he that taketh a reward to slay the innocent; and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

XXVIII. Blessings for obedience.

IF thou wilt observe the word of the Eternal thy God, to do all his commands, as thou art this day enjoined, he will exalt thee high above all nations of the earth; 2 And all these blessings shall come upon thee:

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city and in the field, 4 In thine offspring, in the fruit of thy ground, and of thy cattle, 5 In thy basket (or provisions for the present) and in thy store (laid up for time to come); 6 In thy outgoing and incoming. 7 The Eternal shall cause thine enemies to fall before thee; they shall come out against thee one way, and fall before thee seven ways. 8 The blessing of the Eternal shall be in thy store-houses, and on all thy handy-works, in the land which he hath given thee. 9 He will establish thee for a holy people to himself, as he hath promised to thee, if thou wilt keep his command and walk in his ways. 10 And all the people of the earth shall see that thou art called the people of the Eternal, and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 And the Eternal shall make thee abound in goods, in posterity, in the fruit of thy cattle and of thy ground, in the land which he promised to thy fathers to give thee. 12 The Eternal shall open to thee his good treasure, the heaven to give rain to thy land in due season; he will bless all thy handy-works; thou shalt lend to many nations, and shalt not borrow; 13 And the Eternal thy God shall make thee highest, and not the lowest people, being superior to all, and subject to none, if thou keep his commands, as thou art this day enjoined, 14 And not depart from any of them to either extreme, (as to enthusiasm and superstition,

or inidelity and profaneness); or turn aside to idolatry. 15 Thou shalt not obey the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe all his laws and ordinances which thou art commanded this day; all these curses shall come upon thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city and in the field, 17 In thy basket and in thy store, 18 In thy posterity, in the fruit of thy land, and of thy cattle, 19 In thy going out, and coming in. 20 The Eternal shall send upon thee bitterness, vexation, and reproach, in all thy endeavours, till thou be destroyed quickly, for thy wickedness in forsaking him. 21 He will send the pestilence to consume thee from off the land thou goest to possess. 22 He will smite thee with a consumption, and fever, and inflammation, a violent burning, and with sword, blasting, and mildew, until thou perish. 23 The heaven over thy head shall be as brass, and the earth under thy feet as iron. 24 For rain thou shalt have burning dult, falling and flying on thee, till thou be destroyed. 25 The Eternal shall cause thee to fall before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and flee before them seven ways, and be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And your carcasses shall be meat to the fowls of the air and the beasts of the field, and none shall annoy them.

27 The Eternal will smite thee with the ulcers of Egypt, the piles, and scurvy, and itch, whereof thou canst not be healed; 28 And with madness, and blindness, and horror of heart; 29 And thou shalt grope in the noon day, as the blind do in darkness; thou shalt prosper in none of thy ways, but be oppressed and spoiled perpetually, and none shall save thee. 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another shall take her, and build a house, but not inhabit it, and plant a vineyard, but not gather its grapes. 31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat of it; thine ass shall be violently taken away before thy face, and shall not be restored; thine enemies shall have thy sheep; and they shall not be redeemed. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be in bondage to another people, and thine eyes shall look and fail with longing for them every day, and thou shalt not be able to rescue them. 33 The fruit of thy land, and of all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not cut up, and thou shalt be sorely oppressed continually, 34 So that thou shalt be as-

tonished at what thou shalt see. 35 Thou shalt be smitten from the sole of thy foot, in thy legs and in thy knees; and to the crown of thy head, with grievous and incurable ulcers. 36 The Eternal shall also bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set up over thee, to a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, where thou shalt serve gods of wood and stone. 37 Thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a scorn among all nations whether the Eternal shall lead thee. 38 Thou shalt take much feed into the field, and bring but little in, for the locusts shall consume it. 39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them; but shalt neither gather the grapes nor drink of the wine; for the worms shall eat them. 40 Though thou shalt have olive trees through all thy coasts, thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for the tree shall cast its fruit. 41 Thou shalt have sons and daughters, but shalt not retain them; for they shall be taken captives. 42 The locusts shall consume all thy trees, and the fruits of thy lands. 43 The stranger that is in the place of thy abode shall become very high above thee, and thou shalt be brought very low. 44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the highest, and thou the lowest.

45 All these curses shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, and come upon thee, till thou be destroyed, because thou obeyest not the word of the Eternal thy God, to observe his commands and ordinances. 46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and a wonder, and upon thy seed for a long duration. 47 Because thou servedst not the Eternal thy God with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance he conferred on thee. 48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which he shall send against thee, in hunger, and thirst, and nakedness, and want of all things; and he shall put a yoke of iron on thy neck, till he hath destroyed thee. 49 The Eternal shall bring a nation against thee from afar, even from the end of the earth, whose ensign is the eagle, a nation whose tongue thou understandest not; 50 A nation of a fierce countenance, which will not respect the old, nor pity the young; 51 Which shall eat the fruit of thy castle and of thy land, till thou be destroyed, leaving thee neither corn, wine, nor oil; 52 Which shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls, throughout all thy land, wherein thou trustedst, be overthrow-

53 And thou shalt eat thy children, even the flesh of thy sons and daughters, in the siege, by reason of the distress wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee. 54 The man of a refined and very delicate taste shall be invidious towards his brother, and even his own wife, and the remainder of his children; 55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whereof he eats; as there is nothing left in the siege, by reason of the distress in all the cities wherewith the enemies shall straiten thee. 56 The refined and delicate woman, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot on the ground, shall be evil affected toward her husband, and her son and daughter; 57 And towards her new born babe, and those she shall bear; for she shall eat them secretly for want of all things, in the siege and distress wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee in all thy cities; 58 If thou wilt not observe all the words of the law-written in this book, *thy duty to God and man*, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE ETERNAL THY GOD.

59 Then he will make thy plagues, and those of thy seed, wonderful; a great and sore sickness, and of long continuance. 60 He will also bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou fearest, and they shall cleave to thee. 61 Also, every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law will he bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were a great multitude, because ye would not obey the voice of the Eternal your God. 63 As the Eternal goodness rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so will his justice to punish you, by destroying you as you deserve; and ye shall be rooted out of the land which ye go to possess.

64 And the Eternal shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth to the other, where you shall serve gods of wood and stone, which neither ye nor your fathers have known; 65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease nor rest for the sole of thy foot, but the Eternal shall give thee a trembling heart, and fainting, with anguish of mind, and the desire of thine eyes shall fail. 66 And thy life shall hang continually in doubt; thou shalt fear day and night, having no assurance of it. 67 In the morning thou shalt say, O that it were evening; and in the evening, O

that it were morning; because of the fear of thine heart, and of what thou seest with thine eyes. 68 And the Eternal shall bring thee again into Egypt, in a way that thou canst not escape, being in ships; and ye shall be sold for bond men and bond women, until there be no more buyers.

XXIX. *An exhortation to obedience.*
THESE are the conditions of the covenant now renewed, and solemnly ratified, which the Eternal commanded Moses to make with the Israelites, in the land of Moab, beside the ratification of it in Horeb at Sinai, by different persons. 2 And Moses addressed all Israel thus: Ye have seen all that the Eternal did before your eyes in Egypt, to Pharaoh and all his servants, and all his land. 3 The great trials which your eyes have seen, the prodigies and great miracles, 4 Yet, because of your sins, you have not received from the Eternal an understanding, willing, and obedient heart, as it is at this day.

5 I have led you forty years in the wilderness, (saith the Eternal), your clothes and your shoes have not waxen old upon you. 6 Ye have not eaten bread, nor strong drink, that ye might know that I am the Eternal your God, who gave you manna from heaven, and water out of the rock.

7 And when ye came to this place, Sihon king in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, came out to fight against us, and we conquered them; 8 And gave their land to the Reubenites, and Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh, to possess.

9 Keep, therefore, the conditions of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand all this day before the Eternal your God, the captains of your tribes, your officers and elders, with all the men of Israel, 11 Your wives, and your little ones, and the stranger that is in the camp, from the hewer of wood, to the drawer of water, 12 That ye should enter into covenant with the Eternal your God, in the solemn manner he maketh it with thee this day; 13 That he may establish thee this day for a people to himself, and may be thy God, as he hath said to thee, and as he hath solemnly promised to thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

14 Neither for you only do I make this solemn covenant, 15 But with the whole nation in being, and about to be; for your posterity's good as well as your's:

16 For ye know how we dwelt in Egypt, and how we came through the nations by which we passed; 17 Whose abominations, and idols of wood and stone, silver and gold, ye have seen, 18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, family or tribe, whose heart turneth away from the Eternal your God to the gods of the nations, as a poisonous plant, producing deadly effects; 19 And when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I add sin to sin, gratifying the lusts of my heart. 20 The Eternal will not spare him, but his jealousy and his wrath shall burn against that man; all the curses written in this book shall come upon him. He shall be consumed from off the earth, and his name blotted out from under the heaven.

21 The Eternal shall set him apart for punishment, separating him from the communion of the assembly of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses which are written in the book of the law, for breaking the covenant. 22 So that the succeeding generations of your children, and strangers that shall come from afar, when they see the plagues of the land, and the diseases which the Eternal hath brought upon it, shall say, 23 Is the whole land burnt with brimstone and salt, that it is not sown, nor any grass groweth thereon, being as the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zebaim, which the Eternal consumed in his wrath? 24 And all nations shall say, Why hath the Eternal done so to this land? What is the cause of this great wrath?

25 Then shall it be said, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Eternal the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he delivered them from Egypt, 26 And worshipped idols; 27 Therefore his wrath was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses written in the book of the law. 28 And he rooted them out of the land in his anger and wrath, and great indignation, and hath driven them into strange lands, as at this day.

29 The secrets of his will of purpose are with the Eternal our God, but the precepts of his revealed will are a perpetual rule to us and to our posterity, that we may keep all the precepts of his law.

XXX. *Mercies promised to the penitent.*

WHEN all these things are come upon thee, and thou shalt remem-

ber the blessing and the curse which is set before thee, and ponder them in thy mind among all the nations, whither the Eternal thy God hath driven thee, 2 And shalt return with thy children to the Eternal thy God, by embracing the gospel, and obeying his word of the gospel, as thou art commanded, in all things, with all thy heart and soul. 3 That then the Eternal thy God will have compassion upon thee, and bring thee back from thy captivity, gathering you from all the nations among whom he scattered you; 4 Even from the remotest parts under heaven. 5 And he will bring thee into the possession of the land which thy fathers possessed, and multiply thee above thine ancestors, and do thee good. 6 And he will circumcise thine heart, and that of thy seed, to love the Eternal thy God with all thy heart, and all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And he will put all these curses on thine enemies, and thy haters who persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return, and obey the word of the Eternal thy God, and do all his commands, as thou art commanded this day. 9 And the Eternal thy God will prosper thee in thine offspring, and the fruit of thy cattle and land; and in all things; and will again rejoice over thee for good, as he did over thy ancestors. 10 If thou obey his word, to observe his commands and ordinances, written in the book of his law, turning to the Eternal thy God with all thy heart, and all thy soul. 11 For the word that I command thee, this day, is not difficult to understand, nor far off. 12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, Who shall ascend, & bring it down to us, that we may know it, and do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who will go over, and bring it unto us, that we may know it, and do it. 14 But the word is so nigh thee, as to be in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 Behold, this day, life and good, & death and evil, are set before thee. 16 In that thou art commanded to love the Eternal thy God, walking in his ways, observing his commands, ordinances, and judgments; that thou mayest live, and multiply, and the Eternal thy God may bless thee in the land thou goest to possess.

17 But if thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not obey, but follow other gods; 18 I denounce unto thee this day, that ye shall not prolong your days in the land which ye go over Jordan to possess.

ye shall surely perish. 19 I call heaven and earth (i. e. God, angels, and men, &c.) to witness against you this day, that I have set before you the blessing and the curse, life and death; therefore, chuse life, both thou and thy seed, that ye may be happy; 20 Loving the Eternal thy God, obeying his word, cleaving to him—for he is thy life, and the length of thy days, that thou mayest inhabit the land that he promised to thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, for an inheritance.

XXXI. *Moses encourageth the people.*

MOSES spake these words to all Israel. And said, 2 I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in before the people; for the Eternal said to me, Thou shalt not go over the river Jordan. 3 The Eternal thy God will go over before thee, and destroy the nations, whose land thou shalt possess; and Joshua will lead thee, as the Eternal hath said. 4 And the Eternal shall do to them as he did to Sihon and Og, kings of the Amorites, and the land of them whom he destroyed. 5 The Eternal shall deliver them into your power, that ye may do to them as ye are commanded. 6 Be brave, and of good courage: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the Eternal thy God goeth with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses addressed Joshua, in the sight of all Israel, saying, Be brave and courageous; for thou must go with this people to the land which the Eternal promised to their fathers to give them; and thou shalt put them in possession of it. 8 The Eternal will be with thee, he goes before thee, and will not fail thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, nor be dismayed.

9 And Moses having written this law, and delivered it to the priests, the posterity of Levi, (who bare the ark of the covenant), and to all the elders of Israel, 10 He commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11 When all Israel is come to appear before the Eternal their God, at his sanctuary, where his name is recorded: this law shall be read in the hearing of them all. 12 Assemble them all, men, women, and children, and the stranger that is among you; that they may hear, and learn to fear the Eternal your God, & observe to do all the words of this law. 13 And that their children which have not known any thing, may

hear, and learn to fear the Eternal your God, all your days, in the land which ye go over Jordan to possess.

14 And the Eternal said to Moses, Behold the time of thy death approacheth; call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. So they went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. 15 And the Eternal appeared in the symbol of a pillar of cloud, which stood over the door of the tabernacle. 16 And he said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will go a whoring after the strange gods of the inhabitants of the land among whom they go, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I made with them. 17 Then mine anger shall be kindled against them, and I will hide my face from their distress; many evils and trouble shall befall them, and they shall be destroyed: and in that day they will say, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face from their calamity, because of all their wickedness and idolatry. 19 Now, therefore, write this song, and teach the Israelites the words of it, that it may be a witness for me against them. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the land flowing with milk and honey, as I promised to their fathers; and they shall abound in wealth and luxury; then will they go astray after other gods, and provoke me, by breaking my covenant. 21 And when many evils and troubles shall befall them, this song shall testify as a witness against them, as it will not be forgotten by their seed; for I know their devices, even now before I have brought them into the land which I promised.

22 Moses, therefore, wrote this song that same day, and taught it the Israelites.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nave, a charge, saying, Be brave and courageous; for thou shalt bring Israel into the land promised to them, and the Eternal will be with thee.

24 And when Moses had finished writing the law in a book, 25 He commanded the Levites who bare the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, saying, 26 Put this book of the law (in a case) at the outside of the ark of the covenant of the Eternal your God; only the two tables of the ten commands being without it; that it may be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I know thy

rebellion, and thy stubbornness; behold, while I have been alive with you, ye have been rebellious against the Eternal; how much more so after my death?

28 Assemble before me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their hearing, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death, ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and forsake the way wherein I commanded you to walk; and evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the Eternal, and provoke him to anger by your evil works.

30 And Moses spake the words of this song in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel.

XXXII. *Moses Song.*

HEAR, O ye heavens, and I will speak, and hearken, O earth, to the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain; my speech shall distil as the dew; it shall descend as the small rain on the tender grass, and as plentiful showers upon the herbs.

3 Because I will proclaim the name of the Eternal, celebrate ye the greatness of our God.

4 He is a rock (a sure foundation of hope, Isaiah xxvi. 3, 4.) and his work is perfect; for all his ways are just: A God of truth and without iniquity, faithful and stedfast is he.

5 They have corrupted themselves; their spot is not the spot of his children: They are a perverse and unstedfast generation.

6 Do ye thus requit the Eternal, O foolish and inconsiderate people? Is he not thy father and redeemer? Hath he not made and established thee.

7 Remember the days of old, consider the generations past; ask thy father, and he will shew thee; the elders, and they will tell thee; 8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he fixt the boundaries of the people, with a view to the number there would be of the Israelites:

9 For that people is the Eternal's, as his portion, Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, and instructed him; he kept him as the pupil of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them on her wings, and beareth them; 12 So the Eternal alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 He will place him on a high and excellent region of the earth, that he may eat the increase of the fields, & suck honey out of the rock, and the oil of the olives among the rocks; 14 Butter of bees, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of Bashan's choice kind; and goats, and the best of the wheat, & the pure blood of the grape to drink.

15 But the professedly upright, waxed fat by prosperity, and cast off, & forsook the law, as a bullock that kicks off the yoke: thou art ruined by thy prosperity, pride, and luxury; then he forsook the God that made him, and contemned the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, and to anger with their abominations.

17 They sacrificed to dæmons, not to God; to gods who could do them no good—to new gods, whom their fathers feared not.

18 Of the Author of thy life, thou hast been unmindful, and hast forsaken the God that formed thee.

19 And when the Eternal saw it he abhorred them, and was provoked to reject them from being his children.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from their misery—I will make their end destruction, for they are a very forward and faithless generation.

21 They have moved me to jealousy, with what is no god: they have provoked me to anger with their follies; and I will move them to jealousy with that which is not now my people, (by making the Gentiles the church, Rom. x. 19.) I will provoke them to anger with what is now a foolish (*i.e.* idolatrous) nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell; it shall consume the earth with her increase, and the foundations (*of Jerusalem*) on the mountains.

23 I will heap evils upon them, and destroy them with the arrows of my wrath.

24 They shall be devoured with hunger, and consumed with the inflammatory fever, and other dreadful diseases. I will send ravenous beasts, and venomous serpents among them.

25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man

and the virgin, the suckling also, with the aged man.

26 I will scatter them into the corners of the earth, and make their name be abhorred among men.

27 I would make their memory perish, were it not that the enemy in the pride of their wrath would say, Our mighty power, & not the Eternal, hath done all this; and would cast off all fear.

28 For they are a people without consideration, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, unless their refuge had forsaken them, and the Eternal had delivered them.

31 For their gods are not as our God, our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their wine is of the vine of Sodom and Gomorrah, their grapes are gall, and their clusters wormwood.

33 Their wine is as the poison of dragons, flying serpents, & the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this well known to me? and the punishment thereof determined?

35 To me it belongs to execute judgment, and render the recompense of reward due; their feet shall slide in due time—for the day of their calamity approacheth, and evils hasten to overtake them.

36 For the Eternal will judge his people, and will have compassion on his servants, when he seeth them without power, and that none have escaped.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods; their refuge in whom they trusted?

38 Which ate the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings: let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

39 Behold, that I myself am Self-existent, & there is no god else; I kill, and I make alive, I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver from my power.

40 For I possess the heavens, and live for ever.

41 In I commission the flaming sword, and my hand execute judgment, I will render the vengeance due to mine enemies, and reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, and my sword shall

devour flesh, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations; (who have embraced the gospel, Rom. xv. 9. &c.) together with his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful to his land, and his people.

44, 45 And Moses came with Joshua the son of Nun, and spake all the words of this song in the hearing of all the people of Israel. 46 And he said to them, Set your hearts upon all the words which I testify to you this day, and command your children to do all the words of this law. 47 For it is not an unprofitable thing for you, but the way of happiness; and hereby shall ye prolong your days in the land ye go over Jordan to possess.

48 At that time the Eternal said to Moses, 49 Go up this mountain Abarim, in the land of Moab, to the top Nabo, which is over against Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give the Israelites to possess. 50 And thou shalt die on the mount, and be added to thy people, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hori, and was added to his people; 51 Because ye trespassed against me among the Israelites, at the waters of strife at Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin, and glorified me not in the midst of the Israelites. 52 Yet thou shalt see the land which I give the Israelites; but thou shalt not go thither.

XXXIII. The majesty of God

MOSES, the prophet of God, blessed and bid farewell to the Israelites, in the following manner, before his death.

1 Then he said, The Eternal appeared to them at Sinai, the brightness of his glory, as their Sun and Shield, arose upon them from mount Seir; he shined forth from mount Paran, attended with ten thousand of his angels: with his right hand he gave them a fiery law, to consume the transgressors of it. 2 He loved his people; all his saints are under the protection of his power; they are attentive to his word, as disciples that sit at their master's feet. 3 His servant Moses delivered to his people the commands of the law, which he received from him, to be the inheritance of Israel. 4 The heads of the upright people, & the tribes of Israel assembled, and the Eternal was their king.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 As to Judah, he said, Hear, O Eternal, the voice of Judah! when he goes out against the enemy, bring him back in safety to his people--let his power be sufficient; be thou his defence from his enemies.

8 As to Levi, he said, Let thy Urim and Thummim, *perfect light divine*, be with him who ministers in holy things, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and triedst at the waters of Meribah; 9 Who does the duty of his office impartially, without respect to any, even parents or children, or any other relations, faithfully observing the word, and keeping the covenant of God. 10 They shall teach the Israelites thy laws and ordinances, and offer incense and holocausts on thine altar. 11 Bless, O Eternal! his portion, and accept his services; let the enemies of his administrations be brought to shame and confusion.

12 As to Benjamin, he said, The beloved of the Eternal shall dwell in safety by him--the Eternal shall be his continual shelter, and shall inhabit his mountain, (*i.e.* the temple being on Moriah in his portion).

13 And as to Joseph, he said, Blessed of the Eternal be his land with the precious things of heaven, its heat and moisture, showers and dews, and with the rills from the deep beneath. 14 And with the precious fruits, produced by the influences of the sun and moon. 15 And with the fruitful productions of the ancient mountains & durable hills, 16 And with the abundance of the precious things of the earth, by the favour of him who appeared in the bush. (*Exod. iii. 14.*) with which let his head be crowned, who was separated from his brethren. 17 His excellency is like that of the choice of the flock, and his power like the strength of the unicorn: with the ten thousands of Ephraim; and the thousands of Manasseh shall he drive his enemies out of the boundaries of his possession.

18 And as to Zebulun, he said, Rejoice, O Zebulun, in thy negotiations; and Issachar, in thy pastures. 19 They shall allure strangers to the mount of God; they shall be enriched by their commerce.

20 And with regard to Gad, he said, Gad is blessed with a large possession: he dwells as a lion, terrible to all around, and destroys kings and princes. 21 He received his portion at the first, and was scated by the decision of the Law-giver;

but he will accompany the other tribes, to execute with Israel the justice of the Eternal upon the idolatrous nations.

22 And with respect to Dan, he said, Dan shall leap from Bassian his abode, with the bravery, boldness, and strength of a young lion, to dismay those that would annoy him.

23 And as to Naphtali, he said, Naphtali shall enjoy abundance; he shall dwell on the east and the south (of Dan).

24 And as to Asher, he said, He shall be fruitful and acceptable to his brethren, and have abundance of oil. 25 Thou shalt have iron and brass under thy feet in thy possession; and thy strength shall be equal to thy days.

26 There is none like to the God of Israel, who reigneth in the heavens, and displays his excellency in the clouds, on thy behalf. 27 The Eternal God is thy refuge--his everlasting power supports thee--he shall drive out thine enemies before thee, and destroy them. 28 Israel shall then dwell safely alone: Jacob's seed on a land of corn & wine, on which the heavens shall distil dew. 29 Happy art thou, O Israel! who is like to thee, O people saved by the Eternal, who is a shield for thy defence! the sword of his excellency will destroy thine enemies, whose high places thou shalt tread, they will seign submission to thee.

XXXIV. *Moses vieweth the land.*

AND Moses went up from the borders of Moab, to the top of mount Nebo, opposite to Jericho; and the Eternal shewed him all the land, from Gilead, unto Dan's portion, 2 And all Naphtali's, and Ephraim's, and Manasseh's, & all the land of Judah, to the Mediterranean sea on the west, 3 And the south, and the extent of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the Eternal said to Moses, This is the land which I solemnly promised to Abraham; Isaac, and Jacob, for their seed; I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over to it.

5 So Moses the servant of the Eternal died there, in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Eternal.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite to Bethpeor; but no man knows of his sepulchre to this day.

7 Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died; neither his eyesight nor his strength were diminished.

8 And the Israelites mourned for him in

the plains of Moab thirty days.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; Moses having put his hands on him, whereby the spirit was communicated to him; and the Israelites hearkened to him, as the Eternal commanded by Moses.

10 And there was no prophet in Israel

afterwards like Moses, in familiar converse with God at all times; 11 And in doing wonders, as in all the prodigies which the Eternal sent him to do in Egypt to Pharaoh, and all his servants, and all his land; 12 And in all that great power, and great terror, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of J O S H U A.

I. Joshua succeedeth Moses.

NOW after the death of Moses, the servant of the Eternal, the Eternal spake to Joshua the son of Nun (of the tribe of Ephraim) Moses' minister, saying, 2 As Moses my servant is dead, go thou quickly with all the people of Israel over the river Jordan, to the land which I give them. 3 I have given you every place on which ye shall walk, as I said to Moses, 4 From the wilderness (southward) and Lebanon, even unto the great river Euphrates (northward), all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, (the Mediterranean, westward) toward the departing of the sun's light. (to Jordan was eastward).

5 No man shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life; as I was with Moses, I will be with thee; I will not fail thee nor forsake thee. 6 Be brave and courageous; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I promised to their fathers to give them. 7 Only be brave, and very courageous; observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee, without going to any extreme, that thou mayest prosper in all thou doest. 8 Thou shalt be always mindful of this law, and meditate thereon day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein; for then thou shalt be wise and prosperous. 9 I have given thee commandment not to be afraid; for the eternal thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 11 Go through the host, and command the people to prepare victuals; for within three days ye shall go over Jordan, to possess the land which the Eternal your God giveth you.

12 To the Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh, Joshua said, 13 Remember what Moses the servant

of the Eternal commanded you, as the Eternal your God hath given you rest in this land as your portion, 14 Your wives, and children and cattle shall remain in it on this side Jordan; but all your men of valour shall go over armed before your brethren and help them, 15 Until the Eternal have given your brethren rest as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the Eternal your God giveth them, then shall ye return to your possession which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on this side Jordan eastward and enjoy it, 16 And they said to Joshua, We will do all that thou commandest us, and go whithersoever thou sendest us; 17 We will hearken to thee in all things as we did to Moses; may the Eternal thy God be with thee in all things, as he was with him. 18 Whoever observes not all that thou commandest him, or rebels against thee, shall be put to death; be brave and courageous.

II. Rahab concealeth the two spies.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent two men from Shittim (in the plains of Moab, where he was) to explore the land privately, saying, Go view the land and Jericho; and they went and entered into an innkeeper's house named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, that men of Israel came there that night to explore the place. 3 And he sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come into thine house, for they are come to explore all the country. 4 And she hid them, and said, There came two men to me, but I knew not whence they were. 5 And when the gate was shut in the evening when it turns dark, they went out, but I wist not whither: Pursue them quickly, that ye may overtake them. 6 But she had taken them up to the roof of the house, and hid

them with flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And pursuers went after them, on the way to the fords of Jordan, and the gate was shut behind them.

8 And before the time of going to bed, she went up to them on the roof, 9 And said, I know that the Eternal hath given to you the land, and the terror of you is fallen upon us, and all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you; 10 For we have heard how the Eternal dried up the water of the sea Suph for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and that ye utterly destroyed Sihon and Og, the two kings of the Amorites, on the other side of Jordan. 11 When we heard these things, our hearts did melt because of you, and no more courage remained in any man; for the Eternal your God, is the God of heaven above and of the earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Eternal, that ye will requit the kindness to my father's house I have shewn to you; 13 And give me a sure evidence, that ye will save my father, and mother, and brothers, and sisters, and all that they have, and preserve us from death.

14 And they answered her, If ye utter not our business here, we engage our lives for yours; and when the Eternal hath given us the land, we will truly requit your kindness.

15 Then she let them down by a cord out of the window, over the wall, for her house was by the wall. 16 And she said to them, Go to the mountain, and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned, lest they meet you, and afterward ye may go away.

17 And the men said to her, We will perform this oath: 18 When we come to the place, thou shalt fix this scarlet cord, by which thou lettest us down, in the window; and thou shalt have thy father, and mother, and brothers, and all thy father's household with thee. 19 If any go out of the house into the street, his blood shall be upon his own head; but if any be slain in thine house, his blood shall be upon our head. 20 But if thou utter this our matter, we will not be bound by the oath.

21 And she replied, It shall be according to thy word; so she sent them away and they departed. And she fixed the scarlet cord in the window.

22 And they went to the mountain, and abode there three days, till the pursuers were returned, who sought them

through all the way, but found them not. 23 Then they descended from the mountain, and passed over Jordan, and returned to Joshua, and told him all these things. 24 And they said to him, Verily the Eternal hath delivered all the land to us, for all the inhabitants of it faint because of us.

III. *Joshua cometh to Jordan.*

AND Joshua, with all the Israelites, rose early, and went from Shittim to Jordan, where they rested all night. 2 And three days after officers went through all the host, 3 And commanded the people, saying, When ye see the priests and the Levites bearing the ark of the covenant of the Eternal your God, ye shall follow. 4 At two thousand cubits distance.

5 And Joshua said to the people, Be prepared, for to-morrow the Eternal will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant, and go before the people; and they did so.

7 And the Eternal said to Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses so will I be with thee. 8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark to stand still when they come to the brink of Jordan.

9 And Joshua said to the Israelites, Come hither, and hear the words of the Eternal your God. 10 And he said, Hereby shall we know that the living God is among you, and that he will not fail to drive out the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites before you. 11 Behold the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over Jordan before you. 12 Take twelve men, one out of every tribe of Israel, 13 And as soon as the priests feet, that bear the ark of the Eternal, the Lord of all the earth, shall go into the waters of Jordan, they shall be divided, those above ceasing to run down, and standing as a heap.

14 And it came to pass as he had said, 15 Though Jordan overflows its banks all the time of harvest, which was at that season. 16 And the people passed over opposite to Jericho, the waters standing, as if congealed, up to the city of Adam, beside Zaretan, at the Lake of Tiberias, or Genesareth, or sea of Galilee; and those below ran down to the lake of Sodom. 17 And the priests that bare the ark walked on dry ground across it.

ver's channel, and all the people did likewise.

IV. *Stones taken for a memorial.*

WHEN all the people were quite passed over, the Eternal said to Joshua, 2 Take twelve men, one of each tribe, 3 And command them to take out of the midst of Jordan, where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over, and leave them in the place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua chose twelve men, 5 And said to them, Go past before the ark of the Eternal your God, into the midst of Jordan, and take up each of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of Israel: 6 That this may be a memorial for future times; and when the children shall ask their fathers what is meant by these stones, 7 They shall tell them, that these are for a perpetual memorial, that the river Jordan dried up before the Israelites, till they passed over on the dry channel.

8 And the twelve men did according to the command of the Eternal by Joshua, 9 Who also set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, where the priests stood that bare the ark, and they are there still. 10 The priests that bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, till all was done which the Eternal commanded Moses and Joshua to command the people to do, and then they passed over speedily. 11 Then the priests, in the sight of the people, passed over after them with the ark. 12 And the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the rest, as Moses spake to them. 13 About forty thousand ready armed passed over armed before the ark of the Eternal, to the plains of Jericho.

14 On that day the Eternal magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him as they feared Moses all the days of his life. 15 And the Eternal said to Joshua, 16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony to come up out of the midst of Jordan. 17 And he did so. 18 And when they were come out of its channel to the dry land, it overflowed all its banks as before. 19 They passed over Jordan on the tenth day of the first month (our third month) and encamped in Gilgal.

20 And Joshua pitched the twelve stones, which they took up out of the midst of the river, in Gilgal; 21 And he said to the Israelites, When your posterity shall ask their fathers in future times, what these stones mean; 22 They shall

say, These are a memorial that their fathers came over the channel of Jordan as on dry ground, the river being divided to let them pass over, and the waters above standing as an heap: 23 For the Eternal your God dried up the waters upon the channel of Jordan before them, till they passed over, as he did those of the Red Sea, 24 That all the people on earth might hear and know that the Eternal is almighty in power, and that ye might fear the Eternal your God for ever.

V. *The Canaanites afraid.*

AND when all the kings of the Amorites on the west side of Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites, towards the (western) sea, heard that the Eternal had dried up the waters of Jordan before the Israelites, till they had passed over, their hearts fainted because of the Israelites, and they lost all courage.

2 At that time the Eternal said to Joshua, Make thee sharp flints, to circumcise at this time the uncircumcised Israelites. 3 And it was done accordingly: 4 For none that were born in the wilderness were circumcised, 5 And all the men that came out of Egypt died in the wilderness, but Caleb and Joshua. 6 Because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal, they perished, and did not enter into the land flowing with milk and honey; 7 And these their children that entered into it were then circumcised: 8 And when they had done, they staid there till they were whole.

9 And the Eternal said to Joshua, This day I have rolled away from you the reproach of Egypt, therefore the name of the place was called Gilgal (rolling).

10 And the Israelites being circumcised in Gilgal, kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even.

11 And on the morrow after the passover, they ate of the corn of the land dried, and unleavened cakes; 12 After which the manna ceased.

13 And when Joshua was by Jericho, he beheld a man standing opposite to him, with a drawn sword in his hand, and he went to him and said, Art thou for us or for our adversaries? 14 And he replied, I am come as a captain of the host of the Eternal, and Joshua fell prostrate to the earth, worshipping him, and said, What saith my Lord to his servant? 15 And he said to Joshua put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the place where thou standest is consecrated; and he did so.

VI. *Jericho is shut up.*

NOW Jericho was closely shut up, because of the Israelites; none went out nor came in.

2 And the Eternal said to Joshua, I have given Jericho into thy power; with its king and mighty courageous men; 3 And all your men of war shall go round the city, every day once, during six days, 4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of the Jubilee; and the seventh day ye shall encompass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And when the trumpet hath sounded long, all the people hearing its sound shall give a great shout, and the wall of the city shall fall, and every man shall go straight forward over it.

6 And Joshua called the priests, and bade them take up the ark, and let seven priests sound seven trumpets of jubilee before it. 7 And he bade the people go round the city, and the armed men go round the ark. 8 And the people did as he bade them; and the armed men did likewise. 9 And the promiscuous crowd followed the ark. 10 And Joshua commanded them: neither to shout with their voice, nor speak, till such time as he gave them orders.

11 And when the priests had encompassed the city once with the ark, they went into the camp, and lodged there. 12 And Joshua rose early, and the priests took up the ark of the Eternal, 13 And seven priests, bearing seven trumpets of jubilee, before the ark, went on, blowing them continually, the armed men going before, and the mixt multitude (of seniors, females, and children) following. 14 Thus they went round it, and returned to the camp daily, six days. 15 And on the seventh day they rose at the dawning of the day, and went seven times round the city in the same order. 16 And the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said, Shout, for the Eternal hath given you the city; 17 And the city is devoted to destruction, with all that is in it, except Rahab the hostess, with all that are in her house, because she concealed the missionaries. 18 And take care to keep yourselves from what is devoted to destruction, because it is accursed, lest you bring a curse upon yourselves, and the camp of Israel, to trouble it. 19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, shall be brought into the treasury of the Eternal, being devoted to him.

20 So when the priests blew the trumpets on the seventh day, the people shouted aloud, and the wall fell, so that the people went into the city, every one going straight forward, and took it; 21 And destroyed every creature in it, except Rahab the hostess, and those that were in her house; 22 Whom Joshua ordered the missionaries to bring out and save, as they promised to her. 23 And they did so, and left her with her kindred, and all that she had, at the outside of the camp. 24 And having slain every creature, they burnt the city and all that was therein, except the silver and gold, and brass and iron vessels, which they brought, into the treasury of the house of the Eternal.

25 And Rahab with her kindred, and all that she had, being saved, continued to dwell in Israel, because she concealed the missionaries.

26 And Joshua adjured them, at that time, saying, Whosoever attempts to rebuild this city is accursed; his eldest son shall die when he layeth the foundation, and his youngest when he setteth up the gates. 27 The Eternal was with Joshua, and his fame spread through all the land.

VII. *The Israelites smitten at Ai.*

BUT one of the Israelites transgressed in the accursed thing, even Achan the son of Carmi, of the tribe of Judah; and the anger of the Eternal was kindled against the Israelites, till they punished him.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of Bethel, and said to them, Go and view the place. And they did so.

3 And they returned, and said to Joshua, Let not all the people take the trouble of going to Ai; for there are few in it--let two or three thousand go and smite it.

4 So about three thousand went, but they fled before the men of Ai. 5 Who smote about thirty-six of them; having chased them from before the gate, until they were routed, smiting them in the descent; therefore the Israelites became faint-hearted, and unstable as water.

6 Then Joshua rent his clothes, and he with the elders of Israel, fell prostrate to the earth before the ark of the Eternal, until the even, and put dust on their heads. 7 And he said, Alas, O Eternal God of heaven and earth! why hast thou brought this people over Jordan to deliver us to the Amorites to destroy us? I wish we had been content to dwell on the other side of Jordan. 8 O Lord, when

the Israelites turn their backs before their enemies, what shall I say? 9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and surround us, & cut us off: and what wilt thou do for the honour of thy name? (i.e. *the credit of thy promise.*)

10 And the Eternal said to Joshua, Arise; why liest thou thus prostrate? 11 Israel have sinned, transgressing my covenant and command, in taking of the accursed thing, which they have stolen, and dissembled, and put it among their own stuff. 12 Therefore they could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs, because they were accursed; neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you. 13 Arise, and have the people sanctified, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow; for thus saith the Eternal the God of Israel. There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel--you cannot stand before your enemies, till ye have removed the accursed thing from among you. 14 In the morning ye shall approach according to your tribes--and the tribe which is taken by lot shall come, according to their lineage and households, of whom that which is taken shall come man by man. 15 And he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt, with all that he hath; because he transgressed the covenant of the Eternal, and wrought wickedness in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose early, and brought Israel by their tribes--and the tribe of Judah was taken; 17 And of it the stock of the Zarchites, and of that Zabdi, and of his lineage, Achan his grandson. 18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carni, the son of Zabri, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give now the glory of his Omnipotence to the Eternal the God of Israel, by confessing; & tell me what thou hast done, conceal it not. 20 And he replied, Indeed I have sinned against the Eternal the God of Israel. 21 Seeing among the spoils a goodly Babylonish scarlet robe, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold, weighing fifty shekels, I coveted them, and hid them in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, who ran to the tent, and found it hid there, with the silver under it. 23 And they brought

them to Joshua, and all Israel, and spread them out before the tabernacle of the Eternal.

24 So Joshua & all Israel took Achan, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his children, and his cattle, and his tent, and all that he had, and brought them to the valley of Achor, (or trouble).

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Eternal shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him to death, and then burnt him. 26 And laid a great heap of stones upon him: so the Eternal turned from the fierceness of his anger; and the place retained the name of The valley of trouble.

VIII. God encourageth Joshua.

THEN the Eternal said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be discouraged; take with thee all the men of war, and go quickly against Ai: for I have delivered into thy hand the king, and his people, and his city, and his land. 2 And thou shalt do to Ai and its king, as thou didst to Jericho and its king; except that ye shall take the spoil and the cattle to yourselves for a prey: lay an ambush for the city behind it.

3 So he and all the men of war prepared to go quickly against Ai--and he selected thirty thousand valiant courageous men, and sent them away by night. 4 Having commanded them to lie in ambush behind the city not far from it, and to be ready. 5 And he with his attendants would approach the city; and when the citizens came out against them, they would flee. 6 Then the citizens would pursue, saying, They flee before us as at the first. 7 Then they that lay in ambush should seize on the city; for the Eternal, the God of Israel, would deliver it unto their hand. 8 And Joshua commanded them to set the city on fire, as the Eternal commanded him.

9 The men Joshua sent lay on the west side of Ai, between Bethel and it.

10 And Joshua rose early next morning, and numbered the people, and went with the elders in sight of Ai. 11 And all the men of war that were with him, came nigh before the city on the north side; there being a valley between the place where they pitched and the city.

12 And five thousand now lay in ambush on the west side, between Bethel & Ai. 13 And when all the host was on the north side, and those that lay in ambush, were on the west side of the city;

Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And when the king of Ai saw it, he and all his citizens rose early, and hastened to go out against Israel, not knowing of the ambush behind the city. 15 And Joshua with all his attendants fled toward the desert of Bethaven. 16 And all the people of Ai, were called together, to pursue them; and were thus removed from the city. 17 Not a man in Ai, or of Bethel, stayed in the city, which they left open.

18 Then the Eternal said to Joshua, Stretch out the spear in thine hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And he did so. 19 Which the ambush having seen, they arose quickly, and took the city, and speedily set it on fire. 20 And when the pursuers looked behind them, and saw the smoke of the city, they had no power to go this way or that way: then the Israelites turned on their pursuers, 21 And slew them, after seeing that the ambush had taken the city, and set it on fire. 22 The ambush having also issued out of the city, attacked them on the other side--and being thus enclosed, none escaped. 23 But they brought the king of Ai alive to Joshua.

24 And all the Israelites returned to Ai, and smote all in it. 25 And all that fell that day were twelve thousand. 26 For Joshua stretched out his hand, till all the inhabitants of Ai were destroyed. 27 But the cattle and the spoil they took for a prey to themselves, as the Eternal commanded Joshua. 28 Who burnt Ai, and made it a desolate heap for ever. 29 And the king of Ai they hanged on a tree, till the sun set; and then raised a great heap of stones on him, at the entrance of the city, which remained thereon.

30 Then Joshua built an altar to the Eternal the God of Israel on mount Ebal, 31 Of whole stones, upon which no instrument came; as it is commanded in the book of the law of the Eternal written by Moses; and they offered thereon burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. 32 And he wrote on the stones a summary of the law before Israel.

33 And all Israel, with their elders, officers, and judges, stood on each side of the ark, before the priests and Levites, who bare it, the one half of both strangers and native Israelites, on the side towards mount Gerizzim, and the other half on the side towards mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the Eternal had commanded concerning bless-

ing the people. 34 And afterwards he read all the blessings and curses for obedience and disobedience, 35 To all the people, men, women, children, and strangers.

IX. *The kings combine against Israel.*

WHEN all the kings on the west of Jordan, on the hills and valleys, and in all the coasts of the Mediterranean sea, opposite to Lebanon, heard thereof, viz. the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, & the Jebusite, 2 They assembled jointly to attack Israel.

3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai, 4 They had recourse to cunning, representing themselves as ambassadors--and having taken old sacks on their asses, and old rent wine bottles sewed, 5 And old patched shoes on their feet, and only dry, mouldy bread for provision. 6 They went to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and Israel, We are come from a country far distant, to make an alliance with you.

7 And the Israelites said to the Hivites, Perhaps ye dwell among us: how then shall we make an alliance with you?

8 And they said to Joshua, We are thy servants. And he replied to them, Who are ye? and from whence came ye?

9 And they answered from, From a very distant country, on account of the wonderful works of the Eternal thy God, to make a covenant with you, and worship him; for we have heard the same of all he did in Egypt, 10 And in the wilderness, to the two kings of the Amorites, on the east side of Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, at Ashtaroth. 11 Therefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, directed us to take victuals for the journey, and go to meet you, and say we are your servants, therefore make a league with us. 12 This bread we took hot out of our houses for provision when we came away, and now it is dry and mouldy; 13 And these bottles of wine were new, and now they are rent; and these our clothes and shoes are become old by the very long journey.

14 And the Israelites made a covenant with them, without asking counsel of the Eternal. 15 Thus Joshua made peace with them to let them live, and the elders of the people solemnly bound themselves to keep the captivities.

16 And at the end of three days after this, they heard that they were their neighbours; 17 For the Israelites came on the third day's journey to their cities, which were Gibeon, and Mephirah, and Berroth, and Kirjath-jearim. 18 And the Israelites smote them not, because the chiefs of the people had solemnly ratified the alliance in the name of the Eternal the God of Israel; and all the people murmured against the chiefs; 19 But they replied to them, We cannot touch them, because of our solemn engagement; 20 Therefore will we let them live, lest we bring the wrath of heaven upon us. 21 But let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the people.

22 And Joshua called them, and said to them, Why have ye deceived us, saying, ye came from afar? 23 Ye are of the nations that are accursed, therefore shall ye be all bond men, to hew wood and draw water for the house of my God.

24 And they replied to Joshua, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Eternal thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants before you; therefore being sore afraid of our lives, we did thus. 25 And now we are in thine hands, do to us what seemeth good and right to thee.

26 So he saved them from being slain by the people, 27 And made them hewers of wood and drawers of water for the people, and the altar of the Eternal.

X. Five kings war against Gibeon.

WHEN Adonizedek king of Jerusalem, heard that Joshua had destroyed Jericho and Ai, with their kings, and how the Gibeonites had made peace with the Israelites, and were among them, 2 Because Gibeon was great, and like one of the royal cities, being greater than Ai, and all the men of it mighty: 3 Wherefore Adonizedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and Pittam king of Jarmuth, and Japhia king of Lachish, and Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come and assist me to smite Gibeon, for it hath made peace with Joshua and Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, with all their hosts, attacked Gibeon.

6 And the Gibeonites sent to Joshua at Gilgal, saying, Neglect not thy servants; come quickly to help and save us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are convened against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, with

all his mighty and courageous men of war: 8 And the Eternal said to him, Fear not, for I have delivered them into thine hand; none of them shall be able to stand before thee. 9 So Joshua marched from Gilgal all night, and came upon them suddenly. 10 And the Eternal overthrew them before Israel at Gibeon, and pursued them along the way to Beth-horon, Azekah, and Makedah. 11 And as they were on the descent to Beth-horon, fleeing before Israel, great hail stones were sent by the Eternal from heaven upon them at Azekah, which destroyed more of them than the Israelites did.

12 Then Joshua said to the Eternal, in the presence of Israel, on the day that he delivered the Amorites to the Israelites, Let a portion of the sun's light remain on mount Gibeon, and of the moon's on the valley of Ajalon. 13 And it was so, till they overthrew their enemies; it is written in the book of the people of God, that the sun's light continued about the space of two days together. 14 There was no such day before nor since, that the Eternal hearkened in like manner to man; for he fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua, with all Israel, returned to the camp at Gilgal. 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makedah. 17 And it was told Joshua. 18 And he said, Roll great stones on the mouth of the cave, and set men there to keep it; 19 But do not you stay, but pursue your enemies, and smite the hindermost, suffer them not to enter into your cities, for the Eternal your God hath delivered them into your hands.

20 And when Joshua, with the Israelites, had made an end of overthrowing them with a very great overthrow, that those that remained entered into fenced cities. 21 And all the people returned to Joshua, at the camp at Makedah in peace, none giving any trouble to the Israelites.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the cave, and bring out the five kings to me. 23 And they did so. 24 Then Joshua called all the men, and said to the captains, Put your feet upon the necks of these kings; and they did so. 25 And Joshua said to them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be brave and courageous; for thus shall the Eternal do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterwards Joshua slew them, and hung them up on five trees until the evening; 27 And at sun-set he commanded them to be taken down, and put into the cave where they had been

hid, and great stones to be laid on its mouth, which still remain there.

28 At that time Joshua took Makke-dah, and smote all therein, and did to its king as he did to the king of Jericho. 29 And he went from thence, with all Israel, to Libenah, and attacked it, and the Eternal delivered it into his hand; and he smote its king, with all that were therein, doing to him as he did unto the king of Jericho. 30 And he went from thence, with all Israel to Lachish, and attacked it, 31 And the Eternal delivered it into his hand; 32 And on the second day he took it, and smote all therein as he did in Libenah. 33 Hozam king of Gezer came to assist Lachish, but Joshua smote him, with all his people. 34 And from thence he passed, with all Israel, to Eglon, and attacked it, 35 And took it at that time, and smote all therein as he had done in Lachish. 36 And from thence he went, with all Israel, to Hebron, and attacked it, 37 And they took it, and smote it, with its king, and all the principalities thereof, with all that were therein, as they had done in Eglon. 38 And Joshua went, and all Israel, to Debir, and attacked it, 39 And took it, and smote it with its king, and all the municipalities thereof, with all that were therein, as they had done in Debir.

40 So Joshua smote all the mountainous parts, and the vallies, and the desert, and the fruitful places, with their kings, and all that were therein, as the Eternal the God of Israel commanded. 41 From Kadesh-barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen (in Canaan) even unto Gibeon. 42 Joshua took all these kings and their land at one expedition, because the Eternal the God of Israel fought for Israel. 43 Then Joshua returned, with all Israel, to the camp at Gilgal.

XI. Divers kings and cities taken.

WHEN Jabin king of Hazor heard of the foregoing exploits, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the kings of Shimron and of Achshaph. 2 And to those that were in the hill country northward, (*about Lebanon, Hermon, Gilboa, &c.*) and to those in the plains of Cinneroth southward, and in the valley, and in the regions of Dor westward, *toward the Mediterranean sea*, 3 And to the Canaanites of the east and west, *near Jordan and the Mediterranean sea*, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite of the mountains; and to the Hivites under Hermon,

in the land of Mizpeh. 4 And they went out with all their hosts, being an exceeding great multitude, with very many horses and chariots. 5 And when all these kings had assembled by appointment, they pitched at the waters of Merom to attack Israel.

6 Then the Eternal said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for to-morrow about this time, I will deliver them all into thine hand, so that they shall be slain by Israel; thou shalt hough their horses, *that they be no more fit for war*, and burn their chariots. 7 So Joshua and all his men of war came upon them suddenly at the waters of Merom, and attacked them; 8 And the Eternal delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and pursued them to Great Zidon, and to Mizrephothmaim, and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward, and routed them wholly. 9 And Joshua did as the Eternal commanded him.

10 Then Joshua returned and took Hazor, and smote its king; it was formerly the head of all those kingdoms. 11 He smote all that were in it, and burnt it. 12 All those kings, with their cities, he smote, as Moses the servant of the Eternal had said. 13 But they burned none of the fortified cities that were on hills, except Hazor; 14 They smote all the men of them, and took the cattle and all the spoil of them for a prey. 15 As the Eternal commanded Moses his servant so did he command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the Eternal commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills and the vallies, all the south country, and all the land of Goshen and the plain, the mountain and the valley of Israel, *where Jacob dwelt*, 17 From mount Habak, which extends to Seir, even unto Balgad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon, and he smote all their kings. 18 Having warred a long time, *even seven years*, with all those kings, 19 And taken all their cities, except Gibeon, the Hivites, whose inhabitants made peace with Israel: 20 For the Eternal abandoned the rest to the hardness of their hearts to fight against Israel, and to be utterly destroyed, having no favour shewn them, as the Eternal commanded Moses. 21 At that time Joshua cut off the Anakims, with their cities, from the mountains, from Hebron, and Debir, and Anab, and all the mountains of Judah and of Israel; 22 None of them remained in the land of the Israelites, except in Gaza, in

Gath, and in Ashdod. 23 So Joshua took all the land which he attacked according to all that the Eternal said to Moses, and gave it for an inheritance to Israel, according to the divisions of their tribes: and the land rested from war.

XII. The kings whom Joshua smote.

THE kings on the east side of Jordan, whom the Israelites smote, and whose land they possessed, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east side, 2 Were Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling Aroer on the banks of Arnon, and from the middle of the torrent, and of mount Gilead unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the Ammonites; 3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth, and to the sea of the plain, *the lake of Sydon*, both eastward, on the way to Beth-jeshineth, and from the south under the springs of Pishgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, who was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Saleah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and the other half of Gilead, to the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Them did Moses the servant of the Eternal, and the Israelites, smite, and he gave it to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, to possess.

7 Joshua and the Israelites smote thirty one kings on the west side of Jordan, *in Canaan*, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon unto mount Halak, which extendeth to Seir, which Joshua gave to the tribes of Israel to possess, according to their divisions, 8 In the mountains, and in the vallies, and plains, by the springs in the desert, and in the south; the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; 9 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, two; 10 The king of Jerusalem, three; the king of Hebron, four; 11 The king of Jarmuth, five; the king of Lachish, six; 12 The king of Eglon, seven; the king of Gezer, eight; 13 The king of Deber, nine; the king of Geder, ten; 14 The king of Hormah, eleven; the king of Arad, twelve; 15 The king of Libnah, thirteen; the king of Adullam, fourteen; 16 The king of Makkedah, fifteen; the king of Bethel, sixteen; 17 The king of Tappuah, seventeen; the king of Hepher, eighteen; 18 The king

of Aphek, nineteen; the king of Sharon, twenty; the king of Madon, twenty-one; 19 The king of Hazor, twenty-two; 20 The king of Shimron-meron, twenty-three; the king of Achshap, twenty-four; 21 The king of Taanah, twenty-five; the king of Megiddo, twenty-six; 22 The king of Kedesh, twenty-seven; the king of Joknean and of Carmel, twenty-eight; 23 The king of Dor, twenty-nine; the king of the nations of Gilgal, thirty; 24 The king of Tirzah, thirty-one.

XIII. Bounds of the land not conquered.

JOSHUA being now old, and the years of his life being many, the Eternal said to him; Thou art now old, and there remains yet much land to be taken and possessed, 2 Even all the borders of the Philistines, and of the Geshurites, not yet occupied; 3 From the river Sihor, co-terminate with Egypt, to the borders of Ekron northward, which was taken from the Canaanite by the Philistine potentates; their principalities, the Gazathites, the Ashdothites, the Esbkalonites, the Gittites, the Ekronites, and also the Avites; 4 And all the land of the Canaanites, from the south northward, with Merah of the Sidonians unto Aphek beyond Jordan, to the borders of the Amorites; 5 And the land of the Gibeonites, and all Lebanon eastward, from Baal-Gad under mount Hermon, to the entrance to Hamath; 6 And all the hill country, from Lebanon to the waters of Misrephoth; and all the Sidonian nations, will I, *the Eternal*, drive out before the Israelites; therefore divide thou it previously by lot for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee, 7 To the nine tribes, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, 8 The other half tribe, with the Reubenites and the Gadites, having received their inheritance, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave them on the east side of Jordan, 9 From the city Aroer on the river Arnon, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon. 10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the Amorites; 11 And the region of Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan, unto Saleah; 12 And all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who ruled over Ashtaroth and Edrei, being of the remnant of the giants; these did Moses smite and cast out. 13 But the Israelites expelled not the Geshurites and the Maachathites of the mountains,

for they continued to dwell with the Israelites. 14 To the tribe of Levi only Moses gave no inheritance, the offerings and sacrifices of the Eternal the God of Israel being their inheritance, as he said to them.

15 Moses gave the tribe of Reuben an inheritance sufficient for all their families, 16 From the city Aroer on the river Arnon, and all the borders of Medebah; 17 Heshbon and all its cities in the plain, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-Meon, 18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephath, 19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-Shahar in the mount, *which stands in the middle of the valley*, 20 And Beth-Peor, and Ashtoth-Pisgah, and Bethjesimoth; 21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, dukes of Sihon dwelling in the country. 22 The Israelites slew also Balaam the diviner with the rest.

23 And Reuben's boundaries westward were Jordan and its confines, with their cities and villages.

24 The tribe of Gad received their inheritance also from Moses. 25 Their south-east border was Jazer, with the cities of Gilead, and the half of the land of the Amonites, unto Aroer, opposite to Rabah; 26 And from Heshbon, *on the south*, unto Ramoth-Mispeh and Betonim, and from Machanaim unto the border of Debir, 27 And in the valley Betharam and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon, who dwelt in Heshbon, the confines of Jordan eastward, unto the coast of the sea of Cinneroth. 28 The Gadites possessed this as their inheritance, with the cities and villages.

29 Moses also gave the half tribe of Manasseh an inheritance. 30 Their border was from Mahanaim, *on the south*, all the kingdom of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair therein, sixty cities, 31 And part of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Bashan, pertained to the half of the posterity of Machir, the offspring of Manasseh.

32 These are the places which Moses distributed when in the plains of Moab on the east side of Jordan, opposite to Jericho. 33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no part of the land for an inheritance, the Eternal the God of Israel being their inheritance, as he said to them.

XIV. *The lots of inheritance.*

THE Israelites possessed the following places in the land of Canaan, according to the distribution of Eleazar the high-priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers among the tribes. 2 The nine tribes and the half tribe of Manasseh received their inheritances by lot, as the Eternal commanded by Moses, 3 Who gave the other two tribes, and the half tribe, their inheritances beyond Jordan; but he gave none to the Levites.

4 The sons of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, became two tribes, and no part of the land was given to the Levites, but cities to dwell in, with fields for their cattle. 5 The Israelites did as the Eternal commanded Moses, and so they divided the land.

6 Then the posterity of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb the son of Jephuneh, or Kenez, said to him; Thou knowest what the Eternal said to Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea, 7 When Moses the servant of the Eternal sent me from thence to view the land, I was forty years old, and I brought him a faithful account; 8 For I was wholly upright before the Eternal my God, though my brethren who accompanied me made the people faint-hearted. 9 And Moses solemnly declared on that day, saying, Surely the land on which thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy posterity's after thee, because thou hast been upright before the Eternal thy God with thy whole heart. 10 And now behold the Eternal hath preserved my life, as he said, these sixty-five years, even since he spake thus to Moses, when the Israelites sojourned in the wilderness; and now I am eighty-five years old. 11 I am as strong and vigorous this day, as when Moses sent me to view the land. 12 Now therefore give me this mountain whereof the Eternal spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day that the Anakims were there, and that the cities were strong and fenced; if the Eternal will be with me, I shall be able to expel them as he said.

13 And Joshua gave to Caleb the son of Jephuneh, Hebron for an inheritance, and prayed for his prosperity and happiness. 14 And it remained with his posterity, because he was upright with God. 15 Hebron was formerly called the city of Arba, who was a great man among the Anakims. And the land rested from war for a time.

XV. *The borders of the lot of Judah.*

THE lot of the tribe of Judah, was toward the border of Edom, in which the wilderness of Zin, was the utmost part of the south coast. 2 Their south border began from the extremity of the Dead sea, and the southward bay, 3 Extending southward to the ascent of Acrabbim, and from thence to the city Zin, reaching southwards to Kadeshbarnea, and from thence to Hezron, and to Adar, & taking a compass from thence to Karkaa. 4 And from thence it extended towards Azmon, and to the Egyptian torrent, the confines of whose border were at the sea; this was their south border. 5 And the east border was the Dead sea, to the mouth of Jordan; and their northern border was from thence at the bay of the sea. 6 And it extended to Bethholga, and from thence by the north of Betharabah, and from thence to the stone of Bohan the Reubenite. 7 And from thence to the valley of Achor, toward Debir; & thence northward, opposite to Gilgal, which is opposite the ascent to Adummim, on the south side of the torrent, and extended towards the waters of the fountain of the sun; and its boundaries were at the fountain of Rogel. 8 And the border extended by the valley of the son of Hinom, unto the south side of Jerusalem, where the Jebusites dwell; and from thence to the top of the mount Zion, opposite the valley of Hinom westward, which is at the end of the giants vale northward. 9 And the boundary took a compass from the top of the mountain, unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and extended to the cities of mount Ephron, and to Balah, which is Kirjath-jearim. 10 And took a compass from Baalah westward, to mount Seir, and extended along unto the north side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, and to Bethshe-meth, and to Timnah. 11 And to the north side of Ekron, and to Shikron, and to mount Baalah, and to Jabneel; and it ended at the sea of Galilee.

12 And the westward border was the coast of the great sea, (*i. e.* the Mediterranean); this is the border of the tribe of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the race of Judah, according to the command of the Eternal given to Joshua, even the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which is Hebron. 14 And Caleb expelled from

thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the giants. 15 And he went from thence to Debir, whose name before was Kirjath-sepher.

16 And Caleb said, He that taketh Kirjath-sepher, shall get Achsah my daughter for a wife. 17 Othniel, the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it, and got her. 18 And being moved by her husband to ask a favour of her father, she descended from her ass; and her father said to her, What dost thou desire? 19 And she replied, As thou hast given me a south land, give me also water springs as a blessing to it. And he gave her springs for both the higher and lower places.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of Judah, according to their families. 21 Their utmost cities southward, towards the border of Idumea, were Kabzeel, & Eder, and Jagur, 22 And Kinah, & Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 And Kedesh, & Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 And Hazar, Hadattah, and Kerioth, with Hezron, which is Hazor, 26 Aman, and Shemiah, and Moladah, 27 And Hazar-gaddah, & Heshmon, and Beth-paier, 28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, 29 And Bith-jothjah, Balah, and Jim, and Azim, 30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hornah, & Ziklag, 31 And Madmannah, and Sansannah, and Lebaoth, 32 And Shilim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty, with their villages.

33 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ahnah, 34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, and Sharaim, 36 And Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities, with their villages. 37 Zenan, & Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, 38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, 39 Lathish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish, 41 And Gederath, and Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Maknah; sixteen cities, with their villages. 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Adnan, 43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Maresah; nine cities with their villages. 45 Ekron, with her towns and villages. 46 From Ekron, even unto the sea, all near 47 Ashdod, with her towns, and her villages.

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir, 50 And Anah, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Gohli; eleven cities with their villages. 52 A-rab, and Dumah, and Elhean, & Januni, 53 And Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-araba, which is Hebron, and Zior: nine cities with their villages. 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, and Jezreel, 56 And Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Cain, 57 Gibeah, and Timnath: ten cities with their villages. 58 And Halhul, Bethzur, and Gedor, 59 And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon, 60 Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 And Nibshan, and the city of salt, and En-geddi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jehuſites, the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the poſterity of Judah could not wholly expel them; but a part of them dwelt there at the ſame time with the others.

XVI. General borders of the ſons of Joſeph.

AND the lot of the poſterity of Joſeph, fell from Jordan by Jericho, to the waters of the fountain of Jericho, on the eaſt, along the wilderneſs that extends from Jericho, over the mount of Bethel, 2 Extending from Bethel to Luz, and to the borders of Archi and Maroth. 3 And weſtward, to the border of Japhleti, to that of Beth-horon inferior, and to Gozer, and its extremities are bounded by the ſea. 4 So the race of Joſeph, Manafſeh, and Ephraim, had their inheritance, (even the half of the tribe of Manafſeh, the other half having received theirs on the eaſt ſide of Jordan).

5 The border of Ephraim was Ataroth-addar, on the eaſt, to the upper Beth-horon. 6 And extended weſt-ward, to Michmethah, on the north ſide, and took a compaſs eaſtward, to Taanath-ſhiloh, paſſing by it on the weſt to Janothah. 7 And from thence to Ataroth, & to Naaroth, and to Jericho, and was bounded by Jordan. 8 And extended from Tappuah weſtward, unto the river Kanah, and its extremities were at the ſea: This was the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim. 9 And all the ſeparate cities, for the tribe of Ephraim, with their villages, were in the inheritance of Manafſeh. 10 They expelled not the Canaanites of Gezer, but they became tributaries to the Ephraimites their neighbours.

XVII. The lot of Manafſeh.

MACHIR the Gileadite, the firſt born of Manafſeh, who was the firſt born of Joſeph, had his lot with his brethren; the half of the tribe of Manafſeh, having received their inheritance on the eaſt ſide of Jordan, with the Reubenites and the Gadites; becauſe he was a valiant man, he had his inheritance in Gilead and Baſhan. 2 The other half of the tribe of Manafſeh received their inheritance in the land of Canaan, with the other nine tribes, even the poſterity of Abiezer, and of Heleck, and of Aſriel, and of Shechem, and of Hephher, and of Shemida: theſe being the male offspring of Manafſeh the ſon of Joſeph.

3 But Zelophehad the ſon of Hephher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manafſeh, had no ſons, but only daughters, whoſe names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 They approached Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua, and the chiefs, ſaying, The Eternal commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: which accordingly was given them. 5 So there fell ten portions to Manafſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, on the other ſide of Jordan. 6 Becauſe theſe daughters had a portion among theſe his ſons; and his other ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 The borders of Manafſeh were from Aſher to Michmethah, before Shechem, continuing on the right hand to En-tappuah. 8 Manafſeh had the land of Tappuah, except the border of it, which belonged to Ephraim. 9 And the border extended to the ſouth ſide of the brook of reeds: and to the north ſide, the cities of Ephraim being there among thoſe of Manafſeh, and was bounded by the ſea. 10 Southward, it was Ephraim's, and northward, Manafſeh's; and they joined Aſher on the north, and Iſſachar on the eaſt. 11 Manafſeh had in the confines of Iſſachar and of Aſher, Bethſhean with its towns, and Ibleam with its towns, Dor, and the fountain of Dor, with their towns and inhabitants, Taanach and Megiddo, with her towns and inhabitants, three territories. 12 Manafſeh's poſterity could not expel the inhabitants of theſe cities, but theſe Canaanites would dwell therein. 13 But when the Iſraelites were become mighty, they laid them under tribute, but did not expel them.

14 And the poſterity of Joſeph ſaid to Joſhua, Why haſt thou given me but one lot, and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I

am a great people, as the Eternal hath prospered me hitherto? 15 And he answered them, If thou be a great people, go up to the woolly country, in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, and cut it down for thyself, if mount Ephraim be too small for thee. 16 And they replied, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the valley have chariots of iron, both those of Bethshean and its towns, and those of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua said to Ephraim and Manasseh, the posterity of Joseph, Since thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have only one lot; 18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood: and thou shalt cut it down, and shalt possess its boundaries; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, tho' they have iron chariots, and be strong.

XVIII. *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.*

AND all the congregation of Israel assembled at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, as the land rested from war.

2 And there were seven tribes who had not yet taken possession of their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said to the Israelites, How long will you delay to go & possess the land which the Eternal the God of your fathers hath given you? 4 Choose three men for each tribe: and I will send them through the land to describe it, according as it is to be possessed, and then shall they return to me. 5 They shall divide it into seven parts; Judah shall be on their southern border, and Joseph on their northern one. 6 And when ye have delineated it unto seven parts, & brought that to me, I will cast lots for you before the Eternal our God. 7 But the Levites have no lot among you, for the priesthood of the Eternal is their portion; and Gad, and Reuben, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave them.

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them to walk thro' it, and survey it, and return to him, that he might cast lots for them before the Eternal in Shiloh. 9 So they went thro' the land, and divided it into seven parts, in their description of it on tables, and came again to Joshua and the host at Shiloh. 10 Where Joshua cast lots for them before the tabernacle of the Eternal, & divided the land unto them, according to

their families. 11 And the border of Benjamin's portion was between Judah and Benjamin. 12 Their north border was Jordan; it extended to the north of Jericho, and over the mountains westward, and its boundaries was at the wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And extended from thence to Luz, called Bethel, southward, and to Ataroth-adar, near the hill on the south side of the nether Bethhoron. 14 And the boundary of it was at Kirjath-baal, called Kirjath-jearim, a city of Judah.

15 This was the west quarter. And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border extended westward, and reached the well of Nephthoah. 16 And to the end of the mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinom, which is the giants valley, northward, and extended to the valley of Hinom, which is on the south side of Jebusi, and to En-rogel. 17 And was drawn from the north, forth to Enshe-mesh, and to Geliloth, which is opposite the ascent of Adumim, and to the stone of Bohan, the Reubenite. 18 And extended on the north side opposite, and to the plain. 19 And to the north side of Beth-hoglah; and its extremity was the north bay of the Dead sea, at the south end of Jordan; this was the south border. 20 And Jordan was the east border; this was the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin. 21 Whose cities were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, (and the valley of Kenaz produced balm) 22 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, 23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 And Chephar, Haamonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages. 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Tarlah, 28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, called Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This was Benjamin's inheritance.

XIX. *The lot of Simeon.*

THE second lot was Simeon's, whose inheritance was within the confines of Judah's. 1 In the tribe of Simeon's inheritance was Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, 3 And Hazar-shaul, and Balah, and Azem, 4 And Eitola, and Bethuel, and Ilormah, 5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages. 7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashun; four

cities and their villages. 8 And all the villages that were round about these cities to Balath-beer, and Ramoth of the south. This was the inheritance of the tribe of Simeon. 9 Because the portion of Judah was too large, Simeon's inheritance was within the limits of it.

10 The third lot was Zebulun's, whose border was Sarid. 11 And extended toward the Mediterranean sea, and Maralah, and Dabbasbeth, and the river, that is opposite to Joknean, 12 And turned back eastward, from Sarid to the border of Chiloth-tabor, and thence to Daberrath, and to Japhia, 13 And thence along the east to Gittah-shepher, to Ittah-kazin, and Rimmon, and reacheth to Neah. 14 Round which it went on the north side to Hannathon; and the valley of Jiphthah-el is the boundary thereof. 15 And Kattah, and Nahallal, & Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem; twelve cities with their villages. 16 This is the inheritance of Zebulun.

17 And the fourth lot was Issachar's. 18 Whose border was towards Jezreel, and Chesuloth, and Shunem, 19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 And Rabbith, and Kishon, and Abez, 21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, 22 And Beth-pazzez, and the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shabazimah, and Bethshemesh: sixteen cities with their villages; and Jordan was the boundary. 23 This was Issachar's inheritance.

24 And the fifth lot was Asher's, 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achanshaph, 26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal—and extendeth to Carmel, Shihor, & Libnah, west-ward, 27 And goeth eastward to Bethdagon, and extended to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, toward the north side of Beth-emek and Neiel, and is bounded by Cabul, northward, 28 And Hebron, and Rehoh, and Hammon, and Kanah, even to Zidon, which was a great city. 29 And then the border turneth to Ramah and Tyre, a strong city, and Hosah, and its boundaries are at the sea, from the coast to Achzib, 30 And Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob; twenty-two cities with their villages. 31 This is the inheritance of Asher.

32 The sixth lot was Naphthali's; whose border was from Heleph, and Alon, in Zaananim, and Adami, 33 Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum. 34 Jordan was the boundary, which turned back,

west-ward, to Aznoth-tabor, and proceeding to Hukkok, and reaching to Zebulun, on the south, and to Asier, on the west, and to Judah, by Jordan, westward. 35 The fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hamath, 36 Rakkath, and Ginnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor, 38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem and Bethanath, and Bethshemesh, nineteen cities with their villages. 39 This was Naphthali's inheritance.

40 And the seventh lot was Dan's; 41 And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Esitaol, and Ir-Shemesh, 42 And Shalabin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-rimmon, and Mejarcon, 46 And Rakkon, with its border, opposite to Joppa: (Acts ix. 36.) 47 And their limits being too small for them,—some of them went and attacked Leshem, and took and possessed it, and called it Dan, after their father. 47 This is Dan's inheritance.

49 And when the Israelites had finished dividing the land for possession to them, they gave Joshua the son of Nun a possession among them. 50 Timnath-herah in mount Ephraim, which he asked, according to the word of the Eternal; and he built a city, and dwelt in it.

51 These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief of the fathers among the tribe of Israel, divided by lot, in Shiloh, before the Eternal, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

XX. *The Israelites appoint cities of refuge.*

THEN the Eternal said to Joshua. 1 Say to the Israelites, Appoint the cities of refuge, whereof I spake by Moses; 3 That he who killeth any unawares may flee thither, for a refuge from the avenger. 4 And having given the evidence of his cause at the gate to the elders of the city; they shall take him into it, and give him a place to dwell in. 5 And not deliver him to the avenger; because he hated not his neighbour in time past, nor designed to slay him. 6 And he shall dwell there till the death of the high priest; then shall he return to his own city, and be judged by the judges of it, and dwell in his own house.

7 And they set apart Kadesh in Galilee, on the mountain of Naphtali, and

Shechem, on mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-araba, which is Hebron, on the mountain of Judah. 8 And on the east side of Jordan, opposite to Jericho, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness, upon the plain, in the possession of Reuben, & Ramoth in Gilead, in the possession of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, in the possession of the half tribe of Manasseh; 9 That any, whether Israelite or stranger, who happened to kill a person unawares, might flee thither, till his cause was decided.

XXI. Cities given to the Levites.

THEN the chief fathers of the Levites approached Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief of the fathers of the tribes of Israel, 2 At Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, and said, The Eternal commanded by Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for our cattle.

3 So the other tribes gave cities, with their suburbs, out of their possessions, to the Levites, according to the command of the Eternal. 4 And the lot came for the Kohathites. The posterity of Aaron the priest, being Levites, they had by lot out of the tribes of Judah, Simeon, & Benjamin, thirteen cities. 5 And the rest of the Kohathites had by lot ten cities, in the tribe of Ephraim, Dan, and the half tribe of Manasseh. 6 And the Gershonites had by lot thirteen cities, in the tribes of Issachar, Asher, and Naphtali, and the half tribe of Manasseh, in Bashan. 7 The Merarites had twelve cities, from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun. 8 The Israelites gave these cities to them, as the Eternal commanded.

9 And they gave out of the tribes of Judah and Simeon the following cities, 10 Which the Kohathites, being of the posterity of Aaron, received; for they got the first lot, 11 Even the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with its suburbs, around it. 12 But they gave the fields of the city, and its villages, to Caleb the son of Jephuneh, for his possession.

13 They gave to the offspring of Aaron the priest, Hebron with its suburbs, to be a city of refuge, and Libenah, 14 And Jattir, and Edemion, 15 And Holon, and Debir, 16 And Ain, and Juttah, and Bethshemesh, with their suburbs: nine cities from those two tribes. 17 And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon, and Gebah, 18 And Anathoth, and Almon,

four cities with their suburbs. 19 All the cities of the offspring of Aaron the priest, were thirteen cities, with their suburbs.

20 And the rest of the Levites of Kohath's posterity, had the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim, even Shechem with its suburbs. 21 In the mountain of Ephraim to be a city of refuge, and Ozer, 22 And Kibzaim, and Bethhoron; four cities with their suburbs. 23 And from the tribe of Dan, Elteketh, & Gibethon, 24 Aijalon, and Gath-rimmon; four cities with their suburbs. 25 And from the half tribe of Manasseh, Tannaack, with its suburbs. 26 All the cities were ten, with their suburbs, for the remnant of the Kohathites.

27 And the Levites of Gershon's offspring received from the other half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan, with its suburbs, to be a city of refuge, and Beeshterah with its suburbs. 28 And from the tribe of Issachar, Kishion, and Dabareh, 29 And Jarmuth, and Engannim; four cities with their suburbs. 30 And from the tribe of Asher, Mishal, 31 And Abdon, and Kelkath, & Rehob: four cities with their suburbs. 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kadeh in Galilee, with its suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the accidental slayer, Hamothdor, and Kartan, with their suburbs,-- three cities. 33 All the cities of the Gershonites were thirteen with their suburbs.

34 And the rest of the Levites, the Merarites, received from the tribe of Zebulun, Jocknean, and Kartah; 35 Dimnah and Nahalal: four cities with their suburbs. 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer, and Jahazah, 37 Kedemoth & Mephaoth; four cities with their suburbs. 38 And from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead, and Mahanaim, 39 Heshbon and Jazer; four cities with their suburbs.

40 Thus all the cities of the rest of the Levites, the offspring of Merari, were twelve, according to their lot. 41 The number of cities, which all the Levites possessed, within the inheritance of the Israelites, were forty-eight, with their suburbs. 42 Every one had suburbs, or fields around them for cattle.

43 And the Eternal gave to the Israelites the land which he promised to their fathers. 44 And he gave them rest in it from all their enemies around, according to all that he promised to their fathers; he delivered all their enemies

into their hand ; none were able to stand before them. 45 He performed all the good things he had promised.

XXII. The two tribes and half return.

THEN Joshua called the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, 2 And said to them, Ye have observed all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, and have obeyed in all that I commanded you. 3 And have thus kept the charge we gave you by the command of the Eternal your God, in accompanying your brethren until now. 4 And as he hath given them the rest he promised them, in possessing the land of Canaan, return ye to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on the other side of Jordan. 5 But observe diligently the law of the Eternal, which Moses the servant of the Eternal charged you to do, that ye love the Eternal your God, and walk in all his ways, by keeping his commands, and cleaving to him, and serving him with all the faculties of your soul and bodily powers.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away to their possessions.

7 To the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possessions in Bashan, and to the other Joshua gave possessions among their brethren, on the west side of Jordan ; and having blessed them, he sent them away also to their habitations.

8 And he said to them, Return with much riches to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver and gold, and brass, and iron, and very much raiment ; and give a part of the spoil of your enemies to your brethren.

9 So the Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh, departed from the Israelites in Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, and returned to their possessions in Gilead, which they received, according to the word of the Eternal by Moses.

10 And when they came to the banks of Jordan, they built a notable great altar before they passed over.

11 And the Israelites of the other tribes heard of it, 12 And assembled at Shiloh, to go & make war against them.

13 And they sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to them at Gilead, 14 Accompanied with ten chiefs, one from each principal family among all the tribes. 15 And they said to them, 16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the Eternal, Why have ye committed this trespass against the God of Israel, to apos-

tatize now from the Eternal, by building yourselves an altar, that ye might rebel against him ? 17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us (Num. xxv. 4.) to bear ? we are not yet cleared from it, though there was a plague in the congregation. 18 And will ye yet apostatize from the Eternal, that his anger may be kindled against the whole congregation. 19 If the land of your possessions be wholly unclean, come over to our possessions, where the tabernacle of the Eternal dwells, and we will share them among you : but rebel not against the Eternal and his people, in building yourselves an altar besides the altar of the Eternal our God. 20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on the whole congregation, so that he perished not alone in his iniquity ?

21 Then they replied to the chiefs of Israel, 22 The Eternal, the God of gods, who is the only true God, knows, and Israel shall know, that it is not in rebellion or transgression against the Eternal, 23 That we have built us an altar ; may he destroy us this day, rather than that we should apostatize from him. 24 But we have built this altar for a memorial, lest your posterity should say to ours in future times, Why come ye over to the feasts of the God of Israel ? 25 The Eternal hath made Jordan the boundary between us and you—so that ye have no part in him ; and thus might your posterity make ours apostatize from the Eternal. 26 Therefore we said, Let us build here an altar, not for offering sacrifices, 27 But for a testimony to our posterity and yours, that those may thus ascertain their privilege to go over Jordan, to offer sacrifices at the altar of the Eternal ; and if your posterity tell ours, ye have no part in this service of the Eternal ; 28 They may reply, Behold the pattern of the altar of the Eternal, which our fathers made for a witness in this matter. 29 Far be it from us to rebel against the Eternal, and apostatize from him, to have another altar for offering sacrifices, besides the altar of the Eternal our God, which is before his tabernacle.

30 And Phinehas the priest, with the chiefs of the Israelites, having heard this, were pleased.

31 And Phinehas said, We perceive this day that the Eternal is among us, because ye have not trespassed against him, nor brought wrath upon us.

32 And the priest, with the chiefs of

the other tribes, returned from Gilead to Canaan, and reported the matter. 33 And it pleased the other tribes, and they blessed God, that they had not to go and destroy them like the idolatrous Canaanites. 34 And the Reubenites and Gadites called the altar, A WITNESS: for said they, It shall be a witness between us, that the Eternal is our God. (A. C. cir. 1444.)

XXIII. *Joshua's exhortation before his death.*

NOW when the Israelites had, by the favour of the Eternal, enjoyed rest for a long time from all their enemies around them, Joshua was far advanced in years. 2 And he called the elders, and chiefs, and judges, and officers, and all Israel, and spake to them of his age: 3 And said to them, Ye have seen all that the Eternal your God hath done to all these nations; for it is he that fought for you. 4 Behold, I have divided to you by lot the nations whose inhabitants still remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, with all the nations whose inhabitants are expelled, from Jordan to the Mediterranean sea, the west boundary. 5 The Eternal your God shall expel them from before you, and drive them out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as he hath promised you.

6 Be ye, therefore, very courageous, and do all that is written in the law by Moses, that ye neither come short, nor transgress. 7 Form no alliance nor associations with these nations that yet remain among you, nor so much as mention the name of their gods. 8 For if ye will cleave to the Eternal your God, as at this day, 9 He will expel before you great and strong nations; thus none hath been able to stand before you hitherto. 10 One of you shall chase many; as the Eternal fighteth for you, as he hath promised. 11 Therefore be very attentive to your duty, that ye love the Eternal your God. 12 For if ye apostatize in any way, and associate with these nations, or make marriages with them; 13 Assuredly the Eternal your God will expel no more of these nations before you; but they shall be traps and snares to you, spurs to your sides, and thorns in your eyes, till ye perish from off this good land which the Eternal your God hath given you.

14 I am now going the way of all the earth, and ye know it for certain that the Eternal your God hath performed all the good things which he promised you. 15 But if ye apostatize, he will bring upon you all the evil things he hath

threatned, till ye be destroyed from off this good land. 16 If ye transgress the commands, and break the covenant of the Eternal your God, and worship false gods; the anger of the Eternal shall be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off this good land which he hath given you.

XXIV. *Joshua assembleth the tribes.*

AGAIN Joshua assembled all the tribes of Israel at Shechem, & called for their elders, and their heads, and their judges, and their officers: and they presented themselves before God. 2 And he said to all the people, Thus saith the Eternal the God of Israel, Your fathers in former times dwelt on the other side of the river Euphrates, even Terah, the father of Nachor and of Abraham, and were idolaters. 3 And I brought your father Abraham over the river, from among idolaters, and led him through all the land of Canaan, and gave him his son Isaac, and multiplied his seed. 4 And I gave to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau mount Seir to possess; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 I sent also Moses and Aaron, and punished Egypt for oppressing them, and delivered them.

6 And when your fathers came to the weedy sea, the Egyptians pursued them with chariots and horsemen. 7 And when they cried to the Eternal, he put darkness between them and the Egyptians, whom he overwhelmed in the sea; ye know assuredly what I have done in Egypt; ye dwelt in the wilderness a long time. 8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the east side of Jordan--they fought with you; but I delivered them into your hand, and expelled them from before you, that ye might possess their land.

9 Then Balak, king of Moab, opposed Israel, and sent for Balaam to curse you: 10 But I would not suffer him to do it--and he blessed you still. 11 And ye went over Jordan, and came to Jericho; and the inhabitants fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent hornets, terrible flies, before you, which drove out from before you two kings of the Amorites, which thy sword and thy bow could not have done. 13 And I have given you a land cultivated, and cities built to inhabit; ye eat of vineyards and of olive-yards which ye did not plant.

14 Now, therefore, fear the Eternal, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and serve not the gods which your fathers served in Mesopotamia, and in Egypt. 15 And if it seem grievous to you to serve the Eternal, chuse ye this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, and those of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Eternal.

16 But the people replied, Far be it from us to forsake the Eternal, and serve other gods. 17 For it is the Eternal our God who delivered us from Egyptian bondage, doing great wonders in the sight of all the people, and of all Egypt, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people thro' whom we passed. 18 And expelled before us the Amorites, and all the people of the land; therefore will we serve the Eternal, for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve the Eternal together with other gods; for he is a holy and a jealous God; and will not forget your transgressions and sins in so doing. 20 If ye forsake the Eternal, and serve false gods---he will destroy you, with all the good he hath done you.

21 And the people said to Joshua, We will serve none but the Eternal.

22 And Joshua said, As ye have chosen the Eternal for your God, if ye forsake him, ye are witnesses against yourselves. And they said, It is so.

23 Now, therefore, said he, If there be any strange gods among you, put them away, and incline your heart wholly to

the Eternal as the God of Israel.

24 And they replied, The Eternal our God will we serve, and his word will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with them that day in Shechem, proposing to them the conditions and duties of it, and the rewards promised to such as keep it.

26 And Joshua inscribed the terms of the covenant in his transcript of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, beside the sanctuary of the Eternal. 27 And said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness to us, for the sight or recollection of it will recal to your mind these words, even as if it had heard them,---if ye do not observe them, but deny and forsake your God. 28 Then Joshua let the people go each to his possession.

29 And he died, being a hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in Timnah-erah in the border of his inheritance, in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. 31 And Israel served the Eternal all the days of Joshua, and of the elders that out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works which he had done for Israel. 32 And the Israelites buried the bones of Joseph, which they brought out of Egypt, in Shechem, in a piece of ground which Jacob bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the posterity of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that belonged to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The Book of JUDGES. (*A.C. cir. 2425.*)

I. *The acts of Judah and Simeon.*

AFTER the death of Joshua, the Israelites asked council of the Eternal by his oracle, enquiring who should be their leader, when warring with the Canaanites. 2 And the answer was, That the tribe of Judah, being led by their chief, should be preferred to subdue and rule in the land.

3 Then the tribe of Judah said to the tribe of Simeon, Come and assist me against the Canaanites in my lot, and I will do with thee in like manner: So they agreed to assist one another. 4 And Judah led the van, and the Eternal deli-

vered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and ten thousand of them fell in Bezek, 5 Where they also found the lord of Bezek; 6 But he escaped, and they pursued him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And he said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table, *of the crumbs that fell from it*; as I have done to others, so hath God done to me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, where he died. 8 For the tribe of Judah having set it on fire, had taken it, 9 And expelled the bulk of its inhabi-

tants, as they did those of the mountain where Hebron was, and of the south at Debir, and in the valley.

10 Judah having attacked the Canaanites in Hebron, whose name formerly was the city of Arba, they slew Shefhai and Ahiman, and Talmai. 11 And from thence he went to attack Debir, whose name formerly was the city of Sepher. 12 And Caleb said, I will give Achisai my daughter for a wife to him that taketh it; 13 Which he did to Othniel the son of Kenez, Caleb's younger brother, who took it. 14 And she being moved by him to ask of her father a field, alighting from her ass, Caleb said to her, What dost thou desire? 15 And she replied, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern field, give me springs to water it; and he gave her springs in the higher and lower places.

16 Now the posterity of Jethro the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up with Judah from the city of Palm Trees, in the territory of Jericho, unto the wilderness of Judah, southward of Arad; and dwelt among them.

17 And Judah, accompanied with Simeon, took Zephaath, whose name formerly was Hormah; 18 And also Gaza, & Ekron, and with their territories. 19 Thus the Eternal prospered Judah, and he expelled the inhabitants of the mountain, but he could not expel those of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And Hebron was given to Caleb, as Moses had said it *would be*, and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak (*giants*).

21 And the Benjaminites did not expel the Jebusites *from their portion of Jerusalem*, but they continued to dwell there with them.

22 Now the posterity of Joseph went to attack Bethel, whose first name was Luz, and the Eternal prospered them: 23 But they sent first to defy it. 24 And the spies (seeing a man coming out of it, said, Shew us the entry to the city, and we will shew thee kindness, 25 Which he did, and they took it, but let him and his family go; 26 Who went to the land of the Hittites, and built a city and called it Luz, which name it retained.

27 But Manasseh did not expel the inhabitants of Bethshean, nor of Taanach, nor of Dor, nor of Ibleam, nor of Megiddo, and their towns; but the Canaanites dwelt in the land, 28 Under certain conditions; as Israel, though able to expel them, only levied a tribute.

29 Nor did the Ephraimites expel the Canaanites in Gezer, but they dwelt there with them: 30 Nor did Zebulun expel the inhabitants of Kition, nor of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwelt there with them as tributaries: 31 Nor did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor of Zidon, nor of Achzib, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbach, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; 32 But they dwelt with them: 33 Nor did Naphtali expel the inhabitants of Bethshean, nor of Bethanath; but they dwelt there, and became tributaries to them.

34 And the Amorites, with their chariots, drove the Danites to the mountain, not suffering them to come into the valley. 35 They also dwelt in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the posterity of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. 36 The border of the Amorites was northward towards Dan, from the ascent to Akrahim, *that is, Scorpions*, from the rock and upwards, southward.

II. The people rebuked at Bochim.

AN ambassador of the Eternal came from Gilgal to Bochim, and speaking in the name of the Eternal, said, I delivered you from Egypt, and brought you into the land which I promised to your fathers to give their posterity, and I said I will never break my covenant with you, *if you abide in it*. 2 And make no covenant with the inhabitants of the land, but cast down their idolatrous altars; yet ye have not obeyed my command: Why have ye not done it. 3 Therefore I also said, I will not expel them before you, but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.

4 And when the people heard these words, they wept aloud; 5 Thence the place has got its name: And they sacrificed there to the Eternal. 6 When Joshua had dismissed the people, each of them went to his possession. 7 The people served the Eternal during Joshua's life, and also that of the elders who outlived him, who had seen all the great works which the Eternal had done for Israel.

8 When Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the Eternal was 110 years old he died, 9 And they buried him in Timnath Heres, on mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. 10 All that generation also were joined to their fathers, and there arose another generation after them, who considered not the works of

the Eternal, and did not worship him. 11 The Israelites then did evil in the sight of the Eternal, and served Baalim, an idol; 12 Having forsaken the Eternal the God of their fathers, who delivered them from Egypt, they worshipped the false gods of the people of the land, provoking him to anger, 13 By worshipping Baal and Ashtaroah. 14 His anger became hot against Israel, and he gave them into the hand of their spoilers and enemies around them, so that they could no longer stand before them. 15 His hand was against them for evil wherever they went, as he solemnly declared to them, and they were greatly distressed. 16 Nevertheless he raised up judges, who delivered them from their spoilers; 17 Yet they would not hearken to those, but went a whoring after other gods by worshipping them, having turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked, obeying the commands of the Eternal, which they did not. 18 And when the Eternal raised up a judge, he was with him, and delivered them from their enemies all his days; for he pitied their groaning under those that vexed and oppressed them. 19 Yet when the judge died, they apostatised, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in worshipping other gods; they ceased not from their obstinacy in doing evil.

20 For which the Eternal became incensed against Israel, and he said, Because this people has transgressed the covenant I made with their fathers, and have not hearkened to my word, 21 I will not henceforth expel before them the nations which Joshua left when he died, 22 That thereby I may try whether Israel will walk in the way of the Eternal, by keeping his commands, as their fathers did, or not. 23 Therefore the Eternal left these nations, and did not drive them out hastily; nor deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

III. *The nations left to prove Israel.*

THE Eternal left these nations to try the Israelites who had not considered the cause of the wars of Canaan, the idolatry of the Canaanites: 2 Nor how great an evil war is, and that they might learn the same by experience. 3 The five lords of the Philistines yet remained, and all the Phœnicians, the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal Hermon to the entry of Hamath, 4 That Israel might be tried by these, whether they would obey

the commands of the Eternal given by Moses, or worship heathen idols.

5 So the Israelites dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites: 6 And they took their daughters for wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and worshipped their gods. 7 Thus the Israelites did evil in the sight of the Eternal their God, and forsook him, and worshipped Baalim in the groves; 8 Therefore his anger became hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Cushanrishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, Syria, between the rivers Tigris and Euphrates. 9 But they crying to the Eternal, he raised up saviours who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenez, Caleb's youngest brother. 10 The Spirit of the Eternal was with him; he judged Israel, and led them to war, and the Eternal delivered the king of Mesopotamia into his hand. 11 Then the land had rest from bondage and war forty years, and Othniel died.

12 But the Israelites did evil again in the sight of the Eternal, and he prospered Eglon king of Moab against them. 13 Who, with the aid of the Ammonites, and Amalekites, smote Israel, and possessed the city of Palm Trees. 14 They served him eighteen years; 15 But when they cried to the Eternal, he raised up a deliverer, even Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, a left-handed man, by whom the Israelites sent a present to the king of Moab. 16 Ehud made him a two-edged dagger, a cubit long, and girded it upon his right thigh, 17 And he brought the present to the king of Moab, who was a very fat man. 18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. 19 He turned from the graven images that were by Gilgal; and being come to the king, he said, I have a secret errand to thee, O king; who said, keep silence; then all that were with him went out.

20 And Ehud came near him, sitting in his summer parlour by himself, and said, I have a message from God to thee; Then he rose from his seat. 21 And Ehud, with his left hand, took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into the king's belly. 22 The hand also went in after the blade, which the fat closed up, so that he could not draw it out, [and the dirt came out.]

23 Then Ehud went out through the porch, having shut the doors of the parlour and locked them. 24 And when he

was gone, the servants came; but when they saw the doors shut and locked, they said, Surely he easeth himself in his summer chamber. 25 And having delayed till they were ashamed, as he opened not the doors of the parlour, they opened them, and found their lord fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped beyond the groves into Seirah, during their delay.

27 And being returned, he blew a trumpet in mount Ephraim, and the Israelites followed him down from the mountain; 28 Saying to them, Follow me, for the Eternal hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand: And following him, they occupied the fords of Jordan, opposite to Moab, so that none could pass over. 29 And they slew then about ten thousand brave and valiant men; none escaped. 30 So Moab was subdued then by Israel, and the land had rest eighty years.

31 After Ehud, Shamgar the son of Anath delivered Israel; he slew six hundred Philistines with a ploughing instrument.

IV. Deborah and Barak deliver Israel.

AFTER the death of Ehud, the Israelites did evil again in the sight of the Eternal, 2 And he sold them into the power of Jabin, a king in Canaan, who reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose host was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth, whither a concourse of various nations had resorted. 3 He had nine hundred chariots of iron, and oppressed Israel greatly twenty years; and they cried to the Eternal.

4 Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that time: 5 And she sat to judge under the palm tree of Deborah, *as usual of old*, between Ramah and Bethel, on mount Ephraim; and the people of Israel came to her for judgment. 6 And she sent for Barak the son of Abinoam from Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, The Eternal the God of Israel hath commanded you to go toward mount Tabor, and to take with thee ten thousand men of the offspring of Naphtali and of Zebulun; 7 And I will draw Sisera the captain of Jabin's army to thee at the river Kishon, with his chariots and his multitude, and will deliver him into thine hand. 8 Then Barak replied to her, I will go if thou wilt go with me, but I will not go without thee. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee; but thou wilt not have the honour of this undertaking, for the Eter-

nal will deliver Sisera into the hand of a woman. So Deborah went quickly to Kedesh with Barak, 10 Who took with him ten thousand men of the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali. 11 Now Heber the Kenite, the descendant of Hobab, Moses' father-in-law, had separated from the Kenites, and pitched his tent in the plain of Zaanaïm, by Kedesh, and dwelt among the tribe of Naphtali.

12 And Sisera being informed that Barak the son of Abinoam was come to mount Tabor, 13 Called together all his people, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river Kishon, with nine hundred chariots of iron. 14 And Deborah said to Barak, Make haste, for this is the day in which the Eternal hath delivered Sisera into thine hand; the Eternal goeth before thee. So Barak descended from mount Tabor with ten thousand men. 15 And the Eternal overthrew Sisera, with all his host, and his chariots, before Barak, so that Sisera descended from his chariot, and fled on foot. 16 But Barak pursued Sisera's host, with thir chariots, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host was overthrown.

17 But Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between him and Jabin the king of Hazor. 18 And Jael said to Sisera, come into my tent; and she covered him with a mantle. 19 And he said to her, Give me water, for I am thirsty; and she gave him a bottle of milk, and covered him. 20 And he said also to her, Stand in the tent door, and if any come and ask, Is there any man here? say, No. 21 And being weary, he fell into a deep sleep. Then Jael went softly to him, with a hammer and a nail, which she struck through his temples into the ground, and he died.

22 And as Barak pursued after him, she went out and said to him, Come and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest; and having come into the tent, he found Sisera dead, with the nail in his temple. 23 So God overthrew on that day Jabin, a king of Canaan, before the Israelites. 24 Who prevailed against him, and prospered.

V. Song of Deborah and Barak.

ON that day Deborah and Barak sang, and said, 2 Praise ye the Eternal, for the avenging of Israel; when the people willingly offered themselves. 3 Harken and consider this ye kings and princes; I will sing to the Eternal the God of Israel.

4 O Eternal, when thou wentest out of Seir, (Deut. iv. 11.) out of the land of Edom, the earth trembled, and the clouds were dissolved, and the heavens distilled water. 5 The mountains moved before the Eternal, even Sinai before the God of Israel. 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, and of Jael, the highways were infested, and travellers walked in private ways. 7 The villages in Israel were also forsaken, till Deborah arose a mother in Israel. 8 The Israelites allowed false gods, and their cities were taken and themselves disarmed by their enemies.

9 My heart is towards the governors and people of Israel, who offered themselves willingly to deliver and defend their nation. Bless ye the Eternal, who gave you a heart and ability to do it.

10 Ye nobles that ride on white asses, and sit in judgment, and ye that walk in the way, rehearse this; 11 The noise of the archers at the river of waters being raised, there shall be rehearsed the righteous acts of the Eternal, in avenging the villages of Israel; then shall the people of Israel go in and out of their gates in safety.

12 Sing with heart and voice; sing aloud joyfully, Deborah: Lead thy captivity captive, Barak, thou, son of Abinoam. 13 Then the Eternal made me to have dominion over the nobles.

14 Out of Ephraim came forth power against Amalek, after thee, O Benjamin; out of Manasseh came forth governors, and out of Zebulon the learned and wise.

15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah and Barak also, who went on foot into the valley by the brook; but the differences of opinion among the Reubenites concerning this attempt caused great anxiety. 16 Why abode ye by the sheep folds, O Reubenites, hearing the bleatings of the flocks: 17 And the Gileadites abode beyond Jordan, and Dan by his ships, and Asher also in his sea ports. 18 Zebulon and Naphtali hazarded their lives in defence of their country. 19 The kings of Canaan came and fought in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; but got no spoil which they expected.

20 The heavens with their hosts fought against Sisera; the stars in an eclipse appeared: 21 That renowned river Kishon swept away the carcasses. O my might thou hast overthrown their strength. 22 The horse hoofs of their mighty ones were broken by their prancings.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of

the Eternal, curse bitterly the inhabitants of it; because they came not to assist in the cause of the Eternal against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall be Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: 25 In the tent he asked water, and she gave him milk, and butter in an elegant dish: 26 And she thrust a nail thro' his temple, and smote off his head, 27 And he died.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried thro' the lattices. Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why move the wheels so slowly? 29 Her wife ladies replied to her, yea, she replied herself, 30 Surely they have prospered and divided the spoil, to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera for a prey a robe of double embroidery of divers colours, fit for the necks of spoilers.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Eternal; but let them that love thee be illustrious as the sun shining in his strength. And the land had peace forty years.

VI. *The Israelites oppressed by Midian.*

THE Israelites did evil again in the sight of the Eternal, and he delivered them into the hands of the Midianites seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of the Midianites the Israelites made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strong holds. 3 And when the Israelites had sown, the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the eastern nations, came 4 And encamped against them, and destroyed the fruits of the earth, even unto Gaza, and left neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass, nor any support for Israel. 5 They came with their cattle and their tents, as grasshoppers for multitude, and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And the Israelites being greatly wasted, cried to the Eternal. 7 And when they did so, 8 He sent a prophet to them, who said, Thus saith the Eternal the God of Israel, I delivered you from the Egyptian bondage, 9 And from all your oppressors, & gave you this land, having expelled its inhabitants for their idolatry; 10 And I said to you, I am the Eternal your God; worship not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell; but ye have not obeyed my word.

11 And the angel of the Eternal (i. e. the angel of the covenant) appeared under the oak in Ophrah, which pertained to Joash the Abiezrite, and his son Gi-

deon threshed wheat by the wine-press, that he might conceal it from the Midianites. 12 So the angel of the Eternal appeared to him, and said, The Eternal is with thee, thou mighty valiant man.

13 And Gideon said to him, O my Lord, if the Eternal be with us, how hath all this evil come upon us? & why doth he not such miracles as our fathers told us he did in delivering them from Egypt? But now the Eternal hath forsaken us, having delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 Then the angel regarded him graciously, and said, Go in this thy fortitude, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites; lo, I have sent thee.

15 And he said to him, O my Lord, how shall I save Israel? behold my family is the meanest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.

16 And the Eternal said to him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites all as one man.

17 And Gideon said to him, If I have now obtained thy favour, shew me an evidence, certifying me who thou art that talkest with me. 18 And depart not, I pray thee, until I bring an offering, and present it to thee. And he said, I will tarry till thou return.

19 Then Gideon went in, and prepared a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flower; he brought the kid's flesh in a basket, and the broth of it in a pot. And having brought it out, he presented it to him under the oak.

20 Then the angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them on the rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of the Eternal touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes with the staff in his hand: and then fire arose out of the rock, and consumed them: then the angel of the Eternal departed from his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the Eternal, he said, Alas, O Lord God; I must die, as I have seen an apparition of a spirit, and talked familiarly with him. (Exod. xxxiii. 20.) 23 But the Eternal said to him, Peace be to thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there to the Eternal, and called it Peace with the Eternal: it continued to remain in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 And in that night, the Eternal said to him, Take thy father's young bullock,

even the second bullock of seven years old, *the first being already sacrificed*, & cast down the altar which thy father made for Baal, and cut down the grove that furrounds it; 26 And build an altar to the Eternal thy God on the top of this rock, in a proper manner, and offer the second bullock as a holocaust, with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Eternal said to him; but he did it by night; because he feared his father's household, & the men of the city, he could not do it by day.

28 And early in the morning, when the men of the city arose, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove that surrounded it was cut down, and the second bullock was offered on the altar that was already built. 29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And having sought and enquired, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done it.

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may be put to death, because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and cut down the grove that was around it.

31 And Joash said to all his adversaries, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, *raising a tumult thereby*, let him be put to death, whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him avenge his own cause, *as the Eternal is now about to do on the adversaries of them that serve him*. 32 Therefore Gideon on that day called his son Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal decide his quarrel with him, for casting down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the people of the east, being assembled, passed over Jordan, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 But Gideon, being endowed with the Spirit of the Eternal, blew a trumpet; and the Abi-ezrites were gathered to him. 35 And he sent messengers thro' all Manasseh, and to Asher, and Zebulun, & Naphtali, and they came to meet them.

36 And Gideon called on God, saying, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, 37 I will spread a fleece of wool on the ground; and if there be a dew on the fleece alone, and not on the ground about it, by this evidence I will certainly know that thou wilt save Israel by me. 38 And it was so---for next morning he rose early, and having thrust

the fleece together, he wringed out of it of dew, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon called again upon God, saying, Be not angry at me, while I ask another proof, and I will ask no more; let the fleece only be dry, and let all the ground be covered with dew. 40 And it was so.

VII. *Gideon's army.*

THEN Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all they that were with him, rising early, encamped at the well of Harod; so that the Midianites' camp was on the north of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley:

2 Then the Eternal said to Gideon, Thou hast too many people with thee; I will not give the victory to so many, lest Israel boast, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now, therefore, make a proclamation, that all who are fearful or faint-hearted, may depart early to mount Gilead, and return. So twenty-two thousand returned, and ten thousand only remained.

4 But the Eternal said to Gideon, There are yet too many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them there---those whom I appoint to go, shall go; and those whom I appoint to stay, shall stay. 5 So he brought them down to the water; & the Eternal said to him, All that lap water with their tongues as dogs, shall be set by themselves; and also all that bow down on their knees to drink. 6 And three hundred lapped out of the hollow of their hands; but the rest stooped to drink. 7 Then the Eternal said to Gideon, I will save you by the three hundred who laped the water, delivering the Midianites into thine hand; and let the rest go home.

8 So they took with them victuals, & trumpets in their hands---and the host of Midian was beneath in the valley.

9 And that night the Eternal said to him, Go quickly down to the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou be afraid to go down, take Phurah thy servant with thee; 11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterwards shalt thou have fortitude to go down to them. Then he went with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men. 12 And the Midianites, & the Amalekites, and all the easterns, were spread over the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; with their camels as the sea-shore innumerable.

13 And when Gideon was come, there was a man who told a dream to his fellows, saying, I saw a bar-

lev-cake, which tumbled into the host of Midian against a tent, which it overturned. 14 And his fellow replied, This is a figure of Gideon's sword; for into his hand hath God delivered all Midian's host.

15 And when Gideon heard the dream, and the interpretation, he worshipped. And having returned to the host of Israel, he said, Arise, for the Eternal hath delivered Midian's host into your hand. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put a trumpet into every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. 17 And said to them, When we come to the outside of the camp, look to me, and do as I do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, do likewise on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the Eternal, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the three hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, it being newly placed; and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, which were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands, to blow them, and cried, The sword of the Eternal, and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man in his place around the camp; and all the host ran, & cried, and fled. 22 And when the three hundred blew the trumpets, the Eternal made every one take his neighbour for his enemy, and smite him, through all the host; and they fled to Beth-shittah in Zerephath, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabath. 23 And then the Israelites assembled out of Naphtali, & Asher, & all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers thro' all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and guard the fords of Jordan before them, from Beth-barah. And all the men of Ephraim did so. 25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; they slew Oreb at the rock Oreb, and Zeeb at the wine-press of Zeeb; and brought their heads to Gideon, on the east side of Jordan, pursuing Midian.

VIII. *The Ephraimites pacified.*

THEN the men of Ephraim chided Gideon, because he called them not when he went to fight with the Midianites. 2 But he replied to them, What have I done in comparison of you? Is not

the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? 3 God hath delivered into your hand Oreb and Zebah, the princes of Midian, *though ye came last*. Then their anger was pacified.

4 When Gideon had passed over Jordan, with the three hundred men that were with him, and faint, yet still pursuing, 5 He said to the men of Succoth, Give I pray you loaves of bread to the people that follow me; for they be faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunnah, kings of Midian. 6 But the princes of Succoth said to him, Thou hast not yet taken Zebah and Zalmunnah, that we should give bread to thine army. 7 And Gideon replied, Therefore, when the Eternal hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunnah into mine hand, I will tear your flesh with the thorns and briers of the wilderness.

8 And he went from thence to Peniel: and having made the same request, he received the like answer. 9 ~~For~~ which he replied, When I return in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunnah were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, being all that were left of all the hosts of the easterns; for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand armed men.

11 And Gideon went up the way of thistle that dwell in tents, on the east of Nobah and Jogbeh, and smote the host; for it was secure. 12 And he pursued, and took Zebah & Zalmunnah, the two kings of Midian, who fled, and discomfited all the host. 13 And Gideon returned from the battle before the sun's light sprung up. 14 And caught a young man of Succoth, who, being asked, described to him the princes of Succoth, and the senators of it, even seventy-seven men. 15 And he came upon the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunnah, concerning whom ye upbraided me, saying, Hast thou indeed taken them, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns and briers of the wilderness, with which he taught them. 17 And he beat down the tower of Peniel, and slew the men of the city.

18 Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunnah, What kind of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they replied, They were such as thyself; each of them resembled the children of a king. 19 And he said, they were my brethren, e-

ven the sons of my mother; I wish ye had saved their lives, then I would not slay you. 20 Then he said to Jether his eldest son, Slay them quickly: but the youth drew not his sword, being yet timorous. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunnah said, Arise, as thou art a man, and hast courage, and fall upon us. And he did so, and took the ornaments from their camels necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, Be thou king over us, and also thy son, and his son, *the royalty being hereditary in thy family*; because thou hast delivered us from the power of Midian. 23 But Gideon replied, Neither I nor my son shall be your kings; the Eternal shall (*Psal. xlvii. 7. continue to*) be your king.

24 Then Gideon said to them, I desire that each of you would give me the ear-rings out of this prey: for the Ishmaelites had golden ear-rings. 25 And they said, We will give them willingly. So they spread a garment, and every one cast into it the ear-rings of his prey. 26 And their weight was a thousand & seven hundred shekels of gold, besides ornaments, collars, and the purple raiment of the kings of Midian, and the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it, (*i. e. arising it to superstition and idolatry*); and so it was the ruin of Gideon's house.

28 Midian was now subdued by the Israelites, so that they rose no more against them, and the land had quietness forty years, in the time of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal (*i. e. Gideon*) the son of Joash returned to his own house. 30 He had seventy sons; having had many wives. 31 His concubine, who was in Shechem, also had a son to him, who was called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon being old, died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezerites.

33 And as soon as he was dead, the Israelites went a whoring after Baalim, worshipping Baal-berith as their god; 34 And forsook the Eternal their God, who had delivered them from all their enemies. 35 Nether did they show gratitude to the family of Gidon, according to all the good he had done for Israel.

IX. Abimelech made king.

FOR Abimelech going to Shechem to his mother's brothers, spoke to them, and to all the family of his mother's father, saying, 2 Say, I pray you, in the

hearing of all the Shechemites, Whether is it better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, even seventy persons, or that one reign over you? remember also, that I am your bone and your flesh. 3 So they did as he desired them: and the men of Shechem inclined to follow Abimelech, saying, He is our brother. 4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the temple of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired vagabonds and giddy persons, who followed him.

5 Then he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his seventy brothers upon one stone, except Jotham the youngest, who had hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem assembled, with all the house of Milo, & made Abimelech king at the statue in the plain of Shechem.

7 ¶ And when it was told to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and crying with a loud voice, said to them, Hearken to me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken to you. 8 The trees determined at a certain time to appoint a king over them, and said to the olive tree, Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive tree said to them, Should I desist from my fatness, wherewith they honour God and man, to be promoted over the trees? 10 Then they said to the fig-tree, Reign thou over us. 11 But it replied, Should I forsake my sweetness, & my good fruit, to be promoted over the trees? 12 Then they said to the vine, Reign thou over us. 13 But it said to them, Should I leave my wine, which is grateful to God and man, to be promoted over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees to the bramble, Be thou our king. 15 And the bramble replied to the trees, If indeed ye anoint me king over you, come and rest under my shadow: and if not, let fire proceed from the bramble, and consume even the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Consider now, if ye have done right in making Abimelech king, & if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, as he deserved of you. 17 For my father fought for you, and delivered you from Midian, at the peril of his life. 18 And ye have risen up against my father's house, and slain, by sacrificing them to the idol, all the rest of his sons upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, his concubine's son, king in Shechem, because he is your brother. 19 If ye have dealt rightly with Jerubbaal and his family, rejoice in Abimelech, and let him rejoice in you; 20 But if not, let Abimelech devour the

men of Shechem, and the house of Milo; and let them devour him.

21 Then Jotham fled to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, 23 God suffered an evil spirit of discord to come between him and the men of Shechem; so that they were treacherous to him; 24 That the violence to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, and their blood might be avenged on Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and on the men of Shechem, who assisted him. 25 Then the men of Shechem placed some to lie in wait for him on the top of the mountains, who robbed all who came that way; & this was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came to Shechem with his brothers; and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. 27 And they went out into the fields, & gathered the grapes in the vineyards, and pressed them, and drank, and were merry; and having entered into the house of their god, they cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech the Shechemite, that we should serve him? is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and he hath made Zebul his officer? serve rather the nobles of this city, descended from Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? 29 And I wish that this people were under my command; then would I remove Abimelech. Then it was said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out, to suppress sedition.

30 And when Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech in Hormah, saying, Gaal the son of Ebed is come to Shechem, and they fortify the city against thee: 32 Therefore, rise by night, with the people that accompany thee, and lie in wait in the field. 33 And come against the city early in the morning, even at sun's light rising; & when he & the people that are with him come out against thee, thou mayest do to them as thou chusest.

34 So Abimelech came by night with all his men, and lay in wait against Shechem, in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went & stood in the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up with his men from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he

said to Zebul, Behold, people descending from the top of the mountains. And Zebul replied to him, The shadows of the top of the mountains appear to be like men. 37 And Gaal said again, Behold, people coming down by the middle of the land, and others come along the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then Zebul said to him, Let thine hand be now as ready to fight, as thy mouth was to say, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people whom thou hast despised? go out, I pray, now, and fight against them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 But Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. 41 Abimelech dwelt then at Arumah; and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And on the morrow people went out into the field; and it was told Abimelech. 43 And he divided his people into three companies, and lay in wait in the field, and observing the people come out of the city, he attacked them, and smote them. 44 And he rushed forward with his company, and stood in the entrance of the gate; and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them. 45 And he fought against the city all that day, and took it, and slew the people that were in it; and having beaten down the wall, he sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the citadel of Shechem heard that, they entered into a tower of the house of their god Berith. 47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the citadel of Shechem were assembled.

48 And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon with all his people, having an ax in his hand, with which he cut down the branch of a tree, and laying it upon his shoulder, he said to those that were with him, Do quickly as I have done. 49 And having done so, they followed him, and with these they set the tower on fire: which devoured all that were in it, being about a thousand men and women.

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against it, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower in the city, to which all in the city fled, and shut it, and went up to the top of the tower. 52 And Abimelech attacked the tower, and came to burn the door. 53 And a wo-

man cast a piece of millstone upon his head, which broke his skull. 54 Then he said hastily to the young man his armour-bearer; Draw thy sword, and slay me, that it be not said of me, A woman slew him.

55 And when the Israelites saw that Abimelech was dead, every man went to his place.

56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech towards his father, in slaying his seventy brothers. 57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God return upon their own heads; and on them came the curse of Jotham Jerubbaal's son.

X. Tolah judgeth Israel.

AFTER Abimelech, Tolah the son of Puah, of the tribe of Issachar, arose to save Israel; he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. 2 He judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, in Gilead of Manasseh; and he judged Israel twenty-two years. 4 And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty mules, and presided over thirty cities in the land of Gilead, which continued to be called cities of Jair. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the Israelites did evil again in the sight of the Eternal, and worshipped Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and those of Zidon, and of Moab, and of the Ammonites, and of the Philistines, having forsaken the Eternal. 7 Therefore his anger was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of the Philistines and of the Ammonites. 8 And they vexed and oppressed all the Israelites who were in Gilead, on the east side of Jordan, eighteen years. 9 Moreover the Ammonites passed over Jordan, to attack also Judah, and Benjamin, and Ephraim, so that the Israelites were sore distressed. 10 And they called upon the Eternal, saying, We have sinned against thee, both in forsaking our God, and also in, serving Baalim. 11 Then the Eternal answered them, saying, I delivered you from the Egyptians, and the Amorites, and the Ammonites, and the Philistines; 12 And when the Zidonians, and the Amalekites, and the Moabites, oppressed you also, and ye cried to me, I delivered you from their power; 13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods, wherefore should I deliver you any more? 14 Call upon the gods which ye have chosen, to deliver you in the time of your

tribulation. 15 Then the Israelites said to the Eternal, We have sinned, punish us with thine own hand as it seemeth meet to thee; deliver us now we pray thee from the hand of man. 16 And they put away the false gods from among them, and served the Eternal; and he had compassion on their misery.

17 Then the Ammonites assembled and encamped in Gilead, and the Israelites assembled and encamped in Mizpeh. 18 And the people and chiefs of Gilead said to each other, Whoever will begin to attack the Ammonites, shall preside over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

XI. *Jephthah's covenant.*

JEPHTHAH the Gileadite was valiant; he was the son of a strumpet. 2 And Gilead had sons by his wife, who being grown-up thrust out Jephthah, saying to him, Thou shalt not partake of our father's inheritance, for thou art the son of a strange woman. 3 Then he departed from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and destitute men joined him, and accompanied him in adventures.

4 And after some time the Ammonites attacked Israel. 5 Then the elders of Israel went to bring Jephthah from his fertile land. 6 And said to him, Come and be our captain against the Ammonites. 7 But he replied, Ye hated me, and expelled me from my father's house, Why come ye to me now in your distress? 8 And they said to him, We want thee now to fight for us against the Ammonites, and to preside over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And he said, If ye bring me home to attack the Ammonites, and the Eternal subdue them before me, shall I be your head? 10 Then they said to him, The Eternal be judge between us if it be not so.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him their head and captain. And he uttered all his words, *concerning the conditions of the undertaking*, before the Eternal's high priest in Mizpeh.

12 And he sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites, saying, Why hast thou invaded my land? 13 And he replied to them, Because the Israelites took possession of my land, when they came out of Egypt, from Arnon even to Jabock and Jordan; now therefore restore those lands peaceably. 14 But Jephthah sent messengers again to him, 15 Saying, thus saith Jephthah, The Israelites took not away the land of Moab, nor that of the Ammonites; 15 But when they came from

Egypt through the wilderness of the Red Sea to Kadesh, 17 They sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let us, we pray thee, pass through thy land; and to the king of Moab in like manner; but they would not. 18 And the Israelites went through the wilderness, compassing the land of Edom and the east side of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, without the border of Moab, which they did not enter, for Arnon was the border. 19 The Israelites sent messengers also to Sihon king of the Ammonites in Heshbon, saying, We pray thee let us pass through thy land into our place; 20 But Sihon suffered them not to pass through his bounds, and assembled all his people, and having pitched in Jachaz, attacked Israel. 21 And the Eternal the God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of the Israelites; so Israel possessed their land, 22 From Arnon even to Jabok, and from the wilderness even to Jordan. 23 Shouldest thou possess what the Eternal, to whom the earth belongs, took from thee and gave to his people? 24 Wilt thou not possess what thy king and god Chemosh giveth thee, as we do what the Eternal our God and King giveth us? 25 Art thou any better than Balak king of Moab? Did he ever attack Israel? 26 Israel hath dwelt in Heshbon, and in Aroer and their towns, and in all the cities along the coasts of Arnon, about three hundred years; Why did ye not recall them within that time. 27 Wherefore I have not trespassed against thee, but thou injurest me in attacking me. The Eternal, the judge of the world, be judge this day between the Israelites and the Ammonites. 28 But the Ammonites' king hearkened not to Jephthah.

29 Then the spirit of fortitude from the Eternal animated Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and Mizpeh, in the utmost borders of Gilead, and from thence to the Ammonites.

30 And Jephthah solemnly vowed to the Eternal, saying, If thou wilt indeed deliver the Ammonites into my hand, 31 Then whatever cometh first out of my house to meet me, when I return in peace, shall be offered to the Eternal as a holocaust.

32 So Jephthah went against the Ammonites, and the Eternal delivered them into his hand; 33 And he vanquished them from Aroer to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the valley of the vineyards, with a very great overthrow. Thus

the Ammonites were subdued before the Israelites.

34 And when Jephthah returned to his house at Mizpeh, his daughter, being his only child, came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances. 35 And when he saw her, he rent his clothes, saying, Alas, my daughter, thou hast humbled and distressed me; for I have opened my mouth to the Eternal, and I cannot draw back.

36 And she said to him, My father, do to me according as thou hast vowed to the Eternal, since he has taken vengeance of thine enemies the Ammonites; 37 Only allow me two months to walk on the mountains with my companions, bewailing my perpetual celibacy, in being devoted to the service of the tabernacle, to do female work therein. 38 And he said to her, Go as thou hast said; and she went. 39 And at the end of two months she returned to her father, and he devoted her as he had vowed. 40 And it was the custom of the daughters of Israel to converse with Jephthah's daughter four days yearly.

XII. *The Ephraimites quarrelling.*

THEN the men of Ephraim assembled, and went over Jordan to Jephthah, and said, Why didst thou go to fight against the Ammonites, without calling us to go with thee; we will burn thy house upon thee. 2 And he replied, I and my people had great contention with the Ammonites, and when I called you, ye did not rescue me: 3 And when I saw this, I went against them at the peril of my life, and the Eternal delivered them into my hand. Why then are ye come against me to fight?

4 Then he assembled all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim, and smote them, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, and being base, dwell between the famous Ephraimites and Manassites. 5 Then the Gileadites seized the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites, and when such as escaped said, Let me go over, the Gileadites said, Art thou an Ephraimite? and he said, No. 6 They said to him say Shibboleth; but he said Sibboleth, for he could not pronounce it right; then they slew him. Thus forty-two thousand Ephraimites fell. 7 And Jephthah having judged Israel six years, died, and was buried in Mizpeh, a city of Gilead.

8 And after him Izan of Bethlehem in Judah judged Israel; 9 He had thirty sons, and also thirty daughters, whom he

gave out in marriage, and brought in thirty wives for his sons. He judged Israel seven years, 10 And died, and was buried in Bethlehem.

11 And after him Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel ten years. 12 And he died and was buried in Aijalon, in the territory of Zebulon.

13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel eight years. 14 He had forty sons and thirty grand-sons, who rode on seventy mules. 15 He died and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, on the mount of Amalek.

XIII. *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.*

AND the Israelites did evil again in the sight of the Eternal, and he delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. 2 And a man of Zorah, a Danite, named Manoah, had a barren wife; 3 And the angel of the Eternal appeared to her, and said, Thou shalt have a son; 4 Therefore drink no wine nor strong drink, nor eat any thing unclean; 5 For thy child shall be a Nazarite, devoted to God from his birth; he shall not be shaven, and he shall begin to deliver Israel from the Philistines.--- (Num. vi.)

6 Then she came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, having the aspect of an angel of God, very venerable; but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name; 7 But he said to me, Thou shalt have a son; drink no wine nor strong drink, nor eat any thing unclean, for the child shall be a Nazarite, i. e. *separated and set apart* to God from his birth to his death.

8 Then Manoah entreated the Eternal, saying, O my Lord, let the man of God whom thou didst send return, and teach us what we shall do to the child that we shall have. 9 And his request was granted. The angel of God appeared again to his wife as he sat in the field. 10 And she hastened to her husband, and said to him, The man of God hath again appeared to me: 11 So he went with his wife to the man of God, and said, Art thou the one that spake to my wife? and he said I am. 12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words be fulfilled. How shall we do with the child; and what shall he do? 13 And the angel said, Let thy wife abstain from all that I have forbidden her; 14 She may not eat any thing of the vine, and all that I commanded her let her observe. 15 And Manoah said to the an-

gel of the Eternal, I pray thee detain till we have made ready a kid for thee. 16 But he replied, Though thou shouldst detain me, I would not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it to the Eternal; for Manoaah knew not that he was an angel of the Eternal. 17 And Manoaah said to him, Tell us thy name, that when thy words are verified we may honour thee. 18 And the angel replied, Ask not my name, for it is a mystery.

19 So Manoaah took a kid, with a meat offering, and offered it upon the rock to the Eternal; and the angel did wonderfully, bringing fire out of the rock; and Manoaah and his wife beheld. 20 How he ascended in the flame that consumed the sacrifice, and went up from the altar towards heaven. And as Manoaah and his wife beheld it, they fell prone upon the earth. 21 Then they knew that he was an angel of the Eternal; but he appeared no more to them.

22 And Manoaah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen an angel as God. (Chap. vi. 23.) 23 But his wife said to him, If it pleased the Eternal to kill us, he would not have received our offering, nor shewed us these things, nor foretold us such things.

24 And Manoaah's wife had a son, whom she named Samson, and he grew up, and the Eternal favoured him. 25 And the spirit of fortitude from the Eternal began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

XIV. *Samson desireth a wife.*

THEN Samson went to Timnath, and saw there a Philistine woman, 2 Whom he desired his parents, after he came home, to get him for a wife. 3 But they replied, Canst thou not find, among all thine own people, a woman that is agreeable to thee, that thou wouldst take a foreigner for a wife from among the uncircumcised Philistines. But Samson said to his father, Get her for me, because she pleaseth mine eyes. 4 But his parents knew not that this matter proceeded from the Eternal, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines, for at that time they had dominion over Israel. 5 Then Samson's parents went with him to Timnath, and coming to its vineyards, a young lion met him roaring. 6 And the spirit of fortitude from the Eternal was mighty in him, and having nothing in his hand, he took the lion and rent

him as if he had been a kid; but he told not his father and mother what he had done.

7 And having talked with the woman, she pleased him well. 8 And after some time he returned to take her; and having turned aside to see the dead lion, he saw a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase. 9 Some of the honey he took, and went on eating; and having come to his parents, he gave them some of it, which they ate; but he did not tell them where he got it.

10 And having come with his parents to the woman, he made a feast; as young men used to do. 11 And when her parents saw him, they brought to him thirty for companions. 12 To whom he said, I will propound to you a riddle; which if you can unfold to me, within the seven days of the feast, I will give you thirty sheets, and thirty suit of clothes. 13 But if ye cannot expound my problem, you shall give me as many. And they said to him, Let us hear thy problem. 14 And he said to them, From the eater proceeded meat, and from the strong sweetness. And they could not in three days resolve the riddle.

15 And on the seventh day, they said to his wife, Influence thy husband to expound to us the riddle, lest we burn thee with thy father's house; have ye invited us to damage us.

16 So she wept before him, saying, Thou lovest me not, but hatest me; because thou hast proposed a riddle to my people, and hast not expounded it to me. And he replied to her, Neither have I expounded it to my parents. 17 And she continued to weep before him the rest of the seven days: and on the seventh, because she wearied him, he told it her: and she told it to her people.

18 And on the seventh day, before sun set, they said to him, What is sweeter than honey; and what is stronger than a lion? But he replied, If ye had not plowed with my hieher, ye had not found out my riddle. 19 And the spirit of fortitude from the Eternal excited him, and he went to Askelon, and slew thirty Philistines, and brought their apparel to those that expounded the riddle. And his anger being kindled, he went to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

XV. *Samson is denied his wife.*

AFTERWARDS, in the time of wheat-harvest, Samson came to see his

wife, and brought a kid with him; but when he proposed to go into her chamber unto her, he was stoppt by her father, 2 Who said to him, I thought that thou hadst hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion; her younger sister is fairer than she, take her I pray thee in stead of her. 3 But Samson replied, Now shall I be less culpable than the Philistines, though I do them an injury.

4 And Samson procured three hundred Thocs, and having turned their tails to one another in pairs, he put a torch between each two, 5 And let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and among the heaps of what was reaped, and into the vine-yards and olive-yards. 6 And when the Philistines found that Samson had done so, because his father-in-law had given his wife to another, they burnt her and her father.

7 Then Samson said to them, though ye have done this, I will be avenged of you before I cease; 8 And he overthrew both their cavalry and infantry with a great overthrow. And he went and dwelt in Sathaph, on the rock Etham.

9 Then the Philistines went and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi; 10 And when the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? they replied, To bind Samson, that we may retaliate upon him. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to Sathaph on the rock Etham, and said to Samson, knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us, why hast thou been the cause of it? And he said, I only retaliated upon them. 12 And they said to him, We are come to bind thee, that we may deliver thee to them. And he said, Swear to me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they said, We will not kill thee; so they bound him with two new cords, and brought him from the rock.

14 And when he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him, and the spirit of fortitude from the Eternal excited him mightily, and the cords on his arms became as flax in the fire, and the bands upon his hands were dissolved. 15 And he found a new jaw bone of an ass, and slew with it a thousand men. 16 And he said, I have slain heaps upon heaps. 17 Then he cast it away, and called the place Ramath-Lehi. 18 And being very thirsty, he called upon the Eternal, saying, Thou hast granted this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant, and shall I now die for thirst, and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised? 19 But God clave an hollow place in Le-

hi, out of which there came water, which, when he had drunk, he was revived, therefore he called that place The well of him that called. Its name Lehi continued. 20 And he judged Israel during the twenty years of the Philistines oppression.

XVI. *Samson carrieth off the gates of Gaza.*

THEN Samson having gone to Gaza, went into an innkeeper whom he saw there. 2 And the Gazites having heard it, encompassed him, lying in wait all night quietly in the gate, saying, We will kill him in the morning as soon as it is day. 3 But Samson arose at midnight, and carried with him the leaves, and posts, and bar of the gate of the city on his shoulders, to the top of an hill before Hebron.

4 He afterwards loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And the lords of the Philistines came to her, and said, Entice him to tell where his great strength lieth, and by what means he can be overcome, that we may bind him to afflict him, and each of us will give thee eleven hundred shekels of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me I pray thee where thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 7 And he replied, If they bind me with seven green twigs twisted together, then shall I be as unable to break them as another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought her these, and she bound him; 9 And having men lying in wait in the chamber with her, she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson; and he brake them like a flaxen thread when it toucheth the fire; so his strength was not known.

10 Then she said to him, Thou hast mocked me and dissembled; tell me now I pray thee wherewith thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said to her, If they bind me fast with new ropes, then shall I seem as weak as another man. 12 And she did so; and having some men lying in wait in the chamber, she said, The Philistines be upon thee Samson; and he brake them like a thread.

13 Then she said to him, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and deceived me, tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound; and he said to her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web that is folded about the weavers' beam, it will bind me fast. 14 And she did so, fastening it with a pin, and said, The Philistines be upon thee Samson; and he

waked, and went away with the pin of the beam and the web.

15 And she said to him, How canst thou say I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me where-in thy great strength lieth. 16 And when she troubled him daily with her words, and vexed him so as to make him weary of his life, 17 He told her all that was in his heart, and said to her, There hath not a razor come upon my head, for I have been a Nazarite to God ever since I was born; If I be shaven, I will lose my strength, and become as another man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all that was in his heart, she sent to call the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come only this time, for he hath discovered to me all his heart. Then they came to her with money in their hands. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man to shave the seven locks of his head, and having lost his strength, she began to disquiet him, 20 Saying, The Philistines be upon thee Sampson. And he awoke, and said, I will go out as formerly, and exert myself, not knowing that the Eternal had ceased to strengthen him.

21 Then the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him to Gaza bound in fetters of brass, and made him grind corn in the prison. 22 But the hair of his head began to grow again.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines assembled to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god with joy, saying, Their god had delivered Sampson their enemy into their hands. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god, saying, He hath delivered up our enemy the destroyer of our country, who slew many of us. 25 And when they were merry, they caused Samson to be brought out of prison to make sport of him; and they set him between the pillars. 26 And he said to the lad who held him by the hand, Suffer me to feel the pillars which support the house, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were therein, and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who beheld the sport made of Samson.

28 And Samson invoked the Eternal, saying, O Eternal God, strengthen me I pray thee only this time, that I may be avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And having taken hold of the pillars that supported the house. 30 He said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he

bowed himself with all his might, and pulled down the house. So he slew more at his death than he had done during his whole life.

31 Then his brethren, and all his father's house, came and took him away, and buried him between Zorah and Esh-taol, in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

XVII. *Micah restoreth the stolen money.*

A MAN of the mount of Ephraim, called Micah, 2 Said to his mother, I took the eleven hundred shekels of silver, about which thou madest imprecations, and I have it. Then she said, Blessed be thou of the Eternal, my son, for confessing thy fault to repair it. 3 And when he had restored it, she said, I had wholly devoted it to the Eternal, for my son to make a molten and a graven image of it, therefore will I give it to thee for this purpose. 4 But he returned it to his mother, and she gave two hundred shekels of it to the founder, who made the images, which Micah kept in his house.

5 Thus Micah had household gods, and made an ephod, *priests garments*, and tephim, *figures of the cherubim*, and consecrated a son, viz. *the eldest*, to be his priest. 6 In those days there being no king in Israel, every man did what he pleased. 7 There was a young Levite of Bethlehem of Judah, his mother being of that tribe; 8 And he went from thence to seek a place of abode, and came to the house of Micah, 9 Who said to him, Abide with me, to be a priest and a father to me, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver yearly, and a suit of clothes, & thy victuals: 10 So he went in to him, 11 And was content to stay with him, and became as one of his family.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite to be his priest, and he abode in his house. 13 Then Micah said, Now I know that the Eternal will favour me, as I have a Levite for my priest.

XVIII. *The Danites seek an inheritance.*

I N those days there being no king in Israel, the Danites sought for a larger inheritance; they had not received all the cities of their lot, *being unable to take them*. 2 Therefore they sent out five of their valiant men from Zorah and Esh-taol, to view the land, who came to the house of Micah at mount Ephraim, and lodged there. 3 And they said to the Levite, how comest thou hither, and what dost thou here? 4 To whom he replied, Micah engaged me to be his priest. 5 And they said to him, Ask counsel of

God for us, whether or not our way shall be prosperous. 6 And he replied to them, Go on and prosper, before the Eternal is your way.

7 Then they came to Laish, and saw that the inhabitants were careless about danger, quiet and secure after the manner of the Zidonians, restrained by no governor that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no league or business with any man.

8 So they returned to their brethren at Zorah and Eshtaol, 9 And said, We have seen that the land is very good, let us go quickly to take possession of it; 10 For God hath given it to us. It is large, and abounds in every thing, and the people are secure. 11 Then six hundred Danites, men of war, went from Zorah and Eshtaol, 12 And pitched behind the city of Jearim in Judah; the place was called the camp of Dan. 13 They went thence to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah. 14 And the five that went to view the land said to the rest, There is here an ephod and a teraphim, and a carved and a molten image; consider what ye should do. 15 So they came to the house of Micah, and saluted him; 16 And the six hundred men of war stood at the gate. 17 But the five men went into the house, and took the molten and the graven image, the teraphim and the ephod; and the priest stood with the six hundred men of war in the gate; 18 And said to them that brought the image, the teraphim, and the ephod, Why do ye this? 19 Then they said, Speak not, but go with us, to be a priest and a father to us; it is better to be a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel, than to the house of one man. 20 And being glad of it, he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they departed, putting the little ones, the cattle, and the carriages before them. 22 And when they were a good way from Micah's house, the neighbours assembled with him, & overtook the Danites; 23 And having called to them, they turned about, and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company, 24 And he said, ye have taken away my gods which I made, with the priest, and what have I more? Why then do ye say, what aileth thee? 25 And the Danites said, Speak not, lest enraged fellows run upon thee, and kill thee, with thy household. 26 And fee-

ing they were too many for him, he returned to his house.

27 And the Danites came to Laish, and smote the inhabitants, who were secure, and burnt the city, 28 There being none to deliver, as they were far from Zidon, and had no alliance with any, being in the valley of Bethrehob. And they built a city, and dwelt in it, 29 And called it by the name of their father Dan, the son of Israel. 30 And they set up the graven image, and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, with his sons, were priests to the Danites, until the captivity of the land. 31 And they set up Micah's image all the time that the tabernacle of God was at Shiloh.

XIX. *A Levite concubine abused.*

AND in those days, there being no king in Israel, a Levite sojourning at the side of mount Ephraim, took a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah, 2 Who having adulterized, left him, and went to her father's house. 3 And after four months, her husband went with his servant, and a couple of asses, to bring her back in a friendly manner; and she received him into the house of her father, who rejoiced to see him. 4 And having eaten and drunk, and lodged there three days, 5 On the fourth, having risen early, he wished to depart, but his father-in-law desired him to eat, 6 And detained him till next day, 7 And pressed him to stay that day also; 8 And on the fifth day he detained him till noon, 9 And then till night, feasting him. 10 But he would not tarry that night, though urged to it, 11 But went away with her over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem: 12 Where he would not lodge among strangers; 13 But went to lodge with Israelites, in Gibeah of Benjamin, 14 Where he arrived at sun-set; 15 And he sat down in a street, as no man took them in, 16 Till an old man of mount Ephraim came from his work in the field, at even, who sojourned in Gibeah, for the inhabitants were Benjaminites. 17 And having beheld the stranger in the streets, he said, Whence comest thou, and whether goest thou? 18 And he said, From Bethlehem-Judah to the side of mount Ephraim; whence I came I am now going, to the house of the Eternal, but no man receiveth me into his house, 19 Though I have provender and straw for the asses, and bread and wine for ourselves, and need nothing. 20 And the old man said, Peace, be with thee; I would rather supply all thy wants, than let thee lodge in the

street. 21 So he took him into the house, and gave provender to the asses, and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 And when they were cheerful, bad men of the city surrounded the house, and knocked at the door, saying to the old man, the master of the house, Bring out the man who came into thine house, that we may know him. 23 Then he went out and said to them, I pray you brethren do not so wickedly, as the man came into my house to lodge, do not this folly: 24 I will bring out his concubine, and my daughter, who is a virgin, to you, and humble ye them as it pleaseth you, but to this man do not so vile a folly. 25 But they would not hearken to him; but he took the concubine out to them, and they prostituted her and abused her until the morning, when they let her depart. 26 Then she came at the dawning, and fell down at the door of the house wherein her husband was, and remained there till it was light. 27 And when her husband rose, and opened the door to go away, he found her fallen down at the door, and her hands upon the threshold. 28 And having said, Rise and let us go; she gave him no answer. Then he took her up, and set her upon an ass, and went unto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and cut her into twelve pieces, which he sent unto all the tribes of Israel. 30 And all that saw it said, There was no such thing seen nor done since the Israelites came from Egypt: Consider the matter, take counsel, and give your sentence.

XX. The Levite declareth his wrong.
THEN all the chief of all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with those of Gilead, assembled with one consent at Mizpeh, 2 Before the tabernacle of the Eternal, to ask counsel of him, 3 Being four hundred thousand armed men on foot: 4 And having enquired concerning the matter, the Benjaminites heard of it.

5 Then the Levite told them the danger he was in as to his life, and how they ravished and abused his concubine unto death, 6 And what he had done was to exhibit the effects of their lewdness and folly, 7 Saying, You are all Israelites, judge in this matter.

8 Then they all arose as one man, 9 Saying, None of us will return home, till we go up by lot against Gibeah. 10 And we will take ten men out of an hundred, and an hundred out of a thou-

sand, and a thousand out of ten thousand: out of all the tribes of Israel, to bring provisions for the people, that when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, they may do to it according to the folly that the Gibeonites have done in Israel.

11 So all the men of the other tribes of Israel assembled with one consent against the city of Gibeah. 12 And they sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you? 13 Deliver unto us the bad men that are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. 14 But the tribe of Benjamin would not hearken to their brethren the other tribes of Israel.

15 At that time the number of the armed Benjaminites out of the cities were twenty-six thousand men, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this multitude there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed, who could sling a stone at a hair's breadth, and not miss. 17 And there were four hundred armed men of the other tribes. 18 They went to the Sanctuary, to enquire of the oracle who should go foremost to attack the Benjaminites, and the preference was given to Judah.

19 So the other tribes of Israel encamped against Gibeah of Benjamin in the morning, 20 And put themselves in battle array against Benjamin. 21 And the Benjaminites sallied out of Gibeah that day, and overthrew on the ground twenty-two thousand of the other tribes. 22 But they assumed courage, and set themselves again in battle array where they had done so the first day. 23 And they went before the Sanctuary, and fasted and wept bitterly until the evening, and asked counsel of the Eternal if they should attack their brethren the Benjaminites; and they were answered in the affirmative.

24 So they came near to Gibeah the second day, 25 And the Benjaminites sallied out of Gibeah that day against them, and overthrew eighteen thousand armed men.

26 Then all the other tribes went to the house of God, and fasted and wept before the Eternal until the evening, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before him, 27 And asked counsel of him at the ark of God, with the oracle that was there in those times. 28 And Phineas, the son of Eleazer, the son of Aaron, ministered then before it, and enquir-

ed if other the tribes should again attack the Benjaminites their brethren, or cease; and the answer was, That they should go, for to-morrow they would be delivered into their hands.

29 So the other tribes placed some to lie in wait around Gibeah; 30 Then they went on the third day to attack the Benjaminites, and set themselves in battle array against Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the Benjaminites went out against them, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite and kill about thirty of them as formerly, in the high ways, whereof one goeth to Bethel, and another to the other city Gibeah, which is in the fields. 32 And the Benjaminites said, They are smitten before us as formerly; but the other tribes said, Let us flee and draw them after us from the city into the high-ways. 33 Then all those of the other tribes rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array in the valley of Palm Trees, and those that lay in wait in their places, even the meadows of Gibeah, came forth out of them. 34 So there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all the other tribes of Israel, and the battle was sharp; but the Benjaminites knew not that destruction was coming upon them from every where: 35 For the Eternal smote them before the other tribes, who destroyed that day twenty-five thousand and one hundred men of war. 36 The Benjaminites then found themselves smitten (though the other tribes gave place to them, because they trusted to those that lay in wait beside Gibeah). 37 Who halted and rushed upon it, and smote all the city.

38 There was a time appointed by those that lay in wait, with them that placed them, when the former should make a great flame and smoke to rise up out of the city. 39 Benjamin began to smite and kill about thirty of the other tribes, when they retired in the battle, saying, Surely they are overthrown before us at the first. 40 But when the flame of the city, with a pillar of smoke, began to rise, the Benjaminites having looked back, saw it ascend towards heaven; 41 And they were amazed to see the other tribes turn again, and found that destruction was coming upon them. 42 Therefore they turned back and fled before the other tribes, unto the way of the wilderness; but the other tribes overtook them, and destroyed also in the other ci-

ties of Benjamin those that were coming out of them.

43 Thus they encompassed the Benjaminites, and chased them, and trode them down with ease unto the environs of Gibeah eastward. 44 And eighteen thousand valiant Benjaminites were smitten, 45 And they turned and fled towards the rock Rimmon; and five thousand lagging behind in the high-ways were smitten, and the rest were pursued to Gidom, and two thousand of them were slain there. 46 So that twenty-five thousand Benjaminites, valiant warriors, were smitten that day. 47 But six hundred, who turned and fled to the rock Rimmon in the wilderness, abode there four months. 48 And the other tribes turned again upon the Benjamites, and smote the men of every city, and all that they found, even unto the beasts; they also set on fire all the cities to which they came.

XXI. *Desolation of Benjamin bewailed.*

THE other tribes had sworn in Mizpah, before they attacked the Benjaminites, That none of them would give his daughter to a Benjamite for a wife. 2 And they came to the house of God, & abode there till the evening fasting, and weeping, and mourning; 3 And Saying, Alas, O Eternal God of Israel! that there should be one tribe lacking in Israel.

4 And on the morrow, they rose early, and built an altar, offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings on it. 5 And the Israelites said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation at Mizpah? for they had made an oath concerning such that they should die. 6 And they lamented for Benjamin, saying, There is one tribe cut off from Israel. 7 What shall be done for wives to the remnant, seeing we have sworn not to give our daughters to them?

8 And having asked, Who of all the tribes came to Mizpah; they found that none came from Jabesh-gilead. 9 When they were numbered. 10 So they sent twelve thousand of the most valiant, 11 To smite all the men and women that were not virgins. 12 And they found four hundred virgins, whom they brought to Shiloh in the land of Canaan. 13 And they sent to call peaceably the remnant of Benjamin from the rock Rimmon. 14 And they gave them the Jabesh-gilead virgins for wives; but they were too few. 15 And they lamented for Benjamin, that a breach was made in the tribes of Israel, 16 And the Elders said, What

shall be done for wives to them that remain? 17 The remnant that escaped must be preserved, that a tribe be not lacking in Israel. 18 However, we must not give them wives, as we have sworn not to do.

19 Then they said, there is a feast of the Eternal in Shiloh yearly, northward of Bethel, and eastward of the highway from Bethel to Shechem, and southward of Lebonah. 20 Therefore they commanded the Benjaminites to go and lie in wait in the vineyards. 21 That when the virgins of Shiloh came out to

dance, they might catch every man a wife, and carry them to the land of Benjamin. 22 And they said, When their fathers and their brethren come to us to complain, we will appease them.

23 And the Benjaminites did as they were desired, and went with their wives to their inheritance, and repaired their cities, and dwelt in them. 24 And all the Israelites returned to their habitations. 25 In those days there was no king in Israel; every one did what was right in his own eyes.

The Book of R U T H. (*A.C. cir. 1425.*)

I. *Elimelech driven into Moab.*

THERE was a famine in the land of Israel in the time of the Judges, and a certain man of Bethlehem, in the tribe of Judah, went, with his wife and his two sons, to sojourn in the country of Moab. 2 His name was Elimelech, and his wife's name Naomi, and the names of his sons were Machlon and Chilion; they were born in Bethlehem Ephratah of Judah. 3 And Elimelech died. 4 And his sons took women of Moab for wives, whose names were Orpah and Ruth, and abode there ten years, and died. 5 So that Naomi lost both her husband and her sons.

6 Then she prepared to return to her own country, having heard that the Eternal had given plenty of bread to it. 7 Wherefore she set out, accompanied with her daughters-in-law. 8 But she said to them, Return each of you to your mother's house; and may the Eternal deal kindly with you, as ye have done with the dead, and with me. 9 May the Eternal grant to each of you a good husband. Then she saluted them, and they wept aloud. 10 And said to her, We earnestly desire to return with thee to thy people. 11 But she said to them, Return home my daughters, why will ye go with me? It is not to be expected that I shall have more sons to be your husbands. 12 I am even too old to have a husband; but though I should have one, and sons-- 13 Would ye want husbands waiting for them? I am grieved for your sakes, that Providence has not favoured me. 14 And they wept aloud again; and Orpah saluted her mother-in-law, and left her, but Ruth would not. 15 And Naomi

said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is returned, accompany thou her. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, but let me follow thee; for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge---thy people shall be my people, & thy God shall be my God. 17 Where thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried; may the Eternal bring greater evils upon me than any thing but death separate thee and me. 18 When she saw that she was firmly resolved to go with her, she ceased to persuade her to return.

19 So they came to Bethlehem. And all the city was moved about them, saying, Is this Naomi. 20 And she said to them, Call me not Naomi, (*i.e. pleasantness*), but call me Marah; for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and the Eternal hath brought me home empty; why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the Eternal hath acted contrary to me, and afflicted me?

22 They came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

II. *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.*

NAOMI had a kinsman called Boaz, of her husband's lineage, possessing wealth and power. 2 And her daughter-in-law said to her, Let me go to glean ears of corn, where I shall obtain favour. And she said, Go, my daughter. 3 And she happened to glean after the reapers of Boaz.

4 And lo, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, May the Eternal be with you: to whom they replied, The Eternal bless thee, (*Psal. cxxix. 8.*)

5 Then Boaz said to the overseer of the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 6 And he replied, She is the Moabitess who came,

with Naomi when she returned: 7 And she said, I pray you, let me gather the gleanings after the reapers, among the sheaves---And she hath continued from the morning till now, that she hath sitten a little in the hut.

8 Then Boaz said to her, Hearken, my daughter: Go not hence to glean in another field, but abide by my maidens. 9 Follow them in the field; I have charged the young men not to touch thee; and when thou art thirsty, go and drink out of the vessels, the water which they have drawn.

10 Then she made a low bow, saying, I am amazed at thy favours, in taking such notice of a stranger. 11 Then Boaz replied, All that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since thy husband's death, hath been told to me, and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and thy native land, to accompany thy mother-in-law to a strange land, and a strange people. 12 May the Eternal recompense thy work, & a full reward be given thee by the Eternal the God of Israel, in whom thou art come to trust as thy refuge.

13 Then she said, I have obtained thy favour, my lord, thou hast spoken kindly to me, though I ought not to have the same privileges as thy maids.

14 Then Boaz said to her, Come at meal-time, and eat bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. So she sat beside the reapers, and received more than she could eat.

15 And when she rose to glean, Boaz commanded his young men to let her glean even among the sheaves, and not to make her ashamed. 16 But to let handfuls also fall on purpose for her. 17 So she gleaned until the evening, and beat out what she had gotten; which was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she carried it into the city to her mother-in-law; and gave her also what she had left at dinner.

19 And her mother-in-law said, In whose field hast thou gleaned and laboured to day? blessed be he that took notice of thee. And she said, In the field of Boaz. 20 And Naomi said, Blessed be he of the Eternal, who hath not given up his regard to the living and the dead. He is our near kinsman, and hath a right to redeem.

21 And Ruth said to her, He desired me also, to abide by his reapers, till they had finished his harvest.

22 And Naomi said, It is good for thee, my daughter-in-law, to glean by his

maids, that thou meet not with opposition in any other field.

23 So she kept close by the maids of Boaz, during the barley and the wheat-harvests, and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

III. *Ruth reflecteth at Boaz's feet.*

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, Shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 Boaz our kinsman, with whose maids thou wast, winnoweth barley this evening on the threshing floor. 3 Wash, anoint, and dress thyself, then go down to the floor; but make not thyself known to him, till after he hath eaten and drunk. 4 And thou shalt observe when he lieth down, and go and lift up the clothes at his feet, and lie down there; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And Ruth replied, All that thou sayest, I will do. 6 And she did accordingly.

7 And when Boaz had eaten & drunk, he was cheerful, and lay down at the end of the heap of corn; and she came softly, and lift up the heap of clothes, and lay down at his feet. 8 And at midnight, as he turned himself, finding one at his feet, he was afraid, 9 And said, Who art thou? And she replied, I am Ruth thine hand-maid; spread therefore thy skirt over me, for thou hast a right to redeem. 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the Eternal, my daughter; for thou hast shewed more regard to thy mother-in-law, & thy husband after his death, than when thou wast joined to him, in that thou didst leave thy country and people, without seeking to obtain another husband in it, whether poor or rich; and here thou hast not followed after young men suitable to thy age, but desiredst to raise up a name to thy husband in his own family. 11 And now, fear not, my daughter, I will do what thou desiredst; for all the city of my people knoweth that thou art a virtuous woman. 12 It is true, that I am thy near kinsman; yet there is one nearer than I. 13 Remain here this night, and in the morning, I will see if he will do a kinsman's part; and if he will not, I will surely do it.

14 So she lay at his feet till the morning; and then rose before one could know another.

15 He said also, Bring the sheet that was upon thee, and hold it. And he put six measures (i.e. *two ephabs*) of barley into it: and she took it into the city. 16

And came to her mother-in-law, and told her all that the man did to her; 17 Saying. He said, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. 18 Who said to her, Stay here, my daughter, till thou know how the matter will end; for the man will not rest, till he hath finished it.

IV. Boaz and Naomi's next kinsman.

THEN Boaz went to the gate of the city, where the courts of judgment were kept, and sat down there; and waiting the kinsman's coming of whom he spake; to whom he said, Come here. And he came, and sat down. 3 And he desired ten of the elders of the city to sit down. Which they did. 2 And he said to the kinsman, Naomi, who is returned from the land of Moab, selleth a piece of land which was our kinsman Elimelech's. 4 And I thought it proper to inform thee, that if thou wilt redeem it, thou mightest buy it before the inhabitants and the elders of the city; but if thou wilt not, let me know: for thou art the nearest, and I am the next to thee. And he said, I am willing. 5 Then said Boaz, If thou wilt buy it of Naomi, thou must also buy it of Ruth the Moabitess, the widow, to raise up an offspring to take the name of the dead, as an heir to his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I hurt mine own inheritance; occupy thou my right.

7 It was a custom formerly in Israel, in cases of redeeming, and changing, for confirming all things, that a man took off his shoe, and gave it as an evidence. 8 Therefore the kinsman took off his shoe, and gave it to Boaz, saying, Buy it for thyself.

9 And Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, Ye are witnesses this day,

that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and Chilion's and Mahlon's, his sons, from Naomi. 10 And have also taken Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, to be my wife, to raise up an heir to the dead, to take his name and his inheritance, that his name perish not in his city, from among his brethren.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. May the Eternal make the woman that thou hast taken for a wife like Rachel and like Leah, who built the house of Israel; and be thou prosperous in Ephrath, and famous in Bethlehem. 12 And let thy house, of the offspring which the Eternal shall give thee by this young woman, be like that of Pharez, the son of Judah by Tamar.

13 So Boaz took Ruth for a wife; and had a son by her. 14 And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be the Eternal, who hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, whose name shall be famous in Israel. 15 He shall be the comfort of thy life, and nourish thine old age; he is the son of thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, and is better to thee than seven sons.

16 And Naomi took the child into her bosom, and nursed it. 17 And the women of her neighbourhood called him Obed; he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 This is the genealogy of Pharez: He was the father of Hezron, 19 The father of Ram, the father of Amminidab, 20 The father of Naasson, the father of Salmon, 22 The father of Boaz, the father of Obed, 23 The father of Jesse, the father of David. (A.C. cir. 1312.)

The First Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called The First Book of the KINGS. (A.C. cir. 1171.)

I. Hannah's prayer. Samuel is born.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, his name was Elkanah, the son of Jehoram, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph an Ephrathite: 2 And he had two wives; the one named Hannah, and the other named Peninnah; Peninnah had children, but Hannah had none. 3 And this man went from his city (Exod. xxiii. 14.) yearly, to worship

& sacrifice before the Eternal God of hosts in Shiloh; and Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Eternal, were there.

4 And when Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and all her sons and daughters, portions: 5 But to Hannah he gave a double portion; for she loved her—but the Eternal had rendered her barren. 6 Her rival also provoked her sore, to make her fret, because the Eter-

nal had made her barren. 7 And as Elkanah did so yearly, from the time Hannah went up to the house of the Eternal: so Peninnah provoked her; that she wept, and did not eat. 8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten and drunk in Shiloh: (now Eli the priest sat on a seat by a post before the temple of the Eternal;) 10 Now she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to the Eternal, and wept sore. 11 Now she made a vow, saying, O Eternal God of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give to thine handmaid a man-child, then will I devote him to the Eternal, to be a Nazarite, all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come on his head.

12 Now, as she continued praying before the Eternal, Eli observed her mouth. 13 Now Hannah spake in her heart only; her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; therefore Eli thought she was drunk. 14 Then Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunk? put away thy wine from thee. 15 But Hannah replied, No, my lord; I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul in prayer before the Eternal. 16 Reckon not thine handmaid bad as a daughter of Belial; for out of the abundance of my meditation and grief have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli replied, Go in prayer; and the God of Israel grant the petition thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, Let thine handmaid obtain thy favour. So the woman went away, and did eat, and her countenance was sad no more.

19 And they rose early in the morning, and worshipped before the Eternal, and returned to their own house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Lord remembered her. 20 Now when the full time was come, after Hannah had conceived, she bare a son, & called his name Samuel, because she asked him of the Eternal.

21 Now the man Elkanah, and all his family, went up to offer to the Eternal the yearly sacrifice, and what he had vowed. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said to her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I

will bring him, that he may appear before the Eternal, and there abide during his course. 23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what seemeth to thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; but may the Eternal perfect what concerns him. So the woman abode, and suckled her son until she weaned him.

24 And being weaned she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him to the house of the Eternal in Shiloh; the child being young. 25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh, my lord! as thy soul liveth, truly, I am the woman that stood by thee here praying to the Eternal. 27 I prayed for this child---and the Eternal hath given me the petition I asked of him. 28 Therefore also I have returned him, whom I obtained by petition, to the Eternal; as long as he liveth, he whom I have obtained by petition, shall be returned to the Eternal. And they worshipped the Eternal there.

II. *Hannah's song. A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Eternal; my power is exalted by the Eternal; my mouth is opened towards my rivals; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 There is none holy as the Lord: for there is none Eternal besides thee; neither is there any refuge like our God. 3 Speak no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for the Eternal is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 4 The bows of the mighty are broken, and they that stumbled are become strong. 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry are satisfied: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. 6 The Eternal killeth, and maketh alive---he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. 7 The Eternal maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up. 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are the Eternal's, and he hath established the world upon them. 9 He will keep the feet of his saints from evil, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. 10 The adversaries of the Eter-

nal shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Eternal shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength to his Messiah, and exalt the power of his anointed king.

11 And Elkanah went to his house at Ramah: and the child did minister to the Eternal before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial, *very bad*; they pleased not the Eternal. 13 And the priests custom with the people was, that, when any man offered the fat for a sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand: 14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Also before they burnt the fat the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to the priest; for he will not have fadden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And if any man said to him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now; and if not, I will take it by force. 17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the Eternal; for men abhorred the offering of the Eternal, *by their conduct*.

18 But Samuel ministered before the Eternal, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover, his mother made and brought to him a little coat yearly, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Eternal give thee posterity by this woman, for the petition which she asked of the Eternal. And they went home. 21 And the Eternal blessed Hannah, so she had three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Eternal.

22 Now Eli was very old, and he heard all that his sons did to all Israel; and how they tampered with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 23 And he said to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear evil words of you by all this people. 24 Nay, my sons—for it is no good report I hear; ye make the Eternal's people to transgress. 25 If one sin against another, the judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat

for him? Yet they hearkened not to the voice of their father, though the Eternal would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel made progress, and was in favour both with the Eternal, and with men also.

27 And there came a man of God, *a prophet*, to Eli, and said to him, Thus saith the Eternal, Did I not evidently appear to the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I not choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer on mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I not give to the house of thy father all the offerings of the Israelites made by fire? 29 Wherefore spurn ye at my sacrifice and mine offering, which I commanded in my tabernacle; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chief of all the offerings of Israel my people? 30 Wherefore the Eternal the God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me, *to honour me*, forever; but now the Eternal saith, *As ye have dishonoured me*, he far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the power of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 32 And thou shalt see the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel; and there shall never be an old man in thine house. 33 And the man of thine house, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and thine heart with grief; and all the progeny of thine house shall die in the flower of their age. 34 And this which shall come upon thy two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, shall be a sign to thee; in one day they shall both die. 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to what is in mine heart and in my mind; and I will give him a sure posterity—and he shall walk before mine Anointed always. 36 And every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him (*being high priest instead of thee*) for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

III. *The word of the Eternal revealed to Samuel.*

NOW the child Samuel ministered to the Eternal before Eli. And the

word of the Eternal was precious in those days; there being no manifest vision.

2 And at that time, Eli had lien down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, so that he could not see; 3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Eternal, where the ark of God was, while Samuel had lain down to sleep: 4 The Eternal called Samuel, who answered, Here am I. 5 Then he ran to Eli, saying, Here am I---for thou calledst me. But he said, I called not; lie down again. So he went and lay down.

6 Then the Eternal called yet again, Samuel. Now Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. But he answered, I called not, my son---lie down again. 7 Thus did Samuel before he knew the voice of the Eternal, and before the word of the Eternal was revealed to him.

8 Then the Eternal called Samuel again the third time. So he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I: for thou didst call me. Now Eli perceived that the Eternal had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and, if he call thee again, thou wilt say, Speak, Eternal; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Now the Eternal came near, and called as at other times. Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 Then the Eternal said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, which shall make both the ears of every one that heareth it to tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. 13 For I will tell him, that I will punish his house perpetually, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 Now therefore I have sworn concerning the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall never be purged with sacrifice nor offering.

15 Now Samuel lay until the morning, then he opened the doors of the house of the Eternal. But Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, saying, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I. 17 Then he said, What hath the Eternal said to thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, as thou wouldst do to me, and more also, if thou hide any thing from

me of all that he said to thee. 18 Then Samuel told him all, hiding nothing from him. And he said, It is the Eternal; let him do what seemeth him good.

19 Now Samuel grew, and the Eternal was with him, and performed all that he spoke by him.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was faithful to be a prophet of the Eternal. 21 And the Eternal appeared again in Shiloh: for the Eternal revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by his word.

IV. *The Israelites beat by the Philistines.*

AND the word from Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: & when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Eternal smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of the Eternal out of Shiloh to us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, to bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the Eternal God of hosts, whose glory (Exod. xxv. 22.) dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the Eternal came into the camp all Israel shouted greatly, so that the earth resounded. 6 And the Philistines hearing the noise of the shout said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? Now they understood that the ark of the Eternal was come into the camp. 7 Then the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo to us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Wo to us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of the mighty God? this is the God that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues by his word. 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines! that ye be not servants to the Hebrews: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 Then the Philistines fought, and Is-

rael was smitten, and fled every man to his tent: now there was a very great slaughter---for there fell of Israel thirty thousand men. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the army to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat on a seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, all the city cried out.

14 Now when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of the tumult? Then the man came in hastily, and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 Then the man said to Eli, I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son? 17 Then the messenger answered, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, & thy two sons also. Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 Now, when he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell from the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy; and he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was pregnant, soon to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself, and travailed; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said to her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; (for the ark of God is taken, and because of her father-in-law, and her husband.) 22 And she repeated, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

V. The Philistines carry away the ark.
THEN the Philistines brought the ark of God from Eben-ezer to Ashdod, 1 Into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon their god.

3 Now when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the earth before the ark of the Eternal. Then they took Da-

gon, and set him in his place again. 4 But when they arose early on the next morning, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of the Eternal; and his head and hands were cut off on the threshold; only the stump (or fishy part) of Dagon remained. 5 Therefore neither Dagon's priests, nor any that came into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day. 6 But the hand of the Eternal was heavy on them of Ashdod, and smote them with hemeroids, even Ashdod, and the coasts thereof, and he destroyed them. 7 And the men of Ashdod seeing that it was so, said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore upon us, and Dagon our god.

8 Therefore they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to the ark, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? Then they answered, Let it be carried about to Gath. So they carried it about thither. 9 Having carried it about, the hand of the Eternal was against the city with a very great destruction; for he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had hemeroids in their under parts. 10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And as it came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and called together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction through all the city---the hand of God was very heavy there. 12 For the men that died not were smitten with the hemeroids: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

VI. The Philistines send back the ark.
NOW the ark of the Eternal was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 Then the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the Eternal? tell us how we shall send it to its place.

3 Then they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden heme-

mids, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your hemeroids, and images of your mice that mar the land: and ye shall give glory to the God of Israel; peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, & they departed. 7 Now, therefore, make a new cart, and take two milk-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and yoke the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: 8 And take the ark of the Eternal, and lay it on the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see, if it go by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, theft it hath done this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that finet us: it was a chance that happened to us.

10 Then the men did so; they took two milk-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. 11 And they laid the ark of the Eternal upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their hemeroids. 12 Then the kine took the straight road to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them to the border of Bethshemesh.

13 Then they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where was a great stone; and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering to the Eternal. 15 Then the Levites took down the ark of the Eternal, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices, the same day to the Eternal.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And the golden hemeroids, which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering to the Eternal, were five—for Ashdod, Gaza, Askelon, Gath, and Ekron. 18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even to the great stone of mourning, whereon they set down the ark of the Eternal; which stone remaineth to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 Then he smote of the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Eternal, fifty thousand and seventy. And the people murmured, because the Eternal had smitten them with a great slaughter. 20 Then the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Eternal God? and to whom shall he, with his ark, go up from us?

21 Then they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the Eternal; come ye down, and carry it up to you.

VII. *The Israelites repent at Mizpeh. Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.*

THEN the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and took up the ark of the Eternal, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 Now the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim a long time, even twenty years; and all the house of Israel followed after the Eternal.

3 And Samuel spake to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return to the Eternal with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and goddesses from among you, and prepare your hearts for the Eternal, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. 4 Then the Israelites put away the gods and goddesses, and served the Eternal only. 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray the Eternal for you. 6 Then they assembled at Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, (Jer. ix. 1.) and fasted that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Eternal. And Samuel judged the Israelites in Mizpeh.

7 And the Philistines hearing that the Israelites were assembled at Mizpeh, the Lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. Now when the Israelites heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. 8 Then the Israelites said to Samuel,

Cease not to cry to the Eternal our God for us, that he will save us from the hand of the Philistines.

9 Then Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-offering unto the Eternal; and cried unto the Eternal for Israel, and the Eternal answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but the Eternal thundered greatly that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel. 11 Then the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car. 12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us.

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel; for the hand of the Eternal was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 Then the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went yearly the circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to the Eternal.

VIII. *The Israelites ask a king.*

AND when Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel; 2 The name of his first born was Joel, and the name of his second Abiah; they were judges in Beersheba. 3 But his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after gain and took bribes, and perverted justice. 4 Then all the elders of Israel assembled and came unto Ramah unto Samuel, 5 And said to him, Behold thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways; now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 But when they said, Give us a king, the thing displeased Samuel; and Samuel prayed to the Eternal. 7 Then the Eternal said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice of the people, in all that they say to thee; for they have not only rejected thee, but they have rejected me also, that I should not reign over them. 8 Ac-

cording to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, where-with they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also to thee. 9 Now, therefore, obey their voice; notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 Then Samuel told all the words of the Eternal to the people that asked of him a king. 11 Now, he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you; he will take your sons for himself, for his chariots, and his horsemen, and to run before his chariots. 12 And he will appoint captains over thousands and over fifties, and will set them to plow his ground, and reap his harvest, and to make his instruments for war, and for his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be concubines, and cooks, and bakers. 14 And he will take the best of your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, and give them to his servants. 15 He will also take the tythe of your seed, and your vineyards, and give to his officers and to his servants. 16 He will also take the best of your men-servants, and maid-servants, and young men, and asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tythe of your flocks, and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out at that time because of your king which ye shall have chosen; and the Lord will not hear you in that day.

19 Yet the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel, and said, Nay, but we will have a king over us, 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and rehearsed them in the hearing of the Lord. 22 Then the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken to their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

IX. *Saul leaves the asses to be a king.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin named Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty wealthy man. 2 And he had a son named Saul, a comely young man, there was not among the Israelites a goodlier person; from his shoulder upward he was higher than any of the people. 3 Now the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost;

then Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 Then he passed through mount Ephraim and the land of Shalisha, but they found them not; then they passed through the land of Shalim, and found them not; then he passed through the land of the Benjaminites, but found them not. 5 And being come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant, Come, let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us. 6 But he said to him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a noble man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass; now let us go thither, perhaps he can shew us the way that we should go. 7 Then Saul said to his servant, But lo if we go, what shall we bring the man; for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: What have we? 8 But the servant answered Saul again, Behold I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of God to tell us our way. (9 Formerly, when a man in Israel went to enquire of God, he spake thus, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.) 10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11 And as they went up to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered, saying, He is; behold he is before you: Make haste now, for he came to-day to the city, for a sacrifice of the people this day in the high place. 13 As soon as ye are come into the city, ye shall straightway find him before he go up to the high-place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, and afterwards they that are bidden eat. Now, therefore, get ye up, for about this time ye shall find him. 14 So they went up unto the city; and when they were come, behold Samuel came out opposite to them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now, the Eternal had revealed it to the ear of Samuel, a day before Saul came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is

come unto me. 17 Now when Samuel saw Saul, the Eternal said to him, Behold the man of whom I spake to thee; this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is? 19 Now Samuel answered Saul, saying, I am the seer: Go up before me to the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. 20 And as to thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind upon them, for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house? 21 But Saul answered, saying, Am not I a Benjamite, the smallest of the tribes of Israel; and my family the least of the families of that tribe? Wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 But Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chief place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. 23 Then Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee. 24 Then the cook took up the shoulder, and what was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold what is left, set it before thee, and eat; for until this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited some people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 Now when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul on the top of the house. 26 For they arose early: and about the spring of the day, Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. So Saul arose, and both set out, and went abroad, he and Samuel. 27 Now as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (so he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

X. Saul made king.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the Eternal hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to day, thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses which thou

wenest to seek are found; and lo, thy father hath left caring for the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying: What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to Bethel to God's ark, one carrying three kids, another three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands. 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines; and when thou art come thither to the city, thou shalt meet a company of the disciples of the prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy. 6 Then the Spirit of the Eternal will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be changed into another man: 7 And when those signs are come unto thee, thou shalt do as occasion shall serve, for God is with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal then, behold I will come down to thee, to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice peace-offerings: Seven days shalt thou tarry till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 And so it was, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, that God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold a company of prophets pupils met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And when all that knew him formerly, saw that he now prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of the same place answering, said, But who is their head and father? So it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 Then Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? Then he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw them no where, we came to Samuel. 15 But Saul's uncle said, Tell me I pray thee what Samuel said to you? 16 Then Saul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the kingdom, whereof Samuel spoke, he told him not.

17 Then Samuel called the people together to Mizpeh, to the ark of the Eternal. 18 And he said to the Israelites, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, even of them that oppressed you: 19 But ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and have said to him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now, therefore, present yourselves before the Eternal by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 So when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. 21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken; and when they sought him he could not be found. 22 Therefore they enquired of the Eternal farther, if the man should yet come thither. And the Eternal answered, Behold he hath hid himself among the stuff. 23 Then they ran and fetched him thence: And when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders upward. 24 Then Samuel said to the people, See ye him whom the Eternal hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people! Then all the people shouted, saying, Let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the ark of the Eternal. Then Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 Then Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. 27 But the children of Belial, bad boys, said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents! But he held his peace.

XI. *Nahash's terms to Jabesh-gilead.*

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped opposite to Jabesh-Gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 Then Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it as a reproach on all Israel. 3 Then the elders of Jabesh said to him, Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers to all the courts of Israel;

and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 Then came the messengers to Gibrab of Saul, and told the tidings in the hearing of the people; then all the people wept aloud.

5 Now behold Saul came after the herd out of the field, and said, What aileth the people, that they weep? Then they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the spirit of fortitude from God came on Saul when he heard these tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. Then the fear of the Eternal fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the men of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said to the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh Gilead, To-morrow by the time the sun be hot, ye shall have deliverance. So the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye shall do to us all that seemeth good to you.

11 And so it was on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: And they who remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 Then the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Saul shall not reign over us? bring the men, that we put them to death. 13 But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day the Eternal hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and confirm the kingdom there. 15 Then all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the ark of the Eternal in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before the Eternal; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

XII. *Samuel reproveth the people of apostasy.*

THEN Samuel said to all Israel, Lo I have hearkened to you, in all that

ye have said to me, and have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold the king walketh before you, and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my childhood to this day. 3 Behold, here I am; witness against me before the Eternal, and before his anointed; whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4 Then they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. 5 Then he said to them, The Eternal is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.

6 Then Samuel said to the people. It is the Eternal that advanced Moses and Aaron, and brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt; 7 Now, therefore, stand still, that I may reason with you before the Eternal, about all the benefits of the Eternal, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Israel had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Eternal, then he sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 9 But when they forgot the Eternal their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazzor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. 10 Then they cried to the Eternal, saying, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Eternal, and have served other gods and goddesses; but now deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And then the Eternal sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safely.

12 But seeing Nahash the king of the Ammonites come against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when the ETERNAL your GOD was your King. 13 Now, therefore, behold the king whom ye have desired and chosen; behold, the Eternal hath set a king over you. 14 If ye will fear the Eternal, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against his commandment, then shall both ye, and also the king that ruleth over you, continue by following.

the Eternal your God: 15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Eternal, but rebel against his commandment, then shall the hand of the Eternal be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 Now, therefore, stand and see this great thing which the Eternal will do before your eyes. 17 Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto the Eternal, and he shall send thunder and rain, that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of the Eternal, in asking you a king. 18 So Samuel called to the Eternal; and the Eternal sent thunder and rain all that day; and all the people greatly feared the Eternal and Samuel. 19 Then all the people said to Samuel, Pray for thy servants to the Eternal thy God, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins this greatest evil, to ask us a king.

20 Then Samuel said to the people, Fear not, (though ye have done all this wickedness, but turn no more aside from following the Eternal, but serve him with all your heart. 21 Turn ye not aside; for thou should ye go after vain gods, which cannot profit nor deliver; as they are vain): 22 For the Eternal will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Eternal to make you his people. 23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Eternal in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way. 24 Only fear the Eternal, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. 25 But if ye still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both you and your king.

XIII. *The Israelites distressed.*

SAUL reigned one year without oppression; and when he had reigned two years 2 He chose three thousand men of Israel, whereof two thousand were with him in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 Then Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in the hill, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 Now all Israel heard that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with

the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 Then the Philistines assembled to fight with Israel, three thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude; and they came up and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven.

6 When the Israelites saw themselves in a strait, (for they were distressed) then the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and among the rocks, and in high places, and in pits. 7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 Then he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed; but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him. 9 Then Samuel said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering. 10 And as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 But Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines were gathered at Michmash; 12 Therefore, said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to the Eternal; I forced myself therefore to offer a burnt-offering. 13 Then Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; thou hast not kept the commandment of the Eternal thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the Eternal have established thy kingdom upon Israel perpetually. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue; the Eternal hath sought him a man to rule after his own heart, and the Eternal hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not observed what the Eternal commanded thee.

15 Then Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin; and Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. 16 Then Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 Then spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies; one company turned to the way that

leadeth to Ophrah, to the land of Shual; 18 And another company turned to the way of Beth-horon; and another turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zebouim toward the wildernesses.

19 Now there was no smith left throughout all the land of Israel; (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears): 20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his plow share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock. 21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. 22 So in the day of battle there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and Jonathan themselves. 23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

XIV. Jonathan's miraculous exploits.

NOW Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garrison, which is on the other side; but he told not his father. 2 Saul then tarried in the uttermost parts of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree in Migron; and there were with him about six hundred men; 3 With Ahia the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phineas, the son of Eli, the Eternal's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. But the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 Now on each side of the passage by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines garrison, there was a sharp rock; the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The sharp point of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 Then Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the Eternal will work for us; for there is no restraint to the Eternal to save by many or by few. 7 Then his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thine heart; turn then, behold I am with thee, according to thy desire. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold we will pass over to these men, and we will discover ourselves to them: 9 If they say thus to us, Tarry till we come to you, then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them;

10 But if they say thus, Come up to us, Then will we go up; for the Eternal hath delivered them into our hands; and this shall be a sign to us.

11 So they both discovered themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; then the Philistines said, Behold the Hebrews come out of the holes wherein they had hid themselves. 12 Then the men of the garrison said to Jonathan and his armour-bearer, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. Then Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the Eternal hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. 13 Then Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: And they fell before Jonathan, and his armour-bearer slew after him, 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men in about an half acre of plowed land. 15 Then there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison and the spoilers, they also trembled; the earth also quaked; so it was a very great trembling.

16 Now the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold the multitude melted away; for they went on beating down one another. 17 Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there. 18 Then Saul said to Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God; (for the ark of God was at that time with the Israelites.)

19 While Saul talked to the priest, the noise in the host of the Philistines went on and increased; then Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thine hand. 20 So Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and came to the battle; and behold every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture. 21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines had fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 So the Eternal saved Israel that day, and the battle passed over to Beth-aven.

24 But the men of Israel were distressed.

sed that day; for Saul had adjured the people that day, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food. 25 Now all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; therefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then said one of the people, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day; though the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land; see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 Now they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon; but the people were very faint. 32 Then the people flew upon the spoils and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground; yea the people did eat them with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold the people sin against the Eternal, in that they eat with the blood. So he said, Ye have transgressed; roll a great stone to me this day, to build an altar. 34 Then Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the Eternal, in eating with the blood. So all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. 35 Then Saul built an altar to the Eternal; the same was the first altar that he built to the Eternal.

36 Then he said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. Then they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good to thee. Then said the priest, Let us here draw near to God. 37 Then Saul asked counsel of God, saying, Shall I go down after

the Philistines; wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? But he answered him not that day. 38 Then Saul said, Let all the chief of the people draw near, to know and see wherein the sin hath been this day; 39 For as the Eternal liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. Then the people said to Saul, Do what seemeth good to thee. 41 Therefore Saul said to the Eternal God of Israel, Shew the innocent by lot. Then Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people escaped. 42 Then Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. So Jonathan was taken. 43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done? So Jonathan told him, saying, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo I must die. 44 Then Saul answered, God do so to me, and more also, if thou shalt not surely die, Jonathan. 45 Then the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: As the Eternal liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought for God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. 46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side. Against Moab, and against the Ammonites, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself he vexed them: 48 He also wrought mightily, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua; and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal; 50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle: 51 Kishi was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel. 52 So there was war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw

any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

XV. Saul sent to destroy Amalek.

SAMUEL also said to Saul, The Eternal sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, even over Israel; now therefore hearken to the voice and the words of the Eternal. 2 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt. 3 Now, go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 Then Saul gathered the people, and numbered them in Telaim. two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. 5 So Saul came to a city of Amalek, and fought in the valley.

6 And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, get ye down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the Israelites when they came out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 Then Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah unto Shur, which is over against Egypt. 8 And he took Agag the king alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the second sort, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; but every thing that was vile and refuse that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the Eternal to Samuel, saying, 11 I relent that I set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. So it grieved Samuel; and he cried to the Eternal all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 Then Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed be thou of the Eternal: I have performed the commandment of the Eternal. 14 But Samuel said, What meaneth this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15 Then Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of

the sheep and of the oxen to sacrifice to the Eternal thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16 Then Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Eternal hath said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

17 Then Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel: for the Eternal anointed thee king over Israel? 18 And the Eternal sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy these sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Eternal, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Eternal?

20 Then Saul said to Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Eternal, and have gone the way which the Eternal sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to the Eternal thy God in Gilgal. 22 But Samuel said, Hath the Eternal as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying his voice? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; & to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry; because thou hast rejected the word of the Eternal, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 Then Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the Eternal, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now, therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may serve the Eternal. 26 But Samuel said to Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Eternal, and the Eternal hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 But as Samuel turned about to go away he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. 28 Then Samuel said to him, The Eternal hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, who is better than thou art. 29 Yea also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel,

and turn again with me, that I may worship the Eternal thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the Eternal.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites; and Agag came to him delicately. Then Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 But Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. Then Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Eternal in Gilgal. 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house at Gibeah of Saul. 35 But Samuel came no more to visit Saul; nevertheless, he mourned for Saul: and the Eternal relented that he made Saul king over Israel.]

XVI. *Samuel sent to anoint David.*

THEN the Eternal said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oil, and come, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 Then Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear it he will kill me. But the Eternal said, Take an hiefier with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the Eternal. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, then I will shew thee what thou shalt do; for thou shalt anoint to me him whom I name to thee.

4 Then Samuel did as the Eternal said, and came to Beth-lehem. Now the elders of the town trembled at his coming, saying, Comest thou peaceably? 5 Then he said, Peaceably; I come to sacrifice to the Eternal; prepare yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. So he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 So when they were come, he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the Eternal's anointed is before me. 7 But the Eternal said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him; for the Eternal seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Eternal looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, & made him pass before Samuel. But he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. But he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. But Samuel said

to Jesse, The Eternal hath not chosen these.

11 Then Samuel said to Jesse, Are all thy children here? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, now behold, he keepeth the sheep. But Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. 12 So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, having a beautiful countenance, being goodly to look on. Then the Eternal said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren; so the Spirit of the Eternal came upon David from that day forward. Then Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 But the Spirit of the Eternal departed from Saul, and an evil spirit permitted by the Eternal troubled him. 15 Then Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit permitted by God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command the servants before thee to seek a man who is a skilful player on an harp: and when the evil spirit permitted by God is upon thee, he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 Then Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well; and bring him to me. 18 Then answered one of the servants, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is skilful in playing, and a mighty valiant man, even a man of war, and a comely person, and the Eternal is with him.

19 Therefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, saying, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep. 20 Then Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and sent them by David his son to Saul.

21 So David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. 22 Then Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath obtained my favour.

23 And when the evil spirit permitted by God was upon Saul, David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit, of furious melancholy, departed from him.

XVII. *Goliath proudly challengeth David.*

NOW the Philistines collected their armies to battle, and assembled at Shochoh which belongs to Judah, and

pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in the coast of Dammin.

2 Then Saul and the men of Israel were gathered, and pitched in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 3 The Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: there being a valley between them.

4 Then there went a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had a helmet of brass on his head, and was armed with a coat of mail; the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had grieves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and one bearing a shield went before him. 8 Now he stood and cried to the armies of Israel, saying to them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? Am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose you a man for you; and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 Now the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-Judah, whose name was Jesse, who had eight sons; and the youngest was accounted an old man in the days of Saul. 13 Now the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle; the names of his three sons that went to the battle were, Eliab the first born; and next to him Abinadab; and the third, Shamواه. 14 And David was the youngest. 15 But David had returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 Now the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 Then Jesse said to David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 And carry these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 So David rose early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench as the host was going forth to the place of fight, and shouted for the battle. 21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army. 22 Then David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran to the army, and saluted his brethren.

23 Now, as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words; and David heard them. 24 Then all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, being fore afraid.

25 Then the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up; the king will enrich with great riches the man who killeth him, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house noble in Israel.

26 Then David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God? 27 Then the people answered him after the former said manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man who killeth him.

28 Then Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why comest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left these few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 But David said, What have I done? Is there not a cause?

30 Then he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. 31 And when the words which David spake were heard, they rehearsed them before Saul; so he sent for him.

32 Then David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 But Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine

as fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 But David said to Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock; 35 Then I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and, when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, & smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. 37 David said, moreover, The Eternal that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. Then Saul said to David, Go, and the Eternal be with thee.

38 So Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass on his head; he also armed him with a coat of mail. 39 Then David girded his sword upon his armour, and essayed to go: but he had not proved it. Then David said to Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. So David put them off. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine. 41 Then the Philistine drew near to David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 But when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 43 Then the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 Then the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the Eternal God of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 46 This day will the Eternal deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day to the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly shall know that the Eternal saveth not with

sword and spear: for the battle is the Eternal's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 Now, when the Philistine arose, & drew near to meet David, David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 Then David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and flung it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. 50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in his hand. 51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead they fled.

52 Then the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines unto the valley, and to the gates of Ekron; and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 Then the Israelites returned from chasing the Philistines, and spoiled their tents. 54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his own tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? But Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. 56 Then the king said, Enquire whose son the stripling is.

57 When David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 Then Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

XVIII. Jonathan loveth David.

NOW, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan clave to the soul of David, for Jonathan loved him as his own soul. 3 So Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and his garments, even to the sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle, and gave them to David.

5 Then David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and prospered: and Saul set him over the men of war; and he was acceptable to all the people, and also to Saul's servants.

6 And as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. 7 Then the women answered one another as they played, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. 8 Then Saul was very wroth, for the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands; and what can he have more but the kingdom. 9 So Saul envied David from that day forward.

10 Now on the morrow, the evil spirit permitted by God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house; then David played with his hand, as at other times; and there was a javelin in Saul's hand. 11 Now Saul cast the javelin: for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. But David got out of his presence twice.

12 Now Saul was afraid of David, because the Eternal was with him, & was departed from himself. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. 14 But David prospered in all his ways; for the Eternal was with him. 15 Wherefore, when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 Then Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, I will give thee for a wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Eternal's battles: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. 18 Then David said to Saul, Who am I? and what is my origin, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king? 19 But when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholahite to wife.

20 But Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David; and they told Saul, and it pleased him. 21 Then Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be

against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law with one of the twain.

22 Then Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, & say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now, therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 Then Saul's servants spake those words in the hearing of David. But David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 24 Then the servants of Saul told him, saying, on this manner spake David. 25 But Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 Now when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired. 27 Therefore David arose and went with his men, and slew two hundred of the Philistines; and brought their foreskins to the king. So Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 Now Saul saw and knew that the Eternal was with David, & that Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him, 29 Therefore Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and became his enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth to war; and after they went forth, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was in much account.

XIX. Jonathan warns David.

NOW Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. 2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David; so Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee; now, therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and hide thyself in a secret place; 3 Then I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and commune with my father of thee; and I will tell thee what I see.

4 Now Jonathan spake good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and his works have been towards thee very good: 5 For he hazarded his life to slay the Philistine, and the Eternal wrought a great salvation for all Israel:

thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 Then Saul hearkened to Jonathan: and Saul swore, As the Eternal liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 Then Jonathan called David, and shewed him all those things; & brought him to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.

8 But there was war again; so David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 But the evil spirit permitted by the Eternal was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with the hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall; and David having fled, escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers to David's house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 So Michal let David down through a window; and he fled, and escaped. 13

And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for its bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. 15 But Saul sent the messengers again to seek David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. 16 Now when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for its bolster. 17

Now Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 So David fled, and escaped to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 Then it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. 20 So Saul sent messengers to take David: but when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, & they also prophesied. 21 Now when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. Then Saul sent messengers again the third time, and

they prophesied likewise. 22 Then he went also to Ramah, and came to a great well in Sechu; and asked, saying, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold they be at Naioth in Ramah. 23 Then he went thither to Naioth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. 24 And he put off his robe also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down without it all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

XX. David consulted with Jonathan.

THEN David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? 2 But he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will no nothing, either great or small, but he will shew it to me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so. 3 But David swore moreover, saying, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have obtained thy favour, and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, as the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan to David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth I will do it for thee. 5 Then David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third day at even. 6 If thy father at all mis me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me, to run to Beth-lehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Eternal with thee; notwithstanding, if there be any iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 But Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, I would tell it thee. 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 Then Jonathan said to David, Come, and let us go out into the field. So they

went both out into the field. 12 Then Jonathan said to David, By the Eternal God of Israel, when I have founded my father to-morrow any time, or on the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not to thee, and shew it thee; 13 The Eternal do so, and much more to Jonathan; and if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and the Eternal be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only, while I yet live, shew me the kindness of the Eternal, that I die not; 15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no, not when the Eternal hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the Eternal even require it at the hand of me and mine, if we be David's enemies. 17 Then Jonathan caused David to swear again, by his love toward him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow is the new-moon; and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. 19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone that sheweth the way. 20 Then I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as thou shalt shoot at a mark. 21 Then, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come out: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt, as the Eternal liveth. 22 But if I say thus to the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way; for the Eternal hath sent thee away. 23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the Eternal be between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field; and when the new-moon was come, the king sat down to eat meat. 25 Then the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day; for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean--surely he is not clean.

27 But on the morrow, which was the

second day of the month, David's place was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor today? 28 Then Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem; 29 And said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren--therefore he cometh not to the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Thou son of perverse rebellion, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and to the confusion of uncovering thy mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom; wherefore now send and fetch him unto me; for he shall surely die.

32 Then Jonathan answered Saul his father, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? 33 Then Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David; because his father had ashamed him.

35 So in the morning, Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 Then he said to his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And, as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. 37 And the lad being come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan shot, Jonathan cried after him, Is not the arrow beyond thee? 38 he cried also, Make haste, stay not. So Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 Then Jonathan gave his artillery to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 As soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 Then Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, the Eternal be witness of what we

have sworn both in the name of the Eternal, saying, The Eternal be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. So he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

XXI. *David obtaineth hallowed bread.*

THEN came David to Ahimelech the priest at Nob; and Ahimelech was afraid at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone? 2 Then David said to Ahimelech the priest, The King hath commanded me a business, and said to me, Let no man know any thing of the business wherewith I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; so I have appointed my servants for such a place. 3 Now, therefore, of what is under thine hand give me five loaves of bread into mine hand; or whatever there is present. 4 But the priest answered David, There is no common bread under mine hand; but there is hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. (Exod. xix. 15.) 5 Then David answered the priest, Truly women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are purified, and the bread is in a manner common in this necessity. 6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread, for there was no bread there but the sacred bread, that was taken from before the ark of the Eternal, to put hot bread in, the day when it was taken away. 7 Now one of Saul's servants was there that day, detained before the ark of the Eternal, and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chief of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 And David said also to Ahimelech, Is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 Then the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it, for there is no other save that here. Then David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 Then David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. 11 And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was fore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. 13

And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the door of the gate, and let his spittle fall on his beard. 14 Then said Achish to his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad, wherefore then have ye brought him to me? 15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

XXII. *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.*

SO David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam; and when his brethren, and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. 2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves to him, and he became a captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come and be with you, till I know what God will do for me. 4 So he brought them before the king of Moab; and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 Then the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him; (for Saul now abode in Gibeah, under a grove in a high place, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him;) 7 Saul then said to his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, 8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth me that my son hath stirred up my servants against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (who was set over the servants of Saul) I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he enquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 Then

the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests in Nob; and they came all to the king. 12 Then Saul said, Hearken now thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Hear I am, my Lord. 13 Then Saul said to him, Why hast thou conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should lie in wait, as at this day? 14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, Who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Then began I to enquire of God for him; but far be it from me to conspire against thee. Let not the king impute any thing to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for thy servant knew nothing of all this conspiracy, less or more. 16 But the king said thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 Then the king said unto the guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the Eternal; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me, but the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the Eternal. 18 Then the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. So Doeg the Edomite turned, and slew on that day fourscore & five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And he smote Nob, the city of the priests, with the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep.

20 But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David; 21 And shewed David that Saul had slain the Eternal's priests. 22 Then David said to Abiathar, I knew that day, as Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul; I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life; but shall me thou shalt be in safeguard.

XXIII. *David rescueth Keilah.*

THEN they told David, saying, Lo the Philistines fight against Keilah, and rob the threshing floors. 2 Therefore David enquired of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go & smite these Philistines? And the Eternal said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 Then David's men said to him, Behold

we be afraid here in Judah, how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David enquired of the Eternal yet again. And the Eternal answered him, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter, and brought away their cattle. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 Now when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 Now it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 So Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 But David knew that Saul secretly devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O Eternal God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Eternal God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Eternal said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Eternal said, They will deliver thee up.

13 Then David and his men, being about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forebore to go forth. 14 Now David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph; and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. 15 Now David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph, in a wood. 16 Then Jonathan, Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand by hope in God. 17 For he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: And thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. 18 So they both made a covenant before the Eternal. And Da-

vid abode in the wood, but Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon? 20 Now, therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul, and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand. 21 Then Saul said, Blessed be ye of the Eternal; for ye have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see the place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there; for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly. 23 See, therefore, and take notice of all, the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you; and if he be in the land, I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah. 24 So they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul; but David & his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon. 25 Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David; wherefore he came down and abode in the wilderness of Maon: And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 But Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side. And David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Come speedily, for the Philistines have invaded the land. 28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place the Rock of Divisions.

29 Now David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

XXIV. *David cut off Saul's skirt, and spared his life.*

NOW when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, it was told him, saying, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 3 Then he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where was a cave; and he went in to cover his feet; but David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. 4 Then David's men said to him, Behold the day of which the Eternal said to thee, I will

deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 But afterwards David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 Then he said to his men, The Eternal forbid that I should do this thing to my master, the Eternal's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Eternal. 7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. 9 Then David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold David seeketh thy hurt? 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Eternal had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave; and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the Eternal's anointed. 11 Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see, that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest after my life to take it. 12 The Eternal judge between me and thee, and the Eternal avenge me of thee; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As faith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked, but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, after a flea. 15 The Eternal therefore be judge, and judge between me & thee, and see and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 Now when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? So Saul lift up his voice and wept. 17 Then he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me; for when the Eternal had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him

go well away? Wherefore the Eternal reward thee good for what thou hast done to me this day. 20 And now, behold I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. 21 Swear now therefore to me by the Eternal, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. 22 So David sware to Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up to the hold.

XXV. *Samuel dieth.*

NOW Samuel died, and all Israel assembled and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. Then David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. 2 Now there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, for he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and of his wife Abigail; and she was a woman of a good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish, and evil in his doings, and he was of Galeb's kindred.

4 Now David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. 5 Then David sent out ten young men, to whom he said, Go up to Carmel to Nabal, and greet him in my name. 6 And thus shalt thou say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be to all that thou hast. 7 Now I have heard that thou hast shearers; thy shepherds that were with us we hurt not, neither was there ought missing to them, all the while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee; therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; (for we come in a good day); give, I pray thee, whatever cometh to thine hand, to thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 So when David's men came to Carmel, they spake to Nabal according to all these words in David's name, and ceased.

10 But Nabal answered David's servants, saying, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? There be many servants now a-days that break away each from his master. 11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men whom I know not whence they be? 12 So David's young men returned, and told him all those say-

ings. 13 Then David said to his men, Gird on every man his sword. And they did so, and David also girded on his sword; and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the staff.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master, and he railed on them; 15 But the men were very good to us, we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: 16 They were a wall to us, both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now, therefore, know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; for he is such a son of Belial, *so bad*, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 Then she said to her servants, Go on before me, behold I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And as she rode on the ass down by the side of the hill, behold David and his men came down against them; and she met them. 21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him, for he hath requited me evil for good. 22 So and more also do I go to the enemies of David, if I leave of all pertaining to him, by the morning light, any man.)

23 Now when Abigail saw David, she hastily lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, bowing herself to the ground. 24 And fell at his feet, saying, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be; and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine hearing, and hear the words of thine handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Beśsal, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: But I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my Lord whom thou did send. 26 Now, therefore, my lord, as the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the Eternal hath with-held thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they

that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now this present which thine handmaid hath brought to my lord, let it even be given to the young men that follow my lord. 28 I pray thee forgive the trespass of thine handmaid; for the Eternal will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the Eternal, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. 29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul; but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the Eternal thy God; and the souls of thine enemies shall be slung out as from the middle of a sling. 30 And when the Eternal shall have done to my lord all the good he hath spoken concerning thee, 31 shall have made thee ruler over Israel, 32 That this shall be no grief to thee, nor offence of heart to my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself; but when the Eternal shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 Then David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me: 33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand: 34 For in very deed, as the Eternal God of Israel liveth, who hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any man. 35 So David received of her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, Go in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 Then Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he had a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken; wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 But in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. 38 And about ten days after, the Eternal smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Eternal that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal; and hath kept his servant from evil; for the Eternal hath returned the wickedness of Na-

bal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 Now when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake to her, saying, David sent us to thee, to take thee to him for a wife. 41 Then she arose, and bowed herself to the earth, saying, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. 42 Then Abigail hastily arose, and rode upon her ass, with five of her damsels that went after her; so she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. 43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel, and both they were his wives.

44 Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

XXVI. Saul pursueth David.

NOW the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, before Jeshimon? 2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, before Jeshimon, by the way; but David abode in the wilderness, when he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David, therefore, sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 Then David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. For Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. 6 Then David said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, Who will go down with me to Saul at the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster; but Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day; now, therefore, let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 But David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against the Eternal's anointed, and be guiltless? 10 David said furthermore, As the Eternal

liveth, the Eternal shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle and perish. 11 The Eternal forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Eternal's anointed; but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water that was at Saul's bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw it, or knew it, neither awaked; for they were all asleep—because a very heavy sleep had fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, a great space being between them; 14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answering, said, Who art thou that criest to the king? 15 Then David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing is not good that thou hast done; as the Eternal liveth ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the Eternal's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster!

17 Then Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 He said also, wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant; for what have I done; or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now, therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the Eternal have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering; but if they be the children of men, they shall be accursed before the Eternal; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Eternal, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20 Now, therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Eternal: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 Then said Saul, I have sinned; return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day; behold, I have played the fool, & have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 The E-

ternal render to every man his righteousness and faithfulness: for the Eternal delivered thee into my hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the Eternal's anointed. 24 And; behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Eternal, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

XXVII. *Saul beareth David is in Gath.*
DAVID yet said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul; there is nothing better for me than speedily to escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair to seek me any more in any coast of Israel; so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 So David arose, and passed over with his six hundred men to Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. 3 So David, and his men, with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife, every man with his household, dwelt with Achish at Gath.

4 Now it was told Saul that David fled to Gath; and he sought no more again for him.

5 Then David said to Achish, If I have now found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there; for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore Ziklag pertaineth to the kings of Judah to this day. 7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a year of days, and four months.

8 (Now David and his men up and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gergites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, toward Shur, even to Egypt. 9 So David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned to Achish. 10 Then Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 For David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring tidings to Gath, lest they should tell, saying, So did David, & so will be his manner, all the while he

dwelleth in the country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.]

XXVIII. *Saul seeketh to necromancers.*

AND in those days, the Philistines gathered their armies to fight against Israel. Then Achish said to David, Know assuredly that thou and thy men shall go out with me to battle. 2 So David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. Then Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, his own city; and Saul had put away necromancers out of the land, *speakers from the belly, and magicians.*

4 Now the Philistines gathered themselves, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 Now Saul seeing the host of the Philistines was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And when he enquired of the Eternal, the Eternal answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that speaketh from the belly, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is such a woman at Endor. 8 So Saul disguised himself, by putting on other raiment, and went with two men, and came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by speaking from the belly, and, by *necromancy*, bring me him up whom I shall name to thee.

9 Then the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those *necromancers* that speak from the belly, and the magicians, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 Then Saul (ware to her by the Eternal, saying, As the Eternal liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing).

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman *feigned* she saw Samuel she cried with a loud voice; and spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. (*whom she knew before by his superior stature, x. 23, 24.*)

13 Then the king said to her, Be not

afraid; for what sawest thou? And the woman said to him, I saw a magistrate ascending out of the earth. 14 And he said to her, What is his form? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel; and he stooped with his face to the ground, bending himself.

15 And the *fictitious* Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do. 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the Eternal is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? 17 And the Eternal hath done for himself, as he spake by me; for the Eternal hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David; 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Eternal, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Eternal done this thing to thee this day. 19 Moreover, the Eternal will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow, *the third day*, shalt thou and thy sons be with me; the Eternal also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel, *whom he saw not*, and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 Then the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to the words thou spakest to me; 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; & eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way. 23 But he refused and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she killed it, and took flour and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof. 25 And she brought it before

Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat; then they rose up, and went away that night.

(Speakers from the breast or belly, make their voice sound feeble, peeping out of the ground, or any where else; necromancers pretending to recel the ghost or spirit, or raise the dead, whom they could see by the second sight, though Saul heard only the voice speaking to him, fallen down with fear, being almost distracted before, ver. 5.)

XXIX. David marcheth with the Philistines.

NOW the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek; and the Israelites pitched by a fountain in Jezreel. 2 Then the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; but David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me to this day. 4 But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and said to him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us; for wherewith should he reconcile himself to his master? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said to him, Surely, as the Eternal liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me unto this day; nevertheless, the lords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 Then David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 But Achish answering, said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight as an angel of God, notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to

the battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are with thee, and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose early to depart in the morning, and to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

XXX. The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.

NOW David and his men having come to Ziklag on the third day, the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten and burnt it; 2 Taking the women therein captives; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them with them, and went away.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burnt; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people with him wept aloud, till they had no more power to weep. 5 For David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 Then David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him; because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and his daughters---but David encouraged himself in the Eternal his God.

7 Then David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar did so. 8 Then David enquired of the Eternal, saying, Shall I pursue this troop? shall I overtake them? and he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

9 So David and the six hundred men with him, went on to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. 10 But David and four hundred men pursued; (for two hundred abode behind, being so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.) 11 There they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and they gave him bread, which he ate, and water to drink; 12 Then they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and having eaten, his spirit revived; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13 Then David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? Then he said, I am a young Egyptian, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me three days ago, I being sick. 14 We

made an invasion on the south of the Cherithites, and on the border of Judah, and on the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag. 15 Then David said, Canst thou bring me to this company? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into my master's hands, and I will bring thee to them.

16 And having brought him down, lo, they were spread upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil they had taken from the land of the Philistines, and that of Judah. 17 Then David smote them from the twilight to the evening of the next day; and none escaped, but four hundred young men who rode upon camels, and fled: 18 Now David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away; and rescued his two wives. 19 For there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing they had taken; David recovered all. 20 Then David took all the flocks and herds; which they drove before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

21 Then David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow, but abode at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and the people with him: and when David came near to the people he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, even the men of Belial, of those that went with David, saying, Because they went not with us, we will give them none of the spoil we recovered, save to every man his wife and children, to take them away with them. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with what the Eternal hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. 24 For who will hearken to you in this matter? But they that went to battle, and they that carried by the staff, shall share alike. 25 So from that day forward, he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

26 Now when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil to the elder of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the Eternal. 27 To them who were in

Beth-el, and in south Ramoth, and in Jattir, 28 And in Arcoa, and in Siphmoth, and in Ektemoa, 29 And in Rachel, and in the cities of the Jebarmelites, and in the cities of the Kenites, 30 And in Hormah, and in Chorashan, and in Athach, 31 And in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself & his men were wont to haunt.

XXXI. *Saul is conquered.*

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the Israelites fled before them, and fell in mount Gilboa. 2 Then the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and his sons, and slew Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. 3 For the battle went sore against Saul and the archers hit him, and wounded him sore. 4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through, lest the uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer being sore afraid, would not; therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, died, and all his men, that day together.

7 Now the Israelitish men on the other side of the valley, and they on the other side Jordan, seeing that the Israelites fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut off his head, & stripped off his armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 Now the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead hearing what the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took Saul's body, and those of his sons, from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. 13 They took also their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

The Second Book of KINGS. *A. C. cir. 1056.*

I. *The Amalekite tells of Saul's death.*

NOW after Saul's death, David being returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, abode two days in Ziklag; 2 And on the third day, lo, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth on his head; and when he came to David, he fell to the earth, and did homage. 3 Then David said to him, 'Whence comest thou? And he said, From the camp of Israel am I escaped.' 4 Then David said to him, How went the matter? Tell me I pray thee. Then he answered, 'The people are fled from the battle, and many also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead.' 5 Then David said to him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6 The young man said, As I was by chance on mount Gilboa, behold Saul leaned on his spear, and lo the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And looking behind him he saw me, and called me. 8 And said to me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 He said to me again, Stand. I pray thee, upon me, and slay me; for my coat of mail hindereth me, so that my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure he could not live after he was fallen: And I then took the crown from his head, and the bracelet from his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord. 11 Then David rent his clothes, as likewise all the men that were with him. 12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the Eternal's people, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 Then David said to the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. 14 Then David said to him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Eternal's anointed? 15 So David called one of the young men, and said, Go near and fall upon him. So he smote him that he died. 16 Then David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Eternal's anointed.

17 Then David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and Jonathan his son: 18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow); behold it is written in the book of Jasher, *or upright heroes.*

19 The beauty of Israel is slain on thy high places, How are the mighty fallen! 20 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. 21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain on you, nor first fruits of fields of offerings; for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as tho' he had not been anointed with oil. 22 From the blood of the slaughter, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. 23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided; they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, and with other delights; who put on ornaments of gold on your apparel. 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places. 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been to me; thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

II. *David is made king of Judah.*

AND after this, David enquired of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? Then the Eternal said to him, Go up. Then David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, To Hebron. 2 So David went thither, with his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's widow, the Carmelite. 3 David brought up also his men with him, every man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4 Then the men of Judah came, and they anointed David king there over Judah. And they told David that the men of Jabesh-Gilead buried Saul.

5 Then David sent messengers to them, saying, Blessed be ye of the Eternal for shewing this kindness to your lord Saul, and have buried him. 6 May the Eternal shew mercy and faithfulness to you; and I also will requit you this kindness. 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, brought Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, over to Mahanaim; 9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years; but the house of Judah followed David. 11 (And David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah seven years and six months.

12 Now Abner, Ner's son, and the servants of Ish-bosheth Saul's son, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 13 And Joab, Zeruiah's son, with David's servants, went out, and met by the Pool of Gibeon; and sat down, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 Then Abner said to Joab, Let the youngmen now arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then twelve of Benjamin, who pertained to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, arose, and twelve of David's servants. 16 And every one caught his antagonist by the head, and thrust his sword into his side; so they fell down together, wherefore that place is called the Field of strong men; it is in Gibeon. 17 Now the battle was very fore that day; and Abner, with the men of Israel, were beaten before the servants of David.

18 Now three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel; Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. 19 Now Asahel pursued straight after Abner. 20 Then Abner looking behind him, said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am. 21 Then Abner said to him, Turn aside to thy right hand or thy left, and lay hold on one of the young men, and take his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. 22 But Abner said again to Asahel, Turn away from following me; wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? How then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside; wherefore Abner, with the

hinder end of the spear, smote him under the fifth rib, so that the spear came out behind him; so he fell down and died in that place; and as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still. 24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner; but the sun's light departed when they came to the hill of Ammah before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 Now the Benjaminites gathered themselves after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill. 26 Then Abner called Joab, saying, Shall the sword devour for ever? Knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 Then Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely from the morning the people had gone away every one from following his brother. 28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued Israel no more, nor fought any more.

29 Then Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithon, and came to Mahanaim. 30 So Joab returned from following Abner; and having gathered all the people, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But they had smitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men, three hundred and three-score, so that they died.

32 Then they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and came to Hebron at break of day.

III. *David still waxeth stronger.*

NOW there was a long war between the house of Saul and that of David; but David waxed stronger and stronger, and Saul's house weaker and weaker.

2 And to David were sons born in Hebron: His first-born was Amnon, of Abinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail, the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur; 4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife.

6 Now while the war was between Saul's house and David's, Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 Saul had a concubine named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in to my father's concubine? 8 Then Abner was very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, who against Judah shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman? 9 God do so to Abner, and more also, if I do not to David as the Eternal hath sworn to him; 10 To translate the kingdom from Saul's house, and to let up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 Then Abner sent messengers to David, on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? Make thy league with me, and behold my hand shall be with thee; to bring about all Israel to thee.

13 Then he said, Well, I will make a league with thee; but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 Then David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused for an hundred of the Philistines. 15 Then Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband Phaltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went along with her, weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. So he returned.

17 Then Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye fought for David in times past to be king over you; 18 Now then do it, for the Eternal hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines, and from all their enemies. 19 Abner also spake in the hearing of Benjamin; and he went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David at Hebron with twenty men; then David made Abner and his men a feast. 21 Then Abner said to David, I will go and gather all Israel to my lord the king, to make a league with thee, so that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. So David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 Now behold Joab came, with the servants of David, from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them; (but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away in peace.)

23 Now Joab and all his host being come, it was told him that Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he sent him away in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold Abner came to thee; why hast thou sent him away? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and all that thou doest. 26 So when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew it not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel, Joab's brother.

28 But afterward, when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Eternal for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 Let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and there shall not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 Then David said to Joab, and to all the people with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sack-cloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier. 32 Now they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king wept aloud at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 The king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth? 34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters; as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him. 35 And when all the people came to cause David eat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun's light depart. 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; and whatever the king did pleased all the people. 37 For all the people, and all Israel, understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 Then the

king said to his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I am this day weak; though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruah be too hard for me: The Eternal shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

IV. *Ish-bosheth slain.*

NOW when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. 2 Now Saul's son had two men, captains of bands, the one named Baanah and the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, Benjaminites, for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. 3 (Now the Beerothites fled to Gittain, and sojourned there until this day.) 4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son lame in his feet. 5 He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan from Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and as she made haste to flee, he fell, and became lame; and his name was Mephibosheth. 6 Now the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to Ish-bosheth's house, who lay on a bed at noon. 7 And they came even into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib, and escaped. 8 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night. 9 And they brought his head to David, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, thine enemy, who sought thy life; the Eternal hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

10 But David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, As the Eternal liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 11 When one told me, saying, Behold Saul is dead, (thinking to have brought good tidings); I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings; 12 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth. 13 So David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool

in Hebron: But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

V. *All the tribes make David their king.*

THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David at Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the Eternal said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and be a captain over Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Eternal; and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 Then the king and his men went to Jerusalem to the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; who spake to David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame thou shalt not come in hither; for even they will hinder thee, saying, David shall not come in hither. 7 But David took the strong hold of Zion: which is the city of David.

8 And David said that day, Whoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief captain. As they said, Because of the blind and the lame, he shall not come into the house. 9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: & he built round about, from Millo and inward. 10 Thus David went on, and grew great: for the Eternal God of hosts was with him.

11 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David an house. 12 Now David perceived that the Eternal had established him king over Israel, & exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 Then David took more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem; after he was come from Hebron; and there was yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 Ibhar also, and Elisua, and Nepheg,

and Japhia, 16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, they came all to seek David; and David heard it, and went down to the hold. 18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Eternal said to David, Go up; for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 So David came to Baal-perazim, & smote them there, and said, The Eternal hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, The plain of breaches. 21 There they left their images, and David with his men burnt them.

22 The Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 And when David enquired of the Eternal, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, & come upon them over against the mulberry-trees. 24 And when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then shall the Eternal go before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. 25 So David did as the Eternal commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba to Gazer.

VI. David bringeth up the ark.

AGAIN, David gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 Then he arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baalah of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, at which the name, even the name of the Eternal God of hosts, was called upon, that dwelleth between the cherubims. 3 Then they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab in Gibeah; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4 So they accompanied the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark. 5 Then David, and all the Israelites, played before the ark of the Eternal on all manner of instruments made of fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 Now when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. 7 But the anger

of the Eternal was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him for his rashness; and there he died by the ark of God. 8 Then David was displeased, because the Eternal made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called the name of the place The breach of Uzzah to this day. 9 Then David was afraid of the Eternal that day, and said, How shall the ark of the Eternal come to me? 10 So David would not remove the ark of the Eternal to himself into the city of David; but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of the Eternal continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months; and the Eternal blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 Then it was told king David, saying, The Eternal hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth to him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. 13 Now, when they that bare the ark of the Eternal had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. 14 Then David danced before the ark of the Eternal with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all the Israelites brought the ark of the Eternal with shouting, and the sound of the trumpet. 16 But as the ark of the Eternal came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, & saw king David leaping and dancing before the ark of the Eternal; and she despised him in her heart.

17 Then they brought in the ark of the Eternal, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the Eternal.

18 And when David finished offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal God of hosts.

19 And he dealt to every one of the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal, Saul's daughter, came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who put off his upper garment to-day in the sight of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows puts off his long robe! 21 But David said to Michal, It

was before the Eternal, who chose me before thy father, and all his house, to appoint me ruler over Israel, the Eternal's people: therefore will I play before the Eternal. 22 And I will yet be more vile than this, and be base in mine own sight; and in that of the handmaids of my servants of whom thou hast spoken, of them shall I be had in honour. 23 Therefore Michal, Saul's daughter, had no more children.]

VII. *God forbids David to build a temple.*

NOW, when the king sat in his house, and the Eternal had given him rest round about from all his enemies, 2 He said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth in a tent within curtains. 3 Then Nathan said to him, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the Eternal is with thee.

4 But that night, the word of the Eternal came to Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal. Shalt thou build an house for me to dwell in? 6 Whereas I dwelt not in any house, since the time I brought the Israelites out of Egypt, even to this day, but walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all the places wherein I walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not an house of cedar? 8 Now, therefore, thou shalt say to my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cot, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people Israel. 9 And I was with thee wherever thou wentest, and cut off all thine enemies from thy sight, and made thee a great name, like the name of the great men in the earth. 10 (Moreover, I appoint a place for my people Israel, and plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; nor shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as formerly. 11 And since the time I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) The Eternal telleth thee also, that he will make thee an house.

12 And when thy days are fulfilled, that thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy son after thee, and establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for the glory of my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom

perpetually. 14 I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him in mercy, as a father. 15 But my mercy shall not depart from him, as from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 But thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever: thy throne shall be established for ever, *spiritually in the Messiah*. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, Nathan spake to David.

18 Then went king David in, and sat before the ark of the Eternal, and said, Who am I, O Eternal God? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 19 And as if this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Eternal God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and is this thy manner with man, O Eternal God? 20 And what can David say more to thee? for thou, Eternal God, knowest thy servant. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. 22 Therefore thou art great, O Eternal God; for there is none like thee, neither is there any god besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and do for them great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the Heathens and their gods? 24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people to thee for ever: and thou, Eternal, art become their God. 25 And now, O Eternal God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. 26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Eternal God of hosts is the God of Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. 27 For thou, O Eternal God of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will give thee posterity; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to thee. 28 And now, O Eternal God, thou art the God, and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness to thy servant: 29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Eternal God, hast spoken it,

and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

VIII. *David subdueth the Philistines.*

AFTER this, David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and took Metcheg-ammah from them. 2 He smote also Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them even with the ground; with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: so the Moabites became David's servants, & brought gifts.

3 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, & twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-horses, but an hundred, to unfit them for war.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of them twenty-two thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the Eternal preserved David wheresoever he went. 7 David took the golden shields that were on Hadadezer's servants, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 From Bethah, and Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the hosts of Hadadezer, 10 He sent Joram his son to king David, to salute him, and bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer had wars with Toi;) and Joram had brought with him vessels of silver, and gold, and brass; 11 Which also king David dedicated to the Eternal, with the silver and gold he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued; 12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the Ammonites, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. 13 So David gave him a name when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the valley of Salt, being eighteen thousand men.

14 Then he put garrisons through all Edom; and they became David's servants. And the Eternal preserved David wheresoever he went. 15 And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice to all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehothaphat the son of Ahilud was writer of chronicles; 17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abi-

melech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the secretary; 18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were princes.

IX. *David sendeth for Mephibosheth.*

NOW David said, Is there yet any left of Saul's family, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 Now there was of Saul's house a servant, named Ziba; and, being called to David, the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? Then he said, Thy servant is he. 3 Then the king said, Is there yet any of Saul's house, that I may shew the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, who is lame in his feet. 4 Then the king said, Where is he? And Ziba said, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 Then king David sent, and fetched him from the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 6 Now, when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, he fell on his face, doing homage. Then David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 Then David said to him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat at my table continually. 8 Then he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant; that thou shouldest look on such a dead dog as I am?

9 Then the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master's son all that pertaineth to Saul, and to all his house. 10 Therefore, thou and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat; but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 Now Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Misah; and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he ate continually at the king's table; and was lame in both his feet.

X. *The Ammonites are overcome.*

AFTER this, the king of the Ammonites died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. 2 Then said David, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent by his servants, to comfort him for his father. So David's servant came into the land of the Ammonites.

3 Now the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants to thee, to search the city, and spy it out, and overthrow it? 4 Therefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beard, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away:

5 When they told it to David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed; and the king said, Tarry at Jericho, till your beards be grown, and then return.

6 Now when the Ammonites saw that they stank before David, they sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, & of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men. 7 Now David hearing of it sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 So the Ammonites came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate; and the Syrian's of Zoba, & of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose some of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. 10 But the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the Ammonites. 11 Then he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, thou shalt help me; but if the Ammonites be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. 12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Eternal will do what seemeth to him good.

13 So Joab, and the people that were with him, drew nigh to the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. 14 Now the Ammonites seeing that the Syrians fled, they fled also before Abishai, and entered into the city; so Joab re-

turned from the Ammonites, and came to Jerusalem.

15 Now the Syrians, seeing they were smitten before Israel, assembled. 16 And Hadarezer sent to bring the Syrians that were beyond the river, and to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them. 17 David being now told, he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, to Helam; and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. 18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. 19 So all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer, seeing they were smitten before Israel, made peace with Israel, and served them.--- So the Syrians feared to help the Ammonites any more.

XI. *Joab besiegeth Rabbah.*

NOW, at the return of the year, the time when kings go forth to battle, David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the Ammonites, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 [And, in an evening tide, David arose from off his bed, and walked on the roof of his house; and from thence saw a woman walking herself, who was very beautiful. 3 Then David sent and enquired after her: & one said, This is Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah, the Hittite. 4 Then David sent messengers, who brought her to him; and he polluted her; and when she had purged herself, she returned to her house. 5 Then the woman conceived, and sent and told David, saying, I am pregnant,

6 Then David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. So Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah came to him, David enquired of him how Joab did; and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 Then David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. So Uriah departed from the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, & went not to his house. 10 And it being told David, he said to Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go to thine house? 11 Then Uriah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab,

and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink, and to be with my wife? As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do so. 12 Then David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. 13 And David having called him, he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk; and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not to his house.

14 And in the morning, David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Uriah. 15 Now he wrote in the letter thus; Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 So when Joab observed the city, he assigned to Uriah a place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 Then the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent and told David all things concerning the war; 19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war to the king. 20 And if the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh to the city when ye fought? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbaesheth? Did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-stone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? Why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him to do. 23 Then the messenger said to David, Verily the men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were with them even to the entering in of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another; make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: Thus encourage thou him.

26 Now when Uriah's wife heard that her husband was dead, she mourned for

him: 27 But when the mourning was past, David sent for her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son; but the thing that David had done displeased the Eternal.

XII. Nathan's parable to David.

THEN the Eternal sent Nathan to David, who said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich and the other poor. 2 And the rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds; 3 But the poor man had nothing save one little ewe lamb, which he bought and nourished; it grew up together with him and with his children; it ate of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller to the rich man; but he spared to take of his own flock, or his own herd, to dress for the stranger that came to him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for him.

5 Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the Eternal liveth, the man that did this shall surely die; 6 But he shall restore the lamb four-fold, because he did this, and because he shewed no pity.

7 Then Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul, 8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and his wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the dominion of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the Eternal's command, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and taken his wife to be thy wife, having slain him with the sword of the Ammonites. 10 Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken Uriah the Hittite's wife to be thy wife. [11 Thus saith the Eternal, Behold I will suffer evil to rise against thee out of thine own house, and I will suffer thy wives to be taken before thine eyes by thy neighbour, and he shall pollute them in the sight of the sun. 12 For thou didst it secretly; but I will suffer this thing to be done before all Israel, and before the sun.]

13 Then David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Eternal. And Nathan said to David, The Eternal also hath put

away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 But as by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the Eternal's enemies to blaspheme, the child also that is born to thee shall die.

15 Then Nathan departed to his house; and the Eternal struck the child that Uriah's wife bare to David, and it was very sick. 16 David, therefore, besought God for the child, and fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. 17 Now the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And on the seventh day the child died; but David's servants feared to tell him; for they said, Lo while the child was yet alive we spake to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; how will he then be hurt, if we tell him the child is dead?

19 But David seeing that his servants whispered, he perceived that the child was dead; therefore he said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the Eternal and worshipped; then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he ate. 21 Then said his servants to him, Why hast thou done thus? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when it was dead thou didst rise and eat. 22 Then he said, While the child was yet alive I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 Now David comforted Bathsheba his wife. He went in to her, and she bare a son,* and he called his name Solomon, and the Eternal loved him. 25 And he sent by Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jedediah, beloved of the Eternal.

26 Then Joab fought against Rabbah of the Ammonites, and took the Royal city. 27 And sent messengers to David, saying, I have fought against Rabbah, and taken the city of waters: 28 Now, therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it also, lest it be called by my name. 29 So David called all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against Rabbah, and took it. 30 And he took their

king's crown from his head, (the value whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones,) and it was set on David's head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

[31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: Thus did he to all the cities of the Ammonites. So David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.]

[XIII. *Amnon ravisheth Tamar.*

AND after this Absalom, David's son, having a fair sister named Tamar, Amnon, David's son, loved her. 2 Now Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; but he thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. 3 But he had a friend named Jonadab, the son of Shimea, David's brother, who was a very subtle man. 4 And he said to him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? Then Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 Then Jonadab said to him, Lie down on thy bed, and make thyself sick; and when thy father cometh to see thee, say to him, I pray thee let my sister Tamar come and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick; and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said to the king, I pray thee let Tamar my sister come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. 7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat. 8 So Tamar went, (and he was laid down) and she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. 9 And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. Then he said, Let all men go out from me. So they went out. 10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. So Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 But having brought them to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, Come be with me, my sister. 12 But she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not humble me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do

not thou this folly. 13 As for me, whether shall I cause my shame to go; and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. 14 But he would not hearken to her; but, being stronger than she, forced her.

15 After that Amnon hated her exceedingly, so that his hatred was greater than his love had been. And he said to her, Arise, be gone. 16 But she said to him, There is no cause; this evil in sending me away is greater than the other which thou didst to me. But he would not hearken to her. 17 And he called his servant and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. 18 Now she had a garment of divers colours on her, for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 Then Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of diverse colours, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. 20 Then Absalom her brother said to her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? How wilt thou hold now thy peace, my sister; he is thy brother, regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 But when king David heard all these things, he was very wroth. 22 And Absalom spake not to his brother Amnon; for he hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.]

23 And after two full years, Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the King's sons. 24 Then Absalom went to the King, and said, Behold now thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant. 25 But the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go now, lest we be chargeable to thee. Then he pressed him; howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, so that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon, kill him; fear not; have not I commanded you? be

courageous and valiant. 29 Then Absalom's servants did to Amnon as he commanded: Then all the king's sons arose, and every man rode upon his mule, and fled.

30 And while they were in the way, tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, there is not one left. 31 Then the king arose, and rent his clothes, and lay on the earth and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 32 But Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, said, Let not my lord suppose that all the young men the king's sons are slain, for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined since the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

34 Now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for only Amnon is dead. 34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch looked up, and saw, and lo there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 Then Jonadab said to the king, Behold the king's sons come; as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And as soon as he had made an end of speaking, behold the king's sons came, and wept aloud; the king also, and all his servants, wept very fore.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Amihud, king of Geshur; and David mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 Now the soul of David longed to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

XIV. *Joab's policy.*

NOW Joab, Zeruiah's son, perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 So then Joab sent to Tekoah for a wife woman, and said to her, I pray thee feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, and appoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead; 3 And come to the king, and speak in this manner to him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground doing homage, and said, Help, O king. 5 Then the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they strove together in the field, and there was none to part them

but the one smote the other, and slew him. 7 And behold the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, saying, Deliver him who smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of him whom he slew; so we will destroy the heir also: And so they will quench my coal which is left, and not leave to my husband either name or remainder on the earth. 8 Then the king said to the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 But the woman of Tekoah said to the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me and my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. 10 Then the king said, Whoever saith ought to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember the Eternal thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son; but he said, as the Eternal liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. 12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid I pray thee speak one word to my lord the king; and he said, say on. 13 Then the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against any of the people of God? for the king speaks this as one that is faulty, in that he doth not fetch home his banished, lest he fall to idolatry. 14 For we must needs die, & he as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means that his banished be not expelled from him. 15 Now, therefore, as I came to speak this to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: So thy handmaid said; I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will grant the request of his handmaid. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid from the men that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. 17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; therefore the Eternal thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king spake, saying to the woman, hide not from me I pray thee what I will ask thee. Then the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 So the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? Then the woman answered, saying, As thy soul liveth, my lord O king, nope can turn to the

right hand or the left from all that thou hast spoken; for thy servant Joab he bade me, and put all these words in thine handmaid's mouth. 20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this; and my lord is wise as an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 Then the king said to Joab, Lo now I have granted thee; go, therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. 22 Then Joab bowed himself, and fell to the ground on his face, and thanked the king, and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant. 23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 But the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israel there was none so much praised as Absalom for his beauty; from the sole of his foot, even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (which he did at every year's end because the hair was heavy) he valued the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, by the king's weight. 27 Absalom had three sons, and one daughter named Tamar; she was a beautiful woman.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 Therefore Absalom sent to Joab twice, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him. 30 Therefore he said to his servants, See, Joab's field of barley is near mine; go and set it on fire. So Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom at his house, and said to him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 Then Absalom answered Joab, Lo I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were good for me to be there still: Now, therefore, let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: And having called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

XV. *Absalom formeth a conspiracy.*
AND after this Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And he

rose up early, and stood in the way to the gate; and when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 Then Absalom said to him, Lo thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! 5 And when any man came nigh to do him homage, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. 6 And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel who came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And after forty years, Absalom said to the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Eternal in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Eternal shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Eternal. 9 Then the king said to him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent spies through all the tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem that were called; they went in their simplicity, for they knew not any thing. 12 Then Absalom sent for Ahitophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city Giloth, while he offered sacrifice: And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 Now there came a messenger to David saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 Then David said to all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 Then the king's servants said to him, Behold thy servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king shall appoint. 16 So the king went forth, with all his household after him; and he left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. 17 But the king and all the people carried in a place far away. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred

men who came after him from Gath passed on before him.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? Return to thy place, and stay from the king; for thou art a stranger, and also an exile. 20 As thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go wandering with us? seeing I go whither I can; return, and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth be with thee. 21 But Ittai replied to the king, As the Eternal liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or in life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 Then David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. So he passed over with all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. 23 Now all the country cried aloud when all the people passed over; the king also passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people, towards the way of the wilderness.

24 Now Zadok, and all the Levites, were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, till all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 But the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city; if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Eternal, he will bring me back again, & shew me both it and his habitation; 26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good, to him. 27 The king said also to Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 Lo I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, till there come word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok, therefore, and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and tarried there.

30 Then David went up on the ascent of mount Olivet, weeping as he went; and his head was covered; and he went barefoot; and all the people with him covered every man his head, and went up, weeping as they went.

31 Then one told David, saying, Ahitophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then David said, O Eternal, I pray thee turn the counsel of Ahitophel into foolishness.

32 Now when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth

upon his head; 33 To whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden to me. 34 But if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king, as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahitophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee, Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore whatever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to them. 36 Behold they have with them their two sons. Ahimaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send to me every thing ye can hear. 37 So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

XVI. Shimei curseth David.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold Ziba, the servant of Mephibosheth, met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. 2 Then the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for such as be faint in the wilderness to drink. 3 Then the king said, Where is thy master's son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me my father's kingdom. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 Now when David came to Bahurim, behold there came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera, and he cursed still as he came. 6 He also cast stones at David, and at all his servants; and all the people, with all the mighty men, were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, thou son of Belial: 8 The Eternal hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the Eternal hath delivered the kingdom into the hands of Absalom thy son; and, behold thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man:

9 Then said Abishai, Zeruiah's son, to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 But the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Let him curse, because the Eternal hath suffered him to curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 Then David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life; how much more now may this Benjaminite do it? Let him alone, and let him curse; for the Eternal hath suffered him. 12 It may be that the Eternal will look on mine affliction, and requite me good for his cursing this day. 13 So as David and his men went along by the way, Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust on him. 14 Now the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 But Absalom, and all the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahitophel with him. 16 Now when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom, Let the king live. 17 Then Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? 18 Then Hushai said to Absalom, Nay, but whom the Eternal, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be; and with him will I abide. 19 And again, with whom should I serve? should it not be before his son? As I served before thy father, so will I before thee.

20 Then said Absalom to Ahitophel, Give counsel among you what we should do. 21 So Ahitophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, which he left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father; then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a tent on the house top; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 23 Now Ahitophel's counsel in these days was as if a man enquired at the oracle of God; so was all of it, both to David and Absalom.

XVII. Ahitophel's counsel is overthrown.

MOREOVER Ahitophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will go and pursue after David this night, 2 And I will come upon him when he is weary, and weak-

handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only." 3 Then will I bring back all the people to thee; the man whom thou seekest being taken, all will return; so all the people shall be in peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call also Hushai the Archite, and let us hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake to him, saying, Ahitophel hath spoken after this manner, shall we do after his saying? if not, speak thou. 7 Then Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahitophel hath given is not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men are mighty men, and they are chased in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 So he is now hid in some pit, or in some other place; and when some of them are overthrown at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 10 Then he also that is valiant, whose heart is like that of a lion, shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men. 11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand of the sea for multitude, and that thou thyself go to battle. 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him, and all that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. 14 Then Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahitophel. For the Eternal had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahitophel, to the intent that the Eternal might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahitophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now, therefore, send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wil-

derness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. 17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz said by Ekgel; (for they might not be seen to come into the city); but a wench went and told them, and they went and told king David. 18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom; but they both went away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, whither they went down. 19 But the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; so the thing was not known. 20 So when Absalom's servants came to the woman at the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? but the woman said to them, They are gone over the water brook. And having sought, but not found them, they returned to Jerusalem. 21 And after these were departed, they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, saying to him, Go and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahitophel counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and passed over Jordan; by the morning light there lacked not one that was not gone over.

23 Now Ahitophel seeing that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and went to his city, and having put his household in order, he was filled with grief, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim, and Absalom passed over Jordan, accompanied with all the men of Israel.

25 Now he made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab. Amasa was the son of Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. 26 So Israel & Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 Now when David was come to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nabab of Rabbah of the Ammonites, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzilai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, 29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and those that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

XVIII. *Abalom is slain by Joab.*

NOW David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 Now David sent one third part of the people under Joab, and another under Abisshai, Zeruiah's son, Joab's brother; and another under Ittai the Gittite. Then the king said to the people, I will surely go with you myself also. 3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go; for if we flee they will not care for us; neither if half of us die; but now thou art worth ten thousand of us, therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city. 4 Then the king said, I will do as you please. So the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 Now the king commanded Joab, and Abisshai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently, for my sake, with the young man Abalom. Now all the people heard when the king gave all the people charge concerning Abalom.

6 So the people went out to the field against Israel, and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim. 7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David; for there was a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men. 8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword.

9 Now Abalom met the servants of David. And he rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. 10 Which a certain man seeing, told Joab, saying, I saw Abalom hanged in an oak. 11 But Joab said to the man that told him, and if thou sawest him, Why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver and a girdle? 12 But the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abisshai, and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Abalom. 13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life; for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against me. 14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. So

he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Abalom, whilst he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 15 Then ten young men that bare Joab's armour, compassed about, & smote Abalom, and slew him. 16 Then Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab held back the people. 17 Now they took Abalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him; and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Abalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: So he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called to this day Abalom's monument.

19 Then said Ahimaz, Zadok's son, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the Eternal hath avenged him of his enemies. 20 But Joab said to him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but another, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then Joab said to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. So Cushi bowed himself to Joab, and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaz, Zadok's son, again to Joab, Let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. But Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing thou hast no tidings? 23 But however, said he, let me run. Then he said to him, Run. So he ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi. 24 Now David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate to the wall, and looking up he beheld a man running alone. 25 When the watchman cried & told the king. Now the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he drew near. 26 But the watchman saw another man running; and he called to the porter, saying, Behold another man running alone. Then the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 27 Now the watchman said, the running of the foremost is like that of Ahimaz the son of Zadok. So the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 Then Ahimaz said to the king, All is well. So he fell to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 Then the king said, Is the young man Abalom safe? And Ahimaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy

servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 30 Then the king said to him, Turn aside, and stand here. So he turned aside and stood still. 31 Now Behol! Cush came, and said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the Eternal hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. 32 Then the king said to Cush, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 Then the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went he said thus, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

XIX. *The Israelites bring the king back.*

NOW it was told Joab, Lo the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the deliverance that ~~do~~ was turned to mourning to all the people; for they heard how the king was grieved for his son. 3 So the people went by stealth into the city, as those do who are ashamed when they flee in battle. 4 But the king covered his face, and cried aloud, O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 Joab then came into the house to him, and said, Thou hast ashamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and daughters, and those of thy wives and concubines; 6 by loving thine enemies, and hating thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died, it had pleased thee well. 7 Now, therefore, arise, go forth, and speak comfortably to thy servants; for I swear by the Eternal, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse to thee than all the evil that befall thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told to all the people, saying, Lo, the king sits in the gate. Then all the people came before the king; for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 Now all the people were at strife through all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is

dead in battle; now, therefore, why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 Then king David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house, seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king even to his house? 12 Ye are my brethren, my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring the king back? 13 And say ye to Amasia, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually, in the room of Joab.

14 Thus he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word to the king, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king to conduct him over Jordan.

16 Now Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, halted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him: and they went over Jordan before the king. 18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. Then Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he came over Jordan; 19 And said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither remember what thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should regard it. 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. 21 But Abihai the son of Zeruiah spoke, saying, Shall not Shimei be put to death, because he cursed the Eternal's anointed? 22 Then David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? 23 Therefore the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and he swore to him.

24 Then Mephibosheth Saul's son came down to meet the king, having neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the

king departed until the day, he came again in peace. 25 And being come to Jerusalem to meet the king, he said to him, Why wentest thou not with me? 26 Then he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass to ride on, & go to the king, because thy servant is lame. 27 But he hath slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what seemeth good to thee. 28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet didst thou let thy servant among them that ate at thine own table; what right, therefore, have I yet to cry any more to the king? 29 Then the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 Then Mephibosheth said to the king, Yea, let him take all, since my lord the king is returned in peace to his own house.

31 Then Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over it. 32 Now Barzillai was very old, being in his eightieth year; he had sustained the king while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. 33 Then the king said to him, Come over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 But Barzillai said to the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? 35 I am this day eighty years old; and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant relish what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? 36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king; for why should he recompense me with such a reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, return, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and my mother: but, behold, let thy servant Chimham go over with my lord the king, and do to him what seems good to thee. 38 Then the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him what shall seem good to thee; and whatever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.

39 Then all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; so he returned to his own place. 40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the

people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 Now, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to their king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and brought the king and his household, and all his men with him, over Jordan? 42 So all the men of Judah answered those of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us; wherefore then are ye angry for this? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? 43 Then the men of Israel answered them of Judah, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye; why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

XX. *Sheba maketh a party in Israel*

NOW there happened to be a man of Belial, named Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, who blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, nor possession in the son of Jesse; let every man go to his tent, O Israel. 2 So every man of Israel went from David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah clave to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 Then David came to his house at Jerusalem; and took the ten women his concubines, whom he left to keep his house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in to them; so they were shut up to the day of their death, living as in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah; but he tarried longer than the time appointed him. 6 Then David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than Absalom; take thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get into fenced cities, and escape us.

7 So Joab's men went out after him, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men, from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone in Gibeon, Amasa went before them; and Joab with the garment that he wore was girded by a girdle with a sword hanging at his loins by its sheath; and in going along it fell out.

9 Then Joab said to Amasa, Art thou

well, my brother? and took him by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword in Joab's hand; so he smote him therewith at the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, so that without striking again, he died. So Joab and Abihai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 Now one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab. 12 But Amasa wallowed in blood on the highway; but the man seeing that all the people that came by him, stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth over him. 13 And being removed out of the highway, all the people went after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14 Who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, & to Beth-maachah, & all the Berites, who were gathered, and went also after him. 15 So they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the fort; and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall to make it fall.

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, to Joab, come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And being come near, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said to him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I hear. 18 Then she said, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel; and so make an end. 19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel; thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel; why wilt thou devour the inheritance of the Eternal? 20 Then Joab replied, Far be it, far be it from me, to devour or destroy. 21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, (named Sheba,) hath lifted up his hand against king David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. So the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom; and they cut off his head, and cast it out to Joab; who blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, each to his tent; Joab also returned to Jerusalem to the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Palestinees; 24 And Adoram was over the

tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was secretary; 25 And Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests; 26 And Ira also the Jairite was chief ruler with David.

XXI. *Three years of famine.*

NOW there was a famine in the days of David three years together; so he enquired of the Eternal—who answered, It is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. 2 Then the king called the Gibeonites; (now the Gibeonites were not of the Israelites, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the Israelites had sworn to them—but Saul endeavoured to slay them in his zeal for Israel and Judah;) 3 Therefore David said to them, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the Eternal's inheritance? 4 Then the Gibeonites said to him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, or his house—neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. Then he said, What ye say, that will I do for you. 5 Then they answered the king, *Let seven sons of the man that consumed us, & deviled against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,* 6 Be delivered to us, and we will hang them up before the Eternal in Gibeah of Saul, whom the Eternal did choose. And the king said, I will give them. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of the Eternal's oath between them, even himself and Jonathan. 8 But the king took the five sons of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the two sons of Michal's sister, the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Gileadite: 9 And delivered them to the Gibeonites, who hanged them on the hill before the Eternal. So they fell all seven together, being put to death in the first days of harvest, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 Now it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, Saul's concubine, had done.

12 Then David went and took the bones of Saul, and those of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the streets of Beth-

shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when they had slain Saul in Gilboa: 13 And he brought them from thence; they gathered also the bones of them that were hanged. 14 The bones of Saul and Jonathan his son they buried in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; so they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was entreated for the land.

15 Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: but David waxed faint. 16 And Ishbi-benob, who was of the sons of the giant, (the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass,) being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai, Zeruiah's son, succoured him; and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then David's men swore to him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

18 After this, there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob; then Sathai the Husathite slew Saph, who was of the sons of the giant.

19 There was also again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oegim, a Beth-lehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, having on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. 21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, slew him. 22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hands of David, and his servants.

XXII. A psalm of thanksgiving.

THEN David spake to the Eternal the words of this song, when he had delivered him from the hand of Saul, and of all his enemies. 2 And he said, The Eternal is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; 3 The God of my strength; in him will I trust; he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou hast saved me from violence.

4 I will call on the Eternal: who is worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the pains of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men terrified

me: 6 The pains of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me. 7 In my distress I called on the Eternal, and cried to my God; and he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears. 8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth. 9 There went up a smoke from his anger, and fire breached out of his mouth: coals were kindled by it. 10 He bowed the heavens also and came down; and darkness was under his feet. 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly on the wings of the wind. 12 He made darkness his pavilion round about him, black waters, and thick clouds of the skies. 13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The Eternal thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice. 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them. 16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Eternal, at the blast of the breath of his anger. 17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters; 18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me. 19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity; but the Eternal was my stay. 20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me. 21 The Eternal rewarded me according to my righteousness: According to the purity of my hands hath he recompensed me. 22 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly departed from my God. 23 For all his judgments were before me; and I did not depart from his statutes. 24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from having iniquity. 25 Therefore the Eternal recompensed me according to my righteousness, and purity in his eyesight. 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright thou wilt shew thyself upright. 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save; but thine eyes are upon the haughty, to bring them down. 29 For thou art my lamp, O Eternal; yea, the Eternal will lighten my darkness. 30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by thy God have I leaped over a wall. 31 As for God, his way is perfect; the word,

of the Eternal is pure; he is a buckler to all that trust in him. 32 For who is God, save the Eternal? and who is a rock, save our God? 33 God is my strength and power; he maketh my way straight. 34 He maketh my feet like high's feet; and setteth me upon my high places. 35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of my salvation; and thy kindness hath made me great. 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip. 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I consumed them. 39 I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise; yea, they are fallen under my feet. 40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle; they that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me. 41 Thou hast made those that persecute me, turn their backs to me, that I might destroy them that hate me. 42 They looked, but there was none to save; even to the Eternal, but he answered them not. 43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did scatter them abroad. 44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the Heathen; a people which I knew not shall serve me. 45 Strangers shall submit themselves to me; as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient to me. 46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be affrighted out of their close places.

47 The Eternal liveth, and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the strength of my salvation. 48 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me. 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies; thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me; thou hast delivered me from the violent man. 50 Therefore I will give thanks to thee, O Eternal, among the Heathen, and I will sing praises to thy name. 51 He is the tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

XXIII. *David professeth his faith in God's promise.*

NOW these are the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, even the man who was raised up high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, 2 The Spi-

rit of the Eternal spake by me, and his word was in my tongue. 3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God; 4 So shall he be as the light of the morning when the sun's light springs up, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grafs springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain. 5 Although my house be not so perfect with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure; for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, altho' he make it not to encrease. 6 But the sons of Belial shall be all as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands. 7 But the man that touches them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

8 These are the names of the mighty men, whom David had; Joshebbabebat the Tachmonite, the head of the three; the same was Adino the Ezrite; he lifted up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away; 10 He arose, & smote the Philistines, till his hand was weary, and it clave to the sword; for the Eternal wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. 11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered for foraging, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood within the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; so the Eternal wrought a great victory. 13 The three captains over the thirty went down, and came to David in the harvest, at the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the giants valley. 14 David was then in the fortress, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 15 Then David longing, said, Oh that I could drink the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 16 Then the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out before the Eternal: 17 For he said, Far be it from me, O Eternal,

that I should do this; is not this as the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. 16 And Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, & had the name among three. 17 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not to the first three. 18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done great acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. 19 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man; though the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 20 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 21 He was honourable among the thirty; but he attained not to the first three; and David set him over his guard. 22 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 23 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, 24 Helez the Palitite, Ira the son of Ikkesi the Tekoite, 25 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hulathite, 26 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 27 Heleb the son of Baanah a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeon of the children of Benjamin, 28 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the vallies of Gash, 29 Abiathron the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, 30 Eliahba the Shaalbonte; of the sons of Issachar, Jonathian, 31 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, 32 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahitophel the Gilonite, 33 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, 34 Igal the son of Nathan of Zoba, Bani the Gadite, 35 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, 36 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, 37 Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in all.

XXIV. David numbereth the people.

NOW again the Eternal was angry with Israel, and David was moved against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah. 2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Is-

rael, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number the people, that I may know their number.

3 Then Joab said to him, Now the Eternal thy God add to the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, & that the eyes of my lord the king may see it; but why doth he delight in this thing? 4 Yet the king's word prevailed against Joab, and the captains of the host; so he and they went from the king to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth within the valley of Gad, and toward Jazer; 6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the nether land newly inhabited; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon. 7 They came also to the fortresses of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites; they went out also to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba. 8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; that there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 But David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And he said to the Eternal, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, O Eternal, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very proudly, vainly, and foolishly. 11 And when David rose in the morning, the word of the Eternal came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12 Go and say to David, Thus saith the Eternal, I offer thee three things; choose thee the one I shall do to thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come on the land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, pursuing thee? or that there be three days pestilence in the land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 Then David said to Gad, I am in a great strait; let us fall now into the hand of the Eternal; (for his mercies are great;) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the Eternal sent a pestilence on Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed; so there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba, seventy

thousand men. 16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Eternal relented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; slay now thine hand. Now the angel of the Eternal was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 Then David spake to the Eternal, when he saw the angel that smote the people, saying, Lo, I have sinned, and done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 So Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go rear an altar to the Eternal in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 Then David, according to the saying of Gad, went, as the Eternal commanded. 20 Now Araunah looking, saw the king and his servants coming toward him; so Araunah went out, and bowed before the king, with his face to the ground. 21 Then Araunah

said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to the Eternal, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 22 Then Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good to him; behold, here are oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and other instruments of the oxen, for wood. 23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give to the king; he also said to the king, The Eternal thy God accept thee. 24 But the king said to Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price; neither will I offer burnt-offerings to the Eternal my God of what doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 Then David built there an altar to the Eternal, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings. So the Eternal was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The Third Book of KINGS. *A. C. cir. 1015.*

[*I. Solomon is anointed king.*

NOW king David was very old; and though they covered him with clothes, yet he was not warm.

2 Therefore his servants said to him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin; to stand before him, and be a helper to him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may be warm. 3 So they sought a fair damsel through all the coasts of Israel, and found Abithag a Shunammite, whom they brought to the king. 4 The damsel was very fair, and was a helper to the king, waiting on him; but the king knew her not.]

5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not grieved him at any time by saying, Why hast thou done so? he also was a very goodly man; and was born after Absalom. 7 He conferred also with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; who, following Adonijah, helped him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, & Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were not with Adonijah. 9 Now

Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and fat cattle, at the stone of Zohemoth, which is by the well Rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, with all the men of Judah the king's servants; 10 Except Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother.

11 Therefore Nathan spake to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah, Haggith's son, reigns, and David our lord knows it not? 12 Now, therefore, come, let me, I pray thee, advise thee, that thou mayest save thine own life, and thy son Solomon's. 13 Come, and go to king David, and say to him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear to thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and sit on my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Lo, while thou art talking there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 Then Bathsheba went in to the king in his chamber: he being very old, Abithag the Shunammite ministered to him. 16 Then Bathsheba bowed, and did homage to him; and he said, What wouldest thou have? 17 Then she said to him, My lord, thou swarest by the Eternal thy God to thine handmaid, saying,

Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and sit upon my throne; 18 But Jo. Adonijah reigns; and now, my lord, O king, thou knowest it not. 19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and called all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host; only Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 20 And now my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are on thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came also in. 23 So they told the king, saying, Lo, Nathan the prophet. And who, coming in before the king, bowed with his face to the ground. 24 Then Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down to-day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, Let king Adonijah live. 26 Excepting me, thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon. 27 Is this done by my lord the king, without shewing to thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David answered, Call me Bath-sheba. So she came into the king, and stood before him. 29 Then the king sware, saying, As the Eternal liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, 30 Even as I sware to thee by the Eternal God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed to the earth, reverencing the king, saying, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 Then king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. So they came before the king. 33 The king also said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon; 34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow a trumpet, and say, Let king Solo-

mon live. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne---for he shall be king in my stead, as I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and Judah. 36 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, So let it be---May the Eternal God of my lord the king say so. 37 As the Eternal hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride on king David's mule, & brought him to Gihon. 39 Then Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon; and they blew a trumpet; and all the people said, Let king Solomon live. 40 Then all the people came up after him; and piped with pipes, and rejoiced greatly, so that the earth rang with the sound of them.

41 Now Adonijah, and all his guests, heard it, as they had done eating; and Joab, hearing the sound of the trumpet, said, Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 But while he yet spake, lo Jonathan, the son of Abiathar the priest, came: and Adonijah said to him, Come in; for thou that art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. 43 Then Jonathan answered Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. 44 And hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, who have caused him to ride on the king's mule; 45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again; this is the noise that ye have heard. 46 And Solomon also sits on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And, moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. Then the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And thus also said the king, Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel, who hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. 49 Then Adonijah's guests were afraid, and rose up, and every man went away.

50 Adonijah also feared Solomon, and arose, and went, and took hold of the

horns of the altar. 51 Then it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon; for, lo, he hath taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me to-day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 Then Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53 So Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thine house.

II. *David dieth, and Solomon succeedeth.*

NOW the time of David's death being near, he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth; be thou strong therefore, and manly. 3 And keep the charge of the Eternal thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ordinances, and his commandments, and his rules, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and wherever thou turnest. 4 That the Eternal may continue the word he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart & soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle about his loins, and in his shoes on his feet. 6 Do, therefore, according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head come down to the grave in peace. 7 But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for they came to me when I fled because of Abiathar thy brother.

8 And lo thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me grievously in the day I came to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the Eternal, saying I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now, therefore, hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do to him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 Then David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that he reigned over Israel were forty years; seven in Hebron, and thirty-three in Jerusalem.

12 Then Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his throne was established greatly.

13 Now Adonijah, Haggith's son, came to Bath-sheba, Solomon's mother, who said, Comest thou peaceably? so he said, Yes. 14 And moreover, I have somewhat to say to thee. And she said, Say on. 15 Then he said, Thou knowest the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me to reign; howbeit, the kingdom is turned about, and become my brother's; for it was his from the Eternal. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. Then she said to him, Say on. 17 So he said, Speak I pray thee to Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abiathar the Shunamite to wife. 18 Then Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

19 So Bath-sheba went to king Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowing to her, sat down on his throne. He caused a seat to be set for his mother, to sit on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay. Then the king said to her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay. 21 So she said, Let Abiathar the Shunamite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. 22 But king Solomon said to his mother, Why dost thou ask her for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; (for he is mine elder brother); even for him, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then Solomon swore by the Eternal, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. 24 Now, therefore, as the Eternal liveth, who established me, on the throne of David my father, and made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. 25 So king Solomon sent by Benaiah the son of Jehoiadab; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 And to Abiathar the priest the king said, Go to Anathoth, to thine own fields, for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Eternal God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all his afflictions.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to the Eternal, &c fulfilled the word of the Eternal, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 When tidings came to Joab, (who had turned after Adonijah, but not after Absalom) he fled to the tabernacle of the Eternal, and took hold of the horns of the altar. 29 Now it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled thither, and was by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him. 30 So Benaiah came thither, and said to him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. But he said, Nay; but I will die here. Then Benaiah informed the king that Joab said so. 31 Then the king said to him, Do as he hath said; fall upon him and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed from me, and from my father's house.

32 So the Eternal shall return his blood on his own head, who slew two men more righteous and better than he, with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return on the head of Joab, and on the head of his seed for ever; but on David, and his seed, and his house, and on his throne, shall there be perpetual prosperity from the Eternal. 34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell on him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 Then the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 Then the king sent for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any where: 37 For on the day thou goest out, or passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be on thine own head. 38 Then Shimei said to the king, The saying is good; as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. So Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 But at the end of three years two of Shimei's servants ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath; and it was told Shimei that his servants were in Gath. 40 Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants, and brought them from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and

was returned. 42 Then the king sent for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by the Eternal, and protested to thee, saying, Know for certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any where, thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst to me, The word that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Eternal, and my commandment. 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is conscious of, which thou didst to David my father; therefore the Eternal shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head: 45 But king Solomon shall be blessed, and David's throne shall be established before the Eternal perpetually. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, who went out and fell upon him that he died. Now the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

III. Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.

NOW Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, by marrying his daughter, whom he brought into the city of David, till he had finished building his own house, and the Eternal's house, and the wall about Jerusalem. 2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built to the name of the Eternal till those days. 3 Now Solomon loved the Eternal, walking in the ordinances of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense on high places. 4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, that being the great high place; a thousand burnt-offerings did he offer on that altar.

5 In Gibeon the Eternal appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 Then Solomon said, Thou hast shewed thy servant David my father great bounty, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness to give him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Eternal my God, thou hast made thy servant king, instead of David my father; and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy chosen people; a great people, that cannot be numbered for multitude. 9 Give, therefore, thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good

and bad; for who is able to judge this people of thine, being so great?

10 And it pleased the Eternal that Solomon asked this thing. 11 Then God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked long life, nor riches, nor the life of thine enemies; but understanding to discern justice; 12 Behold I have granted thy request, and given thee a wife and an understanding heart above all that were before thee or that shall be after thee. 13 I have also given thee what thou asked not, riches and honour above all other kings. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ordinances and commandments, as thy father David did, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 Now Solomon awoke, being sensible of his dream; and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then two women that were harlots came and stood before the king. 17 The one said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I brought forth a child with her in the house. 18 And the third day after this woman was delivered also; and there was no other with us in the house. 19 But this woman's child died in the night, because she overlaid it. 20 Then she arose at midnight, and took from me my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give the child suck, behold it was dead; but having considered it, behold it was not my son. 22 Then the other woman said, Nay, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son: and this gain said her. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead; and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. 24 Then he said, Bring me a sword. And they did so. 25 Then the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give to each a half. 26 Then the mother of the living child's bowels were moved for her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and slay it not; but the other said, Let it be neither thine nor mine, but divide it. 27 Then the king said, Give her the living child, and slay it not; she is the mother thereof. 28 Now all Israel hearing the judgment which the king had given,

they feared the king; for they saw that the wisdom of God was with him to do justice.

IV. *The prosperity of Solomon's kingdom.*

SO Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these were his princes, Azariah, Zadok's son, the priest; 3 Eliho-reph and Ahiah, the sons of Shifha, scribes; Jehoshaphat, Ahilud's son, the recorder: 4 And Benaiah, Jehoiada's son, was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests. 5 And Azariah, Nathan's son was over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's confidant. 6 And Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute:

7 Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household; each man made provision his month in the year. 8 And these are their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim. 9 The son of Dekar in Makaz, and in Sinaabim, and Bethshemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan. 10 The son of Hefed in Aruboth: to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher. 11 The son of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife. 12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Bethshean, which is by Zartanah, beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam. 13 The son of Geber in Ramoth-Gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; and also the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walls and brazen bars. 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim. 15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife. 16 Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aluth. 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar. 18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin. 19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in that of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in that land.

20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. 21 Now Solomon was feared over all kingdoms, from the river Euphrates unto the land of the Philistines west, and unto the bor-

der of Egypt south; they brought presents, and served Solomon all his life.

22 And Solomon's provisions for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, 23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river Euphrates, from Tiphshah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river Jordan; and he had peace on all sides around. 25 Then Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 Now Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 Now those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came to his table, every man in his month; they lacked nothing. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries they brought to the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 Now God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand on the sea shore. 30 For Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men, even than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all nations round about. 32 He spake three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 He spake also of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall; he spake also of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

V. *Hiram congratulates Solomon.*

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; (having heard that he was anointed king instead of his father); for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 Then Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house to the name of the Eternal his God for the wars about him on every side, until the Eternal put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now the Eternal my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is nei-

ther adversary nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house to the name of the Eternal my God, as the Eternal spake to David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, shall build an house to my name. 6 Now, therefore, command to my servants that they shall hew cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and to thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that have skill to hew timber like to the Sidonians.

7 Now Hiram rejoiced greatly at the words of Solomon, and said, Blessed be the Eternal this day, who hath given to David a wife son over this great people. 8 Then Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered thy message; and will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar and fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats to the place thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them; and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar and fir trees, according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil, yearly.

12 Now the Eternal gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace and a league between Hiram and Solomon.

13 Now Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; a levy of thirty thousand men. 14 And sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; & two months at home; and Adoniram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains---

16 Besides his chief officers, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 Then the king commanded, and they brought great and costly hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. 18 So Solomon's and Hiram's builders and the stone squarers hewed them---So they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

VI. The building of Solomon's temple.
NOW, in the four hundred and eighth year after the Israelites came out of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solo-

mon's reign, in the month Zif, which is the second month, he began to build the Eternal's house. 2 Now the house he built for the Eternal was threescore cubits long, twenty cubits broad, and thirty cubits high. 3 The porch before the front of the temple was twenty cubits long, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits broad before the house. 4 He made winlows, broad within and narrow without.

5 And joining to the wall of the house he built chambers round about, of diverse stays, both of the temple and the oracle, or most holy place. 6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle six, and the third seven; for in the outside of the wall of the house he made narrowed reils round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house. 7 The house was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard at the house, while it was in building. 8 The door for the middle chamber was on the right hand side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle stage, and out of the middle into the third. 9 So he built the house, and finished it thus; and covered it with beams and boards of cedar. 10 And then he built the chambers joining to the whole house five cubits high; and they rested on the house by cedar wood.

11 Then the word of the Eternal came to Solomon, saying, 12 Concerning this house which thou hast built, if thou wilt walk in my ordinances, and obey my rules, and keep all my commands, by going in them, then will I confirm my word to thee, which I spake to David thy father. 13 And I will dwell among the Israelites, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built to the walls of the house within cedar boards, from the floor to the ceiling; and so covered them on the inside with wood, and he covered the floor with planks of fir.

16 Thus he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, from the floor to the top, with cedar boards; even for it within also for the oracle, or the most holy place. 17 And the fore part of the house, namely of the temple, was forty cubits long. 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open

flowers; all was cedar, there was no stone seen. 19 And he prepared the oracle in the inmost part of the house, to set there the ark of the Eternal's covenant. 20 The oracle was twenty cubits long, and twenty broad, and twenty high, and he overlaid it with pure gold, and the altar with cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold; and made a partition with chains of gold before the oracle, and overlaid that with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, till he had finished it all: also the whole altar before the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the oracle he made two cherubs of olive tree, each ten cubits high. 24 Each of the wings of each cherub was five cubits; from the end of one wing to that of another were ten cubits. 25 The other cherub was also ten cubits, both having the same measure and size. 26 The height of each was ten cubits. 27 And he set the cherubs within the inner house; and they stretched forth their wings, so that the wing of one touched one wall, and that of the other touched the other wall, as their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubs with gold; 29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with figures of cherubs, and palm trees, and open flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold within and without the threshold.

31 And at the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree; the lintel and side-posts projection was five square. 32 The leaves of the doors also were of olive tree; and he carved on them carvings of cherubs, and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, & spread gold on the cherubs and palm trees. 33 So also he made at the door of the temple posts of olive tree, four square. 34 And the two doors were of fir wood; the two leaves of each door were folding. 35 And he carved thereon cherubs, and palm trees, and open flowers, and covered them with gold fitted on the carving.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the Eternal's house laid, in the month Zif. 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bal, which is the eighth

month), was the house finished, with all the appurtenances and manner thereof. So he was seven years in building it.

VII. *The building of Solomon's house.*

BUT Solomon had builded at his own house thirteen years, when he finished it all.

2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; an hundred cubits long and fifty broad, and thirty high, on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams on them. 3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. 4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was opposite to light in three rows. 5 And all the spaces and pillars were square in prospect, and light was opposite light in three rows.

6 And he made a porch of pillars fifty cubits long, and thirty broad; and the porch was before according to them, with pillars and a thick beam according to them.

7 Then he made a porch for the throne, where he might judge, even the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his dwelling-house had another court within the porch, like this work. Solomon made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter his wife, like this porch. 9 All these were of costly stones, (according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws), within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and from the outside to the great court. 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, of ten cubits, and of eight cubits. 11 And above were costly stones (after the measure of hewed stones) and cedars. 12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the Eternal's house, and for the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and skillful to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. 15 For he cast two pillars of brass, each eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits would encompass each pillar. 16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to put on the tops of them; the height of each chapter was five cubits.

17 And nets of chequer work, and wreaths of chain work for the chapiters, seven for each chapter. 18 Thus he made also the pillars, and two rows of pomegranates round about upon the one net work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, and so he made for the other chapter. 19 Those chapiters on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work, being four cubits. 20 And to the chapiters upon the two pillars also above, over against the belly which was by the net work, were two hundred pomegranates in rows round about each chapter. 21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple; the right pillar he called Jachin, *he shall establish*; and the left he called Boaz, *in it is strength*. 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work; so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made a great molten vessel or sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other, the border round, and its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it. 24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit; the knops were cast in two rows when it was cast. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking northward, and three looking westward, and three looking southward, and three looking eastward; and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 26 And it was an handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; it contained two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass, each four cubits long, and four broad, & three high. 28 And the work of the bases was in this manner; they had borders, & the borders were between the ledges: 29 And on the borders were lions, oxen, and cherubs; and on the ledges was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were joinings of spreading work. 30 And every base had four wheels and plates of brass; and the four corners thereof had shophims: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every joining. 31 And the mouth of it, within the chapter and above, was a cubit; but the mouth thereof was round, according to the work of the base, a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it were four-square gravings, with their borders. 32 And under the borders were four wheels, and the axle-trees of the wheels were in the base, and the

height of a wheel was a cubit and a half. 33 And the work of the wheels was like that of a chariot-wheel; their axle-trees, naves, felloes, and spokes, were all molten. 34 And the four underfettlers to the four corners of a base were of the base itself. 35 And on the top of the base the height was half a cubit around; and the hands and the borders thereof were of the same. 36 And on the plates of the ledges, and the borders thereof, he graved, cherubs, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and the joinings round about. 37 After this manner he made the ten bases; all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 Then he made ten lavers of brass; one contained forty baths; each was four cubits; every one of the ten bases had one laver. 39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south, or south-east.

40 And Hiram having made the lavers, and shovels, and basons, he ended all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the Eternal: 41 The two pillars, and the two globes of the chapters that were on the tops of them, and the two net-works to cover the two globes of the chapters. 42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, two rows of them for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the face of the pillars. 43 And the ten bases, and one laver on each. 44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; 45 And the pots, the shovels, and basons; and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the Eternal, were of bright brass.

46 On the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. 47 But Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many; nor was the weight of the brass found out. 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained to the house of the Eternal; the altar of gold, and the table of gold, wherupon the sacred bread was, 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs of gold. 50 And the bowls, and snuffers, and basons, and spoons, and censers of pure gold; and hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the

house, even the temple. 51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the Eternal. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the Eternal.

VIII. The dedication of the temple.

THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers, of the Israelites, to himself in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Eternal's covenant from the city of David, which is Zion. 2 Then all the men of Israel assembled to the king at the feast, in the month Ethanim, the seventh month. 3 So all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought it, with the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels of the tabernacle, did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 So the king, and all the congregation of Israel that assembled, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen without number. 6 Then the priests brought in the ark to its place in the oracle of the house, or the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubims. 7 For the cherubims spread out their two wings over the place of the ark, and covered it, and the staves thereof above. 8 Now they drew out the staves, so that their ends were seen in the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without it, and they are there to this day. 9 There was nothing in the ark but the two tables of stone, which Moses put therein at Horeb, where the Eternal made a covenant with the Israelites, when they came out of Egypt.

10 Now when the priests came out of the holy place, the cloud filled the Eternal's house, 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the Eternal's glory had filled his house.

12 Then said Solomon, The Eternal said he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built thee an house, a settled place of abode to dwell in perpetually. 14 Now the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and they all stood.)

15 And he said, Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel, who hath with his hand fulfilled what his mouth spake to David my father, saying, 16 Since the day I brought Israel out of Egypt, I chose no

city among all the tribes, to build a house for my name therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the Eternal God of Israel. 18 And the Eternal said to him, It was well that it was in thine heart to build a house to my name; 19 Yet thou shalt not build it, but thy son shall do it. 20 Now the Eternal hath performed what he spake; for I am risen up in the room of my father, to sit on the throne of Israel, as the Eternal promised; and have built a house for the name of the Eternal God of Israel. 21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant which the Eternal made with our fathers, when he brought them out of Egypt.

22 Now Solomon stood before the Eternal's altar, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven: 23 Then he said, O Eternal God of Israel, there is no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants who walk before thee with all their heart; 24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou promisedst to him; and thou hast fulfilled with thine hand what thou speakest with thy mouth, as at this day. 25 Therefore now, Eternal God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man before me to sit on the throne of Israel, if thy children take heed to walk before me uprightly, as thou hast done. 26 And now, O God of Israel, let the word thou spakest to thy servant David my father, I pray thee, be verified.

27 But will God in very deed dwell on earth! Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded? 28 Yet have respect to the prayer of thy servant, and his supplication, O Eternal my God, by hearkening to the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day: 29 That thine eyes may be open towards this house night & day, even towards the place of which thou sayest, My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall make towards this place. 30 And hearken to the supplication of thy servant, and thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place; and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and, having heard, forgive.

31 If any trespass against his neighbour, and he is required to swear before thine altar in this house: 32 Then hear thou in heaven, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his evil on his head; and justifying the righteous, to reward his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel being smitten before the enemy, because they sinned against thee, shall return to thee, & confessing thy name, shall pray and make supplication to thee towards this house; 34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive their sin, and bring them again to the land thou gavest their fathers.

35 When heaven is shut up, that there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, confessing thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them; 36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants and people Israel, that thou mayest teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou gavest thy people to inherit.

37 If there be famine in the land, pestilence, blasting, mildew, locusts, or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege their cities, or whatever plague or sickness there be; 38 All prayer and supplication made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who know each the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house; 39 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render to each according to his ways from his heart; (for thou alone knowest the hearts of all men); 40 That they may fear thee while they live in the land thou gavest our fathers.

41 As for a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh from a far country for thy name's sake; 42 When they hearing of thy great name, thy strong hand, and stretched-out arm, shall come and pray toward this house; 43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go to fight their enemy, wherever thou sendest them, and pray to thee toward the city thou hast chosen, and the house I have built for thy name; 45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and supplication, and maintain their cause. 46 If they sin a-

gainst thee, (as there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, to deliver them to the enemy, to carry them captive, far or near; 47 Yet if they bethink themselves, and repent, and make supplication to thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, and done perversely, and committed wickedness; 48 And so return to thee with all their heart, and all their soul, in their enemies land, and pray to thee toward the land thou gavest to their fathers, the city thou hast chosen, and the house built for thy name: 49 Then hear thou their prayer and supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their cause, 50 And forgive thy people who have sinned against thee, all their transgressions, and grant that they who carried them captive, may have compassion on them: 51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out of Egypt, from the midst of the iron furnace: 52 That thine eyes and ears may be open to the supplication of thy servant, and thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all their calling to thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Eternal God.

54 And when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to the Eternal, he arose from before the altar of the Eternal, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven, 55 And stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be the Eternal, who hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised; there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he made by Moses his servant. 57 The Eternal our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not leave us, nor forsake us; 58 That he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and keep his commands, and ordinances, and rules, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Eternal, be remembered by the Eternal our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: 60 That all the people of the earth may know that the Eternal alone is God alone, there is none else. 61 Let your heart,

therefore, be perfect with the Eternal our God, to walk in his ordinances, and keep his commands, as at this day.

62 Now the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the Eternal. 63 Solomon now offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings to the Eternal, of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep; so the king and all the Israelites dedicated the house of the Eternal.

64 The same day did the king consecrated the middle of the court before the Eternal's house; for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, & the fat of the peace offerings; because the brazen altar before the house of the Eternal was too little to receive them.

65 At that time Solomon, with all Israel, held a feast, being a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, to the river *Sichor* of Egypt, before the Eternal our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he let the people go; who blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad in heart for all the goodness that the Eternal had shewn to David his servant, and for Israel his people.

IX. *God's covenant with Solomon.*

NOW when Solomon had finished the building of the Eternal's house, and his own house, and all his desire he pleased to do, 2 The Eternal appeared to him the second time, as he had done at Gibeon. 3 And said to him, I have heard the prayer and supplication thou madest before me; I have hallowed this house thou hast built to put my name there continually, where mine eyes and mine heart shall be perpetually. 4 And if thou wilt walk before me, like David thy father, in integrity of heart, & in uprightness, to do entirely as I have commanded thee, observing my ordinances and judgments; 5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom in Israel continually, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man on the throne of Israel. 6 But if you, or your children, at all turn from following me, & will not keep my commandments and my statutes I set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them; 7 Then will I cut off Israel from the land I have given them; & this house that I hallowed for my name will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: 8 And every one that passeth by this house, which is

high, shall be astonished, and hiss; and say, Why hath the Eternal done thus to this land, and this house? 9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Eternal their God, who brought their fathers from Egypt, and cleaved to other gods, and worshipped and served them: therefore the Eternal brought upon them all this evil.

10 Now at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon built the two houses, that of the Eternal, and the king's house, 11 (Hiram king of Tyre, having furnished him with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and gold, according to all his desire,) then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 So Hiram came from Tyre to see the cities; but they pleased him not. 13 Therefore he said, What cities are these thou hast given me, my brother? They are called The land of Displeasure to this day. 14 Hiram also sent to the king sixscore talents of gold. 15 Now this is the reason for the levy king Solomon raised, To build the Eternal's house, and his own, and the fortress, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone, and taken Gezer, and burnt it, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present to his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 So Solomon built Gezer, and the nether Bethhoron, 18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the country, 19 And all the cities of store that he had, and cities for his chariots and horsemen, and what he desired to build in Jerusalem, & in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 For all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, which were not of the Israelites, 21 On their posterity that were left after them in the land, whom the Israelites could not destroy, did Solomon levy a tribute of servitude to this day. 22 But of the Israelites he made no bondmen; but they were warriors, and his servants, and princes, and captains, and rulers of his chariots, and horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came from the city of David to her house he built for her; then he built the fortress.

25 And three times yearly Solomon offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings

on the altar he built to the Eternal, and burnt incense on the golden altar before the Eternal, when he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a fleet at Ezion-geber, beside Elath, on the shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom. 27 Hiram also sent his servants in the fleet, shipmen that knew the sea, with Solomon's servants. 28 Who went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred & twenty talents to Solomon.

X. *The queen of Sheba's arrival.*

NOW the queen of Sheba hearing Solomon's fame, concerning the house for the name of the Eternal, she came to try him with hard questions. 2 So she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels carrying spices, & very much gold, and precious stones; and, being come to Solomon, she spoke to him of all that was in her mind. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions; there was nothing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 Now the queen of Sheba having seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house he had built, 5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his waiters, and their apparel, and his butlers, and his ascent, by which he went up, to the house of the Eternal, there was no more spirit in her. 6 Then she said to the king, It was a true report I heard in mine own land of thy acts, and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, till I came, and mine eyes saw; and, lo, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame I heard. 8 Happy are thy men, happy these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the Eternal loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 Now she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as what the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 The navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought from it very many alnum-trees, and precious stones.

12 Then the king made of the alnum-trees rails for the house of the Eternal; and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for fingers; there came no such alnum-trees, nor were seen, to this day.

13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own country, with her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, 15 Besides what he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffic of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the princes of the country.

16 And king Solomon made also two hundred targets of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of gold being in one target.

17 He made also three hundred shields of beaten gold, like three pound of gold being one shield; and the king put them in the house built of trees of the forest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. 19 The throne had six steps, and the top of it was round behind; and there were stays on both sides of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there upon the six steps on the two sides; there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking-vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver; it was nothing esteemed in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram; once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 And those of all the earth sought to Solomon to hear his wisdom, God had put in his heart. 25 And each brought his present, vessels of silver, and of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 Solomon also gathered chariots and horsemen; having a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot-cities, & with the king at Jerusalem.

27 Yea, the king made silver be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars to be as sycamore-trees, in the vale, for abundance.

28 Solomon had also horses brought from Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. 29 A chariot also from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse

for an hundred and fifty: and so from all kings of the Hittites, and those of Syria, were they brought out by them.

XL. Solomon's wives draw him to idolatry.

BUT king Solomon loved many strange women, (besides Pharaoh's daughter,) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 2 Of the nations concerning which the Eternal said to the Israelites, Ye shall not go among them, nor shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods; Solomon clave to these in love. 3 He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 When Solomon was old, his wives turned away his heart after other gods; so his heart was not perfect with the Eternal his God, as the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians; and Molech, the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 Thus Solomon did evil before the Eternal, and went not fully after him, like David his father.

7 Then he built a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the Ammonites. 8 And he did so for all his strange wives who burnt incense, and sacrificed to their gods.

9 Now the Eternal was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Eternal God of Israel, who appeared to him twice, 10 And commanded him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he observed not what the Eternal commanded, 11 Therefore he said to him, As this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and statutes which I commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and give it to thy servant. 12 Yet in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; but I will rend it from thy son. 13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

14 Now the Eternal raised up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, who was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host went up to bury the slain, after having smitten almost every male in Edom, 16 (As Joab remained six months there with all Israel,

till he had cut off most of them.) 17 Then Hadad fled, with certain Edomites of his father's servants, to go into Egypt; he being yet a little boy. 18 Then they went from Midian to Paran; and taking men with them out of Paran, they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh the king, who gave him an house, and land, and appointed him victuals. 19 And Hadad found great favour with Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, Tahpenes the queen. 20 And she bare him Genubath a son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; so Genubath was there among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, & that Joab the captain of the host was dead, he said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, and go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said to him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that thou seekest to go thither? And he answered, Nothing; howbeit, let me go by all means.

23 And God raised up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadzer king of Zobah. 24 And he gathered men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them of Zobah; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, reigning therein. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad did; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, (whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman,) even lifted up his hand against the king. 27 And this was the cause thereof: Solomon built the fortrels, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. 28 Now the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour; & Solomon seeing the young man was industrious, set him over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 Now at that time, Jeroboam going out of Jerusalem, the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. 30 Then Ahijah caught his new garment, and rent it in twelve pieces. 31 And said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Lo, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; 32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, & for Jerusalem's sake, the city I have cho-

sen out of all the tribes of Israel;) 33 Because they have forsaken me, and worshipped Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians; Chemosh, the god of the Moabites; and Milcom, the god of the Ammonites; and walked not in my ways, to do what is right before me, even to keep my statutes and judgments, as did David his father. 34 Howbeit, I will not take any of the kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes; 35 But I will take it from his son, and give to thee ten tribes. 36 But to his son I will give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen to put my name therein. 37 So thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, being king over Israel. 38 And, if thou wilt hearken to all I command thee, and walk in my days, doing what I approve, and keep my statutes and commandments, as David my servant did, I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house; as I built for David, and will give Israel to thee. 39 And I will afflict the offspring of David for this, but not for ever. 40 Solomon fought, therefore, to kill Jeroboam; but he fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of it, and was there till Solomon's death.

41 Now the rest of Solomon's acts, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are written in the book of his acts. 42 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

43 Then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

XII. Rehoboam refuses good counsel.

NOW Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel came thither to make him king. 2 Which when Jeroboam Nebat's son, who was yet in Egypt, heard, (whither he fled from Solomon, and dwelt there,) 3 Being sent for, and called, he and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke and service grievous; now, therefore, make them lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 But he said to them, Depart yet three days, and then return to me. So the people departed.

6 Now king Rehoboam consulted the old men that stood before Solomon his father, when living, and said, What do ye

advise me to answer this people? 7 Then they spake to him, saying, If thou wilt serve this people to-day, and speak good words to them, then they will serve thee for ever. 8 But he forsook the old men's counsel, and consulted the young men that grew up with him, and stood before him: 9 And said to them, What counsel give ye, to answer this people, who say, Make thy father's yoke lighter? 10 Then they said to him, Tell this people, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's reins. 11 For, as my father made your yoke heavy, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as he had appointed. 13 Then the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel: 14 But spake the young men's counsel, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Thus the king hearkened not to the people; for the cause was from the Eternal, to perform what he spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 So all Israel seeing that the king hearkened not to them, they answered him, What portion have we in David? or inheritance in the son of Jesse? go to your tents, O Israel; now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed to their tents. 17 But as for the Israelites, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, the Simeonites and Benjaminites, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then he sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him, that he died; there ore the king hastened to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David to this day.

20 Now when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel; no tribe followed the house of David wholly but the tribe of Judah only.

21 Now when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem he assembled all Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand men, warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to himself.

22 But the word of God came to She-

maiah, the man of God, saying, 23 Speak to Rehoboam, Solomon's son, king of Judah, and unto all Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the other tribes, saying, 24 Thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not go to fight against your brethren, the Israelites; return each to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened, therefore, to the word of the Eternal, and returned according to it.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Peniel. 26 Then Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David; 27 If this people go to sacrifice in the Eternal's house at Jerusalem, then shall their heart turn again to their lord Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and return again to him. 28 Therefore the king took counsel, & made two calves of gold, and said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee from Egypt. 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other in Dan. 30 So this thing became a sin; for the people went to worship before the one, even to Dan. 31 He also made an house for worship on high places, and priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of Levi's tribe. 32 He also ordained a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like to the feast that is in Judah, and offered on the altar, (he did so in Beth-el,) sacrificing to the calves he made; and placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he made. 33 So he offered on the altar which he made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he devised in his own heart; and ordained a feast for the Israelites; and offered on the altar, and burnt incense.

XIII. *Jeroboam's hand withereth.*

NOW, lo, there came a man of God from Judah by the word of the Eternal to Beth-el; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. 2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the Eternal, saying, O altar, altar! thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a child shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name, & on thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee. 3 He gave also a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the Eternal expressed, Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes upon it shall be poured out. 4 Now king Jeroboam hearing, stretched

out his hand from the altar *against him*, saying, Lay hold on him. But his hand, dried up, so that he could not pull it back to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from it, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the Eternal. 6 Then the king said to the man of God, Entreat now the favour of the Eternal thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. So the man of God besought the Eternal, and the king's hand was restored him again as before. 7 Then the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. 8 But the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; 9 For so I was charged by the Eternal, saying, Eat no bread nor drink water, nor turn again by the way thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works the man of God had done that day in Beth-el; they told also the words which he spoke to the king. 12 Then their father said to them, What way went he? for his sons saw what way he went. 13 Then he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. And they did so; & he rode. 14 After the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said to him, Come home with me and eat bread. 16 But he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place. 17 For the word of the Eternal said to me, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way thou camest. 18 He said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake to me by the word of the Eternal, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied to him. 19 So he went back with him, and ate bread and drank water in his house.

20 Now, as they sat at table, the word of the Eternal came to the prophet that brought him back: 21 And he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, As thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Eternal, and not kept the commands which the

Eternal thy God commanded thee. 22 But camest back, and drunk water where the Eternal forbade thee; thy carcase shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And after he ate and drank, he saddled the ass for the prophet he brought back. And 24 being gone a lion met him by the way, and slew him; and his carcase lay in the way, and the ass stood by it, and the lion also. 25 And, lo, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by it; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. 26 So the old prophet hearing thereof, said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient to the word of the Eternal; therefore he delivered him to the lion, which hath slain and torn him, according to the word which the Eternal spake to him. 27 Then he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled him. 28 Then he went, and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by it; the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. 29 So the prophet took up the carcase, and laid it on the ass, and brought it back: Thus the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him. 30 And laid his carcase in his own grave; and mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother! 31 And after he had buried him, he said to his sons, When I am dead, bury me in the same sepulchre: lay my bones beside his; 32 For what he cried by the word of the Eternal against the altar in Beth-el, and all the houses of the high places in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places; whosoever he would he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. 34 Now this became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from the face of the earth.

XIV. *Abijah denounceth God's judgments.*

AT that time Abijah, Jeroboam's son, fell sick. 2 Then Jeroboam said to his wife, Go, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, not to be known for the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh; lo Abijah the prophet is there, who told me I should be king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and biscuits, and a cruise of honey, and go to him; he shall tell thee what shall become of the

child. 4 Then Jeroboam's wife did so. She arose and went to Shiloh, to Ahijah's house, who could not see, his eyes being dim by age.

5 Now the Eternal said to Ahijah, Behold Jeroboam's wife cometh to ask of thee concerning her son, who is sick: thou shalt tell her how it is; for when she comes in, she shall feign herself to be another. 6 So when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet coming in at the door, he said, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, & made thee prince, over my people Israel, 8 And rent the kingdom from David's house, & gave it thee; yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commands, and followed me with all his heart, to do before me only what was right in worship; 9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee, making thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast turned thy back on me. 10 Therefore, lo I will bring evil on Jeroboam's house, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and take away the remnant of Jeroboam's house, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat, & him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat; for the Eternal hath spoken it. 12 Arise, therefore, go to thine own house; and when thy feet enter the city the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Eternal God of Israel in Jeroboam's house. 14 Moreover, the Eternal shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what is even now is a sign. 15 For the Eternal shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and root up Israel out of this good land he gave their fathers, and scatter them beyond the river Euphrates, because they have made groves, provoking the Eternal to anger. 16 For he will give Israel up, because of Jeroboam's sins, who founded, and made Israel to sin.

17 Then Jeroboam's wife returned to Tirzah; and being at the door, the child died. 18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the

word of the Eternal, spoken by his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 Now the rest of Jeroboam's acts, how he warred and reigned, lo they are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 Jeroboam reigned twenty-two years. Then he slept with his fathers, & (2) Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 Now Rehoboam, Solomon's son, reigned in Judah. He was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city the Eternal chose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name therein; and his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. 22 But Judah did evil in the sight of the Eternal, and provoked him to jealousy with their sins, above all that their fathers had done: 23 For they also built high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 There were also Sodomites in the land, who did according to all the abominations of the nations the Eternal cast out before the Israelites.

25 Now in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came against Jerusalem: 26 And he took away all the treasures of the Eternal's house, and of the king's house, and all the shields of gold Solomon had made. 27 And Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the chief of the guards who kept the door of the king's house. 28 Now when the king went into the Lord's house, the guard carried them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 Now the rest of Rehoboam's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. 31 Now Rehoboam slept with his fathers being buried with them in the city of David, (ver. 21.); and (3) Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

XV. *Abijam's checked reign.*

5 **N**OW, in the eighteenth year of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, Abijam reigned over Judah. 2 Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Maachah, Abihah's daughter. 3 And he walked in all the sins his father had done before him; for his heart was not perfect with the Eternal his God, as that of David his father. 4 Yet for David's sake, the Eternal his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem; 5 Because David did what was right

before the Eternal, and turned not aside from any of his commands all his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 7 Now the rest of Abijam's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 Now Abijam slept with his fathers, being buried in the city of David; and (6) Afa his son reigned in his stead.

9 Now in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Afa over Judah. 10 Forty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem; & his grand mother's name was Maachah; the daughter of Abihshalom. 11 And Afa did what was right before the Eternal, as David his father: 12 For he removed the Sodomites from the land, and all the idols his father had made.

13 He also removed Maachah his mother from being queen, because she made an idol in a grove; but Afa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron. 14 But the high places were not removed; yet Afa's heart was perfect with the Eternal all his days. 15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and which himself had dedicated, into the house of the Eternal, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha went up against Judah, and built Ramah, to prevent any to go out or come in to Afa king of Judah. 18 Then Afa took all the treasures of silver and gold left in the Eternal's house, and in the king's house, and giving them to his servants, sent them to Ben-hadad, Tabrimon's son, the son of Hozion, king of Syria, saying, 19 There is a league between thee and me, and between thy father and my father; lo I have sent thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 20 So Ben-hadad hearkened to Afa, and sent his captains with his hosts against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Ginneroth, with all Naphtali's land. 21 So when Baasha hearing thereof, he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. 22 Then king Afa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none being exempted); and they removed the stones and timber of Ramah, wherewith Baasha built; and Afa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 All Afa's acts and might, and the cities which he built, are

written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. Now in his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Afa slept with his fathers, being buried with them in the city of David his father: And (7) Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab, Jeroboam's son, began to reign over Israel in the second year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned two years. 26 And he did evil before the Eternal, as did his father, in his sin where-with he made Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha, Ahijah's son, of Issachar's tribe, conspired against him, and smote him at Gibbethon of the Philistines, which he, with all Israel, besieged. 28 In the third year of Afa king of Judah, (3) Baasha slew him, and reigned in his stead. 29 Now he smote all Jeroboam's house, according to the saying of the Eternal, by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; 30 Because of Jeroboam's sin, with which he made Israel sin, provoking the Eternal God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the whole of Nadab's acts are written in the Chronicles of the king's of Israel. 32 And there was war between Afa and Baasha all their days. 33 In the third year of Afa king of Judah began Baasha, Ahijah's son, to reign over all Israel; he reigned in Israel twenty-four years. 34 And did evil before the Eternal, as did Jeroboam, making Israel to sin.

XVI. Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.
THEN the Eternal's commission came to Jehu, Hanni's son, against Baasha, saying, 2 I exalted thee from the dust, making thee prince over my people Israel; but thou hast imitated Jeroboam, and made my people to sin, to provoke me to anger. 3 Lo I will remove Baasha's posterity, and that of his house; & will make thy house like that of Jeroboam, Nebat's son. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; & him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 5 Now the rest of Baasha's acts, and his mighty doings, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, being buried in Tirzah; and (4) Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 Now also by the prophet Jehu, Hanani's son, came the word of the Eternal against Baasha and his house, for all the evil he did before the Eternal, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hand, like Jeroboam's house, and for killing him.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Afa king of Judah began Elah, Baasha's son, to

reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years. 9 But his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in his steward Arza's house. 10 And Zimri went in and smote and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Aza king of Judah, & reigned in his stead.

11 And as soon as he began to reign, he slew all Baasha's family, leaving him not one male, neither of his kinsfolk nor friends. 12 Thus (5) Zimri destroyed them all, as the Eternal spake against Baasha, by Jehu the prophet. 13 For all the sins of Baasha, and Elah his son, whereby they made Israel to sin, provoking the Eternal God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 14 Now the rest of Elah's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Aza king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibethon of the Philistines. 16 When they that were encamped heard that Zimri conspired and slew the king, therefore all Israel made (6) Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 So he went from Gibethon, with all Israel, and besieged Tirzah. 18 And when Zimri saw the city taken, he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt it over him, and died. 19 For his sins, in doing evil before the Eternal, like Jeroboam, to make Israel sin. 20 Now the rest of Zimri's acts, and his treason, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

21 Then were the Israelites divided into two parts; the one half followed Tibnai, Ginah's son, to make him king, and the other followed Omri. 22 But Omri's party prevailed; so Tibnai died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty first year of Aza king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on it, and called the city he built Samaria, after the name of Shemer the owner of the hill.

25 But Omri was worse before the Eternal than all that were before him: 26 For he wholly followed Jeroboam's conduct, whereby he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Eternal God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 27 Now the rest of Omri's acts, and his might, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of

Israel. 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, being buried in Samaria; and (7) Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty-eighth year of Aza king of Judah began Ahab, Omri's son, to reign over Israel; and he reigned in Samaria twenty-two years. 30 And he did evil before the Eternal above all that were before him: 31 For, as if it had been little for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam, he took to wife Jezebel, the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, worshipping him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in his house, which he built in Samaria. 33 And he made a grove, and did more to provoke the Eternal God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel before him.

34 In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in the loss of Abiram his first-born, and set up its gates in that of his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the Eternal, spoken by Joshua the son of Nun. (Josh. vi. 26.)

XVII. *Elijah raiseth the widow's son.*
NOW Elijah the Tishbite, of Gilead, said to Ahab, As the Eternal God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2 For the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, 3 Go hence, turn eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, before Jordan; 4 There thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he did according to the word of the Eternal; for he went and dwelt there. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning and evening, and he drank of the brook. 7 But after a while the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 Then the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, 9 Arise, go to Zarephath of Zidon, and dwell there; for I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath; and at the gate of the city the widow woman was gathering sticks; so he called her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a little water to drink. 11 And when she went to fetch it, he called her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread. 12 But she said, As the Eternal thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but only a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and so I am gathering sticks to dress it for me

and my son, to eat it and die. 13 But Elijah said to her, Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make a little cake first, and bring it to me, and after that make for thee and thy son: 14 For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, nor shall the cruse of oil fail, till the Eternal send rain on the earth. 15 So she went, and did as Elijah said; and she, and he, and her house ate many days. 16 For the barrel of meal wasted not, and the cruse of oil failed not, as the Eternal foretold by Elijah.

17 Now after these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became so very sick that there was no breath left in him. 18 Then she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O man of God? art thou come to me to call my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son? 19 And he said to her, Give me thy son. So he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up to a loft where he abode, and laid him on his own bed. 20 And he cried to the Eternal, saying, O Eternal my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, by slaying her son? 21 Then he stretched himself on the child three times, and called on the Eternal, saying, O Eternal my God, I pray thee let this child's soul come into him again. 22 Then the Eternal heard Elijah's voice, and the child's soul came into him again; so he revived. 23 Then Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother, saying, See, thy son liveth!

24 Then the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the Eternal in thy mouth is truth.

XVIII. *Elijah obtaineth rain.*

NOW the word of the Eternal came to Elijah in the third year of the drought, saying, Go, gird thyself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the earth. 2 So Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab; and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 Now Ahab called Obadiah, the governor of his house, who feared the Eternal greatly: 4 For, when Jezebel cut off the Eternal's prophets, Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. 5 Now Ahab said to Obadiah, Go into the land, to all mountains of water, and to all brooks: perhaps we may find grass to keep the horses and

mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided the land between them to pass through it; Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 Now Obadiah met Elijah on the way, and knowing him, fell on his face, and said, Art thou my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered, I am: go tell thy lord that Elijah is here. 9 But he said, What have I sinned, that thou would deliver thy servant into Ahab's hand to slay me? 10 As the Eternal thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whether my lord hath not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not there, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord that Elijah is here. 12 And as soon as I am gone from thee, the Spirit of the Eternal shall carry thee I know not where; and so, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me: but I thy servant fear the Eternal from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did, when Jezebel slew the Eternal's prophets, how I hid an hundred of them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord that Elijah is here; and he shall slay me. 15 But Elijah said, as the Eternal God of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day. 16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, he said to him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? 18 But he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, by forsaking the Eternal's commands, and following Baalim. 19 Now, therefore, send and gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, with the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and those of the groves four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent to all the Israelites, and gathered the prophets to mount Carmel.

21 Then Elijah came to all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Eternal be God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him: but the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah to the people, I myself only remain a prophet of the Eternal, but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty. 23 Therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood,

putting no fire under it; and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, putting no fire under it. 24 And call ye on your gods, and I will call on the Eternal; and the god that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people said, It is well spoken.

25 Then Elijah said to Baal's prophets, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first, for ye are many; and call on your gods. 26 So they took the bullock which was given them, and called on Baal from morning till noon, saying, O Baal answer us! But there was no voice, nor any that heard. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. 27 And at noon Elijah mocked them, saying, Cry aloud, for he is a God; he is either talking, pursuing, or on a journey, or perhaps he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 So they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner, with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out. 29 And mid-day being past, they prophesied until the time of the evening sacrifice; but there was no voice, nor answer, nor any that regarded.

30 Then Elijah said to all the people, Come near me; so they came near him; and he repaired the Eternal's altar that was broken down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of Jacob, to whom the word of the Eternal came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Eternal, and made a trench about it, as great as would contain two measures of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the sacrifice, and on the wood. 34 He also said, Do it the second time; and they did so. He said again, Do it the third time; & they did so. 35 And the water ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And at the time of the evening sacrifice, Elijah the prophet drew near, and said, Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O Eternal, hear me; that this people may know that thou art the Eternal God, and that thou hast turned their hearts back again. 38 Then the fire of the Eternal fell and consumed the sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that

was in the trench. 39 Now all the people seeing it, fell on their faces, and said, the Eternal he is God!

40 Then Elijah said to them, Take Baal's prophets, let none of them escape. So they took them; and Elijah took them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 Then Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and drink; and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and cast himself down on the earth, and put his face between his knees: 43 And he said to his servant, Go now, look toward the sea. And he did so, and said, There is nothing. But he said, Go again seven times. 44 And at the seventh time he said, Lo there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. Then he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and go down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 Now in the mean time the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. So Ahab rode & went to Jezreel. 46 Now the hand of the Eternal was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

XIX. *Elijah answers Hazeel, Jehu, and Elissa.*

NOW Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, & more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to-morrow about this time. 3 And hearing that, he went for his life to Beer-sheba of Judah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and sat down under a juniper tree; and requested that he might die, saying, It is enough, now, O Eternal, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And as he lay and slept under the juniper tree, lo an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6 So he looked, and behold a cake baked on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head; so he ate and drank, and lay down again. 7 Then the angel of the Eternal came the second time, & touched him, saying, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 8 So he aroise, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that meat and drink forty days and forty nights, to Horeb the mount of God.

9 Now he came thither to a cave, and lodged there; and lo the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, What doest thou here Elijah? 10 Then he said, I have been very zealous for the Eternal God of hosts; for the Israelites have forsaken thy covenant, broken down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword, and I myself only am left, & they seek to take away my life. 11 But he said, Go forth, and stand on the mount before the Eternal; who, verily, passed by, when a great strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before him; but the Eternal was not in the wind; and after that an earthquake, but the Eternal was not in it. 12 And after that a fire, but the Eternal was not in it; and after that a quiet small voice, 13 Which Elijah hearing, he wrapt his face in his mantle, and going out, stood in the entering in of the cave: and behold there came a voice to him, saying, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 Then he said, I have been very zealous for the Eternal God of hosts; for the Israelites have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I myself only am left, and they seek my life.

15 And the Eternal said to him, Go, return to the wilderness of Damascus; and, when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel: & Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, to be prophet in thy room. 17 And he who escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and he who escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I have left seven thousand in Israel who have not bowed the knee to Baal, nor kissed his image.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, he being with the twelfth; so Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle on him. 20 Then he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah saying, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. But he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? 21 So he returned from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, & gave to the people, and they ate; then he arose, and went after Elijah, and attended him.

XX. *Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria.*

NOW Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host—and there

were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: And he went up & besieged Samaria, and warred against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Achab king of Israel into the city, saying to him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. 4 Then the king of Israel answered, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I, and all that I have, am thine. 5 Now the messengers came again, saying, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, Although I sent, desiring thee to deliver me thy silver and gold, and thy wives and children; 6 Yet I will send my servants to thee to-morrow about this time, to search thine house, and those of thy servants: and whatever is pleasant in thine eyes they shall take away, *whatever is desirable.*

7 Then the king called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and children, and silver, and gold; and I denied him not. 8 Then all the elders, and all the people, said to him, Hearken not to him, nor consent. 9 Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send to thy servants for at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. So the messengers departed with this message.

10 Then Ben-hadad sent to him, saying, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria suffice for handfuls to all the people that follow me. 11 But the king of Israel answered, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast as he that putteth it off. 12 Now Ben-hadad heard this message, (while drinking with the kings in the tents,) and he said to his servants, Set yourselves in array against the city. And they did so.

13 Now, behold, there came a prophet to Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Lo, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, so thou shalt know I am the Eternal. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered these young men, who were two hundred and thirty-two: And after them he numbered all the people of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in

the pavilions, with the thirty-two kings that helped him.

17 So the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; then Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, There are men come out of Samaria. 18 Then he said, Whether they be come out for peace or war, take them alive.

19 So these young men came out of the city, and the army which followed them, 20 And slew every one a man: then the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-hadad escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 Then the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and made a great slaughter of the Syrians.

22 Then the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go strengthen thyself, and mark now, & see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 Now the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 Therefore, now, take the kings away, every one out of his place, & put captains in their rooms: 25 And number thee an army like that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. Then he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

26 So at the return of the year, Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. 27 Now the Israelites were numbered, and being all present, went against them; and pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 Now there came a man of God, & said to the king of Israel. Thus saith the Eternal, Because the Syrians have said, The Eternal is God of the hills, but he is not God of the vallies; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal.

29 Then they pitched the one over against the other seven days: and in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the Israelites slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand of them that were left. And

Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 Then his servants said to him, Lo, we have heard that the kings of Israel are merciful kings; let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: perhaps he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. Then he said, Is he yet alive? He is my brother.

33 Now the men diligently observed whether any word would come from him, and hastily caught it: so they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him come up into his chariot.

34 Then Ben-hadad said to him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus as my father made in Samaria. Then, said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 Now one of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Eternal, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. 36 Then he said to him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, lo, as soon as thou art departed from me a lion shall slay thee. And so it was.

37 Then he found another, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that he wounded him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes on his face.

38 Now as the king passed by, he cried to him, saying, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, lo, one turned aside, and brought a man to me, saying, Keep this man; for if he be missing, thy life shall be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. Then the king said to him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hath decided it. 41 Now he hastened to take the ashes away from his face; so the king discerned that he was of the prophets. 42 Then he said to him, Thus saith the Eternal, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy

life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 43 Then the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, at Samaria.

XXI. Ahab covets Naboth's vineyard.

NOW after these things, Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab the king. 2 And Ahab said to Naboth, Give me thy vineyard to be an herb-garden, because it is near my house, and I will give thee a better vineyard; or, if thou choose, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 3 But Naboth said to Ahab, The Eternal forbid that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee. 4 Then Ahab came into his house heavy & displeased. So he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would not eat.

5 But Jezebel his wife came and said to him, Why is thy spirit so sad that thou eatest not? 6 Then he said to her, Because I said to Naboth the Jezreelite, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another for it. But he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 Then Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise and eat, and let thine heart be merry; I will give thee Naboth's vineyard. 8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealing them with his seal, sent them to the elders and nobles of his city, 9 Saying proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people; 10 And set two sons of Belial, *bad men*, before him, to witness against him, saying, Thou blasphemest God & the king; and then carry him out of the city, and stone him to death. 11 Then the elders and nobles of his city did so. 12 They set up Naboth, 13 And the Belialites sat before him in the presence of the people, and prevailed. 14 Then they sent to tell Jezebel.

15 Then she said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of Naboth's vineyard, which he refused to give thee for money, for he is dead. 16 So Ahab went to take possession of the vineyard.

17 Then the word of the Eternal came to Elijah, saying, 18 Arise, go to meet Ahab, behold he is in Naboth's vineyard, taking possession of it. 19 And thou shalt say to him, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou killed and also taken possession? Thus saith the Eternal, In the place where dogs licked Naboth's blood, shall dogs lick thy blood also. 20 Then Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O

mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee. Because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Eternal, 21 Behold I will bring evil upon thee, and take away thy posterity; I will cut off from Ahab every male, with him that is shut up and left in Israel; 22 And will make thy house like that of Jeroboam, and like that of Baasha, for thy provocation of me to anger, and making Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also the Eternal spake, saying, The dogs shall eat her by the wall of Jezreel. 24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like Ahab, who sold himself to work wickedness before the Eternal, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 Also he did very abominably in following idols, in all things as the Amorites, whom the Eternal cast out before the Israelites.

27 Now when Ahab heard these words, he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and lay in it, and fasted, and went softly. 28 Then the word of the Eternal came to Elijah, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me; therefore I will not bring the evil on his house in his days; but in his son's days.

XXII. Ahab is seduced by false prophets.

THREE years passed without war between Syria and Israel. 2 And in the third year, Jehoshaphat king of Judah came to the king of Israel; 3 Who said to his servants, Know ye not that Ramoth-Gilead is ours, yet we are still, and take it not from the king of Syria? 4 Then he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead to battle? who said to him, I am as thou art, my people and my horses as thine. 5 He said also to him, Enquire, I pray, what is the word of the Eternal to-day.

6 Then Ahab gathered the prophets, being about four hundred, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead or not? And they said, Go; for the Eternal shall deliver it to the king. 7 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Eternal besides, that we might enquire of him? 8 Then said Ahab to him, There is yet one Micaiah, Imlah's son, by whom we may enquire of the Eternal; but I hate him; for he prophesies not good concerning me, but evil. But Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 9 Then Ahab called an officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah.

10 Now each king sat on his throne, having on their robes in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; & all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 Now Zedekiah, Chenaanah's son, made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, With these shalt thou push the Syrians till thou hast consumed them. 12 And all the prophets said also, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and prosper; for the Eternal shall deliver in into the king's hand. 13 And the messenger that went to Micaiah said to him, Lo now the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth, let thy word, I pray thee, be like theirs, and speak what is good. 14 But Micaiah said, As the Eternal liveth, what he saith to me, I will speak.

15 So he came to the king, who said to him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle or not? Then he answered, Go and prosper; for the Eternal shall deliver it into the king's hand. 16 But the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of the Eternal? 17 So he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep having no shepherd; and the Eternal said, These have no master; let each return to his house in peace. 18 Then Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good to me, but evil? 19 Then he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Eternal: I saw the Eternal sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, at his right hand and at his left. 20 Then the Eternal said, Who shall persuade Ahab to go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said one thing, and another said another. 21 Then there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Eternal, and said, I will persuade him. 22 Then the Eternal said to him, Wherewith? And he said I will go and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. So he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also; thou wilt go forth, and do so. 23 Now, therefore, lo the Eternal hath permitted a lying spirit to enter into the mouth of all these thy prophets, for the Eternal hath spoken evil concerning thee. 24 But Zedekiah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, saying, Which way went the spirit of the Eternal from me to speak to thee? 25 Then Micaiah said, Lo thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 Then the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon

the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread and with water of affliction, till I come in peace. 28 Then Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Eternal hath not spoken by me. He said also, Harken, O people, each of you.

29 So the kings of Israel & Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. 30 And Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And Ahab did so. 31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty-two captains, that were over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 32 Now the captains of the chariots seeing Jehoshaphat, said, Surely it is the king of Israel; so they turned aside to fight against him; but Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 So perceiving that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him. 34 But a certain man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the king of Israel between the joints and the breast-plate; therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, Turn, and carry me out of the host, for I am wounded. 35 Then the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. 36 And there went a proclamation through the host, as the sun's light departed, saying, Every man to his city and his own country.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria, and buried there. 38 And one washed his chariot and armour in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, according to the word which the Eternal spake. 39 Now the rest of Ahab's acts, and all that he did, and the ivory house he made, and the cities which he built, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and (8.) Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, & he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And imitated in all things Asa his father, doing what was right before the Eternal; yet the high-places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt.

incense yet thereon. 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 45 Now the rest of Jehoshaphat's acts, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 46 And the remnant of the Sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Aza, he took out of the land. 47 There was then no king in Edom, a deputy being king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish, to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah, Ahab's son, to Jehoshaphat, Let my ser-

vants go with thy servants in the ships; but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his father's, being buried with them in the city of David his father; and (8) Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah, Ahab's son, began to reign over Israel in Samaria, in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did evil before the Eternal like his father, his mother, and Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin. 53 For he served and worshipped Baal, and provoked to anger the Eternal God of Israel, like his father, in all things.

The Fourth Book of KINGS. A. C. cir. 896.

I. *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven.*

MOAB rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 Now Ahaziah fell through a lattice in his upper chamber, in Samaria, and being sick, he sent messengers, saying, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub, the God of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease. 3 But the angel of the Eternal said to Elijah, Arise, go to meet the king's messengers, and say to them, Is it because there is not a god in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore say, Thus saith the Eternal, Thou shalt not come down from that bed, but shalt surely die. So Elijah departed.

5 Now the messengers turning back to him, he said, Why have ye now turned back? 6 Then they said to him, A man met us, who said to us, Turn; go again to the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus saith the Eternal, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from thy bed, but shalt surely die. 7 Then he said to them, What kind of a man was he who met you, and told you these words? 8 So they answered him, An hairy man, girded with a leather girdle about his loins. Then he said, It is Elijah.

9 Then the king sent to him a captain with fifty men, who went up to him, (for so he sat on the top of an hill); and he said to him, The king hath said, Thou man of God, come down. 10 But Elijah said, If I be a man of God, fire will come down from heaven, and consume thee &

thy fifty; and it was so.

11 He sent again also to him another captain of fifty with his fifty; who said to him, O man of God, thus saith the king, Come down quickly. 12 But Elijah said to them, If I be a man of God, fire will come down from heaven, and consume thee with thy fifty. So the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him with his fifty.

13 Then he sent again a third captain, with his fifty; but he went up, and fell on his face before Elijah, and besought him, saying, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these thy fifty servants, be precious in thy sight. 14 Lo fire came down from heaven, and burnt up the two former captains with their fifties. 15 Then the angel of the Eternal said to Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. So he arose, and went down with him to the king. 16 Then he said to him, Thus saith the Eternal, As thou hast sent messengers to enquire at Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is not a God in Israel to enquire at his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died, as the Eternal spake by Elijah. And (9) Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram, Jehoshaphat king of Judah's son, because he had no son. 18 Now the rest of Ahaziah's acts are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

II. *Elijah ascends to heaven.*

NOW when the Eternal would take up Elijah to heaven by a whirlwind, Elijah went with Elisha from Gil-

gal. 2 Then Elijah said to Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee, for the Eternal hath sent me to Beth-el. But Elisha said to him, As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. 3 Then the disciples of the prophets at Beth-el came forth and said to Elisha, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold your peace. 4 Now Elijah said to him, Elisha, tarry here I pray thee, for the Eternal hath sent me to Jericho. But he said, As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. 5 Then the sons of the prophets at Jericho came to Elisha, and said to him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold your peace. 6 Then Elijah said to him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Jordan. But he said, As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So the two went on. 7 Then fifty men of the disciples of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and the two stood by Jordan. 8 Then Elijah took his mantle, & wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 Now, having gone over, Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. To Then he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing; yet if thou see me taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be so. 11 Now, as they still went on and talked, behold there appeared a chariot of fire, with horses of fire, and parted them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and cried, My father, my father! thou art as the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof; and he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 13 He took up also Elisha's mantle that fell from him, & went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan: 14 Then with Elisha's mantle he smote the waters, and said, Where is the Eternal God of Elijah? And having also smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither; and Elijah went over. 15 Now the sons of the prophets who went

to view at Jericho, having seen him, they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. So they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 16 Then they said to him, Lo now there are with thy servants fifty strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master; lest, perhaps, the Spirit of the Eternal hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. But he said, Ye shall not send. 17 But having urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent, therefore, fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 So having returned to him, (as he tarried at Jericho), he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

19 Now the citizens said to Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city, it is pleasant, as my lord seeth; but the water is bad, and the ground barren. 20 Then he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein; so they brought it to him. 21 Then he went to the spring of the waters, and cast the salt therein, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from hence any more death or barren land. 22 So the waters continued to be healed, according to the saying, which Elisha spake.

23 Then he went from thence to Beth-el; and in his going up the way, there came forth young men out of the city, who mocked him, saying, Go up, thou baldhead; go up, thou baldhead. 24 But he turned back, and looking on them, he pronounced them vile in the name of the Eternal; then there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty-two of them. 25 Then he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria.

III. *Elisha obtaineth water.*

NOW Jehoram, Ahab's son, began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. 2 And he did evil in the sight of the Eternal, but not like his father and mother; for he put away the image of Baal which his father made. 2 Nevertheless he clave to Jeroboam, Nebat's son's sins, who made Israel to sin, and forsook them not.

4 Then Mesha king of Moab being a sheep-master, rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, & as many rams, with the wool. 5 But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab rebelled.

6 Then king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all

Israel. 7 And then he sent to Jehoshaphat, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me; wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? Then he said, I will go: I am as thou art, and my people and horses as thy people and thy horses. 8 But he said, Which way shall we go? Then he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom. 9 So the kings of Israel, Judah, and Edom went, and fetched a compass of seven days journey; but there was no water for the host, and the cattle that followed them. 10 Then the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Eternal hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Eternal, that we may enquire of the Eternal by him? Then one of the king of Israel's servants answered, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12 Then Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Eternal is with him. So the kings of Israel, Judah, and Edom, went down to him. 12 Then Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to thy father's prophets, and thy mother's prophets. But he said to him, Nay; for the Eternal hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14 Then Elisha said, As the Eternal God of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now bring me a psalmist, to praise the Eternal. And when the psalmist praised, the hand of the Eternal came upon him. 16 Then he said, Thus saith the Eternal, Make this valley full of ditches: 17 For thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not see wind nor rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that both ye, and your cattle, and beasts, may drink. 18 And this is but a light thing before the Eternal; he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 Now in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, lo there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with it.

21 Now all the moabites hearing that the kings were come to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood

in the border. 22 So they rose early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, which the Moabites saw on the other side as red as blood. 23 Then they said, This is blood; the kings are surely slain, they have smitten one another; now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 So having come to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose and smote them, so that they fled before them; and they went forward smiting them, even in their country. 25 They beat down also the cities, and on every good piece of land every man cast a stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-hareseth they left the stones; howbeit, the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 Now the king of Moab seeing the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred sword-men, to break thro' even to the king of Edom; but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering on the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel. So Israel departed from him, & returned to their own land.

IV. Elishah raiseth the dead.

NOW a wife of one of the disciples of the prophets cried to Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; & thou knowest that he feared the Eternal: and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be bondmen. 2 Then Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? tell me what thou hast in thy house. And she said, Thine handmaid hath nothing, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow many empty vessels of all thy neighbours. 4 And having come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and set aside what is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. 6 Now when the vessels were full, she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. But he said to her, There is not a vessel more. So the oil stayed. 7 Then she came, and told the man of God; and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou with thy children on the rest.

8 Now on a certain day, Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman, who constrained him to eat bread. And, as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat. 9 Then she said to her husband, Lo, now, I perceive that this is an

holy man of God, who passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick; and, when he cometh to us, he shall turn in thither.

11 Now on a certain day he came thither, and turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 Then he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunamite's. And, having called her, she stood before him. 13 He said also to him, Say now to her, Lo, thou hast bestowed on us all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? But she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 But he said, What then is to be done for thee? Then Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old. 15 Then he said, Call her. And when he called her, she stood in the door. 16 Then he said, About this season next year, thou shalt embrace a son. But she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie to thine handmaid.

17 Then the woman conceived, and bare a son at the season Elisha mentioned, though old.

18 And when the child was grown, on a certain day, he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And said to his father, My head, my head. Then he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 21 So she went, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door on him, and went out.

22 Then she called to her husband, saying, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 23 But he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new-moon nor sabbath. But she answered, It shall be well. 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came to the man of God to mount Carmel. Now the man of God seeing her afar off, he said to his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunamite's. 26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her; and say to her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.

27 Now having come to the man of

God at the hill, she caught him by the feet; but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. But the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her, and the Eternal hath hid it from me, and not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go away; if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff on the child's face.

30 Then the mother of the child said, As the Eternal liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. Then he arose, and followed her. 31 But Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff on the child's face; but there being neither voice nor attention; therefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 Now Elisha having come into the house, lo, the child being dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in, therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed to the Eternal. 34 Then he wept up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands, and he stretched himself on the child, and the child's flesh waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked up and down in the house; and went up, and stretched himself upon him; then the child sneezed seven times, and then opened his eyes. 36 Now he called Gehazi, saying, Call the Shunamite's. So he called her; and, she being come to him, he said, Take up thy son! 37 Then she went in, & falling at his feet, and bowing herself to the ground, took up her son, and went out.

38 Then Elisha came again to Gilgal: Now there was a dearth in the land; and the disciples of the prophets were sitting before him: And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the disciples of the prophets. 39 Then one went out into the field to gather pot-herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild fruit his lapfull, and came and fixed them into the pot of pottage; for they knew them not. 40 So they poured out for the men to eat; but as they were eating the pottage, they cried out, saying, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot; so they could not eat thereof. 41 But he said, Bring meal; then he cast it into the pot; then he

said, Pour out for the people to eat; so there was nothing hurtful in the pot.

41 Now a man came from Baal-shalisa, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn, in his garment: then he said, Give to the people to eat. 42 But his servant said, Why should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people to eat; for thus saith the Eternal, They shall eat, & leave thereof. 43 So he set it before them, and they ate, and left thereof, according to the word of the Eternal.

V. *Naaman is cured of his leprosy.*

NOW Naaman, captain of the king of Syria's host, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the Eternal had given deliverance to Syria; he was also a great man in valour; but a leper. 2 When the Syrians went out by companies, they brought a little maid captive out of Israel, who waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And said to her mistresses, Would to God my lord were with the prophet in Samaria! for he would cure his leprosy. 4 Then one went, and told his lord: Thus said the maid of Israel. 5 Then the king of Syria said, Come, I will send a letter to the king of Israel. So he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 So he brought his letter to the king of Israel, who said, Lo, I have sent herewith Naaman my servant to thee, to cure his leprosy. 7 But the king of Israel having read the letter, rent his clothes, saying, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to heal the leprosy? Consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 But Elisha the man of God having heard it, he sent to him, saying, Why hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and his chariot, and stood at Elisha's door. 10 Then Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, saying, Lo, I thought he would surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the Eternal his God, and move up and down his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of

Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage. 13 But his servants said to him, My father, if the prophet had bidden thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then he went down, and dipped seven times in Jordan, as the man of God bade him: and his flesh came again like that of a little child, and he was clean.

15 Then he returned to the man of God, with all his company, and stood before him; saying, Lo, now I know that there is no god in all the earth but in Israel: now, therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servants. 16 But he said, As the Eternal liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. Though he urged him to take it, he refused.

17 Now Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth of the *holy land*, to make an altar of it? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice to other gods, save only to the Eternal. 18 In this thing the Eternal pardon thy servant, that when my master went into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and leaned on my hand, I bowed myself there. 19 Then he said to him, Go in peace. So he departed a little way.

20 But Gehazi, Elisha's servant, said, Lo my master hath spared Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving his present; but as the Eternal liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gehazi followed Naaman, who seeing him running after him, lighted from the chariot to meet him, saying, Is all well? 22 Then he said, All is well. My master sent me, saying, Lo, even now, are two young men of the sons of the prophets come to me from mount Ephraim; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. 23 But Naaman said, Be content to take two talents. So he urged him, and bound them in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them on two of his servants, who carried them before him.

24 And when he came to the place of ascent, he took them from them, and put them in the house. So he let the men go. 25 And he went in before his master. Then Elisha said to him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? But he said, Thy servant went nowhither. 26

Then he said to him, I was present in spirit with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, & sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants? 27 The leprosy, therefore, of Naaman shall cleave to thee, and to thy seed for ever. So he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

VI. *Elisha smiteth the army with blindness.*

THEN the prophets disciples said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, to Jordan, & take thence every man a beam, and make us a dwelling-place there. Then he answered, Go. 3 Now one said, Be content, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. So he answered, I will go. 4 And went with them. And at Jordan they cut down wood. 5 But as one was cutting a beam, the axe-head fell into the water; then he cried, saying, Alas, master! for it was borrowed. 6 But the man of God said, Where fell it? So he shewed him the place. Then he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. 7 Therefore, said he, Take it up. So reaching out his hand, he took it.

8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and consulted with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. 9 Now the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware, and pass not such a place: for thither the Syrians are come. 10 Then the king of Israel sent to the place of which the man of God warned him, and saved himself there, oftener than once or twice. 11 Therefore the king of Syria's heart was sore troubled for this; so calling his servants, he said to them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 But one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king; but Elisha the prophet in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 Then he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may find and fetch him. So it was told him, Lo, he is in Dothan. 14 Therefore he sent thither hories, and chariots, & a great host: they came by night, and compassed the city. 15 Now, when the man of God's servant was risen early, and gone out, behold, an host both of horses and chariots compassed the city; then his servant said to him, Ahs, my master! how shall we do? 15 Eat

he answered, Fear not; for they that are with us are more than they that are with them. 17 Then Elisha prayed, saying, O Eternal, I pray thee, open his eyes to see. So the Eternal opened the young man's eyes; and he saw the mountain full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.

18 Now as the Syrians came to Elisha, he prayed to the Eternal, saying, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And it was so.

19 Then Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city; follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria. 20 Now as they came into Samaria, Elisha said, O Eternal, open their eyes to see. And it was so; and, io, they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 Then the king of Israel, seeing them, said to Elisha, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? 22 But he answered, Thou shalt not smite them; wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set breall and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. 23 So he prepared great provision for them; and, having eaten and drank he sent them away to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 Yet after this, Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 Whereby there was a great famine in Samaria: till, behold, an ass's head was sold for eighty shekels of silver, and the fourth part of a pint of pulse for five.

26 Now, as the king of Israel passed by upon the wall, a woman cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 But he said, If the Eternal do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-flour, or out of the wine-press? 28 Then the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said to me, Give us thy son to eat to-day, and we will eat mine to-morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and ate him; and I said to her next day, Give us thy son to eat: but she hath hid her son.

30 Now the king hearing these words, he rent his clothes; and passed by on the wall, and the people beholding, saw sack-cloth underneath upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, God do so and more alsa to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat stand on him this day. 32 But Elisha sat in his house with the elders; and the

king sent a man for him; but, ere the messenger came, he said, See how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head! When the messenger cometh shut the door, and hold him fast at it: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 Now while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came to him, and he said, Behold, this evil is from the Eternal; why should I hope for the Eternal any longer.

VII. *Elisba prophesieth great plenty.*

THEN Elisba said, Hear ye the word of the Eternal: Thus saith the Eternal, To-morrow, about this time, shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, saying, Behold, if the Eternal would, make windows in heaven, this thing might be. Then he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate; and they said one to another, Why sit we here till we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city; we shall die there by the famine; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now, therefore, come, and let us fall in to the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live: and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5 So they rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Syrians: and coming to the uttermost part of it, lo, no man was there. 6 For the Eternal made the host hear a noise of chariots and horses, as of a great host; so they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired the kings of the Hittites and of the Egyptians to come upon us. 7 Therefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, leaving their tents, their horses, & their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8 So the lepers coming to the uttermost part of the camp, went into one tent, and ate and drank, & carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went to hide it; and returning, entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went to hide it. 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace; if we tarry till the morning-light some evil will befall us; now, therefore, come, let us tell the king's household. 10 So they came and called the porter of the city, saying, We came

to the camp of the Syrians, and no man was there, but horses and asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 Then he called the porters, who told it to the king's house.

12 So the king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we are hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city. 13 But one of his servants answered, Let some take, I pray thee, the five horses that are in the city, (for, lo, they are all that are left, even of all the multitude of the Israelites horses, the rest being consumed), and let us send and see. 14 They took then two chariot-horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. 15 So they went after them to Jordan; and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste; so the messengers returned, and told the king. 16 So the people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Eternal.

17 Then the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode on him in the gate, that he died, as the man of God had said. 18 Who would have come to pass. 19 And the unbelieving lord saw it, but did not eat thereof. 20 For the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

VIII. *Hazael succeedeth his master.*

THEN Elisba said to the woman, whose son he restored to life, Arise, and go with thine household, to sojourn wherever thou canst live; for the Eternal hath called for a famine; which shall come on the land seven years. 2 Then she hearkened to the man of God; so she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And at the seven year's end, she returned home, and went to cry to the king for her house, and her land. 4 Now the king talked with Gehazi the man of God's servant, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things Elisba hath done. 5 Now, as he told the king how he restored a dead child to life, lo, the mother cried to the king for her house, and her land. Then Gehazi said, My lord, O king; this is the woman, and this is her son, whom

Elisha restored to life. 6 Now the king asking the woman, she told him. So he appointed a certain officer to restore all that was her's, with all the fruits of the field, since the day she left the land, even until now.

7 Now Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, that the man of God was come hither. 8 Then he said to Hazael, Take a present with thee, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the Eternal by him, if I shall recover of this disease.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, having a present of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and stood before him, saying, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria sent me to ask thee, if he shall recover of his disease.

10 Then Elisha said to him, Go thy way to him, It is not a deadly disease; howbeit, the Eternal hath shewed me, that he shall surely die. 11 Then he settled his countenance stedfastly until he was ashamed; and wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil thou wilt do to the Israelites; their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their pregnant women. 13 Then Hazael said, But is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? Then Elisha answered, The Eternal hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. 14 So leaving Elisha, he came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou mayest surely recover.

15 Now on the morrow, he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died of suffocation; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 Now in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Joram his son began to reign with him. 17 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he acted like the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab; for Ahab's daughter was his wife; so he did evil before the Eternal. 19 Yet he would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake; as he promised to give to him always a light, and to his children.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under Judah, and made a king over themselves. 21 So Joram went over to Zair with all his chariots, and he rose by night

and smote the Edomites who compassed him about, with the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under Judah to this day. And Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 Now the rest of Joram's acts, and all that he did, are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, being buried with them in the city of David; and (9) Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram, Ahab's son, king of Israel, Ahaziah, Jehoram's son, king of Judah, began to reign. 26 He was then twenty-two years old; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he acted like Ahab's house, doing evil before the Eternal; for he was Ahab's son-in-law.

28 Now he went with Joram Ahab's son to war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 Then king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him; and Ahaziah, Jehoram king of Judah's son, went to see Jehoram, Ahab's son, in Jezreel, because he was sick.

IX. *Jehu is anointed king.*

NOW Elisha the prophet called one of the disciples of the prophets, saying to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead. 2 And search out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and take him from among his brethren, to an inner chamber; 3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I have anointed thee king over Israel; then open the door and flee, tarry not.

4 So the young prophet went to Ramoth-Gilead. 5 And when he came, lo, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, To which of us all? And he said, To thee, O captain. 6 So he arose, and went into the house; and poured the oil on his head, saying to him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I have anointed thee (10) king over the Eternal's people Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and that of all the Eternal's servants, at Jezreel's hand. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; as I

will cut off from Ahab every male, even though he is shut up and left in Israel; 9 For I will make the house of Ahab like that of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, and like that of Baasha, Ahijah's son. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel; for there shall be none to bury her. Then he opened the door and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to his lord's servants; and one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad fellow to thee? Then he said to them, Ye know the man is a prophet, and his communication is to foretell. 12 Then they said, Not so; but tell us now. Then he said, He spake to me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I have appointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then they hastened to take each his garment, & put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with the trumpets, saying, Jehu is king. 14 So he conspired against Joram; (now Joram had kept Ramoth-Gilead, with all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; 15 But Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds the Syrians had given him;) then Jehu said, If it be your minds, let none go forth or escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot to Jezreel; (for Joram lay there;) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 Now a watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he espied Jehu's company coming, and said, I see a company. Then Joram said, Send a rider to meet them, and say, Is it peace? 18 So a rider went to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? But Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. Then the watchman told that the messenger went to them, but doth not return. 19 Then he sent a second to them, saying, Thus saith the King, Is it peace? But Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 Then the watchman told that he came also to them, but cometh not back; and the driving is like that of Jehu; for he driveth furiously. 21 Then Joram said, Prepare. So his chariot was made ready. Then Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 Now when Joram saw Jehu, he said, Is it peace, Jehu? But he answered,

ed, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her false signs, are so many. 23 Then Joram turned his bands and fled, saying to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah! 24 Then Jehu took a bow with his hand, & smote Jehoram between his arms, the arrow went out from his heart, & he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Eternal laid this burden upon him, *foretold this fate to him*: 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and that of his sons, saith the Eternal; and I will requite thee in this place, said he. Now, therefore, take and cast him into the plate of ground, according to the word of the Eternal.

27 But Ahaziah the king of Judah seeing this, fled the way of the garden-house; then Jehu followed after him, saying, Smite him also in the chariot. Which they did at the ascent to Gur, by Ibleam; and he fled to Megiddo, where he died. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 Now in the eleventh year of Joram, Ahab's son, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 Now Jezebel heard when Jehu was come to Jezreel; so she painted her face, tired her head, and looked out at a window. 31 And, as Jehu entered at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace who slew his master? 32 Then looking to the window, he said, Who is on my side? So there looked out to him two or three chamberlains. 33 Then he said, Throw her down. And so they did; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he trode her under foot. 34 Now having come in, and ate and drank, he said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. 35 So they went to bury her; but found only the skull, the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Then they returned, and told him; then he said, This is the word the Eternal spake by his servant Elijah, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel. 37 And Jezebel's carcass shall be as dung on the field in the portion of Jezreel: so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

X. *Jehu destroys the worshippers of Baal.*

AHAB had also seventy sons in Samaria. Then Jehu wrote letters, thither to the princes of Jezreel, the elders, and to those that brought them up, saying, 2 Now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and also chariots and horses, a fenced city, and armour; 3 Look out the best and steepest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, saying, Lo, two kings stood not before him; how then shall we stand? 5 Then the steward of the house, and the ruler of the city, the elders also, and those that brought up the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king; do what thou chooseth. 6 Then he wrote a second letter to them, saying, If ye be for me, and will hearken to me, take the heads of your master's sons, and come to me at Jezreel to-morrow by this time. (Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.)

7 Now when they received the letter, they slew the king's sons, seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to Jezreel.

8 Now a messenger came, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. Then he said, Lay them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate till the morning.

9 Now in the morning he went out, and stood, saying to all the people, Ye are the righteous: Lo, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew all these? 10 Know now, that nothing of the word of the Eternal shall fail, concerning the house of Ahab; for he hath done what he spake by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu slew all that remained of Ahab's house in Jezreel, and all his great men, and acquaintance, and his priests, leaving none.

12 Then departing, he came to Samaria; and, as he was at the shearing-house of shepherds in the way, 13 He met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are Ahaziah's brethren, going down to salute the king's and queen's children. 14 Then he said, Take them alive. So they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, forty-two men; leaving none.

15 Now being departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab, Rechab's son, coming to meet him, and saluted him, saying to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be so, give me thine hand. So he gave him his hand; and he took him into his chariot. 16 Then he said, Come and see my zeal for the Eternal. So he made him ride in his chariot. 17 And having come to Samaria, he slew all that remained to Ahab there, as the Eternal spake by Elijah.

18 Then Jehu called all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now, therefore, call to me all Baal's prophets, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whoever is wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, that he might destroy Baal's worshippers. 20 Then Jehu said, Proclaim a solemnity for Baal; and they did so. 21 Now Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came to Baal's house; and it was quite full. 22 Then he said to the steward of the vestry, bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. So he brought them. 23 Then Jehu went with Jehonadab, Rechab's son, into Baal's house, and said to Baal's worshippers, See that none of the Eternal's servants be here, but Baal's worshippers only. 24 And having gone in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed four-score men without, saying, If any of these men escape from your hands, he that lets him go shall die for him. 25 Now when he ended offering the burnt-offering, he said to the guard and to the captains, Go in and slay them; let none escape. So they smote them with the sword; then the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of Baal's house. 26 Then they brought forth the images out of Baal's house, and burned them. 27 And brake down Baal's image, and his house, and made it a draught-house to this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit, from the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin, he departed not, to wit, the golden calves in Bethel and Dan. 30 Then the Eternal said to Jehu, Because thou hast done things right before me, doing to Ahab's house according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu observed not to walk in the law of the Eternal God of Israel with all his heart; for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the Eternal began to cut Israel short; for Hazael smote them in all their coasts. 33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (by the river Arnon) even Gilead and Baalhan. 34 Now the rest of Jehu's acts, and all that he did, and his might, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 35 Now Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and (11) Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-eight years.

XI. *Jehoshaphat anointed king.*

NOW Athaliah, Ahaziah's mother, seeing that her son was dead, she destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehoshaphat, king Joram's daughter, Ahaziah's sister, stole away Joash, Ahaziah's son, from among the king's sons who were slain; and hid him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah. 3 And he was with her, hid in the Eternal's house six years; and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 But in the seventh year Jehoiada sent for the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, to the Eternal's house, and made a covenant with them by an oath there, shewing them the king's son. 5 Then he commanded them thus: A third part of you coming in on the Sabbath shall keep the watch of the king's house; 6 Another shall be at the gate of Sur; and another at that behind the guard; so shall ye keep the charge of the house, that it be not broken down: 7 And two parts of you all that go forth on the Sabbath, shall keep the watch of the Eternal's house for the king. 8 And ye shall encompass the king, each with his weapons in his hand; and let him that cometh into the ranks be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in. 9 Now the captains over the hundreds did all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. For each took his men that came in on the Sabbath, with them that went out on it, and came to him. 10 Now to the captains over hundreds, the priest gave king David's spears and shields that were in the temple. 11 The guard stood also each with his weapons in his hand about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left, at the altar and the

temple. 12 Then he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown on his head, and gave him the testimony. So they made him king, (10) anointing him, and they clapped their hands, saying, Let the king live.

13 Now Athaliah hearing the noise of the running of the people, she came to them in the temple. 14 And she looking, beheld the king standing by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and trumpeters by him; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, conspiracy: 15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, saying, Have her forth without the ranks, and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the Eternal's house. 16 So they laid hands on her; and she went the way of the entry of the horses into the king's house, and was slain there.

17 Then Jehoiada the priest made a covenant between the Eternal and the king and the people, that they should be the Eternal's people; and between the king also and the people. 18 Then all the people of the land went to Baal's house, and brake it down; as also his altars and his images, and slew Mattan, Baal's priest, before the altars: then the priest appointed officers over the house of the Eternal. 19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the Eternal's house; and he sat on the throne of the kings. 20 Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet, when Athaliah was slain with the sword at the king's house. 21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

XII. *Jehoshaphat reigneth well at first.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign, and forty years he reigned in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. 2 And he did what was right before the Eternal all the days of Jehoiada the priest, who instructed him. 3 But the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense thereon.

4 Then Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of consecrated things that is brought into the house of the Eternal; that of vows, capitation money, and all that it comes into any man's heart freely to bring into the house of the Eternal;

5 Let the priests take it of their acquaintances, and repair the breaches of the house, wherever any shall be found. 6 But even in the twenty-third year of Jehoash the priests had not repaired these breaches. 7 Then Jehoash called for Jehoiada and the other priests, and said to them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? Now, therefore, receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. 8 The priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest bored a hole in the lid of a chest, and set it on the right side of the altar, as one enters the house; and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the temple. 10 And seeing much money in the chest, the king's scribe and the high-priest came, and put it in bags, and counted the money that was found in the temple. 11 Then they gave the money, being told, into the hands of the workers and overseers; and they gave it to the carpenters and builders that wrought on the house. 12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone, to repair the breaches, and for all the expences of repairing it. 13 But there were not made bows of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, nor any vessels of gold, or of silver, of the money that was brought. 14 But they gave it to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house. 15 Nor reckoned they with the men to whom they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen, for they dealt faithfully. 16 The trespass money and sin-offering money was not brought into the house; it was the priests.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went and fought against Gath, and took it, and also set forward to go to Jerusalem. 18 Then Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things which Jhoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the Eternal's house, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael. So he went away from Jerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah.

20 Now his servants arose, and conspiring, slew Jehoash at the house of the furnels going down to Silla.

21 For Jozacchar, Shimeath's son, and Jehozabad, Shomer's son, his servants, smote him, that he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. Jehoahaz's wicked reign. Elifha's death.

IN the twenty-third year of Joash, Ahaziah's son, king of Judah, Jehoahaz, (11) Jehu's son, began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned seventeen years. 2 And he did evil before the Eternal, following the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel sin.

3 So the anger of the Eternal was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and of Ben-hadad his son, all their days. 4 Then Jehoahaz besought the Eternal, and he hearkened to him, seeing the oppression of Israel by the king of Syria. 5 Now the Eternal gave Israel a saviour, that brought them from under the hand of the Syrians; and they dwelt in their tents as before. 6 Yet they departed not from the sins of Jeroboam's house, who made Israel sin; and the grove remained also in Samaria. 7 And he left no people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for he destroyed them, &c. made them like the dust by threshing. 8 Now the rest of Jehoahaz's acts, and his might, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 9 So Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, being buried in Samaria, and (12) Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash Jehoahaz's son to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. 11 And he did evil before the Eternal, following all the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel sin. 12 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might whereby he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 13 So Joash slept with his fathers, being buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and (13) Jeroboam sat on his throne.

14 Now Elifha was seized with the sickness whereof he died; and Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, saying, O my father, my father, thou art as the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 15 Then Elifha said to him, Take bow and arrows, and he did so. 16 Then he said to him,

Put thine hand on the bow; and he put his hand on it; then Elisha put his hand on the king's. 17 Then he said, Open the window eastward; so he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot; so he shot. Then he said, The arrow of the Eternal's deliverance, even the arrow of deliverance from Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till they be consumed. 18 Then he said to him, Take the arrows; so he took them. Then he said, Smite on the ground; so he smote thrice, and stopped. 19 Then the man of God was wroth, saying, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria utterly; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 So Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the entrance of the year. 21 Now as they were burying a man, so they spied a band of men, at which they cast the man into Elisha's sepulchre; and when he sunk down, and touched Elisha's bones, he revived, and stood on his feet.

22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 Now the Eternal was gracious to them, having compassion on them, and respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, nor cast them from his presence as yet. 24 So Hazael died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 Now Jehoash, Jehoahaz's son, took again from Ben-hadad the cities which he had taken from Jehoahaz his father by war; three times did Jehoash beat him, & recovered the cities of Israel.

XIV. *Amaziah's good reign.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned (11) Amaziah son of Joash, king of Judah. 2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 3 He did what was right before the Eternal, yet not like David his father; but he did all things as Joash his father did. 4 Yet the high places were not taken away, as the people sacrificed and burnt incense thereon.

5 When the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, he slew his servants who slew the king his father. 6 But the murderers children he slew not, as it is written in the law of Moses, wherein the Eternal commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor

the children for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. 7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took the fort by war, and called it Obedience to God, to this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash king of Israel, saying, Come let us look one another in the face. 9 But Jehoash sent to him, saying, The thistle in Lebanon sent to the cedar there, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; but a wild beast passed by, and trode down the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart is lifted up: Glory of this, and tarry at home; for why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou fall, and Judah with thee? 11 But Amaziah would not hearken; therefore Jehoash went up, and they looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh of Judah. 12 Then Judah was smitten before Israel, and fled each to their tents. 13 Then Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 He took also all the gold and silver, and all the vessels found in the Eternal's house, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and his might, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash king of Israel fifteen years. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 19 Now they conspired against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him, and slew him there. 20 And brought him on horses, and buried him at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 Then all the people of Judah took (12) Azariah (who was sixteen years old), and made him king instead of his father. 22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah; after that he slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty-one years. 24 But he did evil before the Eternal, following all

the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel sin. 25 He restored the coast of Israel, from the entering of Hamath to the dead sea of the plain, as the Eternal God of Israel spake by his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet of Gath-hepher. 26 For the Eternal saw the affliction of Israel was very bitter; there being none shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. 27 And the Eternal spake not to blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of Jeroboam's acts, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath of Judah, for Israel, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 29 Now Jeroboam slept with his fathers the kings of Israel, and (14) Zachariah his son reigned in his stead, after eleven years inter reign.

XV. Azariah's good reign.

IN the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel's co-reign, began (12) Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did right before the Eternal, like to all his father had done. 4 But the high places were not removed; the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on them.

5 Now the Eternal smote the king with the leprosy to the day of his death, he dwelt in a separate house, and Jotham his son was over the house, judging the people of the land. 6 Now the rest of Azariah's acts, and all he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David; (13) And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah, Jeroboam's son, reign over Israel in Samaria six months. 9 But he did evil before the Eternal as his father did; he followed the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin. 10 So (15) Shallum, son of Jabesh, conspired against him, and slew him before the people, and reigned in his stead. 11 Now the rest of Zachariah's acts are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. 12 Thus the Eternal spake to Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth ge-

nera-

tion, and so it was.

13 Shallum son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigned a full month in Samaria. 14 For (16) Menahem, Gad's son, went up from Tirzah to Samaria, and slew Shallum in Samaria, and reigned in his stead. 15 Now the rest of Shallum's acts, and his conspiracy, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, & all therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah, because they opened not to him; and all the pregnant women therein he ripped up. 17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. 18 And he did evil before the Eternal; he followed all his days the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin. 19 Now Pul king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the money of all the very wealthy men, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria; so he returned and stayed not in the land.

21 Now the rest of Menahem's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the king's of Israel. 22 Now Menahem slept with his fathers, & (17) Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. 24 And he did evil before the Eternal, following the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin. 25 But Pekah, Remaliah's son, one of his captains, conspired against him, and smote him in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arioh, and fifty men of Gilead, and killed him, and reigned in his room. 26 Now the rest of Pekahiah's acts, and all that he did, lo they are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty-second year of the reign of Azariah king of Judah, (18) Pekah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, & reigned twenty years. 28 And he did evil before the Eternal, following the sins of Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin. 29 In Pekah's days came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoath, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Napht-

tali, and carried the people captive to Assyria.

30 And (19) Hoshea, Elah's son, conspired against Pekah, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham, Uzziah's son. 31 Now the rest of Pekah's acts, and all that he did, lo they are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah king of Israel, began Jotham, Uzziah's son, to reign in Judah. 33 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did right before the Eternal, after all that his father Uzziah did.

35 Yet the high places were not removed; the people sacrificed and burnt incense still thereon. He built the higher gate of the Eternal's house.

36 Now the rest of Jotham's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah. 37 (In those days the Eternal began to send against Judah Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah, Remaliah's son). 38 Now Jotham slept with his fathers, being buried with them in the city of David; & (14) Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XVI. *The wicked reign of Ahaz.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah, Remaliah's son, Ahaz, Jotham's son, began to reign over Judah. 2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not right before the Eternal his God like David his father. 3 But did like the kings of Israel; yea, and made his sons to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Eternal cast out before the Israelites.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places, and the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war, and besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from it; so the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son; come up, and save me from the king of Syria, and the king of Israel, who rise up against me. 8 Now Ahaz took the silver and gold found in the Eternal's house, and in the treasures

of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. 9 So he hearkened to him, and went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 Then king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser, and saw an altar there; and he sent to Urijah the priest its form, and the pattern of its whole structure. 11 And Urijah built an altar accordingly against king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 Now when he came, he saw the altar; and he approached it, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his peace-offering, & poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings thereon. 14 He brought also the brazen altar, which was before the house of the Eternal, from the front of the house, from between his altar and the Eternal's house, and put it on the north side of his altar. 15 Then he commanded Urijah to burn the morning burnt-offering upon the great altar, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-sacrifice of all the people of the land, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and of the sacrifice; and the brazen altar shall be for me to enquire by. 16 So Urijah the priest did all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones; 18 And the covert for the Sabbath, built by the house, and the king's entry without, turned he away from the Eternal's house, for conformity to the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of Ahaz's acts are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, being buried with them in the city of David; and (15) Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. *Samaria, for their sins, is captivated.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea, Elah's son, to reign over Israel in Samaria nine years. 2 And he did evil before the Eternal, but not as the kings of Israel before him.

3 Shalmaneser king of Assyria came against him, and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. 4 But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he sent messengers to So king

of Egypt, and brought no more presents to the king of Assyria, as formerly yearly; therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 Then he came through all the land, and went to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea he took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 7 For the Israelites had sinned against the Eternal their God, who brought them from Egypt, from the yoke of Pharaoh, and had feared other Gods. 8 And did like the heathen, whom the Eternal cast out before the Israelites, and like those made by the kings of Israel. 9 For the Israelites did secretly things not right before the Eternal their God; they built high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 10 And they set up images and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 And they burnt incense on all the high places, like the heathen, whom the Eternal carried away before them; and did wickedly to provoke him to anger. 12 For they served idols which he forbade them. 13 Yet he testified against Israel and Judah, by all the prophets, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and statutes, even all the law I commanded your fathers, which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. 14 Yet they would not hearken, but hardened their necks like their fathers, and obeyed not the Eternal their God. 15 For they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, & his testimonies which he testified against them; and followed vanity, and became vain, going after the heathen idols round about them, though the Eternal charged them not to do like them. 16 For they left all the commandments of the Eternal their God, and made molten images, two calves, and a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. 17 And they caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire; and used divination, and fortune-telling, and sold themselves to do evil before the Eternal to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore the Eternal was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; only the tribe of Judah remained. 19 Judah also kept not the commandments of the Eternal their God, but did like Israel. 20 Therefore the Eternal rejected all the

progeny of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them to the spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam, Nebat's son, king, who drove Israel from following the Eternal, making them sin a great sin. 22 For the Israelites followed all Jeroboam's sins, 23 Till the Eternal removed them from his sight, as he said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria to this day.

24 Then the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and Cuthath, and Avva, and Hamath, and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, instead of the Israelites; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its cities. 25 Now at the beginning of their dwelling there, they feared not the Eternal; therefore the Eternal sent lions among them, which slew some of them. 26 Therefore they said to the king of Assyria, the nations which thou hast removed and placed in Samaria, know not the manners of the God of the land; therefore he hath sent lions among them, and he they slay them. 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded to carry thither one of the priests brought from thence, to dwell there, and teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 Then one of them came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how to fear and serve the Eternal. 29 Yet every nation made gods of their own in all their cities, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans made. 30 For the Babylonians made Succoth-benoth, and the Cuthites made Nergal, and the Hamathites made Ashima, 31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared the Eternal, and made to themselves priests of the lowest of them, for the houses of the high places, who sacrificed for them therein. 33 They feared the Eternal, and served their own gods like the nations who carried them away from thence. 34 To this day they do after the former manners; they fear not the Eternal alone, neither do they after the statutes, nor the ordinances, or the law and commandments which the Eternal commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel: 35 With whom the Eternal had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other

gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 But the Eternal, who brought you from Egypt with great power displayed, him shall ye fear, and shall ye worship, and to him shall ye sacrifice. 37 But the statutes and ordinances, and the law and commands which he wrote for you, ye shall observe for ever, and not fear other gods. 38 And the covenant I made with you ye shall not forget; nor fear other gods. 39 But the Eternal your God shall ye fear, and he shall deliver you from all your enemies: 40 Howbeit they hearkened not, but did after their former manner. 41 So these nations feared the Eternal, and served their graven images; and their offspring have still done so.

XVIII. *Hezekiah's good reign.*

NOW in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; his mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. 3 And he did right before the Eternal, according to all that David his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses made; for till those days the Israelites burnt incense to it; & he called it a piece of brass. 5 He trusted in the Eternal God of Israel; so that after him there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any before him. 6 For he clave to the Eternal, & departed not from following him, but kept his commandments which he commanded Moses. 7 And the Eternal was with him wherever he went; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 Now in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah (which was the ninth of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken. 11 Thus the king of Assyria carried away Israel into Assyria, and put them in Halath and Habor by the river Gôzan, and in the cities of the Medes: 12 Because they obeyed not the voice of

the Eternal their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses his servant commanded, and would not hear nor do it.

13 Now in the fourteenth year of Hezekiah Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me; what thou puttest on me will I bear. Then the king of Assyria appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. 15 So Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple, and from the pillars which he had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 Now the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsharis, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish, to king Hezekiah, with a great host against Jerusalem; and they went up to Jerusalem. And when they were come, they stood by the conduit of the upper sifting-pond, in the high-way of the fullers field. 18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, the steward of the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder. 19 Then Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is it wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, (but they are vain words) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? 21 Now, is thou trustest to the staff of this bruised reed, Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will pierce into his hand: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. 22 But if ye say to me, We trust in the Eternal our God, is it not he whose high places and altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar at Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give hostages to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able, on thy part, to set riders on them. 24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, putting thy trust on Egypt for chariots and horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without the Eternal against this place to destroy it? he said

to me, Go up against this land and destroy it. 26 Then said Eliakim, Hizkiah's son, and Shebna, and Joah to Rab-shakeh, (speak, I pray you, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand it), and talk not with us in the Jews language in the hearing of the people on the wall. 27 But Rab-shakeh said to them, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words; and not to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat the dung, and drink the water of their feet with you? 28 Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried aloud in the Jews language, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Eternal, saying, The Eternal will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye each of his own vine, and of his fig tree, and drink the waters of his cistern; 32 Until I come and take you to a land like your own, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, of oil-olive and honey, that ye may live and not die; so hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The Eternal will deliver us. 33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad, of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? 35 Who among all the gods of the countries have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the Eternal should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? 36 But the people held their peace; for the king's command was, Answer him not. 37 Then came Eliakim, Hizkiah's son, who was steward of the house, and Shebna the scrib, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder, to Hezekiah, with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

XIX. Hezekiah sends to Isaiah the prophet.

NOW when king Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Eternal.

2 Then he sent Eliakim, who was steward of the house, and Shebna the

scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, Amoz's son. 3 Who said to him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This is a day of trouble, and rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth, *we are not able to execute the projects we formed.* 4 It may be the Eternal thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, (whom the king of Syria his master hath sent to reproach the living God;) so as to reprove them: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. 5 So king Hezekiah's servants came to Isaiah.

6 Then Isaiah said to them, Say to your master, Thus saith the Eternal, Be not afraid of the words thou hast heard, wherewith the king of Assyria's servants have blasphemed me. 7 Lo, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; & I will cause him to fall by the sword there.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he heard that he departed from Lachish. 9 And when he heard it said, Lo, Tirhakah king of Ethiopia is come out to fight against thee, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Lo, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and thou shalt be destroyed? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Kezeph, and the children of the Edenites in Thelassar? 13 Where are the kings of Hamath, and Arpad, and of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 Now Hezekiah received the letter by the messengers, and read it: and went up to the house of the Eternal, and spread it before him. 15 Then Hezekiah prayed before the Eternal, saying, O Eternal God of Israel, who inhabitest the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 Eternal, incline thine ear, and hear; open, Eternal, thine eyes, and see; hear Sennacherib's words, he sent to reproach the living God. 17 Truly, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, 18 And cast their gods into

the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone, therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand; that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Eternal God, even thou alone.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, What thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard, 21 This is the word the Eternal hath spoken concerning him: The Virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and derided; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. 22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine hands on high? even against the holy One of Israel. 23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Eternal, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar-trees thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest, and his fruitful field. 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of fenced places. 25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have made it, and that I have formed it, of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. 26 Their inhabitants being of small power, they were dismayed and founded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up. 27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in. 28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way thou camest.

29 ¶ Now thus saith I be a sign to you, Ye shall eat this year what grows of itself, and in the second year what springeth again; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruits. 30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape of mount Zion; the zeal of the Eternal

God of hosts shall do this. 32 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, shall he return, saith the Eternal. 34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 So that night the angel of the Eternal went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, lo, these were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and returned to dwell at Nineveh.

37 Now as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

XX. *The sun dial of Abaz.*

IN those days Hezekiah was sick of a deadly disease; and the prophet Isaiah, Amoz's son, came to him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thine house in order; for thou hast a deadly disease. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Eternal, saying, 3 I beseech thee, O Eternal, remember, now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and doing good before thee. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 But before Isaiah was gone into the middle of the city, the word of the Eternal came to him, saying, 5 Turn again, and say to Hezekiah, the captain of my people, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, and seen thy tears; lo, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up to the Eternal's temple. 6 And I will add to thy days fifteen years; and will deliver thee and this city from the king of Assyria; and will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 Then Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the Eternal will heal me, and that I shall go up to the temple the third day? 9 Then Isaiah said, Thou shalt have this sign, that the Eternal will do what he hath spoken: The shadow shall go ten degrees forward

or backward. 10 Then Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees; but let it return backward ten degrees. 11 Then Isaiah the prophet cried to the Eternal; and he brought the shadow ten degrees (*or hours*) backward, of what it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz, which the *Pagans* remarked.

12 So at that time Berodach-Baladan, Baladan's son, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 Then Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominions, which he shewed them not.

14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, even from Babylon. 15 Then he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. 16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Eternal. 17 Lo, the days come, that all in thine house, and what thy fathers laid up in store to this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal. 18 And thy posterity shall be taken away, and be chamberlains in the king of Babylon's palace. 19 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the Eternal which thou hast spoken. For he said, Shall there not be peace and truth in my days?

20 Now the rest of Hezekiah's acts, and all his power, and how he made a fish-pond, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah.

21 Now Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and (16) Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXI. Manasseh's wicked reign.

MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign; and reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; & his mother's name was Hephzi baih. 2 But he did evil before the Eternal, after the abominations of the Heathen, whom the Eternal cast out before the Israelites. 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed;

and he reared up altars of *Baal*, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the *starry* host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars in the courts of the house of the Eternal in Jerusalem, of which the Eternal said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 Yea, he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the Eternal's house. 6 He made also his sons pass thro' the fire, and observed times, and used fortune-telling, and dealt with speakers from the belly, and magic; he wrought much wickedness before the Eternal, to provoke him to anger. 7 For he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the Eternal said to David; and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name perpetually. 8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if they will observe to do according to all the law I have commanded them by my servant Moses. 9 But they hearkened not; and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than the nations whom the Eternal destroyed before them.

10 Now the Eternal spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, doing wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; 12 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that both his ears shall tingle who heareth it. 13 For I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of Ahab's house; and will wipe Jerusalem as a man doth a dish, turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of all their enemies, to whom they shall become a prey and a spoil; 15 Because they have done evil before me, provoking me to anger, since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he filled Jerusalem from the one end to the other, besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing evil before the Eternal.

17 Now the rest of Manasseh's acts, and all that he did, and also his sin he committed, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 18 Now Manasseh

he slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in that of Uzza: And (17) Amon his son reigned in stead.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, Haruz of Jotbah's daughter. 20 And he did evil before the Eternal, as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he walked in all the ways of his father, and served the idols that he served, worshipping them. 22 For he forsook the Eternal God of his fathers, and walked not in his way.

23 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. 24 But the people of the land slew all that conspired against him; and made (18) Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of Amon's acts, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzzab: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXII. *Josiah the good king.*

JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, Adaiah of Bosath's daughter. 2 And he did right before the Eternal, and ruled in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And in his eighteenth year, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the Eternal, saying, 4 Go to Hilkiah the high priest, and cause him sum up the silver which is brought into the house of the Eternal, which the door-keepers have gathered of the people; 5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the managers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Eternal; and let them give it to the doers of the work of the temple, 6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 Now Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Eternal; and Hilkiah gave the book of the law to Shaphan, who read it.

9 Then Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and said, Thy servants have poured out the money, that was found in the house, and delivered it into the hand of

the managers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Eternal. 10 Shaphan the scribe also said to the king, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book; and Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And when the king heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his clothes. 12 And commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, Shaphan's son, and Achior, Michajah's son, and Shaphan the scribe, and Afabiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go enquire of the Eternal for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Eternal that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us.

14 So they went to Auldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallim the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (who dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they spoke to her.

15 Then she said to them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, 16 Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on its inhabitants, even all the threatenings of the book which the king of Judah hath read; 17 Because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to other gods, and provoking me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, & not be quenched. 18 But to the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Eternal, ye shall say, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard; 19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Eternal, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, & its inhabitants, that they shall become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the Eternal. 20 Lo, therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. So they brought the king word again.

XXIII. *Josiah causeth the book to be read.*

THEN the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem. 2 And he went up into the house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both

small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the Eternal.

3 Then the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book; and all the people consented to the covenant. 4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keeper of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the Eternal, all the vessels that were made for Baal; and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, & carried the ashes of them to Beth-el. 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to offer incense in the high places of the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, *the zodiac*, & to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought forth the idol of the grove from the house of the Eternal without Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook, and beat it small to powder, and cast its powder on the graves of the sons of the people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that were by the house of the Eternal, where the women wore hangings for the grove. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Josiah the governor of the city, which was on the left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Yet the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Eternal in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Molech there. 11 And he took away the horses which the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the Eternal, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, who was in the suburbs, & burnt the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And the altars on the top of the up-

per chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and those which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Eternal, the king brake down, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. 13 And the high places before Jerusalem, on the right hand of the mount of destruction, which Solomon king of Israel builded for Ahtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites, the king defiled. 14 And brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover, both the altar at Beth-el, and the high places which Jeroboam, Nebat's son, who made Israel to sin, had made, he brake down and burnt, and beat to powder, and burnt the grove. 16 Then Josiah looking about, saw the sepulchres there on the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of them, and burnt them upon the altar, & polluted it, according to the word of the Eternal, which the man of God proclaimed who prophesied these things. (3 Kin. xiii. 2.) 17 Then he said, What title is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. 18 Then he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses of the high places in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made, to provoke the Eternal to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them as he had done in Beth-el. 20 And he slew all the priests of the high places there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones on them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 Then the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover to the Eternal your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. 22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, even all the time of the kings of Israel, and those of Judah. 23 As in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was kept to the Eternal in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover the fortune-tellers and diviners, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem,

did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the Eternal. 25 And there was no king like him before him, that turned to the Eternal with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Yet the Eternal turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, where-with his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh provoked him. 27 For the Eternal said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 28 Now the rest of Josiah's acts, and all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah.

29 In his days Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him, and having seen him, he slew him at Megiddo. 30 So his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre; and the people of the land took (19) Jehoahaz his son, and anointed him king in his father's stead.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, Jeremiah of Libnah's daughter. 32 And he did evil before the Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And Pharaoh-necho put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put on the land a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-necho made (20) Eliakim, Josiah's son, king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away to Egypt, where he died. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land according to the command of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his value, to give it to Pharaoh-necho.

36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And

he did evil before the Eternal, according to all that his father had done.

XXIV. *Jehoiakim rebels. Jerusalem is taken.*

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 Now the Eternal sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and of the Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the Ammonites, even against Judah, to destroy it, according to the word he spake by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely according to the word of the Eternal came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for all the sins of Manasseh; 4 And especially for the innocent blood which he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the Eternal would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of Jehoiakim's acts, & all that he did, are written in the Chronicles of the kings of Judah. 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and (21) Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 Now the king of Egypt came no more out of his land, for the king of Babylon took from the river of Egypt, *Sichor*, to the river Euphrates; all that pertained to him.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months, and his mother's name was Nehusta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did evil before the Eternal, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon's servants came up against Jerusalem, and besieged the city. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar himself came against the city. 12 Then Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to him, with his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the Eternal's house, and of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon had made in the temple of the Eternal, as the Eternal had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths; none remained but the poorer sort of people of the land. 15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, with his mother, and his wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the

land. 16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand; all that were strong and fit for war, he brought captive to Babylon.

17 And he made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to (22) Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremih of Libnah. 19 And he did evil before the Eternal, according to all that Johoiakim had done. 20 For the Eternal in his anger cast Jerusalem and Judah from his presence, when Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

XXV. Jerusalem destroyed.

NOW in the tenth day of the tenth month, in the ninth year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came with all his host against Jerusalem, and encamped against it, building forts against it round about. 2 So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 When on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees were against the city round about); and the king went the way of the plain. 5 But the army of the Chaldees pursued after him, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho, all his army being scattered from him. 6 And taking the king, they brought him to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, and put out his eyes, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And on the seventh day of the fifth month, (which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), came his servant Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, to Jerusalem, 9 And burnt the Eternal's house, and the king's house, and every great man's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. 10 And all the army of the Chaldees, with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that deserted to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan, the captain of

the guard carry away. 12 But he left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass in the Eternal's house, with the basins, and the brasen sea, the Chaldees broke in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they took away. 15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, such things as were of gold in gold, and of silver in silver, the captain of the guard took away; 16 With the two pillars, the one sea, and the basins which Solomon had made for the Eternal's house; the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, the chapter upon it was brass, whose height was three cubits, with the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon it round about, all of brass; the second pillar was like these, with wreathen work.

18 The captain of the guard took also Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three door-keepers. 19 And out of the city he took an officer, that was set over the men of war, and five of them that were with the king, who were found in the city, & the principal scribe of the list, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of these people that were found in the city. 20 Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah, 21 And he smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 But as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, over them he set Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. 23 Which when all the captains of the armies and their men heard, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, with their men. 24 And Gedaliah swore thus to them and to their men: Fear not to serve the Chaldees; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 But in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came with ten

and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. 26 Then all the people, both small and great, with the captains of the armies, went to Egypt, being afraid of the Chaldees.

27 Now in the thirty-seventh year of Jehoiachin king of Judah's captivity, on the twenty-seventh day of the twelfth month, Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted

up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; 28 And spake kindly to him, and set his seat above those of the kings that were with him in Babylon; 29 And changing his prison-garments, he ate bread before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance was a continual one given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

The First Book of CHRONICLES. A. C. cir. 1500.

I. A breviany of sacred genealogies.

ADAM, Seth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Henoch. Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittites, and Dodanites.

8 The sons of Ham; Cush and Mizraites, Egyptians, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be mighty upon the earth. 11 And Mizraim begat Ludites, and Anamites, and Lehabites, and Naphtuhites, 12 And Pathrusites, and Cushites, (of whom came the Philistines,) & Caphthorites. 13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first born, and Heth, 14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Assur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons; the one named Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided,) and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah. 21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, 22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were Joktan's sons.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, 27 Abram, the same is Abraham. 28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

29 These are their posterity: The first born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphith, and Kedemah. These are Ishmael's sons.

32 Now Keturah's sons, Abraham's concubine: Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan, Sheba and Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are Keturah's sons. 34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Kerah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timnah, and Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. 40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ibbal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah and Anah. 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amran, and Esiban, and Ithiran, and Cheran. 42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz and Aram.

43 Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the Israelites; Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was

Dinhabah. 44 And when Belâ was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Tema-nites reigned in his stead. 46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead, the name of whose city was Avith. 47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Mareshah reigned in his stead. 48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. 49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead, the name of whose city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad died also. And the Dukes of Edom were, duke Tiannah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, 52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Milzar, 54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

II. Hebrew genealogies.

THESSE are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanite. But Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil before the Eternal, and he slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. 5 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the son of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five in all. 7 And the sons of Carrî; Achan, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing, (Josh. vii. 1.) 8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The sons also of Hezron; Jerahmeel, & Ram, and Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; 11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz. 12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse. 13 And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Aminadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozen the sixth, David the seventh; 16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 17 And Abigail

bare Amasa: And the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jeri-oth; her sons are, Jether, and Shobab, and Aidon. 19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21 And afterward Hezron went to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was sixty years old, and she bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead. 23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kethan and its towns, even sixty cities: all these belonged to the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephraiah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel, the first-born of Hezron, were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, named Atarah, she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, & Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, & Abishur. 29 And the name of Abishur's wife was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, & Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, & Appaim; but Seled died without children. 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Shechan. And the offspring of Shechan; Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Shechan had no sons, but daughters; and Shechan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. 35 And Shechan gave his daughter to his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad. 37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, 40 And Eleasah begat Shammai, and Shammai begat Shallum, 41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his first-born.

the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mare-shah the father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, & Tappuah, & Rekem, & Shema. 44 And Shema begat Rauah; the father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, & Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, & Jotham, & Geshaph, & Pelet, & Ephah, & Shaaph. 48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph, the father of Madmannah; Sheva, the father of Machbenah; & the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephraim; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites. 53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithites, and the Puhites, & the Shumathites, and the Mishraitcs; of them come the Zareathites, and the Esh-taulites. 54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the family of Joab, and half of the Manahethites; the Zorites. 55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These were the Kenites that came of Heman, the father of the house of Rechab.

III. *Yewish kings.*

THE sons of David born to him in Hebron, were Amnon the first-born of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 The third, Abialom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abithal; the sixth, Ithreäm by Eglah his *primary* wife; 4 These six were born to him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. 5 And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel: 6 Ithar also, and Elishamma, and Eliphelet, 7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third, Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son, *being his uncle*.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir; Salathiel his son, 18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Netabiah. 19 And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel, and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullum, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister; 20 And Hashubiah, and Ohel, and Berachiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five. 21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaias: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. 22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattusli, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. 23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai were Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiiah, and Akhub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

IV. *The posterity of Judah by Caleb.*

THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal. 2 And Reaiah, Shobal's son, begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. 3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jeze-reel, Isuma, Idbai;—and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi; 4 And Pen-nuel, Gedor's father, and Ezer, Hushah's father. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephraim, Beth-lehem's father.

5 And Ashur, Tekoa's father, had two wives, Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, Hephher, Temeni, and Hashashitari. 7 And Helah's sons were Zereth, Jezoar, and Ethnan. 8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobeab, and the families of Aharhel, Harum's son.

9 And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren---his mother called him Jabez, because she bare him with sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and be with

me, to keep me from evil, that it oppress me not. And God granted his request.

11 And Chelub, Shuah's brother, begat Mehir, Eshton's father. 12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, Paseah, and Te-hinnah the father of the city of Nahash. These are the men of Reehah. 13 And the sons of Kenaz, Othniel, & Seraiah--- and the sons of Othniel, Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the inhabitants of the valley of craftsmen; for they were tradesmen. 15 And the sons of Caleb, Jephunneh's son; Iru, Elah, and Naam; and Elah's sons, even Kenaz. 16 And Jehaleleel's sons; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. 17 And Ezra's sons were Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah, Eshtemoa's father. 18 And his wife the Jewess bare Jered, Gedon's father, and Heber, Socho's father, and Jekuthiel, Zanoah's father. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. 19 And the sons of his wife Jehudijah the Jewess the sister of Naham, Keilah the Garmite's father, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. 20 And Shimon's sons were Amnon, Rimnah, Ben-hunan, and Tilon. And Ishi's sons were Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sons of Shelah, Judah's son, were Er, Lecah's father, and Laadah, Maresbah's father, with the families of the house of them for the work of fine linen, of the house of Ashbea. 22 And Jokim, with the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things. 23 These were the potters, and dwelt among plants and hedges; there they dwelt with the king of Babylon for his work.

24 Simeon's sons were Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, and Shaul; 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. 27 And Shimei had sixteen sons & six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like the sons of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-thual, 29 And at Bilhah, and Ezem, and Tolad, 30 And at Bethuel, and Hormah, and Ziklag, 31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-isim, and Beth-birei, and Shanaim. These were their cities during the reign of David's family. 32 And their villages were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan, five

cities; 33 And all their villages round about the same cities unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy. 34 And Meshobab, and Jambrech, and Joshah, Amaziah's son, 35 And Joel, and Jethu, Joshiab's son, Seraiah's son, Asiel's son, 36 And Elieoenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshobaiah, and Afaiah, and Adiel, and Jesmiel, and Benaiah, 37 And Ziza, Shipli's son, Allon's son, Jedaiiah's son, Simti's son, Shemaiah's son. 38 These named were princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And found pasture fat and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham dwelt there of old. 41 And these named came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations found there, and destroyed them utterly, and dwelt in their rooms; because of pasture there for their flocks. 42 And some of them, even of Simeon's sons, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel, sons of Isht. 43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that escaped, & dwelt there to this day.

V. *The conquest of the Hagarites.*

REBUBEN was Israel's first-born; but, as he polluted his father's bed, *the double portion of his birth-right was given to Joseph's sons, adopted of Israel; so the genealogy of the priesthood and the rulers is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.* 1 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the *portion of the birth-right was Joseph's.* 2 Reuben's sons, Israel's first-born, were Harnoph, and Palhu, Hezron, and Carmi. 3 Joel's sons; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 4 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, 5 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria carried away captive; he was prince of the Reubenites. 6 And his brethren by their families, (when the genealogy of their generations were reckoned,) were the chief, Jeiel, Zechariah, 7 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shemia, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Arger, even to Nebo, and Baal-meon: 8 And eastward he inhabited to the entering in of the wilderness over Jordan, from the river Euphrates; because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 9 And in Saul's

day they conquered the Hagarites; and dwelt in their tents through all the east land of Gilead.

11 And Gad's posterity opposite to them, in the land of Basan to Balcah; 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat, in Basan. 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers, were Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, and Jachan, Ziba, and Heber, seven. 14 These are the sons of Abihail the son of Hari, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Joshiashai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Basan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, on their borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam second king of Israel.

18 The Reubenites, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, able for buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, that went out to war, 19 With the Hagarites, Jetur, Nephthi, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were conquered, with all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they put their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; fifty thousand camels, two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand asses, and an hundred thousand men. 22 For many fell down slain, because the war was great. And they dwelt in their leads until the captivity.

23 And the half tribe of Manasseh's posterity dwelt in the land; they increased from Basan unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And the heads of the house of their fathers, were Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hiclaviah, and Jahdiel, valiant, mighty, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 But they transgressed against the God of their fathers, going a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul, and of Tilgath-pileser, kings of Assyria, who carried away the Reubenites, and Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh, to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, to this day.

VI. The Levites and priests pedigree.

LEVI's sons; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And Kohath's sons; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And Amram's children; Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. Aaron's sons, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, he begat Abishua, 5 He begat Bukki, and he begat Uzzi, 6 He begat Zerariah, and he begat Meraioth, 7 He begat Amariah, and he begat Ahitub, 8 And he begat Zadok, and he begat Ahimaaz, 9 And he begat Azariah, and he begat Johanan, 10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (who executed the priest's office in the temple Solomon built in Jerusalem.) 11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and he begat Ahitub, 12 And he begat Zadok, and he begat Shallum, 13 And he begat Hilkiah, and he begat Azariah, 14 And he begat Seraiah, and he begat Jehozadak, 15 And he went into captivity, when the Eternal permitted Judah and Jerusalem to be carried away by Nebuchadnezzar.

16 Levi's sons; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 17 Gershon's sons; Libni, and Shimei. 18 Kohath's sons, Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 Merari's sons; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites, after their fathers.

20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimnah his son, 21 Joab his son, Idolo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, Ebiaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziash his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, & Nathath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born Vasuni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimma his son, Haggiah his son, Afsaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David set over the music of the Eternal's house, after that the ark rested there. 32 So they ministered before the habitation of the public tent with singing, till Solomon built the Eternal's house in Jerusalem; when they waited in the Eternal's house according to their order. 33 They waited with their sons: Of the sons of

the Kohathites; Heman a singer, Joel's son, Shemuel's son, 34 Elkanah's son, Jechem's son, Eliel's son, Tah's son, 35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37 The son of Tahath, the son of Asir, the son of Ebithaph, the son of Korah, 38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother Afapi, (who stood at his right hand,) the son of Baruchiah, the son of Shimea, 40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah, 41 The son of Ethui, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, 42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimnah, the son of Shimei, 43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. 44 And their brethren, Merari's sons, stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kithi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, 45 The son of Hahabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, 46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, 47 The son of Mahli, the son of Musli, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed to all the service of the tabernacle of God's house.

49 But Aaron and his sons offered on the altar of burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the most holy place, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses, God's servant, had commanded. 50 And Aaron's sons; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Azabub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their habitations at their castles, in their bounds, belonging to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for they had the lot. 55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, with its suburbs, with the fields round about it. 56 But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 And to Aaron's sons they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, a city of refuge, & Libnah with its suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with their suburbs, 58 And Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs, 59 And Aithan with its suburbs, and Bethshimon with its suburbs: 60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with its suburbs, and Alemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All

their cities through their families were thirteen cities. 61 And to Kohath's sons, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half-tribe, namely, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. 62 And to Gershon's sons through their families, out of Issachar's tribe, and out of Asher's tribe, and out of Naphtali's tribe, and out of Manasseh's tribe in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 To Merari's sons were given by lot, through their families, out of Reuben's tribe, and out of Gad's tribe, and out of Zebulun's tribe, twelve cities. 64 The Israelites gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs, *and fields, three thousand cubits*. 65 And they gave by lot out of Judah's tribe, and out of Simeon's tribe, and out of Benjamin's tribe, the cities called by their names. 66 And the residue of the families of Kohath's sons had cities of their coasts, *three thousand cubits*, out of the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave them cities of refuge, Shechem on mount Ephraim, with its suburbs; also Gezer with its suburbs, 68 And Jokmeam with its suburbs, & Bethshearon with its suburbs. 69 And Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; 70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the family of the remnant of Kohath's sons. 71 To Gershon's sons were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs; 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, 73 And Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs. 74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs, 75 And Holuk with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; 76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kirjathaim with its suburbs. 77 To the rest of Merari's progeny were given, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with its suburbs, Tabor with its suburbs; 78 And on the other side Jordan eastward, opposite to Jericho, were given them, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jashah with its suburbs, 79 Kedemoth also with its suburbs, and Mephath with its suburbs. 80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, and Mahanaim with its suburbs, 81 And Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

VII. *The other tribes progeny.*

NOW the sons of Issachar were Tola, Punh, Jashub, and Shimron, four. 2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, and Jahinai, Jibiam, Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola; they were valiant men in their generations; whose number in the days of David, was twenty-two thousand and six hundred. 3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah; & the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren, among all the families of Issachar, were valiant men reckoned in all, by their genealogies, eighty-seven thousand.

6 The sons of Benjamin; Bela, Becher, and Jediah, three. 7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jeremoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, valiant men, and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty-two thousand & thirty-four. 8 And the sons of Becher were Zemira, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jerimoth, Abiah, Anathoth, Alameh. 9 And their number, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, valiant men, was twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 The sons also of Jediah; Bilhan: and Bilhan's sons; Jeusi, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these, the sons of Jediah, by the heads of their fathers, mighty valiant men, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit for war. 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim's sons of Ir, & Hushim, sons of Aher.

13 Naphtali's sons; Juhziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

14 Manasseh's sons; Asriel, whom his wife bare; (but his concubine the Aramites bare Machir, the father of Gilead. 15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehead, who had daughters. 16 And Maachah, Machir's wife, bare a son, whom she named Peresh; and his brother's name was Sheresih; and his sons were Ulam and Kakeh. 17 And Ulam's sons; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead; the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. 19 And Shemida's sons were

Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Anima.

20 And Ephraim's sons; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, & Eladah his son, and Tahath his son. 21 And Zabab his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath born in that land slew, because they came to take away their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And when he went to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, whom he named Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzan-therah. 25 And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son, Ammilud his son, Eliahama his son, 27 Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el, and its town, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with their towns, Shechem also and its town, unto Gaza and its towns; 29 And by the borders of Manasseh's progeny, Beth-shean with its town, Taanach and its town, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt Joseph's posterity, Israel's son.

30 Asher's sons; Imnah, Isuah, Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And Beriah's sons; Heber, and Malchiel, the father of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, Shomer, and Horham, and Shua their sister. 33 And Shaphlet's sons; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Attivath: these are Japhlet's progeny. 34 And Shamer's sons; Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Amram. 35 And his brother Helem's sons; Zopha, Imna, Sheleph, and Amal. 36 Zophah's sons; Shuan, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, and Imrah. 37 Bezec, Hod, Shamma, Shillhan, Ithran, and Becra. 38 And Jether's sons; Jephunneh, Pispah, and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, Haniel, and Rezia. 40 All these were Asher's progeny, heads of their father's house, choice and valiant men, chief of the princes. And the number through the genealogy that were fit for the war, was twenty-six thousand men.

VIII. *The pedigree of Benjamin, Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW Benjamin begat Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and

Raphah the fifth. 3 And Bela's sons were Adar, Gora, and Abihud. 4 Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah, 5 Gera, Shephuphan, and Hurata. 6 And these are E-hud's sons, the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, whom they removed to Manahath: 7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gerah, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Abihud. 8 And Shaha-rain begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodehi his wife Jobab, Zibia, Meria, and Malcham. 10 J-u-z, Shichia, and Mirina. These were his sons, heads of the fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. 12 The sons of Elpaal: Eber, Misham, Shamed, who built Gno, and Lod, with their villages: 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drave away the inhabitants of Gath: 14 And Abio, Shafhak, and Jeremoth. 15 And Zabadiah, Arad, and Ader. 16 And Michael, Iaph, and Juha, Beriah's sons: 17 And Zebadiah, Mediullam, Hezeki, and Heber. 18 Ilumerai also, and Jeziah, and Josab, Elpaal's sons: 19 And Jakim, Zibri, and Zabdi. 20 And Elioenai, Ziltai, and Eliel. 21 And Adaiah, Bezariah, Shimrath, Shimi's son: 22 And Ithpan, Heber, and Eliel. 23 And Abdos, Zichri, and Haman. 24 And Hananiah, Elam, and Antothijah. 25 And Iphediah, Pennel, Shafhak's sons: 26 And Shazmherai, Shehariah, and Athaliah. 27 And Jarefish, Eltah, and Zichri, Jeroham's sons. 28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations. chief men. They dwelt in Jerusalem. 29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gineon, (whose wife's name was Maachah.) 30 And his first-born son, Adon, and Zur, Kith, Baal, and Nadab. 31 And Gedor, Abio, and Zacher. 32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, opposite them.

33 And Ner begat Kith, and Kith begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Elisha. 34 And Jonathan's son Meribbaal begat Micah. 35 And Micah's sons were Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz; 36 And Ahaz begat Jehoahaz; and he begat Alemeth, Azmaveth, Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza. 37 And Moza begat Binai; Rapha was his son, Eleahah his son, Azel his son; 38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are Azrikam, Bocheru,

Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and nan. 30 And the sons of Ethek brother were Ulam his first-born, Jeh the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were valiant archers, and had many sons, and sons an hundred and fifty. All these are janites.

IX. *Genealogies of Israel and Judah.*
SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, lo, they were written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their wickedness.

2 Now the former inhabitants dwelt in their possessions in their were the Israelites, the priests, and the assistants. 3 (And in Jerusalem dwelt of the progeny of Judah, Benjamin, and of Ephraim, and of Simeon;) 4 Uthai the son of Ammihai the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the Bani, of the offspring of Pharez of Judah. 5 And of the Simeonites the first-born, and his sons of Zerah's offspring; Jeuel, and thren, six hundred and ninety. 6 Benjamin's posterity; Sallu the Mebhallam, the son of Hodaviah of Hafenuah, 7 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of the son of Michri, and Mebhallam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, 8 Ibnijah; 9 And their brethren generations, nine hundred and All these men were chief of the household of their fathers.

10 And of the priests; Jed: Jehoiarib, and Jacbin, 11 And the son of Hilkiah, the son of M the son of Zadoc, the son of the son of Abitub, the ruler of of God; 12 And Adaiah the roham, the son of Passur, the chijah, and Maasiah the son of son of Jahzerah, the son of M the son of M-shillemith, the mer; 13 And their brethren, the house of their fathers, a ten hundred and sixty; very of the work of the service of of God. 14 And of the Lev maiah the son of Hashub, the kam, the son of Hashabiah, of Merari; 15 And Bakkakka and Galal, and Mattaniah the cal, the son of Zichri, the son 16 And Obadiah the son of the son of Galal, the son of Jed Berechiah the son of Afa, the kanth, that dwell in the vine

Netophathites. 17 And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren---Shallum was the chief; 18 (Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward;) they were porters in the companies of the posterity of Levi. 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, (of the house of his father,) the Korahites were over the work of the service, keepers of the tabernacle doors; and their fathers, being over the host of the Eternal, were keepers of the entrance. 20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, and the Eternal was with him. 21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, as porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 22 All these chosen to be porters at the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages; whom David and Samuel the seer appointed to their set office. 23 So they and their sons were over the gate of the Eternal's house, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. 24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them. 26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their trust, and were over the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and they were to open every morning. 28 And some of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by number. 29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite,) had the trust over the work of the pans. 32 And some of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites were over the bread, *that was set in order*, to prepare it every sabbath. 33 Of these also were the singers, the chief of the fathers of the Levites, in the free chambers; for they were over them in that work day and night. 34 These were the chief fathers of the Levites, the chief through their generations: These dwelt at Jerusalem. 35 And in Gibeon dwelt Gibeon's father,

Jehiel, whose wife was Mancha. 36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zuth, Kish, Baal, Ner, and Nadab, 37 Gedor, Abio, Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 Who begat Shimeah; who also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, opposite them. 39 And Ner begat Kish; and he begat Saul; and he begat Jonathan, Malki-shua, Abinadab, Esh-baal. 40 And Jonathan's son; Merib-baal; and he begat Micah. 41 And Micah's sons were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz, 42 Who begat Jarah; and he begat Alemeth, Azinaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 And he begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleashah his son, Azel his son; 44 Who had six sons, Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan.

X. Saul's overthrow and death.

NOW the Philistines attacked the Israelites, who fled before them, &c. fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 2 Yea the Philistines followed hard after Saul and his sons, and slew Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malki-shua, his sons. 3 So the battle went fore against Saul; yea the archers hit him and wounded him. 4 Then he said to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But he would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw he was dead, he fell likewise on his sword and died. 6 So Saul, and his three sons, with all his family, died together. 7 And all the Israelites in the valley, seeing that Saul and his sons were dead, forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And on the morrow, the Philistines coming to strip the slain, found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. 9 And having stripped him, they took his head and his armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings to their idols and to the people. 10 They also put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 But all Jabesh Gilead hearing all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 All the valiant men arose, and took away Saul's body, and those of his sons, and bringing them to Jabesh, they buried their bones under the oak there, and fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died for his transgression against the Eternal, in not observing his word, and for asking one that spoke from

the belly, to enquire thereby. 14 And enquired not of the Eternal; therefore he slew him, and turned about the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

15 *King David takes Zion castle.*

THEN all Israel attempted to David at Hebron, saying, Lo we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Even in time past, when Saul was king, thou broughtest out and in Israel; yea the Eternal thy God hath said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and be ruler over them. 3 And when all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, David made a covenant with them there before the Eternal; and they anointed him king over Israel, according to the word of the Eternal, by Samuel.

4 Now David, with all Israel, went to Jerusalem, which was Jebus, where the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land were. 5 But the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come thither. Nevertheless, David took the fortification of Zion, which is the city of David. 6 For he said, Whoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. 7 Then David dwelt in the fortification; therefore they called it The city of David. 8 And he built the city round about, from the fortrefs round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. 9 So David waxed greater and greater, for the Eternal God of hosts was with him.

10 These also are the chief of David's mighty men, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Eternal concerning Israel. 11 And this is the number of the mighty men David had; Jashobeam an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains; he lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain by him at one time. 12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahobite, who was one of the three mighties. 13 He was with David at Pasdammim, where the Philistines were gathered to battle, part of the field being full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. 14 Now they stood within the part, and delivering it, slew the Philistines; so the Eternal saved with a great preservation.

15 Now three captains over the thirty went down to the rock to David, at the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the giants valley. 16 And David was then in the fortrefs,

and the Philistines garrison was then at Beth-lehem. 17 Then David longing, said, O that I could drink water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is at the gate! 18 Then the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well, and brought it to David; but he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Eternal. 19 And said, My God forbid that I should do this; shall I drink the blood of these men who put their lives in jeopardy for so they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things the three mightiest men did.

20 And Abihai, Joab's brother, was chief of the three, who brandishing his spear against three hundred, slew them, and so had a name among the three. 21 Of the three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit he attained not to the first three. 22 Benaiah, Jehoiada's son, a valiant man's son of Kabzeel, having done great exploits; he slew two lion-like men of Moab; he also went down, and slew a lion in a pit on a snowy day. 23 He also slew an Egyptian man of great stature, five cubits high, in whose hand was a spear like a weavers beam; yet he went down with a staff, and forcing the spear out of his hand, he slew him with his own spear. 24 These things did Benaiah, Jehoiada's son, and had a name among the three heroes. 25 Lo, he was more honourable than the thirty, but attained not to the first three; and David set him over his guard.

26 And the valiant men of the armies were Asahel, Joab's brother, Elhanan, Dodo of Beth-lehem's son. 27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira son of Ikkish the Tekoite, Abiezer, the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ithai the Ahobite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai son of Ribai, from Gibeah, of the Benjaminites, Ecnaiab the Pirathonite, 32 Iccai of the brooks of Gassai, Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 Hashem the Gizonite's sons, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, 35 Ahiam son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal son of Ur, 36 Hephzibah the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai son of Ezrai, 38 Joel brother of Nathan, Mibhar son of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab, son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the

Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabud son of Ahiai, 42 Adina son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43 Hama son of Maachab, and Josphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzziab the Asherathite, Shama and Jehiel sons of Hotham the Aroerite, 45 Jedaiel son of Shimri, and Toha his brother the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Josphaviah sons of Elnaam, and Ichmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobite.

XII. Companies that came to David.

NOW these came to David at Ziklag, while he was shut up because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war. 2 They were armed with bows, & could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. 3 The chief was Ahiczer, then Joash, sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, 4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josphab the Gederahtite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azazeel, and Jozer, and Jathobeam, the Korhites, 7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. 8 And of the Gadites were separated to David, to the fortification at the wilderness, mighty men of war for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like those of lions, and were as swift as the roes on the mountains; 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mithmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. 14 These were sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least were over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. 15 These went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and put to flight all them of the vallies, both toward the east and the west. 16 And there came some of the Benjaminites and of Judah to the fortress to David; 17 Who went out to meet them, & said to them: If ye be come peaceably to help me, mine heart shall be united to you; but if ye be come to betray me to

mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. 18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai chief of the captains, to say, Thine we are, David, & on thy side, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be to thee, and peace be to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. 19 And some of Manassah fell to David, (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines, upon advice-ment, sent him away, saying, He will desert to his master Saul, to the jeopardy of our heads.) 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manassah, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elishu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands of Manassah. 21 And they helped David, joining his band; for they were valiant men, & were captains in the host. 22 For at that time, day by day, some came to David to help him: until it was a great host, yea very great.

23 And these were the numbers that were ready armed for the war, and came to David at Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Eternal. 24 The offspring of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. 25 Those of Simeon, valiant men for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Those of Levi four thousand and six hundred. 27 Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him was three thousand and seven hundred. 28 And Zadok a young valiant man; and of his father's house twenty-two captains. 29 Those of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand; for hitherto the greater part of them had kept the ward of Saul's house. 30 Those of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred valiant men, famous in the house of their fathers. 31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. 32 Those of Issachar, politicians for the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their command. 33 Of Zebulun that went to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of it, fifty thousand, who could keep rank; they were not of double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with

them thirty-seven thousand, with shield and spear. 35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty-eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of Asher that went to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. 37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with all kinds of weapons of war for battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. 39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them. 40 Moreover, all that were near them, as far as to Issachar and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, flour, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

XIII. *David fetcheth the ark.*

AND David consulted the captains of thousands and hundreds, and every leader. 2 And said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good to you, &c. if it be of the Eternal our God, let us send abroad to our brethren every where in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they may assemble to us: 3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. 4 So all the congregation said they would do so; for all the people approved it. 5 So David called all Israel together, almost from Sihor of Egypt to the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 6 And he went with all Israel to Balaiah, that is, Kirjath-jearim of Judah, to bring up thence the ark of the Eternal God, which is called by his name, who inhabits the cherubim. 7 And they carried it on a new cart from Aminadab's house, Uzza and Ahio guiding it. 8 And David with all Israel played before God with all his might, with singing and harps, psalteries, timbrels, cymbals, and trumpets.

9 And having come to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen shook it.

10 And the Eternal's anger was kindled against him, so he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark; so he died

there before God. 11 And David was displeased that the Eternal made a breach on Uzza; therefore the place is called the Breach of Uzza to this day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God to me? 13 So he brought it not to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, 14 Where it remained three months. And the Eternal blessed Obed-edom's house, with all that he had.

XIV. *Hiram's kindness to David.*

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, with cedar wood, masons, and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 Now he knew that the Eternal had established him king over Israel, that he raised his kingdom on high because of his people Israel.

3 So David took more wives at Jerusalem, and begat more sons and daughters there, 4 Whose names are these, Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 Ibhar, Elishua, Elpalet. 6 Nogah, Napheg, Jophia, 7 Eliahama, Beeliada, and Elphalet.

8 Now the Philistines hearing that David was anointed king over all Israel, they went all to seek him, which he hearing, went out against them. 9 And they came and invaded the Giants valley. 10 David then inquired of God, saying, Shall I go against the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Eternal said, Go; for I will deliver them into thine hand. 11 So they came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then he said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters; therefore they called that place a place of breaches. 12 And having left their gods there, David commanded, and they were burnt. 13 The Philistines yet again invaded the valley, 14 Therefore David enquired again of God, who said to him, Go not up after them: turn about from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. 15 And when thou hearest a sound of going in their tops, then go out to battle; for God is gone before thee to smite the Philistines. 16 Therefore he did as God commanded him; and they smote the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. 17 So David's fame went out into all lands, and the Eternal brought the fear of him upon all nations.

XV. *David bringeth the ark.*

NOW he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then he said, none are to carry the ark of God but the Levites; for them hath the Eternal chosen to carry it, and to minister to him perpetually. 3 And David gathered all Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Eternal to his place which he had prepared for it. 4 Then he assembled Aaron's offspring, and the Levites: 5 Of Kohath's sons, Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred & twenty. 6 Of Merari's sons, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty. 7 Of Gershon's sons, Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty. 8 Of Elizaphan's sons, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred. 9 Of Hebron's sons, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty. 10 Of Uzziel's sons, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. 11 And David called Zadok and Abiathar the priests, with the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Aminadab. 12 And said to them, Ye are the heads of the fathers of the Levites; consecrate yourselves, with your brethren, to bring the ark of the Eternal, God of Israel to the place I have prepared for it. 13 Because ye did it not at the first, therefore the Eternal our God made a breach upon us, as we sought him not in the due order. 14 So the priests and the Levites prepared themselves to bring up the ark of the Eternal God of Israel. 15 And the Levites sons carried the ark of God on their shoulders, with the slaves thereon, as Moses commanded, according to the word of the Eternal. 16 David also ordered the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren musicians with musical instruments, psalteries, harps, and cymbals, being heard by exalting the voice with joy. 17 So the Levites appointed Heman, Joel's son, and of his brethren, Alaph; Berechiah's son; and of Merari's sons, their brethren, Eshan, Nushai's son. 18 And with them their brethren of the second order, Zechariah, Ben Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. 19 So the singers, Heman, Alaph, and Ethan, were to be heard with cymbals of brass; 20 And Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth, *treble*. 21 And Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah,

Obed-edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith, *bas*, to be chief. 22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for tune; he instructed in that, because he was skillful. 23 And Berachiah and Elkanah were door-keepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, Jehoshaphat, Nethaneel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, blew trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jeiah were door-keepers for it.

25 So David and the elders of Israel, with the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the Eternal's covenant out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. 26 And when God helped the Levites that bare it, they offered seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, & also the Levites that bare the ark, & Chenaniah the master of the tune of the singers: David also wore a linen ephod. 28 Then all Israel brought the ark of the Eternal's covenant with shouting, and sound of the cornet, and trumpets, and cymbals, being heard with psalteries and harps.

29 But as it came to the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

XVI. *David's festival sacrifice.*

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent David had pitched for it; and offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering them, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal. 3 Giving to every one of Israel, both man and woman, a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flaggon of wine.

4 And he appointed certain Levites to minister before the ark of the Eternal, even to record, and thank and praise the Eternal God of Israel; 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and harps; but Asaph sounded cymbals: 6 Benaiah also and Jehaziel the priests, with trumpets continually before the ark of God's covenant.

7 On that day, then David delivered first this (105) psalm to thank the Eternal, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

8 Give thanks to the Eternal, call on his name, make known his deeds among the people. 9 Sing to him, sing psalms

to him, talk of all his wonders. 10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Eternal. 11 Seek the Eternal and his strength, seek his favour continually. 12 Remember his marvellous works that he did, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones. 14 He is the Eternal our God; his judgments are in all the earth. 15 Remember always his covenant, the word he commanded to a thousand generations; 16 Which he made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac; 17 And established it to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for a covenant of a long duration. 18 Saying, To thee will I give Canaan's land, the lot of your inheritance; 19 When ye were but few in number, and strangers in it. 20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people, 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes. 22 Saying, touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. 23 Sing to the Eternal all the earth; declare from day to day his salvation. 24 Declare his glory among the heathen, his marvellous works among all nations. 25 For great is the Eternal, & greatly to be praised; he is to be feared above all Gods. 26 For all the gods of the people are idols; but the Eternal made the heavens. 27 Glory and honour are before him; strength and gladness are in his place. 28 Give to the Eternal, ye kindreds of the people, Give to the Eternal glory and strength: 29 Give to the Eternal the glory due to his name; bring an offering before him: worship the Eternal in the beauty of holiness. 30 Fear before him all the earth; the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved. 31 Let the heavens shine, and let the earth revolve, and let them say among the nations, The Eternal reigneth. 32 Let the sea roar, and its fulness; let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein. 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing at the presence of the Eternal, because he comes to judge the earth. 34 O give thanks to the Eternal, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever. 35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise. 36 Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the Eternal.

37 So he left there, before the ark of the Eternal's covenant, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before it continually, as every day's work required: 38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren sixty-eight, with Obed-edom also, the son of Jeduthan, and Hosah, for porters: 39 And Zadok, with his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Eternal, in the high place at Gibeon, 40 To offer burnt-offerings to the Eternal on the altar of the burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, and for all that is written in the law of the Eternal, which he commanded Israel: 41 And with them Heman and Jeduthan, and the rest that were chosen, mentioned by name to give thanks to the Eternal, because his mercy endureth for ever. 42 Heman & Jeduthan themselves with trumpets and cymbals, for such as should make a sound with musical instruments to praise God; the sons of Jeduthan being porters. 43 Then all the people departed, each to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

XVII. *David forbidden to build a temple.*

NOW when David was settled in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedar, & the ark of the Eternal's covenant is under curtains. 2 Then Nathan said to him, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3 But the same night, the word of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go, tell David my servant, the Eternal saith, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in: 5 For I have not dwelt in a house, since the day I brought up Israel to this day; but have been from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. 6 Wherever I walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye not an house of cedars? 7 Now, therefore, thou shalt say so to my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-fold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people Israel; 8 And I have been with thee wherever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies before thee, and have made thee a name like that of the great men of the earth. 9 I will also ordain a place for my people Israel, and plant them, to dwell in their place, and be moved no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as formerly. 10 And since the times I com-

manded judges over my people Israel, till I subdued all thine enemies. I also tell thee, that the Eternal will give thee posterity.

11 For when thy days are fulfilled to go to thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be one of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne perpetually. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son; I will not take my mercy away from him, as I did from him that was before thee: 14 But I will settle him in my house and kingdom perpetually, and his throne shall be established continually. 15 According to all these words, and all this vision, Nathan spake to David.

16 Then he came and sat before the Eternal, saying, Who am I, O Eternal God; and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes. O God, for thou hast also spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree. O Eternal God. 18 What can David say more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest him. 19 O Eternal, for thy servant's sake; and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things. 20 O Eternal, there is none like thee, neither is there any god beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terrible-ness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed from Egypt? 22 For thy people Israel thou madest a people to thee always; & thou, Eternal, becamest their God. 23 Therefore now, Eternal, let what thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. 24 Let it even be established that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The Eternal God of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel; and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. 25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house; therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee. 26 And now, Eternal, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness to thy servant; 27 Now, therefore, let it please thee to bless the

house of thy servant, that it may be for ever before thee; for if thou bleisdest, O Eternal, it shall be blessed for ever.

XVIII. *David subdueth the Philistines, &c.*

NOW after this, David smote and subdued the Philistines, and took Gath and her towns out of their hand. 2 He also smote Moab; so the Moabites became his servants, and brought gifts. 3 He also smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominions by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but for an hundred chariots that he reserved of them. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help this Hadarezer, David slew of them twenty-two thousand men. 6 Then he put garrisons in Syria-Damascus, and the Syrians became his servants, & brought gifts. Thus the Eternal preserved David wherever he went. 7 And he brought the golden shields that were on Hadarezer's servants to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath and Chun, cities of Hadarezer, he brought very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 10 He sent Hadoram his son to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for he had war with Tou), & with him all kinds of vessels of gold, silver, and brass. 11 Them also David dedicated to the Eternal, with the silver & the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, Moab, and the Ammonites, and the Philistines, and Amalek. 12 Moreover, Abihai, Zeruiah's son, slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt eighteen thousand.

13 He put also garrisons in Edom; so all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the Eternal preserved David wherever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, & executed justice and judgment among all his people. 15 And Joab, Zeruiah's son, was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud recorder; 16 And Zadok, Ahitub's son, and Abimelech, Abiathar's son, were the priests; and Shavsha was the scribe; 17 And Benaiah, Jethiada's son, was over the Cherethites and the Pe-

Iethites; and David's sons were the chief about the king.

XIX. The Ammonites are overcome.

NOW after this, Nahash king of the Ammonites died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 Then David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So David's servants came into the land of the Ammonites to comfort him. 3 But the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun, thinkest thou David honours thy father, in sending comforters to thee? are not his servants come to search and spy out the land, and to overthrow it? 4 Therefore Hanun took David's servants and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle to the breach, and sent them away. 5 Then some went and told David how they were served; so he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho till your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And the Ammonites seeing they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and they sent a thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia, and Syria, Maachah, and Zobah. 7 So they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah with his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. The Ammonites also were gathered from their cities to battle. 8 And David hearing it, sent Joab, and all the host of mighty men. 9 Then the Ammonites came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city; and the kings that came were by themselves in the field. 10 Now Joab seeing that the front of the battle was toward him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. 11 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abihai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the Ammonites. 12 Then he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the Ammonites be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 13 Be courageous, and let us be valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and let the Eternal do what he pleases. 14 So Joab and his host drew nigh the Syrians to battle, who died before him. 15 And the Ammonites seeing that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abihai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 Now the Syrians being beat before Israel, sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the Euphrates, and Shophach, the captain of Hadarezer's host, went before them. 17 Which being told David, he gathered all Israel, and passing over Jordan, came upon them, and set the battle in array against them, and having put the battle in array against them, they fought with him. 18 But they fled before Israel; & David slew of them seven thousand belonging to chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. 19 Thus Hadarezer's servants being beat before Israel, made peace with David, and became his servants; neither would the Syrians help the Ammonites any more.

XX. Rabbah is besieged by Joab.

NOW at the turn of the year, the time when kings go forth to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the Ammonites, and came and besieged Rabbah; (but David tarried at Jerusalem); while Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. 2 And David took the crown from their king's head, and found it worth a talent of gold, with the precious stones in it, & it crowned David's head; he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. 3 He brought out the people also that were therein, and cut them with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes; even so dealt David with all the cities of the Ammonites; then he and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 Now after this, there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines, when Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, the giant's brood; and they were subdued. 5 There was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan son of Jair slew Lahish, brother to Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam. 6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, who had six fingers and toes on each hand and foot. He also was the giant's brood. 7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan, Shimea's son, David's brother, slew him. 8 These were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and his servants.

XXI. David vainly numbereth the people.

NOW Satan standing up against Israel, provoked David to number Israel. 2 Then he said to Joab, and the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-

sheba even to Dan, that I may know their number. 3 But Joab answered, the Eternal make his people an hundred times more than they are; but as they are all my lord's servants, why requires he this, to become guilt to Israel? 4 But the king's word prevailed upon Joab, so he went through all Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

5 Then he gave their number to David, that of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand for war; and Judah was four hundred three score and ten thousand. 6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 7 But God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel. 8 Then David said to God, I have sinned greatly in this; but now, I beseech thee, forgive thy servant's iniquity, for I have done very foolishly.

9 Then the Eternal said to Gad, David's seer, 10 Go tell David, thus saith the Eternal, Choose thee one of three calamities. 11 And Gad did so. 12 Either three years famine, or three months falling before thy foes, or three days pestilence, the Eternal's sword, in the land, the angel of the Eternal destroying through all Israel. Now consider what return I shall make to him that sent me. 13 Then David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the Eternal's hand, for very great are his mercies; but not into the hand of man.

14 So the Eternal sent pestilence on Israel, and there fell seventy thousand men. 15 But God sending an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, the Eternal beheld, and relented for the evil, saying to the destroying angel, It is enough, stay now thine hand. The angel of the Eternal stood now by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David looking up, saw him stand between heaven and earth, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched over Jerusalem: Then David, and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sack-cloth, fell on their faces. 17 And David said to God, It is I that commanded the people to be numbered, and sinned in doing this; but what have these sheep done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O Eternal my God, be on me, and my father's house, but not on thy people, to be plagued.

18 Then the angel of the Eternal commanded God to tell David, to go and erect an altar to the Eternal in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 So

he went and did so. 20 When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 Now as David came to Ornan he beheld him, and went out of the floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. 22 Then David said to him, Great me this threshing-floor, to erect an altar there to the Eternal, for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 23 Then Ornan said to David, Take it, and let my lord the king do what he pleaseth: lo, I give thee the oxen for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give all. 24 But king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price; for I will not take what is thine for the Eternal, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost. 25 So he gave him for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built there an altar to the Eternal, and offered there burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and calling on the Eternal, who answered him from heaven by fire on the altar of burnt-offering. 27 Now the Eternal commanded the angel to put his sword into his sheath.

28 At that time David seeing that the Eternal answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there. 29 (For the tabernacle of the Eternal, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that season on the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the Eternal.)

XXII. *David prepareth for the temple.*

THEN David said, This is the house of the Eternal God, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel, that I begin. 2 And he commanded to gather the strangers in the land of Israel; and he set masons to cut hewn stones to build the house of God. 3 David also prepared iron in abundance for nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brais in abundance without weight: 4 With cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and Tyrians brought much cedar-trees to him. 5 For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house to be builded for the Eternal must be exceedingly magnificent for renown and glory through all countries; I will prepare for it: Which he did abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the Eternal God of Israel; 7 Saying, My son, it was in my mind to build an house to the Eternal my God. 8 But the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and made great wars; therefore thou shalt not build an house to my name. 9 Lo, thou shalt have a son, who shall be a man of rest; for I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; his name shall be Peaceable; as I will give peace & quietness to Israel in his days. 10 He shall build an house for my name; and be my son, & I will be his father; and establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel perpetually. 11 Now, my son, the Eternal be with thee, to prosper thee to build the house of the Eternal thy God, as he hath said of thee. 12 May the Eternal give thee wisdom and understanding, and charge thee concerning Israel, to keep the law of the Eternal thy God. 13 Thou shalt prosper, if thou observe the statutes and judgments, which the Eternal commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; dread not, nor be dimayed. 14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the Eternal an hundred thousand talents of gold, & a thousand thousand talents of silver; & brais & iron without weight; for it being in abundance; timber also, and stone; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all sorts of skilful men for every kind of work. 16 Of the gold, the silver, the brais, and the iron, there is no number. Begin, and be doing, and the Eternal be with thee.

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, 18 Is not the Eternal your God with you? and hath he not given you rest round about? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the Eternal, and before his people. 19 Now, let your heart and your soul to seek the Eternal your God; begin, therefore, and build ye the Eternal God's sanctuary, to bring the ark of the Eternal's covenant, and the holy vessels of God, into the house to be built to the Eternal's name.

XXIII. *Solomon made king.*

SO when David was very old, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 And he gathered all the princes of Israel, with the priests and Levites. 3 The Levites being numbered from thirty years

old and upward; their number by their polls, was thirty-eight thousand men. 4 Of which, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the Eternal's house; and six thousand were officers and judges. 5 Moreover, four thousand were porters, and four thousand praised the Eternal with the instruments I made, said he, to praise therewith. 6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites were Laadan and Shimei. 8 The sons of Laadan were, the chief Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Hazieli, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan. 10 The sons of Shimei were Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah. 11 Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one family's reckoning, according to their father's house.

12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated to consecrate the most holy things, with his sons, to burn incense before the Eternal, to minister to him, and bless in his name for ever. 14 As for Moses the man of God, his sons were called of the tribe of Levi. 15 They were Gershom and Eliezer. 16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. 17 Of the sons of Eliezer; Rehabiah the chief. He having none other sons; but Rehabiah's sons were very many. 18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. 19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kishi. 22 Eleazar died, having no sons, but daughters; and their kinsmen the sons of Kishi took them. 23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were numbered by their polls, that did the work for the service of the Eternal's house, from twenty years old and upward. 25 For David said, The Eternal God of Israel hath given rest to his people, to dwell in Jerusalem perpetually. 26 And also to the Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for its service. 27 For,

by the last words of David, the Levites were numbered from twenty years old & above: 28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the Eternal's house; in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of God's house; 29 Both for the sacred bread, and the fine flour for meat-offering, and the unleavened cakes, and what is baked in the pan, and what is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; 30 And to stand every morning to praise and thank the Eternal, and also at even; 31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices to the Eternal, on the sabbaths, the new-moons, and the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded them continually before the Eternal; 32 And to keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and that of the holy place, and that of Aaron's sons their brethren, in the service of the Eternal's house.

XXIV. *Four and twenty orders of priests.*

NOW these are the divisions of Aaron's sons. His sons being Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, without children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests' office. 3 And David distributed them, both Zadok, Eleazar's sons, and Ahimelech, Ithamar's sons: according to their offices in their service. 4 There were more chief men found of Eleazar's sons than of Ithamar's: and thus were they divided: among Eleazar's sons there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, & eight among Ithamar's sons, according to the house of their fathers. 5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and of the house of God, were Eleazar's and Ithamar's sons. 6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech Abiathar's son, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one for Ithamar. 7 Now, the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiab, 8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Sedir, 9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, 11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, 12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshbeab, 14 The fifteenth to

Bugah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, 17 The twenty-first to Jakin, the twenty-second to Gamul, 18 The twenty-third to Delaiah, the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. 19 These were their orders in their service, to come into the Eternal's house, according to their rule, under Aaron their father, as the Eternal God of Israel commanded him.

20 And the rest of Levi's sons were these: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. 21 Of Rehabiah, that is of his sons; the first was Ishiah. 22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah. of the sons of Michah; Shamir. 25 The brother of Michah was Iskiah... of the sons of Iskiah; Zechariah. 26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Musli: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Of Kishu; his sons, Jerahmeel. 30 As also the sons of Mushi; Mahli, & Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers. 31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren Aaron's sons, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok & Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

XXV. *Twenty-four orders of singers.*

MOREOVER, David, with the captains of the host, separated for the service of Asaph's sons, and Heman's, and Jeduthun's, some to play with harps, psalteries, and cymbals. The number of the artists for their service, was; 2 Asaph's sons; Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, Alarelah, Asaph's sons, under his own hands, who prophesied according to the order of the king. 3 Of Jeduthun, his sons; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, under the hands of their father, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praise the Eternal. 4 Of Heman; his sons, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shabuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Jothbekashiah, Mallathi, Hothir, and Mahazioth; 5 All these were Heman's sons, the king's seer

in matters of God; to lift up the horn. For God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under their fathers' hands, for songs in the Eternal's house, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of God's house, according to the king's order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. 7 So their number, with their brethren that were instructed in the Eternal's songs, even all that were skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. 9 Now, the first lot, came out to Asaph for Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve; 10 The third to Zaccur. 11 His sons & his brethren, were twelve; 11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 12 The fifth to Nathaniah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons & his brethren, were twelve; 14 The seventh to Jesaiarah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 15 The eight to Jessaiarah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons & his brethren, were twelve; 21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 24 The seventeenth to Josheb-kathah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 28 The twenty-first to Hothir, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 29 The twenty-second to Giddalti, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 30 The twenty-third to Mahaziath, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve; 31 The twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sons and his brethren, were twelve.

XXVI. *The divisions of the janitors:*

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters. Of the Korhites was Meshemiah, Kore's son, Asaph's sons. 2 And

Meshelemiah's sons were Zechariah the first-born, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, Obed-edom's sons were Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nathaneel the fifth, 5 Armiel the sixth, Ilshahar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God blessed him. 6 Shemaiah his son had also sons born him; that ruled in their father's family, being valiant men. 7 His sons were Othni, Rephael, Obed, Elzabad, (whose brethren were strong,) Eliha, and Semachiah. 8 All these of Obed-edom's sons; they, and their sons, and their brethren, strong men, for the service, were sixty-two of Obed-edom. 9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen. 10 Also Hofah, of Merari's sons, had sons; Simai the chief, (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief,) 11 Hilkiah the second, Tephaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth---All the sons and brethren of Hofah were thirteen. 12 Among those were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the Eternal.

13 They also cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house, of their fathers, for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to Meshelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, whose lot came out northward. 15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim. 16 To Shuppim and Hofah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, in the road going up, ward against ward. 17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two. 18 At Parbar westward, four at the road, and two at Parbar itself. 19 These were the divisions of the porters among the sons of Koré, and those of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of God's house, and over the dedicated things. 21 Of the sons of Laadan; those of the Gershonite Laadan, of chief fathers, belonging to him, were Jehieli. 22 Jehieli's sons; Zetham, and Joel his brother, who were over the treasures of the Eternal's house. 23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites; 24 And Shebuel, Gershom's sons, Moses's son, was ruler of the treasures. 25 And his bre-

thren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiash his son, Joram his son, Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. 26 That Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. 27 Out of the spoils won in battles to maintain the Eternal's house. 28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated, & whoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. 30 And of the Hebronites, Hahabiah and his brethren, valiant men, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among the Israelites on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the Eternal's, and in the king's service. 31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief of them, according to the generations of his father's. In the fourtieth year of David's reign, they were sought for, and found among the valiant men at Jazer of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, valiant men, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for very matter pertaining to God, and the king's affairs.

XXVII. *The princes of the twelve tribes.*

NOW the Israelites after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, who came in and went out month by month, through all the months of the year, of every course were twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first course, for the first month, was Jathobeam, Zabdiel's sons, & in his course were twenty-four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. 4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahobite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler; in his course likewise were twenty-four thousand. 5 The third captain of the host, for the third month, was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 6 That Benaiah was mighty among the thirty, and over them of whose course was Ammizabad his son. 7 The fourth cap-

tain, for the fourth month, was Asahel, Joab's brother, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth captain, for the fifth month, was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 9 The sixth captain, for the sixth month, was Ira son of Ikesh the Tekoite; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the Ephraimites; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 11 The eighth captain, for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarithes; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 12 The ninth captain, for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 13 The tenth captain, for the tenth month, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarbites; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 14 The eleventh captain, for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the Ephraimites; and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 15 The twelfth captain, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

16 And over the tribes of Israel the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah son of Maachah; 17 Of the Levites, Hahabiah son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok; 18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of David's brethren; of Issachar, Omri son of Michael; 19 Of Zebulun; Ishmaiah son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jeremoth son of Azriel; 20 Of the Ephraimites, Hoshea son of Azaziah; of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel son of Pedaiash; 21 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Id-do son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaaziel son of Abner; Of Dan, Azareel son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David took not their number from twenty years old and under, because the Eternal had said he would increase Israel like the stars of heaven. 24 Joab son of Zeruiah began numbering, but he finished not; because wrath for it fell on Israel; nor was the number put in that of the Chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth son of Adiel; and over those in the fields, cities, villages, and castles, Jehonathan son of Uzziak. 26 And over

them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the son of Chelub: 27 And over the vineyards was Shimai the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards in the wine-cellers was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 And over the olive and sycamore trees in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the oil cellars was Joash: 29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Shaonite: and over the herds in the vallies was Shuphat son of Adiai: 30 Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehleiah the Meronothite: 31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of king David's substance. 32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a secretary; and Jehiel the Hachmonite was with the king's sons; 33 And Abithophel was the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend; 34 After Abithophel was Jehoiada son of Benaiab, and Abiathar; and the general of the king's army was Joab.

XXVIII. *David exhorteth to fear God.*

NOW David assembled all the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and those over the thousands, and the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, and every valiant man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then king David stood up on his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and people; It was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the Eternal's covenant, the footstool of our God, and I had prepared to build; 3 But God said to me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood. 4 Howbeit, the Eternal God of Israel chose me before any of my father's family to be king over Israel for ever; for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah that of my father; and among my father's sons he chose me, to be king over all Israel. 5 And of all my sons, for he hath given me many, he chose Solomon to sit upon the throne of the Eternal's kingdom over Israel. 6 And he said to me, Solomon thy son shall build my house and courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. 7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments, and judgments, as at

present. 8 Now, therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the Eternal's congregation, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the Eternal your God, that ye may possess this good land, and cause your children after you possess it for ever.

9 And thou, Solomon, my son, know the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and a willing mind; for the Eternal searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 10 Take heed now; for the Eternal hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary; be courageous, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its buildings, and treasuries, upper chambers, & inner rooms, with the place of the mercy-seat. 12 Yea, the pattern of all that was shewn him in a vision by the Spirit, of the courts of the Eternal's house, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of God's house, and of those of the dedicated things. 13 Also for the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the Eternal's house, and all the vessels of its service. 14 He gave of gold by weight for golden things, for all instruments of each service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of each service; 15 Even the weight of the candlesticks of gold, and their lamps of gold by weight, every candlestick, and its lamps; & for the candlesticks of silver by weight, for a candlestick, and its lamps, according to the use of every candlestick. 16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of sacred bread, for every table; with silver for the tables of silver. 17 Also pure gold for the forks, bowls, cups; and for the golden basins he gave gold by weight for every basin of gold; and likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver; 18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight, and gold for the pattern of the chariot, (i.e. the seat) of the cherubs, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the Eternal's covenant. 19 All this description, said David, the Eternal made me understand as in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

20 Then David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and courageous, and do it; fear not, nor be dismayed; for the Eternal God, even my God, will be with thee;

he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the Eternal's house. 21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the service of God's house; for there is with thee, for every work, every willing (skillful) man for any service; also the princes with all the people will be wholly at thy command.

XXIX. *David's reign and death.*

MOREOVER, king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for the Eternal God. 2 Now, I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, gold for golden things, and silver for silver things, and brass for brazen things, and iron for iron things, and wood for wooden things, onyx stones, and these to be set, pointed and variegated stones, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance. 3 Moreover, in my affection to the house of my God, I have given of mine own property, of gold and silver, for it, over & above all that I prepared for the holy house. 4 Even three thousand talent of Ophir gold, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the house; 5 The gold for golden things, and the silver for silver things, and for all work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to consecrate his service this day to the Eternal?

6 Then the chief fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and captains of thousands and hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly. 7 And gave, for the service of God's house, of gold, five thousand talents, & ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron. 8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasury of the Eternal's house, by Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then the people rejoiced, for their offering willingly, for they did it with a perfect heart to the Eternal: And king David also rejoiced greatly.

10 So David blessed the Eternal before all the congregation thus; Blessed be thou, Eternal God of Israel our father, from everlasting to everlasting. 11 Thine, O Eternal, is greatness, power, glory, eternity, and majesty; for all in heaven and on earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Eternal, and thou art exalted as head

above all. 12 Both riches and honour are from thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and to make many great and strong. 13 Now, therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all is from thee, and of thine own we give thee. 15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, like all our fathers; our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. 16 O Eternal our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name is from thine hand, and is all thine own. 17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and approvest uprightness. In the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these; and now I see with joy thy people, here present, offer willingly to thee. 18 O Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, & Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of thy people's heart, and prepare their heart for thee; 19 And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, testimonies, and statutes, and to do all things, yea, to build the palace for which I have prepared.

20 Also David said to all the congregation, Now bless the Eternal your God. So all the congregation blessed the Eternal God of their fathers, bowing, and reverencing the Eternal, and the king. 21 And they offered sacrifices and burnt-offerings to the Eternal the next day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices abundantly for all Israel. 22 They ate and drank too before the Eternal that day with great gladness; and made Solomon David's son king the second time, and anointing him to the Eternal to be the ruler, and Zadok to be priest. 23 Then Solomon sat on the Eternal's throne as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 Now all the princes, & the mighty men, and all king David's sons, submitted themselves to Solomon the king. 25 So the Eternal magnified Solomon exceedingly before all Israel, and bestowed on him such royal dignity as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus David, Jesse's son, reigned over all Israel. 27 Forty years; seven in Hebron, and thirty-years in Jerusalem. 28 Now he did in a good old age, full of

days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 Now the acts of king David, first and last, are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in that of Nathan the prophet, and

in that of Gad the seer, 30 With all his reign and his might, and the changes that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Second Book of CHRONICLES. *A. C. cir. 1015.*

I. Solomon's choice of wisdom.

NOW Solomon, David's son, was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Eternal his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges and to every governor in all Israel, the heads of the fathers. 3 He, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses, the Eternal's servant, made in the wilderness.

4 But the ark of God David had brought from Kirjath-jearim to the place he prepared for it: having pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. 5 Moreover, the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, made, he put before the tabernacle of the Eternal; which Solomon and the congregation sought.

6 Now Solomon went thither to the brazen altar before the Eternal, at the public tent, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings on it.

7 That night God appeared to Solomon, saying, Ask what I shall give thee. 8 Then he said, Thou hast shewed great mercy to David my father, and made me reign in his stead. 9 Now, O Eternal God, let thy promise to him be established; for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, to go out and in before this people; for who can judge this thy great people?

11 Then God replied to him, Because this is in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, nor long life; but wisdom and knowledge for thyself, to judge my people, over whom I made thee king; 12 They are granted to thee; I also will give thee riches, and wealth, &c. honour, such as no king had before thee, nor any after thee shall have.

13 Then Solomon came from before the tabernacle of the congregation, to the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, and reigned over Israel. 14 And he gathered chariots and horsemen; having a

thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 15 And he made silver and gold at Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees as sycamore trees in the vale for abundance. 16 He also had horses brought from Egypt, and linen-yarn; the king's merchants received it at a price. 17 They also brought from Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty; and thus they brought horses from all the kings of the Hittites, and those of Syria.

II. Solomon's builders.

NOW Solomon determined to build an house for the Eternal's name, and an house for his kingdom. 2 So he numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew on the mountains, with three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

3 Then he sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, Do as thou didst with David my father, to whom thou sentest cedars to build him an house to dwell in. 4 Lo I build an house to the name of the Eternal my God, to consecrate to him for to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual sacred bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, and the new moons, and the solemn feasts of the Eternal our God, this being perpetual in Israel. 5 And the house which I build is great; for great is our God above all gods. 6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? whom am I then, to build him an house, save only to burn incense before him? 7 Send me now, therefore, a man skilful to work in gold, silver, brass, iron, purple, crimson, and blue, and that has skill to grave with the skilful men that are with me in Judah and Jerusalem, whom David my father provided. 8 Send me also trees of cedar, and fir, and algum, from Lebanon; (for I know thy servants understand to cut trees there;) and so my servants shall be

with thine, 9 Even to prepare me timber abundantly; for the house I am about to build will be great and wonderful. 10 And 10 I will give thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of threshed wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Huram king of Tyre answered Solomon in writing, Because the Eternal loved his people, he made thee king over them. 12 He said also, Blessed be the Eternal God of heaven and earth, who hath given king David a wise son, having ingenuity to build a house for the Eternal, and one for his kingdom. 13 And now I send thee a skilful man of Hiram my father's, having ingenuity. 14 A Danite woman's and a Tyrian man's son, skilful to work in gold, silver, brass, iron, stone, wood, purple, blue, fine linen, and crimson; and also in any kind of engraving, and to devise every device that shall be put to him with thy skilful men, and those of my lord thy father David. 15 Now, therefore, let my lord send the wheat, the barley, the oil, and the wine he hath mentioned to his servants; 16 And we will cut as much wood on Lebanon as thou shalt need, and bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa, that thou mayest carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 Now Solomon numbered all the strangers in the land of Israel, after the numbering David his father made of them; and they were found an hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred. 18 And he caused seventy-three thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew on the mountains, & three thousand six hundred to oversee the people at work.

III. The temple's magnificence.

THEN Solomon began to build the Eternal's house at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, whereon he appeared to David his father, in the place David prepared in the floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 He began building in the second year of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these are the foundation dimensions of Solomon for building the house of God. The length by the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty. 4 Of the porch in the front, the length, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty, and the height an hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater house he overlaid with fir wood, and covered it

with fine gold, engraved with palm-trees and chains. 6 And he covered the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was of Parvaim. 7 He overlaid also the house, its beams, posts, walls, and doors with gold, and engraved cherubs on the walls. 8 And he made the length of the most holy place the breadth of the house, twenty cubits being a square, which he overlaid with six hundred talents of fine gold. 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold; and he overlaid the chambers with gold. 10 And in the most holy place he made two cherubims of statuary work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 Their wings were twenty cubits long; one wing being five cubits, reaching to the wall; and another also five, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. 12 The wing of the other cherub was also five, reaching to the opposite wall of the house; and the other wing was five also, joining the wing of the first cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubs extended twenty cubits; they stood on their feet, with their faces toward the house.

14 And he made the vail of blue, and purple and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubs thereon. 15 He also made before the house two pillars of thirty-five cubits high, and the chapter on the top of each was five cubits. 16 And he made chains as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; naming the former Jachin, *be shall establish*; and the latter Boaz, *in it is strength*.

IV. The furniture of the temple.

ALSO he made a brazen altar, whose length and breadth was twenty cubits each, and its height ten.

2 He made also a molten sea, ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits high; a line of thirty cubits encompassing it. 3 And under it was the likeness of oxen's mouths issuing out water, inclosing it round about in two rows. They were cast when it was cast. 4 But it stood upon twelve oxen, three looking northward, and three looking westward, and three looking southward, and three looking eastward; the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 5 It was an hand-breadth thick, having a brim like that of the work of a cup, with

flowers of lilies; and it contained three thousand baths.

6 He made also ten washing vessels, & put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them the work of burnt-offering; but the sea was for the priests to wash in. 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold, according to their appointed form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. 8 He made also ten tables, and placed them there in the same manner: and he made an hundred golden bowls.

9 Moreover he made the court of the priests, and the great court of the people, its doors he overlaid with brass. 10 And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south.

11 Hiram also made the pots, the shovels, and the basins. And finished the work he made king Solomon for the house of God: 12 To wit, the two pillars and the hemispheres of the chapiters on their tops, and the two chains to the two hemispheres; 13 And four hundred pomegranates on the chains two rows of them on each to compass the two hemispheres. 14 He made also basins, and washing vessels upon them: 15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it: 16 And the pots, shovels, forks, and all their instruments, Hiram his father made king Solomon for the house of the Eternal, of polished brass. 17 In the plain of Jordan did the king call them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. 18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance; for the weight of the brass was not searched out.

19 Solomon also made all the vessels for the house of God, the golden altar, and the tables whereon the sacred bread was set. 20 Moreover, the candlesticks of pure gold, with their lamps, to burn after the manner prescribed before the oracle; 21 And the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs, of perfect gold; 22 With the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold; yea the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the outer house of the temple, were of gold.

V. *God gives a visible sign of his favour.*

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Eternal being finished, he brought in the consecrated things of David his father, and the silver, the gold, and all the instruments he put among the treasures of God's house.

2 Then he assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the

chief fathers of the Israelites, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Eternal's covenant from Zion, the city of David. 3 So all the men of Israel came at the feast in the seventh month.

4 So all the elders of Israel came, & the Levites carried the ark. 5 And they, with the priests, brought it, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels in it. 6 King Solomon also, with all the congregation of Israel, before the ark, sacrificed multitudes of sheep & oxen unnumbered. 7 The priests also brought the ark of the Eternal's covenant into its place, in the oracle of the house, the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubs: 8 Which spread forth their wings over the ark's place, and covered the ark above, and its staves. 9 And they drew out the staves, that their ends appeared before the ark in the oracle, but were not seen without, where it is to this day. 10 There was nothing in the ark but the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the Eternal made a covenant with the Israelites, after coming out of Egypt.

11 And when the priests were come out of the holy place; (for all those present were consecrated, and did not then wait by course; 12 Also the Levites which were singers, all of them of Alaph, Hemán and Jeduthun, with their sons and brethren, arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries, and harps; stood at the east of the altar, with an hundred and twenty priests sounding trumpets;) 13 Then the trumpeters and singers being as one, to make one sound be heard in praising and thanking the Eternal, and as they lifted up their voice with the trumpets, cymbals, and instruments of music, and praised the Eternal, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever; the house of the Eternal was filled with a cloud. 14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of it, for the Lord's glory filled God's house.

VI. *Solomon's prayer at the consecration.*

THEN said Solomon, the Lord said that he would dwell in thick darkness. 2 But I have built thee a dwelling house for thy abode perpetually. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (who stood.) 4 Then he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, that hath with his hands fulfilled what he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, 5 Since the day I brought forth my people out of the land

of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, for my name to be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel: 6 But I have chosen Jerusalem for my name to be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel: 7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. 8 But he said to him thou didst well in that it was in thine heart to build an house for my name: 9 Yet thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, shall do it. 10 The Lord, therefore, hath performed his word for I am risen in the room of David my father, to sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel: 11 And in it I have put the ark, wherein is the Lord's covenant he made with the Israelites.

12 And standing before the Lord's altar before all the congregation of Israel, he spread forth his hands. 13 For Solomon having made a brazen scaffold five cubits long, and five broad, and three high he set it in the midst of the court; and standing on it he kneeled down before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,) 14 Saying O Lord God of Israel, there is no god like thee in heaven nor in earth: who keepest covenant, and shewest mercy to thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts: 15 Thou who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as at this day. 16 Now therefore O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him, saying, Thou shalt not want an heir to sit before me on the throne of Israel: yet so if thy children observe to walk in my law, as thou didst before me. 17 Now O Lord God of Israel, let thy word spoken to thy servant David be verified. 18 But will God indeed dwell with men on the earth! so heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less the house which I built? 19 regard therefore, thy servants prayer and supplication, O Lord my God, hearken to his cry and his prayer before thee; 20 That thine eyes be open on this house day and night, on the place wherein thou saidst thou wouldst put thy name to hearken to thy servants prayer in this place. 21 Hearken therefore, to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, to-

ward this place: hear from heaven thy dwelling place, and, when thou hearest; forgive:

22 If one sin against his neighbour and he require an oath of him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: 23 Then hear from heaven, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked in recompensing his way on his own head; and by justifying the righteous in giving him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be smitten before the enemy, because they sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray with supplication before thee toward this house: 25 Then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land thou gavest them and their fathers.

26 When the heavens are shut from giving rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictedst them; 27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk; & send rain upon the land thou givest thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be famine in the land, or pestilence, or blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in their cities in the land of their gates; whatever sore or sickness there be; 29 Then whatever prayer or supplication shall be made by any or all thy people Israel, when every one knows his own sore and grief, and shall spread forth his hands towards this house; 30 Then hear from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou only knowest the hearts of all men); 31 That they may fear thee, and walk in thy ways so long as they live in the land thou gavest our fathers.

32 Moreover, concerning the stranger to thy people Israel, from a far country for thy great name's sake, thy mighty hand, and stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house; 33 Then hear from thy dwelling place, from heaven, and do all the stranger asketh of thee; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel; and may know this house is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go to war against their

enemies by the way thou shalt send them, and they pray to thee toward this city thou hast chosen, and this house called by thy name; 35 Then hear from the heavens their prayer and supplication, & maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (as there is none who sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to their enemies, to carry far off or near; 37 Yet if they consider in the land of their captivity, and repent, and pray to thee, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, we have done wickedly; 38 If they return to thee with all their heart & soul, and pray toward this land, thou givest to their fathers, and toward the city thou hast chosen, and the house called by thy name; 39 Then hear from heaven, thy dwelling-place, their prayer and supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people who sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and thine ears be attentive to the prayer made in this place. 41 Now, therefore, arise, O Eternal God, into thy resting-place, with the ark of thy strength; let thy priests, O Eternal God, be clothed with salvation, and thy saints rejoice in goodness. 42 O Eternal God, turn not away the favour of thine anointed; remember the mercies of David thy servant.

VII. God accepts Solomon's prayer.

NOW, when Solomon had finished his prayer, fire descended from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and sacrifices; and the Eternal's glory filled the house, 2 So as the priests could not enter the Eternal's house, because his glory filled it.

3 And when all the Israelites saw the fire come down, and the Eternal's glory upon the house, they bowed to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Eternal, saying, He is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Then the king with all the people offered sacrifices before the Eternal. 5 He offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: to the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests waited on their offices; the Levites also with instruments of the Eternal's musick, which king David made to praise the Eternal, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, all Israel standing.

7 Moreover, Solomon consecrated the middle of the court before the Eternal's house; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, the meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar was not able to receive them.

8 At that time also Solomon had a feast seven days, with all Israel, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath to the river of Egypt. 9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven. 10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents glad and joyful in heart, for the goodness that the Eternal had shewed to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. 11 Thus Solomon finished the Eternal's house, and the king's house; and all that came into his heart to make in the Eternal's house, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 And the Eternal appeared to Solomon by night, saying to him, I heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice. 13 If I shut heaven from raining, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or send pestilence among my people; 14 If my people, called by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and forgive their sin, and heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive to the prayer made in this place. 16 For now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that my name, and mine eyes, and my heart, shall be there perpetually. 17 And, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father did, doing all I commanded thee, observing my statutes and judgments; 18 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, Thou shalt not want an heir to rule in Israel. 19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes, and commandments, I set before you, and go serve other gods, to worship them; 20 Then I will root them out of my land I gave them; and this house, that I sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and make it a proverb & a by-word among all nations. 21 This high house shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Eternal done thus to this land, and this people? 22 And one shall say, Because they forsook the Eternal God of their fathers, who

brought them out of Egypt, and followed other gods, worshipped and served them; therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

VIII. Solomon's buildings.

NOW, at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon was building the Eternal's house, and his own. 2 He built the cities which Hiram restored, and caused the Israelites to dwell there. 3 He also went to Hamathzobah, and prevailed against it. 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, with all his store-cities in Hamath. 5 He also built the upper and the nether Beth-horon, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; 6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that he had, and all the chariot-cities, & those of the horsemen, and all that he desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, & through all his dominion.

7 All that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, 8 The Canaanites children, who were not destroyed, but left in the land, Solomon made to pay tribute until this day. 9 But of the Israelites Solomon made no servants for his work; for they were warriors, the chiefs of his captains, and governors of his chariots and horsemen. 10 The chief of his officers, were two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter from the city of David to the house he built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy whereunto the ark of the Eternal hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings to the Eternal on the Eternal's altar, before the porch; 13 Even a certain rate every day, according to the command of Moses, on the sabbaths, the new-moons, and solemn feasts, three times in a year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, the passover, and in the feast of pentecost, or seven weeks after it, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to David his father's order, the priests courses to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as every day's duty required; the porters also by their courses at every gate; as David the man of God commanded. 15 And they departed not from the king's command to the priests and Levites, concerning no matter, nor the treasures. 16

Now, all Solomon's work was prepared from the day of founding of the Eternal's house, even until it was finished; so it was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and Elath, at the sea-side in Edom. 18 And Hiram sent him, by his servants, ships, and servants that knew the sea; who went with Solomon's servants to Ophir and brought thence four hundred & fifty talents of gold to king Solomon.

IX. The queen of Sheba comes to admire Solomon's wisdom.

AND the queen of Sheba hearing of Solomon's fame, she came to him with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great retinue, and camels bearing spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and being come to him, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2 And Solomon told her all her questions; nothing being hid from him which he told her not. 3 And seeing his wisdom, and the house he built, 4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his waiters, with their apparel; his cup-bearers also, and theirs; and his ascent into the Eternal's house; she could not express her admiration.

5 And she said to him, It was a true report I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom; 6 Yet I believed it not, till I came and saw; and lo, the one half of thy wisdom was not told me; for thou exceedest the fame I heard. 7 Happy are thy men, and happy these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. 8 Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who delighteth in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for himself; because thy God loveth Israel, to establish them perpetually, therefore he made thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. 9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and great abundances of spices, and precious stones; there was no such spices as she gave him. 10 Hiram's and Solomon's servants, who brought gold from Ophir, brought also algum-trees, and precious stones. 11 And the king made of the incorruptible almag-trees terraces to the Eternal's house, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers; there was none such seen before in the land of Judah. 12 And he gave her all her desire, which she asked, the recompense for what she had brought to the king. So she turned &

went away to her own land with her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents, 14 Besides what traders and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and governors of the country, brought gold and silver to him.

15 And he made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold were one target. 16 And three hundred shields of beaten gold: three hundred shekels were one shield: & he put them in the house of the forest trees of Lebanon.

17 Moreover, he made a great ivory throne, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And there were six steps to it, with a footstool of gold, fastened to it, and stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays: 19 And twelve lions stood there on each side upon the six steps: there was nothing such made in any kingdom.

20 And all his drinking-vessels were of gold, and all these of the house of the forest of Lebanon of pure gold; none were of silver; it was of no account in the days of Solomon. 21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with Hiram's servants; once every three years they returned, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks. 22 And he surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 So they sought Solomon's presence, to hear his wisdom God had given him. 24 And every man brought his present, vessels of silver, gold, and riment, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And he had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with himself at Jerusalem.

26 And he reigned over all the kings, from the river *Euphrates*, even to the land of the Philistines, and the border of Egypt. 27 And he made silver in Jerusalem as stones, & cedar as sycamore trees in the vale in abundance. 28 And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Now, the rest of Solomon's acts, first and last, are written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam, Nebat's son. 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 Now Solomon slept with his fathers, and was

buried in the city of David his father: And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

X. *From Rehoboam ten tribes revolt.*

NOW all Israel came to make Rehoboam king at Shechem. 2 But when Jeroboam, Nebat's son, heard in Egypt, (whither he fled from Solomon,) he returned from it. 3 So they sent and called him; so he and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke heavy; now, therefore, ease thy father's grievous servitude, and heavy yoke, and we will serve thee. 5 But he said to them, Return to me after three days. So the people departed.

6 Now king Rehoboam consulted the old men that stood before his father, saying, What counsel give ye me, to answer to this people? 7 And they said to him, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good to them, they will serve thee perpetually. 8 But he forsook the old men's counsel, and consulted the young men that were brought up with him; 9 Saying to them, What advice give ye, to answer this people, who say, Ease somewhat thy father's yoke? 10 And they said, Answer them thus: My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 For, as my father made your yoke heavy, I will add to it; he chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 13 Now Jeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam on the third day, as he bade. 14 But he answered them roughly, after the young men's counsel. 15 And hearkened not to them; for the cause was God's, for the Eternal to perform what he spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam, Nebat's son.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken to them, they answered thus; What portion have we in David? we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse; go every one to your tents, O Israel; and now, O David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents. 17 But Rehoboam reigned over the Israelites that dwelt in the cities of Judah. 18 Then he sent Hadadnan, that was over the tribute; and the Israelites stoned him to death; but Rehoboam hastened to go into his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against David's house to this day.

XI. *Rehoboam raising an army.*

NOW when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he gathered of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and eighty thousand

chosen warriors, to fight against Israel, to subdue the kingdom to himself. ² But the word of the Eternal came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ³ Say to Rehoboam, Solomon's son, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, ⁴ Thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not go to fight against your brethren; return each to his house; for this is done by me. So they obeyed the words of the Eternal.

⁵ Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. ⁶ He built Beth-lehem, Etam, Tekoa, ⁷ Beth-zur, Shoco, Adullam, ⁸ Gath, Marashah, Ziph, ⁹ Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, ¹⁰ Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, fenced cities in Judah and in Benjamin. ¹¹ He also fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and oil, and wine. ¹² And in every several city he put shields and spears, making them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

¹³ All the priests and Levites in Israel reverted to him from all their coasts. ¹⁴ (For the Levites leaving their suburbs, & possession, came to Judah and Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office to the Eternal; ¹⁵ As he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves he made.) ¹⁶ And after them, such of all the tribes of Israel, as set their hearts to seek the Eternal God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the Eternal God of their fathers. ¹⁷ So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, making Rehoboam, Solomon's son, strong, three years; which they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸ And Rehoboam married Mahalath, daughter of Jerimoth, David's son, and Abihail, daughter of Eliab, son of Jesse; ¹⁹ Who bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. ²⁰ And next he took Maachah, Absalom's daughter, who bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ But Rehoboam loved Maachah above all his wives and concubines; (having eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, he had twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters.) ²² And he made Abijah son of Maachah to be chief ruler among his brethren, for to make him king. ²³ And being subtle, he dispersed all his children through all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, into every fenced city; and gave them victual abundantly....He desired many wives.

XII. Rehoboam, forsaking God, is punished.

NOW, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the Eternal, and all Israel with him. ² Now in Rehoboam's fifth year, Shishak king of Egypt came against Jerusalem, for their offending the Eternal. ³ With twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen; and people without number from Egypt; the Lubites, the Sukkites, and the Ethiopians. ⁴ And taking the fenced cities pertaining to Judah, he came to Jerusalem.

⁵ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith the Eternal, As ye have forsaken me, so I also left you in the power of Shishak. ⁶ Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and said, The Eternal is righteous. ⁷ And when the Eternal saw this, the word of the Eternal came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. ⁸ But they shall serve; to know that my service is better than that of the kingdoms of the countries. ⁹ So Shishak came against Jerusalem, & took away all the treasures of the Eternal's house, and of the king's house; and also the golden shields Solomon made. ¹⁰ Instead of which Rehoboam, made brass shields, and committed them to the chief of the guard, who kept the gate of the king's house. ¹¹ And when he entered into the Eternal's house, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber. ¹² And when he humbled himself, the Eternal's wrath turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah matters went well.

¹³ So Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem; he was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Eternal had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. ¹⁴ But he did evil in not preparing his heart to seek the Eternal. ¹⁵ Now Rehoboam's acts, first and last, are written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning

genealogies. And there were wars between him and Jeroboam continually. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. Abijah fights against Jeroboam.

NOW, in Jeroboam's eighteenth year began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem; (his mother's name also was Michaiah daughter of Uriel of Gibeah,) and there was war between him and Jeroboam. 3 And he set the battle in array with an army of valiant warriors, four hundred thousand chosen men; Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen mighty valiant men.

4 And Abijah stood on mount Zemaraim, in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel; 5 Ye ought to know that the Eternal God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David and his sons perpetually, by a covenant of salt, *that corrupteth not*. 6 Yet Jeroboam, Nebat's son, servant to Solomon, David's son, rebelled against his lord. 7 And to him are gathered vain men of Belial, and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam, Solomon's son, when he was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the Eternal's kingdom, in the hands of David's sons; and ye are very many, & have with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 Ye have cast out the Eternal's priests, Aaron's sons, and the Levites, and made you priests like other nations; so whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, may be a priest of them that are no gods. 10 But the Eternal is our God, whom we have not forsaken; and the priests, who minister to him, are Aaron's sons, and the Levites wait on their business; 11 And they burn to the Eternal, every morning and evening; burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense; the sacred bread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the golden candlestick, with its lamps, to burn every evening; for we keep the charge of the Eternal our God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O Israelites! fight ye not against the Eternal God of your fathers; ye shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused an ambush-

ment come behind them; so they were before Judah and it was behind. 14 And Judah looking, lo, the battle was before and behind; but they cried to the Eternal, and the priests sounded the trumpets. 15 Then the men of Judah shouting, God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16 So the Israelites fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their power. 17 And Abijah with his people made a great slaughter; for there fell of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus Israel was reduced at that time, and Judah prevailed, because they relied on the Eternal God of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel, Jeshanah, and Ephraim, with their towns. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength in the days of Abijah; yea, the Eternal struck him, so he died.

21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of Abijah's acts, with his ways and sayings, are written in the history of the prophet Iddo.

XIV. Asa, succeeding, destroyeth idolatry.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, being buried in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. 2 And he did what was good and right before the Eternal his God; 3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, with the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves; 4 And commanded Judah to seek the Eternal God of their fathers, and to observe the law and its commands. 5 He also took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah; for the land had rest without war in those days; because the Eternal gave them rest. 7 So he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and enclose them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we sought the Eternal our God, he hath given us rest on every side; so they built and prospered.

8 Asa had an army of Judah three hundred thousand that bare targets & spears; and two hundred and eighty thousand of Benjamin that bare shields and drew bows; all these were valiant men.

9 And Zerah the Cushite came out against them with an host of a thousand

thousand, and three hundred chariots, coming to Marethah. 10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Marethah. 11 And Asa cried to the Eternal his God, saying, O Eternal, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power; help us, O Eternal our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O Eternal, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. 12 So the Eternal smote the Ethiopians before Asa and Judah; and they fled. 13 So Asa, with his people, pursued them to Gerar; where the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the Eternal, and he host; who carried away very much spoil. 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the Eternal came upon them; and they spoiled them all; and there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels abundantly, and returned to Jerusalem.

XV. Asa, and others, covenant with God.

NOW the Spirit of God came upon Azariah, Oded's son. 2 And he went out before Asa and said to him, Hear me, Asa; and all Judah and Benjamin; The Eternal is with you, while ye are with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 Now Israel hath been long without the true God; a teaching priest; and the law. 4 But when in their trouble they turned to the Eternal God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, or came in; but great vexations on all the inhabitants of the countries. 6 And one nation at one city destroyed another; for God vexed them with all distress. 7 Be ye strong, therefore, and let not your hands be slack; for your work will be rewarded.

8 And Asa hearing these words of Oded the prophet's prophecy, was encouraged, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities he took from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Eternal's altar before the Eternal's porch. 9 And gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and Simeon; (for they deserted to him, out of Israel abun-

dantly, when they saw the Eternal his God was with him): 10 So they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of Asa's reign. 11 And they offered to the Eternal the same time some of the spoil they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep. 12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the Eternal God of their fathers with all their heart and soul; 13 That whoever would not seek the Eternal God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, man or woman. 14 And they sware to the Eternal with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they sware with all their heart, and fought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them, and gave them rest round about.

16 And Asa removed Maathah his grandmother from being queen, because she made an horrible idol in a grove, which Asa cut down, and beat small, and burnt at the brook Kidron. 17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel; yet Asa's heart was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into God's house the things that his father and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessel. 19 And there was no more war till the thirty-fifth year of Asa's kingdom.

XVI. Asa's distress and death.

IN the thirty-sixth year of Asa's kingdom, Baasha king of Israel came against Judah, and built Ramah, to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa brought silver and gold out of the treasures of the Eternal's house, and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, at Damascus, saying, 3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: lo, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4 So Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, who smote Ijon, Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali. 5 Which Baasha hearing, he left off building Ramah. 6 Then king Asa, with all Judah, carried away the stones and the timber of Ramah, wherewith Baasha was building; and built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 Then Hanani the seer came to king Asa, and said to him, Because thou didst

rely on the king of Syria, and not on the Eternal thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. 8 Were not the Cushites and the Libites an huge host, with very many chariots and horiemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Eternal, he delivered them into thine hand. 9 For the Eternal's eyes run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong toward them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore henceforth thou shalt have wars. 10 Afa enraged at this, put the seer in a prison; he also oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 Now, lo, Afa's acts, first and last, are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 12 Now Afa, in the thirty-ninth year of his kingdom, was diseased in his feet exceedingly; yet he sought not to the Eternal, but to physicians.

13 Now Afa slept with his fathers in the forty-first year of his kingdom; 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres he made for himself in the city of David, laying him in a bed filled with sweet odours and diverse kind of spices, prepared by the apothecaries art; and they made a very great burning of odours at him.

XVII. *Jehoshaphat reigneth well.*

JEHOSHAPHAT his son reigned in his stead, who made himself strong against Israel. 2 For he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and he set garrisons in the land of Judah, and the cities of Ephraim, which Afa his father had taken. 3 And the Eternal was with him, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not to Baalim; 4 But sought to the God of his father, walking in his commands, and not like Israel. 5 So the Eternal stablished the kingdom in his hands, and all Judah gave him presents; and he had riches & honour abundantly. 6 And his heart was encouraged in the ways of the Eternal; he also took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 And in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, Ben-hail, & Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. 8 With them also he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Afahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tabijah, Tob-Adonijah; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests. 9 So they taught the people in Judah, having the

book of the law of the Eternal with them, and went about through all the cities.

10 And the fear of the Eternal fell on all the kingdoms of the lands round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 Some also of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 For he waxed exceeding great, and built in Judah castles and store cities. 13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and the valiant warriors were in Jerusalem. 24 And these are their numbers, according to their father's house. Of Judah, the captains of thousands, Adnah the chief, and with him valiant men three hundred thousand. 15 And next to him was Jehohanan, & with him two hundred and eighty thousand. 16 And next to him was Amaziah son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to the Eternal; and with him two hundred thousand valiant men. 17 And of Benjamin, Eliada, a valiant man, and with him men armed with bow and shield two hundred thousand. 18 And next him was Jehozabab, and with him an hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for the war. 19 These waited on the king, besides those whom he put in the fenced cities through all Judah.

XVIII. *Jehoshaphat joins with Ahab.*

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour abundantly, and joined affinity with Ahab. 2 And after certain years he went to Ahab at Samaria, who killed sheep and oxen for him abundantly, and for the people with him, and persuaded him to go with him to Ramoth-Gilead. 3 Then Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; & we will be with thee in the war.

4 But Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, of the word of the Eternal to-day. 5 Therefore he gathered four hundred prophets, and said to them, Shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or forbear? And they said, Go, for God will deliver it into the king's hand. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Eternal besides, to enquire of him? 7 Then the king of Israel said, There is yet one by whom we may enquire of the Eternal; but I hate him; for he never prophesied good to me,

but always evil: he is Micaiah son of Im-lah. But Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 Then he called one of his officers, saying, Fetch quickly Micaiah son of Im-lah. 9 Now the kings of Israel and of Judah sat each on his throne, clothed in their robes, in a void place, at the entry of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 10 And Zedekiah, Chenaanah's son, made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, With these shalt thou push Syria till they be consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go to Ramoth-Gilead and prosper, for the Eternal will deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 Now the messenger that went for Micaiah said to him, Lo the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word, therefore, I pray thee, be like theirs, and speak good. 13 But Micaiah said, As the Eternal liveth, whatever my God saith I will speak. 14 And being come to the king, he said to him, Micaiah, shall we go up to Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or forbear? So he said, Go ye and prosper, for they may be delivered into your hand. 15 Then the king said, How many times shall I adjure thee to say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the Eternal? 16 Then he said, I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep having no shepherd; and the Eternal said, These have no master, let them return therefore to their house in peace. 17 Then he said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee he would not prophesy good to me, but evil? 18 Then he said again, Therefore hear the word of the Eternal; I saw the Eternal sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and his left. 19 And he said, Who shall persuade Ahab king of Israel to go and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spake and said one thing, and another differently. 20 Then a spirit came out, and stood before the Eternal, saying, I will entice him. And the Eternal said to him, Wherewith? 21 And he said, I will go, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of his prophets. And the Eternal said, Thou shalt entice him, and also prevail; thou wilt go out, and do so. 22 Now, therefore, behold the Eternal hath permitted a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, for he hath spoken evil against thee. 23 Then Zedekiah, Chenaanah's son, came near, & smote Micaiah on the cheek, saying, Which way went the Spirit of the Eter-

nal from me to speak to thee? 24 Then Micaiah said, Lo thou shalt see in that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself. 25 Then the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah back to Amon the governor of the city, and Joash the king's son. 26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, & feed him with bread and with water of affliction, till I return in peace. 27 Then Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, the Eternal hath not spoken by me. And he said hearken all ye people.

28 So the kings of Israel & Judah went to Ramoth-Gilead. 29 And Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself and go to the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And doing so, they went to the battle. 30 Now the Syrian king commanded the captains of the chariots with him thus, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 31 Now the captains of the chariots seeing Jehoshaphat, they said, It is the king of Israel; therefore they compassed about him; but he cried out, and the Eternal helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. 32 For the captains of the chariots perceiving that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him. 33 And a certain man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the king of Israel between the joints and the breast-plate; therefore he said to his charioteer, Turn and carry me out of the host, for I am wounded. 34 Now the battle increased that day; howbeit, the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians till the evening, and about the time of the sun's light going off, he died.

XIX. *Jehoshaphat's instructions to the Judges.*

NOW Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace at Jerusalem. 2 Then Jehu son of Hanani the seer went to meet him, and said to him, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, & love them that hate the Eternal? therefore is wrath upon thee from him. 3 Yet good things are found in thee, as thou takest the groves out of the land, and preparest thine heart to seek God. 4 Now Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem; and he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, & brought them back to the Eternal God of their fathers.

5 And he set judges in the land, thro' all the fenced cities of Judah. 6 And said to them, Take heed what ye do; for

ye judge not for man, but for the Eternal who is with you in the judgment. 7 Therefore now, let the fear of the Eternal be upon you; observe and do it; for there is no iniquity with the Eternal our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.

8 In Jerusalem also he set Levites, and priests, and chiefs of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the Eternal, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Eternal, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And whatever cause of your brethren comes to you from their cities, between blood and blood, *life and life*, between law and commands, statutes & judgments, ye shall even warn them not to trespass against the Eternal, and so wrath come upon you, and your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And lo Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the Eternal; & Zebadiah, Ishmael's son, the ruler of Judah's house, for all the king's matters; & the Levites are officers before you. Deal courageously, & the Eternal shall be with the good.

XX. *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast.*

AFTER this also, the Moabites and the Ammonites, and others with them, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then some came and told him, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the dead sea on this side Syria; and lo they are in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi. 3 Then Jehoshaphat fearing, set himself to seek the Eternal, and proclaimed a fast thro' all Judah. 4 So Judah assembled to ask help of the Eternal through all their cities.

5 Then Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem at the Eternal's house, before the new court, 6 And said, O Eternal God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven, who rulest over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is power and might, & none can withstand thee. 7 Art thou not our God, who didst expel the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to Abraham's seed thy friend, to all perpetuity? 8 So they dwelt therein, and built thee a sanctuary for thy name, saying, 9 If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house), and cry to thee in our affliction,

then thou wilt hear and help. 10 And now, lo, the Ammonites, and Moabites, & Edomites of mount Seir, whom thou sufferedst not Israel to invade when they came out of Egypt, so they turned from them, and destroyed them not: 11 Behold see how they requit us, to come to cast us out of the possession which thou gavest us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do; but our eyes are unto thee. 13 Now all Judah stood before the Eternal, with their babes, wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Jahaziel son of Zechariah, son of Benaiah, son of Jeiel, son of Mattaniah, a Levite, of Asaph's sons, came the Eternal's Spirit in the midst of the congregation; 15 And he said, Harken ye all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat; Thus saith the Eternal to you, Be not dismayed nor afraid of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 Tomorrow go down against them; lo they come by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye need not to fight in this battle; set yourselves, stand still, and see the salvation of the Eternal with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them; for the Eternal will be with you. 18 Then Jehoshaphat bowed with his face to the ground; and all Judah, with the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell down before the Eternal, worshipping him. 19 The Levites also of the Kohathites, and of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Eternal God of Israel with a loud voice above.

20 Then they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa; and, as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, saying, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Eternal your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers to the Eternal, to praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the Eternal, for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 And when they began to sing and praise, the Eternal set ambushments against the Ammonites, Moabites, and Mount Seir, which came against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the Am-

monites and Moabites stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to overthrow and destroy them; and having made an end of the inhabitants of mount Seir, they helped to destroy each other.

24 So when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked to the multitude, and lo they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. 25 And Jehoshaphat with his people coming to take away the spoil, they found abundance of riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: they were three days in gathering the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth they assembled in the valley of Blessing; here they blessed the Eternal; therefore the place was called, The valley of Blessing to this day. 27 Then all of Judah and Jerusalem returned with Jehoshaphat at their head to Jerusalem with joy; for the Eternal made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 So they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, harps, and trumpets, to the Eternal's house. 29 Then the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they heard that the Eternal fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 So Jehoshaphat's realm was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 So Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years old when he began to reign; he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, without departing from it, doing right before the Eternal. 33 But the high places were not taken away; for the people had not yet prepared their hearts to the God of their fathers. 34 Now the rest of Jehoshaphat's acts, first and last, lo they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, mentioned in the book of the Kings of Israel.

35 But after this he joined with Ahab king of Israel, who did very wickedly; 36 For to make ships to go to Tarshish, which they made in Ezongaber. 37 Then Eliezer, son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou joinest thyself with Ahab, the Eternal hath broken thy works. So the ships were broken, they could not go to Tarshish.

XXI. *Jehoram's wicked reign.*

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in

the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 He had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azareli, and Michael, and Shephatiah. 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and gold, and precious things, with fenced cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, being the first-born. 4 But when Jehoram got his father's kingdom, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren, and diverse also of the princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 He lived like the kings of Israel, Ahab's house; for he had Ahab's daughter to wife; so he did evil before the Eternal. 7 Yet he would not destroy David's house, because of the covenant he had made with him, promising to give a light to him, and his sons continually.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. 9 Then Jehoram went with his princes, and all his chariots, by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots. 10 But the Edomites revolted from Judah to this day. The same time also Libnah revolted; because he had forsaken the Eternal God of his fathers. 11 He also made high places on the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit idolatrous whoredom, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 And a writing of Elijah the prophet came to him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in those of Asa king of Judah, 13 But in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring to idols, like to the whoredoms of Ahab's house, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, who were better than thyself: 14 Lo, with a great plague will the Eternal smite thy people, thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: 15 Thou also shalt have great distress, by diseases of thy bowels, until they fall out by the disease day by day.

16 The Eternal also stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, near the Cushites. 17 So they came and brake into Judah, and carried away all the substance found in the king's house, with his sons also, and

his wives; so that no son was left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest.

18 And after all this the Eternal smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 So at the end of two years, his bowels fell out by disease; so he died of sore disease. And his people made no burning for him as for his father. 20 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without lamentation: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

XXII. *Ahaziah reigneth wickedly.*

THEN the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the troop that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the former. So he reigned. 2 Forty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was Athaliah, daughter of Omri. 3 He also behaved like the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. 4 So he did evil before the Eternal, like Ahab's house: for they were his counsellors, after his father's death, to his destruction.

5 He followed also their counsel, and went with Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians smote Joram; 6 Who returned to be healed of his wounds in Jezreel. Now Azariah, son of Jehoram king of Judah, went to see Jehoram son of Ahab at Jezreel, being sick. 7 Now Ahaziah's destruction was of God, by coming to Joram: for having come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu son of Nimshi, whom the Eternal anointed to cut off Ahab's house. 8 Now when Jehu executed judgment on Ahab's house, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of Ahaziah's brethren, attending him, he slew them. 9 He also sought Ahaziah; and they caught him, (hid at Megiddo in the kingdom of Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu; and having slain him they buried him; for they said, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the Eternal with all his heart. So Ahaziah's house had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 But when Athaliah, mother of Ahaziah, saw her son was dead, she destroyed all the seed royal of Judah. 11 But Jehoshabeath, the king's daughter, stole Joash, Ahaziah's son, from among the king's sons, putting him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So king Jehoram's daugh-

ter, Jehoiada the priest's wife, sister of Ahaziah, hid him from Athaliah, 12 With them at the house of God six years: So Athaliah reigned over the land.

XXIII. *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.*

AND in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, taking the captains of hundreds, Azariah son of Jehoram, and Ishmael son of Jehohanan, &c. Azariah son of Obed, and Masceiah son of Adajiah, and Elisaphat son of Zichri, into covenant with him; 2 Who went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities, with the chief fathers of Israel, who came to Jerusalem.

3 Then all the congregation made a covenant with the king at the house of God. And he said to them, Lo, the king's son shall reign, as the Eternal said of David's sons. 4 This ye shall do; A third part of you, priests and Levites, entering on the sabbath, shall be porters of the doors; 5 Another shall be at the king's house; &c. the other at the gate of the foundation: and all the people in the courts of the Eternal's house. 6 But let none come into the Eternal's house save the priests, and the ministering Levites; they may come in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the charge of the Eternal. 7 And the Levites shall encompass the king, with their weapons in hand; and whoever else cometh into the house he shall be put to death; but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. 8 So the Levites, with all Judah, did all things as Jehoiada the priest commanded, and taking every one his men that came in on the sabbath, with them that went out on it; for Jehoiada dismissed not the courses. 9 Moreover, he delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that were king David's, which were in the house of God. 10 And he set all the people, (each having his weapon in his hand,) from the right side of the temple to the left, at the altar and the temple, by the king round about. 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, giving him the testimony, and made him king, whom Jehoiada and his sons anointed, and said, Let the king live.

12 But Athaliah hearing the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to them at the Eternal's house. 13 And she looking, beheld the king stand at his pillar, at the entrance, attended by the princes and the trumpets; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets; there were also singers

with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then she rent her clothes, and said, Treason, conspiracy! 14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, saying to them, Have her forth of the ranges; and let him that followeth her be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not at the house of the Eternal. 15 So they seized her; and being come to the entering of the horse-gate, by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him and all the people, and the king, that they should be the Eternal's people. 17 Then they all went to Baal's house; and brake down it, and his altars, and images also, in pieces; and slew Mattan his priest before the altars. 18 Jehoiada appointed the offices of the Eternal's house to the priests the Levites, whom David distributed in the Eternal's house, to offer the burnt-offerings of the Eternal, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as directed by David. 19 And he set the porters at the gates of the Eternal's house, that none unclean in any thing should enter in. 20 He took also the captains of hundreds, the nobles, governors of the people, and all the people of the land, who brought the king from the Eternal's house, and through the high gate to the king's house, and set him on the throne of the kingdom. 21 And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet, when they had slain Athaliah.

XXIV. *Joash reigns well at first.*

JOASH when seven years old began to reign; and reigned forty years in Jerusalem; his mother's name also was Zibeah of Beersheba. 2 And he did right before the Eternal all the days of Jehoiada the priest; 3 Who took for him two wives; so he had sons and daughters.

4 And after this, Joash was minded to repair the Eternal's house. 5 Now he gathered the priests and Levites, and said to them, Go to the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter: howbeit, the Levites hastened it not. 6 Then the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required Levites to bring in from Judah and Jerusalem the collection, commanded by Moses the Eternal's servant, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness? 7 For wicked Athaliah's sons

had broken open God's house; and also prepared all the dedicated things of the Eternal's house, for Baalim. 8 Now the king commanding, they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the Eternal's house. 9 They made also a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the Eternal's house the collection Moses, God's servant, laid upon Israel in the wilderness. 10 Then all the princes and people rejoiced, and brought, and cast into the chest, till they had finished. 11 Now when the chest was brought into the king's office by the Levites, when they saw therein much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied it, and then carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money abundantly. 12 Which the king and Jehoiada gave to such as did the work of the Eternal's house, and hired masons and carpenters to repair it, and also such as wrought iron and bras to mend it. 13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was made firm by them, and they set God's house in its state, and strengthened it. 14 And having finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the Eternal's house, to minister, &c to offer, &c spoons, and vessels of gold and silver; and they offered burnt-offerings in the Eternal's house continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and being an hundred and thirty years old, he died. 16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, & his house.

17 Now after his death, the princes of Judah came, and bowed to the king; who hearkened to them. 18 And they forsook the house of the Eternal God of their fathers, and served groves and idols; so wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. 19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again to the Eternal; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. 20 Now the Spirit of God came on Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commands of the Eternal? ye cannot prosper; because ye have forsaken the Eternal, he hath also forsaken you. 21 But they conspired against him, and stoned him; at the king's command, in the court of the Eternal's house. 22 Thus king Joash re-

membered not the kindness Jehoiada his father did to him, but slew his son; who dying, said, The Eternal look upon it, & require it.

23 Now at the year's end, the host of Syria came against him, to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among them, and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24 For the Syrians army came with a small body of men, but the Eternal delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers; so they executed judgment against Joash. 25 And when they departed from him, (leaving him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of Jehoiada the priest's sons, and slew him on his bed; so he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 The conspirators were Zabad son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 Concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens upon him, for repairing the house of God, behold, they are written in the history of the book of Kings: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amaziah reigns well at first.

AMAZIAH was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2 And he did right before the Eternal, but not with a perfect heart.

3 When the kingdom was established to him, he slew his servants that killed his father: 4 But he slew not their children, as it is written by Moses in the law, where the Eternal commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor the children for the fathers, but each shall die for his sin.

5 Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah, and made captains over thousands and hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin; he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found three hundred thousand chosen men for war that could handle spear and shield. 6 He hired also an hundred thousand valiant men out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver. 7 But a man of God came to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the Eternal is not with Israel, even all the Ephraimites. 8 But

if thou wilt go, do so, and be strong for the battle; yet God can make thee fall before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Eternal is able to give thee much more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated the army that came to him out of Ephraim, to go home again; therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great wrath.

11 But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led his people to the valley of Sait, and smote ten thousand men of Seir. 12 And ten thousand left alive the men of Judah carried away, and brought them unto the top of a rock, and casting them from thence, they all burst asunder.

13 But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, from not going with him to battle, fell on the cites of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, taking much spoil.

14 Now, after Amaziah came from slaying the Edomites, having brought the gods of the men of Seir, he set them up for his gods, bowed down before them, and burnt incense to them. 15 Therefore the Eternal's anger being kindled, he sent to him a prophet; who said, Why hast thou sought to the gods of the people who could not deliver their own people from thine hand? 16 Now as he spoke, the king said to him, Art thou made to be a counsellor to the king? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, but said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and not hearkened to my counsel.

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 18 But he sent to him, saying, The thistle in Lebanon sent to the cedar there, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; but a wild beast in Lebanon passed by, and trode down the thistle. 19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart is lifted up to boast; abide now at home; why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, and Judah with thee! 20 But Amaziah would not hearken; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies; because they

fought to the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash king of Israel went up, and they looked one another in the face, at Beth-shemesh of Judah. 22 And Judah was beaten before Israel. So each fled to their tents. 23 Joash king of Israel took also Amaziah king of Judah at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down its walls, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and his sons, for hostages and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years. 26 Now the rest of Amaziah's acts, first and last, they are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

27 Now after Amaziah turned away from following the Eternal they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him, and slew him there. 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David in Judah.

XXVI. Uzziah smitten with leprosy.

THEN all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 He built cloth, and restored it to Judah, after that he slept with his fathers. 3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; his mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 4 And he did right before the Eternal, entirely as his father Amaziah did. 5 For he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and whilst he sought the Eternal, God made him to prosper. 6 So he went to war against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and that of Jabneh, and that of Ashdod, and built cities in the country of Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and the Arabians that dwell in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims. 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah; and his fame went to the entering of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover, he built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall: and fortified them. 10 He also built towers in the desert, and digged many wells for

he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains; husbandmen also and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. 11 He had also an host of warriors, that went to war in troops, according to the number of their muster made by Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, at the direction of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. 12 The whole number of the chief fathers of the valiant men were two thousand and six hundred. 13 And under their conduct was an army, three hundred thousand and seven hundred and five thousand, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for all the host, shields, spears, helmets, coats of mail, bows, and slings to cast stones. 15 He made also in Jerusalem engines, invented by artful men, to be on the towers and the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones with; so his fame spread far; for he was marvelously helped till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Eternal his God, and went into the temple of the Eternal to burn incense on the incense altar. 17 But Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him eighty of the Eternal's priests valiant men. 18 And they withstood king Uzziah, saying to him, It pertaineth not to thee Uzziah, to burn incense to the Eternal, but to the priests, Aaron's sons, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed; neither shall this be for thine honour from the Eternal God. 19 Then Uzziah was wroth with the priests; and having a censure in his hand to burn incense, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the Eternal's house, from off the incense altar. 20 Now Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and lo he was leprous in his forehead, so they thrust him out thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the Eternal had smitten him. 21 So he was leprous to the day of his death, and dwelt leprous in a separate house, being cut off from the Eternal's house; and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of Uzziah's acts, first and last, Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz, wrote. 23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with them, in the burying field belonging to the kings,

though they said, He is leprous; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

XXVII. *Jotham, reigning well, prospereth.*

JOTHAM was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; his mother's name also was Jerubah, the daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did right before the Eternal entirely, as his father Uzziah did; only he entered not into the temple of the Eternal. And the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the high gate of the Eternal's house, and the tower on the wall he built much. 4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and castles and towers in the forests.

5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed. And the Ammonites gave him that year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the Ammonites pay to him, both the second year and the third. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the Eternal his God.

7 Now the rest of Jotham's acts, and his wars, and his ways, so they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel & Judah. 8 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XXVIII. *Ahaz, being wicked, is afflicted.*

AHAB was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; but he did not right before the Eternal, like David his father; 2 For he walked as the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim. 3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abomination of the heathen, whom the Eternal cast out before the Israelites. 4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 Therefore the Eternal his God delivered him to the king of Syria, who smote him, and carried away very many of them captives to Damascus; he was also delivered to the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand

in one day, all valiant men; because they had forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Manasseh the king's son, & Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king. 8 And the Israelites carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and also much spoil, to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of the Eternal named Oded, went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said to them, Lo, because the Eternal God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up to heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to keep the people of Judah and Jerusalem for bond men and maids to you; but are there not with you also sins against the Eternal your God? 11 Now, therefore, hearken, and restore the captives which ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of the Eternal is upon you. 12 Then some of the heads of the Ephraimites, Azariah son of Johanan, Berechiah son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, 13 Saying to them, Ye shall not bring the captives hither; for we have offended against the Eternal already. Intend ye to add more to our sins and trespasses for our trespass is great, and there is fierce anger against Israel. 14 So the armed men left the captives, and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation. 15 And the men already named took the captives, & with the spoil clothed all the naked among them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren; then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him. 17 For the Edomites came again and smote Judah, and carried away captives. 18 The Philistines also invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-sheMesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shoboh, with their villages, and Timnah, with its villages, Gimzo also and its villages, and dwelt there. 19 For the Eternal brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel, who made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Eternal. 20 Now Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came to him and distressed

him, but strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took a portion out of the Eternal's house, and of the king's house, and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria; but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his distress Ahaz trespassed yet more against the Eternal: 23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus that smote him, and saying, Because the gods of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him and of all Israel. 24 Ahaz gathered also the vessels of God's house, and cut them in pieces, and shut up the doors of the Eternal's house, and made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, provoking to anger the Eternal God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city Jerusalem, but not in the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXIX. *Hezekiah's good reign.*

HEZEKIAH began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he did right before the Eternal, entirely as David his father had done.

3 In the first month of the first year of his reign, he opened the doors of the Eternal's house, and repaired them. 4 He brought in also the priests, and the Levites, and gathering them into the east street, 5 He said to them, Hear me, ye Levites, consecrate now yourselves, and the house of the Eternal God of your fathers, and carry the pollutions out of the holy place. 6 For our fathers did evil & trespassed against the Eternal our God, forsaking him, and turned away their faces from his habitation, turning their backs. 7 They also shut the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and burnt not incense, nor offered burnt-offerings, in the holy place to the God of Israel. 8 Therefore the wrath of the Eternal was upon Judah and Jerusalem; and he delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword; and our sons, and daughters, and wives, are in captivity for this. 10 Now

it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the Eternal God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent; for the Eternal hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and minister to him, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish son of Ahdi, and Azariah son of Jehalelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah son of Zimma, and Eden son of Joah; 13 And of Elizaphan's sons, Shimri, and Jeiel; and of Asaph's sons, Zechariah and Mattaniah; 14 And of Heman's sons, Jehiel and Shimei; and of Jeduthun's sons, Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 They gathered their brethren, and consecrating themselves, came according to the king's command, by the word of the Eternal, to cleanse the Eternal's house. 16 Lo the priests went into the inner part of the Eternal's house to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness they found in the Eternal's temple into the court of the Eternal's house. And the Levites took and carried it to the brook Kidron. 17 They began on the first day of the first month to consecrate, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of the Eternal's house, so they consecrated the Eternal's house in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they finished it. 18 Then they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed the Eternal's house, & the altar of burnt-offering, with all its vessels, and the table of sacred bread, with all its vessels. 19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz, in his reign, cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and purified, and lo they are before the altar of the Eternal.

20 Then Hezekiah rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the Eternal's house. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom, the sanctuary, and Judah; and he commanded the priests, Aaron's sons, to offer them on the Eternal's altar. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests took the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; with the rams and lambs they did likewise. 23 And they brought the he-goats for the sin-offering before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands on them: 24 And the priests killed them, and offered their blood on the altar, to

make atonement for sin for all Israel. 45 And he set the Levites in the Eternal's house with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, after the command of David, of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; for so was the Eternal's command by his prophets. 26 So the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering on the altar: and when it began, the song to the Eternal began also with the trumpets, and the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. 28 Thus all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; and all this continued till the burnt-offering was finished. 29 And having finished offering, the king and all present bowed themselves and worshipped. 30 Moreover king Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to the Eternal with the words of David and of Asaph the seer; so they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped. 31 Then Hezekiah said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to the Eternal, come near and bring sacrifices & burnt-offerings into the house of the Eternal; so the congregation did so; and whoever were of a free heart, burnt-offerings. 32 Now the number of burnt-offerings the congregation brought was seventy bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt-offering to the Eternal. 33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep. 34 But the priests were too few to strip all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them till the work was ended, and till the other priests had consecrated themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to consecrate themselves than the priests. 35 The burnt-offerings also were in abundance, with the fat of peace-offerings, and the drink offerings for every peace-offering. So the service of the Eternal's house was set in order. 36 Now Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

XXX. *Hezekiah proclaimeth a passover.*

NOW Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to the Eternal's house at Jerusalem, and keep the passover to the Eternal God of Israel. 2 For the king had taken counsel with his princes, and all the congregation in

Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it at the usual time, because the priests had not purified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people assembled to Jerusalem. 4 And this pleased the king & all the congregation. 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation through all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, to come to keep the passover to the Eternal God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done it of a long time as it was written. 6 So the priests went with the letters from the king and his princes thro' all Israel and Judah, by the king's command, saying, Ye Israelites, turn again to the Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you who are escaped from the kings of Assyria. 7 And be not like your fathers and your brethren, who trespassed against the Eternal God of their fathers, who therefore delivered them up to desolation, as ye see. 8 Now, be not stiff-necked like your fathers, but yield yourselves to the Eternal, and enter into his sanctuary he consecrated for ever, and serve the Eternal your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. 9 For if ye turn again to the Eternal, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before those that lead them captive, so they shall come again to this land; for the Eternal your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his favour from you, if ye return to him. 10 So the posts pressed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim & Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they derided them and mocked them. 11 Yet divers of Asher, and Manasseh & Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 In Judah also the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the king's and the princes command, by the word of the Eternal.

13 So there assembled at Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. 14 And they took away the idol altars that were in Jerusalem, with all those for incense, and cast them into the brook Kidron. 15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the negligent priests and Levites were ashamed, and purifying themselves, brought the burnt-offerings into the Eternal's house. 16 They stood also in their place as usual, according to the law of Moses the man of God; the priests sprinkled the blood they received from

the Levites: 17 For many in the congregation were not purified, therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to purify them to the Eternal. 18 For many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, so they ate the passover otherwise than it was written; but Hezekiah prayed for them saying, The good Eternal pardon every one. 19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the Eternal God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And the Eternal hearkened to him, and healed the people. 21 Now the Israelites that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and priests praised the Eternal day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Eternal. 22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably to all the prophets that taught the good knowledge of the Eternal; and they ate through the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the Eternal God of their fathers. 23 The whole assembly also took counsel to keep other seven days, and did so with gladness. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave them a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests purified themselves. 25 So all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out from the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the days of Solomon was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests and Levites arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to the habitation of his holiness, even to heaven.

XXXI. *The people destroy idolatry.*

NOW all this being finished, all the Israelites present went to the cities of Judah, & brake the images, cut down the groves, cast down the high places and the altars, through all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the Israelites returned, each to his possession in their own cities.

2 Hezekiah also appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites in their or-

der, according to his service, the priests and the Levites for burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, to minister, and give thanks and praise at the gates of the Eternal's camp. 3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, for the morning and evening, and for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the Eternal. 4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, to encourage them in the law of the Eternal.

5 Now as soon as the command was published, the Israelites brought in abundance the first fruits of corn, wine, oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things abundantly. 6 As for those of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen & sheep, and of holy things consecrated to the Eternal their God, and laid by heaps. 7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. 8 And Hezekiah, with the princes, coming and seeing them; blessed the Eternal, and his people Israel. 9 When he questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps, 10 Azariah the chief priest, of Zadok's house, answered him thus, Since the people began to bring the offerings to the Eternal's house, we had enough to eat, and left plenty; for the Eternal hath blessed his people, and this great store is what is left.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the Eternal's house, which they did. 12 And brought in the offerings, tithes, and dedicated things, faithfully; over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. 13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Azahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Shimachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of king Hezekiah, and Azariah the ruler of God's house. 14 And Kose son of Innah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the Eternal's oblations, and the most holy things. 15 And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jehuah, and Shemaiah, Amaria, and Shecaniah, in the priests cities, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 Besides

their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even to every one that entereth into the Eternal's house, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses; 17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; 18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation; for in their fidelity they consecrated themselves with holiness. 19 Of Aaron's sons also, the priests in the fields in the suburbs of their cities, and in every several city, the men mentioned by name were to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah through all Judah, doing what was good, and right, and true, before the Eternal his God. 21 And in every work that he began in the service of God's house, and in the law, and in the commands, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

XXXII. *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.*

AFTER these things, and their confirmation, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entering into Judah, encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to break them open to himself. 2 But when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of the water without the city; and they helped him. 4 So much people assembled, who stopped all the fountains and brooks, that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come & find much water? 5 He also strengthened himself, built up all the wall that was broken down, raising it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired the fortrefs of the city of David, and made darts and shields abundantly. 6 He also set captains of war over the people, and gathered them to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, 7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor all the multitude that is with him; for there be more with us than with him. 8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Eternal our God, to help us, and to fight

our battles. So the people relied on the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem, (while he was besieging Lachish, with all his forces) to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give up yourselves to die by hunger and thirst, saying, The Eternal our God shall deliver us from the king of Assyria? 12 Hath not the same Hezekiah destroyed his high places, and altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense on it? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the people of other lands? were the gods of those lands any ways able to deliver their land from my hand? 14 Who among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, could deliver his people from my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you from it? 15 Now, therefore, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people from my hand, and that of my father's; how much less shall your God deliver you from it. 16 And his servants spake yet more against the Eternal God, and his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also letters to rail on the Eternal God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of other lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people from it. 18 Then they cried aloud in the Jews speech to the people of Jerusalem on the wall, to affright and trouble them, that they might take the city. 19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem as against those of the nations of the earth, the work of man's hands. 20 And for this Hezekiah, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to Heaven.

21 And the Eternal sent an angel, who cut off all the valiant men, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria; so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his God, his sons slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus the Eternal saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from Sennacherib king of Assyria, and from all others, and

guarded them on every side. 23 And man-
ny brought gifts to the Eternal to Jerusa-
lem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Ju-
dah; so that he was magnified in the sight
of all nations henceforth.

24 In those days Hezekiah was sick,
likely to die, and prayed to the Eternal;
who spake to him, and gave him a sign.
25 But he rendered not according to the
benefit done to him; for his heart was
lifted up: so there was wrath upon him,
and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26 But
he was humbled, with the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, for the pride of his heart; so
that the wrath of the Eternal came not
upon them in his days.

27 He had exceeding much riches and
honour; and made him treasuries for sil-
ver, and gold, precious stones, spices, and
for shields, and all pleasant things; 28
Storehouses also for the increase of corn,
and wine, and oil; and stalls for all man-
ner of beasts, and herds at the stalls. 29
Moreover, he provided him cities, and
possessions of flocks and herds abundantly;
for God gave him substance very much.
30 He also stopped the upper water spring
of Gihon, and brought it straight down to
the west side of the city of David. And
he prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit, in the matter of the am-
bassadors of the princes of Babylon, who
lent to him to enquire of the wonder (2
Kings, xx. 12.) done in the land, God
left him to try him, that he himself might
know whatever was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of his acts, and his
goodness, lo, they are written in the vision
of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz,
and in the book of the Kings of Judah &
Israel. 33 And Hezekiah slept with his
fathers, and they buried him in the chief
of the sepulchres of David's sons, and all
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem
did him honour at his death; and Manas-
seh his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII. Manasseh's wicked reign.

MANASSEH was twelve years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned
fifty-five years in Jerusalem; 2 But did
evil before the Eternal, like the abomina-
tions of the heathen, whom the Eternal
cast out before the Israelites.

3 For he built again the high places
which Hezekiah his father had broke
down, and reared up altars for Baalim,
and made groves, and worshipped and
served all the host of heaven. 4 He also
built idol altars in the house of the Eter-
nal, whereof the Eternal said, In Jerusa-
lem shall my name be perpetually. 5 For

he built altars to all the host of heaven
in the two courts of the Eternal's house.
6 And he caused his children to pass thro'
the fire in the valley of the son of Hin-
nom; he also observed times, and used di-
vinations, and false signs, and dealt with
a speaker from the belly, and magicians;
he wrought much evil before the Eternal,
to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set a
curved image (the idol he made) in God's
house, of which God said to David and
Solomon, In this house, and in Jerusa'em,
which I have chosen before all the trib-
es of Israel, will I put my name continually:
8 Neither will I any more remove Israel
out of the land I appointed for your fa-
thers; if they observe to do all I com-
manded them, according to all the law,
statutes, and ordinances, given by Moses.
9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inha-
bitants of Jerusalem to err, and do worse
than the heathen, whom the Eternal de-
stroyed before the Israelites.

10 And the Eternal spake to Manasseh,
and his people; but they would not hear-
ken.

11 Therefore he brought upon them
the Assyrians, who took Manasseh among
the thorns, and binding him with fetters,
carried him to Babylon. 12 But in his
affliction he sought the Eternal his God,
and humbled himself greatly before the
God of his fathers, 13 And prayed to
him; who was entreated of him, & heard
his supplication, and brought him again
to Jerusalem to his kingdom. Then Ma-
nasseh knew that the Eternal was God.
14 Now after this he built a wall with-
out the city of David, on the west side of
Gihon in the valley, even to the entry of
the silt-gate, and enclosed the tower wall-
ing it very high, and put captains of war
in all the fenced cities of Judah. 15 He
also took away the strange gods, and the
idol, out of the Eternal's house, and all
the altars he built on the mount of the
Eternal's house, and in Jerusalem, and
cast them out of the city. 16 And he re-
paired the Eternal's altar, and sacrificed
thereon peace-offerings and thank-offer-
ings, and commanded Judah to serve the
Eternal God of Israel. 17 But the people
sacrificed still in the high places, yet to
the Eternal their God only.

18 Now the rest of Manasseh's acts, & of
his prayer to his God, and the words of the
seers that spake to him in the name of the
Eternal God of Israel, lo, they are writ-
ten in the book of the Kings of Israel:
19 His prayer also, and how God was en-
treated of him, and all his sins and tref

pass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled, lo, they are written among the sayings of the seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers; and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 He was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 But he did evil before the Eternal, like his father; for he sacrificed to all the carved images which his father made, and served them; 23 And humbled not himself before the Eternal, as his father did; but trespassed more and more. 24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land slew all that conspired against him; and made Josiah his son king in his stead.

XXXIV. *Josiah's good reign.*

JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty-one years. 2 And he did right before the Eternal, walking as David his father, and declined not to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, though yet young, he began to seek the God of David his father; & in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, & the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. 4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim before him; and the sun-images he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and beat to dust, and strowed it on the graves of them that sacrificed to them. 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. 6 And the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks, round about. 7 And having broken down the altars and the groves, & beaten the graven images to powder, and cut down all the idols through all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now, in the eighteenth year of his reign, having purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azuliah, and Maaseiah governor of the city, with Joah son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Eternal his God. 9 And coming to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought in to the house of God, gathered, by the Levites that kept the doors, from Manasseh

and Ephraim, and all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem, 10 And gave it to the overseers of the work of the Eternal's house, who gave it to the workmen in the Eternal's house, to repair it; 11 They gave it to the artificers and builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 12 And the men did their work faithfully; their overseers were Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of Merari's race, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the Kohathites race, for the chief; and the Levites, all that understood instruments of musick. 13 They were also over the bearers of burdens, being overseers of all that wrought in each particular service; and of the Levites there were scribes, officers, and porters.

14 And when bringing out the money that was brought into the Eternal's house, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the Eternal's law, given by Moses. 15 Which he told Shaphan the scribe, and gave it to him. 16 And he carried it to the king, saying, Also thy servants do all that was committed to them. 17 For they have given the money found in the Eternal's house, to the overseers, and the workmen. 18 He said also to the king, Hilkiah the priest gave me a book. Then he read it before him. 19 Now the king hearing the words of the law, rent his clothes. 20 And commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Abdon son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying, 21 Go, enquire of the Eternal for me, and them that are left in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of this book; for great wrath from the Eternal is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the Eternal's word, to do all that is written in this book. 22 So Hilkiah, with those the king appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, wife of Shullam son of Tikvath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college of the prophets;) and they spake to her of the matter.

23 Then she answered them, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, 24 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Lo, I will bring evil on this place, with its inhabitants, even all the curses written in the book they read before the king of Judah; 25 Because they have forsaken me, and burned incense to other gods, to provoke me to anger by all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be pour-

ed out on this place, and shall not be punished. 26 But tell also the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Eternal, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel concerning the words thou heardest; 27 Because thine heart was tender, & thou humbledst thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, with its inhabitants, and humbling, didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I heard thee also, saith the Eternal. 28 I.o, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be brought to thy grave in peace, thine eyes shall not see all the evil I will bring on this place, with its inhabitants. So they related it to the king.

29 Then he sent to assemble all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 Then he went up into the Eternal's house, with all the men of Judah, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the priests, the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant found in the Eternal's house; 31 And standing in his place, he made a covenant before the Eternal, to serve him, by keeping his commands, testimonies, and statutes, with all his heart and soul, to perform the words of the covenant written in this book. 32 And he caused all present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. So the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. 33 Josiah also took away all abominations out of all countries belonging to the Israelites, and made all present in Israel serve God, even the Eternal their God. And all his days they departed not from the Eternal, the God of their fathers.

XXXV. *Josiah's passover, and death.*

MOREOVER, Josiah kept a passover to the Eternal in Jerusalem; which they killed on the fourteenth day of the first month. 2 He also let the priests to their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the Eternal's house. 3 And said to the Levites, who taught all Israel, who were holy to the Eternal, Put the holy ark in the house Solomon son of David king of Israel built; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders, to carry it away: serve now the Eternal your God, and his people Israel. 4 And prepare yourselves by your father's families, in your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and that of Solomon his son; 5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and the division for the families of the Levites. 6 So

kill the passover, consecrate yourselves, & prepare your brethren, to do according to the word of the Eternal by Moses. 7 And Josiah gave to the people, lambs and kids of his flock, all for the passover-offerings, for all present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks. 8 His princes also gave willingly to the people, the priests, and the Levites: Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of God's house, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen. 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, & Nethanel, his brethren, and Hattaliah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave to the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen. 10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 So they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood; and the Levites stript them. 12 Then they removed the burnt-offerings, to give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer to the Eternal, as it is written in the book of Moses; and so did they with the oxen. 13 And they roasted the passover according to the ordinance; but the other holy offerings they boiled in pots, in caldrons, & in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people. 14 And afterward they prepared for themselves, and the priests; because the priests, Aaron's sons, were busied in offering burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests Aaron's sons. 15 And the singers, Alaph's sons, were in their place, according to the command of David, and Alaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. 16 So all the Eternal's service was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the Eternal's altar, according to king Josiah's command. 17 Now the Israelites present kept the passover at that time, with the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 There was no such passover kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, by any other kings of Israel, as this by Josiah, the priests, the Levites, all Judah and Israel that were present, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign was this passover kept.

20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him. 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; for my God commanded me to make haste; forbear from meddling with my God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 But Josiah would not turn from him, but disguised himself to fight with him, and hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of his God, but came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. 23 So the archers shot at king Josiah; and he said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded. 24 So they took him out of his chariot, and put him in his second chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of his father's sepulchres; and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for him.

25 And Jerusalem lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, & made it an ordinance in Israel: so, they are written in the Lamentations for Josiah.

26 Now the rest of Josiah's acts, and his goodness, according to what is written in the Eternal's law, 27 And his deeds, first and last, so, they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

XXXVI. *Jehoiakim is carried into Babylon.*

THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz, Josiah's son, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 He was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. 3 For the king of Egypt removed him from Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 4 And made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho carried Jehoahaz his brother to Egypt.

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and displeased the Eternal his God. 6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon. 7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried off the vessels of the Eternal's house to Babylon, and put them in his temple

there.

8 Now the rest of Jehoiakim's acts, and his abominations, with all the evil found in him, so, they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachan his son reigned in his stead.

9 He was eight years old when he began to reign, & he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Eternal. 10 And at the return of the year, Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the Eternal's house; & made Zedekiah, his father's brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; 12 And he did evil before the Eternal his God, and humbled himself not before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the Eternal. 13 He also rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, who made him swear by God; but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning to the Eternal God of Israel.

14 Moreover, all the chief priests and the people transgressed very much, like all the heathen abominations; and polluted the Eternal's house he hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And the Eternal God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, diligently and carefully sending; because he had compassion on his people, and his dwelling place; 16 But they mocked God's messengers, and despised his words, and abused his prophets, until the Eternal's wrath arose against his people, till there was no remedy. 17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maid, old man or him that stooped for age; he gave them all into his hand. 18 And all the vessels of God's house, great and small, and the treasures of the Eternal's house, and those of the king and his princes, he brought to Babylon. 19 And they burnt God's house, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all its palaces, and destroyed all its goodly vessels. 20 And them that escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon, where they were servants to him and his sons till the reign of the kingdom of Persia; 21 To fulfil the word of the Eternal spoken by Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths; for in lying desolate it kept sabbaths to make up seventy years.

22 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word (spoken by Jeremiah from the Eternal might be accomplished) he stirred up the spirit of Cyrus to make a proclamation through all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,

All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Eternal God of heaven given me; and charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem in Judah; who is there of all his people among you? the Eternal his God be with him, and let him go up.

E Z R A. A. C. cir. 536.

I. The proclamation of Cyrus.

NOW, in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word (spoken by Jeremiah from the Eternal might be fulfilled) he stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, to make a proclamation through his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Eternal God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and charged me, *by his prophet*, to build him an house at Jerusalem in Judah; 3 Who is there of all his people among you? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah, and build the Eternal God of Israel's house, (he is the true God) whose temple was in Jerusalem. 4 And whoever remaineth sojourning in any place, let the men of his place help him with silver, and gold, and goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and Levites, with all those whose spirit God stirred up, to go up to build the Eternal's house in Jerusalem. 6 And all who were about them helped them with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and beasts, and precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 Cyrus the king, also, brought forth the vessels of the Eternal's house, which Nebuchadnezzar brought from Jerusalem, and put into the house of his gods, 8 Cyrus caused bring them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who numbered them out to Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 Their number was thirty golden bowls, a thousand silver ones, and twenty-nine knives, 10 Thirty golden basons, four hundred and ten silver ones of a second sort, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the golden and silver vessels were five thousand and four hundred; all which Sheshbazzar brought up with

them of the captivity, who came up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

II. The number that returned.

NOW these are the people of the provinces born in Mesopotamia, that came up from the captivity, the captives whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon carried away thither, who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his city; 2 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reeliah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of Judah, the son of Israel. 3 The children of Paroth, two thousand an hundred & seventy-two. 4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. 5 The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five. 6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the posterity of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of Elam; a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. 9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. 10 The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two. 11 The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three. 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six. 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six. 15 The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. 16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three. 18 The children of Jorah an hundred and twelve. 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three. 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety-five. 21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred and twenty-three. 22 The men of Netophah, fifty-six. 23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred and twenty-eight. 24 The children of Azmaveth, forty-two. 25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Che-

phirah, and Bereth, seven hundred and forty-three. 26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred and twenty-one. 27 The men of Michmas, an hundred & twenty-two. 28 The men of Bethel & Ai, two hundred and twenty-three. 29 The children of Nebo, fifty-two. 30 The children of Magbith, an hundred and fifty-six. 31 The children of the other E-lani, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.

36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah of the house of Jeshuah, nine hundred and seventy-three. 37 The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. 38 The children of Paslur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. 39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of Hoshaviah, seventy-four.

41 The singers: The children of Asaph, an hundred and twenty-eight.

42 The children of the porters: namely, of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, Shobai, in all an hundred and thirty-nine.

43 The Nethinims, or Gibeonites, (Josh. ix.) were the children of Ziba, Haphsa, Tabbaath, 44 Keros, Siaha, Padon, 45 Lebanah, Hagabab, Akkub, 46 Hagab, Shalmi, Hanan, 47 Gidde, Gahar, Reaniah, 48 Resin, Nekode, Gazzam, 49 Uzza, Pasgab, Bezai, 50 Afnah, Mehunim, Nephusim 51 Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur, 52 Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha, 53 Barkos, Sisera, Thamah, 54 Nezia, Hatipha.

55 The children of Solomon's servants, *profelytes*, namely, of Sotai, Sophereth, Peruda, 56 Jaalah, Darkon, Giddel, 57 Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth of Zebaim, Ami, 58 All the Nethinims, or *assistants*, and the children of Solomons servants were three hundred and ninety two. 59 And these came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harshah, Cherub, Aidan, and Iumer; but they could not shew their father's house, and their pedigree, whether they were of Israel: 60 The children of Delaiah, Tobiah, Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

61 And of the posterity of the priests: the children of Haniah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the

Gileadite, and was called by their name); 62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 63 And the Tirshatha, *governor*, said to them, they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with urim and thummim.

64 The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred & sixty, 65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; & there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five; 67 Their camels, four hundred and thirty-five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the Eternal's house at Jerusalem, offered freely for God's house, to set it up in its place: 69 Giving, according to their ability, to the treasure of the work, sixty-one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand drams of silver, and one hundred priests garments. 70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, & all those of Israel in their cities.

III. The temple's foundations laid.

AND when the seventh month approached, after the Israelites were in their cities, the people assembled as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up Joshua, son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings therein, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. 3 As soon as they set the altar upon its bases, (because the fear of the people of those countries was upon them), they offered burnt-offerings thereon to the Eternal, morning and evening: 4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, (Exod. xxiii. 15.) and offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to custom, as the duty of every day required; 5 And after that the continual burnt-offering, and the consecrated things of the new moons, & of all the set feasts of the Eternal, and of every one that offered a free-will offering to the Eternal. 6 From the first day of the seventh month he began to offer burnt-offerings to the Eternal, when the

foundation of his temple was not laid. 7 They gave money also to the masons and carpenters, and meat, and drink, and oil to the Zidonians, and the Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the licence of Cyrus king of Persia to them.

8 Now, in the second year of their coming to the place of the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and Levites, with all that were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began, and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the Eternal's house. 9 So Jeshua, with his sons and brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, stood together, to preside over the workmen of the house of God, with the sons of Henadad, their sons and brethren the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Eternal's temple, they set the priests in their robes with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the Eternal, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. 11 Who replied to one another by course, in praising and giving thanks to the Eternal; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever to Israel. And all the people shouted with a loud noise in praising the Eternal, for the foundation of the house being laid. 12 But many of the priests, Levites, and chief fathers, that were elders, who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid, wept aloud, and many shouted aloud for joy. 13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of weeping, though the people shouted so loud that the noise was heard afar off.

IV. The building hindered.

NOW when the Samaritans, adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that the captives builded the temple to the Eternal God of Israel, 2 They came to Zerubbabel, and the chief fathers, and said to them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God as ye do, to whom we sacrifice since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us: so build an altar to our God; but we ourselves together will build to the Eternal God of Israel, asking Cyrus king of Persia commanded us. 4 Then the

people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building. 5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus and Cambyses kings of Persia, even until the reign of Darius Hystaspis king of Persia. 6 And in the beginning of the reign of Ahasuerus, they wrote him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bisklam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions wrote to him; and the letter was written in the Samaritan-Syrian, and in the Syrian tongue. 8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort. 9 With the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharathokites, the Tarpelites, the Apharites, the Archelians, the Babylonians, the Sukanites, the Davavites, and the Elamites, 10 With the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest on this side the Euphrates, and at such a time.

11 This is the copy of the letter they sent to king Artaxerxes. Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. 12 Be it known to thee king, that the Jews who came from thee are come to us, building the rebellious & bad city, having set up the walls, and joined the foundations. 13 Be it known now to the king, that if this city be build, and the walls set up again, they will not pay toll, tribute, and custom, whereby thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. 14 Now, because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king. 15 That the book of the records of thy fathers may be searched, where thou shalt find and know that this is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they moved sedition within it of old, for which it was destroyed. 16 We certify the king, that if this city be build again, and its walls set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 Then the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and in the rest beyond the river, saying, and at such a time. 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. 19 And it is commanded, and search hath been

made, and it is found, that this city of old time made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been therein. 10 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid to them. 11 Give ye order now to cause these men cease, that this city be not builded, till another order is given by me. 12 See now that ye fail not to do this; why should damage increase to the hurt of the kings?

23 Now, when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehuth, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of God's house at Jerusalem, until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

V. Zerubbabel and Jeshua forward the building.

THEN the prophets, Haggai, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God at Jerusalem; with whom were God's prophets helping them.

3 Then came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said to them, Who commanded you to build this house, and make up this wall? 4 Then we told them after this manner, What were the names of the men that make this building? 5 But the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, so they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they brought back a letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, on this side the river, sent to king Darius, 7 Wherein was written thus; To king Darius, be all peace. 8 Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then we asked those elders, saying thus to them, Who commanded you to build this house, and make up these walls? 10 We asked their names also, that we might write the chief of them, to certify thee. 11 And thus they

answered us, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built many years ago, and set up by a great king of Israel. 12 But after our fathers provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people into Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, he made a decree to build this house of God. 14 The golden and silver vessels of God's house, which Nebuchadnezzar brought out of the temple in Jerusalem, to the temple of Babylon, king Cyrus delivered to Sheshbazzar, his deputy; 15 Saying, Carry these vessels for the temple at Jerusalem, and let God's house be builded in its place. 16 Then came Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of God's house in Jerusalem; and since that time until now it hath been in building, and yet it is not finished. 17 Now, therefore, if the king please, let the king's treasure-house at Babylon be searched, if a decree was made by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

VI. The temple is finished.

THEN king Darius ordered to search the library, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found in a chest at Achmetha, the palace for the province of the Medes, a roll, in which was a record thus written: 3 In the first year of king Cyrus, he ordered thus; Let the house of God at Jerusalem be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and its foundations be strongly laid; let its height and its breadth be sixty cubits each; 4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber; and let the expences be given out of the king's house. 5 Let also the golden and silver vessels of God's house, which Nebuchadnezzar brought from the temple at Jerusalem to Babylon, be restored, & brought again to the temple at Jerusalem, every one to its place, in God's house. 6 Now, therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, be ye far from thence; 7 Let the work of God's house alone; let the governor, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in its place. 8 Moreover, I order what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God; that of the king's riches, even of the tribute beyond the river, the expences be speedily given to these men; that they be not stopped. 9 And

that they need, as bullocks, rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven; wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests at Jerusalem, let it be given them daily by day, without fail, *10* That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and his sons. *11* I also order, that if any alter this matter, whereby he pulled from his house, and be caught, and he be hanged thereon; and his house be made a dunghill for this. *12* The God also that caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people that put their hand to alter it, or destroy this house of God at Jerusalem. I Darius make a decree; let it be done speedily.

13 Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, did speedily as king Darius ordered. *14* So the elders of the Jews built, and prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zethariah son of Iddo; they built, and finished it, according to the command of the God of Israel, and that of Cyrus and Darius, and his son and partner Artaxerxes king of Persia. *15* Now this house was finished the third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of king Darius.

16 Now the Israelites, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the captives, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. *17* And offered at the dedication of it an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. *18* And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. *19* And the captives kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. *20* For the priests and also the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and the Levites killed the passover for all the captives, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. *21* Which the Israelites, who returned from the captivity, and all that had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Eternal God of Israel, did eat. *22* And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for the Eternal made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

VII. Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, *2* The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, *3* The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Merisiorh, *4* The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, *5* The son of Abishua, the son of Phinckas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: *6* He went up from Babylon; was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Eternal God of Israel gave; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Eternal his God with him. *7* There went up also some of the Israelites, and of the priests, Levites, singers, porters, and the Nethinims, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of king Artaxerxes. *8* Now he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month of the seventh year of the king. *9* For on the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem; according to the good hand of his God with him. *10* For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Eternal, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the words of the commands of the Eternal, and of his statutes to Israel. *12* Artaxerxes, king of kings; To Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and so forth such a time. *13* I order, that every one of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, whose willings to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. *14* As thou art sent by the king, and his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of God which is with thee. *15* And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem; *16* And all the silver and gold thou canst procure in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of thy God in Jerusalem. *17* That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, and offer them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem. *18* And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do

with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God: 19 Deliver the vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, before the God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatever more is needful for that house, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-house. 21 And I, king Artaxerxes, order all the treasures beyond the river to do speedily whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you. 22 Even to a hundred talents of silver, as many measures of wheat, and baths of wine, and of oil, and salt without prescription. 23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for his house; why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 We also certify you, concerning all the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, that none impose toll, tribute or custom, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy God in thine heart, set magistrates and judges, who know the laws of thy God, to judge all the people beyond the river; & teach them that know them not. 26 And whoever will not do the law of thy God, and the king's law, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment; or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the Eternal God of our fathers, who put it in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Eternal in Jerusalem. 28 And extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and all his mighty princes; for I was strengthened by the hand of the Eternal my God with me; and gathered the chief of Israel to go up with me.

VIII. Ezra's companions from Babylon.

THESE are the chief fathers of them, and their genealogy that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of king Artaxerxes. 2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel. Of the sons of David; Hattush. 3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Phares; Zechariah; and with him a pedigree of a hundred and fifty males. 4 Of the sons of Rahab-moab; Hiseenai son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. 5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Josabiah; and with him three hundred males. 6 Of the sons also of Azbaid son of Jerathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons of Elam; Elashah son of Manah, and with him

seventy males. 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah son of Michael, and with him eighty males. 9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah son of Jehiel, & with him two hundred and eighteen males. 10 And of the sons of Shelomith; son of Josaphiah; and with him an hundred and sixty males. 11 And of the sons of Beldai; Zechariah son of Beldai, and with him twenty-eight males. 12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. 13 And some of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemalah, and with them sixty males. 14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 Then I gathered them to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we abode in tents three days; and I viewed the people and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. 16 Then I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah, Meshullam, chief men; also for Johari, and Elnathan, men of understanding; 17 Whom I ordered to go to Iddo the chief, at the place Casphia, and told them what to say to him, and his brethren the Nethinims; there, that they should bring us ministers for the house of our God. 18 So, by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jehoshiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren, & their sons; twenty; 20 Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty; all expressed by name.

21 Then I proclaimed a fast, at the river of Ahava, to afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a safe way for us, and our little ones, and all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; because we had said to the king, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all that forsake him. 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this; and he was entreated by us.

24 Then I separated twelve of the chief priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them; and weighed to them the silver, and gold; & vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and

And all Israel there present, had offered up seven thousand into their hand an hundred and fifty talents of silver, and of silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents; 27 And thirty basins of gold of a thousand drams, and two vessels of tin of copper, precious as gold. 28 And I said to them, Ye are holy to the Eternal; the vessels are holy also; and the silver, and the gold are a free-will-offering to the Eternal God of your fathers; 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief priests, and Levites, and chief fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the Eternal's house. 30 So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and such as lay in wait by the way. 32 Thus we came to Jerusalem, where we abode three days.

33 And on the fourth day, the silver & gold, and the vessels, was weighed in the house of our God, into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, with whom was Eleazar son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabab son of Jehuiah, & Noadiah son of Binnui, Levites. 34 All being by number and weight; and all the weight was written for that time. 35 The children also of those that were carried away, who were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-two rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve he-goats for a sin-offering; all this was a burnt-offering to the Eternal.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions to his lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river; who furthered the people, and the house of God.

IX. Earth mourneth and prayeth.

NOW when these things were done, some princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, the priests, and Levites, are not separated from the people of the lands, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites, doing according to their abominations. 2 For they have taken some of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands; yea, the princes & rulers

have been chief in this trespass. 3 Now hearing this, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair from my head and beard, and sat down astonished. 4 Then assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of their transgression who had been carried away; so I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 When I arose up from my heaviness; and, having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands to the Eternal my God, 6 Saying, O my God I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are multiplied over our head, and our guilt is grown up to the heavens. 7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great guilt to this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered to the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now, for a little space, grace has been shewed from the Eternal our God, to leave us a remnant escaped, and to give us a sure abode in his holy place, that our God may enlighten our eyes, to give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we were bond men; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but extended mercy to us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and to repair its desolations, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commands. 11 Which thou commandedst by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land which ye go in to possess is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. 12 Now, therefore, give not your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons, nor ever seek their peace or their wealth, that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 Now after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and our great guilt, seeing thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this; 14 Should we again break thy commands, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations, wilt thou not be angry with us, till thou hast consumed us, so that there be no remnant nor escaping? 15 O

Eternal God of Israel, thou art merciful, as we are left a remnant escaped, as it is this day; behold, we are before thee in our guilt, though we cannot stand before thee for this.

X. The people promise amendment.

NOW when Ezra prayed and confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled to him of Israelites a very great congregation of men and women, and children; for the people wept very much. 2 And Shechaniah son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered Ezra, We have transgressed against our God, in taking strange wives of the people of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this. 3 Now, therefore, let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the command of our God; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise; for this matter belongeth to thee; we also will be with thee; be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, swear to do according to this word, which they did.

6 Then Ezra rising up from before the house of God, he went into the chamber of Johanan son of Eliashib, and being come thither, he neither ate nor drank, as he mourned for the transgression of those of the captivity. 7 Then they proclaimed through Judah and Jerusalem, to all the captives to assemble at Jerusalem; 8 And that whoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that were carried away.

9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem in three days, on the twentieth day of the ninth month, and all the people sat in the street by the house of God trembling for that matter, and by the great rain. 10 Then Ezra the priest stood up, and said to them, Ye have transgressed, in taking strange wives to increase the guilt of Israel. 11 Now, therefore, confess to the Eternal God of your fathers, and do his will; and separate from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. 12 Then all the congregation answered aloud, We must do as thou hast said. 13 For the people are many, and it is a time of much rain; we are not able to stand without, nor

this a work of one day or two; for many have greatly offended in this matter. 14 ~~The~~ Now our rulers for all the congregation remain, and let all who have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and its judges, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 Only Jonathan, Asahel's son, and Jahaziah, Tikvah's son, remained about this matter; whom Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped. 16 Then the captives did so; and Ezra the priest, with certain chief fathers, for the house of their fathers, all of them by name, were separated, and sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 So they made an end with all that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. 18 Now some of the sons of the priests had taken strange wives; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren. 19 Who gave their hands to put away their wives; and, being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt. 20 And of Immer's sons, Hanani and Zebadiah. 21 And of Harim's sons, Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemalah, Jehiel, and Uzziel. 22 And of Pasfur's sons, Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elashah. 23 Also of the Levites, Jozabad, Shimai, and Kelalah, (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. 24 Of the singers also; Eliashib; and of the porters; Shallum, Telem, and Uri. 25 Moreover, of Israel; of the race of Parosh; Ramiah, Jeziel, Malchiah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malchijah, and Banaiah. 26 And of Elam's race; Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Eliash. 27 And of Zattu's race; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Also of Bebai's race; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai. 29 And of Bani's race; Meshullum, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheai, and Ramoth. 30 And of Pahath-Moab's race; Adna, Chelai, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaiel, Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And of Harim's race; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon. 32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Sheumiah. 33 Of Hashum's race; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphaz, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei. 34 And of Bani's race; Maadai, Amram, and Uel. 35 Baanah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, Vaniah, Mesemoth, Eliashub, 36 Matenai, Mattenai, and Jaasu, 37 Bui,

and Binui, Shimei, 39 Shelemiah, Na-
thai, and Azbub, 40 Machnadebai, Sha-
lun, Sharnai, 41 Azbub, and Shelemiah,
Shelemiah, 42 Shalun, Amariah, and

Joseph, 43 Of Neb's race, Jeiel, Mat-
tithiah, Zabab, Zebina, Jadai, and Joel,
Benaiah, 44 All these had taken strange
wives, and some of them had children.

NEHEMIAH. A. C. cir. 446.

The Nehemiah fasteth and prayeth.
THE words of Nehemiah the son of
Hachaliah: Now in the month of
Chislev, in the twentieth year of Artax-
erxes, as I was in Shushan at the palace,
2 Marai, one of my brethren, came with
certain men of Judah, whom I asked
concerning the Jews that had escaped,
who were left of the captivity, and con-
cerning Jerusalem. 3 Then they told
me, The remnant that are left of the cap-
tivity there in the province of Judea are
in great affliction and reproach; the wall
of Jerusalem is broken down, and its
gates are burnt.

4 Now when I heard these words, I sat
down weeping and mourning certain days,
and fasted and prayed before the God of
heaven. 5 And said, I beseech thee, O E-
ternal God of heaven, the great and terri-
ble God, that keepeth covenant & mercy
for them that love him and observe his
commands. 6 Let thine ear now be at-
tentive, and thine eyes open, to hearken
to the prayer of thy servant, which I
pray before thee, day and night, for
the Israelites, thy servants, and confess
their sins, which we have committed a-
gainst thee, both I and my fathers house.
7 We have sinned very corruptly against
thee, and not kept the commands, sta-
tutes, and judgments, which thou com-
mandedst by Moses thy servant. 8 Re-
member, I beseech thee, the word thou
commandedst him to say, Should ye tran-
sgress, I will scatter you among the na-
tions. 9 Yet if ye return to me, and
keep my commands, doing them, though
some of you are expelled to the uttermost
part under heaven, yet I will gather
them from thence, and bring them to the
place where I have chosen to set my
name. 10 Now these are thy servants,
and people whom thou hast redeemed by thy
great power and strong hands. 11 O E-
ternal, I beseech thee, let now thine ear
be attentive to the prayer of thy servant,
and to that of thy servants, who desire to
have a few men with me. 12 But told
saw thy name, and prosper, I pray thee,
thy servant this day, and graciously com-
mended to thee, and thy servants, and thy
people, and thy name, and thy servants, and
thy people, and thy name, and thy servants,
and thy people, and thy name, and thy ser-

passion before this man. For I was the
king's buttler.

*II. Artaxerxes sends Nehemiah to Ju-
dea.*

NOW in the month Nisan, in the
twentieth year of king Artaxerxes,
the wine being before him, when I took
it up, and gave it to him; having not
been sad in his presence before. 2 He
said to me, Why is thy countenance sad,
seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing
but sorrow of heart. Then being very
sore afraid, 3 I replied to him, Let the
king live forever; why should I not be sad,
when the city, the place of my fathers se-
pulchres, is waste, and its gates consum-
ed. 4 Then the king asked me, What
dost thou request? and I praying to the
God of heaven, 5 Said to the king, If it
please the king, and if I have obtained
thy favour, send me to Judah, the city of
my fathers sepulchres, to build it. 6
Then the king replied, (the while the
queen sat by him), How long shall thy
journey be? and when wilt thou return?
So being pleased to send me, I set him a
time. 7 Moreover, I said to him, If it
please the king, let letters be given me
to the governors beyond the river, to con-
vey me over till I come to Judah; 8 And
a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's
forest, to give me timber to make beams
for the gates of the palace belonging to
the house, and for the wall of the city,
and for the house I shall go into, which
the king granted me, according to the
good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors be-
yond the river, and gave them the king's
letters; (he sending captains of the ar-
my, and horsemen with me.) 10 Which
Sanballat the Hônite, and Tobiah the
Ammonite servant, hearing it, grieved
them exceedingly, that a man was come
to seek the welfare of Israel.

11 Now when I came to Jerusalem, &
was there three days, 12 I arose by night,
and having a few men with me, but told
none what my God had put in my heart
to do for Jerusalem, and to be with no

beast with me but that on which I rode, 13 So I went out by night at the gate of the valley, even before the dragon wall, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down, and its gates consumed. 14 Then I went on to the fountain gate, and to the king's fish-pond; but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. 15 Then I went up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entering by the gate of the valley, I returned. 16 But the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; for I had not yet told the Jews, whether priests, nobles, rulers, or the rest that did the work.

17 Then I said to them, Ye see the distress we are in, how that Jerusalem is waste, and its gates are burnt; Come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. 18 Then I told them of the good hand of my God upon me, as also the king's words to me. Then they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. 19 But when Sanballat the Hornite, and Tobiah the Ammonite servant, and Gesham the Arabian, heard it, they derided us, despised us, and said, What are ye doing? will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then I answered them, The God of heaven will prosper us, therefore we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

III. The names of the builders.

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and builded the sheep-gate, set up its doors, and consecrated it, even unto the tower of Meah, unto that of Hananeel. 2 And next to him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them Zaccur, Imri's son. 3 But the fish-gate Halleriah's sons built, who laid its beams, and set up its doors, locks, and bars. 4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Coz. And next to them Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Mehezabeel. And next to them Zadok son of Baana. 5 And next to them the Tekuities; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. 6 And Jehoiada son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah, repaired the old gate, laid its beams, and set up its doors, locks, and bars. 7 And next to them Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpeh, repaired to the throne of the gover-

nor on this side the river. 8 Next to him repaired Uzziel, son of Harhaiah, one of the goldsmiths. Next to him also repaired Hananiah, son of one of the thecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem even to the broad wall. 9 And next to them repaired Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. 10 And next to them repaired Jedaiiah son of Harumaph, even opposite to his house. And next to him Hasuth son of Hashabnah. 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next to him repaired Shallum son of Halohesh, ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, with his daughters. 13 The valley-gate repaired Haman, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, locks, and bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall to the dung-gate. 14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah son of Rechab, ruler of part of Beth-baccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, locks, and bars. 15 But the fountain-gate repaired Shalum son of Col-hozai, ruler of part of Mizpeh; he built it and covered it, and set up its doors, locks, and bars, and the wall of the pool of Shiloah, by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from the city of David. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place opposite the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty. 17 After him repaired Rehum the son of Bani, of the Levites. Next to him repaired Habbiah, the ruler of the half part of Koz, for his part. 18 After him repaired their brethren, Bevai son of Henadab, ruler of the half part of Kishlah. 19 And next to him repaired Ezer son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, another piece opposite the ascent to the armoury, at the corner. 20 After him Baruch son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the corner to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth son of Urijah, son of Koz, another piece, from the door of Eliashib's house, even to the end of it. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain. 22 After him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub, before their house. After them repaired Azariah son of Maaseiah, son of Ananiah, by his house. 23 After him repaired Binui, son of Henadab, another piece, from the house of Azariah, even unto the edge of the corner. 24 After him repaired Binnui, son of Henadab, another piece, from the house of Azariah, even unto the edge of the corner. 25 Palai son of Uzai, opposite the

corner, and the tower going out of the king's upper chamber, that was by the court of the prison. After him Zedekiah son of Parosh: 26 And the Nethinims, dwelling on the ascent, repaired to the place before the water-gate toward the east, and the tower going out. 27 After them the Ekongites repaired another piece, opposite the great tower going out, even to the wall of the ascent. 28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one opposite his house. 29 After them repaired Zadok son of Immer, opposite his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah, son of Shechaniah, keeper of the east gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zaphan, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam son of Berechiah opposite his chamber. 31 After him repaired Malchiah, a goldsmith's son, to the place of the Nethinims, and merchants, before the mustering gate, and to the going up to the corner. 32 And between the going up of the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

IV. Nehemiah prayeth, and setteth a watch.

BUT when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall he was wroth, and having great indignation, mocked the Jews. 2 Saying before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they restore the stones out of the heaps of burnt rubbish.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite being by him, said, Even what they build, if a fox go up, he might break down their stone wall. 4 Hear, O our God, that we are despised; thou wilt turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity; 5 And not cover their iniquity, nor let their sin be blotted out before thee; for they have provoked thee even before the builders. 6 So we built the wall; the whole was joined together to the half of the height; for the people had a mind to work.

7 But when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabians, Ammonites, & Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, they were very wroth, 8 And conspired altogether to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. 9 Upon this we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them day and night. 10 But Judah said, The strength of the labourers is decayed, and there is so much rubbish, that we cannot build the wall. 11 Our

adversaries also said, They shall not know our sea, till we come in among them, and slaying them, cause the work to cease. 12 When the Jews also who dwelt by them came, they told us, ten times, They will be upon you at all places whereby ye can return to us.

13 Therefore I set in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher place the people after their families with the swords, spears, and bows. 14 Then I looked, and said to the nobles, rulers, and the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them; remember the Eternal is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses. 15 But when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had made their counsel void, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. 16 But from that time, one half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other held the spears, shields, bows, and coats of mail; the rulers being behind all the house of Judah. 17 The builders on the wall, and the burden bearers, with those that laded, with one hand wrought in the work, and with the other held a weapon. 18 Each builder also had his sword girded by his side while building, and so that founded the trumpet was by me.

19 And I said to the nobles, rulers, and the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, far from one another. 20 So in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort thither to us; our God shall fight for us. 21 So we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the morning light till the stars appeared. 22 I said likewise at the same time to the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that they may be a guard to us in the night, and labour by day. 23 So neither I, my brethren, my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, put off our clothes, saying that every one put them off for washing.

V. Nehemiah causeth restitution.

NOW there was a great cry of the people, and their wives, against their brethren the Jews. 2 For some said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many; therefore we must receive corn, that we may eat and live. 3 Others also said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, to buy corn in the famine. 4 Many also said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, on our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh is like that of our brethren, our children as theirs; and, lo, we

bring into bondage ~~us~~ ^{us} and our daugh-
ters to be servants, and some of our daugh-
ters are brought into bondage already; nor
have we power to redeem them; for others
have our lands and vineyards.

6 Being very angry when I heard their
cry, and these words, 7 I consulted with
myself, & then rebuked the nobles, & the
rulers, telling them, Ye exact usury, every
one of his brother: So I set a great assem-
bly against them. 8 I said also to them,
We, after our ability, have redeemed our
brethren the Jews, which were sold to the
heathen; and will ye even sell your bre-
thren? or will they be sold to us? But
they were silent, and found nothing to an-
swer. 9 I said also, What ye do is not
good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of
our God, because of the reproach of the
heathen our enemies? 10 I likewise, and
my brethren, and servants, might exact
of them money and corn; I pray you let us
leave off this usury. 11 Restore to them,
I pray you, this day, their lands, vine-
yards, olive yards, and houses, with the hun-
dredth part of the money, corn, wine, and
oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then they
said, We will restore them, and require no-
thing of them; we will do as thou sayest.
Then I called the priests, and took an oath
of them, that they should do according to
this promise. 13 I also shook mine arm,
and said, So let God shake every man from
his house, and business, that performeth
not this promise; even thus be he shaken
out and emptied. Then all the congrega-
tion said, Amen; and praised the Eternal.
The people also did according to this pro-
mise.

14 Moreover, from the time I was ap-
pointed their governor in the land of Ju-
dah, from the twentieth year even to the
thirty-second of king Artaxerxes, this is,
twelve years; I and my brethren have not
eaten the bread of the governor. 15 But
the governors that were before me, were
chargeable to the people, taking of them
bread and wine, besides forty shekels of
silver; yea, even their servants bare rule
over the people; but I did not so, because
of the fear of God. 16 Yea, I also contin-
ued in the work of the wall, and we
did not buy any of my servants also were
gathered thither to the work. 17 More-
over, there were at my table an hundred
and fifty Jews and rulers, besides those that
came to us from among the heathen about
us. 18 Now there was prepared for me
daily one ox, and five choice sheep; and all
sorts of fowl, and once in ten days store of
fish: if when yet for all this I required

not the victuals of the governor, because
the bondage was heavy on this people. 19
Remember me, O my God, for good, accord-
ing to all I have done for this people.

VI. The work is finished.

NOW when Sanballat, Tobiah, Ge-
shem the Arabian, and the rest of
our enemies, heard I had builded the wall,
no breach being left therein, (though at
that time I had not set up the doors on the
gates,) 2 Sanballat and Geshem sent to
me, saying, Come, let us meet together in
some one of the villages in the plain of O-
no; thinking to do me mischief. 3 But I
sent messengers to them, saying, I am do-
ing a great work, so that I cannot come
down; why should the work cease, by
leaving it to come down to you? 4 Yet
they sent to me four times in this way;
and I answered them in this manner. 5
Then Sanballat sent his servant to me, in
like manner, the fifth time, with an open
letter in his hand; 6 Wherein was writ-
ten, It is reported among the heathen, and
Gashmu says, that thou and the Jews
think to rebel; therefore thou buildest
the wall, that thou mayest be their king,
according as it is reported. 7 And that
thou hast appointed prophets to proclaim
concerning thee at Jerusalem, that there
is a king in Judah; and now it shall be
reported to the king. Come now, there-
fore, and let us take counsel together. 8
Then I sent to tell him, There are no such
things done as thou sayest, but thou seign-
est them out of thine own heart. 9 For they
all made us afraid, saying, They shall leave
off the work, that it be not done. Now,
therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came to the house of
Sheaiah, son of Delaiah, son of Meheja-
beel, who was shut up; and he said, Let
us meet together in the house of God,
within the temple, and shut the temple
doors; for they will come to slay thee in
the night. 11 Then I said, Should such a
man as I flee? and who, that is as I am,
would go into the temple to save his life?
I will not go in. 12 And, lo, I perceived
that God had not sent him, for he pro-
nounced this prophecy against me, be-
cause Tobiah and Sanballat had hired
him. 13 He was hired to make me af-
raid, and do so, and sin, that they might
have matter for an evil report, to reproach
me. 14 Remember, O my God, Tobiah
and Sanballat according to these their
works, and the prophets Naddan, and
the rest of the prophets, that would
terrify in

15 So the wall was finished in the twen-

ty-fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty-six days. 16 Which all our enemies hearing, and all the heathen about us (sing) they were much cast down in their mind, perceiving this work was done by our God.

17 Moreover, in those days, the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and Tobiah's came to them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn to him, because he was son-in-law to Shechaniah son of Arah; and his son Johanan married the daughter of Meshullam, son of Berechiah. 19 They also reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him, who sent letters to terrify me.

VII. Genealogical register.

NOW the wall being built, I set up the doors, and porters, and singers, and Levites, were appointed. 2 I also ordered my brother Hanani, with Hananiah the ruler of the palace, to be over Jerusalem; (for he was a faithful man, & feared God above many;) 3 Then I said to them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while these stand by, let some shut the doors, and bar them; and appoint guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, before their own houses. 4 Now the city was large, and great; but the people therein were few; and the houses were not builded.

5 Then my God put into mine heart to gather the nobles, rulers, and people, to be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of their genealogy, who came up at first, wherein I found written, 6 These are the people of the province, that went up from the captivity, the captives whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon carried away, who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his city; 7 The number of these Israelites, who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshuaz, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahzaniah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Digvai, Nehum, Baanah; were 8 The children of Pascha, two thousand an hundred and seventy-two; 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two; 10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two; 11 The children of Pahath-moah, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred & eighteen; 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five; 14 The children of Zaccari, seven hundred and sixty; 15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight; 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred and eighty-eight; 17 The children of Bogabai,

two thousand three hundred twenty and two; 18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven; 19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand sixty and seven; 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five; 21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight; 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight; 23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four; 24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve; 25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five; 26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred eighty and eight; 27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight; 28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two; 29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, & Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three; 30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one; 31 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two; 32 The men of Bethael and Ai, an hundred twenty and three; 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two; 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; 35 The children of Harim, three hundred & twenty; 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five; 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, iton, hundred twenty and one; 38 The children of Sela-naah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests; the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshuaz, nine hundred seventy and three; 40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two; 41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven; 42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites; the children of Jeshuaz of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodavah, seventy and four; 44 The singers; the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight; 45 The porters; the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight; 46 The Nethinims; the children of Ziha, the children of Hashubha, the children of Tabbaitha; 47 The children of Keros, the children of Sig, the children of Pedan; 48 The children of Lebunah, the children of Hagabai, the children of Shabmai; 49 The children of Hanani, the children of Giddai, the children of Gabari; 50 The children of Beai, the children of Azim, the children of Nekoda; 51 The children of Gubai, the children of Uzai;

the children of Patafah, 52 The children of Betai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nophisethim, 53 The children of Bakink, the children of Hakuphad, the children of Har, 54 The children of Barzith, the children of Mechida, the children of Barfina, 55 The children of Barikos, the children of Sifera, the children of Tamah, 56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants; the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 The children of Jania, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattai, the children of Pechereth of Zebaim, the children of Anan. 60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 61 And these went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-harsisa, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, nor their pedigree, whether they were of Israel. 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 And of the priests; the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (who married one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name;) 64 These sought their register among them that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 65 And the governor told them, they should not eat of the most holy things till there stood up a priest to write them. 66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and thirty. 67 Besides their men servants and maid servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women. 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; 69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 And some of the chief fathers gave to the work; the governor gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty batons, five hundred and thirty priests garments. 71 And some of the chief fathers gave to the treasure for the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver. 72 And the rest of the people gave twenty thou-

sand drams of gold; and two thousand pound of silver, and sixty-seven priests garments. 73 So the priests, Levites, porters, and singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities, where they were when the seventh month came.

VIII. *The manner of reading the law.*

NOW all the people assembled as one man to the street before the water-gate; and spake to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law which the Eternal gave in command by Moses to Israel. 2 Then Ezra the priest brought it before the congregation of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. 3 Wherein he read before the same street, from the morning until mid-day; and all the people were attentive to the book of the law.

4 Now Ezra the scribe stood on a pulpit of wood, made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, Shema, Annaiah, Urijah, Hiskiah, Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left, Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchiah, Hashbadna, Bezariah, and Meshullam. 5 Then Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (being above them all;) at which they all stood up. 6 Then he blessed the Eternal, the great God; and all the people answered Amen, saying, lifting up their hands; they also bowed their heads, and worshipped the Eternal with their faces to the ground. 7 Also Jeshima, Nani, Sherbiah, Jamus, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hadijah, Maadiah, Kestus, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanany, Pelasiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; who stood still. 8 So they read the book of the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, causing them to understand what was read.

9 And Nehemiah the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said to them all, This day is holy to the Eternal your God; mourn not nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said to them, Go away, eat the fat, and drink the sweet; and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our God: be not sorry; for the joy of the Eternal is your strength. 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace--- for the day is holy; be not grieved. 12 Then all the people went away to eat and drink, and send portions, and to make

great mirth, because they understood the words explained to them.

13 And on the second day were gathered the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, 14. Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law, which the Eternal commanded by Moses, that the Israelites should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month; 15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, as in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 So the people went, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of God's house, and in the street of the water-gate, and of the gate of Ephraim. 17 So all the congregation who returned from the captivity made booths, and sat under them; though since the days of Josiah, the son of Nui, to that day the Israelites had not done so: and there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last, he read in the book of the law of God; and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to custom.

IX. A solemn fast and repentance.

NOW, in the twenty-fourth day of this month the Israelites assembled with fastings, and sackclothes, and earth upon them, 2 And the race of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood confessing their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 Standing up in their place, they read in the book of the Eternal their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Eternal their God.

4 Then stood up on the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani; and cried aloud to the Eternal their God. 5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabai, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebamah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the Eternal your God for ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, even thou alone art Eternal; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all therein; the earth, and all things therein; the sea, &c. all therein, and thou preservest them all;

and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. 7 Thou art the Eternal God, who choosist Abraham, and broughtst him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham. 8 And foundst his best faithful, before thee; 9 madest a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous. 9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea: 10 And shewdest signs and wonders on Pharaoh and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest they dealt proudly against thee; so didst thou get thee renowned as at this day. 11 And thou dividest the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of it on dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest in the deep, as a stone into the mighty waters. 12 Moreover, thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. 13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right rules, laws, and truth, good ordinances and commandments. 14 And madest known to them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by Moses thy servant. 15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments. 17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage; but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when they made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee from Egypt, and wrought great provocations. 19 Yea, in thy manifold mercies, thou forsookest them not in the wilderness, the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, 20. Shew them light, and show way wherein they should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to in-

struck them, and withhold not thy manna from their mouth, and givest them water for their thirst. 21 Year forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. 22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners; so they possessed the land of Simon, and that of the king of Hethlon, and that of Og king of Bashan. 23 Their children also thou multipliedst as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land which thou promisedst to their fathers, that they should possess it. 24 So the children went in and possessed it, and thou subduedst before them its inhabitants the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, to do to them as they would. 25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of goods, wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance; so they ate and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. 26 Yet they disobeyed and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them to their enemies, who vexed them; but in the time of their trouble, when they cried to thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and, according to thy manifold mercies, gavest them saviours, who saved them from their enemies. 28 But after they had rest they did evil again before thee; therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies; so that they had dominion over them; yet when they returned, and cried to thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times deliveredst them, according to thy mercies; 29 And testifiedst against them to make them return to thy law; yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commands, (which give life to such as do them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets; yet they would not hearken; therefore thou deliveredst them into the hands of the people of the lands. 31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies take thou dist not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious & merciful God. 32 Now,

therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeth covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble ~~from~~ little befall thee that hath come upon us, our kings, our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria to this day. 33 Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commands and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they served thee not in their kingdom, and in the large & fat land, that in thy great goodness thou gavest them, neither turned they from their wicked works. 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and that in the land thou gavest our fathers, to eat its fruit and its good things; 37 And it yieldeth much increase to the kings thou hast set over us for our sins; and they have dominion over our bodies and our cattle at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. 38 And, because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it, to be sealed by our princes, Levites, and priests.

X. *Their names that sealed the covenant.*

NOW, those that sealed were Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 2 Sethiah, Azbariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Aharish, Makchijah, 4 Hattuth, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Hieremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bdgai, Sheinaiah; these were the priests. 9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azania; Binnui, of the sons of Menadab, Kadmiel; 10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Keltai, Peltai, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabai, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu, 14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20 Magbiah, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshazbeel, Zadok, Jaddai, 22 Pelatiah, Havae, Ananiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Halloheai, 25 Bay, Sisebek, 26 Rehum, Hashabaz, 27 Meshelah, 28 And Abijah, Hanan, Anan, 29 Malluch, Harim, Banah.

28 And the rest of the people, the priests, Levites, porters, singers, the Ne-

thinings, and all that had separated themselves from the people of the lands to the law of their God, their wives, sons, and daughters, every one having knowledge and understanding; 29 They clave to their brethren and their nobles, and entered into an oath, and imprecated a curse on themselves, if they did not walk in God's law given by Moses, God's servant, and observe to do all the commands of the Eternal our Lord, and his rules and ordinances. 30 And that we would not give our daughters to the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: 31 And if the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the Sabbath to sell, that we would not buy it on the Sabbath, or on the holy-day; and that we would leave the seventh year, & the exaction of every debt. 32 We also made ordinances for us to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God: 33 For the sacred bread, and the continual meat-offering, and burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, the new moons, for the set feasts, and the holy things, and the offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. 34 And we cast lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it to the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers; at times appointed, yearly, to burn upon the altar of the Eternal our God, as it is written in the law: 35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and of all fruit of all trees year by year, to the house of the Eternal: 36 Also the first born of our sons, and our cattle, (as it is written in the law,) and the firstlings of our herds and our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of our God: 37 And that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all kinds of trees, of wine, and oil, unto the priests, at the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, who should have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with them, when they take tithes and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of tithes to the house of our God, to the chambers, at the treasure-house. 39 For the Israelites the Levites shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of new wine, and oil, to the chambers where the vessels of the sanctuary, the priests that minister, the porters, and the singers are, and we

will not forsake the house of our God.

XI. Citizens of Jerusalem.

NOW the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem, the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell there in the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. 2 And the people blessed all that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the chief of the province that dwell in Jerusalem, (as there did in the cities of Judah every one in his possession in their cities,) to wit, Israelites, priests, Levites, Nathinims, and the children of Solomon's servants. 4 That is to say, of the children of Judah, and of those of Benjamin: of the former; Athaiah the son of Uzziab, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Mahaleel, of the children of Perez; 5 And Maasiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozel, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiab, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shilomi. 6 All the sons of Perez that dwell at Jerusalem, were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. 7 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joel, the son of Pedaiab, the son of Koisab, the son of Maasiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city. 10 Of the priests; Jedaiah the son of Joarib, Jachin. 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God. 12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiab the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelajiah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah. 13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two; and Amasai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahafai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer. 14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of one of the great men. 15 Also of the Levites, She-maiah the son of Hassub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hallabiah, the son of Binnai. 16 And Shabbethai and Joabab, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph,

was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakkubiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galai, the son of Jehothan. 18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four. 19 The porters: Akkub, Talmoh, and their brethren, who kept the gates, were an hundred and seventy-two.

20 And the rest of the Israelites, of the priests and Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. 21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel; and Ziba and Gipsa were over them. 22 And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Micha: of Asaph's sons the singers were over the business of the house of God. 23 The king appointed a certain portion for the singers every day. 24 And Pethabiah son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerab the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. 25 And at the villages in their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and in its villages, and at Dibon and in its villages, and at Jekabzeel and in its villages. 26 And in Jeshua, Toladah, and Beth-phelet, 27 And at Hazar-shual, Beer-sheba & in its villages. 28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in its villages, 29 And at En-rimmon & at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish and its fields, at Azekah and in its villages. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba to the valley of Hinnom. 31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages, 32 And at Anathoth, Noy, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Githaim, 34 Hadid, Zebaim, Neballat, 35 Lail and Ono, the valley of artificers. 36 And for the Levites were portions, cities, and fields, in Judah and in Benjamin.

XII. The succession of high priests.

THESE are the priests and the Levites that came up with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jehua; Seraiah, Jere-miah, Ezra, 4 Amariah, Malluch, Hattai, 5 Shebassiah, Rehum, Meremoth, 6 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maasiah, Bilgah, 6 Sheananiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and their brethren, in the days of Jeshua. 8 Moreover the Levites: Jehu, Binui, Kashiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who, with his brethren, were over the singers. 9 Also Bak-

bukiah and Unni their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, he also begat Eliashib, and he begat Joiada, 11 And he begat Jonathan, and he begat Jaddua. 12 And in the days of Joiakim, these chief fathers were priests: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jere-miah, Hananiah; 13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkhi; 16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miamin, of Moaddiah, Piltai; 18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 Of Sallai, Kallai; Of Amok, Eber; 21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Ne-thaneel.

22 The chief Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded; also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 Of the chief of the sons of Levi, were written in the book of the Chronicles, even to the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24 And the chief of the Levites were Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jehua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the command of David the man of God, ward over against ward. 25 Mattaniah, and Bakkubiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmoh, Akkub, were porters, keeping the ward, over the collections at the gates. 26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 Now at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgiving and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28 And the sons of the singers assembled, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; 29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth; for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. 30 The priests and Levites also purified themselves, and the people, and the gates, and the wall. 31 Then I brought the princes of Judah upon the walls, and placed two great companies of them to give thanks, one went on the right hand on the wall toward the dung-gate; 32 And after them went Hoshaiah.

and half the princes of Judah, 33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Semaiah, and Jeremiah: 35 And certain of the priests sons with trumpets, namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Semaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; 36 And his brethren, Semaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And at the fountain-gate, which was before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David in the ascent to the wall above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward. 38 And the other company for thanksgiving went over against them, and after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall. 39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, & the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still by the prison-gate. 40 So the two companies for thanksgiving stood at the house of God, and I with the half of the rulers. 41 And the priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioanai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 And Maaseiah, Semaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah, Balam, and Ezer; and the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 That day also they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God made them rejoice greatly: even the wives and the children rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

44 At that time some were appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first fruits, & tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited. 45 Both the singers and the porters kept the ward of the temple of their God, and that for the purification, according to the command of David, and of Solomon his son. 46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. 47 And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel, and of Nehemiah, gave the portions to the singers and the porters, every day its portion; and they gave the holy things to

the Levites, and the Levites gave them to the posterity of Aaron, the priests.

XIII. *The effects of reading the law.*

ON that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and it was found written therein, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should never have citizenship; 2 Because they met not the Israelites with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them; but our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 Now having heard the law, they separated all the mixed people from Israel.

4 But before this Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, being allied to Tobiah; 5 Had prepared for him a great chamber, where they laid formerly the meat-offerings, frankincense, and vessels, with the tithes of the corn, new wine, and oil, (which was ordered for the Levites, the singers, and the porters,) and the heave-offerings of the priests. 6 But in all that time I was not at Jerusalem; for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king, and after certain days I obtained leave of him; 7 Then I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of God's house. 8 For it grieved me sore; therefore I cast all Tobiah's household stuff out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded to cleanse the where-brews; and I brought back the vessels of God's house, with the meat-offerings and the frankincense.

10 Then I perceived that the Levites portions were not given them; for they and the singers that did the work were gone every one to his field. 11 Then I rebuked the rulers, saying, Why is the house of God forsaken? And having gathered them, I set them in their place. 12 Then all Judah brought the tithe of corn, and new wine, and oil, to the treasures. 13 I also made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and Pedaiah of the Levites; and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful; and their office was to distribute to their brethren. 14 Remember me, O my God, for this, and blot not out my good deeds which I did for the house of my God, and for the officers of it.

15 In those days I saw in Judah some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses;

also wine, grapes, and figs, and all kinds of burdens, into Jerusalem: and I testified against them in the day they sold victuals. 14 There dwelt therein men of Tyre also, who brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath to the people of Judah, even in Jerusalem. 17 Then I child the nobles of Judah, saying to them, What evil is this ye do in profaning the sabbath? 18 Your fathers did thus, and our God brought all this evil on us, and on this city: yet ye bring more wrath on Israel by profaning the sabbath. 19 And when it began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded the gates to be shut, and charged that they be not opened till after the sabbath; and some of my servants I set at the gates, that no burden be brought in on the sabbath. 20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinds of ware, lodged without the gates of Jerusalem: once or twice on the sabbath. 21 Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why lodge ye before the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time they came no more on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites to cleanse themselves, and come to keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, for this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 In those days also I saw Jews hav-

ing wives of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab; 24 And their children spake half in the Ashdod tongue, and could not speak the Jews language, but partly the language of each people. 25 Then I chode them, and reviled them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, & made them swear solemnly, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, nor for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations there was no king like him, who was beloved of his God, who made him king over all Israel; yet even him did outlandish women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken to you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives? 28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, being son-in-law to Sanballat the Hönite: I chafed from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, for the pollution of the priesthood, and the covenant of that, and of the Levites.

30 Thus I cleansed them from all strangers, & appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; 31 And for the wood-offerings in its appointed times, and for the first-fruits: Remember me, O my God, for good.

ESTHER. A. C. cir. 521.

Abasuerus maketh royal feasts.
NOW in the days of Abasuerus, (who reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over an hundred and twenty-seven provinces.) 2 When the king Abasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was at the palace in Shushan. 3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and servants; the powers of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him; 4 When he shewed the glorious riches of his kingdom, & the greatness of his excellent honour, during an hundred and eighty days. 5 Which being expired, the king made a feast to all the people present at Shushan in the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the palace garden. 6 Where were white, green, and blue hangings, fastened with cords of blue linn and purple to silver rings and

marble pillars; the backs being of gold and silver, upon a pavement of porphyry, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour. 7 And they gave them drink in golden cups, (which were different from one another), royal wine abundantly, according to the king's state. 8 But according to the law, none pressed to drink; for so the king appointed to all the officers of his house, to do as every man pleased. 9 Vasthi the queen also made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Abasuerus.

10 On the seventh day, when the king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehanian, Bigtha, Harbona, Bigtha, & Abagtha, Zethar, and Zarcas, the seven chamberlains that served in his palace, 11 To bring queen Vasthi before him with the royal crown, to shew the people and the princes her beauty.

for she had a good countenance. 12 But she refused to come at the king's command by his chamberlains; he being very angry, so that his anger burned in him.

13 He then said to the wife men, who knew the times, (for so was his manner toward all that understood law and judgment; 14 The next to himself being Carshena; Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marfena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, sitting the first in the kingdom;) 15 What shall we do to queen Vasthi according to law, because she performed not the king's command by his chamberlains? 16 And Memucan answered before him and the princes, Queen Vasthi hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and all the people in all the king's provinces. 17 For this conduct of the queen's shall be known to all women; so they shall despise their husbands; when it is reported, that king Ahasuerus commanded Vasthi the queen to be brought before him, but she would not. 18 So the ladies of Persia and Media, bearing her conduct, shall tell it this day to all the king's princes. Thus shall there be much contempt and wrath. 19 If it please the king, let a royal order be sent from him, written among the laws of the Persians and Medes; not to be altered, that Vasthi come no more before the king; that he give her royal estate to another better than she. 20 And when the king's decree shall be published through all his empire, (which is great,) all the wives shall give honour to their husbands, both to great and small. 21 This saying pleased also the king and princes; so he did according to Memucan's advice. 22 Sending letters to all his provinces, according to the writing and language, and people, of every province, that every man should rule his own house; to be published in the language of every people.

II. Esther chosen to be queen.

AFTER these things, when the king's wrath was appeased, he remembered what Vasthi had done, and what was decreed against her. 2 Then said his waiting servants, Let fair young virgins be sought for the king; 3 And let him, therefore, appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, to gather all the fair young virgins to Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, to the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, their keeper; and let things for purification be given them. 4 Then let the maid who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vasthi.

And the plan pleasing the king, he did so.

5 Now in Shushan at the palace there was a certain Jew, named Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; 6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem in the captivity with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon carried away. 7 And he brought up Hadassah, (otherwise Esther,) his uncle's daughter; as she had no father nor mother, and the maid had a good shape; whom Mordecai (when her parents were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 So when the king's command and decree was heard, and many maids were gathered to Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, Esther was brought also to the king's house, to the custody of Hegai the women's keeper. 9 And the maid pleased him, and obtained kindness of him; so he speedily gave her the things for purification, with her portion, with seven maids, who seemed meet to be given her, out of his house; nay, he removed her and her maids to the best place of the women's house. 10 Esther shewed not her people or kindred, for Mordecai charged her not to do it. 11 Now he walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how she did, and what should become of her.

12 Now, when every maid's turn came to go in to the king, after she had been cleansing twelve months, according to the decree for the women, (for so the time for their purifications was accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and other things for it.) 13 Thus every maid went from the women's house to the king, with whatever she desired with her out of the women's house to the king's.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned to the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines; she came in to the king no more, unless he delighted in her, and she were called by name.

15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she requested nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the women's keeper, appointed; and she obtained favour of all that saw her. 16 So Esther was taken to Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the

tenth month, (the month Tcheeth,) in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, so she obtained his favour and kindness more than all the virgins; so he set the crown-royal on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king made a great feast to all his princes and servants, to be Esther's feast; he also made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to his state. 19 And when the virgins were gathered the second time, Mordecai sat in the king's gate. 20 Esther shewed not her kindred or people, as Mordecai forbade her; she doing his command, as when she was bred up with him.

21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the door-keepers, the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on king Ahasuerus. 22 And it being known to Mordecai, he told it to Esther the queen; who declared it to the king in Mordecai's name. 23 And upon enquiry it was found out; so they were both hanged on a tree: which was written in the book of the Chronicles before the king.

III. *Haman's honour, and revenge.*

AFTER these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite advancing him and his seat above all the princes that were with him. 2 Then all the king's servants at his gate, bowed, and revered Haman; for so the king commanded: but Mordecai would not. 3 Then the king's servants, who were there, asked him, Why transgressed thou the king's command? 4 But when they spake daily to him, and he hearkened not, they spake to Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matter would stand; for he told them he was a Jew. 5 But Haman seeing that Mordecai bowed not, nor revered him, was full of wrath. 6 But he despised to lay hands on Mordecai alone, when he knew his people; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews his people, through the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus.

7 In the first month, (the month Nisan,) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is the month Adar, to see what day the Jews should be slain.

8 Then Haman said to the king, There is a certain people scattered, and dispersed among thy people in all the provinces of

thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws; therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to those who do the business, to bring into the king's treasuries, for their taxes. 10 Then the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman, the Jews enemy. 11 And said to him, The silver for their taxes is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as thou pleasest.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and it was written entirely as Haman commanded to the king's lieutenants, to the governors, who were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of the same, in the manner of writing there, and of the language of every people, in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed with his ring. 13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month,

(the month Adar,) and to take the spoil of them for a prey, in place of their taxes. 14 The copy of the writing for a decree to be given in every province was published to all people, to be ready against that day. 15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's command; and the decree was given at the palace in Shushan: the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

IV. *Esther appointeth a fast.*

WHEN Mordecai knew all that was done, he rent his clothes, put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the city, making a loud and bitter cry; and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter it clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province, wherever the king's command and decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told her; at which she was exceedingly grieved; and sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth; but he would not receive it. 5 Then she sent for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he appointed to attend her, and bade him

ask Mordecai what this was, and why it was. 6 So Hatach went forth to him, in the street, before the king's gate; 7 To whom Mordecai told all that had happened, and of the sum of money Haman promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews' taxes, in order to destroy them; 8 He also gave him a copy of the written decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew Esther, and tell her, and to charge her to go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and request him for her people.

9 Then Hatach came and told Esther his words; 10 Who again gave this intimation to Mordecai; 11 All the king's servants, and people of his provinces, know, that any man or woman, who goes to the king in the inner court without being called, his decree is, to put them to death, except such to whom he holds out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days. 12 So they told Mordecai Esther's words. 13 Then he commanded to answer her, Think not that thou shalt escape in the king's house any more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then respite and deliverance shall arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knows but thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

15 Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer; 16 Go, gather all the Jews in Shushan, and fast ye for me, neither eat nor drink three days, night nor day; I also and my maids will fast likewise; and so I will go in to the king, though contrary to the law; and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went away, and did entirely as Esther commanded him.

V. Esther obtains her request.

NOW, on the third day, Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, opposite to him; as he sat on his royal throne in the royal house, opposite to the door of it. 2 Now when the king saw Esther the queen standing there, she obtained his favour; and he held out to her the royal sceptre, that was in his hand. So she drew near, and touched the top of it. 3 Then the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? for whatever thy request is, it shall be given thee, even to the half of the kingdom. 4 Then she answered, If the king please, let him and Haman come this day to the banquet I have pre-

pared for him. 5 Then the king said, Cause Haman make haste, to do what Esther said. So he and Haman came to the banquet she had prepared.

6 And the king said again to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: for whatever is thy request, even to the half of the kingdom, it shall be performed. 7 Then she answered, My petition and request is; 8 If I have obtained thy favour, and if it please the king to grant my petition, that the king and Haman come to the banquet I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 Then Haman went forth that day joyful, and with a glad heart; yet when he saw that Mordecai in the king's gate stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of wrath against him. 10 Yet he restrained himself; and going home, he sent to call his friends, and Zereſh his wife. 11 To whom he told the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, with all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above his princes and servants. 12 He said, moreover, Yea, Esther the queen let none come in with the king to the banquet she prepared but myself; and to-morrow I am invited by her also with the king. 13 Yet all this avails me nothing, while I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 Then Zereſh his wife, and all his friends said to him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou to the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon; then go thou in merrily with the king into the banquet. So the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

VI. Ahasuerus rewardeth Mordecai.

ON that night the king could not sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of the records of the Chronicles; & they were read before him. 2 Where it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the king's chamberlains, door-keepers, who sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 3 Then the king said, What honour and promotion hath been conferred on Mordecai for this? Then his servants who attended him said, There is nothing done for him.

4 Then he said, Who is in the Court? And Haman being come into the outer court of the king's house, to speak to him to hang Mordecai on the gallows he had

prepared for him, 5 They told him that there was Haman standing in the court. Then the king said, Let him come in. 6 So he came in: and the king said to him, What shall be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour? (Haman said in his heart, Whom will the king delight to honour more than myself?) 7 So he answered him, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king wears, and the horse he rides on, and the crown royal which is set on his head; 9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array that man, and cause him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. 10 Then the king said to Haman, Take the apparel and the horse quickly, as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate; let nothing fail of all thou hast spoken. 11 Then Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse-back through the street of the city and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 Then Mordecai came again to the king's gate; but Haman hasted to his house mourning, and with his head covered. 13 And told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, all that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife to him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. 14 Now while they were talking with him the king's chamberlain came, and hasted to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

VII. *Haman is hanged on his own gallows.*

SO the king and Haman came to the banquet with queen Esther. 2 And the king said to her again the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; for whatever thy request is, it shall be performed to the half of the kingdom. 3 Then she answered, If I have obtained thy favour, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people's at my request. 4 For I and my people are sold to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish; but if we had been sold for bond men &

bond women, I had held my peace, altho' the enemy could not counterbalance the king's damage.

5 Then the king answered, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? 6 Then Esther said, This wicked Haman is the adversary and enemy. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 Then the king arising in his wrath from the banquet of wine, went into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to request Esther the queen for his life; for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king; 8 Who, returning out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman being fallen on the bed whereon Esther was, the king said, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of his mouth, they covered Haman's face, as one condemned. 9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, laid before the king, Behold also the gallows standing in Haman's house sixty cubits high, which he made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

VIII. *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews' joy.*

ON that day king Ahasuerus gave Haman's house, the Jews' enemy, to queen Esther: and Mordecai came before the king; for she told his relation to her. 2 Then the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. Esther also set him over Haman's house.

3 Esther spake also again before the king, and fell down at his feet, weeping and beseeching him to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he contrived against the Jews. 4 Then the king holding out the golden sceptre to her, she arose, and standing before him, 5 Said, If it please the king, & if I have obtained his favour, and if the thing seem right before him, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, to destroy the Jews in all the king's provinces: 6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come upon my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 Then he said to her, and to Mordecai the Jews, Lo I have given to Esther Haman's house, and him, they have hung

ed on the gallows, because he would lay his hand on the Jews. 8 Write ye also for the Jews as ye please, in the king's name; and seal it with his ring; for none must reverse what is written in the king's name and sealed with his ring. 9 So the king's scribes were called at that time, on the twenty-third day of the third month, (the month Sivan); and it was written entirely as Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the lieutenants, governors, and rulers, of the hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India to Ethiopia, to every province in the writing and language of each province and people, and to the Jews according to their writing and their language. 10 And it was done in the king's name, and sealed with his ring; and letters were sent by posts on horse-back, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries: 11 Wherein the king granted to the Jews in every city to gather themselves, & stand for their life, to destroy, slay, and cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, with the children and women, and to take their spoil for a prey; 12 The same day in all the king's provinces, namely, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month Adar.

13 A copy of the writing to be given, for a decree in every province, was published for all people, and for the Jews, to be ready against that day to be revenged on their enemies. 14 So the posts that rode on mules and camels went out, being hastened and hurried by the king's command; for the decree was given at the palace Shushan.

15 Then Mordecai went out from the king's presence in royal apparel, blue and white, a great crown of gold, and a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. 16 The Jews had delight, gladness, joy, and honour. 17 And in every province and city, wherever the king's command and decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast, and a cheerful day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

IX. *The two feast days of lots instituted.*

NOW on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, (the month Adar) when the king's command and decree came to be executed, on the day that the Jews enemies hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned just contrary), 1 The Jews assembled in their cities

through all the king's provinces, to lay hands on such as sought their hurt, and no man resisted them; for the fear of them fell on all people. 3 Besides, all the rulers of the provinces, the lieutenants, governors, and officers of the king, helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For he was great in the king's house, and his fame went through all the provinces: for this man waxed still greater. 5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the sword, slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would to those that hated them. 6 In Shushan also at court, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha also, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 And Parmastita, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hamadatha, the Jews enemy, they slew; but laid not their hand on the spoil. 11 On that day the number of those slain in Shushan was laid before the king.

12 Then he said to queen Esther, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan, and Haman's ten sons, what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now, what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; or what is thy request further? and it shall be done. 13 Then she said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Shushan to do tomorrow according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows. 14 Then the king commanded it to be so, and the decree was given at Shushan; so they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 The Jews also assembled in Shushan on the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men there; but on the prey laid not their hand. 16 The rest of the Jews in the king's provinces assembled, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, having slain seventy-five thousand of their foes, (but they laid not their hands on the prey.) 17 On the thirteenth and fourteenth days of that month, they were quiet, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews at Shushan assembled on the thirteenth, and on the fourteenth, and on the fifteenth day they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of feasting and gladness, and a day of sending portions one to

another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, both far & near. 21 To stablish it among them, to keep the fourteenth and the fifteenth days of the month Adar yearly. 22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a cheerful day, to make them days of feasting and of joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. 23 So the Jews undertook to do as they began, and as Mordecai wrote to them; 24 Because Haman, the son of Hamadatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, devised against the Jews, to destroy them, and cast Pur, (that is, the lot) to consume and destroy them; 25 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device against the Jews should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. 26 Therefore they called those days Purim, after the name of Pur: for all the words of this letter, with what they had seen concerning this, and what had come to them, 27 The Jews undertook and appointed for them and their seed, and all joined themselves to them, that without fail they would keep those two days according to the writing, and the appointed time, every year; 28 That these days

should also be remembered, and kept in every generation, by every family, province, and city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor their memorial perish from their seed. 29 Queen Esther, likewise, the daughter of Abihail, wrote with Mordecai the Jew, with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent the letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of king Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, 31 To confirm these days of Purim at their times appointed, as Mordecai the Jew, and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves & their seed by their words in the fastings and their crying. 32 Now Esther's decree confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in a book.

X. Mordecai's advancement.

NOW the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land, and on the isles of the sea. 2 And all the acts of his power and authority, and the account of Mordecai's greatness, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew was next to king Ahasuerus, great among the Jews, and acceptable to the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his nation.

The Book of J O B.

LOCKMAN the Philosopher, his Sister's Son, was co-eval with DAVID.

I. Job's goodness and greatness.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, in Arabia, named Job; and that man was perfect and upright, fearing God and abstaining from evil. 2 And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. 3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; nay, that man was the greatest of all the people of the east. 4 And his sons went to feast in each others houses, each on his day; and sent for their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5 And on the days of their feasting, Job sent and prepared them, and rose early in

the morning, to offer a burnt-offering for each of them; for he said, It may be that my sons have sinned, or blasphemed God in their hearts. Thus did Job every time.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Eternal, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Eternal said to him, Whence comest thou? He answered, From ranging on the earth, and from going about on it. 8 Then the Eternal said to Satan, Hast thou observed my servant Job; for there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, fearing God and departing from evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Eternal, Doth Job fear God for nothing? 10 Hast thou not

made an hedge about him, and his house and all that he hath, on every side: thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land: 11 But now reach out thine hand, and smite all that he hath, and he will blaspheme thee to thy face. 12 Then the Eternal said to Satan, Lo all he hath is in thy power; only upon himself stretch not forth thine hand. So he went forth from the presence of the Eternal.

13 Now on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their elder brother's house, 14 A messenger came to Job, saying, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them: 15 And the Sabeans came upon them, and took them away, slaying the servants with the sword; and I only am escaped by myself to tell thee. 16 While he was speaking, another came & said, A great fire fell from heaven, and burnt up the sheep and the servants, consuming them, and I only am escaped to tell thee. 17 While he was speaking, another came also, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell on the camels, and carried them away, yea, and slew the servants with the sword, & I am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, another came also, and said, Thy sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their elder brother's house, 19 And lo a great wind from the wilderness smote the four corners of the house, that it fell on the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshipped, 21 Saying, Naked came I into this world, and naked shall I go out of it: the Eternal gave, and the Eternal hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Eternal. 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor spake of God foolishly.

III. Job's great adversity.

A GAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Eternal, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Eternal. 2 And the Eternal said to Satan, whence comest thou? And he answered, From going hither and thither on the earth, and from ranging up and down on it. 3 Then the Eternal said to Satan, Hast thou observed my servant Job, there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, fearing God and avoiding evil? and still he hold-

eth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him to destroy him without cause. 4 Then Satan answered the Eternal, Skin for skin; yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life; 5 But stretch out now thine hand, and smite his bone and his flesh, and he will blaspheme thee to thy face. 6 Then the Eternal said to him, Behold he is in thy power, only save his life.

7 So Satan went forth from the presence of the Eternal, and smote Job with a sore boil, from the sole of his foot to his crown. 8 So he took a pot-herd to scrape himself with it, and sat down among the ashes.

9 Then his wife said to him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? bid farewell to trusting in God, & die. 10 But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaks: what! shall we receive the good from God, and shall we not receive the evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

11 Now Job's three Idumean friends hearing of all this evil that was come upon him, they came from their own places, Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, who met together by appointment to come to bemoan him & comfort him. 12 Now looking afar at him, without knowing him, they wept aloud, and rent their mantles, and sprinkled dust on their heads towards heaven. 13 So they sat with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, none speaking a word to him; for they saw that his grief was very great.

III. Job curseth his birth-day, desiring death.

AFTER this Job opened his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 Then Job spake, and said, 3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night that it was said, There is a man-child conceived. 4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, nor the sun shine upon it. 5 Let darkness & the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it. 6 Let darkness seize that night to the days of the year; let it not be joined nor come into the number of the months. 7 Lo, let that night be solitary; let no singing come therein. 8 Let them curse it that curse the fatal day, who are ready to raise up their mourning in it. 9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark; let it wait for light, but have none, neither let it see the dawning of the day: 10 Because

it shut not up the doors of the belly where I was, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes. 11 Why did I not from the womb? why expired I not when coming out of the belly? 12 Why did the knees prevent me? or the breasts that I sucked? 13 For now should I have lain down, and been quiet, I should have slept; then I had been at rest. 14 Even as kings and counsellors of the earth, who build desolate places for themselves, after death; 15 Or with princes having gold, who vainly filled their houses with silver; 16 Or as an hidden untimely birth, as if I had not been; as infants who never saw light. 17 There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary are at rest. 18 There the prisoners rest together with the oppressor: they hear not the exactor's voice. 19 The small and the great are there; and the servant is free from his master. 20 Why is the light of life given to him that is in misery, or life to the bitter in soul: 21 Who long for death, but it cometh not, and, as it were, dig for it more than for hid treasures? 22 Who rejoice exceedingly, and are glad when they find the grave? 23 Why is the light of life given to a man whose way out of trouble is hid, & whom God hath hedged in by distress? 24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured forth like the waters. 25 For what I greatly feared is come upon me, and what I was afraid of is come to me. 26 I was not in security, or unconcerned, nor at rest, nor quiet; yet trouble came.

IV. *The dreadful vision of Eliphaz.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered, saying, 2 If we try to converse with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking? 3 Lo, thou hast instructed many, and strengthened the weak in mind. 4 Thy words upheld him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble minded. 5 But now affliction is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. 6 Is it not because thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways were not sincere? 7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? 8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. 9 By the blast of God they perish, and by his anger are they consumed. 10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for want of the prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 ¶ There was a matter secretly brought to me, of which mine ears received a little. 13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, 14 Fear and trembling came upon me, which made all my bones to shake. 15 Then a spirit passing before my face, made the hair of my flesh stand up; 16 It stood still, but I could not discern its form, the apparition being before mine eyes; there was silence, then I heard a voice, saying, 17 Is a mortal man more just than God? is a man more pure than his Maker? 18 Lo, he put no trust in his servants; even his angels, in whom he put light; 19 How much less in men that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before the moth? 20 They are destroyed from morning to evening; they perish for ever without any considering it. 21 Doth not their excellency go away from them; they die even without wisdom.

V. *Affliction the best instruction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the angels wilt thou look? 2 For wrath killeth the foolish, and envy slayeth the silly one. 3 I have seen the foolish taking root; but I cursed his habitation presently. 4 His children are far from safety, and are crushed in the gate, none delivering them. 5 Whose harvest the hungry eats, and taketh it even out of the hedge of thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance. 6 Although affliction comes not out of the dust, nor trouble from the ground: 7 Yet man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly upward. 8 I would seek to God, and to him commit my cause. 9 Who doeth things great & unsearchable; things marvellous without number. 10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: 11 To exalt those that are lowly; that they who mourn may be exalted in safety. 12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. 13 He entangleth the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. 14 They meet with darkness by day, and grope at noon-day as in the night. 15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from the mouth and the hand of the mighty. 16 So the poor hath hope, & iniquity stoppeth its mouth. 17 Lo, blessed is he whom God corrects; therefore despise not thou the chastening

of the Almighty; 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he smitteth, and his hands make whole. 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea, in seven no evil shall touch thee. 20 In famine he shall deliver thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword. 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; and not be afraid of destruction when it cometh. 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt smile; and not be afraid of the beasts of the earth. 23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field; *they shall not hurt thee*; and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. 24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle is in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation without sin. 25 Thou shalt know also that thy posterity shall be many, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth. 26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, as a shock of corn cometh in its season. 27 Lo, this we have searched, and found it so; hear it, and know it for thy good.

VI. *Job is assured of comfort by death.*

BUT Job answered and said, 2 Oh that my grief was thoroughly weighed, & my calamity laid in the balances together! 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea; therefore I want words to express my grief. 4 For the Almighty's arrows are within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit; the terrors of God are set in array against me. 5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over its fodder? 6 Can what is unfavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg? 7 The things my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat. 8 Oh that I had my request; and that God would grant what I longed for; 9 Even that God would be pleased to destroy me; to let loose his hand and cut me off? 10 Then should I yet have comfort in my death; yea, I would pray in sorrow; let him not despair; for I have not gainsaid the words of the holy God. 11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what mine end but short, that I should prolong my life? 12 Is my strength that of stones? or is my flesh of brass? 13 Is not my help in me, *mine integrity*? and is wisdom driven quite from me? 14 To him that is afflicted pity should be shewn from his friends; but mine forsake the fear of the Almighty. 15 My brethren are deceitful as a brook, and as the streams of brooks dried up they pass away; 16 Which are obscured by the ice, and hid by the snow;

17 When warmth comes, they vanish; in heat, they are dried up from their place. 18 They wind out of their way, evaporate, and perish. 19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them to drink. 20 They were confounded because they hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed. 21 And now ye are like to them; ye see my calamity; and are afraid. 22 Did I say, Give to me? or, Provide me a gift of your substance? 23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy? or, Redeem me from the mighty? 24 Teach me, that I may be silent; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred. 25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove? 26 Do ye imagine to reprove true words, and the sayings of one desperate, to be as wind? 27 Yea, ye overwhelm the helpless, and dig a pit for your friend. 28 But now consent, look on me; for it is evident to you if I lie. 29 Return, I pray you, *to the equity of my cause*; let it not be iniquity to you; yea, return again, my righteousness is in this matter. 30 Is their iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

VII. *Job excuseth his desire of death.*

IS there not a warfare to wretched man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling? 2 As a servant pants for the shadow, as an hireling looks, expecting the reward of his work; 3 So I am made to possess months of vanity, & wearisome nights are appointed to me. 4 When I lie down I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossing till the morning light. 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and scurfs of dust, *rising from my diseases*; my skin is broken, and become loathsome. 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. 7 O remember that my life is as wind; mine eye shall no more see good. 8 His eye that saw me shall see me no more; though thine eyes are upon me, I shall be gone. 9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to the grave shall not come up. 10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more. 11 Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I *so huge as a sea*, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me? 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through

visions: 15 So that my soul chooseth any kind of death rather than my life. 16 I loathe it; I would not live always: leave me a respite; for my days are vanity. 17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him; or even regard him; 18 To visit him every morning, and try him every moment? 19 How long wilt thou not depart from me with the rod, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? 20 I have sinned, what shall I do to atone to thee, O thou Preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark for thine arrows, so that I am a burden to myself. 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? that now I might lie down in the dust; and though thou shouldest seek me early, I should be gone.

VIII. *Bildad sheweth God's justice to men.*

THEN Bildad the Shuhite answered, saying, 2 How long wilt thou speak thus? and thy words be like a strong wind? 3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? 4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he hath cast them away for their transgression; 5 If thou wouldest seek to God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; 6 If thou wert pure & upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make thy righteous habitation prosperous. 7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end would greatly increase. 8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers; 9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know not, because our days on earth are a shadow;) 10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, uttering words out of their heart? 11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water? 12 Whilst it is yet green, it withereth before any other herb, tho' not cut down. 13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrite's hope shall perish. 14 Being cut off, and whose trust shall be as a spider's web. 15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not endure; he shall hold it fast, but it shall not stand. 16 He is as a green tree before the scorching sun; and its branches shooteth forth in its greenness. 17 Its roots are wrapped even about the heaps of stones. 18 But if God root him out of his place, then it shall not be known that he was there. 19 Lo, this is all the joy of his way, to be cut off; & out of the earth shall others as it were grow, to possess his riches. 20 No, God

will not cast away a perfect man, nor succour the evil doers, 21 Till he fill thy mouth, if sincere, with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame then, & the dwelling-place of the wicked shall come to nothing.

IX. *God's justice in man's troubles.*

THEN Job answering, said, 2 I know it is so indeed: but how should man be just before God? 3 If he contend with him, he could not answer him for one of a thousand faults. 4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him and prospered? 5 Who removeth the mountains suddenly, and they are not aware of it; who overturneth them in his anger; 6 Who shakes the earth out of its place, and its political pillars tremble; 7 Who commandeth the sun, and its light riseth not, and sealeth up the stars in darkness; 8 Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea; 9 Who maketh Arcturus, (the north constellation,) Orion, and Pleiades, and the constellations of the south; 10 Who doeth great things past comprehension, yea, even wonders without number. 11 Lo, he goeth by me, in his operations, and I see him not therein; he passeth on also in providence, but I perceive him not in his works. 12 Lo, he taketh away, and who can hinder him? who will say to him, What dost thou? 13 If God withdraw not his anger, the pride of tyrants do stoop: under him: 14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him? 15 Whom I would not answer, tho' I were righteous, but I would make application to him as my Judge. 16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet I would not believe for astonishment, that he had hearkened to my voice. 17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds, without my knowing the cause. 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, or rest from sorrow; but filleth me with bitterness. 19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: & if of justice, who shall be able to plead my cause? 20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me; if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. 21 Though I were perfect, yet my soul would not boast of it: I would despise my life. 22 This one thing I said, He trieth the perfect and the wicked. 23 If the scourge slay the wicked suddenly, he will not regard the trial of the innocent. 24 The earth is given to the power of the

wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges by bribes; if not, where and who is he that can deny it? 25 Now my days are swifter than a post; they flee away, they enjoy no good. 26 They are passed away as the ships of Ebb: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey. 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my heaviness, and comfort myself; 28 I am afraid still of all my sorrows, I know thou wilt not hold me guiltless. 29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain to be good? 30 If I as it were wash myself as with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean; *thou wilt still try me by trouble.* 31 And as it were plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall make me to be abhorred. 32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together into judgment. 33 Neither is there any arbiter betwixt us, that might decide between us both. 34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me; 35 Then would I speak without terror of him; but it is not so with me.

X. *Job complaineth of life.*

MY soul is weary of my life; I cannot refrain my complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. 2 I will say to God, Do not condemn me; shew me why thou contendest with me. 3 Is it good to thee that thou shouldest distress to depress the work of thine hands, and give success to the wicked? 4 Hast thou eyes partial as offences? seest thou as man seeth? 5 Are thy ways as the ways of changeable man? are thy years as man's days, 6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity by correction, and searchest after my sin? 7 Thou knowest I am not wicked; and none can deliver me from thine hand. 8 Thine hands made me, and fashioned me together around; yet thou dost distress me. 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as of the clay, and thou wilt bring me into dust again. 10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed me with flesh and skin, and fenced me with bones and sinews. 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, &c. thy providence hath preserved my spirit, 13 And these purposes thou hast hid in thine heart: I know that this is hid with thee. 14 If I sin, then thou markest me; and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity. 15 If I be wicked, woe to me; and if I be righteous, yet I will not lift up my head: I am full of confusion; therefore regard thou mine affliction, 16

For it increaseth. Thou pursuest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thyself marvellous on me. 17 Thou renewest thy plagues; thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; the changes of war are against me. 18 Why then hast thou brought me forth into the world? Oh that I had expired in the birth, and no eye had seen me! 19 I should have been as though I had not been: I should have been carried from the birth to the grave. 20 Are not my days few? cease from me, let me alone, to take comfort a little, 21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness, & the shadow of death; 22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any distinction, and where the light is as darkness.

XI. *God's wisdom is unsearchable.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, saying, 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered: and should a man full of talk be justified? 3 Should thy devices make men silent? and when thou deridest others, shall no man controvert thee? 4 For thou saidst, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. 5 But oh that God would speak against thee; 6 And shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to what is shewn! Know, therefore, that God exacts of thee less than thine iniquity deserves. 7 Canst thou by searching find out the ways of God? canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection? 8 It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? 9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. 10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather much together, who can hinder him? 11 For he knoweth vain men; he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it? 12 For vain man would be wise, though he be born like a wild ass's colt, *stupid and stubborn.* 13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him; (he will regard); 14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. 15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear; 16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it only as waters that pass away. 17 And the rest of thine age shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, and be as the morning. 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou

shalt pitch thy tabernacle, & rest in safety. 19 Thou shalt lie down also, & none make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit to thee. 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape; and their hope shall be as the expiring breath.

XII. Job defends himself.

THEN Job answering said, 2 No doubt but ye are the wise people, and wisdom shall depart with you. 3 But I have understanding as well as you, I am not inferior to you: yea, who knows not such things as these? 4 I am as one mocked by his neighbour, who calteth upon God that he may answer him: the just upright man is derided. 5 He whose feet is ready to slip is despised as a lamp extinct by him that is at ease. 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are now secure; into whose hand he bringeth abundantly. 7 But ask thou the beasts and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, & they shall tell thee: 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare to thee. (Rom. i. 20.) 9 Who observeth not in all these that the hand of the Eternal hath made them, 10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. 11 Doth not the ear try words? as the mouth tasteth meat? 12 With the ancient is wisdom; and with the old age understanding. 13 With God is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding. 14 Lo he pulleth down, and it shall not be built; he shutteth up a man in trouble and none can open to get out. 15 Lo he withholds the waters, and they dry up; he also sends them out, and they overturn all things on the earth. 16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his subjects. 17 He leadeth counsellors away, spoiled of wisdom and maketh the judges fools. 18 He dissolves the power of kings and girdeth their loins with a bond-yoke. 19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty. 20 He removeth the speech of the true orator, and taketh away the understanding of the aged. 21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty. 22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death. 23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them; he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them a-

gain. 24 He taketh away the wisdom of the chief ones of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way. 25 They grope as in the dark without light, and he maketh him to stagger as a drunken man.

XIII. Job trusts in God.

LO, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it. 2 What ye know, I know also: I am not inferior to you. 3 I desire to speak to the Almighty, and to reason with God. 4 But ye are totally mistaken, ye are all physicians of no value. 5 Oh that ye would wholly hold your peace, that would be your wisdom. 6 Hear now my reasonings and hearken to my pleadings. 7 Will ye speak wickedly against me in the cause of God? and talk deceitfully for him? 8 Think ye thus to gratify him? will ye contend for God? 9 Will it please him from whom nothing is hid? will he be deceived as a man by your delusive reasonings? 10 He will surely reprove you, if ye secretly shew partiality. 11 Shall not his excellency astonish you and the fear of him fall upon you? 12 Your remembrances are as dead ashes, your bodies are of clay. 13 Be silent that I may speak, and let come whatever may occur. 14 Why am I so torn, with pain and have my life in danger? 15 Though he slay me yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain my cause before him. 16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him. 17 Hear diligently my speech and my declaration with your ears. 18 Lo now I have ordered my cause; I know I shall be justified. 19 Who will plead with me? for now if I be silent, I shall die. 20 Only do not two things to me O God: then will I not be hid from thee. 21 Withdraw thine afflicting hand far from me; and let not thy dread terrify me. 22 Then call thou; and I will answer; or let me speak and answer thou me. 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me know my transgression and sin. 24 Why withholdest thou thy favour and holdest me as thine enemy? 25 Wilt thou toss me as a leaf driven with the wind? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? 26 For thou writest bitter things against me, & makest me to be consumed by the iniquities of my youth. 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks; and observest all my paths; and markest my footsteps. 28 And man, as a rotten thing, consumeth and as a garment that is moth-eaten..

XIV. *Job desires to be freed from sin & sorrow.*

MAN that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth tender like a flower, & is cut down; he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not in the same state. 3 And dost thou open thine eyes on such an one, and bring him into judgment with thee? 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. 5 Man's days are determined, the number of his months are with thee; thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass: 6 Turn from afflicting him that he may rest till he accomplish, as an hireling his days, 7 For there is hope of a tree if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that its tender branches will bud. 8 Though its root wax old in the earth and its stock die in the ground, 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs as when planted. 10 But man when he is dead wasteth away: yea, man dieth and where is he? 11 As the waters evaporate from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up; 12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens be no more they shall not awake, nor be raised till then, (1 Pet. iii.—12) 13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the secret grave, that thou wouldest keep me in tillthy wrath be past; that thou wouldest appoint me a set time to remember me. 14 If a man die will he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come. 15 Thou shalt call and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the works of thine hands. 16 For now thou numberest my steps? dost thou not watch over my sins? 17 My transgression is sealed up as in a bag, and thou as it were sewest up mine iniquity. 18 Surely the mountain falling asunder cometh to nought; and the rock is removed out of its place. (Deut. 32. 34.) 19 The waters wear the stones and thou destroyedst likewise man. 20 Thou prevaillest over him, and he passeth, thou changeest his countenance by death and sendest him away. 21 His sons come to honour and he knoweth it not; and they are again brought low, but he perceiveth it not. 22 But man's flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

XV. *Eliphaz proveth the misery of the wicked.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, saying, 1 Should a wife man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly

with the east wind? 2 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches that can do no good? 3 Yea thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God. 4 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, using a crafty tongue. 5 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; yea thine own lips testify against thee. 6 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills? hast thou heard the secret councils of God? and dost thou confine wisdom to thyself? 7 What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not with us? 8 With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men; I and Beldad are much older than thy father. 9 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? 10 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what doth thine eyes wink at? 11 That thou turnedst thy speech against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? 12 What is fallen man that he should be pure, and he who is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? 13 Behold, he putteth no trust in his angels: yea, the heavenly bodies are not clear in his sight. 14 How much more abominable and filthy is a man, who drinketh iniquity like water? 15 Hear me, I will shew thee; and what I have seen I will declare. 16 Which wise men told from their fathers, and have not hid. 17 To whom alone the promised land was given, and no stranger passed among them. 18 The wicked travaileth in pain all his days, and the number of the oppressors years is hidden from him. 19 A dreadful sound is in his ears; in prosperity he fears the destroyer shall come upon him. 20 He believeth not he shall return from darkness to day again, and he fears he is waited for by the sword. 21 He wanders abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knows the evil day of darkness is at hand. 22 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready for battle. 23 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty. 24 He runs as it were upon him stiffnecked upon the thick bosses of his bucklers: 25 Because he covers his face with his fatness, and on his flanks is fulness of fat. 26 And he dwells in desolate cities, and in houses not inhabited, which are ready to become heaps. 27 He shall not be rich, nor shall his substance continue; nor shall he prolong his fulness upon the earth. 28 He shall not depart from darkness of evil.

the flame of perdition shall dry up his branches *or means*, and by the departing of his breath shall he go away. 31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity for vanity shall be his recompence. 32 His means and days shall be cut off violently before his time, and his branch shall not be green, *or bud again*. 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, & cast off his flower as the olive. 34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery. 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity and their heart prepareth deceit.

XVI. *Job reproveth his friends severely.*

THEN Job answering said; 1 I have heard many such things; miserable comforters are ye all. 3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldens thee to answer? 4 I could also speak as ye do: if you were in my place I could heap words upon you, and shake mine head at you. 5 I would strengthen you with the words of my mouth and by the moving of my lips assuage your grief. 6 Though I speak, my grief is not allwaged; and though I forbear, what am I eased? 7 But now he hath made me weary having dispersed all my succours. 8 Thou hast covered me with wrinkles which is a witness of my troubles and my leanness appearing in me bears witness to my face. 9 He who hateth me attacks me in his wrath: he gnasheth on me with his teeth, mine enemy looks fiercely upon me. 10 They gaped upon me with their mouth, they smote me on the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves against me. 11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and gave me over into the hands of the wicked. 12 I was at ease but he bruised me; he as it were took me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, & set me up for his mark. 13 His archers encompass me; he cleaveth my reins and spares not, he pours out my gall on the ground. 14 He breaks me with breach upon breach; he runs upon me like a giant. 15 I sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and covered my head with dust. 16 My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids have the shadow of death; 17 Not for any iniquity in mine hands; also my prayer is pure. 18 O earth cover not thou my blood, and let not my cry be concealed. 19 Alas now behold my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high. 20 My friends scorn me; but mine eye

poureth out tears to God. 21 Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour! 22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

XVII. *Job's hope is not in life but in death.*

MY breath is corrupted, my days are extinguished, the grave is fittest for me. 2 Are there no mockers with me? and doth not thine eye continually see their provocation? 3 Lay down now a pledge of security put me in suretyship with thee; who will give me his hand as surety? 4 For thou hast hid from their heart understanding therefore thou shalt not exalt them. 5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail by seeing his ruin. 6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, but formerly I was as a timbrel. 7 Mine eye also is dim by sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow. 8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall be stirred up against the hypocrite. 9 The righteous also shall hold on his way; and he that hath pure hands from evil shall increase in strength. 10 But all of you return, and come now for I cannot find one wise man among you. 11 My days are past away, my purposes and even the thoughts of my heart are broken off. 12 They change the day to night, *or comfort to troubles*; the light is short because of darkness. 13 If I wait the grave will be mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness of sorrow. 14 I have said to corruption thou art my father; to the worm, thou art associated with me as my mother, and my sister. 15 And where is now my expectation? as for my hope, who shall see it? 16 They shall go down to the bars of the grave when our rest together shall be in the dust.

XVIII. *The calamities of the quicksands.*

THEN Bildad the Shuhite, replied. 2 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? consider that afterwards we are to speak. 3 Wherefore are we reckoned beasts, and reputed vile in your sight? 4 One that teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed from its place? 5 Yea the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of its fire shall not shine. 6 The light shall be darkness in his tabernacle, and his lamp extinguished in it. 7 The steps of his vigour shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. 8 For he is

sent into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. 9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him. 10 The snare is hid for him in the earth, and a trap for him in the way. 11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall entangle his feet. 12 His strength shall be lessened by hunger and destruction shall be ready for him at his side. 13 It shall consume the strength of his skin; even the beginnings of death shall consume his strength. 14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to death the king of terrors. 15 Terrors shall dwell in his tabernacle, because built by robbery, and so not his; brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation. 16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above his branch shall be cut off. 17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name on the street. 18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world. 19 He shall neither have son nor grandson among his people, nor any remaining in his dwelling. 20 They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that lived with him were affrighted. 21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

XIX. Job believes the resurrection.

THEN Job replied, 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and bruise me with words? 3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed toadden yourselves against me. 4 And tho' indeed I were mistaken, mine error would remain with myself. 5 If Indeed you will set yourselves against me, and plead against me my affliction as a reproach. 6 Know now that God hath overwhelped me, and hath encompassed me with his net. 7 Lo I cry violence but am not answered; there is no judgment. 8 He hath fenced my way that I cannot pass, and hath put darkness in my paths. 9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. 10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I pass away and my hope hath been removed like a tree. 11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he reckons me to him as one of his enemies. 12 His troops of troubles come together and cast up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. 13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintances are verily alienated from

me. 14 My kinsfolk have forsaken me, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. 15 They that sojourn in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger; I am a foreigner in their sight. 16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I must entreat him with my mouth. 17 My breath is become strange to my wife tho' I entreated for the sake of mine own children. 18 Yea, young children despised me when I arose, and they spake against me. 19 All my secret friends abhor me; and they whom I loved are turned against me. 20 My bones cleave to my skin my flesh being consumed and I have only my gums in place of my teeth. 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me O ye friends, for the hand of God hath touched me. 22 Why do ye persecute me as if ye had authority like God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? 23 Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were penned down in a book! 24 That they were graven with an iron pen in sheets of lead, and laid in a box of stone. 25 But I knew that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, as Conqueror. 26 After I shall awake, though this flesh shall be destroyed, yet in my body shall I see God. 27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire for that day. 28 But should not ye say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me. 29 Be afraid yourselves of the sword for there is wrath of iniquities for the sword of punishment that ye may know there is a judgment.

XX. The portion of the wicked.

ATHEN Zophar the Naamathite replied, 2 Therefore my thoughts can give me to answer, and for thy severity to us. I make haste. 3 I have heard reproachful rebuke, and the spirit of understanding in me causeth me to answer. 4 Knowest thou this was of old, since man was placed upon earth. 5 That the mirth of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? 6 The his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach to the clouds. 7 Yet he shall perish for ever like dung: they who have seen him shall say, Where is he? 8 He shall fly away as a dream, and not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night. 9 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more;

it shall no more behold him in his place. 10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hand shall restore their goods. 11 His bones are full of the fins of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust. 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, tho' he hide it under his tongue, 13 Though he spare, so as not to forsake it, but keep it still within his palate; 14 Yet his meat within his bowels is turned to the gall of asps within him. 15 He hath swallowed down riches but he shall vomit them up again; God shall expel them out of his belly. 16 He sucks the poison of asps, the vipers tongue shall slay him. 17 He shall not see streams of rivers, the rivulets of honey and butter. 18 What he laboured for he shall restore, &c. shall not swallow it down; according to his substance shall this restitution be, so he shall not rejoice therein. 19 Because he oppressed & forsook the poor; and violently took away an house which he built not; 20 Surely he shall not feel quiet in his inside, he shall not have what he desired. 21 There shall none of his food be left; therefore his welfare cannot continue when his sufficiency is fullest he shall be in straits: every hand of the troublesome shall come upon him. 23 When he is a-lout to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating. 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, but the bow of steel shall strike him through. 25 It is drawn forth, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him. 26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown by man shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle. 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him. 28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of God's wrath. 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed to him by God.

XXI. *The good and bad have a like fate here.*

BUT Job answering said, 2 Hear attentively my speech, and let this be my consolation from you. 3 Suffer me to speak; and after I have spoken mock ye. 4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled? 5 Look to me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth. 6 Even if I remember I am afraid, and trembling seizeth my flesh. 7 Why do the wicked live, become old, &c.

are mighty in power? 8 Their seed is established before them, and their offspring before their eyes. 9 Their houses are safe and quiet, neither is the rod of God upon them. [10 Their bull gendereth, and falleth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.] 11 Their little ones go forth like a flock, and their children dance. 12 They join with the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ. 13 They spend their days in prosperity, and in a moment go down to the grave. 14 They say to God depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit shall we have if we pray to him? 16 Their prosperity indeed is not in their power: The counsel of the wicked is far from me. 17 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out? and destruction upon them cometh? God distributeth sorrows in his anger. 18 They are as straw before the wind, and as chaff by the whirlwind carried away. 19 God layeth up the punishment of his iniquity for his children *that imitate him*, he rewardeth him, and he shall know it. 20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink the Almighty's wrath. 21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after he has left it, when the number of his months are cut off in the midst? 22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high (*angels and the mighty*.) 23 One dieth in his full strength being wholly at ease and quiet: 24 His vessels are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow. 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. 26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, &c. the worms shall cover them. 27 *And*, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me. 28 For ye say where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling-places of the wicked? 29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way, and do ye not know their signs. 30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. 31 Who shall declare the way to his face? God who shall repay him for what he hath done? 32 Yet he shall be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. 33 The dust of the grave shall be quiet to him, and every man shall go after him, as there are innumerable gone before him. 34 How then comfort ye me with vain words, *being in your answers, there remaineth pre-*

varication?

XXII. *Man's goodness profits not God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite replied, 2 Can a man profit God, or the wise may profit himself? 3 Is it any advantage to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect? 4 Will he reason with thee for fear of thee? and so enter with thee into judgment? 5 Is not thy wickedness great, and thine iniquities without end? 6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother without cause, & stripped the naked of their clothing. 7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withheld bread from the hungry. 8 Whereas the mighty man possessed the earth; and the respected man dwells in it. 9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. 10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; 11 Of darknesses that thou canst not see; and abundance of water of afflictions cover thee. 12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are? 13 But thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the darkness? 14 Thick clouds are a covering for him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. 15 Hast thou marked the old way in which the wicked have gone? 16 Who were cut down before the time; whose foundation was overflowed with a flood; 17 Who sayeth to God, Depart from us; & what can the Almighty do to them? 18 Nevertheless he filled their houses with good things: But the counsel of the wicked is far from me. 19 The righteous seeing it are glad, and the innocent desire them. 20 As for our substance it is not cut down; but thy excellency the fire consumeth. 21 Be resigned now to God and have peace: thereby good shall come to thee. 22 Receive I pray thee the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart. 23 If thou return to the Almighty thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. 24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. 25 Yea the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. 26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face to God. 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer to him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also determine a thing, and it shall be established to thee,

and the light shall shine upon thy ways. 29 When had men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up, for he shall save the humble person. 30 The innocent shall deliver the island and it shall be delivered by the pureness of thine hand.

XXIII. *Job longeth to appear before God.*

THEN Job replied, 2 Even to-day is my complaint bitter; but my stroke is heavier than my groaning. 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him, I would come even to his abode. 4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. 5 I would know the words he would answer me, & understand what he would say to me. 6 Would he plead against me with his great power? no; but he would put strength in me. 7 There the righteous might reason with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. 8 Behold I look forward for the event, but he is not there; and backward to his former way, but I cannot perceive him: 9 On the left hand, in adversity, where he works, but I cannot behold him; he hideth himself on the right-hand, so that I cannot see why the bad prosper whilst the good suffer. 10 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me I shall come forth as gold refined. 11 My foot hath kept his paths, his way have I kept, and not declined from it. 12 Neither have I gone back from the command of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. 13 But he is of one mind, and who can turn him aside? and what he desireth even that he doeth. 14 For he doth what he appointed; and many such things as these are with him. 15 Therefore I am troubled by reason of him: I consider, and am afraid of him. 16 For God maketh my heart tender, and the Almighty troubleth me: 27 For because I am not cut off from the face of the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness of trouble from my face.

XXIV. *wickedness will be at last punished*

IF God hides not times from men, and if they know him also, how is it that they see not when he distributes justice, which is left for the future time and the wicked at present prosper? 2 Some remove the landmarks; they take away flocks by force and feed them in their own pastures. 3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they take away the widows ox for a pledge; 4 They turn aside the needy from justice out of the way

of equity; the poor of the earth hide themselves for fear of them. 5 Lo, as wild asses in the desert, they go forth for their prey, rising early to plunder the wilderness, being food for each of them and their progeny. 6 The wicked by robbery reap the field and gather the vintage of others. 7 They cause the naked to watch without clothing, having no covering in the cold by night. 8 They are also wet with the showers from the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter; 9 They plunder the fatherless, and take what the poor has on as a pledge. 10 They cause him go without clothing, and take the sheaf from the hungry ones. 11 Who make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst, as they may not taste what they make. 12 They make men groan from the city, & the soul of the wounded crieth out, but God will punish them for it. 13 They are among those that rebel against the light of integrity; they know not its ways, nor abide in its paths. 14 The murderer, rising with the morning light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is like a thief. 15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, no eye shall see me; and disguiseth his face. 16 In the dark they dig through houses which they had marked for themselves in the day-time they practise not the light of virtue. 17 Yea the morning light is to them as the shadow of death; if one knows them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death. 18 Each one is swift as on the surface of the waters; their portion is curst in the earth: he knoweth not the nature of the vineyard. 19 Drought as well as heat consumes the show waters: so doth the grave those who have sinned. 20 The mother shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree by the storm; 21 He entreats his barren spouse ill, and doth not good for the widow, that survives him. 22 He draws also the mighty along with his power: he riseth up, & no man is sure of life: 23 though it be given him to be in safety where he resteth, yet his eyes are upon the ways of others to enslave them. 24 They are exalted a little but abide not, then they are brought low; they are taken away as all others, and beat off as the tops of the ears of corn. 25 But if it be not so now with the good and the bad, who will refuse me, or make my speech nothing to the purpose.

XXV. God's sovereignty.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, Saying, 1 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places. 3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise? 4 How can man be justified with God? or how can he that is born of a woman be pure? 5 Behold even the moon, and it shineth not bright, yea, the stars are not pure in his sight; 6 How much less is man that is a worm and the Son of man who is an earth worm?

XXVI. God's power and wisdom infinite.

JOB replied, 2 How helpeth thou the weak? how supportest thou the arm that hath no strength? 3 How hast thou counselled him that had not wisdom? and fully shewn thy prudence. 4 Whom hast thou instructed with words? & whose spirit hast thou revived? 5 Inanimate matters as *fossils* are formed under the waters and are their inhabitants. 6 Hell is naked before him and the invisible world hath no covering. 7 He stretched out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing. 8 He bindeth up the rain waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them. 9 He holdeth back the front of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it; 10 He contains the waters within bounds, until the day and night come to an end. 11 The mountains, the pillars of heaven tremble, by *volcanos*, and are astonished at his reproof. 12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth down the proud waves; 13 By his spirit he hath adorned the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent; 14 Lo, these are parts of his ways but how little a matter is heard of him? but his powerful thunder who can understand?

XXVII. The hypocrite is without hope. 1 MOREOVER Job continued his speech and said 2 As God liveth who hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty who hath vexed my soul; 3 While my spirit is in me, and the breath God gave me is in my nostrils, 4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit; 5 God forbid that I should justify you: While I live I will not quit mine integrity. 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not leave off; my heart will not reproach me so long as I live. 7 Mine enemy will be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. 8 For what is the hypocrite's hope though he hath gained much? God will cast out hisoul: 9 Will God

hear his cry when trouble comes on him? 10 Will he delight himself in the thorn, Almighty? Will he always call on God? 11 I will teach you by the help of God, the inspiration from the Almighty I will not conceal. 12 Lo, ye all have seen; why then are ye vain in this manner? 13 This will be the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage oppressors shall receive from the Almighty, viz. 14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword; and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread. 15 Those who remain of his shall be buried in destruction; and his widows shall not weep thereat. 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay; 17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. 18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper of flocks maketh. 19 The rich man lieth down in the grave, but his soul is not joined to the blessed, his eyes shall no more see his riches. 20 Terrors will overtake him as waters, a tempest snatcheth him away in the night. 21 The east-wind snatcheth him away, and he departs, and as a storm, drives him tempestuously from his place. 22 For God shall cast his wrath upon him, and not spare; he would fain see out of his hand. 23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and hiss him from his place.

XXVIII. *God's ways incomprehensible.*

VERILY there is a mine for the silver, and a place for gold which they refine. 2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is melted out of the stone. 3 He putteth an end to darkness by taking light into the mine, and searcheth out to all perfection the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death under the earth. 4 The floods break out from the mine, even the waters fall from the foot, being dried up by going away from men above ground. 5 Out of the earth cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire even inflammable air. 6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires; and it hath gold ore. 7 There is a path underneath, which no ravenous bird knows, which the vulture's eye hath not seen. 8 The lion's whelps have not trodden, nor the fierce lion passed by it. 9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock; he overturneth the mountains from the roots. 10 He cutteth out veins for streams among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing. 11 He binds up the floods from their flowing; and what is hid he bringeth forth to light. 12 But from whence

shall wisdom be procured, and where is the place of understanding? 13 Man knoweth not its value; nor is it found in the land of the living. 14 The depth saith, it is not in me, & the sea saith, it is with me; 15 It cannot be gotten for gold, nor shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire. 17 Gold and crystal cannot equal it; and its exchange shall not be for jewels of fine gold. 18 It shall not be mentioned with corals or pearls; for the price of wisdom is above rubies. 19 The emerald of Cush shall not equal it, nor shall it be valued with pure gold. 20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? 21 Since it is hid from the eyes of all living, even concealed from the fowls of the air. 22 The subjects of death and destruction say, we have heard its fame with our ears. 23 God understandeth the way of it, and he knoweth the place of it. 24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven; 25 To balance the force of winds, and he prescribes a measure to the waters. 26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder; 27 Then he shewed it, and he prepared it, yea and searched it out. 28 And to man he said, Behold, the fear of the Eternal, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

XXIX. *Job bemoaneth himself.*

JOB farther continued his speech, saying, 2 Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me; 3 When his lamp of prosperity shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness, or difficulties. 4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the favour of God was in my tabernacle; 5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me; 6 When my steps were softened as with butter, and the press poured me out rivers of oil; 7 When I went through the city to the gate; when I prepared my seat in the street! 8 The young men seeing me, hid themselves; and the aged arose, and stood up with reverence. 9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth. 10 The nobles held their peace, their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. 11 When the ear heard me, it blessed me; and the eye seeing me, bare witness to me of clemency: 12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to

help him; 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came on me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my judgment was as a robe and a diadem. 15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet to the lame. 16 I was a father to the poor; and the cause which I knew not I searched out. 17 On the other hand, I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the prey out of his teeth. 18 Then I said, I shall expire in quiet ease, and rest, & multiply my days as the sand. 19 My root was opened to the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. 20 My glory was fresh with me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. 21 Unto me men gave ear, and kept silence at my counsel. 22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them as the dew. 23 Yea, they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide, as for the latter rain. 24 If I laughed on them, they believed not *but I was serious*; and the light of my countenance they cast not down, or ceased not to reverence me. 25 I pointed out their duty, and sat chief, & dwelt as a king in the troop, as one that comforteth the mourners.

XXX. *Job lamenteth his change.*

BUT now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have *made my meanest shepherds*, or set with the dogs of my flock. 2 Yea, whereunto might the strength of their hands profit me, who were perishing under old age. 3 In want and famine they were solitary; fleeing before that into the wilderness they were desolate and waste; 4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots for their meat. 5 They were driven out from among men, (people cried out against them, as a thief,) 6 To dwell in the cavities of the vallies, in holes of the ground, and of the rocks. 7 Among the bulrushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered; 8 They were the sons of the vile and ignoble; who were smitten from the earth. 9 Yet now I am their song; yea, I am their by-word. 10 They abhor me, they remove far from me, and refrain not from spitting in my face. 11 Because he hath lessened my substance, and afflicted me, they have also become unbridled before me. 12 Upon my right hand rise the youth; they subvert my feet, and they cast up against me ways of destruction. 13 They destroy my path; they increase my calamity, without having any helper.

14 They rush upon me as the breaking-in of waters; in my desolation they rolled themselves upon me. 15 Every one is turned against me, "terrors pursue my soul as the wind; and my wellbeing passeth away as a cloud." 16 So that my soul is poured out in me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me. 17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season, and my sinews take no rest. 18 By the great force of my disease, *in many slights*, is my garment changed; it girds me about as the collar of my coat. 19 He hath cast me into the clay, and I am become like dust and ashes. 20 I cry to thee, and thou dost not answer me; I stand up to pray, and thou regardest me not. 21 Thou art turned to be fierce at me; with the severity of thy hand thou opposest me greatly. 22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my very substance. 23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the grave, the house appointed for all living. 24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry at destruction. 25 I wept for him that was in trouble; was not my soul grieved for the poor? 26 When I looked for good, evil came; when I waited for light, there came darkness. 27 My bowels boiled, and rested not; the days of affliction came upon me. 28 I walked sad without the sun; I rose up, I cried out in the congregation. 29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls in the desert. 30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat. 31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of weepers.

XXXI. *Job's purity.*

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes, I not to think upon a maid. 2 For what would be the portion of God from above? and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high? 3 Is there not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity? 4 Dost not he see my ways, and count all my steps? 5 If I walked with vanity, or if my foot hastened to deceit; 6 Let me be weighed in balances of justice, that God may know mine integrity. 7 If my steps turned from the right way, and mine heart went after mine eyes, and if any blemish cleaved to mine hands; 8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my increase be rooted out. 9 If mine heart was enticed to a woman, or if I laid wait at my neighbour's door; 10 Then let my wife grind

to another, and let others stoop down upon her. 11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges. 12 Yea, it is a fire that consumes to destruction; and would rust out all mine increase. 13 If I despised the cause of my servant, or of my handmaid when they pleaded with me: 14 What then shall I do when God riseth to judge? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? 15 Did not he that made me in the belly make him? and did he not fashion us alike? 16 If I withheld their desire from the poor, or caused the widow's eyes to fail: 17 Or ate my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless ate not thereof; 18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me as with a father, and I guided the widow from my childhood;) 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; 20 If his loins blessed me not, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep; 21 If I lifted up my hands against the fatherless, when I saw my assistance in the gate; 22 Then let my arm fall from my shoulder-blade, or be broken from its bone. 23 For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his excellency I could not endure. 24 If I made gold my hope, or said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence; 25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and mine hand had gotten much; 26 If I beheld the sun shining, or the moon going in brightness; 27 And mine heart secretly inclined to bow, or my mouth kissed my hand to them; 28 This were also an iniquity to be punished by the judge; for I should have denied the God above. 29 If I rejoiced at his calamity that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil met him; 30 (I suffered not my mouth to sin, by asking a curse to his life;) 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied with guests; 32 (For the stranger lodged not in the street, but I opened my doors to the traveller;) 33 If I covered my transgressions like Adam, by hiding mine iniquity, when I loved it; 34 (I feared a great multitude, or the contempt of families terrified me, to keep silence, or not go out of the door, to succour the helpless;) 35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book on my lie; 36 Surely I would take it on my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me; 37 I would relate to him all my ways; as to a ruler would I

approach him;) 38 If my land cry against me, or its furrows complain; 39 Have I ate its fruits, without paying the labourer his hire, or caused its owners expire; 40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and darnel instead of barley. The words of Job with his friends are ended.

XXXII. *Elihu reproves Job and his three friends.*

SO these three men ceased to answer Job, because he thought himself righteous. 2 Then the wrath of Elihu son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, was kindled against Job, because he justified himself rather than God. 3 And also against his three friends, because they found no fit answer, and yet condemned Job. 4 Now Elihu waited till Job had spoken, because they were older than he. 5 But when he saw that they could not answer Job, his wrath was kindled. 6 Then he said, I am young, and ye are very old; therefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion. 7 I said, Days should speak, and the multitude of years should teach wisdom. 8 But there is a spirit dwelling in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth understanding. 9 Great men are not always wise; nor do the aged always understand judgment. 10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew what I know. 11 For, lo, I waited for your speeches, I listened to your reasons, whilst ye thought what to say. 12 Yea, I attended to you; but none of you convinced Job, or that answered his words; 13. Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom, to convince Job, that God beats him down, not man. 14 Now, he directed not his words against me; nor will I answer him with your speeches. 15 They were amazed; and answered no more, being silent. 16 When I waited, (as they spake not, but stood speechless,) 17 I said, I will also answer my part; I also will shew what I know. 18 For I am full of matter; the spirit within me constraineth me. 19 Lo, my belly is as wine-bottles, having no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles. 20 I will speak that I may be relieved; I will open my lips and answer. 21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person; nor let me give flattering titles to man. 22 For I know not to give flattering titles: in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

XXXIII. *God's ways are unsearchable.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words. 2 Lo, now I have opened my

month, my tongue hath spoken clearly. 3 My words shall be from the uprightness of my heart; & my lips shall utter knowledge clearly. 4 The Spirit of God made me, and the breath of the Almighty gave me life. 5 Answer me, if thou canst, standing in order before me: 6 Lo, I am according to thy will in God's stead; I also am turned out of the clay. 7 Lo, my terror shall not make thee afraid, nor shall my hand be heavy upon thee. 8 Truly thou spakest in mine hearing, and I heard the voice of thy words, saying, 9 I am pure without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there any iniquity in me. 10 Lo, he seeketh occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy. 11 He marks all my paths, he puts my feet in the stocks. 12 Now, in this thou art not just; I will answer thee, God is greater than man. 13 Why strivest thou against him? for he giveth not an account of any of his matters. 14 For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *both by his works and his word*; yet man perceiveth it not. 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed: 16 Then he opens the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction *by the cross*. 17 That he may withdraw men from his evil purpose, and hide pride from him. 18 *He keeps back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.* 19 He is chastened also with pain on his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain; 20 So that his palate abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat. 21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick out. 22 Yea, his life draweth near to the grave, and his soul to destruction. 23 If there be a messenger, *a mediator*, with him, an interpreter, *an intercessor*, one among a thousand, to make man know his duty; 24 Then he is gracious to him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found a ransom. 25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's; he shall return to the days of his youth, *when freed from sin, and its evils.* 26 He shall pray to God, and he will be favourable to him; yea, he shall see his glory with joy: for he will render to man according to his righteousness. 27 He looketh upon men; and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted what was right, & it profiteth me not, *and so truly repent*; 28 He will deliver his soul from going to the pit, and his life shall enjoy and see the light of happiness evermore. 29 Lo,

God worketh all these things oftentimes with man; 30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living, in happiness forever. 31 Mark well, O Job; hearken to me; hold thy peace now, and I will speak. 32 Again, if thou hast any thing to say, speak, and answer me: for I desire to justify thee. 33 But if not, hearken to me, and hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

XXXIV. *God, being perfect, cannot be unjust.*

FURTHERMORE, Elihu answered, saying, 2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear to me ye that have knowledge. 3 For the ear of the understanding trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat. 4 Let us choose to us equity; let us know among ourselves what is good. 5 For Job said, I am righteous; and God hath taken away my judgment. 6 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression. 7 What man is like Job, who drinks up others' scorn like water? 8 Who goeth with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men in afflictions? 9 For he said, It profiteth a man nothing to delight himself with God. 10 Therefore hearken to me, ye men of understanding; Far be it from God to do wickedness; & from the Almighty to do iniquity. 11 For according to a man's work shall he render to him, and cause every man find according to his ways. 12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, nor will the Almighty pervert judgment. 13 Who committed the earth to God? or who put in order the whole world? 14 If he set his heart to observe man, if he recal to himself his spirit & his breath, 15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again to dust. 16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this; hearken to my words: 16 Shall he that hateth right rule rightly? wilt thou condemn him that is most just? 18 Is it fit to say to a righteous king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly? 19 How much less to him that respecteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they are all the work of his hands. 20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight with surprise, and pass away; and the mighty shall be taken away without hand. 21 For his eyes are on the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. 22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death,

where the workers of iniquity may shide themselves. 24 For he will not lay upon men more than what is right, that he should enter into judgment with God. 25 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and will set others in their stead. 26 For he knows their works, and he overturns them in the night unawares; so that they are destroyed. 27 He striketh them as wicked in the sights of others openly. 28 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his good ways. 29 But they even cause the cry of the poor to come to him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted. 30 When he gives quietness, who then can cause trouble? & when he in anger hides his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation or against a man only. 31 Who suffers the bad to reign for the people's sins. 32 Surely, it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement quietly; I will offend no more; 33 What I know not teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do so no more. 34 Should things be according to thy mind? he will recompense, and not I, whether thou choose, or whether thou refuse; therefore speak what thou knowest. 35 Let men of understanding speak to me, and let a wise man hearken to me. 36 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom. 37 My desire is, that Job may be tried to the end, so that we may have answers for wicked men. 38 For he adds prevarication to his sin, and adds himself among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

XXXV. *Virtual profit man, not God.*

ELIHU spake moreover, saying, 1 Thinkest thou it right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's herein? 2 Saying, What profit & advantage is my virtue? 3 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee. 4 Look to the heavens—see and behold the clouds which are high above thee. 5 Thou sinnest, thou dost not lessen his happiness. 6 Though thou be righteous, thou profitest nothing, or addest to his happiness. 7 Thy wickedness may hurt a man like thyself, and thy righteousness may profit man. 8 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry; they howl by reason of the power of tyrants; 9 But none of them saith, Where is God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night? 10 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven? 11 There they cry, because of the pride of evil men, but none answers.

12 But surely God will not hear in vain, but the Almighty will regard it. 13 Although thou sayest, thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him. 14 But now, because thou dost not say, God hath visited in his anger; yet thou knowest not in thy great extremity; 15 Therefore Job opens his mouth in vain, he multiplies words without knowledge.

XXXVI. *God is just in his ways.*

ELIHU also proceeded, saying, 1 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf. 2 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker. 3 For truly my words shall not be false, he that knoweth rightly is with thee. 4 Lo, God is mighty, & despiseth not any; he is mighty in strength and wisdom. 5 He will not save the wicked, but he giveth right to the poor. 6 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous, even they are with kings on the throne; 7 yea, he establisheth them for ever, as they are exalted by righteousness. 8 But if they be bound in fetters, and be holden the cords of affliction, 9 Then he sheweth them their evil works, and their exceeding great transgressions, 10 He openeth also their eyes to discipline, and commandeth them that they return from iniquity. 11 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures. 12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and die without knowledge. 13 But the hypocrites in their hearts beset up wrath; they cry not, God will not be bindeth them: 14 They despise his word, and their life is among the unclean; 15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears to comfort in oppression. 16 Even so he would have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, and what is full of fatness should he set on thy table. 17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice should uphold thee. 18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke; then a great ransom cannot deliver thee. 19 Wilt thou esteem thy riches? no, not gold nor all the strength of forces. 20 Do not trust in the night, when people are taken away from their place. 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity, for this thou hast chosen rather than affliction. 22 Behold, God exalteth by his power; who teacheth like him? 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity; 24 Remember that thou mag-

nify his work which men behold, 25 Every man sees it, yea, man beholds it afar off. 26 Lo, God is greater than we can understand, nor can the number of his years be searched out. 27 For he maketh the small drops of water to rise; rain is poured down from their vapours, 28 Which the clouds distil and drop upon man abundantly. 29 Who also can understand the spreadings of the clouds or his tabernacle, or their thundering noise? 30 Lo, he spreadeth his light upon the cloud, and covereth the bottom of the sea with its shadow: 30 For by these storms he punisheth the people; he giveth meat in abundance. 32 With clouds he covereth the light, commanding it not to shine, through the cloud coming berixt. 33 The thunder's noise sweareth his work concerning it; as to these, the cattle also prefiguring.

XXXVII. God's great works and wisdom dreadful.

AT this mighty work also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of its place. 2 Hear attentively the noise of his thundering voice, and the sound that goeth out from his mouth. 3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lighting to the limits of the earth. 4 After it a thundering voice roareth; he thunders with the voice of his excellency, and he will not delay them when his voice is heard. 5 God thunders marvellously with his voice; great things he doth which we cannot comprehend. 6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; and to the shower of rain, and to the great rains of his strength. 7 He seals up every man's hands by darkness, that all men may know his work. 8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. 9 The whirlwind cometh out of the south, and cold out of the north. 10 By the blast of God frost is given; & the breadth of the waters is straitened thereby. 11 Also by watering he dissolveth the thick cloud; he scattereth his bright cloud, 12 And it is revolved by his counsels: that they may do whatever he commands them on the face of the earth and the world. 13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, and for his land, and for mercy. 14 Hearken to this, O Job; stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God. 15 Knowest thou when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine, 16 Knowest thou the balancings of the clouds, his wondrous works who is perfect in knowledge? 17 How

thy garments warm thee, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind? 18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is firm as a molten looking-glass? 19 Teach me what to say to him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness. 20 Shall it be interpreted to him what I speak? if a man speak unworthily, shall he indeed be swallowed up? 21 And now men cannot behold the bright light which is in the clouds; but the wind passeth and cleareth them: cold cometh out of the north. 22 With God is terrible majesty. 23 The Almighty himself we cannot find out; he is great in power and in judgment; and in much righteousness he will afflict. 24 Men, therefore, fear him; he respects not any that appear to themselves wise in heart.

XXXVIII. God challengeth Job's ignorance.

THEN the Eternal spake to Job out of the whirlwind, saying, 2 Who is this that darkens counsel by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now thy loins (of the mind) like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. 4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding thereof? 5 Who hid its dimensions, if thou knowest? or who stretched the measuring line out upon it? 6 Whereupon are its foundations or center fastened? or who laid its corner-stones or poles? 7 When the morning stars, *the angels*, sang together, even all the sons of God shouted for joy? 8 Or who shut up the sea within bounds, after it brake forth, at the birth of the creation? 9 When I made the dark cloud its covering, and thick darknesses as it were a swaddling-band for it, 10 And appointed for it my decreed place, and set doors and bars to confine it, 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? 12 Hast thou appointed the morning since thy days, and caused the day-break to know its appointed place, 13 That it might reach the limits of the earth, and that the wicked might be daily shaken out of it? 14 The earth is turned to the sun, as clay to the seal; and all that is upon it adheres to it, as a garment. 15 And from the wicked their light of comfort is with-holden, and the oppressor's arm shall be broken. 16 Hast thou entered into the depths of the sea? or hast thou searched its bottom? 17 Have the gates of the dark abodes of death been opened to thee? or hast thou

seen the doors of the shadow of death? 18. Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all. 19. Where is the way of the *polar* and *tropic*, where light dwelleth, *longest or least*? And as for darkness, where is its place with the antipodes. 20. That thou shouldest take it to its bounds, and that thou shouldest know its paths to its hemispheres? 21. Knowest thou the birth of light, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great? 22. Hast thou entered into the treasures of snow, or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, 23. Which I prepared against the time of trouble, against the day of battle & war? (Exod. ix. 18. Isa. xxx. 30.) 24. By what way is the morning-light diffused, after which is scattered the east wind upon the earth? 25. Who sends and stops the course of the torrents of the water spouts for the overflowing with waters, or who makes a way for the lightning of thunder. 26. To cause it rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is none; 27. To refresh the desolate and waste ground, & to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth? 28. Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew? 29. From whose belly came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who gendered it? 30. The waters are hid, yea, hardened as a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen. 31. Canst thou bind the pleasant union of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? 32. Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth, the *signs of the Zodiac*, in its seasons? or canst thou guide Arcturus (ix. 9.) with his sons? 33. Knowest thou the order of heaven? canst thou put its government in the earth? 34. Canst thou raise thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of rain may come to thee? 35. Canst thou ^{send} ~~send~~ lightnings to go at thy command? 36. Who put wisdom in the inward parts? or who gave understanding to the heart? 37. Who can order wisely the clouds, or who can stop these bottles of heaven? 38. When the dust is turned from mire to hardness, or the clods cleave fast together? 39. Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion, or fill the young lion's appetite? 40. When they couch in their dens, and abide under covert to lie in wait? 41. Who provides for the raven his food? when his young ones cry to him, wandering for want of food.

XXXIX. *Natural history continued.*
 1. Now tell thou what time the wild
 2. goats of the rock bring forth? or

canst thou observe when the hind calve? 2. Canst thou number the months they fulfil? 3. They bend themselves, they bring forth their young, they cast out their pangs. 4. Their young thrive, they grow up by eating corn; they go forth, and return not to them. 5. Who sent out the wild ass free? or who loosed the bands of the untamed ass? 6. Whose house I made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings. 7. He scorns the multitude of the city, neither heareth he the crying of the driver. 8. The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. 9. Will the unicorn freely serve thee, or abide by thy crib? 10. Canst thou bind him to harrow the furrows after thee? 11. Wilt thou trust to him, because his strength is great? or commit thy labour to him? 12. Wilt thou depend on him for to bring home thy feed, and gather it into thy barn? 13. Gavest thou the prey wings to the peacocks? or wings and feathers to the ostrich? 14. Which leaves her eggs to be hatched in the warm sandy earth. 15. And forgets that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may tread on them. 16. She is hardened against her young, as though they were not hers; without fearing that her labour be in vain. 17. Because God deprived her of wisdom, and impeded not to her understanding. 18. When she lifts up her wings to help her to run, she scorns the horse and his rider. 19. Hast thou given the horse strength? and adorned his neck with the mane? 20. Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the thunder of his nostrils is terrible. 21. His feet dig in the valley, and he rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men. 22. He derideth fear, and is not affrighted; nor turns he back from the sword. 23. The quiver rattles at him, the glittering spear & the shield. 24. He graspeth the ground with fierceness and rage; neither reckons he that it is the trumpet's sound. 25. Among the trumpets he neighs horribly, & he smells the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains and shouting. 26. Doth the hawk suspend herself by thy wisdom, and spread her wings, looking southward? 27. Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? 28. She abideth on the rock, and lodgeth on its edge, on the inaccessible place. 29. From whence she observeth the prey, and her eyes behold afar. 30. Her young ones also swallow up blood; and where the slain are, there is she.

XL. *Job humbleth himself.*

MOREOVER, the Eternal spake to Job, saying, 2 Shall he that contends with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer him.

3 Then Job answered the Eternal, saying, 4 Lo, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. 5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer; yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then the Eternal answered Job out of the whirlwind, saying, 7 Gird up the loins of thy mind now like a man; I will deal and of thee, and declare thou to me. 8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified? 9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? 10 Adorn thyself now with majesty and excellency, and array thyself with glory and beauty. 11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath; behold every one that is proud, and abase him. 12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. 13 Beat them down in the dust together, wrap their faces in the hidden place. 14 Then I will also confess to thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 Behold now behemoth, the river-boss: being amphibious, which I made, as I did thee; he eateth grass as an ox. 16 Lo, now, his strength is in his loins, and his vigour in the naval of his belly. 17 He moveth his tail like a cedar; the nerves of his thighs are wrapped together. 18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his cartilages are like bars of iron. 19 He is one of the chief of the works of God among the animals; but he that made him can make his sword approach to him. 20 The mountains verily lying him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play. 21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reeds and fens. 22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook encompass him. 23 He seems as if he would drink up a river at a draught deliberately; he will pass through Jordan safe and without fear, though it press him to the mouth and upward. 24 Will any take him in his sight, or bore his nose with a gin?

XLI. *God's great power, in the Leviathan.*

CANST thou draw out Leviathan, the crocodile, with a hook? or tie his tongue with a line which thou lettest down? 2 Canst thou put a rush into his

nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? 3 Will he make many supplications to thee? will he speak soft words to thee? 4 Will he make a covenant with thee? will thou take him for a servant perpetually? 5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or bind him to amuse thy girls? 6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they divide him among the merchants? 7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears? 8 If thou lay thine hand upon him to take him, remember the danger, do not proceed. 9 Behold, the hope of taking him is in vain: shall not one be cast down with terror even at the sight of him? 10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up; who then is able to stand before me?

11 (Who hath first given to me, that I should repay him? whatever is under the whole heaven is mine.) 12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion. 13 Who can discover or open up the outside of his skin? or come within his his two jaws with his double bridle? 14 Who can open his jaws? his teeth are terrible round about. 15 His scales are as strong shields, shut up together as with a close seal. 16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them. 17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be separated. 18 His freezing shines as light, and his eyes sparkle like the morning. 19 Out of his mouth proceed rays, as it were burning lamps, and sparks of fire. 20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron. 21 His breath kindles coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. 22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him. 23 The muscles of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved. 24 His heart is firm as a stone; yea, and hard as a piece of the tether millstone. 25 When he riseth up, the mighty are afraid: by reason of terrors they purify themselves. 26 The sword that striketh at him shall be broken, and the spear, and the dart, and the coat of mail. 27 He esteemeth iron as straw, & brass as rotten wood. 28 The arrow cannot make him flee; sling-stones are to him as stubble. 29 Darts are to him as stubble; he derides the shaking of a spear. 30 Sharp shells are under him; broken things upon the mire he makes his bed. 31 He makes the deep to boil as a pot; he maketh the sea like to a pot of

32 No man makes a path to him; neither is there any that shall be able to find him: for he is too high for us, and we are too low for him. 33 He is not as the rich, who is without fear; nor is he like him, who is without fear. 34 He can look on men as on a lie; he is a king above all the proud animals. 35 XLII. Job's doubts, rage and death.

1 THEN Job answered the Eternal, saying, 2 I know thou canst do every thing, and no thought can be concealed from thee.

3 What is he that darkens counsel by words without knowledge? I spoke what I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. 4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak; I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. 5 I heard of thee by the ear; but now mine eye seeth thy glory. 6 Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 Now after that the Eternal spake these words to Job, he said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and thy two friends; for ye spoke not of me what is right, as my servant Job did. 8 Therefore take to you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; for him I will accept: lest I deal with you according to your folly, in that ye spoke not of me what is right, like my servant Job. 9 So E-

liphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went; and did as the Eternal commanded them: the Eternal also accepted Job. And moreover the Eternal turned back the captivity of Job; when he prayed for his friends: for he gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 For there came to him all his brethren, &c. and all his sisters, and all that had been of his acquaintance before, &c. ate bread with him in his house, and blessed him, and comforted him over all the trouble that the Eternal brought on him: every one also gave him a lamb, and an ear-ring of gold. 12 So the Eternal blessed Job's latter end more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 He had now also seven sons and three daughters, ~~and the former were gone before him.~~ 14 And he named the first Jemima, (fair as the day,) and the second Kezia, (precious,) and the third Keren-happuch, (the horn of beauty). 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as Job's daughters: and their father gave them inheritance among the lots of their brethren.

16 After this Job lived an hundred & forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died, being old, and full of days.

The Book of P S A L M S.

I. Read at morning prayer, first day of the month.

BLESSED is the man who joined not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor kept the way of sinners, nor sat in the society of scornfuls: 2 But his delight is in the Eternal's law, and in his word he meditates day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the water streams, which yields its fruit in its season; its leaf shall not fade; and whatever it brings forth, it shall bring to maturity. 4 The wicked are not so; but their hopes are like the chaff, which the wind drives away. 5 Therefore the wicked shall not be able to stand in the judgment of the world, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous. 6 For the Eternal approves the way of the righteous; but the

way of the ungodly shall end in destruction.

II. Christ's kingdom, by David
WHY do the Roman heathens tumultuously assemble, and the Jewish people meditate a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth stir up themselves, and the rulers consult together against the law of God, and the Gospel of Christ; (Jer. v. 5. Hos. xi. 4.) 3 Saying let us break the law and reject the gospel. 4 He that reigneth in heaven shall ride them, and trouble them in his hot displeasure. 6 Nevertheless saith the Father, I have constituted mine anointed King of Zion my holy mountain, (Ps. xlii. 1.) And the Jew saith, I will declare the counsel of peace,

the purpose of salvation in the covenant of redemption for the recovery of ruined man. (Zech. vi. 13. Isa. xlix.) the Eternal Father said to me; this day I have declared thee with power, to be my Son, the Messiah, by the resurrection (Acts xiii. 48. 25.) 8 According to thy desire I will give thee, not only the Jews to embrace the gospel, but also the gentiles unto the uttermost parts of the earth, for thy church (Isa. xlix. 6) and thy kingdom shall rule over all; 9 For thou shalt subject thine enemies as with a rod of iron and dash the rebels in pieces as a potter's vessel. (Psal. lxxii. 8. Rev. ii. 27. 19. 15.) angels, men and devils shall submit to thee. 10 Now therefore, O ye kings, and judges of the earth be wise, &c. be instructed. 11 Serve the Eternal with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Do homage to the Messiah, by embracing the gospel, the way of salvation, out of which ye shall perish in his ire; when his wrath is kindled but a little ye shall perceive the blessedness of all that put their trust in him. (Heb. ii. 3. 2 Thes. i. 8.)

III. *A psalm of David when he fled from Absalom his son.* (1 Sam. xv. 16.)

O Eternal, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me, many say concerning my soul there is no salvation for him in God, *selah*, a pause, (a musical note of attention, exclamation, &c.) 3 But thou, O Eternal, encompassed me with thy protection as a shield; in thy vindication I glory, thou lifted up my drooping head. 4 I called on the Eternal, and he answered me from his holy habitation, *selah*. 5 I lay down, I slept, I awaked in safety, for the Eternal sustained me. 6 I will not be afraid of myriads of foes encompassing me. 7 O Eternal my God, make haste to save me from all my fears and foes, for thou hast broken the teeth and jaws, the power & rage of the wicked mine enemies. 8 Salvation is from the Eternal, his blessing is upon his people.

IV. *To the chief musician on the stringed instruments; a psalm of David.*

HEAR me when I call, O God, of my righteous cause; when I was in straits, thou didst enlarge me; be gracious to me, and hear my prayer. 2 O ye sons of the mighty ones, how long will ye reproach my hope in God, my glory, how long will ye love and seek after lying vanities, a pause. 3 But know that the Eternal sets apart the godly for the enjoyment of himself, the Eternal will hear, when I call, on him. 4 Stand in awe

and sin not, commune with your own hearts upon your beds and be quiet; pause. 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteous doings and put your trust in the Eternal. 6 Many say, Who will do us any good? O Eternal, favour us with the light of thy gracious countenance. 7 Thou hast given me more gladness of heart, than the men of the world have, when they abound in wealth. 8 I will lie down in peace, & sleep securely, for thou, Eternal, only makest me to dwell in safety.

V. *To the chief musician on the wind instruments, a psalm of David.*

GIVE ear to my prayer, O Eternal, consider my meditation. 2 Hearken to my supplication's voice, O my God and my king, for to thee I will pray; 3 My voice thou shalt hear in the morning; O Eternal, in the morning will I direct my prayer to thee and look up for an answer; 4 For thou, O God, takest not pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee. 5 The foolish boasters shall not stand in thy sight, thou hatest all workers of iniquity, thou wilt destroy them that speak lies; 6 The Eternal will abhor the bloody and deceitful man; But I will come into the house, in the greatness of thy mercy and in thy fear I will worship in thy holy temple; 8 Conduct me, O Eternal, in thy righteous ways because of those that watch to ensnare me, let me not wander from the straight paths. 9 For there is no faithfulness in their words, their hearts are full of wickedness, their throat is an open sepulchre, (to bury the good name of others) they flatter with their tongue. 10 Thou wilt punish them, O God, as their iniquity deserves, they will fall by their own evil counsels, in the multitude of their transgressions thou wilt cast them away, for they have rebelled against thee; 11 But all that trust in thee shall rejoice, they shall even shout for joy because thou protectest them, they that love thy ways, they shall be joyful in thee. 12 For thou, O Eternal wilt bless the righteous, and encompass him with thy favour as with a shield.

First day evening prayer.

VI. *To the chief musician on stringed instruments, for an octave, a psalm of David.*

O ETERNAL, rebuke me, not in thine anger, nor reprove me in thy holy displeasure. 2 Be gracious to me, O Eternal, for I am languid, heal me, O Eternal, for my strength is reduced; 3 My soul is also much troubled, how long shall it be so, O Eternal. 4 Return to me, O

Eternal, and deliver my soul, O have mercy for thy mercies sake. 5 For High is thy name above all names, in the region of the shadow of death. 6 We praise thee in the day; 7 I am weary with my groaning, every night I water my couch with my tears, I sprinkle my bed with them; 8 Mine eye is consumed with grief, it becometh dim, through fear of mine enemies. 9 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, for the Eternal hath heard the voice of my weeping; 10 The Eternal heard my petition, the Eternal will accept my prayer. 11 Mine enemies will all be ashamed, and much troubled, shame will return upon them suddenly.

VII. The disquietude of David, which he sang to the Eternal, concerning the malicious words of Saul the son of Kish, the Benjaminite.

O ETHERNAL, my God in thee dost trust, save and deliver me from all that persecute me; 2 Lest he tear me like a lion, renting me in pieces, while there is no deliverer. 3 O Eternal my God, if I have done him an injury, if I have wrought evil against him, 4 If I have rendered evil to any that were at peace with me (nay I have delivered him who is mine enemy without a cause). The enemy of my life will persecute me, and take it away, he will tread it down upon the earth and lay it low in the dust. — a pause. 5 O Eternal, thou wilt arise in thine anger & raise up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies, and awake for me to the judgment which thou hast appointed for the righteous cause; 7 So shall the assembly of thy people encompass thy tribunal with praise, for their sakes therefore exalt thyself. 8 The Eternal shall judge the people; judge my righteous cause; O Eternal, according to its righteousness, & the integrity thereof; 9 O cause the wickedness of the wicked to cease, and establish the just; for thou, O righteous God, truest the hearts and affections. 10 Is God who saveth the upright in heart my defence? 11 God is a righteous judge, he is angry with the wicked man always; 12 If he repent not, he will be cut off by the avenging sword of the Almighty, his bow is ready to shoot the arrows of vengeance at him. 13 The means of death are prepared for him, the arrows of the Almighty's wrath are ordered against the persecutors. 14 Lo the wicked will be in pain with iniquity, they have conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood; 15 The evil man digged a pit and made it deep, and is fallen into the ditch which

he made; 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall descend upon his crown. 17 I will praise the Eternal for his justice, and celebrate the name of the Eternal, who is the most high.

VIII. To the chief musician on the instrument Gittith, a psalm of David.

O ETHERNAL our Sovereign, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast placed thy glory above the heavens: 2 Out of the mouth of the simple as children, yea thou hast laid the foundation of perfecting praise, (Matth. xxi. 16.) because of thine enemies, to silence the adversary and the avenger. 3 When I consider the heavens, the works of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast set in order. 4 What is man that thou art mindful of him? Or the son of man, that thou visitest him? 5 For thou hast made him lower a little than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. (Heb. ii. 6.) 6 Thou madest him have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet: 7 Flocks & herds of all sorts, likewise the wild beasts of the field: 8 The fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea, that pass along its paths. 9 O Eternal our sovereign how admirably in all the earth are thy perfections displayed.

IX. Second day morning prayer. To the chief musician upon the death of the warrior. A psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee, O Eternal, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works. 2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will highly praise to thy name, O thou Most High. 3 Mine enemies being turned back shall fall and perish by thine anger. 4 For thou maintainest my right and my cause; thou taltest on the throne judging right. 5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, abolishing their name for ever and ever. 6 The enemies destructions are come to a perpetual end: and their cities thou hast destroyed: their memorial is perished with them. 7 But the Eternal shall endure for ever; he hath prepared his throne for judgment; 8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall give sentence to the people in uprightness. 9 The Eternal also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. 10 And they who know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Eternal, hast not forsaken them that

seek thee. 11 Sing praises to the Eter-
nal, who dwells in Zion: declare his do-
ings among the people. 12 When he
makes enquiry for the innocents blood he
remembers them: he forgets not the cry
of the humble. 13 Have mercy upon
me, O Eternal; consider my trouble from
them that hate me, thou liftest me up from
the gates of death; 14 That I may shew
forth all thy praise in the gates of Zion's
hill, I will rejoice in thy salvation. 15
The heathen are sunk down in the pit,
their own foot is taken in the net they hid.
16 The Eternal is known by the judg-
ment: he executeth: the wicked is snared
in his own handy-works; meditation... a
proof. 17 The wicked shall be turned
into hell, and all the nations that forget
God. 18 For the needy shall not al-
ways be forgotten: the expectation of
the poor shall not perish for ever. 19 A-
rise, O Eternal, let not man prevail; let
the nations be judged before thee. 20
Put them in fear, O Eternal; that they
may know they are but men. Pause.

X. Redress for the wicked's outrages

WHY standest thou afar off, O Eter-
nal? why hidest thou thyself in
times of trouble? 2 The wicked in his
pride persecutes the poor, they will be-
taken in the devices they imagined. 3 For
the wicked boasts of his desired object, &
blesseth the covetous whom the Eternal
abhors. 4 The wicked through the pride
of his countenance, will not seek God:
God is not in all his thoughts. 5 His
ways are always grievous, he considers not
thy judgments, he puffs at all his enemies.
6 If faith in his heart, I shall not be mo-
ved: for I shall never be in adversity. 7
His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, &
fraud; under his tongue is mischief and
iniquity. 8 He sits in the lurking places
of the villages; in the secret places he
murders the innocent: his eyes are privi-
ly set against the poor. 9 He lies in wait
secretly as a lion in his den, even to catch
the poor drawing him into his net. 10
He cratches and stoops, that the poor
may fall by his strong ones. 11 He saith
in his heart, God hath forgotten; he hideth
his face; he will never see it. 12 Arise,
O Eternal; O God, lift up thine hand:
forget not the humble. 13 Why doth
the wicked contemn God? he saith in his
heart, Thou wilt not require it. 14 But
thou seek it; for thou beholdest mischief
and spite, to require it with thy hand;
the poor commits himself to thee; thou
art the helper of the fatherless. 15 Thou
wilt break the arm of the wicked and of

him that is evil; thou wilt seek out his
wickedness till thou find no more. 16
The Eternal is king for ever and ever,
The heathen will perish from his holy
land. 17 Eternal, thou hast heard the
desire of the humble; thou wilt establish
their heart, let thine ear hearken. 18
To vindicate the fatherless and the op-
pressed; that the man of earth, may no
more oppress.

XI. To the chief musician by David.

I Trust in the Eternal how can ye say
to my soul, wander as a bird on your
mountain; 2 For lo! the wicked bend
their bow, they aim their arrow on the
string to shoot in the dark at the upright
in heart. 3 If the foundations of justice
be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4 Why the Eternal is in his holy temple,
his throne is in heaven: his eyes behold,
his eyelids descry mankind. 5 The Eter-
nal trieth the righteous; but the wicked,
and him that loveth violence his soul ha-
teth. 6 On the wicked he shall rain burn-
ing thunderbolts fire and brimstone, and
an horrible tempest as the portion of their
cup. 7 For the righteous Eternal loveth
righteousness, with a pleasant countenance
he beholds the upright.

XII. Second day evening prayer.

To the chief musician on the octave.

A psalm of David.

HELP, Eternal, for the Godly man
ceaseth; for the faithful fall from
among mankind. 2 Every one speaks
vanity with his neighbour; they speak
with flattering lips and a double heart.
3 The Lord shall cut off all flattering
lips, and the tongue that speaks arrogan-
tly. 4 Those who have said, With our
tongue we will prevail, our lips are our
own: who is lord over us? 5 For the
oppression of the poor, for the sighing of
the needy, I will now arise, saith the Eter-
nal; I will let him in safety who is per-
secuted at; 6 The Eternal's word is pure,
like silver tried in an earthen furnace, pu-
rified seven times. 7 O Eternal, thou
shalt keep them, thou shalt preserve them
always from this evil generation. 8 The
wicked walk on every stile, when the
vilest men are exalted.

XIII To the chief musician a psalm of David

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O E-
ternal? wilt thou hide perpetu-
ally thy gracious face from me? 2 How
long shall I have consultations in my soul
with sorrow in my heart daily? how long
shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Behold, and answer me, O Eternal my
God lighten mine eyes, lest I keep the

deep of death: *Psalm* I left mine enemy
to say, I prevailed against him: and
those that say, I will rejoice, when I am
moved. *Psalm* But I trust in thy mercy;
my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation. 6
I will sing to the Eternal, for he hath dealt
bountifully with me.

XIV. *To the chief musician, by David.*

THE fool saith in his heart, There is no
God. They are corrupt, and have
done abominable works; there is none
that doeth good. 2 The Eternal looked
from heaven on mankind to see if any had
understanding to seek God. 3 They are
all gone astray & all together become fil-
thy; there is none that doeth good; not
even one. 4 Are all the workers of in-
iquity without knowledge? who devour
my people as they do bread, and call not
on the Eternal. 5 Then they were in
great fear; because God is in the genera-
tion of the righteous. 6 Ye would put
to shame the counsel of the poor; because
the Eternal is his refuge. 7 Let Israel's
salvation come out of Zion! When his
people's captivity the Eternal recalls, Ja-
cob shall rejoice, and Israel be glad.

XV. *The third day morning prayer.*

The citizen of Zion, a psalm of David.

ETHERNAL, who shall abide in thy ta-
bernaacle? or dwell on thy holy
hill? 2 He that liveth uprightly, & doeth
(*Isa. xxxiii. 15.*) righteousness, and speaks
the truth from his heart. 3 Who flau-
ders not with his tongue, nor doeth evil
to his neighbour, nor carries a reproach
against him. 4 In whose eyes a vile per-
son is despised, but he honours them that
fear the Eternal; who fulfills his just
vow and changes not (though it be to his
hurt). 5 Who puts not out his money
for usury, nor takes a bribe against the
innocent. He that doeth these things
shall never be moved.

XVI. *A hidden poem of David.*

PRESERVE me, O God: for I put
my trust in thee. 2 O my soul
thou saidst to the Eternal thou art my
Lord: My goodness extends not to
thee; 3 But to the saints on earth, even
to the excellent ones in whom is all my
delight. 4 Their sorrows shall be multi-
plied that worship another god; their
drink offerings of blood I will not pour
out, nor take up their names into my lips.
5 The Eternal is mine inheritance, and
the portion of my cup; thou maintainest
my lot. 6 The Lord is tall and strong in plea-
sure: his eyes are open, and he shall see
yea I have a goodly heritage the word of
God. 7 I will bless the Eternal, who

gives me counsel to my thoughts, also in-
struct me in the night seasons. 8 I view
the Eternal as always beholding me, be-
cause he is at my right hand, I shall not
be moved. 9 Therefore my heart is
glad, and my tongue rejoiceth; my flesh
also shall rest in hope. 10 For thou wilt
not leave my person in the grave, nor let
(*Acts ii. 31. & xiii. 35.*) thy holy One
suffer corruption. 11 Thou wilt make
me know the path of life; in thy pre-
sence is fulness of joys, at thy right-
hand are pleasures for ever more.

XVII. *A prayer of David.*

HEAR what is right; O Eternal, hear-
ken to my cry; give ear to my
prayer which proceeds not from deceitful
lips. 2 Let my sentence come forth from
thy presence: let thine eyes behold the
things that are right. Thou searched my
heart; thou visitedst me in the night;
thou triedst me, and hast found nothing
amiss; I purposed that my mouth shall
not transgress. 4 Among the works of
men, by thy word, I kept myself from
the ways of destruction. 5 Uphold my
goings in thy paths; that my footsteps slip
not. 6 I called on thee, for thou wilt
answer me, O God: incline thine ear to
me, and hearken to my speech. 7 Shew
thy marvellous loving-kindness, O thou
who by thy right hand savest them who
put trust in thee, from those who rise up
against them. 8 Keep me as the pupil of
the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy
wings. 9 From the wicked who oppress
me, from my deadly enemies, who com-
pass me about. 10 They are stupified
with their luxury and wealth, with their
mouth they speak proudly. 11 They have
now encompassed us by observing our
steps; with their eyes looking down to
the earth. 12 As a lion greedy of his
prey, and like a young lion lurking in se-
cret places. 13 Thou wilt arise, O Eter-
nal, and disappoint him and cast him
down; and deliver my soul from the wic-
ked, who is thy sword. 14 From men
who are the rod in thy hand, O Eternal,
from men of the world, who have their
portion in this life, and whose desire thou
fillest with riches. They are satisfied
with sons, and leave the rest of their sub-
stance to their children. But I will be-
hold thy face in mercy; I shall be satis-
fied with thy likeness when I awake from
death.

Third day morning prayer

XVIII. *To the chief musician, by David.*
The Eternal's servant, who speaks to the
Eternal the words of this song in the

day he delivered him from hands,
 "All his enemies; thus he said, &c. But
 I will love thee, affectionately, O Eternal.
 2. My strength. 3. The Eternal is
 my refuge, and my justification; and also
 my deliverer: my God, my rock, in whom
 I will trust; my shield and the strength
 of my salvation; and my high tower. 4.
 I will call on the Eternal, who is worthy
 to be praised; so shall I be saved from
 mine enemies. 5. The pangs of death
 surrounded me, and the floods of un-
 godliness terrified me. 6. The hands
 of the grave compassed me about; the
 snares of death were laid for me. 7. I
 called on the Eternal in my distress, and
 I cried to my God; he heard my voice
 from his temple, and my crying out before
 him came into his ears. 8. Then the
 earth shook and trembled; the founda-
 tions also of the hills moved and quaked
 by his wrath. 9. There went out the
 smoke of a thick cloud from his anger, &
 fire of lightning out of his mouth devoured
 coals of thunder bolts were kindled
 by it. 10. He also bent the heavens, &
 descended: a dark cloud was under his feet.
 11. He likewise rode on a cherub, and did
 fly, yea, he flew swiftly on the wings of the
 wind. 12. He made darkness his hiding
 place; his tabernacle around him being dark
 waters and thick clouds of the skies. 13.
 He brightened of the lightnings before
 him, he dispelled his thick clouds with hail
 and thunderbolts and coals of fire. 14. The
 Eternal thundered also in the heavens,
 and the Highest gave his voice; with
 hail and coals of fire. 15. He also sent
 his arrows and scattered them; and shot
 lightning, and abated them. 16. Then
 the channels of waters were seen, even the
 foundations of the world were discovered,
 at thy rebuke, O Eternal, at the blast
 of thine anger. 17. He sent from above, he
 took hold of me; he drew me out of ma-
 ny waters of tumult. 18. For he deli-
 vered me from my strong enemy, from
 them who hated me, who were too
 strong for me. 19. They laid wait for me
 in the day of my calamity; but the Eter-
 nal was my support. 20. He brought me
 from straits into liberty; he delivered me
 because he delighted in me. 21. Accord-
 ing to my righteousness the Eternal re-
 warded me; according to the purity of
 my ways he recompensed me. 22. For I
 kept the ways of the Eternal, and depart-
 ed not wickedly from my God. 23. For
 I observed all his judgments, and did not
 forget his commandments. 24. I was also upright

before him, and kept myself from having
 iniquity. 25. Therefore the Eternal re-
 compensated me according to my righteousness.
 26. According to the purity of my ways
 in his sight. 27. With the merciful, thou
 wilt show thyself merciful; with the up-
 right thou wilt show thyself upright. 28.
 With the pure thou wilt show thyself
 pure; and with the perverse thou
 wilt show thyself froward. 29. For thou
 wilt save the afflicted and humble the
 haughty. 30. For thou wilt light my
 lamp, the Eternal will enlighten my dark-
 ness of troubles. 31. For by thee I broke
 through a troop; and by my God, I leapt
 over a wall. 32. God's way is perfect, the
 Eternal's word is proved, he is a shield to
 all that trust in him. 33. For who is God
 save the Eternal, or who is a refuge, save
 our God. 34. It is God who girds me
 with strength and makes my way straight.
 35. He makes my feet like hinds' feet, &
 sets me up on high. 36. He teaches
 mine hands to war, so that a bow of steel
 is broken by mine arms. 37. Thou also
 givest me the shield of thy salvation;
 and thy right hand upholds me, and thy
 favour makes me great. 38. Thou givest
 freedom to my steps, so that my feet stumble
 not. 39. I pursued mine enemies and
 overtook them; I turned not again, till
 they were consumed. 40. I wounded them
 that they could not rise; they are
 fallen under my feet. 41. For thou gird-
 est me with strength for the battle; thou
 subjectedst me to them that rose up against
 me. 42. Thou hast also subjected to me
 the necks of mine enemies, that I might
 destroy them who hate me. 43. They
 cried, but there was none to save them;
 even to the Eternal but he answered them
 not. 44. Then I beat them small as the
 dust before the wind; I cast them forth
 as the dirt of the streets. 45. Thou hast
 delivered me from the strivings of the peo-
 ple; and made me head of the heathen;
 a people whom I knew not shall serve me.
 46. As soon as they hear of me they shall
 obey me; strangers shall submit them-
 selves to me. 47. The strangers shall pass
 away, and be afflicted out of their glo-
 rious places. 48. The Eternal liveth, and
 blessed be my refuge, and let the God of my
 salvation be exalted. 49. It is God who
 avengeth me, and subverteth the people
 under me. 50. He delivereth me from
 mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up a-
 bove those that rise against me; thou
 hast delivered me from the violent man.
 51. Therefore I will give thanks to thee
 Lord

O Eternal, answer his heathen, and his
prayers to thy name. 50 Great deliver-
ance he giveth to his king; showing mercy
to his Messiah the beloved, and to his
seed for ever more. *XXX*

Fourth day morning prayer
XXIX. The creation sheweth God's glory;
the world his grace.

To the chief musician. A psalm of David.
THE heavens declare the glory of God,
and the expanse sheweth the work
of his hands. 2 Day after day utters dis-
course, and night after night shews know-
ledge. 3 Without speech or language
their voice is heard. 4 Their direc-
tion goes through all the earth, and their
declarations to the end of the world;
in them he hath placed a tent for the sun.
5 Whose splendor like a bridegroom com-
ing out of his chamber, rejoiceth as a
strong man to run a race. 6 His light
springs from the east of heaven, and its
circuit is to the limits thereof, and noth-
ing is hid from his light. 7 The Eternal's
law is perfect, converting the soul; the
Eternal's testimony is certain, making wise
the simple. 8 The Eternal's precepts are
right, rejoicing the heart; the Eternal's
command is clear, enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the Eternal is pure, remain-
ing for ever; the Eternal's rules are truth,
and altogether righteous. 10 More de-
sirable than gold, yea, than much fine
gold; sweeter also than honey, and the
dropping of honey-combs. 11 Moreover
by them thy servant is admonished; and
in keeping them there is great reward.
12 Who can understand all his errors?
cleanse thou me from secret faults. 13
Keep back thy servant also from presump-
tuous sins; let them not have dominion
over me; then I shall be upright, and in-
nocent from much transgression. 14 Let
the words of my mouth, and the medita-
tion of my heart, be acceptable in thy
sight, O Eternal, my refuge, and my Re-
deemer.

XX. To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE Eternal will answer thee, in the
day of trouble; the name of Jacob's
God will defend thee. 2 He will send
thee help from the sanctuary, and support
thee from Zion. 3 He will remember
all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sa-
crifice—a pause. 4 He will grant thee
thine heart's desire, and fulfill all thy pur-
pose. 5 We will rejoice in thy salvation,
and in our God's name, we will set up
a standard; the Eternal will fulfil all thy

petitions. 6 Now know that the Eternal saves
his appointed one; he will answer him
from his holy heaven, by the living
strength of his right hand. 7 Some trust
in chariots, and some in horses; but we
will be strong in the name of the Eternal
our God. 8 They are bowed down and
fallen; but we arise, and stand firm.
9 Save Eternal, let the king of sinners hear
us when we call.

XXI. To the chief musician
A psalm of David.

THE King of saints shall joy in
thy strength, O Eternal; and in thy
salvation how greatly shall he rejoice! 2
Thou hast given him his heart's desire,
and hast not with-holden his request. A
pause. 3 For thou preventedst him with
the blessings of goodness; thou settest a
crown of pure gold on his head. 4 He
asked of thee life, and thou gavest him
length of days, even a long duration. 5
His renown is great in thy salvation; dig-
nity and honour thou hast put upon him.
6 For thou hast made him most blessed
for ever; and exceeding glad in thy
presence. 7 For the king trusts in the E-
ternal; and through the most High's
mercy he shall not be moved. 8 Thine
hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy
right hand shall find out those that hate
thee. 9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery
oven in the time of thine anger; the E-
ternal shall consume them in his wrath, for
the fire shall devour them. 10 Their fruit
thou shalt destroy from the earth, & their
seed from among mankind. 11 For they
intended evil against thee, to ruin thy
cause; they imagined a mischievous de-
vice, which they are not able to perform.
12 Therefore thou shalt turn them back,
when thou makest ready thine arrows, on
thy strings against their face. 13 Be
thou exalted, O Eternal, by thine own
strength: so we will sing and praise thy
power.

XXII. Fourth day evening prayer
To the chief musician upon the morning
Hind. A psalm of David, on Messiah's
sufferings.

MY God, my God, why hast thou for-
saken me? why art thou so far from
helping me, and from the words of my
roaring? (Matth. xxvii. 46.) 2 O my
God, I cry by day, but thou hearest not;
and by night, there is no silence to me.
3 Yet thou art holy, dwelling where the
praises of Israel are. 4 Our fathers trust-
ed in thee; they trusted, and thou de-
liverest them. 5 They cried in thee, &
were set free; they trusted in thee, and

were not ashamed: **But** I am as a woman, and not a man; reproached of men, and despised by the people. **7** All that see me scoff at me thus; thrusting out the lip, shaking the head, they say, **8** He committed himself to the Eternal; let him deliver him; let him rescue him, if he delights in him. **9** But thou broughtst me out of the belly; thou didst keep me in safety, when I was on my mother's breasts. **10** I was cast upon thee from my birth; thou hast been my God from my mother's belly. **11** Be not far from me, for trouble is near; and there is no helper. **12** Many furious as bulls have compassed me, as the bulls of Bashan have they inclosed me around. **13** They opened at me their mouths, as a tearing and a roaring lion. **14** I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart like wax is melted within me: **15** My vigour is dried like a potsherd; my tongue cleaves to my jaws; so thou makest me ready for the dust of death. **16** For men cruel as dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. **17** I may count all my bones: they stare looking at me. **18** They divide thy garments among them, and cast lots for thy vesture. **19** But be thou not far from me, O Eternal my strength; make haste to help me. **20** Rescue my life from the sword; the only thing I have from the dog's paw. **21** Save me from men like the lion's mouth, as from the horns of the unicorns. **22** So will I declare thy name to my brethren; within the congregation I will praise thee. **23** Ye who fear the Eternal praise him; all ye seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye seed of Israel. **24** For he despised not nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, nor hid his face from him; but heard when he cried to him. **25** My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation; I will perform my vows before them that fear him. **26** The meek shall eat, and be satisfied: they shall praise the Eternal that seek him; your soul shall for ever be happy. **27** All the borders of the earth shall remember and return to the Eternal; and all the tribes of the nations shall bow before him. **28** For the kingdom is the Eternal's; and he is the governor among the nations. **29** All the chief ones of the earth shall partake of Messiah's benefits, and adore him; all that go down to the grave shall bow before him; and none can deliver himself from death. **30** A

seed shall serve him; and Messiah's benefits to a future generation. **31** They shall come and declare his mercy to posterity, which he hath manifested.

XXIII. *A pastoral psalm of David.*

THE Eternal is my shepherd; I shall not want. **2** He makes me lie down in the green pastures: he leads me beside the quiet waters. **3** He revives my life, he leads me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake. **4** Yea, tho' I walk through the valley of the shadow of death I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff comfortably protect and direct me. **5** Thou preparest a table for me before mine enemies; thou anointest my head with oil; my cup overflows. **6** Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the Eternal's house the length of my days.

XXIV. *Fifth day morning prayer.*

A psalm of David.

THE earth is the Eternal's, with all it is full of; the world, and all its inhabitants; **2** For it was he that founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. **3** Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Eternal, and stand in his holy temple? **4** He that hath innocent hands, &c. a pure heart; who hath not behaved himself vainly, nor sworn deceitfully. **5** He shall receive the blessing from the Eternal, even mercy from the God of his salvation. **6** This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy favour, O God of Jacob. *A pause.* **7** Lift up your heads, O ye gates of the temple; and be lifted up, ye doors of the sanctuary; and the ark of the King of glory shall come in. **8** A. Who is this King of glory? The Eternal strong and powerful, the Eternal mighty in battle. **9** Lift up your heads, O ye gates; yea, lift them up, ye doors of Zion; and the King of glory shall come in. **10** A. Who is this King of glory? The Eternal God of hosts, he is the King of glory. *A pause.*

XXV. *David's devotion.*

TO thee, O Eternal, I lift up my soul's desires. **2** O my God, I trusted in thee; let me not be ashamed; let not mine enemies triumph over me. **3** Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed; they shall be ashamed who transgress without injury received. **4** Make known to me thy paths, O Eternal; teach me thy ways. **5** Cause me to walk in thy truth, and teach me; for thou art the God of my salvation. **6** On thee I wait ever

10 day. 6 Remember, O Eternal, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindnesses; for they are everlasting. 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my trespasses: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O Eternal. 8 Good and upright is the Eternal; therefore he will teach sinners the right way. 9 The meek he will guide in the right way, and he will teach them his ways. 10 All the ways of the Eternal are mercy and truth to such as keep his covenant and testimonies. 11 For thy name's sake O Eternal, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great. 12 Whoever he be that feareth the Eternal, him he shall teach the way that he should choose. 13 He himself shall abide in what is good; and his seed shall inherit the earth. 14 The secret of the Eternal is with them that fear him; & he will make known to them his covenant. 15 Mine eyes are ever toward the Eternal: for he shall bring my feet out of the net of evil. 16 Look upon me, & be gracious to me; for I am solitary and afflicted. 17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring me out of my distresses. 18 Look upon mine affliction and trouble; and forgive all my sins. 19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many; and they hate me with violent spite. 20 Preserve my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee. 21 Let sincerity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. 22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

XXVI. *David's sincerity*

JUDGE my righteous cause, O Eternal; for I have performed my office with integrity: I trusted also in the Eternal; therefore I shall not slide. 2 Examine me, O Eternal, and prove me; try my dispositions and affections. 3 For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes; and I walked in thy truth. 4 I sat not with vain persons, nor will I go with dissemblers. 5 I hated the company of evil-doers, and will not sit with the wicked. 6 I will walk in sincerity and purity; so will I compass thine altar, O Eternal; 7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and proclaim all thy wondrous works. 8 Eternal, I loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwells. 9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloodymen; 10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes. 11 But I will walk in mine integrity; redeem me, and be merciful to me. 12 My foot stands sted-

fastly; and the congregation I will bless the Eternal.

XXVII. *Fifth day evening prayer. David's confidence.*

THE Eternal is my light, and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Eternal is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? 2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came against me, to devour me, they stumbled and fell. 3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war should rise against me, in thy protection will I confide. 4 One thing I desired of the Eternal, which I will seek after, even to dwell in the Eternal's house all the days of my life, to behold the Eternal's glory, and to ask counsel in his temple. 5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his tabernacle; in the secret of his tent shall he hide me: then he shall set me in safety. 6 And now I shall be raised above mine enemies around me; therefore I will offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises to the Eternal. 7 Hear, O Eternal, my voice when I cry; have mercy also upon me, and answer me. 8 When thou said, Seek ye my face; my heart said to thee, Thy favour, Eternal; I will seek. 9 Hide not thy face from me; put not thy servant away in anger; thou hast been my help; leave me not; neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. 10 When my father & my mother forsake me, then the Eternal will take care of me. 11 Teach me thy way, O Eternal, and lead me in the path of uprightness, because of mine enemies. 12 Deliver me not to the will of mine enemies; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. 13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the Eternal's goodness, in the land of the living. 14 Wait on the Eternal; be steadfast, and he shall strengthen thine heart; therefore, wait on the Eternal.

XXVIII. *David's devotion.*

UNTO thee I cry, O Eternal my refuge, be not silent to me; lest, if thou be so, I become like them that go down to the pit. 2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry to thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle. 3 Draw me not away with the wicked and the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts. 4 Thou wilt requit them according to their works, and their evil doings; thou wilt render their recompense to them after the work of their hands. 5 Because they consider not the

works of the Eternal, nor regard the operations of his hands, in nature and providence, he shall overthrow them, and not build them up. 6 Blessed be the Eternal, because he heard the voice of my supplications. 7 The Eternal is my strength, and my shield; in whom my heart trusted, I have been helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song I will praise him. 8 The Eternal is the strength of his people, he is the saving strength of his anointed. 9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; feed them also, and exalt them for ever.

XXXI. A psalm on God's wonders. By David.

ASCRIBE to the Eternal, O ye mighty ones, even to the Eternal, ascribe glory and strength. 2 Ascribe to the Eternal the glory due to his name; worship the Eternal in the beauty of holiness. 3 The Eternal's voice is as the sound of great waters; the God of glory's voice is as the thunder; the Eternal rules over the great waters. 4 The Eternal's voice is powerful; the Eternal's voice is full of majesty. 5 The Eternal's voice in the winds and thunders breaks the cedars; yea, the Eternal breaks Lebanon's cedars. 6 He makes them also to bend like the skipping of a calf; those of Lebanon and Sion like a young unicorn. 7 The Eternal's voice divides the flames of fire in a burning. 8 The Eternal's voice shakes the forests of the wilderness, the Eternal shakes the wilderness of Kadesh. 9 The Eternal's voice makes the hinds bring forth, and makes bare the forests, and is in his temple; all of it shows his glory. 10 The Eternal presided at the deluge; yea, the Eternal abideth King for ever. 11 The Eternal will give strength to his people; he will bless them with peace.

XXX. Sixth day morning prayer.

A psalm sung at the dedication of David's house.

I WILL extol thee, O Eternal; for thou advancest me, and hast not let my foes rejoice over me. 2 O Eternal my God, I cried to thee, and thou hast healed me. 3 O Eternal, thou hast rescued my life from the grave; thou hast kept me alive from going down to the pit. 4 Sing to the Eternal, O ye his saints, & give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. 5 For his anger endures but a moment; in his favour is life; weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning. 6 I thought in prosperity, I should never be moved. 7 Eternal, by thy favour thou madest my power to stand strong as a

mountain; thou hidest thy face, and I was troubled. 8 Lored, O Eternal, to thee: to the Eternal I made my supplication. 9 What profit will there be in my blood, if I go down to the pit? shall the dust praise thee, or declare thy truth? 10 Hear, O Eternal, and have mercy upon me: O Eternal, be my helper. 11 Thou hast turned my mourning into dancing—thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; 12 That my tongue may sing thy praise, and not be silent. O Eternal my God, I will praise thee for ever.

XXXI. To the chief musician.

A psalm of David.

IN thee, O Eternal, I trust; let me not be ashamed—deliver me in thy righteousness. 2 Incline thine ear to me; deliver me speedily; be my refuge, as a house well fortified to save me. 3 For thou art my refuge and my fort; therefore, for thy name's sake, lead me and guide me. 4 Bring me out of the net they have hid for me; for thou art my strength. 5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit—thou hast redeemed me, O Eternal, the God of truth. 6 I hate them who regard false vanities; but I trust in the Eternal. 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy—for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast comforted my soul in distresses. 8 And hast not shut me up in the enemy's power, but hast set me at liberty. 9 Have mercy upon me, O Eternal; for I am in trouble—mine eye is consumed with grief, my soul and my belly. 10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing; my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. 11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours; and a fear to mine acquaintance. 12 They who saw me in the street fled from me. 13 I am forgotten as a dead man—I am like a broken vessel. 14 For I heard the ill report of many; fear was on every side; while they consulted together against me, and devised to take away my life. 15 But I trusted in thee, O Eternal; I said, Thou art my God. 16 My time is in thy power—deliver me from the power of mine enemies, that persecute me. 17 Make thy favour to shine upon thy servant—save me for thy mercies sake. 18 I shall not be ashamed; O Eternal, for I called upon thee: the wicked shall be ashamed, and be cut off for the grave. 19 The lying lips will be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous. 20 O how great is thy goodness, which thou hast

laid up for them that fear thee, which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before mankind. 10. Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the vexations of man; thou shalt keep them safe in thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues. 11. Blessed be the Eternal; for he shewed me his marvellous kindness in a leoparded city. 12. Though I said in my haste, I am cut off from thy sight; yet thou heardest my supplication's voice when I cried to thee. 13. O love the Eternal, all ye his saints: for the Eternal preserveth the faithful, and fully recompenseth the proud doer. 14. Be stedfast, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Eternal.

XXXII. Sixth day evening prayer.

An instructing poem of David.

BLESSED is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 2 Blessed is the man to whom the Eternal does not reckon iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile. 3 When I kept silence my bones decayed: through my roaring every day. 4 (Because thy hand was heavy upon me day and night,) my natural moisture being turned into the drought of summer. A pause. 5 Then I acknowledged my sin to thee, and concealed not mine iniquity, saying, I will confess my transgressions to the Eternal; so thou forgavest the guilt of my sin. Pause. 6 For this shall every pious one pray to thee when thou mayest be found, before it be too late: surely the floods of great waters of trouble shall not come nigh to him. 7. Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt encompass me with supplies of deliverance. Pause. 8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way thou shalt go: I will direct thee with mine eye. 9. Be not like a horse or a mule, which have no understanding; whose mouth must be curbed with a bridle and a bit, that they may not come near thee. 10. The wicked shall have many sorrows; but mercy shall encompass him that trusteth in the Eternal. 11. Be glad and rejoice in the Eternal, ye righteous; and sing aloud for joy, all ye upright in hearts.

XXXIII. By David Sept.

REJOICE in the Eternal, ye righteous, for praise becomes the upright. 2 Praise the Eternal with the harp; sing to him with the psalter, the ten-stringed instruments. 3. Sing to him with a new song; play with a good sound. 4. For the Eternal's word is right; and all his works are according to the truth thereof.

5. He loveth righteousness, and justice; the earth is full of his goodness. 6. By the Eternal's word the heavens were made, and all their host by the breath of his mouth. 7. He collecteth the waters of the sea as he heapeth: he lays up the depths in treasures. 8. Let all the earth fear the Eternal, let all the world's inhabitants dread him; 9. For he spake, and the world was made; he commanded, and it was established. 10. The Eternal disappoints the heathens counsel; he makes the people's devices void. 11. The Eternal's counsel stands for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all ages. 12. Blessed is the nation, whose God is the Eternal; and the people whom he hath chosen for his habitation. 13. The Eternal looks from heaven; he beholds all the human race. 14. From his habitation, he looks on all the earth's inhabitants. 15. He forms their hearts in the same manner, he considers all their works. 16. No king is saved by the greatness of an host; a mighty man is not delivered by much strength; 17. A horse is a vain thing for safety; neither shall he make to escape by his great strength; 18. Behold, the Eternal's eye is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; 19. To deliver them from death, and keep them alive in famine. 20. Our soul waits on the Eternal; he is our help and our shield; 21. For our heart shall rejoice in him; because we trusted in his holy name; 22. Let thy mercy, O Eternal, be on us, as we hope in thee.

XXXIV. A poem by David, when he changed his behaviour, before Abimelech, who drove him out, and he departed.

I Will bless the Eternal at all times; his praise shall be continually in my mouth. 2. My soul shall glory in the Eternal; the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad. 3. O magnify the Eternal with me, and let us exalt his name together. 4. I sought the Eternal, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears. 5. They looked to him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed. 6. The poor man cried, and the Eternal heard him; and delivered him from all his troubles. 7. The angel of the Eternal encompasseth around them that attach him, and delivereth them. 8. O taste and see that the Eternal is good: blessed is the man that trusts in him. 9. O bear, the Eternal, ye his saints; for they that seek him want nothing that is for their good. 10. The young lions want, and suffer hun-

get; but they that seek the Eternal shall not want any thing good for them. 12 Come ye children hearken to me, I will teach you the fear of the Eternal, 13 Whoever he be that desires life, and loves many days, to enjoy what is good; 14 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking deceit, 15 Depart from evil and, do good; seek peace, and pursue it, 16 The Eternal's eyes are upon the righteous, and their ears are open to his cry, 17 The Eternal's anger is against them that do evil, to cut off their memorial from the earth, 18 The righteous cry, and the Eternal hears, and delivers them from all their troubles, 19 The Eternal is near to the broken in heart, and saves the contrite in spirit, 20 Many afflictions have the righteous; but the Eternal delivers them from them all, 21 He preserves all his bones; not one of them is broken, 22 Evil shall slay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate, 23 The Eternal redeems his servants soul: and none that trust in him shall be desolate.

Seventh day morning prayer.
XXXV. By David, against his foes.

CONTEND O Eternal, with them that contend with me; fight against them that fight against me. 2 I take hold of the shield and buckler, arise for mine help. 3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me; say to my soul, I am thy salvation. 4 They will be ashamed and put to confusion that seek my life, they will be turned back and brought to shame that devise my hurt. 5 They will be as chaff before the wind; the angel of thee Eternal driving them. 6 Their way will be in dark and slippery places, the angel of the Eternal pursuing them. 7 For without cause they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they digged for my life. 8 Destruction will come upon him unawares; his net that he hid will catch himself; into that very destruction he will fall. 9 But my soul shall be joyful in the Eternal, and rejoice in his salvation. 10 All my bones shall as it were say, Eternal, who is like to thee, who deliverest the afflicted from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and needy from him that oppresseth him? 11 False witnesses wrote and laid to my charge things that I knew not. 12 They returned me evil for good, to render me defectors. 13 But when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I afflicted myself with fasting and my prayer redounded to mine own

good. 14 I behaved myself as if he had been mine own friend and brother &c. bowed down: sad as one that mourns for his mother. 15 But in my calamity they insulted me, and were gathered to mock, yea wretches were gathered against me, and I knew it not; they derided me and ceased not. 16 With hypocritical mockers to get feasts, they gnashed their teeth at me. 17 Eternal, how long wilt thou behold it? rescue my life from their destructions, the only thing I have from these lions. 18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation I will praise thee among the numerous people. 19 Let not mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; neither let them deride with the eye that hate me without cause. 20 For they speak not peacefully, but devise deceitfully against the quiet ones of the land. 21 Gaping at me with their mouth they said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen our desire. 22 O Eternal, thou hast seen, thou wilt not keep silence; O Eternal, be not far from me. 23 Stir up thyself and awake to my judgment, and to vindicate my cause, my God and my Eternal. 24 Judge for me O Eternal my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me. 25 Nor let them say in their hearts, Ah, we have got our wish, let them not say, We have devoured him. 26 They will be ashamed and confounded that rejoice at mine hurt, they will be clothed with shame and confusion that magnify themselves against me. 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause; yea, let them say continually, Let the Eternal be magnified, who delights in his servants prosperity. 28 And my tongue shall speak the praise of thy righteousness every day.

XXXVI. To the chief musician, a choice poem of David, the Eternal's servant.

THE wicked's transgression makes me conclude that there is no fear of God before his eyes. 2 For he flatters himself until his iniquity be found. 3 The words of his mouth are pride and deceitful, he hath left off to be wise, and to do good. 4 He deviseth mischief on his bed; he sets himself in a way that is not good; he abhors not evil. 5 Thy mercy, O Eternal, reacheth to the heavens; and thy faithfulness to the clouds. 6 Thy righteousness is like to the great mountains; thy judgments to the great deep. O Eternal, how prevailest thou over man & beast. 7 How precious is thy mercy, O

God's strength and truth in the shadow of thy wings: 2 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the rivers of thy pleasures. 3 For with thee is the fountain of life; in thy light shall we see light. 4 Extend thy loving-kindness to them that know thee; and thy mercy to the upright in heart. 5 Let not the foot of pride come to me, nor the wicked hand remove me, 6 where the workers of iniquity fall; and cast down and shall not be able to rise.

Seventh day evening prayer.

XXXVII. *David's faith and patience.*

DISQUIET not thyself at the wicked's prosperity, nor envy that of the workers of iniquity. 2 For they will soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb. 3 Trust in the Eternal and do good; so thou shalt dwell in the land, and verily have food. 4 Delight also in the Eternal; and he shall grant thee things heart's desire. 5 Commit thy way to the Eternal; trust in him; and he shall accomplish it. 6 And he shall shew forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day. 7 Wait silently for the Eternal & wait patiently for him: disquiet not thyself at the wicked who prospers in his way at the man who succeeds in wicked devices. 8 Cease from anger and forsake wrath; disquiet not thyself at all to do evil. 9 For evil-doers shall be cut off, but those that wait for the Eternal, shall possess the land. 10 Yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be, yea, thou shalt look at his place, when he shall not be in it. 11 But the meek shall possess the land, and delight themselves in abundant prosperity. 12 The wicked plots against the righteous, and gnasheth at him with his teeth. 13 The Eternal shall deride him, for he seeth his evil day coming. 14 The wicked have drawn their swords, and bent their bow, to make the afflicted and needy fall, and to slay those who are in the right way. 15 Their sword shall pierce into their own heart and their bows shall be broken. 16 A little is better to a righteous man than much riches to the wicked; 17 For the powerful wicked's arms shall be broken; but the Eternal upholds the righteous. 18 The Eternal preserves the upright's life, and their possession shall remain. 19 They shall not be ashamed in the times of evil, and in the days of affliction they shall be satisfied. 20 But the wicked shall perish,

and the Eternal's enemies shall be as the fat of lambs on the altar; consuming away into smoke. 21 The wicked borrow and will not pay but the righteous shews favour, and gives. 22 For such as are blessed of him shall possess the land but they that are accursed of him shall be cut off. 23 A good man's steps are ordered by the Eternal; and he delights in his way. 24 Though he fall, it shall not be to the utmost; for the Eternal upholds him with his hand. 25 I have been young, and now am old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. 26 He is always merciful, and lends, and his offspring is blessed. 27 Depart from evil and do good; and remain forever in the land. 28 For the Eternal loves equity and forsakes not his saints; they are preserved forever, but the offspring of the wicked shall be cut off. 29 The righteous shall inherit the land and dwell therein perpetually. 30 The mouth of the righteous speaks wisdom, and his tongue talks what is right. 31 His God's law is in his heart, he shall wander in none of his ways. 32 The wicked watches the righteous, seeking to slay him. 33 The Eternal will not leave him in his power nor condemn him when he is judged. 34 Wait for the Eternal and keep his way, and he shall promote thee to possess the land when thou shalt see the wicked cut off. 35 I have seen the wicked great in power, spreading like a green tree in its own soil. 36 Yet he passed away, and was not; yea, I sought him but he could not be found. 37 Observe the perfect man, and behold the upright; for he will be happy at last. 38 But transgressors shall be destroyed together; the wicked shall be cut off at last. 39 For the salvation of the righteous is from the Eternal; he is their support in time of trouble, and the Eternal shall help and deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

XXXVIII. *Eight day morning prayer.*
A psalm of David, to bring the evil days to remembrance.

O ETERNAL, rebuke me not in thy wrath, nor correct me in thy fury. 2 For thine arrows stick fast in me; and thy hand presseth me sore. 3 There is no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger; nor is there any health in my bones, because of my sin. 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as a heavy burden, they are too heavy for

me. 5 My foreskin, being corrupted by reason of my folly, 6 I am troubled, and bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day. 7 For my loins are full of loathsome filth; & there is no soundness in my flesh. 8 I am feeble and sore broken: I roared with horror of heart. 9 Eternal, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee. 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: and the light of mine eyes is also gone from me. 11 My very lovers and friends stand at a distance from my plague; my neighbours stand afar off. 12 They also that seek my life, lay snares for me; and they that seek my hurt speak malicious things, and devise deceit every day. 13 But I was as a deaf man that heard not: and as a dumb man that opens not his mouth. 14 In whose mouth are no reproofs. 15 Because I wait for thee, O Eternal: answer me, O Eternal my God. 16 For I said, Hear me, lest they should rejoice over me: when my foot is moved, they magnify themselves against me. 17 For I am ready to halt, and the cause of my sorrow is continually before me. 18 For I will declare mine iniquity, and be sorry for my sin. 19 Mine enemies too are lively and strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. 20 They render evil for good; they are mine adversaries, because I follow what is good. 21 Forsake me not, O Eternal: O my God, be not far from me. 22 Make haste to help me, O Eternal my saviour.

XXXIX. *To the chief musician, Jeduthun. A psalm of David, on worldly vanity.*

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep my mouth shut while the wicked is before me. 2 I was dumb with silence; I held my peace, even from speaking good; but my sorrow was excited. 3 My heart was hot, with meditating the fire kindled; then I spake with my tongue. 4 O Eternal, make me know when mine end shall be; and what is the number of my days, that I may know what time I have here. 5 Lo, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth, & mine age is as nothing before thee; verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Pause. 6 Surely each man walking is as a shadow; surely they are disfigured in vain: he heaps up riches, and knows not who shall receive them. And now, O Eternal, what wait I? And my hope is in thee. 8 Deliver me from

all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish. 9 I was silent in mine affliction; because thou didst bring it. 10 Remove thy stroke from me; I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. 11 When with rebukes, thou dost correct man for iniquity, thou consumeest his beauty as a moth doth a garment; surely, every man is vanity. Pause. 12 Hear my prayer, O Eternal, and hearken to my cry; do thou attend to my tears: for I am a stranger before thee, and a sojourner here, as all my fathers were. 13 O grant me some respite, that I may be comforted before I go hence, and be here no more.

XL. *To the chief musician.*

A psalm of David.

I WAITED patiently for the Eternal; & he inclined his ear to me, and he heard my cry. 2 He brought me out of a pit of troubles, out of the miry clay, and set me at liberty, to walk in safety. 3 And he put a new song in my mouth, of praise to our God: many shall see it, and fear, and trust in the Eternal. 4 Blessed is he that trusts in the Eternal; and regards not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lying. 5 Many, O Eternal my God, are thy wonderful works; thy doings and thy thoughts are not as our ours, (Isa. lv. 8, 9.) they cannot be reckoned up in order to thee.

6 Sacrifice and offerings thou wouldest not for ever; but a body hast thou prepared me: in burnt-offering and sin-offering thou hadst no pleasure, (Heb. x. 5.) 7 Then I said, Lo, I come: in the volume of thy book it is written of me, 8 I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law is in my heart. 9 I preached righteousness in the great congregation; lo, I refrained not my speech, O Eternal, thou knowest. 10 I concealed not thy righteousness within my heart; I declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation; thy mercy and thy truth, I concealed not from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thy tender mercies from me, O Eternal; let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me. 12 For innumerable evils compassed me about; mine iniquities took hold on me, that I cannot look up; they are more than the hairs of my head, so that my heart faileth me. 13 Be pleased, O Eternal, to deliver me; O Eternal make haste to help me. 14 They will be as flames and consumed together that seek for my life, to destroy it; they will be like

driven backward, and put to confusion, that wish to do me evil. 15 They will be desolate who seek to put me to shame, who say to me 'Aha, aha!' 16 All who seek thee will rejoice, and be glad in thee; let such as love thy salvation say continually, 'The Eternal be magnified.' 17 As I am afflicted and needy, the Eternal will regard me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no delay, O my God.

XLII. Eighth day evening prayer.

To the chief musician.

A psalm of David, (for the poor.)

BLESSED is he that considers the poor: the Eternal will deliver him in time of trouble. 2 The Eternal will preserve him, and keep him in peace; and he shall be blessed upon the earth; and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies. 3 The Eternal will strengthen him when languishing on his bed; thou wilt change all his sicknesses to soundness. 4 I said, 'Eternal, be merciful to me---heal my soul: for I sinned against thee.' 5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, and say, 'When shall he die, and his name perish?' 6 And if he come to see me, he speaks what is vain: his heart gathers iniquity into itself; and he goes out to the street to relate it. 7 'All that hate me whisper together concerning me, devising how to do me hurt.' 8 An evil disease, say they, cleaves to him; and now as he lies, he shall rise no more. 9 'Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, lifted up his heel against me.' 10 But thou, O Eternal, wilt be merciful to me, and raise me up, that I may requite them. 11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy triumphs not over me. 12 And me thou upholdest in mine integrity, and wilt establish me before thee for ever. 13 Blessed be the Eternal from everlasting to everlasting. And so indeed shall it be. *(End of book I.)*

XLIII. To the chief musician. An instruction for the sons of Korah.

AS the thirsty hart pants for the water-brooks, so pants my soul for thee, O God. 2 My soul thirsts for God, even the living God; when shall I come and appear before God in his house? 3 My tears have been as my meat day & night, while they say continually to me, 'Where is thy God?' 4 When I remember this, my soul is overwhelmed, how I went with the multitude that kept idly day to God's house with the voice of joy and praise. 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul, and disquieted in me? Hope

thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, for his presence is salvation. 6 O my God, my soul is cast down in me; therefore I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from mount Mizar. 7 One depth of trouble comes upon another at the noise of thy water spouts; all thy waves and thy billows pass over me. 8 Yet the Eternal will ordain his loving-kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer shall be to the God of my life. 9 I will say to God my refuge, 'Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning by the enemy's oppression?' 10 It is as a sword in my bones when mine enemies reproach me; saying daily to me, 'Where is thy God?' 11 'Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me?' Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, who is the author of my salvation, and my God.

XLIII. By David. Septuagint.

VINDICATE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. 2 For thou, O God, art my protection; why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning by the enemy's oppression? 3 O send forth thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, and bring me to thy holy mountain, and thy tabernacles. 4 Then I will go to God's altar, to God my exceeding joy; and with the harp I will praise thee, O God, my God. 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, who is the author of my salvation, and my God.

XLIV. Ninth day morning prayer.

To the chief musician. An instructing poem for the sons of Korah.

O GOD, we have heard with our ears, our fathers told us, what works thou didst in their days, in ancient times: 2 How thou didst drive out the heathen, and plantedst them with thy hand; how thou didst punish the people, casting them out. 3 For they got not possession of the land by their own sword, nor did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou didst favour them. 4 Thou art my King, O God: ordain deliverance for Jacob. 5 By thee we will push down our enemies: through thy name we will tread down them that rise against us. 6 For I will not trust in my bow, nor can my sword save me. 7 Because thou hast saved us from our enemies, and put them to shame that hated us: 8

In God we boasted all the day long, and praised thy name continually. *Pause.* 9 But now thou hast cast us off, and put us to shame; not going forth with our armies. 10 Thou makest us turn back from the enemy; and they who hate us make a spoil of us for themselves. 11 Thou hast given us up as sheep for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen. 12 Thou sellest thy people for nothing; and to makest no increase of gain by their price. 13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to those around us. 14 Thou makest us a proverb among the heathens, to the shaking of the head among the nations. 15 I behold my confusion continually, and shame covers my face; 16 Because of his voice that reproaches and blasphemeth: and by reason of the enemy and avenger. 17 Though all this is come upon us; yet we have not forgotten thee, nor dealt falsely in thy covenant. 18 Our heart is not turned back from thee, nor have our lips declined from thy way; 19 Though thou hast forebroken us in the place of dragons, or dangers, and covered us with the shadow of death, or anguish. 20 If we forget the name of our God, or stretched but our hands to a strange god, 21 Shall not God search this out? for he knows the secrets of the heart. 22 Yea, for thy sake we are killed all the day; we are reckoned as sheep for the slaughter. 23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Eternal? arise, cast is not off for ever. 24 Why hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and oppression? 25 For our life draws nigh to the dust; our body cleaves to the earth. 26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

XLV. To the chief musician upon the six-stringed instrument of the Korabites. An instructing poem of the beloved daughters, (v. 9.)

MY heart is dictating a good matter; I speak of my performances concerning the king, (*Messiah*); my tongue as the pen of a ready writer. 2 Thou art much fairer than the face of mankind; grace is poured forth from thy lips; therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. 3 And thy sword upon thy thigh, (*Heb. iv. 1.*) O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. 4 And in thy majesty ride successfully upon the account of truth, and seeketh, and righteousness; & thy right and shall exhibit to these terrible things. Thine arrows of conviction are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; where the people fall under thy sceptre. 6

Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; The sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre, (*Heb. i. 8.*) 7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy associates, (*Heb. i. 4.*) 8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, thereby they made thee glad. 9 King's daughters were among thy precious ones; at thy right hand stood the queen adorned with ornaments of gold of Ophir. 10 O daughter, bearken and consider, incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; 11 Then will the King earnestly desire thy comeliness: as he is the Eternal, worship thou him. 12 And the *prince's* daughter of Tyre shall be there with a present; even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour. 13 The King's daughter is all glorious by graces within; her clothing is of chequer works of gold. 14 She shall be brought to the king in embroidered raiment; the virgins her companions that follow her shall be admitted to thee. 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be admitted; they shall enter into the King's palace. 16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy sons, whom thou hast made princes on all the earth. 17 I will cause thy name to be remembered in all generations; therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever. (*See Solomon's Song.*)

XLVI. To the chief musician of Korab's sons. A song upon the virgin instruments.

GOD is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble; 2 Therefore we will not fear, though the earth were removed, and the mountains overturned into the midst of the sea; 3 Though its waters roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with its swelling. *Pause.* 4 There is a river of living water whose streams shall make glad the city of God; the holy place of the most High's tabernacles. 5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved; God shall help her, and that right early. 6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his thundering voice---the earth dissolved. 7 The Eternal God of hosts is with us---the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Pause.* 8 Come, behold the Eternal's works, what desolations he made on the earth. 9 He makes wars to cease over all the earth---he breaks the bow and cuts the spear asunder; he burns the

chariot in the fire: 10. Saying, Leave of, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen; I will be exalted on the earth. 11. The Eternal God of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge. Pause.

XLVII. Ninth day evening prayer.

To the chief musician. A psalm for Korah's sons.

O CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout to God with the voice of singing: 2 For the Eternal the most High is terrible; a great King over all the earth: 3 He shall subdue the multitudes under us, and the nations under our feet. 4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, mount Zion, the glory of Jacob, whom he loved. Pause. 5 God is ascended with a shout, the Eternal with the trumpet's sound. 6 Sing praises to God, sing melodiously; sing praises to our King, sing melodiously. 7 For God is the King of all the earth,---sing ye praises with understanding. 8 God reigns over the heathen; God sits on his sacred throne. 9 The voluntary princes of the people are gathered to the people of Abraham's God; for the earth's defenders are in God's hand---he is greatly exalted.

XLVIII. A song or psalm for Korah's sons.

GREAT is the Eternal, and greatly to be praised in our God's city, on his holy mountain. 2 Beautiful for situation is mount Zion, the joy of the whole land; on its north side is the city of the great King. 3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge. 4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together. 5 They saw it, and wondered accordingly; they were troubled, and halted away: 6 Trembling seized them there, and anguish as of a parturient woman. 7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with the east wind. 8 As we heard, so we have seen thy wonders in the city of the Eternal God of hosts, even our God's city; he will establish it for ever. Pause. 9 We thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, within thy temple. 10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise to the earth's boundaries---thy right hand is full of righteous deeds. 11 Mount Zion will rejoice, Judah's daughters will be glad, for thy judgments. 12 Compass Zion, and going round, number her towers. 13 Observe her bulwarks, look up to her places, that ye may number by the generation following: 14 For Zion's God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide, over death.

XLIX. To the chief musician. A psalm of David, on the rich miser.

HABIT this each of you all people that inhabit the world: both rich and poor, high and low together. 3 My mouth shall speak wisdom; and my heart's meditation shall be of understanding. 4 I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp. 5 Why should I act so as to fear in adversity that the iniquity of my ways should encompass me? 6 None of them that trust in their wealth, and boast in the abundance of their riches. 7 Can by any means redeem his brother from death nor give to God a ransom for him; 8 For the redemption of their life is precious but they can never effect it. 9 That he should live for ever, and not see corruption. 10 For he seeth that the wise die, the foolish and the brutish perish together, and leave their wealth to others. Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; therefore they call their lands after their own names. 11 But man being in honour abideth not; he becomes like the brass that perish. 12 This way of theirs is their folly; yet their posterity approve their sayings. Pause. 13 Brutish like sheep, they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning of the resurrection, and their form shall consume in the grave, whither they are gone from their dwelling. 15 But God will redeem my person from the power of the grave; for he shall receive me. Pause. 16 Be not thou troubled when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased: 17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him to the grave. 18 Though while he lived, he flattered himself, but thou wilt be praised when thou dost well for thyself. 19 He shall go to the race of his fathers; they shall never see light. 20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

Tenth day morning prayer.

L. A psalm of Asaph.

THE mighty God, even the Eternal, hath spoken, and called the earth from the springing out of the sun's light unto its going off. 2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, the gospel of God hath shined. 3 Our God shall come and shall not be silent; a devouring fire goes before him; and around him raging a

violent tempest. 4 He shall call the heavens from above, and the earth, that he may judge his people. 5 Gather my saints together to me; those that made a covenant with me by *Messiah's* sacrifice. 6 Then the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God himself is judge. Pause. 7 Hear, O *Israel*, my people, & I will speak; and testify to thee; I am God even thy God. (8 I will not reprove thee concerning thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me. 9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds; 10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle on a thousand hills. 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains and the wild beasts of the field are mine. 12 If I were hungry I would not tell thee, for the world is mine and its fulness. 13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats.) 14 Offer to God thanksgiving and pay thy vows to the most High. 15 And call on me in trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. 16 But to the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do with my ordinances, or to take up my covenant in thy mouth? 17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and callest my words behind thee. (18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentest with him, and didst partake with adulterers. 19 Thou applyest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frames deceit. 20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest against thine own mother's son. 21 These things thou didst, and I was silent; thou thoughtest I was wholly like thyself; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.) 22 Consider this now, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and none deliver. 23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that orders his conversation aright I will shew the salvation of God.

LI. To the chief musician. A psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy on me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity; and cleanse me from my sin. 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin is ever before me. 4 Against thee in particular I sinned, and did evil in thy sight; for thou art just in thy words and pure in thy judging. 5 Lo I was formed

in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. 6 Lo, thou desirest truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. 7 O purify me as with hyssop; that I may be clean; wash me; and I shall be whiter than snow. 8 Make me to hear the joy and gladness (of pardon & peace) that the bones which thou hast bruised by thy reprovers may rejoice. 9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all my iniquities. 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. 11 Cast me not away from thy presence; nor take thy holy spirit from me for ever. 12 Restore to me the joy of thy salvation: and let the spirit of liberty uphold me. 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted to thee. 14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; and my tongue shall sing thy mercy aloud. 15 O Eternal, open my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise. 16 For thou desirest not sacrifice else I would give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering. 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. 18 Deal well in thy favour with Zion: build up Jerusalem's walls. 19 Then thou shalt be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness (with burnt-offerings and holocausts then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.)

LII. To the chief musician. An instructing poem of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, that David was come to Abimelech's house.

WHY dost thou boast of evil, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually. 2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, it is like a sharp razor cutting deceitfully. 3 Thou lovest evil more than good, and falsehood rather than to speak righteously. Pause. 4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O deceitful tongue. 5 God shall likewise destroy thee, he shall take thee away for ever, & pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, & root thee out of the land of the living. Pause. 6 The righteous also shall see & fear, and hold the wicked man in derision, saying; 7 Behold the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness. 8 But I am like a green olive-tree in God's house, I trust in his mercy for ever and ever. 9 I will praise thee for ever and ever, because

thou hast done it: I will wait trusting in thy name; for this is good before thy saints.

Tenth day evening prayer.

LIII. *To the chief musician on the wind instrument Mahalah. A poem of David for instruction.*

THE fool saith in his heart, There is no God: they are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good. 2 God looked from heaven upon mankind, to see if any had understanding to seek God. 3 They are all gone astray, they are altogether become filthy: none doeth good; not even one. 4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who devour my people as they do bread: and have not called on God. 5 Then they were in great fear, where no cause of fear was; for God scatters his bones that encamp against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God despised them. 6 Oh that Israel's salvation were come out of Zion! When God brings back his people's captivity Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

LIV. *To the chief musician on stringed instrument, an instructing psalm of David, when the Ziphims came and told Saul, that David hid himself with them.*

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and vindicate me by thy strength. 2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. 3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek my life who have not set God before them. Pause. 4 Lo God is my helper, the Eternal is among those that uphold my life. 5 He will reward evil to mine enemies and cut them off in his truth. 6 I will sacrifice to thee with a free-will offering, I will praise thy name, O Eternal, for it is good. 7 For he delivered me out of all trouble; and mine eye hath seen a recompense on mine enemies.

LV. *To the chief musician on stringed instruments. An instructing poem of David.*

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. 2 Harken to me, and answer me; I mourn in my meditation, and cry out. 3 Because of the enemy's voice, and the wicked oppression, for they cast evil upon me and in wrath they hate me. 4 My heart is sore pained within me; and the terrors of death are fallen upon me, fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me. 6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove;

for then would I fly away and be at rest, 7 Lo then I would wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Pause. 8 I would hasten my escape from the wind & stormy tempest of trouble. 9 Thou wilt, O Eternal, destroy, and divide their tongues; for I have seen violence and strife in the city. 10 Which they beset day and night upon its walls; mischief and trouble are within it. 11 Wickedness is in the midst of it; deceit and fraud depart not from its streets. 12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me, else I could have borne it; nor was it he that hated me that magnified himself against me, else I would have hid myself from him: but it was thou who art mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance. 14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked to the house of God in company. 15 Death will seize on them, and they will go down quickly into the grave, for wickedness is among them in their dwellings. 16 But I will call on God, and the Eternal shall save me. 17 Evening, morning, and at noon, I will pray, and cry out; and he shall hear my voice. 18 He restored my life to peace from them that war against me: for they were by me with many. 19 God who abideth eternally shall hear and afflict them; Because they have no changes, in their lot they fear not God. 20 He put forth his hands against such as are at peace with him; he hath broken his covenant. 21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they like drawn swords. 22 Cast thy burden on the Eternal, and he will sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. 23 But thou O God, shall bring them down to the pit of destruction, the bloody and deceitful men shall not live half their days; but I will trust in thee.

Eleventh day morning prayer.

LVI. *To the chief musician on the flute dove asar off. A golden poem of David when the Philistines took him in Gath.*

BE merciful to me, O God; for man would swallow me up: he, fighting daily, oppresseth me. 2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up, for many fight against me, O most High. 3 When I am afraid I will trust in thee, 4 Thio' God I will praise his word; in God I trust; I will not fear what flesh can do to me. 5 Every day they wrest my words, all their thoughts are against me for evil. 6 Coming together, they hide themselves; observing my foot steps, they wait for my life. 7 Shall they escape in their

iniquity? in thine anger thou wilt cast down the people, O God. 8 Thou countest my wandering? put my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thine account? 9 When I cry to thee mine enemies shall turn back; this I know, because God is for me. 10 Through God I will praise his word, by the Eternal I will praise his word. 11 In God I trust, I will not be afraid; what can man do to me? 12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render thanks to thee. 13 Since thou hast delivered my life from death; wilt thou not deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

LVII. *To the chief musician, Do not destroy— a golden poem of David, when he fled from Saul into the cave.*

BE merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me, for my soul trusts in thee: and in the shadow of thy wings I will trust until these calamities pass away. 2 I will cry to God most high; to God who performs all things for me. 3 He shall send from heaven and save me, putting him to reproach that would swallow me up. Pause. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth. 4 My soul is as it were among lions; and I lie even among them that are fired with fury, men whose teeth are as spears and arrows, and their tongue as a sharp sword. 5 Be thou extolled, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth. 6 They prepared a net for my feet; my soul is bowed down, they digged a pit before me, in the midst of which themselves are fallen. Pause. 7 My heart is prepared, O God, my heart is fitted, I will sing praise and give thanks. 8 Awake my voice, awake, psalter and harp: I will awake early. 9 I will praise thee, O Eternal, among the people; I will sing to thee among the nations. 10 For thy mercy is great, and extolled to the heavens, and thy truth to the clouds. 11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.

LVIII. *To the chief musician, Destroy not; a golden poem of David against unjust judges.*

DO ye indeed speak justly O assembly? do ye judge rightly, O ye human judges? 2 Ye are in heart ye work iniquity, ye weigh out the violence of your hands on the earth. The wicked alienate themselves from the beginning, they go astray from the first speaking lies. 4 Their poison is like that of a serpent; they are like the deaf asp that stops its ear; 5 Which hearkens not to the voice of charmers, craftily

enchanting. 6 Thou wilt break her teeth, thou wilt O God break out the great teeth of these young lions, O Eternal. 7 They will pass away as waters which run continually; when he bends his bow to shoot his arrows, they will be cut in pieces. 8 As a snail dissolveth, each will pass away, like an abortion that hath not seen the sun. 9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, they will drive them away tempestuously and prematurely in his wrath. 10 The righteous seeing the vengeance shall rejoice; & wash his feet in the wicked's blood. 11 So men shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Eleventh day evening prayer.

LIX. *To the chief musician, Destroy not; A golden poem of David, when Saul sent to watch the house to kill him.*

DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God; defend me from them that rise up against me. 2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men. 3 For lo, they lie in wait for my life; the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression nor my sin, O Eternal. 4 They rim and prepare themselves without my fault; behold, and awake to help me. 5 Therefore, O Eternal God of hosts, thou the God of Israel, wilt awake to visit all the heathen, thou wilt not be merciful to any that are treacherous with iniquity. 6 They return at evening; they make a noise like a dog, and go round the city. 7 Lo they utter forth with their mouth; their lips are as swords; they say, who hears? 8 But thou O Eternal, shalt deride them, thou shalt have all the heathen in derision. 9 Because of thy strength I will wait on thee: for God is my defence. 10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see a recompense on mine enemies. 11 Thou wilt not slay them lest my people forget, but remove them by thy power; and bring them down, O Eternal, our shield. 12 By the fin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, they will be taken in their pride, even for the curling and lying which they express. 13 Thou wilt consume them in wrath, wholly, that they may not be; and let them know that God rules in Jacob to the earth's boundaries. Pause. 14 And at evening they will return, and make a noise like a dog, and go round the city. 15 They will wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied. 16 But I will sing of thy power: yea, I

will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence, and refuge in the day of my troubles. *Ps. 57.* To thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, the God of my mercy.

LX. *To the chief musician on the stringed instrument of the testimony, a golden psalm of David, to teach when he contended with the Syrians of Mesopotamin, and with those of Zobab, when Joab returned and smote twelve thousand of Edom in the valley of Jait.*

O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O return to us again. *2* Thou hast shaken the land, thou hast made breaches in it; heal its breaches, for it is moved. *3* Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast made us drink wine of affliction. *4* But thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be set up because of the truth. *Ps. 57.* *5* That thy beloved ones may be delivered, save with thy right hand, and hear me. *6* God hath spoken in his holiness (saying, I will triumph) I will divide Sechem from Judah, and measure out the valley of Succoth. *7* Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim is also the strength of my dominion; Judah is my ruler. *8* Moab is my lowest servant, over Edom I will exercise my power, Philistia, wilt thou triumph over me? *9* Who will bring me into the possession of the strong cities? who will lead me into the possession of Edom? *10* Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off even thou, O God, who didst not go out with our armies? *11* Give us help from trouble; for vain is the help of man. *12* Through God we shall do valiantly; for he shall tread down our enemies.

LXI. *To the chief musician upon a stringed instrument; a psalm of David.*

HEAR my cry, O God; hearken to my prayer. *2* From the limits of the earth I will call to thee, when my heart is overwhelmed; lead me to the Refuge that is higher than myself. *3* For thou hast been a refuge to me, & strong tower from the enemy. *4* I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; I will trust in the covert of thy wings. *Ps. 57.* *5* For thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name. *6* Thou wilt prolong the king's life here, and his age without end hereafter. *7* He shall abide before God perpetually; O prepare mercy and truth,

to preserve him. *8* So I will sing praise to thy name continually, that I may daily perform my vows.

LXII. *Twelfth day morning prayer.*

To the chief musician; Jeduthun.

A psalm of David.

TRULY my soul waits on God; from him cometh my salvation. *1* He only is my refuge and my salvation, and my defence: I shall not be greatly moved. *3* How long will ye devise mischief against a man? ye shall be slain, all of you shall be as a bending bow, and as a fence broken down. *4* They only consult to cast him down from his excellency-- they delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Ps. 57.* *5* My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him. *6* He only is my refuge and my salvation; he is my defence-- I shall not be moved. *7* In God is my salvation and my glory, my strong rock, my refuge is in God. *8* Trust in him at all times, ye people; pour out your hearts in prayer before him. God is a refuge for us. *Ps. 57.* *9* All mankind are only vanity, & men of a high degree are a lie; to be laid in the balance together they are lighter than vanity. *10* Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in plundering; if riches increase, set not your heart upon them. *11* Once hath God spoken, twice have I heard this, that power is of God. *12* And of thee, O Eternal, is mercy; for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

LXIII. *A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.*

O GOD, thou art my God; I will seek thee early; my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; *1* To see thy power, and thy glory, as I have seen them in the sanctuary. *3* Because thy loving-kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee. *4* So I will bless thee while I live, lifting up my hands in thy name. *5* When my soul is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips; *6* When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches. *7* Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings I will rejoice. *8* My soul follows close after thee, thy right hand upholds me. *9* Therefore those that seek to destroy me shall go into the lower parts of the earth. *10* They shall fall by the sword; and shall be a portion

for foxes: 11. But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that reverenceth him shall glory; but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

LXIV. *To the chief musician.*

A psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my privacy: preserve my life from the fear of the enemy. 2 Hide me from the privy council of the wicked; from the tumult of the workers of iniquity: 3 Who when their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words: 4 To shoot at the perfect in lurking places; suddenly shooting at him without fearing. 5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter; plotting without laying snares privily, saying, Who can see them? 6 They search for iniquities, to practise diligently with the depth of their inward thoughts in their hearts. 7 But God shall shoot them with an arrow; suddenly they shall be wounded. 8 So they shall make their own tongue to fail on themselves; all that see them shall flee away. 9 Thus all men shall fear, & declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider his doing. 10 The righteous shall be glad in the Eternal, and trust in him; and the upright in heart shall glory.

LXV. *Twelfth day evening prayer.*

To the chief musician. A psalm & song of David, (viz. for both the instrument and the voice.)

PRAISE waits for thee, O God, in Zion; and to thee shall the vow be performed. 2 O thou that hearest prayer, to thee shall all flesh come. 3 The words of iniquities prevail against me; but our transgressions thou shalt purge away. 4 Blessed is he whom thou choosest, and causest approach to thee, that he may dwell in thy courts; we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. 5 By terrible things in righteousness thou wilt answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the utmost parts of the earth, and of them that are afar off on the sea; 6 Who establisheth the mountains by his strength; being girded with power: 7 Who stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, & the tumult of the people. 8 They also that dwell in the utmost parts are afraid of thy wonders--- thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice: 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it; thou greatly enrichest it with rain the river of God, which is full of water: preparing

their corn, for so thou preparest it. 10 Thou waterest its ridges abundantly, the rain settles in its furrows; thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest its springs. 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness, & thy cloudy paths drop fatness. 12 They drop on the pastures of the wilderness; & the little hills rejoice on every side. 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn---they shout and sing for joy.

LXVI. *To the chief musician. A song or psalm, (viz. for the voice with the instrument.)*

LET all the earth make a joyful sound to God. 2 Sing melodiously, the honour of his name---shew the praise of his glory. 3 Say to God, How terrible are thy works; through thy great power thine enemies shall submit to thee. 4 All the earth shall worship thee, and sing melodiously to thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah. 5 Come see God's works, his terrible acts toward mankind. 6 He turned the sea to dry land; they went through the flood on foot; there we rejoiced in him. 7 He rules by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations---let not the wicked exalt themselves. Selah. 8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the sound of his praise be heard; 9 Who upholds our souls in life, and suffers not our feet to be moved: 10 For thou, O God, hast proved us---thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. 11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laiddest affliction on our loins. 12 Thou causedst men insult over us; we went through fire and water; but thou broughtest us to a wealthy place. 13 I will go to thy house [with burnt-offerings:] I will pay to thee my vows, 14 Which my lips uttered, and my mouth spoke, when I was in trouble. [15 I will offer to thee burnt-sacrifices of fat rams, with incense; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.] 16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he did for my soul. 17 I cried to him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue. 18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Eternal will not hear me: 19 But verily God heard me; he hearkened to the voice of my prayer. 20 Blessed be God, who turned not away my prayer from him, nor his mercy from me.

LXVII. *By David. 1 Sept.*

To the chief musician on stringed instruments. A psalm or song.

GOD be merciful to us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us.

Selah. 1 That thy way may be known upon earth: thy salvation among all nations. 2 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee. 3 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations on earth. Selah. 4 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee. 5 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us. 6 God shall bless us; and all the limits of the earth shall fear him.

LXVIII. Thirteenth day morning prayer.
To the chief musician.

A psalm or song of David.

GOD will arise, his enemies will be scattered; they also that hate him will flee from his presence. 2 As smoke is driven away, so shalt thou drive them away; as wax melts before the fire, so will the wicked perish at God's presence. 3 But the righteous will be glad; they will rejoice before God; yea, they will exceedingly rejoice. 4 Sing to God, sing praises to his name: extol him that ruleth the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. 5 A father to the fatherless, &c. a defender of the widows; is God in his holy habitation. 6 God maketh the solitary as well in a family; he brings out the prisoners that were bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry land. 7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march thro' the wilderness; Selah. 8 The earth shook, the heavens also dissolved at the presence of God; even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel. 9 O God; thou sendest a plentiful rain, whereby thou refreshedst thine inheritance, when it was thirsty. 10 Thy congregation dwelt therein; thou, O God, preparedst thy goodness for the poor. 11 The Eternal gave the word: great was the company that published it. 12 The kings of the armies fled away; and women that remained at home divided the spoil. 13 Though ye have lain as between the stones of the hearth, yet ye shall be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold. 14 When the Almighty scattered the kings of Canaan, it was white as snow on Salmothill. 15 Zion, God's hill, is as Bashan hill, a fruitful hill. 16 Why do ye exult, ye high hills? this Zion is the hill whereon God desires to dwell; yea, the Eternal will dwell thereon perpetually. 17 God's chariots are twenty thousand, with many thousands of angels—the Eternal is among them as in the holy place on Sinai. 18 Thou

hast ascended on high, O Messiah, thou hast led the captivators captive; thou hast received gifts for men, that the rebellious also may obey.—that the Eternal God might dwell among them. 19 Blessed be the Eternal, who daily loads us with benefits, even the God of our salvation, Selah. 20 Our God is the God of salvation; and to God the Eternal belong the issues from death. 21 But God shall smite his enemies heads; yea, his very crown that goes on in his trespasses. 22 The Eternal said, Again, as from Bashan, I will bring my people again as from the depths of the sea; [23 That thy foot may be dipped in thine enemies blood, and thy dogs may lick the same.] 24 They have seen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary. 25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels. 26 Bless ye God in the congregation, even the Eternal, ye race of Israel. 27 Little Benjamin is there, with their rulers; Judah's princes, with their company; Zebulun's princes, and Naphtali's. 28 Thy God hath ordained thy strength: strengthen, O God; what thou hast wrought for us. 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem kings shall bring presents to thee for offerings. 30 Rebuke the company of spear-men, the multitude furious as bulls, with the rabble of the people, that every one may subject himself with pieces of silver.—scatter the people that delight in war. 31 Princes shall come from Egypt; Cush shall soon stretch out her hands in adoration to God. 32 Sing to God, ye kingdoms of the earth.—sing praises to the Eternal; Selah. 33 To him that rules the whole heavens from their beginning; so, he sends out his mighty voice. 34 Ascribe ye strength to God: his excellency is in Israel, and his strength in the heavens. 35 O God, thou art terrible from thy holy places: the God of Israel gives strength and power to his people. Blessed be God.

Thirteenth day evening prayer.

LXIX. To the chief musician on the stringed instruments. A poem of David on the Messiahs sufferings.

SAVE me, O God, for the waters of trouble are come into my soul. 2 I sink in deep mire of horror where there is no standing, I am come into deep waters of sorrow where the floods overflow me. 3 I am weary with crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, waiting for me, God. 4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head; they

that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully; are mighty; then I forgot what I took not away. 5 O God, thou knowest if I am in the fault, and my guiltiness is not hid from thee. 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts be ashamed on account of my sufferings, let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. 7 Because for thy sake, I have borne reproach, shame hath covered my face. 8 I am become a stranger to my brethren, and an alien to my mother's children. 9 As the zeal for thine house hath eaten me up; and their reproaches that reproached thee are fallen upon me. 10 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was turned to my reproach. 11 I made sackcloth also my covering; and I became a proverb to them. 12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards. 13 But my prayer is to thee, O Eternal, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the faithfulness of thy salvation. 14 Deliver me out of the snare of horror, let me not sink: deliver me from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters of anguish. 15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit of despondency shut her mouth upon me. 16 Hearken to me, O Eternal; for thy loving-kindness is good; turn to me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies. 17 Hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble; hear me speedily. 18 Draw nigh to my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies. 19 Thou knowest my reproach, my shame, and my confusion; mine adversaries are all before thee. 20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness; I looked for some to sympathise, but there was none; and for comforters but I found none. 21 They put gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. 22 Their table before them shall become a snare; and what should have been for their welfare, a trap. 23 Their eyes will be darkened that they see not; and their joints will continually shake. 24 Thou wilt pour out thine indignation upon them; and thy wrathful anger will seize them. 25 Their habitation will be desolate, and none shall dwell in their tents. 26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and rehearse thine to grieve thy wounded ones. 27 Thou wilt suffer them to add iniquity to their iniquity; and not let them come in

to thy favour. 28 They will be blessed but of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous. 29 But I am afflicted and sorrowful, let thy salvation, O God, exalt me. 30 I will praise God's name with a song, and magnify him with thanksgiving. 31 This also shall please the Eternal better than to sacrifice an ox or bullock. 32 The humble shall see this and be glad: and your heart shall rejoice that seek God. 33 For the Eternal hearkens to the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners. 34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein. 35 For God will save Zion, build Judah's cities that they may dwell there, and inherit it. 36 His servants offspring shall also inherit it; & they that love his name shall dwell therein.

LXX. To the chief musician. A poem of David, to bring his case to remembrance.

MAKE haste, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O Eternal. 2 They will be ashamed and confounded that seek my life, they will be turned backward, and put to confusion that desire my hurt. 3 They will be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha! 4 All those that seek thee will rejoice and be glad in thee; and such as love thy salvation will say continually, Let God be magnified. 5 But I am afflicted and needy; make haste to me, O God; thou art my help and my deliverer, O Eternal make no delay.

LXXI. Fourteenth day morning prayer.

IN thee, O Eternal, I trust, let me never be put to confusion. 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me escape; incline thine ear to me, and save me. 3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort; thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my refuge and my fortress. 4 Deliver me, O my God, from the wicked's power, from the unjust and cruel man. 5 For thou, O Lord God, art my hope, and my trust from my youth. 6 By thee, I have been upheld from my birth, thou didst take me out of my mother's bowels; I will praise thee continually. 7 I am as a wonder to many; but thou art my strong refuge. 8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy glory every day. 9 Cast me not off in old age, forsake me not when strength fails. 10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my life, take counsel together, 11 Saying, God hath forsaken him;

cute and take him: for there is none to deliver him. 12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste to my help. 13 They who are adversaries to my life shall be confounded and confounded, they who seek my hurt shall be covered with reproach and confusion. 14 But I will hope continually and yet praise thee more and more. 15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day, tho' I know not the number of thy benefits. 16 I will go on in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only. 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto I declared thy wondrous works. 18 Now also in old age and gray hairs, O God, forsake me not, till I have shewn thy might to this generation, and thy power to every one younger than I. 19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very great, thou hast done great things. O God, who is like unto thee? 20 Thou visitest me with great and sore troubles: thou shalt quicken me again, and bring me from the depths of distress. 21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side. 22 I will also praise thee with the psalter, even thy truth, O my God: to thee I will sing with the harp. O thou holy One of Israel. 23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing to thee; and thy soul which thou hast redeemed. 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they will be confounded, and ashamed that seek my hurt.

LXXII. *A poem for Solomon, (as Messiah's type.)*

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness to his son. 2 He shall judge thy people with justice, & thy poor with equity. 3 The mountains shall bring peaceful fruits to the people, and the little hills by righteousness. 4 He shall protect the poor, he shall save the needy, and punish the oppressor. 5 Men shall worship thee, (as the Messiah) as long as the Sun and Moon endure through all generations. 6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass, as showers that water the earth. 7 In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace so long as the Moon endureth. 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river to the earth's limits. 9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. 10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the isles shall offer presents; the

kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. 11 Yea all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him. (in the latter days) 12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the afflicted, and him that hath no helper. 13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and save the souls of the needy ones. 14 He shall redeem their souls from deceit and violence; and their blood shall be precious in his sight. 15 Let him live, and to him let them give of Sheba's gold, let prayer also be made for him continually, and daily. Let him be praised. 16 If there shall be but one handful of corn sown in the earth, even on the top of the mountains, its fruit shall shake like Lebanon's trees, and they of the city of Zion shall flourish like the grass of the earth. 17 Messiah's name shall continue for ever, it shall extend as far and as long as the Sun; and men shall be blessed in him, all nations shall call him blessed. 18 Blessed be the Eternal God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wonders. 19 Yea blessed be his glorious name for ever; and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen and amen. 20 (This book of the prayers of David the son Jesse are ended.)

LXXIII. *Fourteenth day evening prayer. Book third. A psalm of Asaph.*

TRULY God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a pure heart. 2 But my feet had almost gone; my steps had nearly slipped aside. 3 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the wicked's prosperity. 4 For they have no bounds till their death, but their strength is firm. 5 They are not in trouble as other men; nor plagued like others. 6 Therefore pride encompasseth them about as a chain, violence covereth them as a garment. 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness; they have more than heart could wish. 8 They are so corrupt that they speak wickedly and laughingly concerning oppression. 9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue goes through the earth. 10 Therefore God's people are turned aside, and a full cup of bitter waters is poured out to them. 11 Yea, they say, How doth God know, or is there knowledge in the most High? 12 Lo, these are the wicked who prosper in the world, they increase in riches. 13 Vexily I purined my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. 14 For every day I have been plagued, and chastened every morning. 15 I said, I would speak thus, so I should offend, thy chosen race. 16 When I thought to know this

it was too painful for me; 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then I understood their end. 18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places; thou castedst them down into destruction. 19 How are they brought into desolation as it were in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrors. 20 As a dream when one awakes; so, O Eternal, when thou awakest thou shalt destroy their imaginary felicity. 21 Thus my heart was grieved, and my reins were pained. 22 So foolish was I and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee. 23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee; thou holdest me by my right hand. 24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. 25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none on earth that I desire besides thee. 26 My flesh and my heart fail; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. 27 For by thee that are far from me shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go astray from thee. 28 But it is good for me to draw near to God; I trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

LXXIV. *An instructing poem of Asaph.*

O God, why hast thou cast us off? is it for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the flock of thy pasture? 2 Remember thy congregation which thou purchasedst of old; the tribe of thine inheritance, which thou redeemedst from bondage, this mount Zion whereon thou hast dwelt. 3 Return speedily to the utter desolations; even all that the enemy have done wickedly in the sanctuary. 4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy synagogues, for signs they set up their own. 5 A man was famous, according as he lifted up axes upon the thick trees, to build the temple. 6 But now they break down its carved works at once with axes and hammers. 7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they profaned by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground. 8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together; they have burnt all the synagogues of God in the land. 9 We see not our sign, as urim & thummim; there is no more any prophet, none among us knows how long. 10 O God how shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? 11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? display it. 12 For God is my king of old, who works salvation for his people in the midst of the earth. 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength; thou brakest the heads of

the dragons in the waters. 14 Thou brakest leviathan's head in pieces, and gavest him for meat to the inhabitants of the wilderness. 15 Thou didst cleave the rock, and the fountain flowed as a flood; thou didst lift up mighty rivers, Euphrates and Jordan. 16 The day and the night also is thine; thou hast prepared the light and the sun. 17 Thou hast set all the earth's boundaries; thou hast made summer and winter. 18 Remember that the enemy reproached, O Eternal, and that the foolish people blaspheme thy name. 19 O deliver not the life of thy turtle-dove to the wicked multitude; forget not the congregation of thy poor forever. 20 Have respect to the covenant with our fathers, for the earth's dark places are full of the habitations of cruelty. 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed, let the poor and needy praise thy name. 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause, remember how the foolish reproach thee daily. 23 Thou wilt not forget the voice of thine enemies; the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

Fifteenth day morning prayer.

LXXV. *To the chief musician, Destroy not. A psalm and song of Asaph.*

O thee, O God, we give thanks, to thee we give thanks; for thy wonderful works declare thy power is near. 2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly. 3 The land and all its inhabitants are dissolved; I will rectify its pillars. Selah. 4 I said to the fools, Do not foolishly; and to the wicked, Raise not your power too high. 5 Lift not your horn high; speak not with a stiff neck. 6 For promotion neither comes from the east nor the west, nor the south; 7 But God is the judge: he puts down one, and sets up another. 8 For in the Eternal's hand there is a cup and the wine is red; it is full of grievous mixture: and he pours out the same; but its bitter dregs all the wicked of the earth shall wring out, and drink. 9 But I will preach forever; I will sing praises to Jacob's God. 10 All the wicked's power also will I cut off, but the power of the righteous shall be exalted.

LXXVI. *To the chief musician on stringed instruments. A psalm and song of Asaph.*

IN Judah God is known; his name is great in Israel. 2 In Jerusalem also is his temple, his dwelling-place being in Zion. 3 There he brake the arrows of the bow, the shield, the sword & the war. Selah. 4 (O Zion) Thou art more glorious & excellent than the mountains of prey,

(The plundering chief), 5 The stout hearted are spoiled, they slept the sleep of death, and none of the valiant men found their hands strong. 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are undone. 7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? 8 Thou causedst the thunders sentence be heard from heaven; the earth feared, & was still. 9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah. 10 Surely the wrath of man shall be made to praise thee, the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. 11 Vow to the Eternal your God and pay, let all sound bring offerings to him that ought to be feared. 12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes; he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

LXXVII. *To the chief musician, Yeduthun. A psalm of Asaph.*

TO God with my voice, I cried, even to God with my voice; and he gave ear to me. 2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Eternal; my trouble ran in the night, and ceased not; my soul refused to be comforted. 3 I remembered God when I was troubled; I meditated when my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. 4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching I am so troubled that I cannot speak. 5 I considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. 6 I remembered my song in the night; I comforted with mine own heart; and my spirit made diligent search, 7 Saying, will the Eternal cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? 8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah. 10 Then I concluded it was to weaken me, that the Most High's right hand was altered. 11 I will remember the Eternal's works, yea thy wonders of old. 12 I will meditate also on all thy works and talk of thy doings. 13 Thy way, O God, is in holiness; who is so great a God as our God? 14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast made known thy strength among the people. 15 With thine arm thou hast redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. 16 The waters of the red sea saw thee, O God, they were afraid and divided, the depths also were troubled. 17 The clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a thundering sound; thine arrows also went abroad. 18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven; the lightnings lightened the world; and the earth trembled and shook. 19 Thy way was in the sea, and thy path

in the great waters; and thy footsteps were not known. 20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the ministry of Moses and Aaron.

Fifteenth day evening prayer.

LXXVIII. *An instructive poem of Asaph.*

GIVE ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. 2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old times. 3 Which we heard and knew, our fathers having told us: 4 We will not hide them from their sons shewing to the generation following the praises of the Eternal, with his strength and his wonderful works. 5 For he raised up a testimony in Jacob, and put a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, to make known to their sons, That the succeeding race might know them and relate them to their posterity. 6 That they might place their hope in God, and not forget his works but keep his commandments: 8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious race, that set not their hearts alight; and whose spirit was not steadfast with God. 9 Ephraim's sons, being armed, turned back in the day of battle. 10 They kept not God's covenant, & refused to walk in his law; 11 And forgot his works and wonders that he shewed them: 12 Marvellous things he did before their fathers; in Egypt, at Zoan, its chief city. 13 He divided the sea, and made the waters to stand as an heap on each side of them, till they passed through it. 14 By day also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. 15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and thence gave them drink as out of the great depths. 16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. 17 But they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness. 18 They tempted God in their heart, by asking food for their lust. 19 Yea, they spake against God, saying, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? 20 Though he smote the rock, and the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? Can he provide flesh for his people? 21 Therefore the Eternal hearing, was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came against Israel; 22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: 23 Though he commanded the clouds from above, & opened the doors of heaven, and ruined down manna upon them to eat, & gave them corn of heaven. 25 They ate noble

food; he sent them meat to the full. 26 He caused the east wind to blow, in the heaven, and by his power he brought the south wind. 27 And he rained flesh upon them thick as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea; 28 Which he caused to fall within their camp, around their habitations. 29 So they ate to the full; for he gave them their own desire. 30 They were not estranged from their lust; but, while their meat was yet in their mouths, 31 God's wrath came upon them, and slew the choicest of them, and smote the young men of Israel. 32 For all this they fined still, and believed not his wondrous works. 33 Therefore their days consumed he in vanity, & their years in trouble. 34 When he slew them, the rest sought him, they returned and enquired early after God; 35 Then they remembered that God was their Rock, & the supreme God their Redeemer. 36 Nevertheless, they flattered him with their mouth, and lied to him with their tongue. 37 For their heart was not right with him, nor were they stedfast in his covenant. 38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time he turned his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath; 39 For he remembered that they were but flesh, breath that passeth away, not to return. 40 How oft provoked they him in the wilderness, and grieved him in the desert! 41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel. 42 They remembered not his hand, the day when he delivered them from the enemy; 43 How he wrought his wonders in Egypt, and his miracles in Zoan's field. 44 And turning their waters into blood, and their brooks, so that they could not drink. 45 He sent diverse sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. 46 He gave also their increase to the caterpillar, and the fruit of their labour to the locust. 47 He destroyed their vines with hail; and their sycamore-trees with great hail stones. 48 He gave their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to a thunder storm. 49 He sent among them his fervent anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil messengers among them. 50 He made a way to his anger; he kept not their life from death, but gave their beasts to the murrain; 51 And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham: 52 But made his own people go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 He led them on safely, without fear; but the sea overwhelmed their enemies. 54 He brought them to the border of his holy place, even to this mountain, which his right hand procured. 55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided to them their inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel dwell in their tents. 56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and observed not his testimonies; 57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they turned aside like a deceitful bow. 58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. 59 When God heard this he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: 60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among mankind; 61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand. 62 He gave his people over also to the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. 63 The fire consumed his young men; and his virgins were not praised: 64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation. 65 Then the Eternal awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine. 66 And smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach. 67 Afterwards, he rejected the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim; 68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, which he loved. 69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he established for ever. 70 He chose David also his servant, taking him from the sheep-folds: 71 From following the teeming ewes, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. 72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the direction of his hands.

LXXIX. *Sixteenth day morning prayer.*
A psalm of Asaph.

O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple they have desied: they have made Jerusalem heaps. 2 The dead bodies of thy servants they gave for meat to the fowls of heaven, the flesh of thy saints to the beasts of the earth. 3 Their blood they shed like water around Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them. 4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them around us. 5 How long, Eternal, wilt thou be angry? perpetually? shall thy jealousy, burn like

6 Thou wilt pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that know thee not, & on the kingdom that call not on thy name. 7 For they devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation. 8 O remember us against us former iniquities; let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low. 9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for thy name's glory; deliver us and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake. 10 Why should the heathen say, Where is their God? he will be known among the heathen in our fight, by revenging his servants blood which is shed. 11 Let the prison's groaning come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power, preserve those that are appointed to die: thou wilt render to our neighbours into their bosom their recompence seven-fold, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Eternal. 12 So we thy people, and flock of thy pasture, will give thee thanks perpetually: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

LXXX. To the chief musician on stringed instruments. A testimony or psalm of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel; who leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest at the cherubims, shine forth. 2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasse, stir up thy strength, come and save us. 3 Cause us to return, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. 4 O Eternal God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry at thy people's prayer? 5 Thou causest them to eat bread with tears, and to drink the cup in tears. 6 Thou makest us a strife to our neighbours: and our enemies scoff among themselves. 7 Cause us to return, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. 9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land. 10 The hills were covered with its shadow, and its boughs were like the goodly cedars. 11 She extended her boughs to the sea, and her branches to the river. 12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all who pass by the way do pluck her? 13 The ruminant boar out of the wood wastes it, and the wild beast of the field devours it. 14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, behold and visit this vine, Israel. 15 The vineyard which thy right hand planted, and the branch thou madest strong for

thyself. 16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thine anger. 17 Let thy hand, be upon thy chosen, the man at thy right hand, upon Messiah, the son of man, whom thou madest strong for thyself. 18 So we will not turn back from thee; quicken us, & we will, all on thy name. 19 Cause us to return, O Eternal God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

LXXXI. To the chief musician upon the instrument Gittith. A poem of Asaph.

SING aloud to God our strength: make a joyful sound to Jacob's God. 2 Take the psalm, and bring hither, the timbrel, the pleasant harp, with the psaltery. 3 Blow the trumpet at the new-moon, in thy time appointed, on our solemn feast-day. 4 For this was an ordinance to Israel, and a law of Jacob's God. 5 This he ordained as a testimony in Joseph, when he went out against the land of Egypt; where, I heard an idiom that I understood not. 6 I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were delivered from the bricks. 7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder at Sinai. I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Pause. 8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify to thee: O Israel, if thou wilt, hearken to me. 9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god. 10 I am the Eternal, thy God, who brought thee from Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. 11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would not consent to me. 12 So I left them to their own heart's lusts; and they walked in their own counsels. 13 O that my people had hearkened to me, and Israel had walked in my ways! 14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. 15 The Eternal's haters should have submitted themselves to him, then Israel's prosperity should have endured perpetually. 16 He should have fed them also with the finest of wheat; and with honey, out of the rock should he have satisfied thee.

LXXXII. Sixteenth day evening prayer. A psalm of Asaph, (to Judges and rulers).

GOD presides among the rulers; he judges among the magistrates. 2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. 3 Defend the poor, and the fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and needy; 4 De-

liver the poor and needy; rid them out of the wicked's hand. 5 They know not, nor will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the laws, the foundations of the land, are out of course. 6 I said, Ye are gods; and all of you the sons of the most High: 7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. 8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou hast possession of all nations.

LXXXIII. A song and psalm of Asaph.

KEEP not silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. 3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy holy ones. 4 They said, Come, let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more remembered. 5 For they consulted together with one consent; they are confederate against thee: 6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; 7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; 8 Assur also is joined with them; they have helped Lot's progeny. Selah. 9 Thou wilt do to them as to the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook Kison: 10 Who perished at En-dor; they became as dung for the earth. 11 Thou wilt make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb; yea, all their princes as Zebah and Zalmunna: 12 Who said, Let us possess the house of God. 13 O my God, thou wilt make them like the whirling stuff; as the stubble before the wind. 14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire. 15 So wilt thou pursue them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm. 16 Thou wilt fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O Eternal. 17 They will be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, they will be put to shame and perish: 18 That they may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the most High over all the earth.

LXXXIV. To the chief musician upon the instrument Gittith. A psalm for Korah's sons.

HOW amiable are thy tabernacles, O Eternal God of hosts! 2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Eternal: my heart and my flesh cry out for the living God. 3 Even the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she puts

her young ones near thine altars, O Eternal God of hosts, my King, and my God. 4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they still praise thee. Pause. 5 Blessed is the man whose strength thou art, whose heart are thy ways. 6 Who passing through Baca's valley, therein dig up wells, which the rain fills as a pool. 7 They renew their strength; each of them in Zion appears before God. 8 O Eternal God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Pause. 9 O God our Shield, behold, and regard us, for the sake of thine Anointed. 10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand elsewhere; I would rather be a door-keeper in my God's house, than dwell in tents of wickedness. 11 For the Eternal God is a sun and shield; the Eternal will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. 12 O Eternal God of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

LXXXV. To the chief musician. A psalm for Korah's sons.

ETERNAL, thou hast been favourable to thy land; thou hast brought back Jacob's captivity: 2 Thou hast forgiven thy people's iniquity; thou hast covered all their sin. Pause. 3 Thou hast withheld all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger. 4 Cause us to return, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger against us to cease. 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? 6 Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee? 7 Shew us thy mercy, O Eternal, and grant us thy salvation. 8 I will hear what God the Eternal will speak; for he will speak peace to his people, even to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly. 9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land. 10 Mercy and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have embraced each other. 11 Truth shall spring up among men on the earth, and mercy shall look down from heaven. 12 Yea, the Eternal shall give what is good; and our land shall yield its increase. 13 Righteousness shall go before him, and set us in his way.

LXXXVI. Seventeenth day morning prayer.

A prayer of David.

INCLINE thine ear, O Eternal; hearken to me; for I am afflicted and needy. 2 Preserve my soul, as one whom thou

Rejoice thy servant; thou; for to thee, O Eternal, I lift up my soul's desires. For thou, Eternal, art good, and ready to forgive; and plentiful in mercy to all that call on thee. 8 Give ear, O Eternal, to my prayer; and hearken to my supplication's voice. 7 In the day of my trouble I will call on thee: for thou wilt answer me. 9 None among the gods is like thee, O Eternal; nor are any works like thine. 9 All nations, whom thou makest, shall come and worship before thee, O Eternal; and glorify thy name. 10 For thou art great, and doest wonders; thou art God alone. 11 Teach me thy ways, O Eternal; I will walk in thy truth; unite my heart to fear thy name. 12 I will praise thee, O Eternal my God, with all my heart, and will glorify thy name for ever. 13 For great is thy mercy toward me:—and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. 14 O God, the proud are risen up against me, and the assemblies of violent men sought for my life, who have not set thee before them. 15 But thou, O Eternal, art a merciful and gracious God; long suffering, and plentiful in mercy & truth. 16 Look upon me, and be gracious to me: give thy strength to thy servant, and save mine hand from sin. 17 Shew me a token for good; that they who hate me may see it, and be ashamed; because thou, Eternal, dost help and comfort me.

LXXXVII. *A psalm and song for the Korabites.*

THE temple is founded on the holy mountains, (Zion and Moriah.) 2 The Eternal loveth Zion's gates more than any habitations of Jacob. 3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah. 4 I will mention Egypt & Babylon to my acquaintance, 5 Philistia & Tyre with Cush, such an one was born therein. 6 And of Zion it shall be said, this and that man was born *again* in her; and the Highest himself shall establish her. 6 The Eternal will relate in the enrolment of his people, who were born therein. Selah. 7 Even the singers as well as the players on instruments shall be there; all my delights are in thee, (O Church of Christ).

LXXXVIII. *A song and psalm for the Korabites. To the chief musician on the instrument Mahalah, the affliction and inspiration of Heman the Psalmist.*

O Eternal God of my salvation, I cried day and night before thee: 2 Let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear to my cry. 3 For my soul is full of troubles; and my life draws near to the grave: 4 I am counted with them that go down to the pit; and like a man that hath no strength. 5 Separate among the dead like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: for they are cut off by thy hand. 6 Thou hast cast me in the lower pit, in darkness, in the deeps. 7 Thy wrath presseth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy ways. Selah. 8 Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination to them, I am shut up, and I cannot get out. 9 Mine eyes mourn by affliction: Eternal, I called daily on thee; stretching out my hands to thee. 10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? Shall they arise and praise thee? Selah. 11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction? 12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark night? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? 13 But to thee I cried, O Eternal: and in the morning my prayer shall prevent thee. 14 Eternal, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me? 15 I have been afflicted and ready to die from my youth up; while I suffer thy terrors I am distressed. 16 Thy fury passeth over me; thy terrors are cutting me off. 17 They surrounded me daily like water they compassed me together. 18 Lover and friend thou hast put far from me, and mine acquaintance hide themselves from me.

LXXXIX. *Seventeenth Psalm, evening prayer.*

An instruction of Ethan the Israelite.

I WILL ever sing the Eternal's mercies, with my voice; I will make known thy faithfulness, and hereby to all ages. 2 For I said, Mercy shall be built up for ever; thy faithfulness thou shalt establish in the heaven itself. 3 I made a covenant with my chosen, *Messiah* swore to David my servant. 4 Thy seed I will establish perpetually, and build up thy throne continually. Selah. 5 Thus the heaven shall praise thy wonders, O Eternal; thy faithfulness also in the assembly of the saints. 6 For who in heaven can be compared to the Eternal? who among the mighty sons can be likened to him? 7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be revered by all about him. 8 O Eternal

God of hosts, who is Almighty like thee? whose faithfulness compasseth thee? 9 Thine ruleth the raging sea: when its waves arise thou stillest them. 10 Thou hast bruised Egypt: as one that is slain, thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm. 11 The heavens and the earth are thine; even the world and its fulness; for thou hast founded them. 12 The north and the south thou hast created: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. 13 Thou hast a mighty arm; strong is thy hand, and thy right hand is exalted. 14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne; mercy and truth shall go before thy face. 15 Blessed is the people that knows the gospel's joyful sound; they shall walk, O Eternal, in the light of thy countenance. 16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day; and by thy mercy shall they be exalted. 17 For thou art the glory of their strength, and in thy favour our power shall be exalted. 18 For the Eternal is our defence; and the holy One of Israel is our King. 19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, the Messiah, and saidst, I will help on one that is mighty; I exalted one chosen out of the people. 20 I found David (i. e. the beloved) my servant, with my consecrated oil, I anointed him (as a type of Messiah). 21 Whom my hand shall establish; mine arm also shall strengthen him. 22 The enemy shall not prevail upon him; nor the son of wickedness supplant him. 23 But I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. 24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him; and in my name shall his power be exalted. 25 I will put his hand also on the western sea, and his right hand on the rivers. 26 He shall cry to me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation. 27 I will also make him prince as a first born of the creation; higher than the kings of the earth. 28 My mercy I will keep for him for ever, and my covenant shall stand fast with him. 29 His seed also I will make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. 30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my precepts. 31 If they break my statutes, & keep not my commands. 32 Then I will visit their transgressions with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. 33 But my loving-kindness, I will not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. 34 My covenant I will not break, nor alter what I have said. 35 Once I swore by my holiness that I will not fail to David. 3

His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. 37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. 38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed type. 39 Thou hast defiled thy servant's covenant, thou hast profaned his crown, by casting it to the ground. 40 Thou hast broken down all his fences, thou hast made his strong holds a ruin. 41 All that pass the way spit him: he is a reproach to his neighbours. 42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies rejoice. 43 Thou hast also turned back the edge of his sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle. 44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne to the ground. 45 The days of his youth thou hast shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah. 46 How long, Eternal, wilt thou abide thyself perpetually? shall thy wrath burn like fire? 47 Remember how short my time is: why hast thou made all men in vain? as being mortal. 48 Who living shall not see death? or deliver himself from the power of the grave? Selah. 49 Lord, where are thy former loving-kindnesses, which thou swearst to David in thy faithfulness? 50 Remember, Eternal, thy servant's reproach; how I bear in my bosom that of all the mighty people. 51 Where with thine enemies reproached, O Eternal, while with thine approached the ways of thine anointed. 52 Wilt thou be silent, Eternal, for ever more? and so indeed shall it be.

XC. Eighteenth day morning prayer.
Book Fourth.

A prayer of Moses the Man of God.

O Eternal thou hast been our refuge in all generations. 2 Before the mountains were produced, or thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. 3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return to dust ye race of men. 4 For a thousand years (the longest age) before thee are but as yesterday when it is past; and as a watch in the night. 5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as asleep in the morning; they are like grass which groweth up. 6 It then flourisheth, and grows up; in the evening it is cut down and withered. 7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath we are troubled. 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, but secret sins in the light of thy countenance. 9 For

all our days are passed away; in thy Sabbath, we spend our years as smoke that dissipates; 10 In the days of our visitation, seventy years, and thy breath is of no more strength they be eighty, yet is their strength, labour and industry; for it is soon cut off, and they fly away. 11 Who knows their power of thine anger? heaven according to thy wrath to is the fear of thee. 12 So teach us to number our days, as to apply our hearts to wisdom; 13 Return to us, O Eternal, how long shall it be ere thou relent concerning thy servants. 14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy, that we may rejoice and be glad all our days. 15 Make us glad according to the days we were afflicted, and the years wherein we have sinned. 16 Let thy work appear to thy servants, and thy glory to their children. 17 And let the beauty of the Eternal our God be on us; and establish the works of our hands unto us, yea establish thou it.

XCII. By Moses to God. R. R. B.

HO who dwells under the Most High's protection, abides under the Almighty's shelter; 2 I will say the Eternal is my refuge, and my fortress, my God to whom I will trust. 3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, & from the worst pestilence. 4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust; his truth shall make thy shield and buckler. 5 When shalt thou fear the terror by night, or the arrow that flieth by day. 6 Nor the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor the sudden destruction that wastes at noon-day. 7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. 8 Only with thine eyes thou shalt behold, and see the reward of the wicked. 9 Because thou hast made the Eternal thy refuge, even the most High, thy habitation. 10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come near thy dwelling. 11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. 12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. 13 Thou shalt tread on the lion and the asp, the young lion, and the serpent, thou shalt trample under foot. 14 Because thou hast loved me, says God, therefore I will deliver him. I will exalt him, because he hath known my name. 15 He shall call on me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. 16 With long life I will satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

XCIII. A psalm, and song for the Sabbath-day.

IT is good to give thanks to the Eternal, and to sing praises to thy name, O most High. 2 To shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night. 3 On the ten-stringed instrument, and the psaltery, and on the harp with a solemn sound. 4 For thou Eternal, madest me glad through thy works, I will exult in the works of thy hands. 5 O Eternal, how great are thy works, & thy thoughts are very deep. 6 A fooler's heart knows not; a fool understandeth not this. 7 The just and wicked spring, as the grass, and all the workers of iniquity flourish; they shall be destroyed for ever. 8 But thou, Eternal, art most high forever. 9 I and mine enemies, O Eternal, shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. 10 But my power thou shalt exalt like the unicorn's horn, it shall be anointed with fresh oil. 11 Mine eye also shall see a recompense on mine enemies; and mine ears shall hear that on the wicked who rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. 13 Those that are planted in the Eternal's house shall flourish in our God's courts. 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall bud and flourish; To shew the Eternal is upright; he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Eighteenth day evening prayer.

XCIII. Christ's kingdom.

THE Eternal reigns; he is clothed with majesty and girded with strength; the world also is established, that it cannot be moved. 2 Thy throne is established for ever, everlasting like thyself. 3 O Eternal, the flood of mortals lifted up their noise; the floods lift up their waves. 4 The Eternal on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea than the mighty waves of the sea. 5 Thy testimonies are very sure; holiness becometh thine house, O Eternal, for ever.

XCIV. The prophet Lament's tyranny.

O Eternal God, to whom vengeance belongs; thou wilt shew thyself. 2 Thou wilt exalt thyself, thou Judge of the earth, and render reward to the proud. 3 Eternal, how long shall the wicked triumph? 4 How long shall they utter hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast? 5 They bruise thy people, O Eternal, and afflict thine heritage. 6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and con-

der the fatherless; 7 Yet they say, The Eternal sees not; neither shall the God of Jacob regard it: 8 Consoler ye yourselves ones of the people; ye fools when will he be wile? 9 He that planted the ear shall he not hear? he that formed the eye shall he not see? 10 He that chasteneth the heathen, shall he not correct? he that teaches man knowledge, shall not he know? 11 The Eternal knows man's thoughts are vanity. 12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Eternal, and teachest out of thy law; 13 To give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked. 14 For the Eternal will not cast off his people, nor forsake his inheritance. 15 But judgment shall return to righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it. 16 Who will rise up for me against the workers of iniquity? 17 Unless the Eternal had been my help, my soul had almost been in the place of the dead. 18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O Eternal, held me up. 19 In the multitude of sorrows in my heart thy comforts refresh my soul. 20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by an unjust law. 21 They combine against the life of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood. 22 But the Eternal is my defence; and my God is the strength of my refuge. 23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the Eternal our God shall cut them off.

XCV. *Nineteenth day morning prayer.*

O Come, let us sing to the Eternal; let us make a joyful sound to the Rock of our salvation. 2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, & make a joyful noise to him with psalms. 3 For the Eternal is a great God, and a great King above all gods. 4 In his hand are the deeps of the earth; the strength of the hills is his also. 5 The sea is his, as he made it; and his hands formed the dry land. 6 O Come, let us bow down and worship; let us kneel before the Eternal our Maker. 7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the flock of his hand: to-day, if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works. 10 For forty years I loathed this generation, and said, It is a people

that err in their heart, & have not known my ways; 11 To whom I sware in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest.

XCVI.

O SING to the Eternal a new song: Sing to the Eternal, all the earth. 2 Sing to the Eternal, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day. 3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all the people. 4 For the Eternal is great, and greatly to be praised---he is to be feared above all gods. 5 For all the gods of the nations are idols---but the Eternal made the heavens. 6 Honour and majesty are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. 7 Ascribe to the Eternal, O ye tribes of the people, ascribe to him glory and strength. 8 Ascribe to the Eternal the glory of his name; bring an offering, & come into his courts. 9 O worship the Eternal in the beauty of holiness; fear before him all the earth. 10 Say among the heathen, The Eternal reigns; the world also shall be established that it cannot be moved---he shall judge the people righteously. 11 Let the heavens rejoice; and let the earth be glad; let the sea and its fulness roar. 12 Let the field be joyful, with all therein; then all the trees of the wood shall rejoice. 13 Before the Eternal; for he comes, for he comes to judge the earth; he shall judge the world in righteousness, and the people with faithfulness.

XCVII.

THE Eternal reigns, let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad. 2 Clouds and darkness surround him: justice and equity are the habitation of his throne. 3 A fire goes before him, and devours his enemies around him; 4 His lightnings enlightened the world; the earth saw and trembled. 5 The hills melted like wax before the Eternal at the presence of the whole earth's sovereign. 6 The heavens display his justice, (Exod. ix. 29.) and all the people see his glory. 7 All that serve graven images, that boast of idols, shall be confounded: worship him, all ye angels. 8 Zion heard and was glad, and Judah's cities rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O Eternal. 9 For thou, Eternal, art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods. 10 Ye that love the Eternal hate evil; he preserves the souls of his saints; he delivers them from the wicked. 11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. 12 Rejoice in the Eter-

mal, ye righteous; and give thanks as the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM XIX. Nineteenth day evening prayer.

A psalm, (See Messah.)

O SING to the Eternal a new song: for he hath done wonders; his right hand and his holy arm hath procured the victory. 2 The Eternal made known his salvation: his justice he openly shewed before the heathen. 3 He remembered his mercy and his faithfulness toward Israel's race; all the earth's borders have seen our God's salvation. 4 Make a joyful sound to the Eternal, all the earth; make a loud sound, rejoice, and sing praise. 5 Sing to the Eternal with the harp, and the voice of a psalm. 6 With trumpets, and cornets sound; make a joyful sound before the Eternal the King. 7 Let the sea roar, and its fulness, the world, and its inhabitants; 8 Let the rivers resound; let the hills rejoice together. 9 Before the Eternal; for he cometh to judge the earth; with justice shall he judge the world, & the people with equity.

XCIX. Providence.

THE Eternal reigns; let the people tremble; he sits between the cherubs; let the earth quake. 2 The Eternal is great in Zion; and exalted above all people. 3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for he is holy. 4 The king's strength also lies in justice; thou dost establish integrity and equity; thou executest justice in Jacob. 5 Exalt ye the Eternal our God, and worship at his footstool, the ark; for he is holy. 6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call on his name: they called upon the Eternal, and he answered them. 7 He spake to them in the cloudy pillar;—they kept his testimonies, & the ordinance that he gave them. 8 Thou answeredst them, O Eternal our God; thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. 9 Exalt ye the Eternal our God, and worship at his holy hill—for the Eternal our God is holy.

C. A psalm of thanksgiving.

MAKE a joyful sound to the Eternal, all the earth. 2 Before the Eternal with gladness; come before his presence with singing. 3 Know ye that the Eternal himself is God; he hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the flock of his pasture. 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving; and into his courts with praise: be thankful

to him, and bless his name. 5 For the Eternal is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his faithfulness endureth to all ages.

CI. A psalm of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: to thee, O Eternal, I will sing. 2 I will behave myself wisely in the perfect way. When wilt thou come to me?—I will walk within my house with integrity of heart. 3 I will endure no wicked thing before mine eyes; I hate the unfaithful; they shall not cleave to me. 4 A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will not countenance the wicked. 5 Him will I cut off who privily slandereth his neighbour: I will not suffer him that hath an high look, and a proud heart. 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walks in the perfect way shall serve me. 7 He that works deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaks falsely shall not tarry in my sight. 8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of the Eternal.

CII. Twentieth day morning prayer.

A prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the Eternal.

HEAR my prayer, O Eternal, and let my cry come to thee. 2 Hide not thy face from me on the day of my distress; incline thine ear to me: on the day when I call, answer me speedily. 3 For my days are consumed like smoke, & my bones are parched as an hearth. 4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread. 5 By the voice of my groaning, my bones have raised to my skin. 6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness, or an owl of the desert. 7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone on the house-top. 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; they that are mad against me, being sworn against me. 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping. 10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down. 11 My days are like a declining shadow, and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O Eternal, shalt endure for ever; and thy memorial to all generations. 13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy on Zion for the time to favour her, yea, the time is come. 14 For thy servants delight in thy stones, and pity thy dust. 15 So the heathen shall fear the

Eternal's name, and all the Kings of the earth thy glory. 16 When the Eternal shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory. 17 He will regard the destitute's prayer, and not despise it. 18 This shall be written for the age to come; and the people who shall be created shall praise the Eternal. 19 For he looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven the Eternal beheld the earth; 20 To hear the prisoner's groaning; to loose those that are appointed to death; 21 To declare the Eternal's name in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; 22 When the people are assembled, and the kingdoms, to serve the Eternal, *Christ*. 23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days. 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations. 25 Of old thou hast laid the earth's foundations; and the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture thou shalt change them, and they shall be dissolved: 27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. 28 Thy servant's children shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

CIII. A poem of David.

BLESS the Eternal, O my soul, and all that is within me, *Thou art his holy name*. 2 Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and forget not any of his benefits: 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; 4 Who redeemer thy life from destruction; who crowndeth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies; 5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things—so that thy youth is renewed like the eagles. 6 The Eternal executes justice and judgment for all the oppressed. 7 He made known his ways to Moses, his acts to the Israelites. 8 The Eternal is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. 9 He will not always contend, nor keep his anger for ever. 10 He dealt not with us after our sin, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. 13 As a father pitieth his children, so the Eternal pitieth them that fear him. 14 For he knows our frame; he remembereth we are dust. 15 Man's days are as grass;

as a flower of the field so he flourisheth: 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and its place shall know it no more. 17 But the Eternal's mercy is from everlasting to everlasting on them that fear him, and his righteousness to children's children; 18 To such as keep his covenant, and remember to do his commands. 19 ¶ The Eternal prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all. 20 Bless the Eternal, ye his angels that excel in strength, that do his commands, hearkening to the voice of his word. 21 Bless the Eternal, all ye his hosts; his ministers that do his will. 22 Bless the Eternal all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Eternal, O my soul.

CIV. Twentieth day evening prayer.

By David. Septuagint.

BLESS the Eternal, O my soul. O Eternal my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour & majesty; 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain; 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the cloudy waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind; 4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire; 5 Who laid the earth's foundations on the waters, that it should long remain. 6 Thou coverest it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains at the flood. 7 At thy rebuke they fled—at thy thunder's voice they hastened away. 8 They ascended the mountains: they descended by the vallies to the place which thou hast founded for them. 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over, that they return not again to cover the earth. 10 He sends the springs into the vallies, which run between the hills. 11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst. 12 By them shall the fowls of heaven have their habitation, which sing among the branches. 13 He waters the hills from his cloudy chambers; the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works. 14 He causeth grass to grow for the cattle, and herbs for man's use, that he may bring food out of the earth; 15 And wine that makes glad man's heart; and oil to make his face shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. 16 The trees of the Eternal are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted; 17 Where the birds make their

ness; the fir-trees are the flocks house. 18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and the rocks for the conies. 19 He made the moon for appointed times, the sun's light knows its departure. 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth. 21 The young lions roar for their prey, and seek their meek from God. 22 The sun's light ariseth, they withdraw, and lie down in their dens. 23 Man goes forth to his work, and to labour, until the evening. 24 O Eternal, how manifold are thy works? in wilderness thou hast made them all; the earth is full of thy riches. 25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. 26 There the ships go; there is the sea monster, which thou madest to play therein. 27 These all wait upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. 28 What thou givest them they gather; thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. 29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. 30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created, and thou renewest the face of the earth. 31 The Eternals glory shall endure for ever: the Eternal shall rejoice in his works. 32 He looks on the earth, and it trembles; he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. 33 I will sing to the Eternal as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. 34 My meditation of him shall be sweet; I will be glad in the Eternal. 35 Sinners shall be consumed from off the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless the Eternal, O my soul. Praise ye the Eternal.

Twenty-first day morning prayer.

CV. Israelitish history

O Give thanks to the Eternal: call on his name: make known his deeds among the people. 2 Sing to him, sing psalms to him; talk of all his wondrous works. 3 Glory ye in his holy name; let their heart rejoice that seek the Eternal. 4 Seek the Eternal and his strength; seek his face continually. 5 Remember the wonders he did, his miracles and the judgments of his mouth. 6 Ye posterity of Abraham his servant, ye race of Jacob his chosen ones. 7 He is the Eternal our God, his judgments are in all the earth. 8 He remembered his covenant for ever, the word he commanded for a thousand generations; 9 Which covenant he made with

Abraham and his path to Isaac. 10 And confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, & to Israel for an everlasting covenant; 11 Saying, To thee I will give Canaan's land the line of your inheritance; 12 When they were but few in number; yea, very few, and sojourners in it. 13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people. 14 He suffered no man to wrong them; yea, he reprieved the kings for their sakes; 15 Saying touch not mine anointed (my kings) and do my prophets no harm. 16 Moreover, he called for a famine on the land: he brake the whole staff of bread. 17 He lent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant; 18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters; being laid in irons. 19 Until the time that his word came, the word of the Eternal tried him. 20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and released him. 21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his possessions. 22 To bind his princes at his will, and teach his governors wisdom. 23 Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in Ham's land, 24 And he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies. 25 Their heart turned to hate his people, to contrive against his servants. 26 He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen. 27 They shewed his signs among them, and miracles in Ham's land. 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; which things rebelled not against his word. 29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. 30 Their lands brought forth frogs in abundance in their kings chambers. 31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies and lice in all their coasts. 32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. 33 He smote their vines & their fig-trees, & brake the tices of their coasts. 34 He spake, & the locusts came, and canker worms without number. 35 And eat up all the herbs in their land, & devoured the fruit of their ground. 36 He smote also all the first born in their land, the chief of all their strength. 37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble person among their tribes. 38 The Egyptians were glad when they departed; for the fear of them fell upon them. 39 He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night. 40 The people asked, and he brought quails, *fat fowls*, and satisfied them with manna, the bread from heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river. 42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant. 43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with singing. 44 And gave them the heathen lands; and they inherited the people's labour. 45 That they might observe his ordinances, and keep his laws. Praise ye the Eternal.

CVI. *Twenty first day evening prayer.*
If artist's history.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. O give thanks to the Eternal; for he is good; for his mercy endures for ever. 2 Who can utter the Eternal's mighty acts? who can show forth all his praise? 3 Blessed are they that observe what is right, and he that doeth justly at all times. 4 Remember me, O Eternal, with thy favour thou hearest to thy people: O visit me with thy salvation: 5 That I may see thy chosen's good to rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, to glory with thine inheritance. ¶ 6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly. 7 Our fathers considered not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies, but provoked him at the Red sea. 8 Yet he saved them for his name sake; and made known his mighty power. 9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up; so he led them through the deeps as through the wilderness. 10 And he saved them from him that hated them, and redeemed them from the enemy. 11 And the waters covered their enemies; there was not one left. 12 Then they believed his words; they sang his praise. 13 Yet they soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel: 14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. 15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their persons. 16 They envied Moses, also in the camp, and Aaron the Eternal's saint. 17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered Abiram's company. 18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame devoured the wicked. 19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image. 20 Thus they changed their glory, to the likeness of an ox that eateth grass. 21 They forgot God their saviour, who did great things in Ham's land and terrible things by the Red sea. 22 Therefore he said he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen

stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, from destroying them. 24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word; 25 But murmured also in their tents, and hearkened not to the Eternal's voice. 26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness; 27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands. 28 They joined themselves also to Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of dead idols. 29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions; and the plague broke in upon them. 30 Then stood up Phineas and executed judgment; and so the plague was stayed; 31 And that was counted to him for righteousness to all ages; 32 They offended him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes: 33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. 34 They destroyed not the nations, as the Eternal commanded them; 35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. 36 And served their idols which were a snare to them. 37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to devils, 38 And shed innocent blood even that of their sons and their daughters; whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. 39 Thus they were defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions: 39 Therefore the Eternal's wrath kindled against his people, so that he absorbed his own inheritance. 41 And he gave them into the heathens hand; so that they hated them ruled over them. 42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and brought them into subjection. 43 Many times he delivered them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were impoverished for their iniquity. 44 Yet he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry; 45 And he remembered to them his covenant, and relented according to the multitude of his mercies. 46 He made them also to be pitied of all that carried them captives. 47 Save us, O Eternal our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks to thy holy name, and to glory in thy praise. ¶ 38 Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting; and let all the people say, So let it be. Praise ye the Eternal. *End of Book IV.*

CVII. *Twenty-second day morning prayer*
 H h h

The mariners' case.

GIVE thanks to the Eternal; for he is good; for his mercy endures forever. 2 Let the Eternal's redeemed say so, whom he rescued from the enemies hand. 3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, the west, the north, and the south. 4 They wandered in the solitary wilderness; they found no city to dwell in. 5 With hunger and thirst their heart fainted. 6 Then they cried to the Eternal in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses. 7 And led them the right way, to go to, a city of habitation.

8 Oh that man would praise the Eternal for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to mankind. 9 For he satisfies the longing soul, and fills the hungry appetite with good things. 10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron; 11 Because they rebelled against Gods words and contemned the most High's counsel. 12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour: they fell down and there was none to help. 13 Then they cried to the Eternal in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses. 14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands asunder.

15 Oh that men would praise the Eternal for his goodness, and for his wonderful works, to mankind. 16 For he broke the brazen gates and cut the iron bars asunder. 17 Fools for their transgression, and their iniquities, are afflicted: 18 Their soul abhors every kind of meat, & they draw near to the gates of death; then they cry to the Eternal in their trouble, and he saves them out of their distresses. 20 He sent his word and healed them, and delivered them from their destruction.

21 Oh that man would praise the Eternal for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men! 22 And let them offer the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They who go to the sea in ships and to the great waters for business; 24 Behold the Eternal's works and his wonders in the deep. 25 For he commands and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifts up its waves. 26 They mount up towards heaven, they descend again to the depths; their soul is melted by trouble. 27 They reel to and fro, staggering like a drunkard, being at their wits end. 28 Then they cry to the Eternal in their trouble,

and he brings them out of their distresses. 29 He makes the storm a calm, so that its waves are still. 30 Then they are glad because they are quiet, so he brings them to their desired haven.

31 Oh that man would praise the Eternal for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to mankind. 32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders. 33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, and water springs into dry ground: 34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for their wickedness who dwell therein. 35 He turns the wilderness into standing water, and dry ground into water springs; 36 And he makes the hungry to dwell there; that they may prepare a city for habitation, 37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield a crop of fruits. 38 He blesteth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease. 39 Again they are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow. 40 He pours contempt on princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness where there is no way. 41 Yet he exalts the poor from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock. 42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth. 43 Who is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the Eternal's loving-kindness.

CVIII. *Twenty-second day evening prayer.**A song and psalm of David.*

GOD my heart is prepared: I will sing and give praise, even with my voice. 2 Awake, plastery and harp; I myself will awake early. 3 I will praise thee, O Eternal, among the people; and I will sing praises to thee among the nations. 4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens, and thy truth to the clouds. 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above all the earth. 6 That thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right hand, and answer me. 7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will triumph, I will divide Shechem, and measure out Succoth's valley. 8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of my dominion; Judah is my ruler. 9 Moab is my lowest servant, over Edom I will exercise my power; Philistia, wilt thou triumph over me? 10 Who will bring me into the possession of strong cities, who will lead me into the possession of Edom?

11 Wilt thou O God, who didst cast us off? even thou, O God, that didst not go forth with our hosts? 12 Give us help from oppression; for vain is human aid. 13 Thru' God we shall do valiantly; and he shall tread down our enemies.

CIX. To the chief musician.

A psalm of David, (on Judas).

BE not silent, O God of my praise; 2 For the mouth of the wicked and of the deceitful are opened against me: they spoke against me with a lying tongue. 3 They encompassed me also with words of hatred, and fought against me without cause. 4 For my love they are mine adversaries: but I give myself to prayer. 5 They rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. 6 Thou wilt set the wicked over him; and let the adversary stand at his right hand. 7 When he is judged thou wilt condemn him; and let his prayer become sin. 8 Thou wilt let his days be few; and another take his office. 9 His children shall be fatherless, and his wife a widow. 10 His children shall continually wander, and beg, seeking their bread out of their desolate places. 11 The usurer will extort all he hath; and the stranger will prey upon his labour. 12 None will extend mercy to him, nor favour his fatherless children. 13 His posterity will be cut off; and in the following age their name will be blotted out. 14 The iniquity of his fathers will be remembered with the Eternal; and the sin of his mother will not be blotted out. 15 They will be before the Eternal continually, that he may cut off their memory from the earth; 16 Because he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the afflicted and needy man, to slay the broken-hearted. 17 As he loved cursing, so will it come to him; as he delighted not in blessing, so will it be far from him. 18 As he clothed himself with execration as with a garment, so will it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. 19 It will be to him as the garment which covers him, and as the girdle wherewith he is continually girded. 20 This will be their reward from the Eternal that hate me, and that speak evil against my soul. 21 But do thou act for me, O God the Eternal, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me. 22 For I am afflicted and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. 23 I am gone like a declining shadow; I am tossed up and down as the locust, 24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my

flesh faileth of fatness. 25 I became also a reproach to them: when they looked on me they shook their heads. 26 Help me, O Eternal, my God: O save me according to thy mercy; 27 That they may know this is thy hand; that thou, Eternal, hast done it. 28 Though they curse, do thou bless; when they arise, they will be ashamed; but thy servant will rejoice. 29 Mine adversaries will be clothed with shame, and they will cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. 30 I will greatly praise the Eternal with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude. 31 For he shall stand at the poor's right hand, to save him from those that judge his soul.

CX. Twenty-third day morning prayer.
A psalm of David.

JEHOVAH said to my Lord, the Messiah, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. 2 Jehovah, shall send thy strong rod out of Zion; rule thou amongst thine enemies. 3 Thy people, numberless as the drops of morning dew, shall be willing in the day of thy power: in the beauty of holiness thou hast shined brighter than the morning from thy very birth. 4 Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou shalt be a priest for ever, after Melchizedek's order. (Heb. vii. 3.) 5 Jehovah will be at thy right hand, smiting kings in the day of his wrath. 6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over many countries. 7 He shall drink of the bitter brook in the way; therefore shall he, having first suffered, reign supreme.

CXL

P

venant for ever: holy and reverend is his name. 10 The fear of the Eternal is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that do his commands; his praise endures for ever.

CXII.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. Blessed is he that fears the Eternal, that delights greatly in his commands. 2 His offspring shall be mighty on earth; the generation of the upright shall be blessed. 3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness shall endure for ever. 4 To the upright there ariseth light in the darkness, (i. e. joy in trouble); he is gracious, merciful, and righteous. 5 A good man shews favour, and lends; he guides his affairs with discretion. 6 Surely he shall never be moved: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. 7 He shall not be afraid of bad news; his heart is established, trusting in the Eternal. 8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see evil upon his enemies. 9 He hath dispersed, and given to the poor; his righteousness endures for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour. 10 The wicked shall see it, & be grieved; he shall gnash his teeth, & pine away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

CXIII. (and to CXIX. the Jews call *Hallelujah.*)

PRAISE the Eternal. Praise. O ye his servants, praise the Eternal's name. 2 Blessed be the Eternal's name, from this time forth and for ever. 3 From the springing out of the sun's light, to its going off, the Eternal's name is to be praised. 4 The Eternal is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. 5 Who is like the Eternal our God, who dwells on high; 6 Who humbles himself to behold the things in heaven, and on earth. 7 He raiseth the poor out of the dust, and lifts up the needy out of the dunghill; 8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people. 9 He makes the barren woman to have a family, being a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXIV. *Twenty-third day evening prayer.*

WHEN Israel departed from Egypt, and Jacob's race from a barbarous people, 2 Israel was God's church, and Judah his dominion. 3 The sea saw, and fled; Jordan was turned back. 4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs. (Psal. lxxviii. 7.) 5 What ailed thee, O sea, that thou fled-

dest? O Jordan, that thou turnedst back? 6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills like lambs? 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the Eternal's presence, at the presence of Jacob's God; 8 Who turned the rock into a watery pond, the flint into a fountain of water.

CXV.

NOT to us, O Eternal, not to us, but to thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth. 2 Why should the heathen say, Where is now their God? 3 But our God is in the heavens; he doth whatever he wills. 3 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. 5 They have mouths, but speak not; eyes, but see not: 6 They have ears, but hear not; noses, but smell not; 7 They have hands, but handle not; feet, but they walk not; neither pronounce they with their throat. 8 They that make them are like to them; so is every one that trusts in them. 9 O Israel, trust in the Eternal; he is their help and shield, *that trusts in him.* 10 O Aaron's house, trust in the Eternal; he is their help and shield. 11 Ye that fear the Eternal, trust in him; he is their help and shield. 12 The Eternal was mindful of us; he will bless us: he will bless Israel's house; he will bless Aaron's house. 13 He will bless them that fear him, both small and great. 14 The Eternal shall increase you more and more, and your children. 15 Ye are blessed of the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. 16 The heaven itself is the Eternal's: but the earth hath he given to mankind. 17 The dead praise not the Eternal, nor any that go down to silence. 18 But we will bless the Eternal henceforth, and for ever—Praise the Eternal.

CXVI. *Twenty-fourth day morning prayer.*

I Love the Eternal, because he heard my supplication's voice. 2 Because he inclined his ear to me, therefore will I call on him as long as I live. 3 The anguish of death encompassed me, and the pains of hell seized me—I met with trouble and sorrow. 4 Then I called on the Eternal's name; O Eternal, I beseech thee, deliver my soul. 5 Gracious is the Eternal, and righteous: yea, our God is merciful. 6 The Eternal preserves the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me. 7 Return to thy rest, O my soul; for the Eternal hath dealt bountifully with thee. 8 For thou hast delivered my life from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling. 9 I will yet walk before the Eternal in the land of the liv-

ing. 10 I believed, therefore I spoke: I was greatly afflicted. 11 I said in my haste, All men are liars. 12 What shall I return to the Eternal for all his benefits to me? 13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the Eternal's name. 14 I will perform my vows to the Eternal now before all his people. 15 Precious in the Eternal's sight is his saints' death. 16 I beseech thee, O Eternal, as I am thine own servant, and thine hand-maid's son, that thou wilt loose my bonds. 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, & will call on the Eternal's name. 18 I will perform my vows to the Eternal now before all his people. 19 In the courts of the Eternal's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXVII.

PRAISE the Eternal, all ye nations; celebrate him, all ye people. 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and his truth endures for ever. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXVIII.

GIVE thanks to the Eternal; for he is good: because his mercy endures for ever. 2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endures for ever. 3 Let Aaron's house now say, that his mercy endures for ever. 4 Let them now that fear the Eternal say, that his mercy endures for ever. 5 I called on the Eternal in distress; he answered me, and enlarged me. 6 The Eternal is for me; I will not fear; what can man do to me? 7 The Eternal takes my part with them that help me; therefore I shall see evil on them that hate me. 8 It is better to trust in the Eternal than to confide in man. 9 It is better to trust in the Eternal than to confide in princes. 10 All nations compassed me about; but in the Eternal's name will I cut them off. 11 They compassed me about diligently: but in the Eternal's name I will destroy them. 12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the Eternal's name I will destroy them. 13 Thou, O enemy, hast thrust sore at me that I might fall; but the Eternal helped me. 14 The Eternal is my strength and song, & is become my salvation. 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the Eternal's right hand doeth valiantly. 16 The Eternal's right hand is exalted; the Eternal's right hand doeth valiantly. 17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the Eternal's works. 18 The

Eternal chastised me sorely, but gave me not over to death. 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness; I will go in to them, and praise the Eternal, in his temple. 20 This gate of the Eternal, into which the righteous shall enter. 21 I will praise thee; for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. 22 The stone which the builders of the temple rejected is become the head stone of the corner. 23 This is the Eternal's doing: it is marvellous in our eyes, to be laid there without hands. 24 This is the day the Eternal hath made notable; (Rev. i. 10.) we will rejoice and be glad in it. 25 I beseech thee, O Eternal, save now; O Eternal, I beseech thee, prosper now. 26 Blessed is he that comes in the Eternal's name; we have blessed you from the Eternal's house. 27 God is the Eternal who enlightened us; [bind the sacrifice with cords to the altar's horns.] 28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee; my God, I will exalt thee. 29 O give thanks to the Eternal; for he is good: for his mercy endures for ever.

CXIX. Twenty-fourth day evening prayer.

HEBREW LETTERS, ALEPH, A. Teacher.

BLESSED are the upright in the way, who walk in the Eternal's law. 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and seek him with the whole heart. 3 They also do no iniquity; they walk in his ways. 4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. 5 Oh that my ways were directed to observe thy ordinances! 6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all thy commands. 7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I have learned thy righteous judgments. 8 I will observe thine ordinances: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH, B. A house.

9 Where with shall a young man purify his way? By taking heed thereto according to thy word. 10 With my whole heart I sought thee; O let me not wander from thy commands. 11 Thy word I laid up in my heart, that I might not sin against thee. 12 Blessed art thou, O Eternal: teach me thy ordinances. 13 With my lips I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. 14 I rejoiced in thy precepts, and have respect to thy ways. 15 I will delight myself in thine ordinances; I will not forget thy word.

G A M E L. G.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live and keep thy word. 18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold the wonders of thy law. 19 I am a stranger on the earth: hide not thy commands from me. 20 My soul longs for desire of thy judgments at all times. 21 Thou hast rebuked the accursed proud, who err from thy commands. 22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I kept thy testimonies. 23 Princes also hate & spake against me: but thy servant meditated on thy ordinances. 24 Thy testimonies also are my delight, and my counsellors.

D A L E T H. D.

25 My person cleaveth to the dust; quicken me according to thy word. 26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me; teach me thy ordinances. 27 Make me understand the way of thy precepts; so shall I discourse of thy wonders. 28 My soul dissolveth in sorrow, strengthen me according unto thy word. 29 Remove from me the way of falsehood & be gracious to me with thy law. 30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments I laid before me. 31 I cleaved to thy testimonies: O Eternal, put me not to shame. 32 I will run the ways of thy commands, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

Twenty-fifth day morning prayer.

H E. H

33 Teach me, O Eternal, the way of thy ordinances; and I shall keep it to the end. 34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; and observe it with my whole heart. 35 Cause me to go in the path of thy commands: for therein I delight. 36 Incline my heart to thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken me in thy way. 38 Stablish thy word to thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear. 39 Turn away my feared reproach; for thy judgments are good. 40 Lo, I longed after thy precepts; quicken me in thy righteousness.

V A U. V.

41 Let thy mercies come also to me, O Eternal; even thy salvation according to thy word. 42 So I shall have wherewith to answer him that reproaches me: for I trust in thy word. 43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I waited for thy judgments. 44 So I shall keep thy law continually for ever & ever. 45 And I will walk at liberty, be-

cause I seek thy precepts. 46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. 47 And I will delight myself in thy commands which I have loved. 48 My hands I will lift up to thy commands which I have loved; & I will meditate in thy ordinances.

Z A I N Z. Greek.

49 Remember the word to thy servant on which thou causedst me to hope: so this is my comfort in my affliction; that thy word hath quickened me. 51 The proud greatly derided me; yet I declined not from thy law. 52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O Eternal; and so comforted myself. 53 Horror took hold on me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law. 54 Thy ordinances have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. 55 I remembered thy name, O Eternal, in the night, and kept thy law. 56 This peace I had, because I kept thy precepts.

H E T H. H.

57 Thou art my portion, O Eternal; I said I would keep thy words. 58 I entertained thy favour with my whole heart, be merciful to me according to thy word. 59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet to thy testimonies. 60 I made haste and delayed not, to keep thy commands. 61 The hands of the wicked preyed on me: but I forgot not thy law. 62 At midnight I will rise to thank thee, because of thy righteous judgments. 63 I am a companion of all that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. 64 The earth, O Eternal, is full of thy mercy; teach me thy ordinances.

T I T H. T.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Eternal, according to thy word. 66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I believed thy commands. 67 Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now I keep thy word. 68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy ordinances. 69 The proud forged falsehood against me; but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart. 70 Their heart is past feeling but I delight in thy law. 71 It is good for me that I was afflicted; that I might learn thy ordinances. 72 The law of thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver.

J O D. I.

Twenty-fifth day evening prayer.

73 Thy hands made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, to learn thy commands. 74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I hoped in thy word. 75 I know, O Eternal,

that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. 76 Let I pray thee, thy merciful kindness comfort me, according to thy word, to thy servant. 77 Let thy tender mercies come to me, that I may live; for thy law is my delight. 78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they in falsehood dealt perversely with me; but I will meditate in thy precepts. 79 Let those that fear thee, and have known thy testimonies turn to me. 80 Let my heart be sincere in thy ordinances that I be not ashamed.

CHAP. Ch.

81 My soul faints for thy salvation; but I hope in thy word. 82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? 83 For I am become like a *leathern* bottle in the smoke; yet I forget not thy ordinances. 84 How many are thy servants days! when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me? 85 The proud digged pits for me, which is not according to thy law. 86 All thy commandments are faithful; they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. 87 They had almost consumed me on earth; but I forsook not thy precepts. 88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 O Eternal thy word is for ever, settled in heaven. 90 Thy faithfulness is to all ages; thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. 91 They continue to this day according to thine appointment; for all are thy servants. 92 Unless thy law had been my delight, I had perished in mine affliction. 93 I will never forget thy precepts; for with them thou hast quickened me. 94 I am thine, save me; for I sought thy precepts. 95 The wicked waited for me to destroy me; but I will consider thy testimonies. 96 I have seen an end to all worldly perfection; but thy commands are without end.

MEM, M.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. 98 Through thy commands, thou hast made me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever with me. 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation. 100 I understand more than the elders, because I keep thy precepts. 101 I restrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word. 102 I departed not from thy judgments; for thou hast taught me. 103 How sweet are thy words to my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth! 104 Through

thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way.

Twenty-sixth day morning prayer.

NUN, N.

105 Thy word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path. 106 I have sworn and I will perform it, to keep thy righteous judgments. 107 I am afflicted very much; quicken me, O Eternal, according to thy word. 108 Accept I beseech thee the free-offerings of my mouth, O Eternal, and teach me thy judgments. 109 My life is continually in danger; yet I forget not thy law. 110 The wicked laid a snare for me; yet I erred not from thy precepts. 111 Thy testimonies I have taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart. 112 I incline my heart to observe thy ordinances always even to the end.

SAMECH, S.

113 I hate vain thoughts; but thy law I love. 114 Thou art my hiding-place, and my shield, I hope in thy word. 115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers; for I will keep my God's commands. 116 Uphold me according to thy word, that I may live; and not be ashamed of my hope. 117 Uphold me, and I shall be safe; and I will have respect to thy ordinances continually. 118 Thou hast trodden down all that err from thy ordinances; for their deceit is falsehood. 119 Thou makest all the wicked of the earth like dross; therefore I love thy testimonies. 120 My flesh trembles for fear of thee, for I am afraid of thy judgments.

HAIN, H.

121 I have done what is right and just, looks me not to mine oppressors. 122 Be surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me. 123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for thy righteous word. 124 Deal with thy servant according to thy mercy, and teach me thy ordinances. 125 I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies. 126 It is time for thee, Eternal, to work; for they have made void thy law. 127 Therefore I love thy commands above gold, yea, above fine gold. 128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts right in every thing; therefore I hate every false way.

PEH, Ph.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore my soul keeps them. 130 The entrance of thy word gives light and understanding to the simple. 131 I opened my mouth, and panted; as I longed for thy commands. 132 Look thou on me

and be merciful to me, as thou usest to do to those that love thy name. 133 Order my steps by thy word; and let no iniquity have dominion over me. 134 Deliver me from the oppression of man; so I will keep thy precepts. 135 Make thy face shine on thy servant; and teach me thy ordinances. 136 Rivers of waters run from mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

T S A D D E.

137 Righteous, art thou, O Eternal, and upright are thy judgments. 138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous, and very faithful. 139 My zeal consumed me: because mine enemies forgot thy words. 140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loves it. 141 I am small and despised; yet I forget not thy precepts. 142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth. 143 Trouble and anguish took hold on me; yet thy commands are my delights. 144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting; give me understanding, and I shall live.

Twenty-sixth day evening prayer.

K O P H. K.

145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O Eternal: I will keep thy ordinances. 146 I cried to thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies. 147 I prevented the morning dawn, and cried; I hoped in thy word. 148 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches, that I might meditate in thy word. 149 Hear my voice, according to thy loving-kindness, O Eternal, quicken me according to thy judgment. 150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief; they are far from thy law. 151 Thou art near, O Eternal; and all thy commands are truth. 152 I have known of old that thou hast founded thy testimonies for ever.

R A S H. R.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me; for I forget not thy law. 154 Plead my cause, and vindicate me; quicken me according to thy word. 155 Salvation is far from the wicked; for they seek not thy ordinances. 156 Many are thy tender mercies, O Eternal; quicken me according to thy judgments. 157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet I decline not from thy testimonies. 158 I beheld transgressors, &c. was grieved; because they kept not thy word. 159 Consider how I love thy precepts; quicken me, O Eternal, according to thy loving-kindness. 160 Thy word is true

from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endures for ever.

S H E N.

161 Princes persecuted me without cause; but my heart stands in awe of thy word. 162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that finds great spoil. 163 I hate & abhor falsehood: but thy law I love. 164 Seven times a day I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments. 165 Great peace have they who love thy law, and have no stumbling-block. 166 Eternal, I hoped for thy salvation, and did thy commands. 167 My soul observed thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly. 168 I observed thy precepts and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee.

T H A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O Eternal; give me understanding according to thy word. 170 Let my supplication come before thee; deliver me according to thy word. 171 My lips shall utter praise, for thou hast taught me thine ordinances. 172 My tongue shall speak of thy word; for all thy commands are righteous. 173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts. 174 I longed for thy salvation, O Eternal; and thy law is my delight. 175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me. 176 I have been wandering like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I forget not thy commands.

*CXX. Twenty-seventh day morning prayer.**A song on the stairs to the temple.*

I N my distress I cried to the Eternal; and he answered me. 2 Deliver my soul, O Eternal, from lying lips, and a deceitful tongue. 3 What shall be given to thee, or what shall be done to thee, thou false tongue? 4 Thou art like sharp arrows of the mighty with coals of juniper. 5 Alas, that I sojourn in Mesekh, and dwell in Kedar's tents! 6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. 7 I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war.

CXXI. A song on the stairs.

I WILL look up to the hill of God, from whence cometh my help. 2 My help cometh from the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. 3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber. 4 Behold he that keeps Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. 5 The Eternal is thy keeper; the Eternal is thy shelter on thy right hand: 6 The

sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the sickly moon by night. 7 The Eternal shall preserve thee from all evil; he shall preserve thy soul. 8 The Eternal shall preserve thy out-going, and thy in-coming, henceforth, and for ever.

CXXII. David's song on the stairs.

I WAS glad when they said to me, Let us go into the Eternal's house. 2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. 3 Jerusalem is builded as a city united together. 4 Whither the tribes go up, the Eternal's tribes, to the ark of Israel's testimony, to give thanks to the Eternal's name. 5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the house of David's thrones. 6 Pray for Jerusalem's peace: they shall prosper that love thee. 7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. 8 For my brethren and companions' sakes I will now say, Peace be within thee. 9 Because of the Eternal our God's house I will seek thy good.

CXXIII. A song on the stairs.

TO thee I look up, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. 2 Behold, as servants' eyes look to their master's hand, and as a hand-maid's eyes to her mistress's hand, so our eyes wait upon the Eternal our God, until he have mercy on us. 3 Have mercy on us, O Eternal, have mercy on us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

CXXIV. David's song on the stairs.

IF the Eternal had not been on our side, may Israel now say; 2 If the Eternal had not been on our side, when men rose up against us; 3 They would have devoured us alive, when their wrath was kindled against us; 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul. 5 Then the proud waters had overwhelmed us. 6 Blessed be the Eternal, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth. 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the fowler's snare; the snare is broken, and we are escaped. 8 Our help is in the Eternal's name, who made heaven and earth.

CXXV. A song on the stairs.

THEY that trust in the Eternal shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abideth for ever. 2 As the mountains encompass Jerusalem, so the Eternal is about his people from henceforth, even for ever. 3 For the wicked's rod shall not still rest on the lot of the righteous;

lest they put forth their hands to iniquity. 4 Do good, O Eternal, to the good, and to the upright in their hearts. 5 But such as turn aside to their crooked ways, the Eternal shall lead forth with the workers of iniquity; but peace shall be upon Israel.

CXXVI. Twenty-seventh day evening prayer.

A song on the stairs.

WHEN the Eternal turned back Zion's captivity, we were like them that dream. 2 Then our mouth was filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing; then they said among the heathen, The Eternal hath done great things for them. 3 The Eternal hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad. 4 Turn back our captivity, O Eternal, as the streams in the south. 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. 6 He that goes forth weeping, bearing precious seed, shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

CXXVII. Solomon's song on the stairs.

EXCEPT the Eternal build the house, the builders labour in vain; except the Eternal keep the city, the keeper watches in vain. 2 It is vain for you to rise early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows, if God favour not, for so he gives sleep to his beloved. 3 Lo, children are the Eternal's heritage, and the fruit of wedlock is a reward. 4 As arrows in the hand of the mighty, so are children of youth. 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them; they shall not be put to shame, but they shall repel the enemies from the gate.

CXXVIII. A song on the stairs.

BLESSED is every one that fears the Eternal; that walks in his ways. 2 For thou shalt eat of thine hands' labours; blessed shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee. 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine at the sides of thine house; thy children like olive plants about thy table. 4 Lo, thus shall the man be blessed that fears the Eternal. 5 The Eternal shall bless thee from Zion; & thou shalt see Jerusalem's welfare all the days of thy life. 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace on Israel.

CXXIX. A song on the stairs.

MUCH have they afflicted me from my youth, Israel may now say: 2 Much have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me. 3 The stroke of the rod was as if the plowers plowed on my back; they made long their furrows. 4 The E-

ternal is righteous; he cut asunder the cords of the wicked. 5 They will all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion: 6 They will be as the grass on the house-tops, which withereth before it grows up; 7 Wherewith the mower fills his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom. 8 Neither say they who go by, The Eternal's blessing be upon you: we bless you in the Eternal's name.

CXXX. A song on the stairs.

OUT of the depths of wo I cried to thee, O Eternal. 2 Eternal, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to my supplication's voice. 3 If thou, Eternal, mark iniquities; O Eternal, who shall stand? 4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. 5 I wait for the Eternal, my soul waits, and I hope in his word. 6 My soul waits for the Eternal more than they that watch for the morning; I say, more than they that watch for the morning, to offer sacrifice. 7 Let Israel hope in the Eternal; for with the Eternal there is mercy, and with him is plentiful redemption. 8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

CXXXI. David's song on the stairs.

ETHERNAL, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; nor do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me. 2 Surely I behaved and quieted myself as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is lowly, even as a weaned child. 3 Let Israel hope in the Eternal from henceforth and for ever.

[CXXXII. Twenty-eighth day morning prayer.

A song on the stairs.

ETHERNAL, remember David, and all his afflictions: 2 How he sware to the Eternal, and vowed to the mighty God of Jacob; 3 I will not come into the tent of my house, nor go up on the couch of my bed; 4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids, 5 Until I find a place for the ark of the Eternal, the mighty God of Jacob. 6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah; we found it in the fields of Jehar. 7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his foot-stool. 8 Arise, O Eternal, into thy rest; thou and the ark of thy strength. 9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy. 10 For thy servant Messiah's sake turn not away the face of me, thine anointed. 11 The Eternal sware in truth to David, he will not turn from it; The fruit of thy body I will set on thy throne. 12 If thy children

keep my covenant, and my testimony, that I teach them, their children shall also sit on my throne perpetually. 13 For the Eternal hath chosen Zion; he desired it for his habitation. 14 This is my rest perpetually: here I will dwell; for I desired it. 15 I will abundantly bless its provision; I will satisfy its poor with bread: 16 I will also clothe its priests with salvation; and its saints shall shout aloud for joy. 17 There I will make David's horn to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. 18 His enemies I will clothe with shame; but on himself shall his crown flourish.]

CXXXIII. David's song on the stairs.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! [2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down the beard, even Aaron's beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments;] 3 As Hermon's dew; and that descending on Zion's mountains; for there the Eternal commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

CXXXIV. A song on the stairs.

LO, bless ye the Eternal, all ye his servants, who by night stand in his house. 2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the Eternal. 3 A. The Eternal, that made heaven & earth, bless thee out of Zion.

CXXXV.

P

elent concerning his servants. ¶ 15 The heathen idols are silver and gold, the work of mens hands. 16 They have mouths but speak not; eyes but see not; 17 They have ears, but hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths. 18 They that make them are like them: so is every one that trusts in them. 19 Bless the Eternal, O house of Israel; bless the Eternal, O house of Aaron: 20 Bless the Eternal, O house of Levi; ye that fear the Eternal, bless the Eternal. 21 Blessed be the Eternal out of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXXXVI. *Twenty-eighth day evening prayer.*

GIVE thanks to the Eternal; for he is good; for his mercy endureth forever. 2 O give thanks to the God of gods; for his mercy endureth for ever. 3 O give thanks to the Eternal God of lords; for his mercy endureth for ever. 4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever. 5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens; for his mercy endureth for ever. 6 To him that spread forth the earth upon the waters; for his mercy endureth for ever. 7 To him that made great lights; for his mercy endureth for ever; 8 The sun to rule the day, for his mercy endureth for ever; 9 The moon and stars to rule the night; for his mercy endureth for ever. 10 To him that smote of Egypt their first-born; for his mercy endureth for ever: 12 And brought Israel from thence; for his mercy endureth for ever: 12 With a strong hand, and a stretched-out arm; for his mercy endureth for ever. 13 To him who divided the Red sea into parts; for his mercy endureth for ever; 14 And made Israel pass through the midst of it; for his mercy endureth for ever; 15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea, for his mercy endureth for ever. 16 To him who led his people through the wilderness; for his mercy endureth for ever. 17 To him who smote great kings; for his mercy endureth for ever; 18 And slew famous kings; for his mercy endureth for ever: 19 Sihon king of the Amorites; for his mercy endureth forever; 20 And Og king of Bashan; for his mercy endureth for ever; 21 And gave their land for an heritage; for his mercy endureth forever; 22 Even to his servant Israel; for his mercy endureth for ever. 23 Who remembered us in our low estate; for his mercy endureth for ever; 24 And redeemed us from our enemies; for his mercy endureth for ever. 25 Who giveth food to all flesh; for his mercy endureth

for ever. 26 Give thanks to the God of heaven; for his mercy endureth for ever.

CXXXVII. *By Jeremiah and Ezekiel.*

BESIDE the rivers of Babylon, we sat down, we also wept, when we remembered Zion. 2 We hanged our harps on the willow trees therein. 3 For there they who carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Give us one of Zion's songs. 4 How shall we sing the Eternal's song in a strange land? 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget its art. 6 If I remember not thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. 7 O Eternal remember the Edomites who in the day of Jerusalem's ruin, said, Raze it, raze it, even to the foundation. 8 O inhabitant of Babylon who art to be destroyed; blessed is he who recompenseth thee as thou hast done to us. 9 We shall be blessed that dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

CXXXVIII. *A psalm of David,*

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart before the angels will I sing praise to thee. 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness, and thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy name above all thy word. 3 In the day I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst my soul. 4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Eternal, when they hear the words of thy mouth. 5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Eternal; for great is the Eternal's glory. 6 Though the Eternal be high, he hath respect to the lowly; but the proud he knoweth afar off. 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble thou wilt revile me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against mine enemies wrath, and thy right hand shall save me. 8 The Eternal will perfect what concerneth me; thy mercy, O Eternal, endureth for ever; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

CXXXIX. *Twenty-ninth day morning prayer.*

To the chief musician.

A psalm of David.

O ETHERAL thou hast searched me, &c known me. Thou knowest my down-sitting and up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off. 3 Thou compassed my path and my lying down; and art acquainted with all my ways. 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Eternal, thou knowest it afore

father. 5 Thou hast beset me behind & before, and laid thy hand upon me. 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me, it is high; I cannot attain to it. 7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up to heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 9 If I take the morning's wings, and dwell in the utmost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, & thy right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, surely the darkness shall cover me, even the night shall be light about me. 12 Yea, the darkness hides not from thee; but the night shines as the day; the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

¶ 13 For thou hast possessed my reins; thou hast covered me in my mother's belly. 14 I will praise thee; for I am awfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works, and that my soul knows right well. 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the inmost parts of the belly. 16 Thine eyes saw my substance, yet being imperfect, and in thy book all my members were written, when none of them were formed, which in continuance were fashioned. 17 How precious also are thy thoughts to me, O God! how many are their sum! 18 If I should count, they are more in number than the sand; when I awake I am still with thee. 19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God; depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 21 I hate them, O Eternal, that hate thee; and I am grieved with those that rise up against thee. 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. 23 Search me, O God, & know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts; 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way of life everlasting.

CXL. *To the chief musician.*

A psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O Eternal, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man; 2 Who imagine mischief in their heart; continually being gathered for war. 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent's *poison*, adders poison is under their lips. Selah. 4 Keep me, O Eternal, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who hath purposed to overthrow my goings. 5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net, by the way-side, they have sat

grins for me. Selah. 6 I said to the Eternal, thou art my God; hear my supplication's voice. O Eternal. 7 O God the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. 8 Grant not, O Eternal, the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked device, lest they exalt themselves. Selah. 9 The mischief of their own lips will cover their heads who encompass me. 10 Burning coals will fall upon them; they will be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not again. 11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth. evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him. 12 I know that the Eternal will maintain the afflicted's cause and the poor's right. 13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

CXLI. *A psalm of David.*

ETHERNAL, I cry to thee; make haste to me; give ear to my voice when I cry to thee. 2 Let my prayer be directed before thee as incense, and the uplifting of my hands as the evening sacrifice. 3 Set a watch, O Eternal, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips. 4 Let not my heart incline to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties. 5 Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness, and let him reprove me, it shall be as an excellent oil, which shall not break my head; for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities. 6 Their judges being thrown down at the sides of the rock will hear my words, for they are pleasant. 7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cuts and cleaves wood upon the earth. 8 But mine eyes are to thee, O God the Lord; in thee I trust: leave not my soul desolate. 9 Keep me from the snares which they laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity. 10 The wicked shall fall into their own nets, whilst that I escape.

CXLII. *Twenty-ninth day evening prayer.*

An instruction of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried to the Eternal with my voice; with my voice to the Eternal I made my supplication. 2 I poured out my complaint before him; I declared before him my trouble. 3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path; in the way wherein I walked they privily laid a snare for me. 4 I looked at my right hand, and beheld, but

none would know me, refuge failed me, none cared for my soul. 5 I cried to thee, O Eternal; I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living. 6 Attend to my cry; for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I. 7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall encompass me; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

CXLIII. *A psalm of David.*

HEAR my prayer, O Eternal; give ear to my supplications; in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness. 2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified. 3 For the enemy persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he made me dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead. 4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart in me is desolate. 5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands. 6 I stretch forth my hand to thee; my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. *Selah.* 7 Answer me speedily, O Eternal; my spirit faileth, hide not thy face from me, lest I become like them that go down to the pit. 8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning; for in thee I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul's desires to thee. 9 Deliver me, O Eternal, from mine enemies; I flee to thee to hide me. 10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God; thy Spirit is good, lead me in the way of uprightness. 11 Quick-en me, O Eternal, for thy name's sake, in thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble. 12 And in thy mercy to me thou wilt cut off mine enemies, and destroy all that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

CXLIV. *Thirtieth day morning prayer,*

A psalm of David.

BLESSED be the Eternal my strength, who teacheth my hands to war, & my fingers to fight. 2 The source of my goodness, and my fortrefs; my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and he in whom I trust, who subdueth my people under me; 3 Eternal, what is man, that thou acknowledgedst him! Or the son of man, that thou mindest him! 4 Man is like to vanity, his days are as a shadow that passeth away. 5 Bend the heavens, O Eternal, and descend, touch the mountains that they may smoke. 6 Thou wilt cast forth lightning, and scat-

ter them, and shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them. 7 Stretch forth thine hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, even from strange people. 8 Whose mouth speaks vanity, and their right hand deals falsely. 9 I will sing a new song, to thee, O God, upon a psaltery, and a ten stringed instrument will I sing praises to thee. 10 He giveth salvation to Kings, he delivereth David his servant from the hurtful swords. 11 Rid me, and deliver me from strange people, whose mouth speaks vanity, and their right hand deals falsely. 12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth, and our daughters as the carved stones, of the building of a palace. 13 That our garners may be full, affording all kinds of provision, that our sheep may become thousands and ten thousands in our grounds. 14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no robbery nor straying nor complaining in our streets. 15 Blessed is the people that is in such a case, yea, happy is that people, whose God is the Eternal.

CXLV. *David's poem of praise.*

I will extol thee, my God, O King; & I will bless thy name for ever, and ever. 2 Every day I will bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever, and ever. 3 Great is the Eternal, and greatly to be praised; yea, his greatness is unsearchable. 4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and declare thy mighty acts. 5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works. 6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatness. 7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and sing of thy righteousness. 8 The Eternal is gracious and merciful; slow to anger and of great mercy. 9 The Eternal is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works. 10 All thy works praise thee, O Eternal; and thy saints shall bless thee. 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. 13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth through all generations. 14 The Eternal upholds all that fall, and raiseth up all that are bowed down. 15 The eyes of all wait on thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season. 16 Thou openest thine hand, & satisfiest the desire of every living thing. 17 The Eternal is righteous in all his ways,

holy in all his works. 18 The Eternal is nigh to all that call on him in truth. 19 He will fulfill their desire that fear him; he also will hear their cry and save them. 20 The Eternal preserveth all that love him; but all the wicked he will destroy. 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Eternal; and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

CXLVI. By Hagai and Zachariah.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. Praise the Eternal, O my soul. 2 While I live I will praise the Eternal; I will sing praises to my God while I have any being. 3 Trust not in princes, nor in any man, from whom there is no help. 4 His breath departs, he returns to his earth; in that very day his projects vanish. 5 Happy is he who hath Jacob's God for his help; whose hope is in the Eternal his God; 6 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for ever; 7 Who executeth judgment for the oppressed; who giveth food to the hungry. The Eternal looseth the prisoners. 8 The Eternal openeth the blind's eyes; the Eternal raiseth the bowed down; the Eternal loveth the righteous. 9 The Eternal preserves the strangers; he relieves the fatherless and widow; but overthroweth the wicked's way. 10 The Eternal shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, to all generations. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXLVII. Thirtieth day evening prayer.

By Hagai and Zachariah.

PRAISE ye the Eternal; for it is good to sing praises to our God; for it is pleasant, and praise is comely. 2 The Eternal builds up Jerusalem; he gathereth the outcasts of Israel. 3 He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds. 4 He counteth up the number of the stars; he calls them all by their names. 5 Great is our God, and of great power; his understanding is infinite. 6 The Eternal lifts up the meek; he casts the wicked to the ground. 7 Sing to the Eternal with thanksgiving; sing praise with the harp to our God; 8 Who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who makes grass to grow on the mountains. 9 He gives to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. 10 He delights not in the strength of the horse; nor on that of the legs of a man. 11 The Eternal takes pleasure in them that fear him, and that

hope in his mercy. 12 Praise the Eternal, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion: 13 For he strengthened the bars of thy gates; he blesteth thy children with in thee. 14 He makes peace in thy borders, and fills thee with the finest wheat. 15 He sends forth his commands on earth; his word runs very swiftly. 16 He gives snow like wool: he scatters the hoar-frost like ashes. 17 He casts forth his ice in morsels; who can stand before its cold? 18 He sends out his word & melts them; he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow. 19 He sheweth his word to Jacob, his ordinances and judgments to Israel. 20 He dealt not so with any nation; and his judgments they have not known. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXLVIII. By Hagai and Zachariah. Septuagint.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. Praise the Eternal from the heavens; praise him in the heights. 2 Praise him all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. 3 Praise him, sun and moon; praise him all ye stars of light. 4 Praise him, O heavens of heavens, and ye waters above the lower heavens. 5 Let them praise the Eternal's name; for when he commanded, they were created. 6 He also established them for ever and ever; he made a decree which shall not pass away. 7 Praise the Eternal from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps; 8 Fire, and hails; snow, and vapour; stormy wind performing his command; 9 Mountains, and all hills; fruit-trees, and all cedars; 10 Wild beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, & winged fowl; 11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth; 12 Both young men and maids; old men and children; 13 Let them praise the Eternal's name; for his name alone is exalted---his glory is above the earth and heaven. 14 He also exalts his people's power, and is praised by all his saints, even by the Israelites, a people dear to him. Praise ye the Eternal.

CXLIX.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. Sing to the Eternal a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints. 2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him; let Zion's sons be joyful in their King. 3 Let them praise his name in choirs with the pipe; let them sing praises to him with the timbrel and harp. 4 For the Eternal delights in his people: he will adorn the meek with salvation. 5 Let the saints triumph gloriously---let them sing aloud

on their beds. 6 Let there be extollings of God in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; 7 To execute vengeance among the Gentiles, and rebukes in the nations; 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron: 9 To execute among them the judgment written---this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the Eternal.

CL.

PRAISE ye the Eternal. Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in the fir-

manent of his power. 2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness. 3 Praise him with the trumpet's sound; praise him with the psaltery and harp. 4 Praise him with the timbrel, and choir, and pipe: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. 5 Praise him on the loud cymbals: praise him on the high-sounding cymbals. 6 Let every thing breathing praise the Eternal. Praise ye the Eternal.

The PROVERBS.

I. The use of Proverbs.

THE Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel---(Part. I.) 2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding; 3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity; 4 To give sagacity to the simple, to the youth knowledge and discretion. 5 Even a wise man will hear, and increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain to wise counsels; 6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 The fear of the Eternal is the beginning of knowledge; but fools, or the wicked, despise wisdom and instruction. 8 My son, hear thy father's instruction; and forsake not the law of thy mother: 9 For they shall be as a graceful ornament to thy head, and as chains to thy neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. 11 If they say, Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause: 12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole as those that go down to the pit; 13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: 14 Cast in thy lot among us---let us all have one purse. 15 My son, walk not in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: 16 For their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood: 17 (Surely in vain the net is spread before any bird:) 18 But they lay wait for their own blood, they lurk privily for their own lives. 19 So are the ways of every one greedy of gain; which takes away the life of its owners.

20 Wisdom cries without; she utters her voice in the streets: 21 She cries in

the chief place of concourse, at the entrances of the gate---in the city she utters her words, saying, 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate wisdom? 23 Return ye at my reproof; behold, I would utter my mind to you, I will make known my words to you.

24 Because I called, and ye refused; I stretched out my hand, and none regarded; 25 But ye rejected all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: 26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; 27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish come upon you. 28 Then shall they call on me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: 29 Because they hated knowledge, and choosed not the fear of the Eternal; 30 They would none of my counsel; they despised all my reproof: 31 Therefore they shall eat the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. 32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools, or the wicked, shall destroy them. 33 But whoso hearkens to me shall dwell safely, and be quiet from fear of evil.

II. Religion the greatest wisdom.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and lay up my commands with thee; 2 So that thine ear hearken to wisdom, and thine heart incline to understanding; 3 Yea, if thou callest for knowledge, and givest thy voice for understanding; 4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; 5 Then thou shalt understand the law and

the fear of the Eternal, & find the knowledge of God. 6 For the Eternal giveth wisdom from his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 7 He layeth up substantial good for the righteous; he is a shield to them that walk uprightly. 8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. 9 Thou shalt know understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

12 For wisdom will enter into thine heart, and knowledge be pleasant to thy soul. 11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee; 12 To deliver thee from the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward things; 13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness, even ~~understandings~~; 14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; 15 Whose ways are perverse, and they are froward in their paths; 16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger who flattereth with her words; 17 Who forsakes her husband, the girdle of her youth, & forgets the nuptial covenant of her God; 18 For her house inclineth to death, and her paths to destruction; 19 None that go to her return again, nor reach the paths of life; 20 That thou mayest go in the way of the good, and keep the paths of the righteous. 21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

III. *Wickedness is folly.*

MY son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commands, for length of days, even long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. 3 ~~Be~~ not mercy and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck; write them on the table of thy heart; 4 So thou shalt find favour and good understanding with God and man.

5 Trust in the Eternal with all thine heart; and depend not on thine own understanding. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 Be not wise in thine own eyes; fear the Eternal and depart from evil. 8 It shall be medicine to thy body and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the Eternal with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase; 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy wine presses be filled with new wine.

11 My son reject not the Eternal's chastisement, nor be weary of his correction. 12 For whom the Eternal loves he corrects, even as a father, the son in whom he delights.

13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that obtains understanding! 14 For its merchandise is better than that of silver, and its gain than fine gold. 15 She is more precious than pearls, and all thou canst desire are not to be compared to her. 16 Long life is in her right hand; and in her left riches and honour. 16 Her ways are ways of pleasantness and all her paths are peace. 18 She is a tree of life to them that hold her fast, and happy is every one that retaineth her. 19 The Eternal by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding he established the heavens. 20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up, (Gen. i. 9.) and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 My son, let them not depart from thy sight; keep sound wisdom and discretion; 22 So they shall be life to thy soul, and as an ornament to thy neck. 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy good way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. 24 When thou liest down thou shalt not be afraid; yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet. 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the wicked's desolation when it cometh. 26 For the Eternal shall be thy hope, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 With-hold not good from them, to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it. 28 Say not to thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee. 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he did thee no harm.

31 Envy not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. 32 For the froward is abomination to the Eternal; but his secret is with the righteous.

33 The curse of the Eternal is in the wicked's house, but he bleareth the habitation of the just. 34 Surely he scorneth the scornful: but he giveth grace to the lowly. 35 The wise shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

IV. *Virtue is its own reward.*

HEAR ye children, a father's instructions, and attend to know understanding. 2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law. 3 Since I being my father's son the tender and only one be-

fore my mother. 4 He taught me, saying to me, let thine heart retain my words & keep my commands and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding, forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth. 6 Forsake her not and she shall preserve thee; love her, and she shall keep thee. 7 Wisdom is the principal thing; get wisdom; and with all thy might get understanding. 8 Exalt it, and it shall exalt thee; it will dignify thee, if thou embrace it. 9 She shall give to thine head a graceful ornament, a crown of glory she shall deliver to thee. 10 Hear O my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be many. 11 I taught thee wisdom's way, I led thee in right paths. 12 When thou goest thy steps shall not be straitened, and when thou runnest thou shalt not stumble. 13 Hold fast instruction, leave not off; keep her, for she is thy life.

14 Enter not into the wicked's path and go not in evil men's way. 15 Avoid it and pass not in it, turn aside from it, & pass away. 16 For they sleep not except they do mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall. 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more & more to the perfect day. 19 The wicked's way is like darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

20 My son hearken to my words, incline thine ear to my sayings: 21 Let them not depart from thy sight; keep them within thine heart: 22 For they are life to those that find them, & health to all their flesh.

23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life. 24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee. 25 Let thine eyes look right, and thine eyelids look it right before thee. 26 Consider the path of thy feet so that all thy ways may be established. 27 Incline out to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy feet from evil.

V. Vice is its own punishment.

MY son, hearken to my wisdom, and incline thine ear to my understanding, 2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honey-comb, and her mouth is smoother than oil: 4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged

sword: 5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold of hell. 6 That thou mayest not ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable that thou canst not know them. 7 Hear me now, therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. 8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; 9 Lest thou give thy reputation to others, and thy years to a cruel one. 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth & thy labours be in a strange house. 11 And thou mourn at last, when thy flesh & thy body are consumed, 12 And say, how hated I instruction, and my heart despised reproof; 13 And obeyed not my teachers voices nor inclined mine ear to my instructors. 14 I was almost in all evil within the congregation and assembly.

15 Drink waters from thine own cistern, and running waters from thine own well. 16 Let thine offspring be dispersed abroad, as streams of waters in the streets. 17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee. 18 Let thy fountain be blessed; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. 19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her bosom satisfy thee at all times; and be thou charmed always with her love. 20 For why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Eternal, and he ponders all his goings.

22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins. 23 He shall die without amendment and by the greatness of his folly he shall be destroyed.

VI. Idleness is the nurse of vice.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy neighbour, if thou hast given thy hand for a stranger, 2 Thou art entangled with the words of thy mouth, and taken therewith. 3 Do this now, my son, and get thee free, since thou art come into thy friends power, go humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids. 5 Till thou deliver thyself as a roe from the hunters hand and as a bird from the fowler's.

6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise: 7 which having no guide, overseer, or ruler. 8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest. 9 How long wilt thou sleep O sluggard? when wilt thou arise from thy sleep? 10 Yet

a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the arms, to sleep: 11 So shall thy poverty come as with large steps, & thy want as an armed man.

12 A naughty person, a wicked man, walks with a froward mouth, 13 He winks with his eyes, he speaks with his foot, he teacheth with his fingers; 14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord; 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 These six things the Eternal hates, yea seven are an abomination to him: 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 18 An heart devising wicked thoughts, feet hastily running to mischief, 19 A false witness speaking lyes, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 My son keep thy fathers command, and forsake not the law of thy mother. 21 Fix them continually on thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. 22 When thou goest it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest it shall converse with thee. 23 For the command is a lamp: and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the ways of life: 24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of a strange womans tongue. 25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids; 26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to want, and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom without burning his clothes? 28 Can one go upon hot coals, without burning his feet? 29 So is he that goeth into his neighbours wife; whoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. 30 Men despise not a thief, if he steal to satisfy his appetite when he is hungry: 31 But if he be found he shall restore seven-fold or give all the substance of his house. 32 But who so committeth adultery with a woman, wants sense; he that doeth it destroys his own soul. 33 A wound and dishonour he shall get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. 34 For jealousy is the rage of a husband; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. 35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he be content, till thou givest many gifts.

VII. *Hypocrisy is a double folly.*

MY son, observe my words, and lay up my commands with thee. 2 Observe my commands and live; and my

law as the pupil of thine eye. 3 Bind them as it were on thy fingers, write them on the tables of thine heart. 4 Say to wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman; 5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, which flattereth with her words.

6 For at the window of my house I looked out at my casement, 7 And I saw among the simple, I discerned among the youths, a young man wanting sense, 8 Passing through the street near her corner and he went the way to her house, 9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black night and darkness. 10 And lo, there met him a woman with an harlots attire and subtilty of heart. 11 (She is noisy & stubborn; her feet abide not in her house; 12 Being one time in the court another, in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.) 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said to him, 14 I have peace-offerings with me; this day I paid my vows; 15 Therefore I came forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face; and I have found thee. 16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt. 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. 18 Come let us be intoxicated with beloved things until the morning let us solace ourselves with loves. 19 For the Goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey, 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come at the day appointed. 21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattery of her lips she compelled him. 22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox to the slaughter, or as one fettered to the correction of the foolish. 23 Till a dart-strike thro' his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 Hearken to me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the word of my mouth; 25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths; 26 For she hath cast down many wounded; yea very many have been slain by her. 27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

VIII. *Goodness is the true greatness.*
WISDOM calls, and understanding gives forth her voice. 2 She stands on the top of high places by the way, at the house of the paths, does she stand: 3 She crieth at the gates of the city, and at the coming in at the doors; 4 To you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of men. 5 O ye simple, un-

derstand discretion; and, ye fools, be of an understanding heart. 6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be with right things. 7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. 8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness, there is nothing froward or perverse in them. 9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction rather than silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold. 11 For wisdom is better than pearls, and all things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of sagacious things. 13 The fear of the Eternal is to hate evil; haughtiness, pride, and evil ways, & the froward mouth, I hate. 14 Of me is counsel and sound wisdom--I am prudence; to me belongs power. 15 By me kings reign, and governors decree justice. 16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. 17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me. 18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousnesses. 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. 21 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of equity's paths. 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; I will fill their treasures.

22 The Eternal possessed me in the beginning of his ways, before his works of old. 23 I have been consecrated of old, before the earth was. 24 I was antecedent to the depths, and the fountains with water: 25 I was before the mountains were settled, I was antecedent to the hills; 26 When he had not made the earth, nor the waters, the expanse, nor the cardinal points of the world: 27 When he prepared the heavens I was there, when he set a compass to the fountains of the depth; 28 When he established the clouds above, when he established the fountains of the deep; 29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his command; when he appointed the foundations of the earth: 30 Then I was by him, as one forming all things with him, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; 31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth--and my delights were with the sons of men.

32 Now, therefore, hearken to me, O

ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways. 33 Hear instruction, be wise, and refuse it not. 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall receive favour from the Eternal. 36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul--all they that hate me love death.

IX. *Forefight and reflection salutary.*

WISDOM hath builded her house, and hewed out her seven pillars, *its supporters*: 2 She hath killed her cattle for meat; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table: 3 She hath sent forth her maids to invite; she crieth on the highest battlements of the city, 4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither--and to him that wants senses, she saith, 5 Come, eat my bread, and drink the wine which I mingled. 6 Forsake the wicked, and live, and go in the way of understanding. 7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself a shame, and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot. (Matth. vii. 6.) 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. 9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning. 10 The fear of the Eternal is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the holy One is understanding: 11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life be increased. 12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; but if thou seestest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 A foolish woman is noisy, she is simple, and knows nothing. 14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat at the high places of the city, 15 To call passengers, who go right on in their way: 16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither; & to him that wants understanding, she saith, 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. 18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depth of hell.

X. *Honesty is the best policy.*

THE Proverbs of Solomon, (Part II.)
A wife son makes a glad father--but a foolish son makes a sorrowful mother. 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivers from death. 3 The Eternal will not suffer the stomach of the righteous to famish; but he drives away the wicked's substance. 4

He becomes poor that deals with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. 5 He is a wife son that gathers in summer: but a son that sleepeth in harvest causeth shame. 6 Blessings are on the head of the just, but violence covers the wicked's mouth. 7 The memory of the just is blessed; but the wicked's name shall rot. 8 The wife in heart will receive commands; but a foolish talker will be entangled. 9 He that walketh uprightly walks surely; but he that perverts his way shall be known. 10 He that winks with the eye causeth anxiety; and a foolish talker will fall into trouble. 11 The mouth of a righteous man is a spring of life; but the wicked's mouth covers violence. 12 Hatred stirs up strife; but love covers all trespasses. 13 In his lips that hath understanding wisdom is found; but a rod is for his back that has no understanding. 14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the foolish mouth is near destruction. 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the calamity of the poor is their poverty. 16 The labour of the righteous tends to life; the increase of the wicked to sin. 17 He is in the way of life that keeps instruction; but he that refuseth reproof erreth. 18 He that hides hatred with lying lips, and he that utters a slander, is a fool. 19 In the multitude of words there wants not sin; but he that refrains his lips is wise. 20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver; the heart of the wicked is worthless. 21 The lips of the righteous refresh many; but the foolish die for want of wisdom. 22 The Eternal's blessing maketh rich, & he adds not sorrow to it. 23 It is a sport to a fool to do mischief; but a man of understanding hath wisdom. 24 The fear of the wicked shall come upon him; but the desire of the righteous shall be granted. 25 As the whirlwind passeth away, so the wicked is no more; but the righteous hath an everlasting foundation. 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. 27 The fear of the Eternal prolongs days; but the wicked's years shall be shortened. 28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness; but the wicked's expectation shall perish. 29 The way of the Eternal is strength to the upright; but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. 30 The righteous shall never be moved: but the wicked shall not inhabit the land. 31 The mouth of the just brings forth wisdom; but the froward tongue shall be cut off. 32 The lips of

the righteous utter what is acceptable; but the wicked's mouth speaks frowardness.

XI.

A FALSE balance is abomination to the Eternal; but a just weight is his delight. 2 When pride comes, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom. 3 The upright's integrity shall guide them; but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them. 4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivers from death. 5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way; but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. 6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness. 7 When the wicked dies, his expectation perisheth; and the hope of unjust men perisheth. 8 The righteous is delivered out of his trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. 9 An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour; but through knowledge shall the just be delivered. 10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; & when the wicked perish there is shouting. 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the wicked's mouth. 12 He that wants wisdom despiseth his neighbour; but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. 13 A talebearer reveals secrets; but the faithful in spirit conceals a matter. 14 Where no counsel is the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. 15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it; and he that hateth suretyship is sure. 16 A gracious woman retains honour, as strong men retain riches. 17 The merciful man does good to his own soul; but the cruel troubleth his own flesh. 18 The wicked works deceitfully; but he that sows righteousness shall have a reward. 19 As righteousness tends to life, so he that pursues evil pursues it to his own death. 20 The froward in heart are abomination to the Lord, but the upright in their way are his delight. 21 The' hand join in hand the wicked shall not be unpunished, but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. 22 As a jewel set in gold in a swine's snout, so is a beautiful woman without discretion. 23 The desire of the righteous has only good, but the expectation of the wicked has wrath. 24 He that scatters to the needy shall encrease, and he that is too sparing yet becomes poor. 25 The liberal person shall be made fat, &

he that waters shall be watered also himself. 26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him; but blessing shall be on his head that sells it. 27 He that diligently seeks good procureth favour; but he that seeks mischief it shall come to him. 28 He that trusts in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf. 29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit vanity; and the fool shall be servant to the wife of heart. 30 The counsel of the righteous is as a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. 31 Behold, the righteous shall have peace on earth with all, except with the wicked and the sinner.

XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge; but he that hateth reproof is brutish. 2 A good man obtains favour of the Eternal; but a man of wicked devices he will condemn. 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness; but the root of the righteous shall not be moved. 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones. 5 The thoughts of the righteous are right; but the counsels of the wicked are deceit. 6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not; but the house of the righteous shall stand. 8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom; but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised. 9 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, & lacketh bread. 10 A righteous man regardeth the good of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. 11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth vain things is void of sense. 12 The wicked desireth the fortrefs of evil men; but the root of the righteous yietheth fruit. 13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips; but the just shall come out of trouble. 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered to him. 15 The fool's way is right in his own eyes; but he that hearkeneth to counsel is wise. 16 A fool's wrath is presently known; but a prudent man covers shame. 17 He that speaks truth sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit. 18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health. 19

The lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment. 20 Deceit is in their heart that imagine evil; but to the counsellor of peace is joy. 21 There shall nothing for evil happen to the just; but the wicked shall be filled with mischief. 22 Lying lips are abomination to the Eternal; but they that deal truly are his delight. 23 A prudent man layeth up knowledge; but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. 24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute. 25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad. 26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour; but the wicked's way seduceth them. 27 The slothful man roasteth not what he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man is precious. 28 In the way of righteousness is life, and in its pathway there is no death.

XIII.

A WISE son heareth his father's instruction; but a scorner heareth not rebuke. 2 A good man shall reap good by the words of his mouth; but the soul of the transgressors shall reap violence. 3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life; but he that keeps open his lips shall have destruction. 4 The stomach of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing; but the stomach of the diligent shall be made fat. 5 A righteous man hateth lying; but a wicked man is loathsome, & cometh to shame. 6 Righteousness keeps him that is upright in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the sinner. 7 There is that feigns himself rich, yet hath nothing; there is that feigns himself poor yet hath great riches. 8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches; but the poor heareth not rebuke concerning them. 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth; but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. 10 Only by pride cometh contention; but with the well-advised is wisdom. 11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished; but he that gathereth by labour shall encrease. 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life. 13 Who so despiseth the word shall be destroyed; but he that feareth the command shall be recompensed. 14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. 15 Good understanding giveth favour; but the way of transgressors is rugged. 16 Every prudent man

dealeth with knowledge; but a fool layeth open his folly. 17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief; but a faithful ambassador is healing. 18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured. 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but it is a condemnation to fools to depart from evil. 20 He that walketh with wise men will be wise; but a companion of fools, (or the wicked,) shall be destroyed. 21 Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be repaid. 22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children---and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just. 23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor---but there is he who is destroyed for want of judgment. 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes. 25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his appetite---but the wicked's belly shall want.

XIV.

EVERY wise woman buildeth her house; but the foolish pluck it down with her hands. 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the Eternal, but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him. 3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise shall preserve them. 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox. 5 A faithful witness will not lie; but a false witness will utter lies. 6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and finds it not; but knowledge is easy to him that understandeth. 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge. 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit. 9 Fools make a mock at sin; but among the righteous there is favour. 10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness; and a stranger intermeddles not with its joy. 11 The wicked's house shall be overthrown; but the upright's tabernacle shall flourish. 12 There is a way which seemeth right to a man; but its end is the way of death. 13 Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful; and the end of mirth may be heaviness. 14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man shall be satisfied from above himself. 15 The simple believeth every word; but the prudent looks well to his goings. 16 A wise man fears, and de-

parts from evil; but the foolish rageth, and is confident. 17 He that is soon angry deals foolishly; and a man of wicked devices is hated. 18 The simple inherit folly; but the prudent compass knowledge. 19 The evil bow before the good and the wicked at the gates of the righteous. 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends. 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that hath mercy on the poor happy is he. 22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good. 23 In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the lips tend only to poverty. 24 Riches are ornamental to the wife, but the foolishness of fools is folly itself. 25 A true witness delivereth lives but a deceitful witness speaks lies. 26 In the fear of the Eternal is strong confidence; and his people shall have a refuge. 27 The fear of the Eternal is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. 28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour but in the want of people is the prince's destruction. 29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. 30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones. 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor. 32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness; but the righteous hath hope in his death. 33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding; but what is in the midst of fools is made known. 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to any people. 35 The king's favour is towards a wise servant; but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

XV.

A SOFT answer turns away wrath, but grievous words stir up anger. 2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of fools poureth out folly. 3 The eyes of the Eternal are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. 4 The healing of the tongue is a tree of life; but perverseness therein is a breaking to the spirit. 5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. 6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure; but in the revenues of the wicked it is troubled. 7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; but the heart of the foolish doeth not so. 8 The wicked's sacrifice is

an abomination to the Eternal; but the uprights prayer is his delight. 9 The wicked way is an abomination to the Eternal; but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness. 10 Correction is grievous to him that forsakes the way; and he that hates reproof shall die. 11 Hell and destruction are open before the Eternal; how much more then the hearts of men? 12 A scorner loves not one that removes him; neither will he go to the wife. 13 A glad heart makes a cheerful countenance; but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken. 14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of fools feeds on folly. 15 All the days of the afflicted are evil; but he that hath a cheerful heart hath a continual feast. 16 Better is little with the fear of the Eternal, than great treasure and trouble therewith. 17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a fat ox and hatred therewith. 18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife; but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. 19 The slothful man's way is as an hedge of thorns; but the way of the righteous is made plain. 20 A wife son maketh a glad father; but a foolish man despiseth his mother. 21 Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom; but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. 22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. 23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season how good is it! 24 The way of life is above to the wife, that he may depart from hell beneath. 25 The Eternal will destroy the house of the proud; but he will establish the bounds of the widow. 26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Eternal; but the words of the pure are pleasant words. 27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth bribes shall live. 28 The heart of the righteous studieth how to answer; but the mouth of the evil poureth out evil things. 29 The Eternal is far from the wicked; but he hears the prayer of the righteous. 30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; and good news maketh the bones fat. 31 The ear that hearkens to the reproof of life will abide among the wise. 32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. 33 The fear of the Eternal is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

XVI.

MAN may propose but it is God that disposeth. 2 All the ways of man are pure in his own eyes; but the Eternal considers the motives. 3 Commit thy works to the Eternal, and thy thoughts shall be established. 4 The Eternal hath made all things added to each other; yea, even the wicked to the day of evil. 5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Eternal; though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished. 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged, and by the fear of the Eternal men depart from evil. 7 When a mans ways please the Eternal, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. 8 Better is a little with justice than great revenues without right. 9 A man's heart deviseth his way; but the Eternal establishes his steps. 10 A divine sentence is in the kings lips his mouth transgresseth not in judgment. 11 A just weight and balance are the Eternal's; all the weights of the bag are his work. 12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness. 13 Righteous lips are the delights of kings; and they love him that speaks right. 14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death; but a wise man will pacify it. 15 In the light of the kings countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain. 16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver? 17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil; he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul. 18 Pride goeth before destruction; and a haughty spirit before a fall. 19 Better is it to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. 20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good; and whose trusteth in the Eternal happy is he. 21 The wife in heart shall be called prudent; & the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning. 22 Understanding is a well spring of life to them that have it; but the instruction of fools is folly. 23 The heart of the wife teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips. 24 Pleasant words are as an honey-comb sweet to the soul and health to the bones. 25 There is a way that seemeth right to a man, but its end is the way of death. 26 He that labours, labours for himself, for his mouth craveth it of him. 27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil; and in his lips there is a burning fire. 28 A froward

manifold strife, and a whisperer separateth his friends. 19. A violent man enticeth his neighbours, and leadeth him into a way not good; 20. He that shutteth his eyes to devise froward things; moving his lips he brings evil to pass. 31. The hoary head is a crown of glory, when found in the way of righteousness. 32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. 33. The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is from the Eternal.

XVII

BBETTER is a dry morsel with quietness, than an house full of good cheer with strife. 2. A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall part the inheritance among the brethren. 3. The sinning-pot for silver, & the furnace for gold; but the Eternal trieth the heart; 4. The wicked gives heed to false lips, & a liar gives ear to a naughty tongue. 5. Who so mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; and he that is glad at calamities shall not be held innocent. 6. Childrens children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers virtues. 7. Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do lying lips a prince. 8. A gift is as a precious stone in his eyes that hath it; where ever it turns it prospers. 9. He that covets a transgression procureth love; but she that repeats a matter separates many friends.

10. A reproof enters more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool. 11. An evil man seeketh only rebellion; therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. 12. Let a bear robbed of her whelps, meet a man rather than a fool in his folly. 13. Who so rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house. 14. The beginning of strife is as the letting out of water; therefore begin not contention. 15. He that justifies the wicked, and he that condemns the just, are both abomination to the Eternal. 16. Why is wealth in a fool's hand to get instruction, seeing he hath no heart to it? 17. A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. 18. A man void of understanding gives his hand, and becomes surety for his friend. 19. He loveth transgression that loveth strife; and he that exalts his gate seeketh breaking. 20. He that hath a froward heart finds no good; and he that hath a perverse tongue falls into mischief. 21. He that begets a fool doeth it to his for-

row; for the fool's father hath no joy. 22. A cheerful heart is a good medicine; but a broken spirit drieth the bones. 23. A wicked man takes a bribe out of the bosom, to pervert the ways of judgment. 24. Wisdom is in his countenance that hath understanding; but the fool's eyes are at the earth's limits. 25. A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him. 26. A fool to punish the just is not good; nor to strike princes for equity. 27. He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit. 28. Even a fool when he is silent is counted wise; and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

XVIII.

A MAN who desires to differ from all others, opposeth all truth and wisdom. 2. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself. 3. When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach. 4. The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the fountain of wisdom as a flowing brook. 5. It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. 6. A fool's lips enter into contention; and his mouth calleth for strokes. 7. A fool's mouth is his destruction; & his lips are the snare of his soul. 8. The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the body. 9. The slothful in his work is brother to the great waste. 10. The Eternal's name is a strong tower; the righteous run into it and is safe. 11. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own conceit. 12. Before destruction man's heart is haughty, and before honour is humility. 13. He that answers a matter before he hear it out, it is folly and shame to him. 14. The spirit of a man will sustain his calamity: but a wounded spirit who can bear? 15. The prudent's heart obtains knowledge, and the fear of the wife seeks knowledge. 16. A man's gift makes room for him, and brings him before great men. 17. He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour comes, and searcheth him out. 18. The lot causeth contentions to cease, & parteth between the mighty. 19. A brother offended is harder to gain than a strong city. 20. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth,

and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. 21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat its fruit. 22 Whoso findeth a prudent wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the Eternal. 23 The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth roughly. 24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly; and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

XIX.

BETTER is the poor who walks in his integrity than the perverse in his lips who is foolish. 1 Also, that the soul be without knowledge is not good; and he that hasteneth with his feet sinneth. 3 The folly of a man perverts his way; and then his heart fretteth against the Eternal. 4 Wealth makes many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour. 5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh a lie shall not escape. 6 Many will entreat the prince's favour; and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts. 7 All the brethren of the poor hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him. 8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul; he that keepeth understanding shall find good. 9 A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall perish. 10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes. 11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. 12 The King's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew on the grass. 13 A foolish son is his father's calamity; and the contentions of a wife are as continual droppings. 14 Houses and riches are the inheritance from fathers; and a prudent wife is from the Eternal. 15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger. 16 He who keeps the command keeps his own soul; but he that despiseth its ways shall die. 17 He that pities the poor lends to the Eternal, and what he gives he will repay him. 18 Chasten thy son while there is hope; but he not transported to as to make him die. 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again. 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise for thy latter end. 21 There are many devices in a man's heart; but the Eternal's counsel shall stand. 22 The de-

grabeness of a man is his kindness; and a poor man is better than a liar. 23 The fear of the Eternal tends to life, and he that abides full of it shall not be visited with evil. 24 A slothful man hides his hand in his bosom; and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again. 25 Scite a scorner, and the simple will beware, and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge. 26 He that wasteth his father, and chafeth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth to confusion. 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge. 28 An ungodly witness derides justice, and the wicked's mouth swallows iniquity. 29 Judgments are prepared for scorers, and stripes for the back of fools.

XX.

WINE is a mocker, strong drink is raging, and whoever is deceived thereby is not wise. 2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion; who so provoketh him to anger offends against his own life. 3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife; but every fool will be meddling. 4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing. 5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out. 6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness; but a faithful man who can find? 7 The just man walketh in his integrity; his children are blessed after him. 8 A king that sits in the throne of judgment scatters away all evil with his eyes. 9 Who can say, I made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? 10 Diverse weights, and diverse measures, are both alike abomination to the Eternal. 11 Even a child is known by his doings; whether his work be pure and right. 12 The ear for hearing, and the eye for seeing, the Eternal made both. 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and be satisfied with bread. 14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer; but when he goeth away he boasteth. 15 There is gold, and a multitude of pearls; but the lips of knowledge are as a precious jewel. 16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. 17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel. 18 Every purpose is established by counsel; and with good

advice make war. 19 He that goeth abroad as a talebearer revealeth secrets;—therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. 21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed. 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Eternal, and he shall save thee. 23 Diverse weights are an abomination to the Eternal, and a false balance is not good. 24 A man's success is from the Eternal; how can a man then understand what will befall him? 25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth what he devoted to be holy; and after vows to make enquiry if he should pay them. 26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. 27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the Eternal, searching all the inward parts of the body. 28 Mercy and truth preserve the king; & his throne is upholden by mercy. 29 The ornament of young men is their strength, and the comeliness of old men is their gray hair. 30 The blueness of wounds and stripes, penetrating to the inwards, amend the evil.

XXI.

THE king's heart is a stream of water in the Eternal's hand, he turns it whithersoever he will. 2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but the Eternal pondereth the heart. 3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Eternal than sacrifice. 4 An high look, and a proud heart, being the lamp of the wicked, are sin. 5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is rash only to want. 6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death. 7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them, because they refuse to do justice. 8 The way of a man is forward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right. 9 It is better to dwell in a corner box on the flat roof, than with a brawling woman in a wide house in society. 10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil; his neighbour sweeth do favour with him. 11 When the scornet is punished, the simple is made wise; and when the simple is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. 12 The righteous wisely considereth the wicked's house; that it leads the wicked ones to evil. 13 Whoso stops his ears at the poor's cry, he also shall cry, but not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a bribe in the bosom strong wrath. 15 It is joy to the just to do right;—but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. 16 The man that wanders from the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead. 17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. 18 The wicked shall be a ransom, in public calamities, for the righteous, & the transgressor in the room of the upright.

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a contentious & an angry woman. 20 There is a desirable treasure with oil in the dwelling of the wise;—but a foolish man wastes it. 21 He that follows after righteousness and mercy will find life, righteousness, and honour. 22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of its confidence. 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles. 24 Proud and haughty scorner may be his name who dealeth in proud wrath. 25 The desire of the slothful kills him; for his hands refuse to labour. 26 He covets greedily every day: but the righteous giveth, and spareth not. 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more when he brings it in wickedness? 28 A false witness shall perish: but a man can speak what he hears. 29 A wicked man hardens his face: but as for the upright, he considers his way. 30 There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Eternal. 31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle; but safety is of the Eternal.

XXII.

A Good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and favour is better than silver and gold. 2 The rich and poor meet together; the Eternal is the maker of them all. 3 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished. 4 The reward of humility, and the fear of the Eternal, are riches, and honour, & life. 5 Thorns and snares are in the forward's way: he that keeps his soul shall be far from them. 6 Train up a child in the way he should go; & when he is old he will not depart from it. 7 The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender. 8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and with the rod of his anger shall he be punished. 9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed,

as he giveth of his bread to the poor, 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall depart, yea, strife and reproach shall cease. 11 He that loves pureness of heart, by the favour of his lips the king shall be his friend. 12 The eyes of the Eternal preserve knowledge, and he overthrows the transgressor's words. 13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets. 14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit; he that is abhorred of the Eternal shall fall therein. 15 Folly is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it from him. 16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want. 17 Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart to my knowledge: 18 For it is a pleasant thing when thou keepeth them within thee--when they shall be prepared in thy lips. 19 That thy trust may be in the Eternal, I have shewn, even to thee thyself, this day. 20 Have I not written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge, 21 To make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest bring them back to them that send thee? 22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor; neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: 23 For the Eternal will plead their cause, and spoil their soul that spoiled them. 24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man go not; 25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. 26 Do not give the hand, or be surety for debts. 27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take thy bed from under thee? 28 Remove not the ancient land-mark, which thy fathers set. 29 Seek thou a man diligent in his business; he shall stand before kings, and not before mean men.

XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee: 2 And rather put a knife to thy throat than insatiably indulge thine appetite. 3 Be not desirous of his dainties; for they are deceitful meat. 4 Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wisdom. 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon what will not be? for riches certainly make themselves wings, they fly away. 6 Eat not his bread that hath an evil eye, either desire his dainty meats: 7 For as he thinks in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink he saith to thee; but his heart is

not with thee. 8 The morsel which thou hast eaten he wishes thee to vomit as he loth thy sweet words. 9 Speak not in the fools hearing, for he will despise the wisdom of thy words. 10 Remove not the old land-mark, and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: 11 For God, their Redeemer, is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee. 12 Apply thine heart to instruction, and thine ears to the word of knowledge. 13 With-hold not correction from the child; for though thou smitest him with the rod he shall not die. 14 Thou shalt smite him with the rod, and deliver his soul from hell. 15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my own heart shall rejoice; 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice when my lips speak right things. 17 Let not thine heart envy sinners; but be in the fear of the Eternal every day. 18 For surely there is a reward, and thine expectation shall not be cut off. 19 Hear my son, and be wise and guide thine heart in the way. 20 Be not among wine-bibbers and riotous eaters of flesh. 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. 22 Hearken to thy father, and despise not thy mother when she is old. 23 Buy the truth and sell it not; also wisdom, instruction, and understanding. 24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice; and he that hath a wife child shall have joy of him. 25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, especially she that bare thee shall rejoice. 26 My son, give me thine heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways.-- 27 For a whore is a deep ditch, and a strange woman is a narrow pit. 28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men. 29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes? 30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixed wine. 31 Look not on the wine which is red, when it giveth its colour in the cup, sparkling very brightly. 32 At the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like an adder: 33 Thine eyes shall behold strange things, and thine heart shall utter perverse things; 34 Yea, thou shalt be like him that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or him that lieth on the top of a mast. 35 They have stricken me, thou shalt say, and I was not ill; they have beaten me, and I felt it not; when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

XXIV.

BE not envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. 2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. 3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established; 4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant substance. 5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth in strength. 6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war; and in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool; he opens not his mouth in the gate. 8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. 9 Sin is heinousness of folly, and the scorner is an abomination to men. 10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. 11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn to death, and those that are ready to be slain; 12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not, doth not he that ponders the heart consider it? And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? And shall he not render to every man according to his works? 13 My son eat thou honey because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste; 14 so shall the knowledge of wisdom be to thy soul, when thou hast found it, then shall there be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. 15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwellings of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: 16 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again; but the wicked shall fall into mischief. 17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: 18 Lest the Eternal see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. 19 Disquiet not thyself because of evil men, neither be envious at the wicked. 20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. 21 My son fear thou the Eternal and the king; and meddle not with them that are given to change: 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the oppression of their years. 23 These things are peculiarly for the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. 24 He that saith to the wicked thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him; 25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them. 26 A man will kiss the lips which give right

words. 27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; 28 afterwards build thine house. 29 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. 29 Say not I will do to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work. 30 I went by the field of the slothful, and the vineyard of the man void of understanding; 31 And lo, it was all grown over with thistles, and nettles had covered its surface, and the stone wall about it was broken down. 32 Then I saw, and considered it well; I looked upon it and received instruction. 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 34 So shall thy poverty come speedily, and thy want as an armed man.

XXV. *Economy is a great virtue.**Part Third.*

THESE are also proverbs of Solomon, which the inspired men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. 2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; but the glory of kings to search out a matter. 3 The heaven for height and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable. 4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the founder. 5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. 6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men. 7 For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince, seeing it with thine eyes. 8 Go not forth hastily to strive; lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. 9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not the secret to another. 10 Lest he that heareth thee put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. 11 A word fitly spoken is like oranges in a floweren silver basket. 12 As an ear-ring of gold, and a ornament of fine gold, so is a wife reprove to an obedient ear. 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithfull messenger to him that sends him; for he refresheth the soul of his masters. 14 Whoso boasteth of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain. 15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded; and a soft tongue smothereth anger. 16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee; lest thou be glutted therewith, and vomit it. 17

withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house, lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee. 18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is as a hammer and a sword, and a sharp arrow. 19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint. 20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart. 21 If thine enemy be hungry give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty give him water to drink. 22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head (to melt or consume him) & the Eternal shall reward thee. 23 The north wind driveth away rain; so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue. 24 It is better to dwell in a corner upon the roof than with a brawling woman and in house of company. 25 As cold water to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country. 26 A righteous man who is moved before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring. 27 It is not good to eat much honey; so for men to search out their own glory, is not glory. 28 He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

XXVI. Industry is a great virtue.

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for the foolish. 2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying abroad; so the curle causeless shall not come, but on its author. 3 A whip is for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back. 4 Answer not (an infidel profligate) fool according to his folly, lest thou be also like him. 5 Answer a (bigoted or enthusiastic) fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. 6 He that finds a message by a fool is as if he cut off the feet, and drink damage. 7 The legs of the lame are contracted; so is a parable in the mouth of fools. 8 As he that bindeth, a stone in a sling; so is he that giveth honour to a fool (who is dangerous when pushed up.) 9 As a thorn goeth up into the hands of a drunkard; so is a parable in the mouth of fools. 10 The great God that formed all things both towards the fool and transgressors. 11 As a dog returns to lick up his vomit, so a fool returns to his folly. 12 Seek thou a man wise as thyself, and his own conceit; there is more hope of a fool than of him. 13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way a lion is in the streets. 14 As the door turneth slowly on his hinges, so doth the

slothful on his bed. 15 The slothful hides his hand in his bosom, it is wearisome to bring it again to his mouth. 16 The sluggard thinks himself wiser than seven men that can render a reason. 17 He that passeth by and meddles with strife not belonging to him, is like one that takes a dog by the ears. 18 As a man, who casts fire-brands, arrows, and death. 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport? 20 Where no wood is, the fire goeth out; so where no tale-bearer is the strife ceaseth. 21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife. 22 The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the body. 23 Persecuting lips and a wicked heart, are like an earthen vessel covered with silver dross. 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, but layeth up deceit within him. 25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not; for there are seven abominations in his heart. 26 The evil of him whose hatred is covered by deceit, shall be disclosed before the whole congregation. 27 Who diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolls a stone, it will return upon him. 28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering tongue worketh ruin.

XXVII. Selfishness ruins society.

BOAST not thyself of the next day for thou knowest not what evil a day may bring forth. 2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. 3 A stone is heavy and the land weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both. 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy? 5 Open rebuke is better than secret love. 6 Faithful ate the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful. 7 The full soul longeth the honey-comb; but to the hungry bitter things are sweet. 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth out of his place out of duty and in danger. 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart, so doth the sweetness of a mans friend by hearty counsel. 10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity, for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother afar off. 11 My son be wise, and make my heart glad; that I may answer him that reproacheth me. 12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are

punished. 13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. 14 He that praiseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him for flattery. 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. 16 Whoever hideth her may hide the wind, or the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth itself. 17 Iron sharpeneth iron, so a man sharpeneth his friends contention. 18 Whosoever keeps the fig-tree shall eat its fruit; so he that waits on his master shall be honoured. 19 As in water face answers to face; so the heart of man to man. 20 The grave and destruction are never satisfied; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. 21 As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man known by praising him. 22 Thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among ground wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds; 24 Riches are not for ever; and doth the crown endure to every generation? 25 The hay appears, and the tender grass shews itself, and herbs of the mountain are gathered; 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the he goats are the price of the field. 27 And thou shalt have goats milk enough for thy food and that of the household, and maintenance for thy maids.

XXVIII. *Piety's pleasures perish not.*

THE wicked flee when none pursues: but the righteous are as bold as a lion. 2 For the transgression of a land many are its princes: but by a man of understanding and knowledge its settlement shall be prolonged. 3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain, which leaveth no food. 4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep the law contend with them. 5 Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek the Eternal understand all things. 6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than the perverse in his ways, though he be rich. 7 Whofo keepeth the law is a wise son; but the companion of riotous men shames his father. 8 He that by usury & unjust gain increaseth his substance, shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. 9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be an abomination. 10 Whofo canseeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he

shall fall himself into his own pit; but the upright shall have good things in possession. 11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. 12 When righteous men triumph there is great glory; but when the wicked rise a man is hidden. 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but who confesseth & forsaketh him shall have mercy. 14 Happy is the man that feareth evil alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil. 15 As a roaring lion and raging bear, so is a wicked ruler over the poor people. 16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor; but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days. 17 A man who is seized for the murder of any person shall flee to the pit, let no man save him. 18 Whofo walketh uprightly shall be saved; but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once. 19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; but he that followeth vain persons shall have poverty enough. 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessing; but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent. 21 To have respect of persons is not good; for a piece of bread that man should transgress. 22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him. 23 He that requeth a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. 24 Whofo robbeth his father or his mother, and saith it is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer. 25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife; but he that putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be made glad. 26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool; but whofo walketh wisely shall be delivered. 27 He that giveth to the poor shall not lack; but he that hideth his eyes from them shall have many a curse. 28 When the wicked rise up men hide themselves; but when they perish the righteous increase.

XXIX. *The good prefer the public good.*

HE that being often reproved hardeneth himself, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. 2 When the righteous are in authority the people rejoice; but when the wicked bear rule the people mourn. 3 Whofo loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father, but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance. 4 The king by judgment establisheth the land; but he that receiveth bribes overthroweth it. 5 A man

that flatters his neighbour (spreads a net for his feet. 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare, but the righteous sing & rejoice.

7 The righteous considers the cause of the poor; but the wicked cares not to know it. 8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare; but wise men turn away wrath. 9 If a wife man contend with a foolish, whether he rage or laugh he rests not. 10 Bloody men hate the upright; but the just enquire for him.

11 A fool utters all his mind: but a wife man keeps it till afterwards. 12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants will be wicked. 13 The poor and the usurer meet together; the Eternal giveth light to both their eyes. 14 The king that faithfully vindicates the poor, his throne shall be established for ever. 15 The rod of reproof gives wisdom; but a child left to himself brings his mother to shame. 16 When the wicked are multiplied transgression increaseth; but the righteous shall see their fall. 17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight to thy soul. 18 Where there is no religion the people perish; but he that keeps the law is happy. 19 A naughty servant will not be corrected by words: for tho' he understand he will not answer. 20 Seest thou a man hasty in his words; there is more hope of a fool than of him. 21 He that delicately brings up his servant from a child, shall have him become as his own son at length. 22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a furious man abounds in transgression. 23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. 24 Who is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he that beareth false swearing & bewrayeth it not. 25 The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whose putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be exalted. 26 Many seek the ruler's favour: but every man's judgment cometh from the Eternal. 27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just; and the upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

XXX. *Agur's wisdom and wife prayer.*

THE words of Agur son of Jakeb, even the prophecy the man spake to Ithiel, both to him and Ucal. 2 Surely I am more stupid than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. 3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy ones. 4 Who ascended up into heaven, or descended?

who gathered the wind in his fists? who bound the waters in a garment? who established all the limits of the earth? what is his name or his son's name, if thou canst tell? 5 Every word of God is pure; he is a shield to them that trust in him. 6 Add not to his words, lest he reprove thee and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things I required of thee; with-held them not from me before I die: 8 Remove far from me vanity and lies---give me neither poverty nor riches---feed me with food convenient for me: 9 Left I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Eternal? or lest, I should be poor, & steal, and take the name of my God in vain, as not trusting in him.

10 Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be guilty. 11 There is a race that curse their father, & bless not their mother. 12 There is a race that are pure in their own eyes, and yet not purified from their pollution. 13 There is a generation, how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. 14 There is a race whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men. 15 Destiny hath two daughters always crying, Give, give---Three things are never satisfied, yea, four say not, It is enough: 16 The grave; and the barren woman: the earth that is not filled with water: and the fire that saith not, it is enough. 17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 Three things are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not: 19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a wench. 20 Even the way of an adulterous woman; she eats, and wipes her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear: 22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat; 23 For an odious woman when she is married; and a handmaid that is heiress to her mistress.

24 Four things are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise: 25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer; 26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet they make their houses in the rocks; 27 The locusts

cuffs have no king, yet they go forth all destroying; 28 The spider takes hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 Three things go well, yea, four are comely in going: 30 A lion the strongest of beasts, which turns not away for any; 31 A horse; an he-goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up. 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, say nothing about it. 33 Surely the churning of milk brings forth butter, as the wringing of the nose brings forth blood; and the forcing of wrath brings forth strife.

XXXI. Temperance is the best medicine.

THE words of king (Solomon) Lemuel, the prophecy his mother taught him. 2 What, my son, the son of my bowels, and the son of my vows? 3 Give not thy strength to women, nor thy ways to what destroys kings. 4 Verily wine is not for kings, O Lemuel, nor strong drink for princes: 5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. 6 Give strong drink to those ready to perish, and wine to those of heavy heart. 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his trouble no more. 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all that are appointed to destruction. 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the afflicted and needy.

10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her value is far above that of pearls. 11 Her husband's heart safely trusts in her, so that he shall need no spoil. 12 She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. 13 She seeketh wool and

flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. 14 She is like the merchant ships, she brings her food from afar. 15 She riseth also before the sun, & giveth meat to her household, and the allowance to her maids. 16 She considers a field, and buys it; with the product of her labour she plants a vineyard. 17 She girds her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms by exercise. 18 She perceives that her merchandize is good; her candle goes not out till late in the night. 19 She applieth her hands to the spindle, and they hold the distaff. 20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor, and to the needy. 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for they are all clothed with scarlet. 22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is fine linen and purple. 23 Her husband is known at the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. 24 She makes fine linen, and sells it; and delivers girdles to the merchant for reward. 25 Strength and honour clothe her; and she shall rejoice in time to come. 26 She opens her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindness. 27 She looks well to the ways of her household, and eats not the bread of idleness. 28 Her children arise and call her blessed; her husband also praiseth her. 29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. 30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the Eternal shall be praised. 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; or, The PREACHER.

I. The philosophy of human life.

THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem. 2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity. 3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he doeth under the sun.

4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh; but the earth abideth continually. 5 The suns light also springs out, and it likewise goes off, hastening to its place where it sprung out. 6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about to the north; it whirleth

about continually and returns in its circuits. 7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet it is not full; to the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return to come again. 8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it; the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing which hath been, shall be, and again, what is done, shall again be done: so there is no new thing under the sun. 10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already in the ages before us. 11

11 There is no durable remembrance of former things; nor shall there be any remembrance of later things nor of those that shall come after.

12 The preacher was, king over Israel in Jerusalem; 13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things done under heaven; this forelabour hath God given to exercise mankind.

14 I considered all the works done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 What is confused cannot be put in order; and what is wanting cannot be numbered: 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all that were before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart is acquainted with much wisdom and knowledge.

17 For I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly; I perceived also that this is vexation of spirit. 18 For in much wisdom is much displeasure; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

II. *The vanity of pleasures, riches and honours.*

I SAID in mine heart, come now, I will try thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure, but lo, this also is vanity. 2 I said to laughter, It is mad; and of mirth? What avails it? 3 I fought in mine heart to give myself to wine, (still acquainting myself with wisdom,) and so lay hold on folly, till I might see what was best for mankind to do under heaven all the days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; 5 I made me gardens and orchards, and planted in them fruit trees of all kinds.

6 I made me pools of water, to water nurseries or young trees. 7 I got me men servants and maids, and had servants born in my house; I had also great possessions of great and small cattle, than all that were in Jerusalem before me: 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, with the rarities of kings and provinces; I gat me singing men and women and (concerts of music) the delights of mankind. 9 So I was greater and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; my wisdom also remained with me. 10 And whatever mine eyes desired I kept not from them nor withheld my heart from any joy, for it rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour. 11 Then I looked on all my works, and on the labour I had undergone and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, & there was no profit under the sun.

12 And I set myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can be done that comes after the king? even what was already done. 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walks in darkness: and I perceived also that one event happens to them all. 15 Then I said in my heart it happens to the fool, even as to me, why then was I more wise? This also is vanity. 16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than the fool for ever: seeing what now is shall all be forgotten in the days to come, and how dieth the wise man? as the fool. 17 So I hated life; because the work that is done under the sun is grievous to me; for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 Yea, I hated all my labour under the sun; because I should leave it to him that shall be after me. 19 And who knows whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet he shall rule over all the labours of my wisdom under the sun. This is also vanity. 20 Therefore I endeavoured to cause my heart despair of all my labours under the sun. 21 For there is one whose labour is in wisdom, & in knowledge, and in equity; yet to one that hath not laboured in that manner he shall leave it for a portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. 22 For what hath a man of all his labour, and of his vexation of heart under the sun? 23 When all his days are sorrowful and his exercise displeasing; yea, his heart tells not in the night. This is also vanity.

24 There is nothing better for a man than to eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy the fruit of his labour. This also I saw to be from God: 25 For who can eat or do so faster than I? 26 For God giveth to a good man, wisdom, and knowledge and joy: but to the sinner he giveth labour, to gather, and hea up, to give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

III. *True felicity is unchangeable and endless.*

TO every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under heaven; 2 A time to be born and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted; 3 A time to kill and a time to heal; a time to build up and a time to break down; 4 A time to weep & a time to laugh; a time to mourn & a time to dance; 5 A time to gather stones & a time to scatter them, a time to embrace, & a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose, a

time to keep & a time to cast away; 7 A time to sow a time to reap, a time to keep silence and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, a time to hate; a time of war & a time of peace. 9 What profit hath he that labours in what he works? 10 I have seen the labours which God gives to exercise mankind.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in its times: he also hath put eternity into their heart; without which no man can find out the works which God doeth from the beginning to the end. 12 I know there is no other good in them, but for a man to rejoice and do good in his life. 13 And also it is the gift of God, that a man eat and drink and enjoy the fruit of all his labour. 14 I know whatever God doeth shall still be; nothing can be put to it, nor taken from it; and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. 15 What is now or shall be hath been already; and God requireth what is to follow.

16 And moreover I saw also under the sun wickedness in the place of judgment, and iniquity in the place of righteousness.

17 I said in mine heart God shall judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time for every purpose, and every work. 18 I said in mine heart concerning the state of mankind that God would manifest them, and that they should see that themselves are as beasts. 19 For the event of man and beast are the same, both dying alike, all having the same breath; so that man as to his body, hath no preeminence above a beast, for all is vanity. 20 As all go to one place; all are of dust, and all turn to dust again. 21 But who knows the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? 22 Therefore I perceive that nothing is better for a man than to rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who can bring him to see what shall be after him?

IV. *Oppression and covetousness are vanity.*

AGAIN I considered all the oppressions under the sun; and behold the tears of the oppressed, who had no comforter at all while their oppressors had power. 2 Therefore I praised those who are already dead, more than these who are yet alive. 3 But he is better than both of them who has not yet been to see the evil done under the sun.

4 Again I considered all labour, and saw that man is envied by his neighbour,

for every right work, this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 The slothful envious fool folds his hands together, and as it were eats his own flesh. 6 Better is an handful with quietness, than both hands full with labour and vexation of spirit.

7 Moreover I returned, and saw vanity again under the sun. There is one without a successor, having neither child or brother and yet there is no end to all his labour; nor is his eye satisfied with riches neither saith he, for whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? this is also vanity, and a sore travail.

8 Two are better than one; because they have a better reward for their labour. 9 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him falling alone having none to help him up. 10 Again, if two lie together they have heat, but how can one be warm alone? 11 And if one prevail against another, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

12 Better is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. 13 Though he cometh out of prison to reign; whereas he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor. 14 I considered all the living who walk about under the sun with the next child that shall succeed. 15 There is no end to the number of all the people, nor was to all that were before them; they also that come after shall rejoice in him. Surely this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

V. *The vanity of hypocrisy.*

WALK circumspectly when thou guest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not what evil they do. 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any saying before God; for he is in heaven, and thou on earth; therefore let thy words be few. 3 For as a dream cometh with a multitude of business, a fools voice is with a multitude of words. 4 When thou makest a vow to God, delay not perform it, for he hath no pleasure in fools; pay what thou hast vowed. 5 It is better not to vow, than to vow, and not perform. 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thyself to sin; neither say before the guardian angel, it is an error; why should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the works of thine hands? For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities; but fear thou God

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter; for he that is higher than the highest tyrants, regards; and will punish them at last.

9 Moreover, the earth's product is for all; the king himself is served by the field. 10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; not he that loveth abundance with increase; this is also vanity. 11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof (above the labourers) saving the beholding them with their eyes? 12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. 13 There is a fore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for their owners to their hurt. 14 But those riches perish by evil travail; and he beggars a son with nothing for him. 15 As he came, (naked into the world,) so shall he go out of it, & take nothing of his labour with him. 16 And this also is a fore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath so laboured for the wind? 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness (of trouble) and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 Behold this is good and comely, even to eat and drink; and enjoy the good of all his labour all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for it is his portion. 19 Every man to whom God gives riches and wealth with power to eat thereof, and take his portion, and rejoice in his labour hath this gift of God if he please him. 20 For he shall not be much wearied of the days of his life; because God grants the joy of his heart.

VI. *The vanity of riches without use.*

I HAVE seen an evil under the sun, common among men: 2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, & honour, so that he wants nothing to his mood of all that he desires, yet God giveth them no power to use them, but a stranger doth it: this is vanity, and madness.

3 If a man have a hundred children, and live many years to a great age, and his soul be not satisfied with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, an untimely birth is better than he: 4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness. 5 That, having not seen the sun, nor known any thing; hath more rest than the other. 6 Yea tho' he

live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good. Do not all go to one place (the grave.)

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth and yet, the appetite is not filled. 8 For what hath the wife more than the fool? what hath the poor that knoweth how to walk wisely before the living. 9 The enjoyment of what one has is better than the wandering of the desire after more; for this is vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 What is hath been named alchemy, and it is known what man himself is, nor can any contend with one mightier than himself. 11 Seeing there are many things that increase vanity, what is man the better of them. 12 For who knows what is good for man all the days of his vain life which pass as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

VII. *Get a good name, by doing good.*

A GOOD name is better than precious ointment: and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to heart. 3 Sorrow is better than laughter: for in the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. 4 The heart of the wife is in the house of mourning; but the fool's heart is in the house of mirth. 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wife than the song of fools. 6 For as the crackling of thorns under the pot, so is the fool's laughter. This also is vanity.

7 Surely oppression makes a wife man mad; and a bribe destroys the heart's integrity. 8 Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry; for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. 10 Say not, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom is better than an inheritance, and profitable to them that see the sun. 12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth the comfort of life to them that have it. 13 Consider the work of God: for who can make straight what he made crooked, or alter his lot? 14 In the day of prosperity rejoice, so as to consider the day of adversity; for God hath set the one against the other, that man should find nothing after him. 15 I have seen all in the day

of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness. 16 Do not exercise justice too rigorously, neither set up for a man of too great wisdom: why shouldst thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not excessive wicked; for why shouldst thou die before thy time? 18 It is good to take hold of this; yea, also from it withdraw not thine hand; for he that feareth God shall come out of all these things. 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men the city. 20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, without sinning. 21 Also take no notice of all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: 22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knows that thou likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but the perfection of it was far from me. 24 Who can find out what is far distant, and exceeding deep? 25 I applied mine heart to know the reason of things, to seek and search for wisdom, and to know the folly and madness of wickedness; 26 And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whose pleaseth God shall escape her; but a sinner shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this I found, (saith the Preacher,) reckoning one by one, to find out the whole account; 28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one faithful man among a thousand I found, but a woman among these I found not. 29 Lo, this only I found, that God made man upright; but they sought out many inventions.

VIII. *God's works are unsearchable.*

WHO is like the wise man, and he who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom enlightens his countenance, so that the boldness of his face is changed. 1 I counsel thee to keep the king's command, but more to regard thy duty to God. 2 Hasten not to go out of his sight: stand not to an evil thing; for he doeth whatever pleaseth him. 3 Where a king's word is, there is power; and who may say to him, What doest thou. 4 Who keeps the command shall have no real evil; and a wise man's mind discerneth both time and judgment.

5 For to every purpose there is time and judgment, but man's misery is great. 7 And he knoweth not what shall be: for who can tell him when it shall

be? 8 No man hath power over the spirit of life to retain it in the day of death, to *repeal* it; and there is no discharge in that war; nor shall their wickedness deliver the wicked. 9 All this I have seen, and applied mine heart to every work done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man rules over another to his own hurt. 10 I saw also the wicked buried who had been conversant in the holy place, and were praised in the city where they had so done. This is also vanity. 11 Because the punishment decreed against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the hearts of men are fully set in them to do evil.

12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know it shall be well with them that fear God, and reverence his presence. 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. 14 There is a variety upon the earth, that there are just men, to whom it happens according to the wicked's works: again, there are wicked men, to whom it happens according to the work of the righteous. I said, that this also is vanity. 15 Then I commended cheerfulness, because a man hath nothing better under the sun than to eat, & drink, and be cheerful; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and see the business done upon earth; (that some neither day nor night sleep by reason of sorrow;) 17 Then I beheld that of all the work of God, man cannot find out what is done under the sun; even though he labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it: yea, further, though a wise man think to know it, yet he shall not be able to find it.

IX. *God's providence rules over all.*

NOW all this I considered, in order to declare it; that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: men know neither his love nor hatred by all that is before them. 2 All things come alike to all; the same event is to the righteous and the wicked: to the good and the pure, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not; the lot of the good is as the lot of the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. 3 This is a grievous thing among all which is done under the sun, that there is the same event to all; so that even hearts

of men are full of evil and madness, while they live, though after all that they must be with the dead.

4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope; yea, a living dog himself is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they must die; but the dead know nothing, neither have they any more a reward; for their memory is forgotten. 6 Both their love, and their hatred, with their envy, is now perished; neither have they a portion any more for ever in any thing done under the sun.

7 Go, eat thy bread with joy, & drink thy wine with a good heart; for now God is pleased with thy works. 8 Let thy garments be always as in joy; and let thy head lack no ointment. 9 Enjoy life with thy beloved wife all the days of thy vanity under the sun; for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour under the sun. 10 Whatever thy hand finds to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou art going.

11 I saw again under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor food to the wise, nor riches to men of understanding, nay, nor favour to men of knowledge, but time & chance happens to all: 12 For man knows not his time: as the fishes are taken in an evil net, and as the birds are caught in the snare; so are men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 But this wisdom I have seen under the sun, and it seemed great to me: 14 There was a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it, and besieged it; and built great bulwarks against it. 15 Now, there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that famous poor man. 16 Then I said, Wisdom is better than strength: though the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not regarded. 17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet by the wise, more than his cry that ruleth among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

X. *Virtue only renders great.*

DEAD flies escape the apothecary's ointment to send forth a stench; so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. 2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's is at his left. 3 Yea also, when a fool walks

in the way, his heart fails him, and he declares to every one that he is a fool. 4 If the ruler's spirit rise up against thee, act submissively: for yielding pacifieth great offences. 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceeds from the ruler; 6 The wicked are in great dignity, and the wife sit in low place. 7 I have seen servants on horses, and princes walking as servants on the earth. 8 He who digs a pit shall fall into it; and whose breaks a hedge a serpent shall bite him. 9 Who so removeth stones shall be hurt thereof; and he that cleaves wood shall be endangered thereby. 10 If the lion is blunt, and he whet not the edge, then he must apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to direct. 11 Surely the serpent will bite uncharmed; and a babbling is no better. 12 For the wife man's words are gracious; but the fool's lips will devour himself. 13 The beginning of his words is folly; & the end of his talk is mischievous madness. 14 A fool also: full of words: one cannot tell what it is; and who can tell what shall be after it? 15 The labour of the foolish wearies each of them; because he knows not even the way to the city.

16 Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! 17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is noble, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for rioting!

18 By much slothfulness a building decays; and through idleness of hands a house drops through.

19 A feast is made for cheerfulness, & wine maketh cheerful; but money answers all things.

20 Curse not the king, even in thy mind; nor the rich in thy bed-chamber; for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and what hath wings shall tell the matter.

XI. *Disperse to the poor.*

CAST thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it recompensed after many days. 2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; as thou knowest not what evil shall be on the earth. 3 Yea, if the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south or the north, where it falls, it shall be. 4 He that doubtfully observes the wind shall not sow; and he that regards the clouds shall not reap. 5 As thou knowest not the way of the spirit, nor how the bones grow in her bowels that is pregnant; e-

ven to them knowest not the works of God who makes all things. 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand; for thou knowest not whether either this or that shall prosper, or whether they both shall be alike good.

7 Truly the light is sweet, and it is pleasant for the eyes to behold the sun: 8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness in the grave, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 Though thou rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in thy youth; and walk in the ways of thine heart, & after the light of thine eyes; yet know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. 10 Therefore remove anger from thy heart, & put away what is evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

XII. *The physical economy of the body.*

REMEMBER thy Creator in the days of youth, before the days of affliction come, and the years of old age approach, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them. 2 Before the sun, & the light, & the moon, & the stars, become dark to thee, & the clouds return after rain, or one trouble come upon another: 3 When (the arms) the keepers of the (corporeal) house shall shake, and the strong ones (the limbs) be feeble, and (the teeth) the grinders shall cease, as being few, (and unfit for use); and they that look out at the windows (the optic nerves of the eyes) become dim; 4 And the doors be shut in the streets, (the lips fall in, the teeth being gone), and the sound of the grinding (in eating) be low; and they shall rise up at the sound of the bird, (sleep being diminished, and easily broken); and all the daughters of music, (the accents of the voice, and acuteness of the ear,) fail. 5

They shall also be afraid of (ascending) the place which is high, (being weak & breathless; and fears (of stumbling) shall be in the way; and (gray hairs like) the almond tree's leaves shall flourish; and the grasshopper shall be a burden, (small matters being troublesome, as being crooked and fretful); and the desire of enjoyment shall fail; for man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 Before the silver cord (the marrow of the back bone, with its root and branches,) be contracted; or the golden vial (the brain's membranes) be cracked; or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, (the cavities and conveyers of the blood from the heart), or the wheel be broken at the cistern, (the returners of it from the lungs, liver, head, hands, and feet; the double, yea, quadruple circulation, (galal & ruts) being repeated, be interrupted, and cease, 3 Kings, iv. 33) 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; & the spirit shall return to God who gave it.

8 Vainness of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity. 9 And, moreover, because the preacher was wise; he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, considered, sought out, & set in order many proverbs. 10 He sought to find out agreeable words; but what was written was right, even words of truth. 11 The words of the wise are like goads, and stakes fastened that keep the cattle together, which are put there by the same shepherd. 12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness to the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commands: for this is the whole duty of man. 14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or evil.

SOLOMON'S ALLEGORIC SONG,

On the mutual love of Christ and his church. Written twenty years after his Egyptian nuptials.

I.
SOLOMON'S chiefest poem (exhibits the mutual love of the church and her Saviour, under the characters of a husband and his spouse). 2 (The church, and all who desire happiness, say,) Let

him comfort me with his merciful and gracious promises, and tokens of pardon, peace, and everlasting happiness. Thy loving-kindness (O Saviour of mankind!) gives more joy and gladness to the heart than the fruit of the vine, and the abundance of all earthly enjoyments, (Psal. lvi. 3.) 3 The comforts of thy grace and Spirit make the joyful sound of the name of a Saviour, and salvation by him, desirable above all things to serious upright souls, that thirst and long for the happiness thou hast purchased for the pure in heart, (Matth. v. 8.) who love thee more than life. 4 Draw out our desires more and more towards thee, so will we run more speedily in the ways of faith & love to thee. The King of saints hath, in his friendship and favour, nourished my soul with the bread of life. We will be glad, and rejoice in thee: thy love is better than all earthly things: the upright love thee.

5 O ye that are sincere professors of the true religion, but weak in grace, shun not communion with me! Though my alienated state seems dismal and black, like Kedar's tents, being sad also by persecution, I am rendered comely as the curtains of Solomon, by the divine graces. 6 Consider me not according to my alienated out-ward state or appearance, which is so dismal by alienation, sad & fore-scorch'd by persecution: false teachers seduced me: unsound professors, and false brethren, mal-treated and reproach'd me. By neglecting my duty, in the improvement of my talents, in the service of the most high Lord, I am left to serve my spiritual foes by my sin and folly, and subjected to them in suffering. 7 O Shepherd of souls, whom my soul loveth, who only can deliver me from sins and sufferings, which deprecis me sore, make me know the rich pastures of thy grace, where refreshing comforts flow, and where thou givest thy flock rest and shelter from the heat of persecution and trouble; and let me not wander from the paths of peace, to the crooked ways of other rival lords, whom my soul loveth not!

8 (Christ saith,) If thou know not, O upright soul; accompany my people in attending the holy ordinances, the pastures of my grace; and cause all under thy care to attend these means of communion with me, for I have appointed to meet with my people therein, (in public worship, and in secret devotion). 9 O my people! the objects of my love, (tho' ye be few and weak, fear not the rage of

wicked men and devils); I have made you like to any army of chariots and horses, as you are armed with the armour of righteousness, and guarded by my almighty power, (Eph. vi. 10. 19. Mal. iv. 1. 4.) 10 O gracious soul! thou hast more comeliness and comfort, order, and harmony, by my graces and joys (in thy well ordered life) than the cheeks that are adorned with rows of jewels, and the neck with chains of gold. 11 We will adorn thee (by a new creation, and a crown of joy) more than royal apparel, with golden borders, inlaid with silver studs, (adorn princes).

12 (The church saith,) While the King of saints entertains me with heavenly dainties, in communion with him, my graces flow forth, in exercise, with the most delightful odour. 13 I will keep him by faith and love, fast to my breast and heart, during this night of sin and sorrow, as a cordial more refreshing than a bundle of myrrh, until the dawning of the glorious day of everlasting light; 14 Or than a cluster of camphire, cypress, or balsam, in the balm gardens, or vineyards of En-gedi.

15 (Christ saith,) O gracious soul! the object of my love, thy comeliness and excellency, as adorned and beautified with my righteousness and graces, render thee amiable like the dove, with affections moving like its charming eyes; (whose language is this,

My wishes, hopes, my pleasure, and my love,

My thoughts, and noblest passions, are above. P.)

16 (The church saith,) O my Saviour! whom I love with all my heart and soul, and strength, and might, all innocence, beauty, and excellency are combined in thee.

(All human beauties, all divine,

In thee alone do meet & shine. W.)

Thou givest refreshing rest for ever from sin and wo. 17 I have compared thy priests & saints to pillars, beams, & rafters, and the covert of thine atonement and righteousness, to a habitation with beams of cedar, and galleries of cypress, to walk in with thee, to shelter from storms of guilt and punishment, (Isaiah xxii. 2.) in the temples of grace here, and glory hereafter.

II.

(Christ saith) I communicate refreshing odours & comeliness to my church and people, as the rose of Sharon and the lily of the valleys, for healing and beau-

17. 2 As the lily among thorns, so are the children of light among the children of this world.

3 (The church saith). As the apple trees excel the barren trees of the forest, so doth my Saviour the sons of men (he is the tree of life, Rev. xxii. 2.) who gives me the most delightful meat, and nourisheth me with the sweetest fruit. 4 In the banquetting house of his ordinances, protected by his banner of love to me, which constraineth me to resist all evil under this banner, 'in the enjoyment of the fellowship with him into which he brought me. 5 O ye pastors of the flock! let my soul be sustained and comforted by your consolations, as the fainting heart is with wipe, figs and apples or oranges.

(O ye whose office is to bear

The vessels of his grace!

Bring flaggons full of comfort here,
And apples of solace.

I languish here and long to get away
Unto the regions of immortal day.

The love and joy that makes me faint,

Does also give me ease;

If more should kill me, I'm content

To die of that disease.)

6 He supports my head with the one hand, and cherisheth me with the other. 7 I adjure all about me, professors or profane, by the roes and hinds, and every thing charming and amiable to you, that ye disturb not me in the exercise of communion with my Saviour, the chief object of my love, so as to cause him to depart.

(Let not sin, Satan, and all earthly toys,
Come near my heart, to interrupt my joys.)

8 The joyful tidings of the voice to the beloved of my soul, saying, Lo, I come (Psal. xl. 7. to save man from ruin, revives my heart and hopes). He cometh over mountains of difficulties in his way, as the skipping roe and leaping hart, to which I have compared him. 9 Now in the former dispensation of his grace, he stands behind our partition wall of ceremonies he looketh forth at the windows of our sanctuary, shining through the lattice.

10 My beloved Saviour spake, and said to me, Arise, thou object of my love, fair, as adorned with my graces, leave all earthly toys, and enter into the joys of thy Lord:

11 For lo, the winter and the rain are past, storms of guilt and wrath are removed, 12 The flowers appear, and the time of singing of birds is come; the curse for sin that blasted nature's aspect, is removed and the voice of joy and singing is heard

as that of the turtle and birds in the spring; 13 When flowers bud, and fig-trees put forth their figs, and vines with their tender grapes, yield a delightful odour (which repels serpents, as that of the true vine, John xv. does the old serpent and his brood.)

14 O gracious soul! my darling, that retirest from trouble, to the clefts of the rocks, and to the secret places of the stairs, to pour out thy heavenly plaint to me alone, let me hear thy voice of prayer and praise, for it is sweet; and see thy countenance, for it is comely, adorned with my graces. 15 Ye pastors, guardians of the flock, refuse and reject erroneous teachers, that seduce the babes in grace, as foxes infect the feeble vines with tender grapes.

16 The beloved of my soul is united to me, and I to him, by the unity of the spirit, and the bonds of faith and love. He feedeth his people in the pastures of his grace, delightful as the lily fields. 17 Until the dawn of the gospel day, and that of glory, when the shadows of ceremonies and all fabulous things, shall flee away before the day of everlasting light. Turn to me thy gracious countenance, my beloved Saviour; come over the mountains of guilt and separation, as the bounding roe and hart do over the hills.

III.

I sought him whom my soul loveth, during his absence, on my bed of trouble and sloth, but did not find him. 2 I will now rouse my soul, and have recourse to public ordinances and private devotion, and seek him till I find him. 3 The watchmen of the church, the city of God sound me; to whom I said, Can ye direct me how to obtain the light of his countenance, whose absence is night to my soul? 4 A little after I had retired from public means, I found him in my secret wrestling, by faith and prayer; I held him, he would not let him go, until I obtained his presence for the church, my mother, wherein I had been born again by the word of grace, as I was at first in my mother's house. 5 I adjure all about me, professors and profane, by the roes and hinds, and every thing charming and amiable to you, that ye disturb not me in the exercise of communion with my Saviour, the chief object of my love, and cause him to depart.

6 (The companions say) Who is this that cometh as a pilgrim out of the wilderness whose devout affections, (Col. iii.

2.) ascend as the pillars of smoke from the altar, being adorned with the divine graces, as the person is perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, and all powders of the merchant.

7 (The church faith), The peaceful rest which the Prince of peace, prefigured by Solomon, gives his people from sin and sorrow, in church fellowship and communion with him, is protected by Almighty power (Psal. lxxxiv. 11.), and angelic hosts (a flaming guard like chariots & horses of fire. 2 Kings vi. 17. Psal. xxxiv. 7.), as Solomon's couch was with the valiant warriors of Israel, having their armour ready for defence, because of fear in the night.

9, 10. The Prince of peace, the King of Zion himself, made for his people an immutable covenant of peace (Ezek. xxxvii. 26.) more durable than Solomon's chariot of Lebanon's cedars; with promises more precious, than its silver pillars; and a foundation of pardon and peace more solid and sure than its golden bottom; and an atoning covert from sins desert, more precious than its purple covering, the moving principle being loving-kindness to his people. 11 Daughters of Zion, gracious souls, come, behold by faith (Heb. xi. 1. 2 Cor. v. iv. 18), your king Solomon (the peaceful) crowned with your homage, honour, and praises, and of mediatorial glory for bearing the crown of thorns wherewith his treacherous mother church crowned him, when his union with his people in their redemption, and communion with them, were the joy of his heart.

IV.

(CHRIST faith), O my church! the object of my love, behold how fair and comely thou art, as adorned with my grace and righteousness! The devout affections and thoughts of thy wife counsel, are as turtle's charming eyes, pierced by thy flowing locks; like those of goats on Gilead's mount, such are thy wisdom and sobriety, whole order far exceed the curls of budhy locks. 2 Thine acts of faith and meditation that manducate like teeth the heavenly manna, thy celestial food bring forth fruits of peace and righteousness, more comely, pure and orderly, than a flock of harmless sheep, newly washed, and even shorn; and even one having twin, being all prolific. 3

Thy speech, in prayer and praise, is comely. Thy words of grace, instructing Salem's race, are more amiable than scarlet lips. The wisdom and gravity of thy mien,

conducted by sage counsels, are notable, as temples, like pomegranates, within flowing locks. 4 Thy victorious faith with its concomitant graces of the spiritual armour (Eph. vi. 11.), adorn thee more than a lofty neck, likened to David's tour of armory, whereon hung shields of mighty men, bucklers for defence, 5 Thy two testaments, O my church! the former and latter dispensation of gospel-grace, with their seals or solemn ordinances, nourishing all the babes of grace) are like two breasts resembling two young roes that are twins, feeding among the lilies. 6 I will be present on Zion's mount, my holy habitation, whence prayer and praise ascend, more grateful than the odours of a mountain of myrrh, and of a hill of frankincense: there will I dwell, until the glorious day of eternal light shall dawn, and the shadows of the night of sin and sorrow flee away. 7 O my church, the object of my love, thou art altogether comely, as adorned with grace, and the spotless robes of my righteousness. 8 O my people ye shall come with me from Lebanon, the mount of vanity, forsaking the deceitful toys of earthly pleasures, riches, honours, and splendid pomp, that bewitch the foolish; and from the mountains of leopards and lions dens, the mares of brutish vicious men. Look unto me for release, as Israel's pilgrims did from the tops of Amanar, Shear and Hermon, unto the land of rest (Deut. iii. 9.) 9 O my church! dear unto me as a sister or a spouse (Matth. xii. 50.) thou hast engaged my heart with one look of thine eye of faith, with one act of thy grace in exercise, more ornamental to thee than a chain of jewels about thy neck. 10 How grateful are thy fruits of love shining in thy conversation! thy love, and thine other graces, are more excellent than wine offerings, and the odours of all spices. 11 O my people: dear unto me as a spouse beloved, thy lips drop gracious words to God and man sweeter than the honey-comb; from thy tongue consolations flow, sweeter than Canaan's honey and milk. The odour of thy robes of grace and righteousness, is more fragrant than Lebanon's trees of perfume, and sweetest odours. 12 My church, dear unto me as a sister or a spouse, is a sacred spot inclosed by Providence and grace, as a garden walled around, to separate it from the common wildness and beasts of prey, and to preserve its fruits and flowers, a spring, shut up from filthy heats, and feet of beasts, discharging crystal streams of

consolations; a fountain of comfort and joy, sealed for secrecy and security. 13 14 Thy plants and fruits of grace have a more delightful aspect and odour, than the plants of an orchard of pomegranates, with fruits pleasant to the eye and smell.—the campfire of eypress, with spikenard and saffron, sweet cane & cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense. myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices. 15 (The church saith,) Christ is a fountain of divine consolations, fit to water divers gardens, as in the former and latter dispensations. A well of waters of life and salvation, flowing from the throne of grace to Zion's vale, more abundant than the swelling of Jordan's streams, flowing from Lebanon, its fountain-head.

16 Awake and blow, O heavenly wind, let the quickening, convincing, and comforting gales of the Spirit's influence blow like the sharp north wind, and soft south wind, that my graces may be excited more gratefully than the odour of spices flowing out. Let the beloved of my soul come into the garden of his church, and relish the pleasant fruits of the banquet of heavenly provision he hath prepared.

V.

(CHRIST saith,) O my people! dear to me as a sister or a spouse, I am come into my church, to tabernacle therein; I have reaped the fruits of grace, more grateful than myrrh with spices; sweeter than honey, and the honey comb; more pleasant than wine and milk. Eat of this heavenly feast, O friends! drink, yea, drink abundantly of the pure fountain of life, O beloved people!

2 (The church saith,) My carnal sense, sleepy slothful security, is roused by the spiritual sense of grace in my heart, at which the voice of the beloved of my soul, knocking, saith, Open thy heart to receive my saving grace, O thou object of my redeeming love! dear unto me as a sister, delightful as the pure undefiled dove; for my head is filled with the dew of sufferings for thee, and my locks with the drops of the night of sorrows, endured for thy redemption.

3 (While I slothfully replied,) I have put off my coat, and washed my feet, how shall I put it on, and defile them? I am now in ease and delicacies, go thy way till a convenient season, (Acts xxiv. 25.) 4 When I sighted his word, my Saviour, the beloved of my soul, by the powerful operation of his Spirit, opened the door of my heart, & my affections were moved with gratitude to him, and regret for my ne-

glecting the call of his word. 5 I then roused myself, to open to my Saviour, the beloved of my soul; and the door of my heart being opened, my affections overflowed, like as, if myrrh, of the sweetest smell, dropped from my fingers and my hands, upon the bolts and bars of the lock, and into the hole of the door. 6 I opened to the beloved of my soul, but he had withdrawn his gracious presence, and the motions of his Spirit. My soul failed at the remembrance of the gracious words he spake, which I neglected. I sought him in private devotion, but I could not find him; I called upon him by supplication, but he vouchsafed no answer. 7 The watchmen of the church, the city of God, the keepers of her walls and gates, (that exclude false professors and enemies,) smote me, and wounded me with rebukes and reproaches, and tore away the veil of my profession, and cloak of zeal, rejecting me from fellowship. 8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem! professors at large, if you find the gracious presence of the Saviour, and beloved of my soul, that ye represent my case to him, that I am sick of love for him, who vouchsafed to die for me, (the hiding of his face is darkness and death to my soul).

9 (The companions say,) What is the object of thy love more than other objects of love, O thou most devout worshipper, and holy professor! that thou dost so charge us concerning him?

10 (The church saith,) He is white and ruddy, in his innocence and atonement; the chief among ten thousand; to whom none in heaven or on earth can be compared, uniting all human and divine beauties and excellencies. 11 His wisdom and government is illustrious and durable, as a head of the most fine gold, and a crown of glory. His counsels are wise, deep, and dark, yea, unsearchable, resembling locks that are bushy, and black as a raven. 12 The compassion and penetration of his omniscient eye, resemble those of the dove, washed with streams of waters and with milk, and a diamond fitly placed in a ring. 13 The light and joy from his gracious countenance, are as cheeks, resembling rows of spices, and sweet flowers, or perfumed towers: his lips, dropping gracious words of life, resemble lilies, and the dropping of sweet-smelling myrrh. 14 The wisdom, excellency, and operation of his works of nature and grace, resemble hands, with gold rings set with pearls. His bowels of mercy and love are as bright ivory overlaid

with sapphires. 15 The wisdom and stability of his ways of providence and grace, resemble legs, like pillars of marble set upon sockets of gold. The loftiness and divine majesty of his countenance, are as the excellency of Lebanon's cedars. 16 His mouth utters the most sweet words of grace and mercy; yea, he is altogether amiable and desirable. 17 This is the beloved of my soul—being my friend, O professors at large!

VI.

(THE companions say.) O most upright, devout, and holy professor! where is thy beloved to be found? In what way must we go, that we may seek him with thee, and share of thy joys?

2 (The church faith.) My beloved condescends to visit the assemblies of his people, in the garden of his grace, and to nourish the babes in grace, grateful as rows of spices; and when these lily fruits are ripe, he gathers them home to mansions above. 3 The beloved of my soul is united to me, by his Spirit quickening me; and I to him, by faith. He feedeth his people in the ordinances of his grace, delightful as the lily fields.

4 (Christ faith.) O my church; the object of my love, thou art beautiful as Tizah, comely as Jerusalem; and terrible to thine enemies as an army with banners. 5 Thine eyes of faith and love have overcome me—turn them away. (Gen. xxxii. 26.) Thy wisdom and sobriety, in order far excel the curls of thy bushy locks, like those of goats on Gilead's mount. 6 Thine acts of faith, that man-date like teeth the heavenly manna, thy celestial food, bring forth fruits of peace and righteousness, more comely, pure, and orderly, than a flock of harmless sheep newly washed, and every one having twins, being all prolific. 7 The wisdom and gravity of thy mein, conducted by sage counsels, are notable as temples, like pomegranates, within flowing locks. 8, 9 As the righteous is more excellent than his neighbour, so is my true church and upright people amiable as the dove, having the unity of the Spirit in sincere brotherly love. (John xiii. 35.) of whatsoever denomination they are.

On earth they differ but in name,

Good men of every sect's the same, (Gal. iii. 28. v. 6. Col. iii. 11.) They far excel the sixty queens and eighty concubines, and maids of honour without number; even hypocritical professors, with all their outward empty appearances

of zeal and piety. My invisible church is the only one of her mother Zion, (Ps. lxxvii. 5.) the choice one of her, of whom she was born again by the word of grace. These daughters, her professing friends, beheld her, and called her blessed. The virgin professors, untainted with hypocrisy or idolatry, with these queens and concubines, praised her. 10 Who is this, said they, bright as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, in shining robes of grace and righteousness, and terrible to her enemies as an army with banners? 11 I went into the gardens of nuts, the nurseries of the babes of grace, to see the fruits of the valley of vision— if the vines flourished, and the pomegranates budded; if the holy people, and their offspring, prospered. 12 Suddenly mine affections rendered me like the winged chariots of my princely willing people, moved by the wheels of faith and love, & winged with vehement desires.

13 (The companions say.) Return, return under the sceptre of peace, and banner of love: O Shulamite! return, return, that we may look on thy state of warfare with compassion. What will be seen in the Shulamite, but as it were two armies, grace and corruption? (Rom. vii. 23.)

VII.

(CHRIST faith.) O my church! how beautiful is thy, holy, harmless, gospel-walk, like the feet of princes daughters adorned with gilded shoes. Holy affections, gracious principles and springs, move thee in the way of duty, resembling joints of limbs like jewels, the workmanship of a skilful artist. 2 Thy two Testaments, O my church! the former and latter dispensations of gospel-grace, with their seals or solemn ordinances, nourishing all the babes of grace, are like two breasts, resembling two young ones that are twins. 3 The centre of thy gracious form is fed by a glorious spring, (John iv. 14.) and thy gracious offspring is nourished by thy kind bowels, like a bowl that overflows with liquor. Thy bowels, O Zion! fruitful with a beautiful offspring, resemble a heap of wheat set about with lilies. 4 Thy victorious faith, with its concomitant graces of the spiritual armour, (Eph. vi. 11.) adorn thee more than a neck resembling a tower of brightest ivory. Thine eyes of knowledge, perceiving wonders in the sacred books, resemble the clear fish-pools in Meshan, by the gate of Bethrabbim. Thou (mel-

look as if the wiles of thine enemies, as the tower of Lebanon's guard speculate towards Damascus, (the tower fronting towards the capital of Syria). 5 Thy head-piece, thine helmet of hope, soars aloft, far above Carmel's top; to heaven itself. Thy scarlet crimson coloured head and hair, are dyed in the purple flood of atonement; which the King of saints poured out for thy redemption and purification: he is held by the hand of faith, in the galleries of his grace. 6 How comely, pleasant, and full of delights, art thou, within and without, with grace & righteousness, O my church! the object of my love. 7 Thy path, and thy stature, are like the palm-tree, (Psal. xcii. 12. i. 3.). Prov. iv. 13.), ever flourishing, (the more weight it bears, the stronger it is); and the breasts of thine ordinances like clusters of grapes. 8 I will, I said, scan this palm-tree; I'll apprehend, by saving grace, the little boughs, the offspring thereof: now also shall thy breasts of ordinances be like clusters of the vine; and the savour of the spiritual life, as the grateful odour of oranges or apples to the nostrils. 9 And thy spiritual taste in the most sublime prayer and praise, to my beloved, more excellent than the best wine, of the sweetest taste, causing the feeble lips to speak.

10 (The church saith,) I am my beloved Saviour's, purchased by the price of his precious blood, (1 Pet. i. 19.) and his desire is towards me, to complete my happiness. 11 O my beloved Saviour! come unto me in the communications of thy grace, when retired into the fields, and lodging in the villages, removed from the vanity of earthly pomp, till it shall pass away. 12 In the vineyards of thy grace, let me find thy spiritual presence early, that the vine of thy church thou hast planted may flourish, (Psal. lxxx. 15.) and bring forth babes of grace, a spiritual offspring, like the appearance of the tender grapes, and the budding of the pomegranates: there will I wholly give up my heart to thee in gratitude, faith, & love; 13 And devout affections shall flow forth in exercise toward my beloved Saviour, like the mandrakes yielding their savour, and all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, at our gates.

VIII.

(THE Church saith,) my promised Saviour, Oh that thou wert become the babe of Bethlem! being as my brother, that sucked my mother's breasts; when I should find thee thus, I would

worship and embrace thee; then should I not be despised, having obtained the object of my faith and hope (Matth. ii. 1. --- 11. Luke ii. 25. --- 33. Gen. iii. 15. 1 John iii. 8.) 2 I would conduct and bring thee into my mother-church, who would then instruct me clearly; with power and light from thee. I would cause thee to drink of the spiced wine, &c. of the juice of the pomegranate (and I would feast on the bread of life come down from heaven, John vi. 33 &c.) 3 Then should his left hand be under mine head, and his right hand should embrace me, being supported and guarded by his power, and comforted by his grace. 4 I adjure all about me, professors or profane, by the roes and hinds, and every thing charming and amiable to you, that ye disturb not me in the exercise of communion with my Saviour, the chief object of my love, and cause him to withdraw the light of his countenance, and his gracious presence.

5 (The companions say,) Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness (of this world), leaning on her beloved, i. e. going on in his name and strength, depending on his grace and righteousness alone (Psal. lxxi. 16. lxxxiv. 6 Jer. xxiii. 6. Isaiah xlv. 24.)

(The church saith,) I stirred thee up under the apple tree (in the garden of Zion, our mother-church); there thy mother brought thee forth (Rev. xii. I stirred thee up in secret devotion to give thee my joyful aid, having wrestled by prayer, and prevailed).

6 Grant, O my Saviour; that my name may be engraven upon thine heart, as a seal, ensuring thy love to me (Exod. xxviii. 15. --- 21.); and as a signet upon thine arm of power, ensuring my protection and support; for thy love to me and mine to thee, being greater than to life itself, is strong as death. The jealousy of any thing separating between thee and me, would conquer all opposition, like the devouring grave. This jealousy and love divine, are like coals of fire, that have a most vehement flame, ascending up to heaven. 7 Many waters of sorrows and sufferings cannot quench this love; nor can floods, nor waves of wrath upon a sea of blood, drown it. Were all the wealth, kingdoms, pomp, pleasures, and glory of the world, offered for this love, they would be utterly despised) Matth. iv. 8 Philip. iii. 8) 8 We (the Jewish church) have a little sister, the Gentiles, wanting the breasts of ordinances and the pure

milk of thy word (1 Peter ii. 2.) What shall we do for her, in the day when she shall be called to communion by the gospel.

9 (Christ saith), We will build her into a temple (Eph. ii. 12. &c.) an habitation for my Spirit, and beautified, by divine grace, like a palace of silver: her faith shall be strong as a brazen wall, for defence; and her heart shall be open to receive the gospel, and secured, as with cedar boards, to contain it.

10 (The church saith), I (the Jewish church) am built up by faith, like a wall of defence, and my breasts of consolations from the word and ordinances, are notable as towers. When my devout affections rose on high, like ivory towers, then I found favour in his sight. 11 Our Solomon, the prince of peace, let out the vineyard of his church (at Bael hamin) to keepers to cultivate and improve it.

Every pastor of his church must produce fruits of his labours. (2 Cor. ii. 15. 16.) and a tribute of praises to him better than a thousand silverings.

12 His eye of love and care is still upon his vineyard, the church.

(O our Solomon! the Prince of peace praise a thousand-fold is due to thee, and two-hundred fold to the keepers (Heb. xiii. 7.)

13 (Christ saith), thou my people that inhabitest the gardens of thy grace, the saints my companions, hearken to the voice of praise and gracious words---cause me to hear it often.

14 (The church saith), Make haste, my beloved Saviour, to bring me to thine everlasting joy. As a roe, or a young hart, skipping over the spicy mountains, come speedily (Rev. xxii. 20.), to bring me from this wilderness to joys above.

The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

A profession and prayers vain without practice.

(THE vision) to the mind of Isaiah the son of Amoz (the king's brother,) which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah (during sixty years.)

2 Hear, O ye heavens, and hearken O earth, for 'tis Jehovah who speaks, I nourished and brought up children, and they revolted from me. 3 The ox knows his owner and the ass his master's crib; but Israel knows not me, neither do my people consider. 4 Wo to the sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a race of evil doers, children that corrupt themselves they have forsaken the Eternal, they provoked the holy of Israel to anger, they are gone back from following him.

5 Why will ye be smitten any more? by proceeding in apostasy. The whole head is sick and the whole heart faint. 6 From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness, but there are wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores; they have not been closed nor bound up, nor softened with ointment. 7 Your country shall be waste and your cities burnt; your land devoured by strangers in your presence, and be desolated as wasted by strangers. 8 And Zion's inha-

bitants left like a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a city taken by a siege. 9 Had not the Eternal God of hosts left us a remnant we had soon become as Sodom and like Gomorrah.

10 Hear the Eternal's message ye princes like Sodom's hearken to our God's law ye people like Gomorrah's. 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your (hypocritical) sacrifices to me? saith the Eternal:---I am cloyed with the burnt offerings of rams, and with the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. 12 When ye come hypocritically to appear before me, who required this at your hands; tread my courts no more. 13 Bring no more vain oblations; your incense is an abomination to me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot endure, even the solemn meeting is iniquity. 14 Your new moons, and your solemnities my soul hates; they are a trouble to me; I am weary of hearing them. 15 And when you spread forth your hands I will shut mine eyes; even when ye make many prayers I will not hear; your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash ye, make you clean; remove your evil doings from before me; cease to do evil; 17 Learn to do well; seek

judgment; relieve the oppressed; vindicate the fatherless; plead the widows cause. 19 Come now, let us reason together, saith the Eternal; Though your sins were as scarlet, they shall be white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land; 20 But if ye refuse and be rebellious, ye shall be food for the sword, for the Eternal hath spoken it.

21 How is the faithfulness become an harlot! It was full of justice: righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers! 22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine is mixed with water; 23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards: they give not the fatherless justice, and the widows cause comes not before them. 24 Therefore saith the Lord, the Eternal God of hosts, the mighty one of Israel, Ah! I will be eased of mine adversaries, and avenged of mine enemies. 25 I will bring again my hand over thee, and purge in the furnace thy dross, and remove all thine alloy. 26 I will restore thy judges as at the first and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called the city of righteousness, the faithful head city. 27 Zion shall be redeemed in judgment, and they that return of her with righteousness.

28 But the revolvers and transgressors destruction shall be together; whoever forsakes the Eternal shall be consumed: 29 For ye shall be ashamed of the idol oaks ye desired, and ye shall lust for the idol gardens ye have chosen. 30 When ye shall be as an oak whose leaves are blasted, and as a garden wherein there is no water. 31 The strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark of fire, they shall both burn together and none shall quench them.

II. *The coming of Christ's kingdom.*

THE word which was revealed to Isaiah the son of Amoz concerning Judah and Jerusalem. 2 It shall come to pass (in the millennium) in the latter days, that the mountain of the Eternal's house (the gospel dispensation) shall be established on the top of the mountains (of idolatry), and shall be exalted above the hills (of tyranny); and all the nations shall flow to it. 3 And many peoples shall go and say, Come, let us go up to the Eternal's mountain, (the gospel church), to the God of Jacob's house, (the church of the converted Jews at Je-

rusalem); and he will teach us his way, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the (gospel) law, and the Eternal's word from Jerusalem (to all the Gentiles). 4 And Messiah shall rule among the nations, and convert many people; & they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, nor learn war any more. 5 O Jacob's race, come let us walk in the Eternal's gospel light. 6 Verily thou hast forsaken thy people, Jacob's race, because they are replenished (with diviners) from the east, and with soothsayers, like the Philistines, and they please themselves with strange customs. 7 Their land is full of silver and gold, there is no end of their treasures: it is also full of horses; there is no end of their chariots: 8 it is also full of idols, which they made to worship. 9 Therefore the mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man shall be humbled: and thou wilt not forgive them.

10 Enter into the holes of the rock, & hide thyself in the dust, for fear of the Eternal, and for the glory of his majesty. 11 The proud looks of man shall be humbled, and their haughtiness abased: and the Eternal alone shall be exalted in that day. 12 For the day of the Eternal God of hosts shall be against every thing that is great and lofty, or lifted up, which shall be brought low. 13 Even against all Lebanon's high and lofty cedars, and Basian's oaks, (as despotic princes), 14 And all the high mountains and hills, (as absolute monarchies), 15 And against every high tower, and every fenced wall, (all supporters of tyranny), 16 And against all Tarshish ships, and all pleasant pictures, (all avarice and luxury); 17 And human pride shall be humbled, and their haughtiness abased: and the Eternal alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish. 19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and the caves of the earth, for fear of the Eternal, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to strike the earth with terror. 20 In that day a man shall cast away his idols of silver and gold, which they made to worship, to the moles, and to the bats, (in their holes): 21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and to the holes of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Eternal, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. 22 Trust not man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is

he to be accounted of?

III. *Ruin by luxury, pride, and vanity.*

FOR, lo, the Eternal, the Eternal God of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem and Judah, every stay and support, the whole stay of bread and water, 2 The mighty, and the warrior, the judge, and the prophet, the diviner, and the sage, 3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, the counsellor, and the skilful artist, and the eloquent orator. 4 And I will make boys their princes, and infants shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall oppress one another, every one his neighbour: the boy shall behave proudly against the elder, and the base against the honourable. 6 Therefore shall a man take his brother of his father's house by the garment, saying, Come, be thou our ruler, and let thy hand support our ruinous state. 7 Then he shall openly declare, saying, I will not be the healer of your breaches; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: appoint me not a ruler of the people. 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongues and their doings are against the Eternal, to provoke the eyes of his glory. 9 The shew of their countenance witnesseth against them; for they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo to their souls! for they have brought evil to themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, it shall be well with him; for he shall receive the reward of his works. 11 Wo to the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for he shall receive the punishment of his works.

12 Childish tools oppress my people, & women rule over them. O my people, thy leaders cause thee to err, and pervert thy way. 13 The Eternal is about to plead his cause, and contend with his people. 14 He will enter into judgment with the chiefs and the princes: for ye have consumed my vineyard (Israel); the spoil of the poor is in your houses. 15 What mean ye by crushing my people, & grinding the faces of the poor? saith the Eternal God of hosts.

16 Moreover, the Eternal said, Because the women in Zion are haughty, displaying their necks, and deceiving with their eyes, mincing their steps as they walk, & tripping with their feet: 17 Therefore the Eternal will smite the crown of their head with a scab, and expose their nakedness. 18 He will then take away the tinkling ornaments of their feet-rings, & their net-works, and their tires like the hair-moon, 19 The pendants, and brace-

lets, and thin vails, 20 The bonnets, and ornaments of the legs, and ribbands, and the scents, and ear-rings, 21 The rings, and nose-jewels, 22 The variegated apparel, the tunics, the cloaks, and the little purses, 23 The very thin garbs, and the fine linen vests, the mantles, and the fine turbans: 24 And instead of a sweet smell, there shall be a putrid fure; instead of girded raiment, rags; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a gown, a girding of sackcloth; and a sun-burnt skin instead of beauty. 25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war. 26 Her gates shall lament and mourn; and she, being desolate, shall sit on the ground.

IV. *The gospel remedy.*

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, (as our husband) to take away our reproach. 2 In the gospel day, shall the Messiah the Eternal's branch be beautiful and glorious, and be the native fruit of the holy land, he shall be excellent & comely for the remnant of Israel. 3 And the remnant of Zion and Jerusalem shall be called holy, even every one written among the living in Jerusalem. 4 When the Eternal shall walk away the pollution of Zion's citizens, and purge Jerusalem from its blood by the spirit of conviction and purification. 5 Then the Eternal will create on every dwelling place of mount Zion, and on her assemblies, a cloud for a shade by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory there shall be a covering. 6 And a tent for a shade by day from the heats, and a refuge for a covert from storm and rains. (In the church like the ark, there is safety from a flood of evils.)

V. *The parable of the vineyard.*

NOW I will sing a song of my beloved Lord concerning his vineyard (the church) he hath a vineyard on a high fruitful hill, (Psal. lxxxv. 8.) which he fenced around (Psal. xxxiv. 7.) and gathered out the stones and planted it with the Israelitish vine, and built a watch-tower in it, and also made for a wine press therein (an altar) then he expected it would produce grapes, but it produced poisonous berries.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. 4 What more could I do for my vineyard, but when

10 ~~Woe~~ for grapes, it yielded wild grapes? **6** But now I will let you know what I will do to my vineyard, ~~Woe~~ will remove its hedge devoured by enemies; and break down its fence; & it shall be trodden down. **6** ~~It will lay it waste,~~ and it shall not be planted nor digged (by means of grace) but there shall arise briars and thorns (evils and miseries) I will also command the clouds to rain none upon it (shed no divine influences) **7** For the Eternal God of hosts vineyard is Israel and Judah his pleasant plant; and when he looked for justice, behold a cry of oppression, and for righteousness behold tyranny.

8 Woe to them that join house to house and lay field to field till there be no place for others that they may dwell alone in the land. **9** To me the Eternal God of hosts revealed this, surely many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair ones without inhabitant. **10** Yea ten acres of vineyard shall yield but one bath (of wine) and an homer of seed shall yield an ephah the tenth of the seed.

11 Woe unto them who rise early to follow strong drink; and sit late at night that wine inflame them. **12** The harp, the lyre, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not nor consider the Eternal's works in nature & providence. **13** Therefore my people go into captivity, because they have no knowledge; their honourable men famish, and their multitude will be parched with thirst. **14** Therefore he'll enlarged itself, opening its mouth without measure, their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it. **15** The mean man shall be bowed down, the mighty shall be brought low, and the haughty shall be humbled. **16** But the Eternal a God of hosts shall be exalted in executing judgment, and God that is holy shall appear holy in displaying his righteousness. **17** Then the lambs shall feed (the innocent shall live) after their manner, and the waste places of the great ones shall strangers possess.

18 Woe to them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity (vain excuses) and sin as it were with a cart rope (being slaves to it) **19** That say let him speedily hasten his work (of punishment that we may see it, and let the holy one of Israel's counsel (for judgment) come to us that we may know it.

20 Woe to them that say concerning evil, it is good, and that good is evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet and sweet

for bitter (that call the wicked wife, and the hypocrite holy) **21** Woe to them who think themselves wise and prudent. **22** Woe to them that are mighty, to drink wine, and strong to mingle strong drink; **23** Who justify the wicked for a bribe, and deprive the righteous of justice. **24** Therefore as the fire devours the stubble, and the flame consumes the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall fly up as dust (their power and pomp will perish) because they reject the law of the Eternal God of hosts, and despised the word (of the gospel) of the holy one of Israel. **25** Therefore is the Eternal's anger kindled at his people, and he stretched out his hand against them, smiting them, and the hills trembled and their carcases were as dung on the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will set up a standard to the nations from far, and will hiss to them from the earth's limits; and, lo, they (the Greeks and Romans) shall come swiftly; **27** None of them shall be weary, nor stumble, nor slumber or sleep outright; nor shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: **28** Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horse's hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels swift like a whirlwind: **29** Their roaring is like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; seize the prey, and carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it. **30** In that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if one look to the land, behold darkness of distress: and thus their light is darkened in their heavens.

VI. *Isaiah's vision.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I had a vision of the Eternal (John xii. 41.) sitting on a high and lofty throne, and his glorious train, as of a robe, filled the temple. **2** And nigh to him stood the seraphims, glorious lights, each had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. **3** And one cried to another saying, Holy, holy, holy, is the Eternal God of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. **4** And the door posts moved at his voice who cried, and the house was filled with a cloud of smoke.

5 Then I said, Wo is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell among a people of unclean lips; for I have seen (the glory of)

the king, the Eternal God of hosts. 6 Then one of the seraphims flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he took with the tongs from the altar of atonement: 7 And he laid it on my mouth, saying, Lo, this toucheth thy lips, as a token to thee that thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. 8 I also heard the Eternal's voice, saying, Whom shall I send for us? (Gen. i. 26. iii. 22. xi. 7.) Then I said, Here am I; send me.

9 Then he said, Go tell this people. Ye hear indeed, but understand not; and ye see indeed, but perceive not. 10 Declare that this people's heart is fat, *senseless*, and their ears heavy, and their eyes shut; lest they should see, and hear, and understand with their heart, &c. be converted, &c. be healed. 11 Then I said, O Lord, how long? And he replied, Till the cities and the houses be wasted without inhabitant, and the land be utterly desolate: 12 The Eternal having removed men far away, and there being many forsaken women in the land. 13 And though there be a tenth part remaining in it, even this shall undergo a repeated destruction; yet as the ilex and the oak, though cut down, hath its stock remaining, a holy seed shall be the stock of the nation.

VII. *Abaz comforted by Isaiah.*

IN the days of Abaz, Jotham's son, Uzziah's son, Judah's king, Rezin Syria's king, and Pekah, Remaliah's son, Israel's king, went to besiege Jerusalem, but could not prevail against it. 2 And when it was told David's race, that Syria was confederate with Ephraim, the king; and his people's heart was moved, as the trees of the wood are with the wind. 3 Then the Eternal said to Isaiah, Go now to meet Abaz, with Shear-jashub thy son; *The remnant shall return*, at the conduit's end of the upper pool, in the conveyance of the fuller's herd: 4 And say to him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, nor be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of Remaliah's son. 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and Remaliah's son, consult wickedly against thee, saying, 6 Let us attack and harass Judah, and rend off a part of it for ourselves, and set a king therein, even Tabeal's son. 7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, nor come to pass. 8 Tho' Syria's head be Damascus, and that of Damascus Rezin; though Ephraim's head be Samaria, and Samaria's be Remaliah's son,

yet within sixty-five years Ephraim shall be broken to be no more a people. 9 If ye will not believe in me, ye shall not be established.

10 Moreover, the Eternal spake again to Abaz, saying, 11 Ask thee a sign from the Eternal thy God, go deep to the grave, or high to the heaven above. 12 But Abaz said, I will not ask, nor tempt the Eternal. 13 Then he said, Hear now, ye race of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? 14 Therefore the Eternal himself shall give you a sign, (that ye shall not be cut off from being a people for seven ages, till it take place.) Behold a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and call his name *IMMANUEL*, (ix. 6.) 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, when he shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16 But before this child Shaz-jashub shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land of those two kings who distress thee shall be desolate.

17 The Eternal shall bring upon thee, and thy people, and thy father's house, by the king of Assyria, days such as have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah. 18 And in that day, the Eternal shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in Assyria: 19 Which shall come, and light all on the desolate valleys, the craggy rocks, the thickets, and all bushes. 20 In the same day the Eternal shall shave with a hired razor, from beyond the river, even by the king of Assyria, the hair of the feet and the head; and it shall also destroy the beard, *the high and low, priest, and king*. 21 And in that day, if a man nourish a young cow and two sheep, 22 By the abundance of milk they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land, (as being few). 23 And every vineyard having a thousand vines, valued at a thousand pieces of silver, shall become in that day briars and thorns. 24 With arrows and bows shall men come thither; for all the land shall become briars and thorns. 25 And all hills that were dressed with the mattock, where the fear of briars and thorns never came, shall be pasture for oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

VIII. *Comfort to the good in trouble.*

MOREOVER, the Eternal said to me, Take a great tablet of marble, and write on it with a workman's engraving

spoil, to hasten the spoil, to take quickly the prey. 2 And I took faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah, Jeberechiah's son. 3 I went to the prophets; and he had a son: then the Eternal said to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz, (ver. 1.) 4 For before the child shall know to pronounce, My father and mother, the riches of Damascus, and Samaria's spoil, shall be borne away before the king of Assyria.

5 The Eternal spake to me yet again, saying, 6 Because this people refuse Shiloah's waters, that flow gently, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son, (distrusting Providence): 7 Therefore, lo, the Eternal brings upon them, the waters of the river, the strong and the mighty, even the king of Assyria, and all his force, who shall rise above all their channels, & go over all their banks. 8 He shall pass through Judah; overflowing and spreading, he shall even reach to the neck: and the stretching out of his wings shall be over the breadth of thy native land, O Immanuel.

9 Associate yourselves, ye peoples, to be broken in pieces; give ear, all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, to be broken in pieces: 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us, his people.

11 For the Eternal spake thus to me, as taking me by the hand, he instructed me not to walk in this people's way, saying, 12 Say ye not, It is holy of every thing, whereof this people shall say, It is holy; neither fear ye the object of their fear, nor be terrified. 13 Ascribe holiness to the Eternal God of hosts himself; let him be your fear, and your dread. 14 And he shall be to you a refuge; but for a stumbling stone, and a rock of offence, to both the kingdoms of Israel; for a gin and a snare to Jerusalem's inhabitants, (by their unbelief). 15 Many of them shall stumble, fall, be broken, snared, and taken. 16 Bind up the word of the testimony, seal the law among my disciples, (for their rule.) 17 I will wait on the Eternal who hides his face from Jacob's race, and look for him. 18 Behold me, *Isaiah*, with the children the Eternal gave me, whose names are for signs and wonders in Israel, from the Eternal God of hosts, who dwells in mount Zion.

19 When they say to you, Seek to necromancers that speak from the belly; & to magicians that speculate & contemplate, should not a people seek to their God, the

Judge of the living and the dead? 20 To the law and to the testimony let them seek; If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. 21 Therefore they shall pass through the land distressed and famished, when they shall be hungry, and angry with themselves,—they shall curse their king, and their false god, and look upward, 22 And down to the earth; and, lo, trouble and darkness, gloominess of anguish; and much darkness (of distress for idolatry).

IX. Joy in afflictions by the gospel.

BUT the darkness shall not be so great as it was in her distress, when at the first he lightly afflicted Zebulun and Naphtali's land; (2 Kings xvii. 2 Chron. xvi. 4.) and afterward more grievously afflicted her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the Gentiles. 2 The people that walked there in darkness have seen a great light. (Matth. iv. 16. Eph. iii. 14.) upon them that dwell in the land of the shadow of death and idolatry hath the gospel light shined. 3 Thou hast multiplied the Christian nation, and increased the joy; they rejoice before thee as the joy in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil. 4 For thou hast broken the burdensome yoke, (Matth. xi. 28.) and the staff from off his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian, (Judges vii. 22.) 5 For every battle is with confused noise, & garments rolled in blood; but this shall be as with burning of cities, the fuel of fire. 6 To us a child is born, and a son (and Saviour) is given, and (the sceptre of) the government (of all things) shall be on his shoulder; and his name shall be called (Immanuel), Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The Father of the everlasting age, The Prince of peace. 7 Of the increase of his (peaceful) government (and kingdom) there shall be no end, on the throne (typified by that) of David, to order and establish it with judgment & justice, from henceforth, even for ever. The zeal of the Eternal God of hosts (for the happiness of men) will perform this:

8 The Eternal sent a threatening word to Jacob, and it lighted on Israel. 9 All the haughty people shall feel it, even Ephraim, and Samaria's inhabitants, that say in the pride and arrogance of heart, *Their hurt is easily healed*. 10 The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone; the sycamores are cut down, but we will replace them with cedars. 11 Therefore the Eternal shall set up Rezin's

adversaries against him, and join his enemies together; 12 The Syrians from the east before, and the Philistines from the west, shall devour Israel on every side. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet this people turned not to him that smote them, nor seek they the Eternal God of hosts: 14 Therefore he will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day. 15 The aged and honourable, is the head; and the prophet that teaches falsehood, is the tail. 16 For this people's leaders cause them to err; and they that are led by them shall be destroyed. 17 Therefore the Eternal shall not rejoice over their young men, nor have mercy on their fatherless and widows,-- for every one is an hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burns like fire; it shall devour the briars and the brambles, (the bad men), and kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up in columns of smoke. 19 Thro' the Eternal God of hosts wrath is the land darkened, (in distress); & the people shall be as fuel for the fire; none shall spare his brother. 20 But he shall snatch on the right, and yet be hungry; he shall devour on the left, and not be satisfied: every man shall devour the flesh of his neighbour, (through need and greed); 21 Manasseh shall devour Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh: and they both shall be united against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

X. The woe of tyrants.

WOE to them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the scribes who proscribe oppression. 2 To deprive the needy of justice, and to rob of their rights the poor of my people, to make widows their prey, and plunder the fatherless! 3 What will you do in the day of visitation, in the desolation which will come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye deposit your wealth? 4 Without me they shall bow down in the place of the prisoners, and fall in the place of the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 Ho to the Assyrian, the rod of mine anger. 6 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, a people the object of my wrath, I will give him a charge to take the spoil and the prey, and to tread on

them like the mire of the streets. 7 But he thinks not that he is only the rod in my hand, but he intends to cut off and destroy nations not a few. 8 For he saith, Are not my princes a' together kings! 9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? Hamath as Arpad? Samaria as Damascus! 10 As my hand seized the idols kingdoms, whose graven images excelled them of Jerusalem and Samaria; 11 As I did to Samaria & her idols, I will do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Therefore when the Eternal performs his whole work on mount Zion, & Jerusalem, I will punish the king of Assyria's stout heart and the triumphant look of his haughty eyes. 13 For he saith, By my strong hand and my wisdom I did it; for I am prudent: I removed the people's bounds, and robbed their treasures, and brought down them that were strongly fortified. 14 My hand found as a nest the people's riches; and as one gathers eggs that are left, I gathered all the earth; & none moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped. 15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith! or shall the saw magnify itself against him that moveth it? as if the rod should wield him that lifts it, or the staff lift its master; 16 Therefore, the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, shall send among his fat ones a great leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like that of a fire. 17 And Jehovah the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, which shall burn and devour (law and bad men) as his thorns, and as his briars in one day. 18 And shall consume the glory of his forest (the high and haughty) and of his fruitful field both life and flesh, they shall be as when one flees out of the fire. 19 And the rest of his forest trees shall be few, so that a child may write them.

20 And in that day Israel's remnant, and the escaped of Jacob, shall no more lean upon him that smote them; but shall lean upon the Eternal, the holy One of Israel in truth. 21 The remnant of Jacob shall return to the mighty God. 22 But tho' thy people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them only shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with justice. 23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make the consumption, determined in the land. 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwell in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee indeed with a rod, and lift up his staff against thee in the manner of Egypt;

25 But in a very little while mine, indignation and anger shall cease by their destruction. 26 And the Eternal God of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, like the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was over the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. 27 And in that day, his burden shall be taken from thy shoulder, and his yoke from thy neck, and he destroyed, by Messiah. 28 He is come to Aaiath, he is passed to Migron; at Micmash he will lay up his baggage. 29 They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba: Ramah is afraid; G'beah of Saul is fled. 30 Cry aloud, O inhabitant of Gallim,arken to it O Laish, answer it O Apathoth. 31 Madmenah is removed, Gebim's inhabitants assemble to flee. 32 Yet he shall remain at Nob this day; and shake his hand against the mount Zion, Jerusalem's hill. 33 Lo the Lord, the Eternal God of hosts, shall lop the bow with terror; and the high one of stature shall be cut down, for the haughty people shall be humbled. 34 He shall cut down the people as the thickets of the forests with iron, and those of Lebanon shall fall by a mighty hand.

XI. *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

WHEN the family of David the son of Jesse is very low, the Messiah shall spring out of it. 2 And the Eternal's Spirit shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and the Eternal's reverence. 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Eternal: so that he shall not judge by the sight, nor reprove by hearing. 4 But with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: he shall smite the earth with the blast of his mouth for with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness that of his reins in all he does. 6 The wolf (man) also shall dwell (in peace) with the lamb (or harmless man, in the millennium) and the leopard shall lie down in peace with the kid; the calf, the young lion, and the fatling together, (as the beasts all did at first) and a little child shall lead them. 7 The cow and the bear shall feed, and their young ones lie down together; & the lion shall eat herbs as at the first like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play (safely) on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den. 9 They shall not hurt

nor destroy in all my holy mountain (of the gospel) for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Eternal as the depths are with the waters of the sea.

10 And in that day the root of Jesse, shall be for an ensign to the peoples, to him shall the Gentiles seek; and his resting place shall be glorious. 11 And at the millennium the Eternal shall put forth his hand the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left from Assyria, Egypt, Pathos, Kuth, Elashinar, Hamath, and the western regions. 12 And he shall lift up a signal to the nations, and collect the outcasts of Israel, & gather the dispersed of Judah from the four extremities of the earth. 13 And Ephraim's jealousy shall cease and Judah's enmity shall depart, Ephraim shall not envy Judah, nor shall Judah vex Ephraim, (in retaking their land above two thousand seven hundred years hence). 14 But they shall seize the Philistines borders westward, together they shall spoil those of the east, they shall seize Edom and Moab, and the Amontes shall obey them. 15 And the Eternal shall utterly dry up the bay of the Egyptian sea; and shake his hand over the river with his mighty wind, and smite it in its seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. 16 And there shall be a high-way, for those of his people that are left from Assyria; like when Israel came from Egypt.

XII. *Thanksgiving for mercies.*

AND at that timethou shalt say, O Eternal I will give thanks to thee; tho' thou wast angry with me, thine anger is removed, and thou hast comforted me. 2 Behold God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Eternal JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation. 3 And when ye with joy shall draw waters out of the fountains of salvation, 4 In that day ye shall say, Praise the Eternal, call on his name, declare his doings among the people, mention that his name, his power and goodness, is exalted. 5 Sing to the Eternal; for he hath done wonderful things; this is known in all the earth, 6 Cry out and shout for joy thou inhabitant of Zion; for great in the midst of thee is the holy One of Israel.

XIII. *Babylon's fall.*

THE burdensome vision concerning Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. 2 Lift ye up a standard on the high mountain, exalt the voice to them, beckon with the hand, that they may go into the gates of princes. 3 I commanded my appointed warriors (the Per-

fires) I also called my mighty ones, for exulting mine anger, even them that exult in my greatness. 4 The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great people; a noise of the tumult of kingdoms, of nations gathered; the eternal of hosts mustereth the hosts for the battle. 5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the eternal, with the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 How! ye, for the day of the Eternal is near: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. 7 Therefore all hands shall be slacken'd, and every man's heart shall melt; 8 They shall be afraid, pang and sorrow shall seize them: they shall be in pain as a parturient woman; they shall look amazed at one another; their faces shall be as flames. 9 Behold the day of the Eternal cometh, inexorable with fierce anger and wrath, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy sinners from it. 10 For (it shall seem dismal, to that) the stars and constellations of heaven shall not (seem to) give their usual light, the sun shall seem to be darkened, and the moon shall not seem to give her usual light. 11 And I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and cause the proud's arrogance to cease, and lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. 12 I will make a man more rare and precious than fine gold; even than the rich ore of Ophir. 13 For I will shake their heavens, and their earth shall remove out of its place by the Eternal God of hosts: wrath in the day of his burning anger (their pomp and state shall perish). 14 And the remnant shall be as the chafed ree, and as sheep: that no man gathers; they shall all turn to their own people, and flee to their own land. 15 All that are overtaken shall be thrust thro'; all that are joined in a body shall fall by the sword. [16 Their children also shall be dashed before their eyes; their houses shall be plundered, and their wives ravished.] 17 Lo, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver; nor delight in gold. 18 Their bows also shall dash the young men thro' dead, & they shall have no pity on babes, their eye shall not spare children.

19 And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the glory of the Chaldees' pride, shall be as the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah (by the hand of God.) 20 It shall never be inhabited, in any future generation, nor shall the Arabian pitch his tent there; nor the shepherds

make their folds there: 21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of howling creatures, and young ostriches shall dwell there and Satyrs shall revel there. 22 Wolves shall howl to one another in their desolate houses and dragons in their pleasant palaces, her time will speedily come, and her days will not be prolonged.

XIV. *Nebuchadnezzar's fate.*

FOR the Eternal will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and place them in their own land: then strangers shall be joined with them, and cleave to Jacob's race. 2 The people also shall bring them to their place; and Israel shall possess them in the land of the Eternal for servants and handmaids; so they shall take them captives whose captives they were; and rule over their oppressors.

3 And when the Eternal shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and thy disquiet, and the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, 4 Thou shalt pronounce this parable upon the king of Babylon, Saying, how hath the oppressor ceased! the exacting city ceased! 5 The Eternal hath broken the wicked's rod and the rulers sceptre. 6 He who smote the people, in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hinders. 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing. 8 Yea! the fir-trees rejoice over thee, and Lebanon's cedars, saying, Since thou art fallen, no feller is come against us. 9 The mansion of the dead from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming to it, it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it raised up from their thrones in tombs all the kings of the nations. 10 They shall all say to thee, Art thou also become weak as we are; art thou become like to us dead? 11 Is then thy pride brought down to the grave and the melody of thy viols; is the worm spread under thee, and do the earth-worms cover thee? 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, (day-star.) son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground who subdued the nations! 13 Yet thou saidst in thine heart; I will ascend the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also on the mount Zion of the divine presence, on the north sides of it. 14 I will ascend above the clouds height; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to the grave to

the sides of the tomb. 16 They that see thee shall look narrowly on thee, and strictly consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the (people of the) earth to tremble, that shook kingdoms? 17 That made the world as a wilderness, destroying its cities; that let not his captives return home? 18 All the kings of the nations lie in glory, each in his own sepulchre. 19 But thou art deprived of thy grave, avoided like an abominable tree or cross, and the raiment of those slain, thrust thro' with a sword, that go to the pit filled with stones; as a carcase trodden under feet. 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy country, and slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned. 21 Prepare slaughter for his children (that they practise not their fathers iniquities,) nor rise up and possess the earth and fill the face of the world with cities. 22 For I will rise up against them, saith the Eternal of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name and remnant, and son and grandson. 23 I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will plunge it in the miry gulph of destruction, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

23 The Eternal of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I thought, so shall it be, &c. as I have purposed, it shall stand; 25 To crush the Assyrian in my land, on my mountains to tread him under foot; then shall his yoke and his burden depart from them. 26 This purpose is purposed upon the whole earth, and this power is extended over all the nations. 27 For the Eternal of hosts decreed, and who shall dissuade it? his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? 28 In the year that king Abaz died was this oracle delivered.

29 Rejoice not thou whole Palestina, because the rod that smote thee is broken, for out of the serpents root shall arise a cockatrice, and his product shall be a fiery flying serpent. 30 For the poorest shall feed on my choice fruits, and the needy lie down in safety; but he will kill thy root with drought, and slay thy remnant. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke of dust, and none of the army will fall. 32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Eternal hath sounded Zion, and the poor of his people shall take refuge in it.

XV. The lamentable state of Moab.

THE oracle concerning Moab; because Ar and Kir are utterly destroyed Moab is undone. 2 He is gone up to Beth Dibon, the high places, to weep: over Nebo, and Medeba Moab shall howl, on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard thorn. 3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on their house tops and in their open places every one shall howl. 4 Heshbon and Elealeh shall cry out, their voice shall be heard even to Jahiz, yea Moab's very loins shall cry out, her life shall be grievous to her. 5 Moab's heart shall cry within her, her fugitives shall flee to Zoar, lowing like an heifer of three years old, yea they shall ascend with weeping the ascent of Luhith, yea in the way of Horonaim they shall raise a cry of destruction. 6 For the waters of Nimrim shall become desolate (for the pasture is withered the tender plant faileth, there is no green herb. 7 Wherefore the riches which they have shall perish, and what they have laid up shall be carried away to Babylon, the valley of willows. 8 For the cry encompasseth Moab's borders, their howling reacheth to Eglatim, and her waiting to Beer-elm. 9 Yea the waters of Dimon shall be yet full of blood; yet I will bring more evils on Dimon, on him that escaped of Moab and Ariel, on the remnant of Admah.

XVI. Moab exhorted.

SEND the tribute lamb to the ruler of the land, from Sela of the wilderness to mount Zion. 2 And as wandering birds, driven from the nest, so the Moabites shall be at Arnon's fords. 3 Impart counsel, interpose with equity; make thy shadow as the night, in the noon-day; hide the outcasts, discover not him who flies. 4 Let Moab's outcasts sojourn with thee, (O Zion); be thou a covert to them from the destroyer: for the oppressor is gone, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are perished out of the land. 5 And the throne shall be established in mercy; and one shall sit on it in faithfulness in David's tabernacle, a judge searching the right, and dispatching justice.

6 We heard of Moab's pride, his haughtiness, &c. his wrath; he is very proud; but his lies are vain. 7 Therefore Moab shall howl, every one of Moab shall howl: for the men of Kir-hares shall ye mourn, surely they are smitten. 8 For Heshbon's fields, and Sibmah's vine, languish: the lords of the heathen broke down its principal parts; they are come even to Jazer, they wandered to the wilderness; it

branches are stretched out, they have reached over the sea. 9 Wherefore I will bewail the vine of Sissmah as with the weeping of Jazer: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh; for upon thy summer-fruits, and thy harvest, the destroyer is fallen. 10 And joy and gladness is taken away from the fruitful field: and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, nor shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses,--- their vintage shouting is ceased. 11 Therefore my bowels shall sound as an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.

12 And when Moab shall be weary of the high place, he shall come to his sanctuary to intercede; but he shall not prevail. 13 The Eternal spake this word concerning Moab long ago. 14 But now the Eternal hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as those of an hireling, Moab's glory shall be contemned, in all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be few, small, and feeble.

XVII. Syria and Israel threatened.

THE oracle concerning Damascus. Behold, Damascus shall be no more a city, but a ruinous heap. 2 The cities are deserted for ever; they shall be for flocks to lie down, and none shall scare them. 3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, & Syria's glory shall be as that of Israel, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 4 And Jacob's glory shall be diminished in that day, and his father's shall become lean. 5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathers the corn, and reaps the ears with his arm; or as the gleaner of ears in Re-phaim's valley.

6 Yet gleanings-grapes shall be left in it, as in the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the utmost-fruitful branches, saith the Eternal God of Israel. 7 At that day shall a man look toward his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel. 8 And he shall not look to the altars dedicated to the work of his hands, nor shall he respect what his fingers made, neither the groves, nor the sun-images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which the Canaanites left, because of the Israelites who drove them out; and there shall be desolation: 10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant plea-

sant plants, for others to take: 11 In the day thou shalt make thy plant to grow, and in the morning thy seed spring; but the harvest shall be removed to the day of possession, and there shall be hopeless sorrow.

12 Wo to the multitudes of many peoples, who make a noise like that of the seas; and to the roaring of nations, that make a roaring like the roaring of mighty waters! 13 The nations shall roar like the roaring of many waters; but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and be driven as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like light down before the whirlwind. 14 And, behold, at evening terror, and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of our spoilers, and the lot of our plunderers.

XVIII. God's care of his people.

HO to the land of the winged cymbal, which borders on the rivers of Gosh: 2 That sends ambassadors on the sea, and in vessels of papyrus on the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation stretched out in length, and smoothed, to a people terrible from their beginning and hitherto; a nation meted out by line, & its seed trodden down, whose land the rivers have nourished. 3 Yea, all ye inhabitants of the world, behold, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains; and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye. 4 For the Eternal said to me, I will sit still, and regard my dwelling-place like a clear heat in sunshine, and like a cloud of dew in a harvest day. 5 For before the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the blossom is to become a swelling grape, he shall both cut off the shoots with pruning-hooks, and cut down the branches. 6 They shall be left together to the rapacious bird of the mountains, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and the bird of prey shall summer upon them, and all the wild beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 At that time shall a present be brought to the Eternal God of hosts from a people stretched out in length, and smoothed, a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out by line, and its seed trodden down, whose land the rivers have nourished, to the place of the Eternal God of hosts' name, the mount Zion.

XIX. Egypt's confusion continued.

THE oracle concerning Egypt. Lo, the Eternal who rideth upon a swift

cloud, shall come into Egypt; its idols shall be moved at his presence, and the Egyptians hearts shall melt in them. 2 I will set the Egyptians against one another; and every one shall fight against his brother, and his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. 3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail within it; and I will destroy its counsel; they shall seek to the idols, and to the speakers from the belly, and to the necromancers, and to the magicians. 4 And the Egyptians I will give up bound into the hands of cruel lords, and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Eternal God of hosts. 5 Then the waters shall fail from the sea, & the river shall be wasted and dried up. 6 And the streams shall become putrid, and the canals of Egypt shall be emptied and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither. 7 The meadow by the canal, even at its mouth, and every thing sown by it shall wither, be blasted, and be no more. 8 The fishers also shall mourn and lament, all that cast the hook into the river, and that spread nets in the waters, shall languish. 9 And they that work fine flax, and they that weave net-works, shall be confounded. 10 And her stores shall be broken up, even of all that make a gain of pools for fish.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the wise counsellors of Pharaoh are become brutish; how will ye boast to Pharaoh, I am the son of the wife, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? let them tell thee now, and declare what the Eternal God of hosts hath purposed on Egypt. 13 Zoan's princes are become fools, Noph's are deceived: they caused Egypt to err, even the chief pillars of its tribes. 14 The Eternal mingled among them a spirit of giddiness; and they caused Egypt to err in every work, as a drunkard staggers in his vomit. 15 There shall be no work in Egypt, which the head or tail, (*the great or small*), branch or rush, may do. 16 In that day shall the Egyptians be fearful like women; and be afraid, and tremble at the shaking of the Eternal God of hosts hand over them. 17 And Judah shall be a terror to Egypt; if any mention it to them, they shall be afraid, because of the Eternal God of hosts counsel determined against Egypt.

18 In that day shall five cities in Egypt be of one accord with the inhabitants of Canaan, and swear to the Eternal of hosts; one shall be called the city

of Heres, or the sun. 19 In that day there shall be an altar to the Eternal in Egypt and a pillar at its border to him. 20 It shall be for a sign and a witness to the Eternal of hosts in Egypt; for they shall cry to him because of oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a vindicator who shall deliver them. 21 And the Eternal shall be known to the Egyptians for they shall know him in that day, and serve him with sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall make a vow to him and perform it. 22 He shall smite Egypt & heal it again; they shall turn to the Eternal, and he shall be intreated of them, & heal them.

23 In that day there shall be an highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and they shall worship together. 24 In that day shall Israel be reckoned the third with Egypt & Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the earth. 25 Whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

XX. *A prophetic sign.*

In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod when Sargon king of Assyria sent him, and fought against Ashdod and took it: 2 At that time the Eternal spake by Isaiah, son of Amoz, saying, Go, loose the sackcloth from thy loins, and put off thy shoes from thy feet. And he did so, walking without his upper garment, and barefooted.

3 Then the Lord said, As my servant Isaiah hath walked without his long robe and barefooted three years, for a sign & wonder upon Egypt, and Cush; 4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians captives, the Cushites exiles, the young and old, without his long robe and barefooted, even with their hinder parts discovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 They shall be afraid and ashamed of Cush their trust, and of Egypt wherein they gloried. 6 The inhabitants of this country shall say in that day, lo, such is the object of our trust to whom we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; how then shall we escape?

XXI. *Babylon's fall.*

THE oracle concerning the desert of the west. Like as the southern tempests rush along, so Cyrus cometh from the desert, from a terrible country. 2 A dreadful vision is revealed to me; The plunderer is plundered, and the destroyer destroyed. Go up, O E-

am; besiege, O Media: all the fighting chat Babylon caused, I have made to cease. 3 Therefore my loins are pained, pangs seized me as the anguish of a travelling woman: I was amazed at hearing it; I was astonished at seeing it. 4 My heart panted, terrors affrighted me, the night for my pleasure he turned into horror, (Dan. v. 28). 5 The table is prepared, the watch is set, they eat and drink; arise ye princes (of Persia) and anoint the shield. 6 For thus saith the Eternal to me, Go set a watchman to declare to thee what he seeth. 7 He saw a chariot with two riders, one riding on an ass and the other on a camel, and he hearkened diligently with much attention. 8 He who looked out on the watch tower, cried aloud, O my Lord, I stand continually on the watch tower in the day time, and I am set on my ward every night. 9 And lo, here comes a man, one of the two riders who answering, saith, Babylon is fallen, it is fallen, and all the graven images of their gods are broken to the ground. 10 O my throbbing, and the corn of my floor (my people chastised and purged) what I heard from the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, I declared to you.

11 The oracle concerning Dumah. A voice crieth to me from Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night? 12 The watchman said, the morning is come and the night also; tho' ye enquire so impatiently ye shall certainly return again. 13 ¶ The oracle concerning Arabia. In the forest at even shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedan. 14 The southern countries inhabitants brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. 15 For they fled from the drawn sword, and the bent bow, and the grievous war. 16 For thus said the Eternal to me, yet within a year, as that of an hireling, and all Kedar's glory shall fail. 17 And the remainder of the number of the mighty bowmen, or the sons of Kedar, shall be diminished; for the Eternal God of Israel said so.

XXII. *The Persians' invasion.*

THE oracle concerning Judah, the valley of vision. What aileth thee now that all thy people are gone up to the house-tops? 2 Thou that art full of hosts, a tumultuous city, a joyous city; thy slain men are not slain with the sword nor dead in battle (but with fear.) 3 All thy leaders are fled together from the bow; all that are found in thee fled far

away. 4 Wherefore I said, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; for the desolation of my people. 5 For it is a day of trouble and treading down and perplexity, the day of the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision (*i.e.* Jewry) breaking down the wall's and crying to the mountains. 6 And Elam bare the quiver; with chariots and horsemen cometh the Syrian, & Kir uncovered the shield. 7 Thy choicest vallies shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array against the gate.

8 And the barrier of Judah shall be laid open; thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house built of cedars of the forest of Lebanon. 9 Ye have seen also the breaches of David's city are many; and ye collected waters of the lower pool (from Silsam, Sihon being higher), 10 And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, & ye broke them down to fortify the wall. 12 Ye made also a lake between the two pools for the water of the old; but ye looked not to him that disposed it of old. 12 And in that day, the Lord God of hosts called to weeping and mourning, and balaids, and girding with sackcloth: 13 But lo, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine, let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die. 14 And it was revealed to mine ears by the Eternal of hosts, Surely this your iniquity shall not be expiated till ye die, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Go, get thee to this treasurer, Shebna, who is over the household, and say to him, 16 What hast thou, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed out here a sepulchre for thyself? thou hewest out thy sepulchre on high, and gravest an habitation for thyself in the rock. 17 But the Eternal will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and surely cover thee with shame. 8 He will surely turn and violently toss thee away like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, & there thy glorious chariots shall be the shame of thy lord's house. 19 And I will drive thee from thy nation, and from thy state shall I overthrow thee.

20 And in that day I will call my servant Elishakin Hilkiah's son, 21 And clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and commit thy government to him and he shall be a father to Jerusalem's inhabitants and Judah's.

dah. 22 And the key of David's house I will lay on his shoulder: so he shall open and none shall shut; and shut and none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him as a nail for a hold in a sure place; and he shall become a glorious settlement to his fathers house. 24 And they shall hang on him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring of high and low degree, every small vessel, from the vessels of goblets, even to all the meaner vessels. 25 In that day saith the Eternal of hosts, shall the nail once fastened in the sure place be removed, and cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off, for the Eternal hath spoken it.

XXIII. *The ruin of Tyre.*

The ships of Tarshish; for she is laid waste, both within and without, from the land of Chittim the tidings are brought to them. 2 Be silent ye inhabitants of the sea coast; thou whom Zidon's merchants that pass over the sea have crowded. 3 And growing from the seed of the Nile, abundant waters the harvest of the river is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed O Zidon, for the sea hath spoken, even the mighty fortress of the sea, saying, I am as if I had not travailed, nor brought forth children; & as if I had not nourished youths nor brought up virgins. 5 When the tidings shall reach Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the tidings of Tyre. 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl O ye inhabitants of the sea coast. 7 Is this your triumphant city whose antiquity is of the earliest date? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. 8 Who purposed this against Tyre, who dispensed crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose traders were nobles of the land. 9 The Eternal of hosts counselled it, to stain the pride of all beauty, & to bring into contempt all the nobles of the earth. 10 Pass thro' thy land like a river O inhabitant of Tarshish; the mighty, as a mound that kept in thy people as waters, is no more. 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea; he shook the kingdoms: the Eternal gave a commandment concerning Canaan to destroy her strong places. 12 And he said, Thou shalt triumph no more, O thou vitiated virgin, the daughter of Zidon: arise pass over to Chittim (Macedonia in Greece) there thou shalt have no rest. 13 Behold the habitation of the Chaldeans; this people was of no account till the Assyrians founded it for the inhabitants of the desert; they set up its watch towers, they raised its

palaces, it is reduced to a ruin. 14 Howl O ye ships of Tarshish; for your strong hold is destroyed. 15 And at that time Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to those of one king; after the end thereof Tyre shall sing as an harlot singeth. 16 Take thy lyre, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been long forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs that thou mayest again be remembered.

17 At the end of seventy years the Eternal will take account of Tyre, and she shall return to her commerce, and shall have traffic with all the kingdoms of the world. 18 Then her merchandise and her gain shall be holy to the Eternal; it shall not be treasured nor laid up in store, for it shall be for them that dwell before the temple of the Eternal, for food sufficient, and for durable clothing.

XXIV. *Judgments on the land.*

LO, the Eternal empties the land, and makes it waste; yea, he turns it upside down, and scatters abroad its inhabitants. 2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the usurer, so with the giver of usury. 3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Eternal hath spoken this word. 4 The land mourns and withereth; the world languisheth and withereth; the lofty people of the land do languish. 5 The land is even polluted under its inhabitants; because they transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, broke the everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore a curse devoured the land, because they are guilty that dwell therein; therefore its inhabitants are destroyed, few being left. 7 The new wine mourns, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted sigh. 8 The mirth of tabrets, and the joyful sound of the harp ceaseth; the noise of them that rejoice endeth. 9 They shall no more drink wine with a song; the palm wine shall be bitter to its drinkers. 10 The city is broken down, and desolate; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. 11 There is a cry in the streets for wine; all joy is passed away, the mirth of the whole land is gone. 12 In the city desolation is left, and the gate is battered down with a tumult. 13 Yea, thus it shall be in the land among the people, as the shaking of an olive, and as the glean- ing when the vintage is finished. 14 But

these shall lift up their voice, they shall sing, the waters shall resound with the exultation. 15 Therefore glorify ye the Eternal in the distant coasts, even the Eternal God of Israel in the distant coasts of the sea.

16 From the uttermost part of the land we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, Alas! my wretchedness, my wretchedness; woe is me, the plunderers plunder, yea, the plunderers continue still their cruel plunderings! 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are for thee, O inhabitant of the land. 18 And it shall be, that he who fleeth from the terror shall fall into the pit; and he that escapeth from the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the flood-gates from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth shake. 19 The land is grievously shaken, it is shattered utterly, the land is moved exceedingly. 20 The land shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and be moved this way and that, like a lodger for a night; for its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again. 21 And in that day the Eternal shall punish the low and the poor, and the high and the kings of the earth. 22 And they shall be gathered, as prisoners for the dungeon, and shall be close shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited. 23 Then the worshippers of the moon shall be confounded, and those of the sun ashamed, when the Eternal God of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, in Jerusalem, and before the elders, (Rev. iv. 10.), shall he be glorified.

XXV. *Praise to God for his wonders.*

O ETHERNAL, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old, and thy promises are immutably true. 2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of the fortified citadel a ruin; the place of the proud ones to be no more a city; it shall never be built. 3 Therefore shall the fierce people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. 4 For thou hast been a defence to the poor and needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible rages like a winter storm. 5 Thou shalt bring the tumult of the proud low as the heat in a parched land; by a thick cloud the triumph of the terrible shall be humbled.

6 And in this mountain (of Zion) shall the Eternal God of hosts make to all peoples a (gospel) feast of delicacies, a feast

of old wines, of delicacies very rich, of old wines perfectly refined. (Matth. xxii. 4.) 7 And he will destroy on this mountain the covering of dark ignorance that covered the face of all peoples, and the veil that was spread over all the nations. 8 He will swallow up death in victory, (1 Cor. xv. 54.); and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people shall he take from off all the earth: for the Eternal hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that (gospel) day, Behold, this is our God; we trusted in him, and he will save us: this is the Eternal; we have waited for him, we will rejoice and triumph in his salvation: 10 For on this mountain shall the hand of the Eternal give rest, and Moab shall be threshed in his place, as straw is threshed under the cart wheels. 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst thereof, as he that sinketh stretched out his hands to swim; but God shall bring down his pride with the sudden gripe of his hands. 12 And the bulwark of thy high walls shall he bring to the ground, and lay low in the dust.

XXVI. *A gospel sermon.*

IN that day shall this (gospel) song be sung; In Judah's land we have a strong city, (the church); salvation will God establish for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation (the converted Jews) which keepeth the truth may enter in. 3 Thou wilt keep them in perpetual peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because they trusted in thee. 4 Trust ye in the Eternal for ever; for in the Eternal JEHOVAH is never failing protection.

5 For he humbled them that are high; the lofty city he laid low; he brought it down to the ground; he hath levelled it to the dust. 6 The foot shall trample upon it, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. 7 The way of the just is uprightness; thou most uprightly makest plain the path of the just. 8 Even in the way of thy judgments, O Eternal, have we placed our confidence in thy name; our soul's desire is to the remembrance of thee. 9 With my soul I desired thee in the night; yea, with my inmost spirit in the morning I sought thee: for when thy judgments are in the earth, its inhabitants will learn righteousness. 10 Tho' mercy be shewn to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the very land of rectitude will he deal perversely, and will not regard the Eternal's majesty. 11:1.

ternal, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see with confusion thy zeal for thy people; yea, the fire shall devour thine enemies.

12 Eternal, thou wilt ordain for us peace; for thou hast performed all our mighty works for us. 13 O Eternal our God, other lords besides thee had dominion over us; but thee only, and thy name, henceforth will we mention. 14 They are deceased tyrants; they shall not rise to oppress: therefore thou hast visited & destroyed them, and made all their memorial perish. 15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Eternal: thou art glorified; thou hast extended far all the borders of the land. 16 O Eternal, in trouble we sought thee, we poured out a supplication when thy chastening rod was upon us. [17 Like as a pregnant woman, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in anguish, a d crieth out in her travail; so have we been in thy sight, O Eternal. 18 We deceived, we have been in anguish, we have as it were brought forth vanity; we have not wrought any deliverance in the land, neither have the inhabitants of the evil world fallen.] 17 Thy dead shall live, my deceased they shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of the dawn: but the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter into thy chambers, and shut thy door after thee; hide thyself, for a little while, until the indignation pass away. 21 For, lo, the Eternal cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose the blood that is upon her, and shall no longer cover her slain.

XXVII. *God's care of his vineyard.*

IN that day the Eternal, with his well tempered, great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the rigid serpent, even leviathan the winding serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea (of nations, the oppressor and tyrant). 2 In that day sing ye to the beloved vineyard a song with replies. 3 (J.) 1 the Eternal keep my church, I will water it every moment, lest any hurt it, and keep it night and day. 4 (V.) I have no wall for my defence; O that I had one of briars and thorns, (human means). It (says Jehovah) would go against them, (hypocrites and evil men), and consume them. 5 Ah, let her rather take hold of my protection. (V.) May he make peace with me; he will make peace. 6 (J.) They that spring from Jacob's root shall flourish;

Israhel shall bud forth, and fill the face of the world with fruits (of gospel obedience).

7 Hath he smitten him, as he did the Ge that smote him? or is he slain like the slaughter of them that slew him. 8 In just measure when thou correctest, wilt thou debate with it; even in the time of tempest, in the day of the east wind, wilt it be duly deliberated. 9 By this means, therefore, shall Jacob's iniquity be punished; and thus shall he have all the benefit of taking away his sin: if he makes all the stones of the idol altar as chalk-stones beaten to powder, and if the groves and images stand no more.

10 But the fenced city shall be desolate, an habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the bullock feed, and lie down, and browse on the tender shoots thereof. 11 When the boughs are withered they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: surely it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 In that day the Eternal shall gather his fruit from the channel of the river to the stream of Egypt, & ye shall be gleaned up, one by one, O ye Israelites. 13 And in that day, the great trumpet shall be sounded, and they shall come who were perishing in Assyria, and the dispersed in Egypt, & shall worship the Eternal in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

XXVIII. *Ephraim threatened.*

WO to the proud crown of Ephraim's drunkards, and to the fading flower of their glorious beauty, to those who are at the head of the rich vallies of them that are stupified with wine. 2 Behold, the mighty and strong One, as a destructive tempest, as a storm of hail, as a flood of mighty waters pouring, he shall dash them to the ground with his hand. 3 The proud crowns of Ephraim's drunkards shall be trodden under foot. 4 And the fading flower of their glorious beauty at the head of the rich valley shall be as the early fruit before the summer, which he that seeks plucks speedily; and as soon as it is in his hand, he swallows it up.

5 In that day the Eternal God of hosts shall be for a glorious crown, and a beautiful diadem, to the remnant of his people. 6 And for a spirit of judgment to them that sit in judgment, & for strength to them that: repel the war to the gate of the enemy.

7 But even these erred through wine,

and through strong drink: the priest and the prophet cried, and are out of the way, they are overwhelmed with wine; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. 9 For all their tables are full of vomit of filthiness, so that there is no place free.

9 Whom, say they, would he teach knowledge, and to whom would he give instruction? To them that are weaned from the milk, and kept back from the breast. 10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; a little here, and a little there. 11 Yea, verily, with a flaming lip, and a strange tongue, will he speak to this people. 12 For when he said to them, This is the true rest, to the weary give ye rest; and this is your refreshment; yet they would not hear. 13 Therefore shall the word of the Eternal be indeed to them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; a little here, & a little there; that they may go on, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Therefore hear ye the Eternal's word, ye fools, is of this people in Jerusalem, who utter laconic speeches, 15 Saying, We have entered into a covenant with the destroyers, and from the grave we are secured; when the overflowing plague shall pass thro', it shall not come to us; for we have made falsehood our refuge, and under deceit have we hid ourselves.

16 Wherefore, thus saith the Eternal Lord, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, an approved stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation of salvation, he who trusts in him (viz. Christ) shall not be confounded. 17 Judgment also I will mete out by rule, and strict justice by the plummet, to every one; the hail shall sweep away the refuge of falsehood, and the waters shall overwhelm the hiding-place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be broken, and your treaty with the grave shall not stand; when the overflowing plague shall pass thro', then shall ye be beaten down by it. 19 As soon as it pass thro', it shall arise upon you; yea, morning after morning it shall pass over by day and by night, and it shall cause terror only to hear the report. 20 For the bed is shorter than that one can stretch himself on it, and the covering narrower than that he can gather up himself under it, (their means of safety are not sufficient).

21 For the Eternal shall rise up as in mount Perazim, (2 Kings v. 20.), he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, (Josh. x. 12.), that he may do his strange work, and execute his strange act. 22 Now, therefore he ye no more scoffers, lest your correction be more severe; for I heard from the Eternal God of hosts a decision determined on the whole land.

23 Attend and hearken to my words. 24 Dath the plowman plow every day that he may sow, opening and breaking the clods of his field? 25 When he makes even the surface he casts abroad the dill, and scatters the cummin, and sows the wheat in due measure, and the barley and the rye hath its appointed place: 26 For his God rightly instructs him. 27 The dill is not beaten out with the corn drag, nor is the wain wheel turned upon the cummin, but that is beaten out with a flail, and this with the flail. 28 But the broad corn with the threshing wain, as he will not ever be threshing it, nor bruising it with the hoofs of his cattle. 29 This also proceeds from the Eternal God of hosts, who is wonderful in counsel, & excellent in working.

XXIX. *Jerusalem threatened.*

W OE to Ariel, the city of the divine light and fire, where David dwelt; tho' ye add year to year in observing the round of festivals, 2 Yet I will bring distress on Ariel; there shall be heaviness and sorrow, and it shall be to me as the hearth of the altar to devour. 3 I will encamp against thee around and lay siege to thee with a mound, and erect towers against thee. 4 Thou shalt be brought low and speak feebly as out of the ground; thy voice, as that of a necromancer out of the earth, shall give a small shrill sound. 5 But the multitude of the proud shall be like small dust, and that of the terrible as the moving chaff; yea, in an instant, suddenly. 6 There shall be a sudden visitation from the Eternal God of hosts, with thunder, and earthquakes, and great rage with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of the nations that fight against Ariel, and all their armies and their towers, and those that distress her shall be as a dream and a night vision. 8 It shall even be as when one hungry dreams that he eats; but he awakes and his appetite is not satisfied; or as when one is thirsty dreams that he drinks; but when he awakes, he is still faint, and his appetite craving; so shall it be with the multitude of all the nations which fight

against mount Zion.

9 They are amazed; astonished and surprised, they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger but not with strong drink. 10 For the Eternal poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, and the seers he blind-folded. 11 So that all the vision is become to you as the words of a book that is sealed, which if one deliver to a learned man, saying, Read this I pray thee: and he replies I cannot for it is sealed. 12 Or should the book be delivered to him that is not learned, saying Read this, I pray thee; and he replies, I know not letters.

13 Therefore the Eternal said, as this people draw near with their mouth, and with their lips honour me, while their heart is far from me, and their fear of me is vain teaching the commands of men. 14 Therefore, I will again deal with them in a manner so wonderful and astonishing, that the wisdom of their wise shall perish, and the prudence of their prudent men shall disappear. 15 Wo to them that seek deep to hide secret designs from the Eternal, whose deeds are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? & who knoweth us? 16 Perverse as ye are, shall the potter be esteemed as the clay; shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Shall it not be but a very little while ere Lebanon become like Carmel, and Carmel appear a desert. 18 And in that (gospel) day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind (gentiles) shall see out of obscurity and darkness, which before covered them. 19 The meek also shall increase their joy in the Eternal, and the poor shall rejoice in the holy One of Israel. 20 For the terrible one faileth, and the scoffer is no more, and all that were vigilant in iniquity; 21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and with falsehood subvert the just. 22 Therefore, thus saith the Eternal, who redeemed Abraham the God of Jacob, Jacob shall no more be ashamed, nor shall his face be any more covered with confusion. 23 For when his children see the work of thine hands among them, they shall sanctify my name, they shall sanctify the holy one of Jacob, and fear the God of Israel. 24 They also who were led astray by the spirit of error shall come to understanding, and the malignant shall attend to instruction.

XXX. *The people threatened.*

WO to the rebellious ones faith the Eternal, that form counsels, but not from me, who ratify covenants, but not by my spirit; that they may add sin to sin. 2 That set forward to go to Egypt, but that not erquired of me, to strengthen themselves by Pharaoh, to trust in Egypt's shadow. 3 But the strength of Pharaoh shall be your shame, and your trust in Egypt's shadow your confusion. 4 Their princes were at Zoan, and their ambassadors came to Hanes. 5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not help nor profit them, but were a shame and a reproach to them. 6 The burden of the beasts going southward through the land of trouble and difficulty, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent; they will carry their riches on young asses shoulder, and their treasures on the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them. 7 For Egypt is a mere vapour; in vain shall they help; therefore I have called her Rahab the inactive.

8 Go now, write it before them on a tablet, and note it in (letters on) a book, that it may be for the time to come for a perpetual testimony. 9 For this is a rebellious people, lying children, and who will not hear the Eternal's law; 10 Who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not to us right things; speak to us smooth things, prophecy deceits; 11 Turn aside from the way, and the strait path, remove our sight from the holy One of Israel. 12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye rejected this word, and trust in fraud and perverseness, leaning thereon; 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose destruction cometh suddenly in an instant. 14 It shall be broken to pieces as the potter's vessel, for he shall not spare it; there shall not be found of it a sherd to take up fire from the hearth, or water out of the pit. 15 Verily, thus saith the Eternal Lord, the holy One of Israel, By turning from your ways, and by quietness, shall ye be saved; and in pious confidence shall be your strength: but ye would not hearken. 16 But ye said, Nay; for we will flee on horses; therefore shall ye be made to flee: and, We will ride on the swift couriers; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 A thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ten thousand flee; till ye be left as a beacon on a

mountain's top, and as a beacon on an hill.

18 Yet for this will the Eternal wait to be favourable to you, even for this will he silently wait to have mercy on you; For the Eternal is a God of judgment; blessed are all that trust in him. 19

When a holy people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem, when thou shalt, weeping, implore him, he will be very gracious to thee; when he shall hear the voice of thy cry he will answer thee. 20 And though the Eternal give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet the timely rain shall no more be restrained, but thine eyes shall see the timely rain.

21 And thine ears shall hear the word (of the Spirit's voice, prompting thee) behind, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it; turn not aside to the right hand nor to the left. 22 And ye shall treat as defiled the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the clothing of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a polluted cloth; thou shalt say to them, Be gone from me. 23 Then shall he give rain for thy seed, thou shalt sow on the ground, and bread of the increase of the earth, shall be abundant and plentiful; then shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. 24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses, that till the ground, shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the van and the sieve. 25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and on every high hill, rills and streams of waters of consolation in the day of the great slaughter, when the mighty fall. 26 Moreover, the light of the moon to them shall appear in their joy as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall appear to them seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Eternal bids up the breach of his people, and heals the stroke made by his wound.

27 Behold, the Eternal's power appears after a long time; his wrath burns, and the flame thereof rages violently; his lips are full of indignation, & his tongue as a devouring fire; 28 And his anger as an overruling torrent shall reach to the midst of the neck, he shall sift the nations with the sieve of perdition; and there shall be a baffle in the people's jaws, to lead them astray. 29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to go to the Eternal's mountain, to the mighty One of Israel. 30 And the Eternal shall cause

his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with a violent storm, and rushing showers, and hailstones. 31 For by the Eternal's voice shall the Assyrian be beaten down, who was ready to smite with a rod. 32 And wherever the Eternal's correcting rod shall pass, which he shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps to his people; and in fierce battles will he fight against them. 33 For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared, he made it deep and large; its pyre is fire and much fuel; the Eternal's anger, like a stream of sulphur, kindles it, (Luke xvi. 23.)

XXXI. *The folly of forsaking God.*

WO to them that go to Egypt for help and trust in horses, and chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen because they are very strong; but they look not to the holy One of Israel, nor seek the counsel of the Eternal. 2 But he in wisdom will bring trouble, and will not recal his words; but will arise against the house of evil-doers, and the helpers of them that work iniquity. 3 For the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. when the Eternal shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth, and he that is helped shall fall, shall be overthrown, and they shall all be destroyed together. 4 For thus the Eternal spoke to me, like as the lion growleth & the young lion roareth over his prey, when the multitude of shepherds be called together against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor humbled at their noise; so shall the Eternal of hosts descend to fight for mount Zion, his own hill. 5 As the mother bird hovering over her young, so will the Eternal God of hosts protect Jerusalem, defending and delivering, passing forward & rescuing.

6 Return to him from whom ye O Israel have deeply revolted. 7 Verily in that day (with contempt) every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and of gold, the sin which their own hands made.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall by the sword, not of a mortal man which shall devour him; and tho' he shall flee from it, the courage of his chosen men shall fail. 9 And he shall pass beyond his stronghold by fear, and his princes shall be afraid at his flight. Thus saith the Eternal whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

XXXII. *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

BEHOOLD the Messiah, the king shall reign in righteousness, and his princes shall rule with equity; 2 And the man shall be as a covert from the storm, as a refuge from the flood of wrath, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a land fainting with heat. 3 And their eyes that see shall regard him, and their ears that hear shall hearken. 4 The heart also of the rash shall consider and understand knowledge, and the stammering tongue shall speak readily and plainly. 5 The fool shall be no more called honourable, nor the niggard bountiful. 6 For the fool will still speak folly, and his heart will devise iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to speak wrong against the Eternal, to exhaust the soul of the hungry and to deprive the thirsty of drink. 7 The instruments of the niggard are evil; he deviseth mischievous devices to destroy the poor with lying words, when he speaketh against them in judgment. 8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and he by his generous purposes shall be established.

9 Arise ye women that sit at ease; hear my voice ye careless (and secure) daughters; give ear to my speech. 10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering of the fruits shall not come. 11 Tremble ye women that are at ease; be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye make ye bare, gird sackcloth on your breasts. 12 Mourn ye for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. 13 Over the land of my people shall come up thorns and briars; yea over all joyful houses and the joyous city. 14 For the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall forsake it; Ophel and the watch-towers shall be dens for long, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

15 Until the Spirit (of the gospel) be poured on us from on high, and the Pagan wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted a forest. 16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field. 17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace: and in the effect of righteousness perpetual quiet and security. 18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, in secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places. 19 But the hail shall fall, and the forest be brought down and the city shall be level with the plain. 20 Blessed are ye that sow in plai-

ces well watered, that send forth thither the foot of the ox or the ass.

XXXIII. *Judgments on the church's enemies.*

WHO to thee thou spoiler, who wast not spoiled; and thou treacherous dealer with whom they dealt not treacherously! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou art weary of plundering, they shall plunder thee.

2 O Eternal have mercy upon us we trusted in thee; be thou our strength every morning, even our salvation in the time of trouble. 3 From thy terrible voice the peoples fled; at the raising up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 But your spoil shall be gathered as the locust gathereth, as the caterpillar running to and fro so shall they run and seize it. 5 The Eternal is exalted yea he dwells on high; he filled Zion with equity and righteousness. 6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, the possession of continued salvation: the fear of the Eternal shall be thy treasure.

7 Behold the valiant ones shall raise a grievous cry; the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. 8 The high ways ly waste, the traveller ceaseth; he broke the covenant, he rejected the offered cities, he regards no man. 9 The land mourns and languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed and withered; Sharon is become like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel are stripped of their beauty.

10 Now I will rise, saith the Eternal; now will I lift myself on high, now will I be exalted. 11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: and my spirit shall devour you like fire. 12 And the peoples shall be burned as the burnings of lime; as thorns are cut up and burned in the fire.

13 Hear, ye that are far off, my doings, and ye that are near, acknowledge my power. 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; terror seized the hypocrites: who among us shall abide this devouring fire? who among us can abide everlasting burnings.

15 He that walks uprightly and righteously, and speaks and despiseth the gain of oppression, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stops his ears from preposals of blood, and shuts his eyes from seeing evil. 16 He shall dwell in his lofty fortress, in his high places shall be the munition of rocks, his bread shall be given him, his waters shall not fail. 17 Thine eyes

shall behold the king in his beauty; they shall behold thine own land far extended. 18 Thine heart shall reflect on the past terror. Where is the accountant? where is the receiver of tribute? where is he that numbered the towers? 19 Thou shalt no more see that fierce people; a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Thou shalt see Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, the tabernacle shall not be taken down, in the millennium; not one of its stakes shall ever be removed, nor shall any of its cords be broken.

21 But there the glorious name of the Eternal will be to us a place of broad rivers by many streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, nor shall any mighty vessel go thro'. 22 For the Eternal is our judge, the Eternal is our lawgiver, the Eternal is our king; he will save us. 23 The tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the ensign: then shall the prey of a great spoil be divided; the lame shall seize even the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sickly (the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. (Rev. xxi. 4).)

XXXIV. *God revengeth his church.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples, let the earth hear, and all that is therein: the world, and all that springs from it: 2 For the Eternal's indignation is against all nations, and his fury against all their armies; he hath utterly devoted them, he delivered them to the slaughter. 3 And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall arise from their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. 4 And all the host of heaven (the princes) shall be dissolved, and the heavens (of the state) shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host fall down, as the leaf falleth from the vine, and as a blighted fig falling from the fig-tree. 5 For my sword shall be made bare in heaven; lo, it shall come down on Idumea, and on the people by me justly devoted to perdition. 6 The sword of the Eternal is plucked with blood: it is pampered with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the reins of rams: for the Eternal hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. 7 And the unicorns shall fall down with

them, and the bullocks together with the bulls; and their own land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust shall be enriched with fat. 8 For it is the day of the Eternal's vengeance, and the year of recompences for Zion's controversy. 9 And her streams shall be turned to pitch, and its dust to brimstone, and her whole land shall become burning pitch, (as Sodom). 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; its smoke shall go up for ever; from age to age it shall lie waste; none shall ever pass through: 11 But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it; and he shall stretch upon it the line of destruction, and the plummet of emptiness. 12 They shall no more boast the renown of the kingdom, and all her princes shall utterly fail. 13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in her fortresses; and she shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for the daughters of the ostriches. 14 The jackals of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; and the screech-owl also shall find for herself a place of rest. 15 There shall the night raven make her nest, and lay her eggs, and hatch them, and gather her young under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye in the book of the Eternal, and read; not one of these shall be missed; none shall want her mate: for his mouth hath commanded, and his spirit gathered them. 17 And he hath the lot for them, and his hand divided it to them by line; they shall possess the land for ever, from age to age shall they dwell therein.

XXXV. *The state of Christ's kingdom.*

THE Gentile desert, and the solitary place, shall be glad by the gospel; and the wilderness shall rejoice, and flourish, like the rose. 2 It shall beautifully flourish, and the watered plain of Jordan shall rejoice: the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the Eternal's glory, and our God's majesty.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. 4 Say to the faint-hearted, Be strong, fear not; behold your God, vengeance will come, the recompense of God; he himself will come, and save you. 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped; 6 Then shall the

lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters of consolation break out, and streams in the desert. 7 And the glowing land shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water; and in the habitation of dragons shall be grass, with reeds and bulrushes. 8 And a highway shall be there, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass thro' it; but he shall be with them, walking in the way; the ignorant shall not err therein. 9 No lion, nor any tyrannical beast, shall be there; but the redeemed shall walk there. 10 And the ransomed of the Eternal shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy to crown their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

XXXVI. Sennacherib invadeth Judah.

IN the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib-king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to the king Hezekiah with a great body of forces; and he shewed himself at the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway that leads to the fuller's field. 3 Then came out to him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Afaph's son, the recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said to them, Say ye to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What is the ground of thy confidence wherein thou trustest? 5 Thou hast said, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength sufficient for the war: now, in whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? 6 Thou certainly confidest in the support of this broken reed, Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will pierce his hand, and go through it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. 7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the Eternal our God; is it not he whose high places and altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem to worship only before this altar? 8 Enter now, I pray thee, into an engagement with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst provide riders for them. 9 How then wilt thou repel the least captain of my master's servants, going against thee, and pass thy trust on Egypt for chariots and horsemen? 10 And am I now come without the Eternal against this land to destroy it?

The Eternal said to me, Go, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah, to Rabshakeh, Speak, we beseech thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it; and not in the Jews language, in the hearing of the people on the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words, and not to the men that sit on the wall, destined to eat their own dung, and drink their own urine, together with you? 13 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried aloud in the Jew's language, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you. 15 Neither let him persuade you to trust in the Eternal, saying, The Eternal will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered to the king of Assyria. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make peace with me, & come to me; then eat ye each of his vine, and of his fig-tree, and drink ye each one, the waters of his own cistern. 17 Until I come and take you to a land like your own, a land of corn and wine, of bread and vineyards. 18 Neither let Hezekiah seduce you, saying, The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the nations gods delivered his land from the king of Assyria? 19 Where are the gods of Hamath, Arphad, and Sepharvaim? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 Who among all the gods of these lands, delivered their land from my hand, that the Eternal should deliver Jerusalem? 21 But the people were silent, and answered him not a word: for the king's command was, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Afaph's son, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him Rabshakeh's words.

XXXVII. Hezekiah's mourning.

AND when king Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went in to the Eternal's house. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, with the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz; 3 Who said to him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of distress, and of rebuke, and of reproach; for we are not able to do what we have devised. 4 O that the Eternal thy God

would reprove Rabshakeh's words, whom the king of Assyria his master sent to reproach the living God, and do thou offer up thy prayer for the poor remains of the people.

5 So king Hezekiah's servants came to Isaiah; 6 Who said to them, Say to your master, Thus saith the Eternal, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the king of Assyria's servants blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will infuse a spirit into him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, where I will cause him to fall by the sword.

8 But Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria besieging Libnah; for he heard that he was departed from Lachish. 9 And when Sennacherib heard concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, that he came to make war with him, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Speak thus to Hezekiah king of Judah, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, by assuring thee, that Jerusalem shall not be given up to the king of Assyria. 11 Thou hast certainly heard what the kings of Assyria did to all lands, destroying them utterly,---and shalt thou be delivered? 12 The gods of the nations delivered not them which my fathers destroyed, as Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and they of Eden who were in Tellaifar. 13 Where are the kings of Hamath, and Arphad, and of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and of Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letters from the messengers, and read them, and went up to the Eternal's house, and spread them in the presence of the Eternal. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Eternal, saying, 16 O Eternal God of hosts, thou God of Israel, who art seated on the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made the heavens and the earth: 17 Incline thine ears, O Eternal, and hear; open thine eyes, O Eternal, and see; yea, hear all Sennacherib's words, which he sent to reproach the living God. 18 In truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria destroyed all the nations, and their lands, 19 And cast their gods into the fire; for they were not gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they destroyed them. 20 And now, O Eternal our God, save us, we beseech thee, from him, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *Jehovah* art the only God.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I heard thy prayer concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria. 22 The Eternal spoke this word concerning him, The virgin daughter of Zion despised thee, & derided thee; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head behind thee. 23 Whom hast thou reproached and reviled? against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes haughtily? even against the holy One of Israel. 24 By thy messengers hast thou reproached the Eternal, saying, By the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down his tall cedars, and his choice fir-trees; and I will penetrate into his utmost retreats, his richest forest. 25 I have digged, and drunk strange water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the fenced places. 26 Hast thou not heard of old, that I disposed it? and of ancient times that I formed it? Now I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities, and warlike nations. 27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb; as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up. 28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me: 29 Because thy rage against me, & thine insolence, is come up into mine ears; therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy jaws, and I will turn thee back by the way in which thou camest. 30 And this shall be a sign to thee, Eat this year what grows of itself; and the second year what springs up of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit. 31 And the remnant that is escaped of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth the remnant, and the part that escapes from mount Zion: the zeal of the Eternal God of hosts shall do this. 33 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor present a shield before it, nor cast up a mound against it. 34 By the way that he came, shall he return, saith the Eternal. 35 For I will defend and save this city, for mine own sake, & for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the Eternal's angel went forth, and smote in the Assyrians camp an hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when the people arose in the morning, behold, these were all dead corpses.

37 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria decamped, and departed, and returned, & dwelt at Nineveh. 38 And as he was worshipping in the temple of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Shurzer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into Armenia: and Efar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

XXXVIII. *The shadow goeth backward.*

AT that time was Hezekiah seized with a mortal sickness. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, Give orders concerning thy family affairs; for thou must die, and not live. 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to the Eternal, saying, 3 Remember now, O Eternal, I beseech thee, how I endeavoured to walk before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, doing what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept and lamented grievously.

3 Then (before Isaiah was gone out into the court) came the word of the Eternal to him saying, 5 Go back, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I heard thy prayer, and saw thy tears: so, I will add to thy days fifteen years. 6 And will deliver thee and this city from the king of Assyria, and defend this city. 7 And this shall be a sign to thee from the Eternal, that he will do this; 8 Lo, I will bring back the shadow of the degrees, by which the sun's light is gone down on the degrees of Ahaz, ten degrees (i.e. hours) backward. So the sun's light returned ten degrees backward on the degrees, by which it had gone down.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he was sick, and was recovered of his sickness; 10 I said, in the cutting off of my days, I shall go through the gates of the grave; I am deprived of the residue of my years. 11 I said, I shall no more see the Eternal in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world. 12 Mine age is departed, and removed from me as a shepherd's tent; I have my life cut off, like a weaver, he will cut me off from the loom, in a day wilt thou finish my web. 13 I roared till morning; as a lion, so he will break all my bones; in the course of the day wilt thou make an end of me; 14

Like a crane or swallow, I chattered, I mourned as a dove; mine eyes fail with looking upward; O Eternal, I am oppressed, undertake for me. 15 What shall I say? he both promised to me, and performed it; all my years will I reflect on this bitterness of my soul. 16 O Eternal, for these things men shall say that thou hast revived my spirit, that thou didst recover me to live. 17 Behold, to peace is charged my bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul, delivered it from the pit of corruption; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. 18 For the grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee---they that go down to the pit cannot wait for thy truth. 19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day; the father to the children shall make known thy faithfulness. 20 The Eternal was sent to save me; therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the Eternal's house. 21 For Isaiah said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it bruised for a plaster on the boil, and he shall recover. 22 Hezekiah also said, By what sign shall I know that I shall go up to the Eternal's house?

XXXIX. *The Babylonian captivity foretold.*

AT that time Merodach-baladen, son of Baladen king of Babylon, sent letters and ambassadors with a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. 2 Hezekiah was glad of them and shewed them his magazines, the silver, the gold, the spices, the precious ointment, all the house of his armour, and all that was contained in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 Then came Isaiah the prophet to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country to me, even from Babylon. 4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. 5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Fear the word of the Eternal God of hosts: 6 Behold the days come, that all which is thine house, and which thy fathers have treasured up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal. 7 And thy posterity shall they take away; to be cu-

nuchs in the King of Babylon's palace (Dan. i.) 3 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, God is the Eternal's word which thou hast spoken; for he said, there shall be peace in my days according to his faithful promise.

XL. *Promulgation of the gospel.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. 2 Speak ye animating words to Jerusalem, and declare to her that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she shall receive from the Eternal, *in the millennium gospel blessings* double to her troubles for all her sins.

3 A voice crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Eternal, make straight in the desert a high way for our God by *sincere repentance*. 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain & hill shall be brought low; *the humble shall be exalted and the proud abused*; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places a smooth plain; *the wicked shall become upright and sober, and the way to heaven shall be easy*. 5 And the Eternal's glory shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see together *the salvation of our God*; for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken it.

6 A voice saith, proclaim; and I said, what shall I proclaim? All flesh is grass, and all its glory like the flower of the field; 7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; when the wind of the Eternal bloweth upon it; verily the people is as grass. 8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, go up upon a high mountain; O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say to Judah's cities, Behold your God. 10 Behold the Lord Jehovah will come against the strong one, and his arm shall prevail over him; lo, his reward is with him, and the recompence of his work before him. 11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, and gather the lambs in his arm, and bear them in his bosom, and gently lead the nursing ewes.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heavens by his span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? 13 Who directed the Eternal's spirit, or as one of his counsellors, informed him? 14 Whom did he

consult, that he should instruct him, and teach him the path of equity and science, and shew him the way of understanding? 15 Lo the nations are as a drop from the bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance; lo he taketh up the isles as an atom. 16 And Lebanon is not sufficient for the fire, nor its beasts for the burnt-offering. 17 All the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed by him as less than nothing and vanity.

18 To whom therefore will ye liken God? or what model will ye compare him to? 19 The workman casteth an image, &c. the goldsmith overlayeth it with plates of gold, &c. casteth for it silver chains. 20 He who is so impoverished that he hath no costly oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh a cunning workman to erect an image that shall not be moved. 21 Will ye not know? Will ye not hear? hath it not been declared to you from the beginning? have ye not understood it from the foundations of the earth? 22 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are to him as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a thin vail, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

23 That reduceth princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth mere inanity. 24 Yea they shall not leave a plant behind them, they shall not be sown, yea, their trunk shall not take root to the earth: if he but blow upon them, they instantly wither, and the whirlwind shall bear them away as stubble. 25 To whom then will ye liken me, and to whom shall I be equalled, saith the holy One. 26 Look up and behold who hath created these things, he draweth forth their host by number: he calleth them all by name, thro' the greatness of his might, and the strength of his power, not one faileth to appear. 27 Wherefore sayest thou then, O Jacob, and why speakest thou thus, O Israel, My way is hid from the Eternal, and my cause passeth unregarded by my God?

28 Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard, that the Eternal is the everlasting God, the Creator of the bounds of the earth that be fainteth not, neither is weary? and that his understanding is unsearchable? 29 He giveth strength to the faint; and to the infirm he multiplyeth force. 30 The young men shall be weary and faint, and the chosen youth's shall stumble and fall. 31 But they who trust in Jehovah shall gather new

strength, as the moulted eagle renews its feathers; they shall run and not be weary, they shall march onward and not faint.

XLII. Mercies to the church.

LET the distant nations repair to me in Zion, with new force of mind: and let the peoples recover their strength, let them come near, then let them speak, let us enter into solemn debate together. 2 Who raised up the righteous man *Abraham* from the east, and called him to attend his steps, and subdued the nations before him, and made him have dominion over kings, making them as the dust before his sword, as driven stubble before his bow? 3 He pursued them, and passed safely by a way that he had not gone before. 4 Who performed these things, calling the several generations from the beginning? I the Eternal, the first and with the last; I am he. 5 The distant nations saw and feared; the furthest parts of the earth were afraid, they drew near, and came together. 6 Each helped his neighbour; and said to his brother. Be of good courage. 7 The carver encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smooths with the hammer him that smote with the anvil, saying, The soldering is good, and he fastened the idol with nails, that it should not move. 8 But thou Israel, art my servant, thou Jacob whom I chose, the seed of Abraham my friend. 9 Thou whom I led by the hand from the earths limits; and called thee from its bounds, and said to thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and will not reject thee.

10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee, he not dismayed, for I am thy God, I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with my faithful right hand. 11 Lo all that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish utterly. 12 Thou shalt seek them, but not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, even as a mere nought. 13 For the Eternal thy God will hold thy right hand, saying to thee, Fear not, I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and thou Israel I will help thee, saith the Eternal, and thine avenger is the holy One of Israel. 15 Lo I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument armed with teeth; thou shalt thresh the mountains, *monarchs*, and beat them small, and make the hills as chaff. 16 Thou shalt winnow them, and the wind

shall carry them away, and the tempest shall scatter them; but thou shalt rejoice in the Eternal and triumph in the holy One of Israel. 17 The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue is parched by thirst; I the Eternal will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. 18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the vallies: I will make the wilderness a standing pool, and the dry land streams of waters. 19 I will give in the wilderness, the cedar, the acacia, the myrtle and the oil-tree, I will plant in the desert the fir-tree, the pine, and the box-tree together; 20 That they may see, know, consider and understand at once that the Eternal hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Draw near, saith the Eternal; bring forth your great powers, saith the King of Jacob. 22 Let them come and tell us what shall happen: let them tell the things that shall be first, that we may consider them and know the event; or declare us things to come hereafter. 23 Tell us the things that are to come in later times, then we will know that ye are gods; yea, do good or do evil, then we will admire or be terrified. 24 But lo, ye are less than nothing, and your work is less than nought; abhorred be he that chooseth you. 25 I raised up one from the north; hence the *Chaldees* shall come, from the east shall Cyrus call on my name, and he shall trample on princes, as on mortar, even as the potter treadeth clay. 26 Who declared this from the beginning, that we may know it, & before hand, that we may say the prediction is true? there was none that foretold it; yea, there was none that declared it, yea there was none that heard your words. 27 I first to Zion give the word; behold they are here: and I give to Jerusalem the messenger of good tidings. 28 But I beheld, and there was no man: and among the idols there was none that gave warning, when I asked them none could answer a word. 29 Lo they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are mere wind and emptiness.

XLII. The office of Christ.

BEROLD my servant the Mediator whom I uphold, my chosen *Messiah*, in whom my soul delights, I will make my Spirit rest upon him, and he shall publish judgment to the nations (Matth. xii. 18. Phil. ii. 7.) 2 He shall not cry aloud nor raise a clamour in the public places. 3 The heart bruised for sin he shall not break, nor reject the weak.

aims if sincere, tho' but like the dimly burning flax, he shall publish judgment, so as to establish it perfectly. 4 He shall not fail, nor be discouraged, till he set judgment in the earth: and the distant nations shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God, even the Eternal, who created the heavens and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and its produce; he that giveth breath to the people on it, and spirit to them that walk thereon. 6 I the Eternal called thee for a righteous purpose, and I will hold thine hand, and preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant to the people, for a light to the nations. 7 To open the blind eyes, to free the captives and slaves of Satan and sin, and bring them that sit in darkness out of the dungeon. 8 I am the Eternal; that is my name: and my glory I will not give to another, nor my praise to graven images. 9 Behold the former predictions are come to pass; and new events I now declare; before they spring forth I tell you them.

10 Sing to the Eternal a new song, his praise from the earth's limits, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is thereon, ye distant sea coasts, and their inhabitants.

11 Let the wilderness and its cities cry aloud, the villages and they that inhabit Kedar; let the rocky countries inhabitants joyfully sing, let them shout from the tops of the mountains. 12 Let them ascribe glory to the Eternal, and declare his praise among the distant nations.

13 The Eternal shall go forth as a hero, like a mighty warrior he shall rouse his wrath: he shall cry aloud, he shall shout again; he shall prevail against his enemies. 14 I have long been silent; shall I keep silence for ever, shall I still refrain; I will cry like one in pangs; I will destroy and devour at once. 15 I will make barren the mountains and hills, and burn up all their grass; I will make the rivers dry deserts, and I will dry up the pools. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way they knew not, *those ignorant of the gospel light* I will lead in paths of peace which they have not known, I will turn darkness into light before them, and the rugged ways of evil, into a smooth plain of good: these things I will do for them, and not forsake them. 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hearken ye deaf, and look attentively ye blind, that ye may hear and see

19 Who is blind, but my professed servant, or deaf to instruction as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that boasts he is perfect, and blind as the Eternal's servants *Israel*? 20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; thine ears are open but thou wilt not hear. 21 Yet the Eternal was gracious to him for his truth's sake; he will magnify his own praise, and make it glorious. 22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; all their chosen youths are taken in toils, and they are hid in dark dungeons; they are for a prey, and none delivereth, for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. 23 Who among you will listen to this? who will hearken and attend to it for the time to come? 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Eternal, he against whom they sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient to his law. 25 Therefore he poured upon them the fury of his anger, and the violence of war; and it kindled a flame around him, yet he did not regard it, and it set him on fire, yet he did not consider it.

XLIII. Comfort to the church.

YET now thus saith the Eternal, who created thee, O Jacob, and formed thee, O Israel, Fear not, for I redeemed thee, I called thee by thy name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest thro' the waters of trouble I will be with thee; and thro' the rivers they shall not overwhelm thee: when thou walkest thro' the fire thou shalt not be scorched; neither shall the flame take hold of thee. 3 For I am the Eternal thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Redeemer; I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Cush and Seba in thy stead. 4 Because thou wast precious in my sight, thou wast honoured, and I loved thee: therefore will I give men instead of thee, and peoples instead of thy life. 5 Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy offspring from the east, and gather thee from the west. 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, withhold not: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth, (at the millennium.) 7 Every one that is called by name: whom I created for my glory, whom I formed; yea whom I made.

8 Bring forth the people who have eyes, but see not, and who have ears, but hear not, *being inattentive.* 9 Let all the nations be gathered, and let the peoples be assembled; who among them will declare

this, and tell us what shall be first? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, This is truth: Ye are my witnesses, saith the Eternal, even my servants whom I chose; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am God alone; before me there was no god formed, neither shall any exist after me. 11 I, myself, am the Eternal; and besides me there is no saviour. 12 I declared my purpose, and saved, and I shewed it when there was no strange god among you; therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the Eternal, that I am God. 13 Even before time was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand; I will work, and who shall hinder it?

14 Thus saith the Eternal your Redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I sent to Babylon, and will bring down all her strong bars, and the Chaldeans exulting in their ships. 15 I am the Eternal, your holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King. 16 Thus saith the Eternal, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; 17 Who brings forth the rider and horse, the army and the warrior; they lay down together, and they did not rise: they are extinct, & quenched as tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things, nor consider the things of old. 19 Behold, I make a new thing; even now it shall spring forth; will ye not regard it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. 20 The wild beasts of the field shall glorify me, the dragons and the ostriches: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my chosen people. 21 This people whom I formed for myself, who shall recount my praise.

22 But thou hast not invoked me, O Jacob; nor on my account hast thou laboured, O Israel. 23 Thou hast not brought me the lamb of thy burnt-offerings, nor honoured me with thy sacrifices; I burdened thee with exalting an offering, nor wearied thee with demands of incense. 24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, nor satiated me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. 25 I myself am he that blot out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance of thy plea; let us plead equally; declare thou thy cause, that thou mayest justify thyself. 27 Thy chief leader sin-

ned, and thy public teachers revolted from me. 28 The princes profaned my sanctuary, therefore will I give up Jacob for a devoted thing, and Israel to reproach.

XLIV. *The church comforted.*

BUT hear now, O Jacob my servant; and Israel whom I have chosen: 2 Thus saith the Eternal that made and formed thee from the bowels, who will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou upright Jesurun, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will pour water on the thirsty, and flowing streams on the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thy offspring; 3 And they shall spring up as the grass among the waters, as willows by the waters-courses. 5 One shall say, I belong to the Eternal; and another shall be called by the name of Jacob; and another shall inscribe with his hand to the Eternal, and shall be surnamed by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the Eternal the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Eternal God of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no god. 7 And who is like me, that can call forth this event and tell it before hand and set it in order for me, since I appointed this people of old? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them declare to us. 8 Fear not, nor be afraid: I told it thee from the first, and declared it beforehand; and ye are even my witnesses. Is there a god besides me? yea, there is no other sure protector. I know not any.

9 They who make a graven image are all vanity; and their most curious works shall not profit; and they are witnesses to themselves, that they see not, nor understand that they may be ashamed. 10 Who hath formed a god; or molten a graven image, which is profitable for nothing? 11 Lo, all his associates shall be ashamed; & the workmen themselves blush; let them all be gathered and stand up; they shall fear, and be ashamed together.

12 The smith cuts a portion of iron, he works it in the coals, and forms it with hammers, and exerts on it the strength of his arms; yea, he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint. 13 The carpenter stretches his line, he marks out its form with red ochre, he works it with the sharp tool, he marks it out with the compass, and works it in a man's figure, after the beauty of the human form, that it may remain in the house. 14 He hews down cedars for his use, and takes the pine and

the oak, and lays in good store of forest-trees, he plants the ash, and the rain nourishes it. 15 That it may be for man's use to burn, for he takes thereof to warm himself, yea he heats the oven and bakes bread, he makes also a god and worshippeth it; even a graven image and bows down thereto. 16 He burns part thereof, he dresseth flesh with part thereof and eats, he roasts meat, and his hunger is satisfied, he also warms himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm; I have enjoyed the fire: 17 And the rest thereof he makes a god, and prays to it, Saying, Deliver me; for thou art my god. 18 They know not nor understand, verily their eyes are closed up, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot rightly discern. 19 None considers in his heart, nor to say, I burnt part of it; yea also I baked bread on its coals; I roasted flesh and ate it: and shall I make the rest an abomination? shall I bow myself to the stock of a tree? 20 He feeds on ashes: a deluded heart leads him aside, so that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these things; O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant; I formed thee; O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten by me. 22 I made to vanish away as a cloud, thy transgressions, and as a vapour thy sins return to me; for I redeemed thee. 23 Sing O ye heavens, for the Eternal hath done it: shout for joy ye lower depths of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains; thou forest & every tree therein: for the Eternal redeemed Jacob, and will be glorified in Israel. 24 Thus saith the Eternal thy Redeemer, even he that formed thee at first; I am the Eternal that makes all things, that stretched forth the heavens alone; that spreads the firm earth by myself: 25 That frustrates the tokens of impostors, and makes diviners mad; that overturns wife men's devices, & insinuates their knowledge. 26 Who establishes his servants word, and performs his messengers counsel; who saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to Judah's cities, ye shall be built, and I will restore their decayed places. 27 That saith to the deep, Be thou walled; and I will dry up thy rivers: 28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure; who saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be rebuilt, and to the temple, Thy foundations shall be laid again.

XLV. *God calleth Cyrus.*

THUS saith the Eternal, to Cyrus his anointed, whose right hand I hold fast to subdue nations before him; I will ungird the loins of kings, to open before him the valves, and the gates shall not be shut, 2 I will go before thee, and make the mountains level: I will brake in pieces the gates of brass, and cut down the bulks of iron. 3 And I will give thee treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I the Eternal, who called thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. 4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I even called thee by name, I surnamed thee, tho' thou knowest me not.

5 I am the Eternal, and there is none else: there is no God beside me: I will gird, thee tho' thou hast not known me. 6 That they may know from the springing out of the sun's light and from the west there is none beside me: I am the Eternal and there is none else. 7 I form the light and create darkness; I make peace and create affliction, I the Eternal do all these things. 8 Drop down, ye heavens the dew from above, and let the clouds shower down righteousness; let the earth open her bosom, and let salvation bring forth her fruit, and let righteousness spring up together; I the Eternal created it. 9 Wo to him that contends with his Maker! the potter with the moulder of the clay: Shall the clay say to the potter, What makest thou, and to the workman, thou hast no hands? [10 Woe to him that saith to his father, What begettest thou? or to his mother, What hast thou brought forth?] 11 Thus saith the Eternal, the holy One of Israel, and he who forms things to come; Do ye ask me concerning my children, and concerning the work of my hands do ye direct me? 12 I made the earth and created man upon it: my hands stretched out the heaven, and to all their host I give command. 13 I raised him up in righteousness, and I will make level all his ways; he shall build my cities, and release my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 14 Thus saith the Eternal, the wealth of Egypt, and the merchandise of Cush and the Sabeans, tall of stature, shall come over to thee, & be thine; they shall come after thee, in chains they shall pass along; and they shall bow down to thee; and make supplication to thee, saying, Surely, in thee alone is God, and there is no God whatever beside. 15 Verily thou art a God that

hidest thy counsel, O God of Israel the Saviour. 16 All his adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; the makers of idols shall retire in confusion. 17 But Israel shall be saved in the Eternal with an everlasting salvation; ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded to the ages of eternity. 18 For thus saith the Eternal who created the heavens, he is God that formed the earth and made it, and established it, he created it not in vain, for he formed it to be inhabited; I am the Eternal, and there is none else. 19 I spoke not in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not to Jacob's race, Seek ye me in vain. I am the Eternal who speak truth, who gives direct answers.

18 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together ye that are escaped from among the nations; they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray to a god that cannot save. 21 Publish it abroad and bring them near; and let them consult together who declared this from the first, and made it known long before? have not I the Eternal? and there is no God else besides me; a God that utters truth and grants salvation, a Saviour, & there is none else.

22 Look to me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. 23 I swear by myself, the truth proceeded from my mouth, and it shall not be revoked, that to me every knee should bow and every tongue shall swear; 24 Saying, only to JEHOVAH belongeth salvation and power; to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. 25 In the Eternal shall all the upright seed of Israel be justified, and glory.

XLVI. God saves his people.

BEL bows down, Nebo crouches, their idols are laid upon the beasts, and the cattle: their burdens were heavy, a grievous weight to the weary beast. 2 they stooped, they bowed together; they could not deliver their own charge, even they themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Hearken to me, O Jacob's race, and all ye the remnant of Israel, who are upheld by me from the birth, and carried from the first. 4 And to your old age I am the same, yea, even to grey hairs will I carry you; I made, and I will bear & carry and deliver you.

5 To whom will ye liken me, and equal me, or compare me, that we may be like? 6 Ye that lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god; they fall down before him, and worship

him. 7 They bear on the shoulder, they carry him about and set him in his place, and he stands; he shall not remove; yea they shall cry to him, but he cannot answer, nor deliver from distress. 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men; consider it again, O ye apostates. 9 Remember the former things of old: verily I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me; 10 Making known from the beginning the end, and from ancient times the things not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all that I propose. 11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executes my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass; I purpose it, and I will do it.

12 Hearken to me, O ye stubborn of heart, ye that are far from deliverance.

13 I bring near my promised deliverance, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not be delayed; and I will give in Zion salvation, to Israel I will give my glory.

XLVII. Judgments on Babylon and Chaldea.

DESCEND, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the bare ground, without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called the tender and the delicate. 1 Take the mill and grind thy corn; uncover the hair of thy locks, make bare thy leg, wade through the rivers. 2 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered; even thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and not suffer man to intercede with me. 3 Our avenger is the Eternal God of hosts, the holy One of Israel is his name. 4 Go into darkness, and sit thou silent, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of the kingdoms.

5 I was wroth with my people; I polluted mine inheritance, giving them mine hand; thou shewdest them no mercy; even on the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever; for thou didst not consider these things, nor think how bad would be thy latter end. 8 But hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest securely, that sleepest in thine heart, I am, and there is none else; I shall not sit a widow, nor know the loss of children: 9 Yet these two things shall come upon thee suddenly, in one day, in a moment, the loss of children, and widowhood; notwithstanding the multitude of thy force-

ries, and the great strength of thine enchantments.

10 But thou hast trusted in thy wickedness, thou saidst, None seeth me; thy wisdom & knowledge hath perverted thy mind, so that thou saidst in thine heart, I am, and there it none beside me. 11 Therefore evil shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not know how to escape it; & mischief shall fall upon thee, and thou shalt not be able to put it off; and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, of which thou shalt have no apprehension.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and the multitude of thy forceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if thou shalt be able to prevail by them. 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the new-moon prognosticators, stand up and save thee, that tell thee what shall come upon thee. 14 Lo, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it. 15 Thus shall they be to thee with whom thou hast dealt, thy negotiators from thy youth; they shall turn aside every one to his own business; none shall save thee.

XLVIII. Prophecies revealed.

HEAR this, O Jacob's race, that are called by the name of Israel, & flow from the fountain of Judah; who swear by the Eternal's name, and publicly acknowledge the God of Israel, but not in sincerity and truth; 2 Who take their name from the holy city, and lean themselves for support on the God of Israel; The Eternal God of hosts is his name. 3 The former things I declared from the beginning; they proceeded from my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, so they came to pass. 4 Because I knew that thou wert obstinate, and thy neck is as an iron sinew, and thy brow as brass; 5 Therefore I from the beginning declared them to thee; before they came to pass I told thee them: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol did them, my graven image and my molten image directed them. 6 Thou heardest it before hand, now it is all done; and wilt not, ye acknowledge it? from this time I tell thee new things, even hitherto secret, so thou hast not known them. 7 They are produced now, and not of old; and before his day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Lo, I knew them. 8

Yea, thou hearest not; yea, thou knowest not; yea, from the first thine ear was not open to receive it: for I knew thou wouldest deal very falsely, and was called Apostate from thy birth.

9 For my name's sake I will defer mine anger, and for the sake of my praise I will refrain it from thee, that I may not cut thee off. 10 Lo, I have refined thee in the fire, but not as silver; I tried thee in the furnace of affliction. 11 For mine own sake I will do it; for how would my name be blasphemed? and I will not give my glory to another.

12 Hearken to me, O Jacob, my servant, and Israel whom I called; I am he; I am the first, and I am the last. 13 Yea, mine hand laid the earth's foundation, & my right hand spanned the heavens; when I call to them they present themselves together. 14 Assemble yourselves all, and hear; who among you foretold these things? He whom the Eternal loved will do his will on Babylon, and display his power on the Chaldeans. 15 I myself have spoken; yea, I called him; I brought him, and his way shall prosper.

16 Come near to me, and hear ye this: From the beginning I have spoken in secret; before the time that it was I decreed it; and now the Eternal God hath sent me with his Spirit. 17 Thus saith the Eternal, thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel; I am the Eternal thy God, who teacheth thee what is for thy profit, who directeth thee in the way thou shouldest go. 18 Oh that thou hadst attended to my commands! then had thy prosperity been like the river, and thy blessedness as the floods of the sea: 19 And thy seed had been as the sand, and the issue of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; thy name should not be cut off from before me.

20 Come ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing, declare ye and publish this, utter it forth even to the earth's end; say ye, The Eternal redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 They thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; yea, he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out. 22 There is no peace, saith the Eternal, to the wicked.

XLIX. Christ to be sent to the Jews.

HEARKEN to me, saith the Messiah, ye distant isles, and attend ye people from afar. The Eternal called me from my birth, from my mother's bowels he mentioned my name. 2 He made the

word of my mouth is sharp sword; in the shadow of his power he concealed me, yea, he made me unsplished shaft, and in his quiver he reserved me. 3 And I said to me, Thou art to my servant Israel, in whom I will be glorified. 4 And I said, I laboured in vain, I spent my strength for nought, and for vanity; yet surely my cause is with the Eternal, and the reward of my work with my God.

5 And now, thus saith the Eternal, that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring back Jacob again to him, and that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may be glorious in the Eternal's eyes, and my God may be my strength. 6 But he said, It is a small thing for thee to be my servant, to raise up Jacob's tribes, and to restore Israel's branches; I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, to be my salvation to the earth's end. 7 Thus saith the Eternal, Israel's Redeemer, his holy One, To him whose person is despised, whom the nation abhors, to the subject of rulers, kings shall see him, and rise up, princes, and they shall worship him, for the sake of the Eternal that is faithful, and of the holy One of Israel, for he hath chosen thee. 8 Thus saith the Eternal, In the season of acceptance I heard thee, and in the day of salvation I succoured thee; I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant for the people, to restore the land, to give possession of the desolate heritages; 9 That thou mayest say to the bounden, Go forth; and to those in darkness, Appear: they shall feed beside the ways, and their pastures shall be, on all the eminences. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; nor shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath compassion on them shall lead them, even to the springs of water shall he guide them. 11 And I will make all my mountains an even way, and my cauleys shall be raised high. 12 Lo, these shall come from far, from the north and the west; and these from the land of Sinim,

13 Sing aloud, O heavens; and rejoice, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the Eternal comforted his people, and will have compassion on his afflicted. 14 But Zion said, The Eternal hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, not to have compassion on her own babe? Yea, they may forget, but I will not forget thee. 16 Behold, I delineated thee on the palm of my hand; thy walls are continually in my sight. 17

They that destroyed thee shall soon be as thy builders; and they that laid thee waste shall be for an offspring to thee.

18 Look around, and see; all these assembles, they come to thee. As I live, saith the Eternal, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them about thee as a bride doeth her jewels. 19 For thy waste and desolate places, and thy land laid in ruins, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured thee shall be removed far away. 20 The children of which thou wast bereaved, shall say again in thine ears, This place is too strait for me; make room to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who produced me these, seeing I lost my children, and am solitary, a captive, and an outcast? and who nursed these? Lo, I was abandoned and alone, where then were these? 22 Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried on their shoulders to thy land, at the millennium. 23 And kings shall be thy foster-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee, with their face toward the earth, and kiss up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Eternal, for they shall not be ashamed that trust in me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the spoil seized by the noble be rescued? 25 Yea, thus saith the Eternal, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken back, and the prey of the terrible shall be rescued; for I will contend with him that contends with thee, and I will deliver thy children. 26 And I will gorge them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with new wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Eternal am thy Saviour, and that thy Redeemer is the mighty One of Jacob.

L. Cause of the Jews rejection.

THUS saith the Eternal, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, by which I put her away? or to which of my creditors sold you? Lo, for your iniquities are you sold, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. Wherefore, when I came, there was no man? when I called, there was none to answer? Is then my hand so greatly shortened, that I cannot redeem? and

have I no power to deliver? Lo, at my rebuke I dry up the sea; I make the rivers a desert; their fish is dried up because there is no water, and dieth for thirst. 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a feasonable word to the weary; mourning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as a learner.

5 The Lord Colopened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, nor turned backward. 6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord God will help me; therefore I shall not be confounded; therefore I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. 8 He is near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand forth together; who is mine adversary? let him come on to the contest. 9 Lo, the Lord God is my advocate; who shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall consume them.

10 Who among you fears the Eternal, let him hearken to his servant's voice; that walks in darkness, having no light? let him trust in the name of the Eternal, and rest himself on the support of his God. 11 Lo, all ye that kindle a fire, and encompass it with fuel; walk in the light of your fire, and of the fuel ye kindled; this ye shall have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow, for your corrupt inventions.

LI. *Christ saves his people.*

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Eternal: look to the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hollow of the cave whence ye are digged. 2 Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah your mother; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him. 3 Thus, therefore, the Eternal shall comfort Zion, and all her desolations; and will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Eternal; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken to me, O ye peoples, and give ear, O ye nations; for a gospel law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgments to break forth for a light to the peoples. 5 My mercy is at hand,

my salvation goeth forth; and mine arm shall save the people; the distant lands shall expect me, and to mine arm shall they look with confidence. 6 Look to the heavens, and to the earth beneath; testify the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall perish like the vile insect: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not decay. 7 Hearken to me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of wretched men, nor be ye cast down by their revilings. 8 For the moth shall consume them like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, clothed thyself with strength, O arm of the Eternal; awake, as in the ancient days, in the ages of old. Art thou not the same that smote Egypt, & wounded the dragon king? 10 Art thou not the same which dried up the sea; the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a path for the ransomed to pass over? 11 Thus the Eternal's redeemed shall return with singing into Zion; and everlasting joy shall crown their heads; they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I myself am your comforter; why art thou afraid of wretched man that shall die, and of the son of man who shall become as grass? 13 And forgettest the Eternal thy Maker, who stretched out the heavens, and founded the earth; thou hast feared continually every day the oppressors' fury, as if he were just ready to destroy? and where is now his fury? 14 He marches speedily who comes to set free the captive, that he die not in the dungeon, and that his bread fail not. 15 For I am the Eternal thy God, who stilleth at once the sea, though the waves roar; The Eternal God of hosts is his name. 16 I put my words in thy mouth, and covered thee with the shadow of mine hand, to stretch out the heavens, and to lay the earth's foundations, and to say to Zion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, rouse thyself, arise, O Jerusalem, which hath drunk from the Eternal's hand the cup of his fury, even the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out. 18 There is none to lead her among all the sons she brought forth, nor

any of all the ~~four~~ brought up to support her by the hand. 19 These two things have befallen thee; who shall bemoan thee? desolation and destruction, the famine and the sword; who shall comfort thee? 20 Thy sons lie astounded, they are cast down at the head of all the streets, as an oryx taken in a toil, drenched to the full with the Eternal's fury, thy God's rebuke.

21 Wherefore hear now this, thou afflicted; and drunken, but not with wine; 22 Thus saith thy Lord the Eternal, and thy God who avengeth his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: 23 But I will put it into their hand that oppress thee; who say to thee, Bow down thy body, that we may go over; & thou hast laid thy back down as the ground, and as the street, to them that pass along.

LII. *Christ's free redemption.*

AWAKE, awake; be clothed with strength, O Zion; clothe thyself with thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, thy holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the polluted, *in the millennium.* 2 Shake thyself from the dust; ascend thy lofty seat, O Jerusalem: loose the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. 3 For thus saith the Eternal, Ye sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. 4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went to Egypt at the first to sojourn there; and the Assyrian at the last oppressed them.

5 Now, therefore, what have I more to do, saith the Eternal, seeing my people is taken away for nought, and they that rule over them make their boast of it; and my name continually every day is exposed to contempt. 6 Therefore my people shall know my name in that day; for I am Jehovah; lo, it is I that promised.

7 How beautiful appear on the mountains his footsteps that brings good tidings of joy; that publisheth peace and salvation; that saith to Zion, Thy God reigneth. 8 All thy watchmen lift up their voice—together shall they sing; for they shall see face to face, when the Eternal shall return to Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye mountains of Jerusalem—for the Eternal comforted his people, he redeemed Israel.

10 The Eternal stretched out his holy arm before all the nations—and all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

11 Depart ye, depart ye; go ye out from thence, touch no polluted things—be ye clean that bear the Eternal's vessels. 12 Verily ye shall not go forth with haste, nor by flight—for the Eternal will go before you, and the God of Israel will bring up your rear.

13 Behold, *Messiah*, my servant, shall prosper, be exalted, and extolled, and be very highly magnified. 14 As many were astonished at him, (his visage was so marred more than that of any man, and his form than that of the sons of men)--- 15 So shall he be admired by many nations—kings shall shut their mouths before him—for what had not been told them before they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall attentively consider.

LIII. *The benefits of Christ's passion.*

WH O hath believed our report of him? and to whom is the Eternal's arm manifested? 2 For he shall grow in their sight as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness that we should regard him, nor is his visage such that we should desire him. 3 He is despised and not prized as a man; a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief: and he hid as it were his face from us, being despised, & we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our infirmities and carried our sorrows; yet we thought him *judicially* stricken, smitten of God and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was smitten for our iniquities: the chastisement whereby our peace was *procured* was laid upon him; by his bruises we are healed. 6 We all like sheep went astray; we all turned aside to our own ways, and the Eternal made to light on him the iniquity of us all. 7 It was exacted, and he was made answerable; and he opened not his mouth: as a lamb is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he was silent. 8 He was taken off by an oppressive manner of judgment; and who would declare his life? for he was cut off from the land of the living: for my people's transgression, was he smitten to death. 9 And his grave was appointed with the wicked, and with the rich man was his tomb, altho' he had done no wrong, nor was any guile in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Eternal to crush

him with affliction; if his soul shall make a propitiatory sacrifice he shall see a seed, a church which shall prolong their days, and the Eternal's purpose will prosper in his hand. 11 He shall see the fruit of his soul's travel and be satisfied; by faith in my righteous servant shall many be justified, for he shall bear the punishment of their iniquities. 12 Therefore will I distribute to him the many as his portion, and the mighty people shall he share for his spoil; because he poured out his soul to death; and he was numbered with the transgressors: and bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

LIV. *Comfort to the Gentiles.*

Shout for joy, O Gentile that was barren; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with converts: for more are the children of the desolate, than those of the married woman, the Jewish church, saith the Eternal. 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let the canopy of thy habitation be extended; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and firmly fix thy stakes: 3 For thou shalt break forth with increase, on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the nations and they shall inhabit the desolate cities. 4 Fear not nor blush, for thou shalt not be confounded nor put to reproach: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and not remember the reproach of thy widowhood after the flood, any more. 5 For thy Maker is thine husband, by being thy God, The Eternal of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer is the holy One of Israel: The God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 For the Eternal hath recalled thee as a woman forsaken and deeply afflicted, and as a wife wedded in youth, but afterwards rejected, saith thy God. 7 In a little anger I forsook thee, but with great mercies will I receive thee again. 8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Eternal thy Redeemer. 9 For the same will I do now as in the days of Noah, when I swore that the waters should no more pass over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains shall be removed, and the hills be overthrown, but my kindness shall not be removed, from thee, nor shall the covenant of my peace be overthrown saith the Eternal who hath the most tender affection for thee. 11 O thou afflicted and tossed,

beaten with the storm, and without consolation, lo, I will lay thy stones in cement of vermilion, and thy foundations with sapphires. 12 And I will make thy battlements of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and the whole circle of thy walls shall be of precious stones. 13 And all thy children shall be taught by the Eternal, and great shall be their prosperity. 14 In righteousness thou shalt be established; thou shalt be far from oppression, yea thou shalt not fear it, and terror shall not come near thee. 15 Lo, they shall be leagued together, but not by my command; whoever is leagued against thee shall come over to thy side. 16 Lo I created the smith that bloweth the coals into a fire, and brings forth an instrument according to his work; and I created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon formed against thee shall prosper, and against every tongue that contends with thee, thou shalt obtain thy cause; this is the heritage of the Eternals servants, and their justification is from me, saith the Eternal.

LV. *Gospel benefits.*

HO every one that thirsts for happiness come to the waters of life, and ye that have no money, come, buy and eat the bread of life, yea come buy it as wine and milk without money and without price. 2 Why spend ye money for what is not bread, and your riches for what satisfies not? Hearken diligently to me, and eat what is truly good; and let your soul feast itself with the richest delicacies. 3 Hearken and come to me, attend and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, I will give you the gracious promises made to David, in Christ, never to fail. 4 Lo I have given him for a witness to the peoples; a leader and a lawgiver to the nations. 5 Lo, thou shalt call a nation thou knowest not; and nations that knew not thee, shall run to thee, for the sake of the Eternal thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye the Eternal while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, & the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return to the Eternal, for he will receive him with compassion; and to our God, for he aboundeth in forgiveness.

8 For my thoughts & my ways are not yours, saith the Eternal. 9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways and my thoughts higher than yours. 9 Verily like us the rain comes down, and

the snow from heaven, and returns not thither; but waters the earth, and makes it *germinate and bring forth increase*, to give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater.

11 So the words which proceed from my mouth; shall not return to me fruitless; but will accomplish what I willed, and make the purpose succeed for which I sent it. 12 Surely ye shall go on with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field clap their hands. 13 Instead of the thorn bushes shall grow the fir-tree, and instead of the bramble the myrtle-tree, which shall be to the Eternal for a memorial, for an everlasting sign not to be abolished.

LVI. *The calamities by blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the Eternal, Keep ye equity, and practise righteousness, for my salvation is just ready to come, & my righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed is every one that doeth this and holds it fast; that keeps the sabbath and profaneth it not, and retaineth his hand from doing any evil.

3 And let not the stranger that cleaveth to the Eternal, say, The Eternal hath utterly separated me from his people; nor let the eunuch say, lo I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the Eternal to the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose what pleases me, and stedfastly maintain my covenant, 5 To them I will give in my house, a memorial, and a name better than that of sons and daughters; an everlasting name that shall not be cut off. 6 And the strangers sons that cleave to the Eternal and love his name to be his servants, every one that keeps the sabbath and profanes it not, and that stedfastly maintains my covenant.

7 Them I will bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and sacrifices shall be accepted on mine altar: for my house shall be called the house of prayer for all the people. 8 Thus saith the Eternal God who gathers the outcasts of Israel, I will yet gather others to him, besides those already gathered.

9 O all ye beasts of the field come to devour my peoples enemies, O all ye beasts of the forest. 10 His watchmen are all blind and ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, that cannot bark; dreamers, sluggards, loving to slumber. 11 Yea, they are greedy dogs never satisfied, shepherds that cannot understand: they all turn aside to their own way, every one for his gain, from the highest to the lowest. 12 Come ye, say

they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

LVII. *The blessed death of the righteous.*

THE righteous perish, and none considers, and merciful men are taken away, and none understand that the righteous is taken away because of the evil. 4 He shall go in peace and rest as in his bed; who walks in the strait path.

5 But draw near ye forerunners, ye adulterous whorish race. 6 Of whom make ye sport, a mock and a scorn? are ye not apostate children, a false seed? 7 Burning with the lust of idols under every green tree, slaying children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks? 8 Among the smooth stones of the valley is thy idolatrous portion; these are thy idol-lot, even to these thou hast poured out thy drink offering, and offered a meat-offering as I see these with acquiescence. 9 Upon a lofty high mountain hast thou set thy bed; even thither thou wentest to offer sacrifice. 10 Behind the door and the door posts thou hast set up thy memorial; thou hast departed from me, and gone thither; thou hast enlarged thy bed and made a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed, thou hast provided a place for it. 11 And thou visitedst the idolatrous king with a present of oil, and didst increase thy perfumes, and send thy messengers after to debase thyself even to hell. 12 Thou art wearied with the length of thy journeys; thou saidst there is no hope: thou hast found the support of thy life by thy labour; therefore thou hast not utterly fainted. 13 And of whom hast thou been so scared, as to falsify and not remember me, nor lay it to heart? is it not because I was silent even of old, that thou fearest me not? 14 But I will declare my righteousness, and thy works shall not profit thee.

15 When thou criest, let thine associates deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; a breath shall take them off, but he that puts his trust in me shall inherit the land, and possess my holy mountain; then shall I say, Cast ye up, cast ye up the cause, prepare the way; remove every stumblingblock out of the road of my people. 16 For thus saith Jehovah the high and lofty One that inhabits Eternity, and whose name is the holy One, I dwell in the high and holy place with him also that is of a contrite, and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the

humble, and to give life to the heart of the contrite ones. 16 For I will not contend for ever, nor be always wroth; for the spirit should be overwhelmed before me, and the souls which I made. 17 Because of his iniquity, for a short time, I was wroth, and smote him, hiding my face in mine anger; and he departed, turning back in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him, and be his guide, and restore comforts to him, and to his mourners. 19 I create the fruit of the lips, *praises*, for peace to him that is near, and peace to him that is afar off, to both Jew and Gentile; saith the Eternal; and I will heal him. 20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, whose waters work up mire and dirt. 21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

LVIII. *Hypocrisy reproved.*

CRY aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, shew my people their transgressions, and Jacob's race their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me concerning justice—they delight in approaching to God.

3 They say, Why fasted we, and thou regardest not? why afflicted we our souls, and thou takest no notice? Lo, in your fast-day ye enjoy your pleasure, and exact all your labours. 4 Lo, ye fast for strife and contention, and to smite with the fist the poor. Why fast ye thus to me, to make your voice be heard on high? 5 Is it such a fast as I have chosen, that a man afflict his soul for a day? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes for his couch? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Eternal? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to dissolve the bands of wickedness, to loosen oppressive burdens, and to let free those crushed by violent oppression, and to break every yoke. 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and to bring the wandering poor to thy house? when thou seest the naked, to clothe him, and not to hide thyself from thine own flesh?

8 Then thy light shall break forth as the morning, and thy wounds speedily be healed; and thy righteousness shall go before thee: the Eternal's glory shall bring up thy rear. 9 Then shalt thou call, and the Eternal shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Lo, I am here. 10

thou remove from thee the yoke, the pointing of the finger, and speaking injuriously; 10 And if thou give out thy bread to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light arise in obscurity, and thy darkness shall be as the noon-day, in the millennium. 11 Then the Eternal shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in the severest drought, and renew thy strength; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a flowing spring, whose waters fail not. 12 And thy race shall build the ancient ruins on the foundations of old times; and thou shalt be called, The Repairer of the breach, The Restorer of paths, to be beset with dwellings.

13 If thou restrain thy foot on the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a Delight, the holy Festival of the Eternal, Honourable; and thou shalt honour it, by refraining from thine own pursuits, and from thine own pleasure, and speaking vain words: 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Eternal; and I will cause thee to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed thee on the inheritance of Jacob thy father: for the Eternal hath spoken it.

LIX. *Calamity is for sin.*

LO, the Eternal's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; nor his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have made him hide his face from you, that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are polluted with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips spoke falsehood, your tongue muttered wickedness. 4 None pursueth justice, nor any pleadeth in truth—they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity: 5 They hatch cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spider's web; he that eats their eggs dies, and what is crushed breaks out into a viper. 6 Their webs shall not be made garments, nor shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the deed of violence is in their hands. 7 Their feet run swiftly to evil, and make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are devices of iniquity; destruction and calamity are in their paths. 8 The way of peace they know not: and there is no equity in their ways: they have made to themselves crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 Therefore judgment is far from us,

neither doth justice overtake us: we look for light, but behold darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and wander as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the twilight; we are in desolate places, in the midst of delicacies, as among the dead. 11 We groan all like bears, and moan constantly like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far from us. 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, & cleave fast to us, our iniquities testify against us, & our iniquities we acknowledge; 13 By rebelling and lying against the Eternal, and by returning backward from our God, speaking injury and devising revolt, meditating from the heart lying words. 14 Judgment is turned away backward, and justice stands afar off; for truth is fallen in the open street, and equity cannot enter. 15 And truth is utterly lost; and he who shuns evil exposes himself to be plundered,---the Eternal saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

16 He saw there was no man pure, & wondered there was none to interpose; then his own arm brought salvation, and his righteousness sustained him. 17 And he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and *hope* the helmet of salvation on his head, and the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak. 18 According to their deeds, he that is mighty to recompence, will repay fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the distant coasts he will return a recompence. 19 They shall fear the Eternal's name from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun's light, when he shall come like a river, straitened in its course, which a strong wind drives along. 20 For the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and turn away iniquity from Jacob, saith the Eternal. 21 And this is the covenant which I will make with them, saith the Eternal, My Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of it, nor out of thy seed's, nor thy seed's seed, saith the Eternal, from henceforth and for ever.

LX. *The glory of the gospel church.*

ARISE, be thou enlightened; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Eternal is risen upon thee. 2 For in darkness shall cover the earth, and a thick vapour upon the people: but the Eternal shall arise on thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall walk

in thy light, and kings in the brightness of thy sun's early light. 4 Look around and see; they all gather themselves, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from afar, & thy daughters be carried at the side. 5 Then thou shalt see and overflow with joy, thine heart shall fear and be enlarged, when the riches of the sea shall be poured in upon thee, when the wealth of the Gentiles shall come to thee. 6 An inundation of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come, bringing gold and incense; and shall proclaim the praises of the Eternal. 7 All Kedar's flocks shall be gathered to thee; the rams of Nebaioth shall minister to thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my glory. 8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves upon the wing? 9 Verily the nations shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish among the first to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, because of the Eternal thy God's name, and of the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. 10 The sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister to thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour I will have mercy on thee. 11 And thy gates shall be open continually, day and night; that men may bring to thee the wealth of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be *pompously* brought. 12 For the nation and kingdom that will not leave thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly desolated. 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come to thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my footstool glorious. 14 And the lions also of thine oppression shall come bending before thee; and all they that rejected thee scornfully shall bow themselves to the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The Eternal's city, The Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Instead of being forsaken and hated, so that no man went thro' thee, will make thee a perpetual booth, a subject of joy, for perpetual generations. 16 And thou shalt suck the milk of the Gentiles, thou shalt be sated even at the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the Eternal am thy Saviour, and that thy Redeemer is the mighty One of Jacob. 17 Instead of brass and iron I will bring gold and silver, and instead of wood and stone brass and iron, and I will make thine in

spectors peace, and thine exactors righteousness. 18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, nor destruction and calamity within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day, for brightness, or chief delight; nor by night shall the moon give light to thee; for the Eternal shall be to thee an everlasting light and thy God thy glory. 20 The sun or joy shall no more go away; nor shall thy moon wane; for the Eternal shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. 21 And thy people shall be all righteous in the millenium; they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. 22 The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I the Eternal will hasten it in due time.

LXI. The blessings of the church.

THE spirit of the Lord JEHOVAH is upon me, says *Messiah*, for he appointed me to publish glad tidings to the meek, he sent me to heal the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and to them that are bounden perfect liberty. 2 To proclaim the year of acceptance with the Eternal, and the day of our God's vengeance, to comfort all that mourn; 2 To impart gladness to the mourners in Sion, to give them a beautiful crown for ashes, the oil of gladness instead of sorrow, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees approved, The planting of the Eternal, for his glory.

4 And thy offspring shall build the old ruins, they shall raise up the ancient desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations, before the millenium. 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen, and your vine-dressers. 6 But ye shall be called the Eternal's Priests, our God's Ministers; ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame ye shall have an inheritance doubled, and for your ignominy ye shall rejoice in their portion; for in their land, ye shall possess a double share, everlasting joy shall ye possess. 8 For I the Eternal love judgment, I hate rapine and iniquity, I will reward their work with faithfulness, and make an everlasting covenant with him. 9 And their seed shall be illustrious among the Gen-

tiles, and their offspring in the midst of the peoples; all that see them shall acknowledge, that they are the seed which the Eternal hath blessed. 10 I will greatly rejoice in the Eternal, my soul shall exult in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments of a priestly crown, and as a bride adorneth herself with her costly jewels. 11 Surely as the earth brings forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things sown therein to spring up; so the Eternal God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

LXII. God's promises to the church.

FOR Zion's sake I will not keep silence, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, till her righteousness go forth as a strong light, and her salvation as a blazing torch. 2 And at the millenium, the Gentiles shall seek thy righteousness, and all the kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Eternal shall fix upon thee. 3 Thou shalt be a beautiful crown in the Eternal's hand, and a royal diadem in thy God's. 4 Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; nor thy land be termed, Desolate; but thou shalt be called the object of my delight, and thy land the wedded matron; for the Eternal delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be joined as in marriage. 5 For as a youth weddeth a virgin, so shall thy redeemer wed thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over his bride, so shall thy God rejoice in thee.

6 I set watchmen on thy walls, O Jerusalem, who shall never keep silence day nor night: proclaim the Eternal's name, keep not silence yourselves. 7 Nor let him rest in silence till he establish, and render Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The Eternal swaie by his right hand, and his powerful arm, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the strangers sons shall not drink thy wine, for which thou labouredst. 9 But the harvest reapers shall eat it, and praise the Eternal; and the vintage gatherers shall drink it in my sacred courts.

10 Piss ye, pass thro' the gates; prepare the way for the people; cast ye up, cast ye up the causey; clear it of the stones; lift up a standard to the nations. 11 Lo the Eternal hath thus proclaimed to the worlds end, Say ye to Zion's citizens, Lo, thy Saviour, comes; with his reward, and the recompense of his work.

12 And they shall be called, The holy people, The Eternal's redeemed, and thou shalt be called the much desired, A city unforfaken.

LXIII. The last destruction of Jerusalem.

WHO is this that comes from Edom; with garments deeply dyed, from Bozrah? magnificent in his apparel, marching on in the greatness of his strength? M. I that publish righteousness, and am mighty to save. 2 C. Why is thine apparel red, and thy garments like his that treads in the wine vat. 3 M. I trode the vat alone; and none of the peoples was with me: and I trode them in mine anger, and trampled them in mine indignation; and their blood was sprinkled on my garments, and stained all my raiment. 4 For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed was come. 5 I looked and there was none to help; and I was astonished there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm wrought salvation for me, and mine indignation itself sustained me. 6 I trode down the peoples in mine anger, and I crushed them in mine indignation, and I spilled their life blood on the ground.

7 I will record the Eternal's mercies, and his praises according to all that he bestowed upon us, and the greatness of his goodness to Israel, which he bestowed on them thro' his tenderness and great kindness. 8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not prove false; and he became in all their distress their Saviour.

9 It was not an envoy, nor angel of his presence that saved them, thro' his love and his indulgence he himself redeemed them; and he took them and bare them, all the days of old. 10 But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit, so that he became their enemy, and fought against them. 11 And he remembered the days of old, Moses his servant; saying, How he brought them up from the sea with the shepherd of his flock? how he put his holy Spirit into him? 12 Making his glorious arm attend Moses at his right hand in his march, cleaving the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name? 13 That led them thro' the deep like a tourter, in the plain without obstacle. 14 As the herd descendeth to the valley, the Eternal's spirit conducted them: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself an illustrious name.

15 Look down from heaven thy holy and glorious habitation: where is thy

zeal and thy mighty power, the yearning of thy bowels and thy tender affections? are they restrained from us! 16 Verily thou art our Father tho' Abram knows us not, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Eternal, art our Father, O deliver us for thy names sake.

17 O Eternal, why hast thou suffered us to err from thy ways, to harden our hearts from thy fear? Return, for thy servants sake, for the tribes of thine inheritance. 18 It is little that they have taken possession of thy holy mountain; that our adversaries trode down thy sanctuary. 19 We have long been as those whom thou hast not ruled, who have not been called by thy name.

LXIV. The church prays for miracles.

OH rend the heavens and descend, let the mountains dissolve at thy presence; 2 As the fire kindles the dry fuel, and causeth the waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! 3 When thou didst wonderful things which we expected not, for thou descendedst, the mountains dissolved at thy presence. 4 For men never heard, nor hath eye seen a God beside thee, who doth such things for them that trust in thee. 5 Thou meetest with joy those that work righteousness; those that remember thee in thy ways: lo, thou art wroth because of our deeds, for we were rebellious. 6 and we are all as a polluted thing, and all our righteousnesses are as a rejected garment, and we all fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind carried us away. 7 None calls on thy name, nor stirs up himself to lay hold on thee; therefore thou hast hid thy face from us, and delivered us to our iniquities. 8 But thou, O Eternal, art our Father; we are the clay, and thou formed us, and we are all thy handy-works.

9 Be not wroth to the uttermost, O Eternal, nor remember iniquity for ever: behold and look upon us, we are all thy people. 10 Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is a desert, Jerusalem is desolate. 11 Our holy and glorious temple wherein our fathers praised thee, is utterly burnt with fire: and all the objects of our desire are laid waste. 12 Wilt thou contain thyself at these things, O Eternal? wilt thou keep silence, and still grievously afflicted?

LXV. The gentiles called.

I Am made known to those that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, here I

am, unto the nation that never called upon my name. 2 I stretched out my hands all the day to a rebellious people which walk in an evil way after their own devices. 3 A people that provokes me to anger continually to my face; that sacrifices in gardens, and burns incense on the tiles; 4 Which remain in the sepulchres, and lodge in the *caverns of monuments*; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable meats is in their vessels; which say, Stand by thyself, come not near me; for I am holier than thou. 5 These kindle a smoke in my nostrils, a fire that burns all the day long; 6 Lo, this is written before me; I will not keep silence, but will certainly recompense into their bosom. 7 Their iniquities, and those of their fathers together, saith the Eternal, who burnt incense on the mountains, and dishonoured me on the hills, therefore I will pour the full measure of their former works into their bosom.

8 Thus saith the Eternal, As when one finds a good grape in the cluster, and saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so, for my servant's sake, I will not destroy them all. 9 So will I produce a seed from Jacob, and from Judah an inheritor of my mountain; and my chosen shall inherit the land, and my servants shall dwell there. 10 And Sharon shall be a fold for the flock, and Achor's valley a resting place for the herd, for my people that sought after me.

11 But ye forsake the Eternal, and forget my holy mountain, and prepare a table for good fortune, and furnish the drink-offering to the moon. 12 I will number you for the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, ye answered not; when I spake, ye would not hearken, but did evil in my sight, and choosed that wherein I delighted not. 15 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Lo, my servants shall eat and drink, but ye shall be hungry and thirsty; and rejoice, but ye shall be confounded; 14 And sing aloud for gladness of heart, but ye shall cry for grief of heart, and howl in the anguish of a broken spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse to my chosen; and the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name. 16 Who is blessed himself on the earth, shall do so in the God of truth; and he that sweareth on the earth, shall do so in the God of truth: because the former provocations are forgotten, & are hid from mine eyes.

17 For, lo, I create a new state of

things, like to a new heaven and a new earth; and the former ones shall not be remembered any more. 18 But ye shall be glad and rejoice in the age to come, which I create; for, lo, I create Jerusalem a subject of rejoicing, and her people of joy. 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall no more be heard in her, nor that of a distressful cry. 20 No more shall be there an infant short-lived, nor an old man that hath not fulfilled his days; for he who dies at an hundred years shall die a boy, and the sinner that dies at an hundred years old, shall be deemed accursed. 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; nor plant, & another eat; for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people; and they shall wear out the works of their own hands. 23 My chosen shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth a short-lived race; for they shall be a seed blessed of the Eternal, and their offspring with them. 24 And before they call I will answer; they shall be yet speaking, and I shall have heard. 25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together as at first, and the lion shall feed like the bullock---and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Eternal. (*In the millennium.*)

LXVI. *The faithful comforted.*

THUS saith the Eternal, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build for me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things mine hand made, and they are mine, saith the Eternal: but to the man I will look that is humble, and of a contrite spirit, and revereth my word. 5 Without which, he that kills an ox, is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offers an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burns incense, as if he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations. 4 I also will choose their calamities, and bring what they fear upon them; because when I called, none answered,---when I spake, they would not hear: but did evil in my sight, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Hear the Eternal's word, ye that revere his word: *Say ye to your brethren that hate you, and cast you out for*

my name's sake, The Eternal will be glorified: he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be confounded. 6 A voice of tumult from the city; a voice from the temple, the Eternal's voice that renders recompence to his enemies. 7 Before Zion travailed she brought forth,---before her pain came she was delivered of a male: 8 Who heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a country be brought forth in one day? or shall a nation be born in an instant? For as soon as Zion was in travail she brought forth her children, *converts*. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Eternal: shall I cause the production, and restrain the birth? saith thy God. 10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad on her account, all ye that love her; be very joyful with her, all ye that mourn over her; 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied from the breast of her consolations; that ye may draw forth the delicious nourishment from the abundance of her stores. 12 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will extend peace to her like the great river, and the wealth of the Gentiles like the overflowing stream; then shall ye suck; ye shall be carried at the side, and be dandled on the knees. 13 As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. 14 And when ye see this your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the green herb; & the Eternal's hand shall be manifested toward his servants, and his indignation will be moved against his enemies,

15 For, behold, the Eternal will come as a fire, and his chariot as a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his re-

buke in flames. 16 For by fire shall JEHOVAH execute judgment, and by his sword upon all flesh: and the slain of the Eternal shall be many. 17 They that sanctify and purify themselves in the gardens, one after another, in the midst of them that eat swine's flesh; and the abomination, and the moule, together shall they perish, saith the Eternal.

18 For I know their works, and their thoughts; and I come to gather all nations and tongues together, to see my glory: 19 And I will set a sign among them, and send those that escape of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, Tubal & Javan, the confederates afar off, that have not known my name, nor seen my glory, which they shall declare among the Gentiles. 20 And they shall bring all your brethren (Rom. xv. 16.) for an offering to the Eternal out of all nations, on horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and on mules, and on dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Eternal, as the children of Israel bring an offering in pure vessels into the Eternal's house. 21 And I will also take of them for priests and Levites, saith the Eternal. 22 For like as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain *continually* before me, saith the Eternal, so shall your seed and your name remain. 23 And from one new-moon, and one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Eternal. 24 And they shall go forth, and behold the men's carcases that transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, nor their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh. (Mark ix. 44.)

The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

I. Jeremiah's visions.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, one of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin; 2 To whom the Eternal's commission came in the thirteenth year of the reign of Josiah, Amon's son, king of Judah. 3 And also in the days of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah; and to the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, son of Josiah, king of Judah, *during fifty years*, to the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month, (2 Kings xxv. 8.)

4 Then the Eternal's commission came

to me, saying, 5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou wast born I consecrated thee; thus I ordained thee a prophet to the nations. 6 Then I said, Alas, Lord God! lo, I know not how to speak; for I am a child.

7 But the Eternal said to me, Say not, I am a child; for thou shalt go to all that I send thee, and whatever I command thee thou shalt speak. 8 Be not afraid of their faces; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Eternal. 9 Then the Eternal putting forth his hand, touched my mouth; saying to me, Lo, I have put my

words in thy mouth. 10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and the kingdoms, *prophetically*, to root out, and pull down, and destroy, and to demolish, and to build, and plant.

11 Moreover, the Eternal's commission came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? Then I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. 12 Then he said to me, Thou hast seen well; for I will hasten to perform my word, *like as the almond-tree is soon ripe*. 13 And the Eternal's commission came to me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a cooking-pot, with its mouth from the north. 14 Then the Eternal said to me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth on all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the northern kingdoms, saith the Eternal; and they shall come, and each shall set his throne at the entering of Jerusalem's gates, and around all its walls, and also at all the cities of Judah. 16 Thus I will display my judgments against them for all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and burnt incense to other gods, and worshipped their own hand's work.

17 Therefore gird up thy loins, and go speak to them all that I command thee; be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. 18 For, lo, I have made thee this day as a fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; and the kings of Judah, the princes, the priests, and the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail; for I am with thee, to deliver thee, saith the Eternal.

II. Sin brings misery.

MOREOVER, the Eternal's commission came to me, saying, 2 Go and cry in the hearing of Jerusalem, Thus saith the Eternal, I will remember for thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, *by covenant*, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land not sown. 3 Israel was separated from the idolatrous nations, as holy to the Eternal, as the first fruits of mankind; all that devour him shall be sacrilegious; evil shall come on them, saith the Eternal.

4 Hear ye the Eternal's commission, O house of Jacob, even all the families of Israel. 5 Thus saith the Eternal, What injustice found your fathers in me, that they forsook me, & have gone after idols, and are become vain, *as idolaters*? 6 Neither said they, Where is the Eternal

that brought us out of Egypt, that conducted us through the wilderness, a desert land with pits, a land dry and dismal as the shadow of death, a land where no man passed nor dwelt? 7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat its fruits, and its goodness; but when ye entered ye polluted my land, & made mine heritage abominable, *by idolatry*. 8 The priests said not, Where is the Eternal? and they that handle the law knew me not: the rulers of the church or state also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, going after things unprofitable.

9 Therefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Eternal, and your children's children. 10 For pass over unto the isles of Chittim, and see; and seed to Kedar, and consider thoroughly, if there be any such thing as this: 11 Whether any nation hath changed their gods, tho' they are no gods? but my people hath changed their glory for what doth not profit. 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens at this, be horribly afraid, and much desolated, *by thunders and tempests*, saith the Eternal. 13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters; and hewed them out broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a servant, was he born a slave, why is he a prey? 15 The kings like young lions roared upon him, uttering their voice, and made his land waste, his cities are burnt, being without inhabitant. 16 Also the people of Noph and Tahapanes *thine allies*, have broken the crown of thy head, *stripped the strong and rich*. 17 Hast not thou procured this for thyself, by forsaking the Eternal thy God, when he conducted thee in the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of the Nile, or in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the Euphrates, *to seek aid of any but God*. 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that thy forsaking the Lord thy God is an evil and bitter thing, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 20 Tho' long ago I broke: thy yoke, *of Egyptian bondage*, and burst thy bonds; a d thou saidst, I will not transgress; tho' upon every high hill, & under every green tree, thou art ranging about, committing idolatrous whoredom. 21 Tho' I planted thee a choice vine wholly a right seed, thou art turned into

the degenerate plant of a strange vine to me? 22 For tho' thou shouldest wash thee with pitre, and much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God. 23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy *idolatrous* way in the valley of *Sinnon*, know what thou hast done: like a swift dromedary traversing her ways: 24 Like a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth the wind from the distant mtle at her pleasure; in her occasion who can restrain her, they who seek her need not weary themselves, in her month they may find him. 25 Keep thy foot from being naked, and thy throat from thirst for idols, but thou saidst, it is past; hope it cannot be; for I have loved strangers, and after them I will go. 26 As a thief is ashamed to be found, so Israel is ashamed of their idols, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. 27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou broughtest me forth; for they have turned the back to me, and not the face; but in the time of their trouble, they will come and say, save us. 28 But *then will I answer*, where are thy gods thou madest thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. 29 Why will ye plead with me, as ye have all transgressed against me, saith the Eternal. 30 In vain have I smitten your posterity; they would not receive correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

31 O evil generation hear ye the word of the Eternal: Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a land of darkness? Why say my people *when I succided them*, We are independent lords, we will come no more to thee. 32 Does a maid forget her ornaments, or bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. 33 Why trimmest thou thyself to seek beloved idols and allies? Therefore thou hast also taught the wicked ones thy ways. 34 In thy skirts also is found the blood of the lives of the poor innocents: I found it not by secret search, but on all these openly it is seen. 35 Yet thou sayest, because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold I will bring thee to judgment; because thou sayest, I have not sinned. 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt also be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. 37 Thou shalt

also come out of it sorrowful with thine hands on thine head; for the Eternal hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

III Gospel promises to the penitent.

IT is said, If a man put away his wife, and she then become another man's, if he shall return to her again, shall not that land be greatly polluted? But tho' thou hast played the harlot with many idol layers, yet return again to me, saith the Eternal. 2 Look to the high places of idols, and see where thou hast not been polluted; in the ways thou hast waited for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy idol whoredoms, and thy wickedness. 3 Therefore the showers were restrained, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hast a harlot's forehead, thou refusest to be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not henceforth cry to me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth? 5 Will he retain his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? lo, thou hast spoken and done as evil things as thou couldest.

6 The Eternal said also to me, in the days of king Josiah, Hast thou seen what backsliding Israel hath done? she went up on every high mountain, and under every green tree, & there played the harlot *with idols*. 7 Yet I said, after she had done all these things, Turn to me; but she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. 8 And when I had put away backsliding Israel for all these circumstances wherein the committed adultery giving her a bill of divorce. I saw that her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also *with idols*. 9 And thro' the lightness of her whoredom she polluted the land, and committing adultery with stones and stocks, 10 And yet for all this, treacherous Judah her sister hath turned not to me with her whole heart, but falsely, saith the Eternal. 11 Then the Eternal said to me, Backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 Go and proclaim these following words, northward, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Eternal, and I will not cause mine anger to fall on you; for I am merciful, saith the Eternal, & I will not keep anger for ever; 13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Eternal thy God, and dispersed thy veneration to strangers idols under every green tree, and ye obeyed not my voice saith the Eternal. 14 Return, O backsliding people, saith the E.

Eternal, for I am married to you, to be your covenant God. I will take you one of a city and two of a family and bring you again to Zion. 15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 In those gospel days also when ye are multiplied and increased in the land, saith the Eternal, they shall say no more, The ark of the Eternal's covenant, nor shall it come to mind, or be remembered to be visited, nor shall it be any more. 17 In those days of the millenium they shall call Jerusalem the Eternal's throne, to which all the nations shall be gathered, to the Eternal's name at Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. 18 In those days the family of Judah shall walk with that of Israel, and they shall come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers. 19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee the pleasant land, the goodly possession of the hosts of the nations; now I say, Thou shalt call me, My father; and not turn away from me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departed from her husband, so ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Eternal. 21 A voice was heard of weeping on the high places, the supplication of the Israelites, for they had perverted their way, and they had forgotten the Eternal their God. 22 Return ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Say Behold we come to thee, for thou art the Eternal our God. 23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and the multitude of mountains; *Not a king*; truly in the Eternal our God is the salvation of Israel. 24 For our sin causing shame hath devoured the fruits of our fathers' labour from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons & their daughters. 25 We lay down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; because we ourselves sinned against the Eternal our God, as well as our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and have not obeyed the Eternal our God's voice.

IV. Promiser and threatnings.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Eternal, thou mayest return to me: for if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, shalt thou not remove. 2 But thou shalt swear, By the Eternal's living in truth, in judgment, & in righteousness; and the nations shall be blessed in him, and glory in him.

3 For thus saith the Eternal to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns of idolatry and vice. 4 Circumcise yourselves to the Eternal, taking away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn, that none can quench it, because of your evil doings. 5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, saying, Blow ye the trumpet in the land; proclaim, saying, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities. 6 Set up the standard towards Zion; get together, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. 7 The lion king is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is on his way; from his place, to make thy land desolate; and thy cities waste without inhabitant. 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl; because the Eternal's fierce anger is not turned from us. 9 On that day, saith the Eternal, the kings courage shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. 10 Then said I, Ah, Eternal God, surely thou hast suffered this people, and Jerusalem, to be greatly deceived by false prophets, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth to the very life. 11 At that time it shall be said to this people and Jerusalem, A burning wind from the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to purify. 12 Even a wind full of evil from those places shall come; now also I will give orders for its scorching. 13 Behold the enemy shall come up as a cloud, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo to us! for we are spoiled. 14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? 15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. 16 Mention ye to the nations; lo, publish against Jerusalem, that besiegers come from a far country, and utter their voice against the cities of Judah. 17 As keepers of a field they encompass her; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the Eternal. 18 Thy wickednesses hath procured thee these things to thee: it is so little that it reacheth to thine heart.

19 O my bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart makes a noise in me; I cannot be silent, since

thou heardest, O my soul, the trumpets sound, the alarm of war. 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled; suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment. 21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the trumpets sound? 22 For my people are foolish, they know me not; they are fottish, having none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but have no knowledge to do good. 23 I beheld our land being vacant and void; and our heavens having no light. 24 I beheld the mountains, *the mighty*, trembling, and all the hills moving twitly. 25 I beheld and, lo, there was no man, and all the fowls of the air were fled. 26 I beheld, the fruitful field a wilderness, and all its cities broken down at the Eternal's presence, by his fierce anger. 27 For the Eternal said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet I will not make a full end. 28 For this shall the land mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I spake it, I purposed it, and will not repent, or turn back from it. 29 At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, the whole city shall flee; and go into thickets, and climb on the rocks: every city shall be forsaken without inhabitant. 30 And when thou art wasted what wilt thou do? Tho' thou clovest thyself with crimson, and deckest thee with ornaments of gold, tho' thou tearest thine eyes with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself comely: the doters will despise thee and seek thy life. 31 For I heard a voice like that of a *parturient* woman, anguish like her that brings forth a first-born; the voice of Zion's inhabitants bewailing herself, spreading her hands, saying, Wo is me now! for my life is exhausted with murderers.

V. God's judgments on the Jews.

GO about in Jerusalem's streets, look now, and seek its broad ways, and know, if ye can find any man, that executes judgment, and seeks the truth, and I will pardon it. 2 Even they say, As the Eternal liveth, yet they swear falsely. 3 O Eternal, are not thine eyes on the truth? thou hast smitten them, but they grieved not; thou hast consumed them, but the rest refused to receive correction: they made their faces harder than a rock; & refused to return. 4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor: *being wicked* or foolish: as they consider not the Eternal's way, nor their God's judgments. 5 Then I said, I will go to the great men, & speak

to them; for they have known the Eternal's ways, and their God's judgment, but these have altogether broken the yoke of *the law*, and burst its bonds. 6 Therefore a lion of the forest shall slay them, and the evening wolf shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities; every one that goes out, shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings increased.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods; when I led them to the full they committed whoredom, & assembled by troops in the harlots houses. 8 They were as fed houses in the morning, every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. 9 Shall I not punish for these things, saith the Eternal; and my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Ascend her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end; take away her battlements; for they are not the Eternal's. 11 For Israel and Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the Eternal. 12 They lie against the Eternal in this manner; it will not be he, it will not be he, no evil shall come upon us, we shall neither see sword nor famine. 13 But the false prophets shall become wind for the word of God is not in them; thus shall it be done to themselves. 14 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because ye speak this thing, behold I will make my words in thy mouth fire, to devour this people as wood. 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon thee from afar, O Israel, saith the Eternal: a mighty and ancient nation, whose language thou knowest not. 16 Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread which thy sons and thy daughters should eat; and thy flocks and thine herds; thy vines, & thy fig-trees; they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword. 18 But yet in those days, saith the Eternal, I will not make a full end of you.

19 And when they shall say, Why doth the Eternal our God all these things to us? then thou shalt answer, Like as ye have forsaken him, & served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours. 20 Declare in Jacob's house, & publish in Judah, saying. 21 Hear this now, O foolish people, without understanding; who have eyes, but see not; & ears, and hear not; 22 Will ye not fear me, saith the Eternal, and tremble at my presence who placed the sands for the foun-

boundary by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; tho' its waves toss and roar; yet they cannot prevail nor pass over it. 23 But this people hath an unruly and rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone away. 34 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Eternal our God, that giveth both the former & the latter rain, in its seasons, who reserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good things from you. 26 For among my people, wicked men are found: they lay wait as the fowler setteth snares, setting a trap, they catch men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; whereby they are become great and waxen rich. 28 They are waxen fat, they are bright, yea, they surpass the deeds of the wicked *heathens*; they judge not the cause of the fatherless, nor the right of the needy, yet they prosper; 29 Shall I not punish for these things? saith the Eternal: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this:

30 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land: 31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so; and what will ye do in the end thereof?

VI. *Misery follows sin.*

O YE of Benjamin, assemble, to flee out of Jerusalem, blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a fire signal in Beth-hacerem; for evil appears out of the north, and great destruction. 2 I compared Zion's citizens to a pasture, and a delicate place; 3 To which the shepherds with their flocks shall come, and pitch their tents by it around, and feed each in his place. 4 Prepare ye war against it; arise, and let up go up at noon. Wo to us! for the day goes away, the evening shadows are stretched out. 5 Arise, let us go by night, and destroy her palaces.

6 For thus the Eternal God of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem; this is the city to be visited, all that is within it being oppression. 7 As a fountain sends out its waters, so doeth she her wickedness; violence and spoil is heard in it; before me continually is grief and wounds. 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant

of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Lo, their ear is uncircumcised, they cannot hearken; behold, the word of the Eternal is to them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the Eternal; I am weary of containing, I will pour it out on the youths in the street, and on the young men consulting together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with the very old. 12 And their houses shall be turned to others, together with their fields and wives; for I will stretch out mine hand upon the land's inhabitants, saith the Eternal. 13 For from the least even to the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the priest, every one deals falsely. 14 They healed also the breach of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace. 15 Were they ashamed when they committed abomination? No, not at all, neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall among those that fall: when I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the Eternal. 16 Thus saith the Eternal, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein. 17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the trumpet's sound. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O companies, what shall be upon them. 19 Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they hearkened not to my words, nor my law, but rejected it. 20 To what purpose cometh incense to me from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet to me. 21 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers with the sons shall fall upon them: the inhabitant and his neighbour shall perish. 22 Thus saith the Eternal, Lo, a people comes from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the distant parts of the earth. 23 They shall handle bow and spear; they are cruel, having no mercy; their voice roars like the sea; and they ride on horses, set in array, as men for war, against thee, O citizen of Zion. 24 We heard the report thereof;

our hands wax feeble; anguish had seized us, and pain, as of a parturient woman. 25 Go not into the field, nor walk by the way; for the enemy's sword, and fear is on every side.

26 O my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes; make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. 27 I set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way. 28 They are all very unruly, walking about with slanders; they are like brass and iron; they are all corrupters. 29 The bellows are burnt, the lead consumed by the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not cleared away, till consumed. 30 Refuse of silver shall they be called; because the Eternal hath rejected them.

VII. *A call to true repentance.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying. 2 Stand at the gate of the Eternal's house, and proclaim there this word, saying, Hear the Eternal's word, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship him. 3 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 Trust ye not on false things, saying, The Eternal's temple, the Eternal's temple, the Eternal's temple, (will save the place, and us in it). 5 For if ye wholly amend your ways and your doings, and fully execute justice between a man and his neighbour; 6 If ye oppress not the stranger, and fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, nor go after other gods to your hurt; 7 Then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land I gave your fathers, from age to age.

8 Lo, ye trust in false things that can not profit. 9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not; 10 And come to stand before me in this house called by my name, and say, We are at liberty to do all these abominations? 11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your sight? Even I indeed have seen it, saith the Eternal. 12 But go ye now to Shiloh, where I set the ark for my name at first, and see what I did to it for Israel's wickedness. 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the Eternal, when I spake to you early, but ye would

not hearken; and I called you, but ye answered not; 14 Therefore I will do to this house called by my name, wherein ye trust, and to the place which I gave you and your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, at I cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim. 16 Therefore pray not at all for this people, nor cry, nor make intercession to me for them: for I will not hearken to thee.

17 Seek thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the moon the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger. 19 And debase themselves to the confusion of their own faces. 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Lo, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out on this place, on man and beast, and the trees of the field, and the fruit of the ground; it shall burn, and not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, You put your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat their flesh, *which ye ought not*. 22 For I spake not *first* to your fathers, nor commanded them in the day I brought them out of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices, *as the chief thing*. 23 But this is the thing I commanded them *first*, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; & walk in all the ways I command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. 25 Since the day your fathers came out of Egypt to this day, I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, and that daily, rising early. 26 Yet they hearkened not to me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers. 27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words to them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call them; but they will not answer thee. 28 But thou shalt say to them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the Eternal their God, nor receives correction; truth is perished, being cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hair, *thy ornament*, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the high places; for the Eternal hath rejected and forsaken

the generation of his wrath. 30 For Judah's posterity hath done evil in my sight, saith the Eternal; they set their abominations in the house called by my name, to pollute it. 31 And built the high places of Tophet, in the valley of Hinnom's son, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to Molech, which I strictly forbade them.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Eternal, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of Hinnom's son, but, The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet till there be no room. 33 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and the beasts of the earth; and none shall fright them away. 34 Then I will cause to cease from Judah's cities, and from Jerusalem's streets, the voice of mirth and gladness, of the bridegroom and the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

VIII. *The Jews calamity for their sins.*

AT that time, saith the Eternal, they shall bring the bones of the kings of Judah, and those of his princes, and those of the priests, and of the prophets, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves. 2 And spread them before the sun, the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they loved, and served, and followed, and sought, and worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, but be for dung on the face of the earth. 3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all that remain of this evil family, in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

4 Moreover, thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Eternal, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem sidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. 6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. 7 Even the stork in the heavens knows her season, and the turtle, the crane, and the swallow, observe the time for their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Eternal. 8 How say ye, We are wise, and the law of the Eternal is with us? Lo, certainly in vain he made it for you; the pen of the scribes is in vain. 9 The wife men are ashamed, dismayed, and taken: lo, they rejected the word of the Eternal; and what wisdom

is in them? 10 Therefore I will give their wives, and their fields to others that shall inherit them; for every one, from the least even to the greatest, is given to covetousness, from the prophet even to the priest, every one deals falsely. 11 For they healed the breach of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 12 Were they ashamed when they committed abomination? No, not at all, neither could they blush; therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation, they shall be cast down, saith the Eternal.

13 I will surely take them away, saith the Eternal: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things I gave them shall pass from them. 14 Why sit we still? assemble, and let us enter into the fenced cities and be silent there; for the Eternal our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we sinned against him. 15 We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold trouble! 16 The snoring of his horses was heard from Dan; the whole land trembled at the neighing of his strong ones: for they are come, and have devoured the land, with all that is in it; the city, with those that dwell therein. 17 For, lo, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Eternal.

18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me. 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of my people, because of them that dwell in a far country. Is not the Eternal in Zion? is not her King in her, saying, Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with the vanities of strangers? 20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For the breach of my people I am hurt; I am gloomy, afflictment hath seized me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

IX. *The Jews sin and misery lamented.*

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of my people! 2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of travellers, that I might leave my people, and retire from them: for they are all adulterers,

treacherous on the solemn day. 3 And they bend their tongues like bows for lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and know not me, saith the Eternal. 4 Let every one be aware of his neighbour, and trust not in any brother: for every brother will utterly defraud, and every neighbour will walk about with slanders. 5 And they will delude every one his neighbour, and not speak truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; thro' deceit they refuse to know me, saith the Eternal. 7 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Behold, I will try them, and prove them; for what shall I not do for my people? 8 Their tongue is as an arrow hammered out; it speaks deceit: when one speaks peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, in his heart he lyeth in wait for him.

9 Shall I not punish them for these things? saith the Eternal; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10 For the mountains I will take up a weeping and wailing, even for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none pass through them; neither can man hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowls of the air and the beasts are fled away. 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and the cities of Judah desolate, without inhabitant.

12 Who is a wise man, to understand this? and to whom the Eternal hath spoken, that he may declare, for what the land perisheth and is burnt up like a wilderness, that none passeth through? 13 For the Eternal saith, Because they have forsaken my law I set before them, and not obeyed my word, nor walked therein; 14 But walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them; 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed this very people with wormwood, & give them water of gall to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers knew; and send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Consider, and call the mourning women, and send for wise oties; 18 Let them also make haste, and let them take up a lamentation for us; let our own eyes also

cause the tears to run down, and our eyelids the water to flow. 19 For a voice of wailing is heard from Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded because we have forsaken the land, as our dwellings have cast us out. 20 Now hear the word of the Eternal, ye women, & let your ear receive it from his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation: 21 For death is come up into our windows, and entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from being without, and the young men in the streets. 22 Say, Thus saith the Eternal, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung on the open field, and as the handfuls after the reapers, and none shall gather them.

23 Thus saith the Eternal, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, nor the mighty in his might, nor the rich in his riches: 24 But let him that glories glory in this, that he understands and knows me, that I am the Eternal who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith the Eternal.

25 Behold, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will punish all who are circumcised with the uncircumcised: 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, the Ammonites, Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

X. Comparison of God and idols.

HEAR the Eternal's word to you, O house of Israel; 2 Thus saith the Eternal, Learn not the heathens way, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. 3 For the customs of those people are vain; for one cuts a tree in the forest (the work of an artist's hand) with an axe. 4 They deck it with silver and gold, they fasten its parts with nails and hammers, that it may not totter. 5 They are straight as the palm-tree, but cannot speak; they must needs be carried, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them: for they can do no evil, neither also is there any thing in them to do good. 6 For there is none like to thee, O Eternal; thou art great, and thy power is great in might. 7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee it belongs; for among all the wise men of the nations, in all their kingdoms, there is none like to thee. 8 But they are altogether senseless and ignorant; that wood is vain for instruction.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artist's and of the founder's hands; blue and purple is their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men. 10 But the Eternal is the living and true God, and the everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation. 11 Thus shall ye say to them, *in the Chaldean language*, The gods that made not the heavens and the earth, shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. 12 He made the earth by his power, he established the world by his wisdom, and stretched out the heavens by his understanding. 13 When he uttereth his thundering voice there is a noise of waters in the heavens, he causeth the vapours to ascend from the borders of the earth; he makes lightnings with rain, & brings forth the wind out of his treasures. 14 Every man is too senseless to know; every founder is ashamed thro' the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, there being no breath in them. 15 They are vanity, and the work of errors; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 16 The Portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; The Eternal God of hosts is his name.

17 Gather thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress: 18 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold I will sling out the lands inhabitants, at this time, and distress them, that they may know themselves.

19 Woe is me, for my ruin! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly, tho' this is a disease, I must bear it. 20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone out of me, & are no more; there is none to stretch out my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. 21 For the pastors are become senseless, they sought not the Eternal: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. 22 Lo the noise of the report is come, even a great commotion from the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a habitation of dragons.

23 O Eternal, I knew that the way of man is not of himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 O Eternal, correct me, but with measure; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. 25 Thou wilt pour out thy fury, on the heathen that know thee not,

and on the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up, devoured and consumed Jacob, and made his habitation desolate.

XI. God's covenant proclaimed.

THE word that came to Jeremiah, from the Eternal, saying, 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, with the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 3 Saying to them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, 4 Which I commanded your fathers at the time I brought them out of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God; 5 That I may perform the oath I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, saying, so let it be, O Eternal. 6 Then the Eternal said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. 7 For I fully testified to your fathers, the day I brought them out of Egypt, even to this day, & diligently protesting, and saying, Obey my voice. 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart; therefore I will bring upon them all the threatnings of this covenant which I commanded them to do; but they did them not. 9 The Eternal said also to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hearken to my words; and went after other gods to serve them: Israel and Judah have broken my covenant, I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, lo, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and tho' they cry to me, I will not hearken to them. 12 The cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may then go and cry to the gods, to whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble. 13 For thou hast as many gods as cities, O Judah: & in every street of Jerusalem, ye set up altars to that shameful thing *Baal*; even to burn incense thereon. 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, nor put up a cry or prayer for them; for I will not hear them when they cry, to me in their trou-

ble. 15 What hath my beloved nation done in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh of *idols* is passed from thee to idols? when thou hast done wickedness, then thou rejoicest. 16 The Eternal called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, with goodly fruit: with the hoise of a great tumult, he kindled fire on it, and its branches are broken. 17 For the Eternal said of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the sins of Israel, and of Judah, which they did of themselves, to provoke me to anger by offering incense to Baal.

18 And the Eternal made me know it, thou then shewedst me their doings. 19 But I am like a sheep or an ox, brought to the slaughter; as I knew not that they devised thus against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit: *the words* thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. 20 But O Eternal of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins, and the heart, *thou wilt* let me see thy vengeance on them; for to thee I have discovered my cause. 21 Wherefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the men of Anathoth that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy nor in the Eternal's name, that thou didest not by our hand: 22 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, lo, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine. 23 And there shall be no remainder of them; for I will bring evil on the men of Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

XII. The wicked prosper in their ruin.

RIGHTEOUS art thou, O Eternal, tho' I should plead with thee; yet let me speak to thee of thy judgments; Why doth the wicked way prosper? why are all they fortunate that deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they yield fruit; thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins. 3 But thou O Eternal, seekest me, and knowest me, and hast tried mine heart, toward thee, thou wilt pull them out like sheep for the slaughter and prepare them for the day of slaughter. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for their wickedness that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; tho' they say, We shall not see our last end.

5 If thou hast run with the footmen, & they wearied thee, how canst thou con-

tend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? for even thy brethren, and thy father's house, dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they called a multitude after thee to kill thee; believe them not, tho' they speak fair words to thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I left mine heritage; I have given the nation once dearly beloved of my soul, into the hand of her enemies. 8 Mine heritage is to me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me; therefore I hated it. 9 Yea it is to me as a ravenous and speckled bird, the birds around are against her; come assemble all you wild beasts, to devour. 10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 And being desolate, it mourns to me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man regards it. 12 The spoilers are come on all high places, thro' the wilderness, for the Eternal's sword shall devour from the one end of the land; to the other no flesh shall have peace.

13 They sowed wheat, but shall reap thorns: they put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and ye shall be ashamed of your crops, because of the Eternal's fierce anger.

14 Thus saith the Eternal concerning all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance I gave my people Israel, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck the house of Judah from among them. 15 And after I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and bring each of them again to his heritage, and his land. 16 If they will diligently learn my people's ways, to swear by my name, As the Eternal liveth; (as they taught my people to swear by Baal;) then shall they be built up among my people. 17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the Eternal.

XIII. Figures of future evils.

THUS said the Eternal to me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it on thy loins, with cut letting it come into water. 2 And I did so. 3 Then the Eternal's commission came to me the second time, saying, 4 Go with thy girdle to Euphrates, & hide it there in a hole of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates. 6 And after many days, the Eternal said to me, go to the Euphrates, & take the girdle from thence. 7 So I

went, and digged, and took it from the place where I hid it; and, lo, it was spoiled, and useleſs. 8 Then the Eternal's commiſſion came to me, ſaying, 9 Thus ſaith the Eternal, After this manner will I ſpoil Judah's pride, and Jeruſalem's great pride. 10 This wicked people, who reſuſe to hear my words, who walk in the imagination of their heart, and go after other gods, to ſerve and worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. 11 For as a girdle is cloſe to a man's loins, ſo I cauſed to be cloſe to me all Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the Eternal; that they might be to me for a people, and a renown, &c. a praiſe, and an ornament; but they would not hearken.

12 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak this word to them, Thus ſaith the Eternal God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine; and when they ſhall ſay to thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine? 13 Then thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the Eternal, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon David's throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all Jeruſalem's inhabitants, with drunkenneſs. 14 And I will diſperſe them one with another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the Eternal; I will not have pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, but deſtroy them.

15 Hearken ye, and conſider; be not haughty: for it is the Eternal who ſpeaks. 16 Render glory to the Eternal your God, before he cauſe darkneſs of trouble, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, as fugitives, and while ye look for light he turn it into the ſhadow of death, making it groſs darkneſs. 17 But if ye will not hearken to this, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for your pride; and mine eyes ſhall weep ſore, & run down with tears, becauſe the Eternal's flock is carried away captive. 18 Say to the king and the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down: for your principalities, your ſine crown, ſhall come down. 19 The ſouthern cities ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open them; Judah ſhall be wholly carried away captive, it ſhall be carried away captive at two times. 20 Look up, & behold them that come from the north; where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful ſheep? 21 What ſay when he ſhall puniſh thee? wilt thou (ſince thou haſt taught theſe captains to be chief againſt thyſelf;) ſhall not ſorrow ſiſe thee, as a parturient woman?

22 And if thou ſay in thine heart, Why

come theſe things upon me? For the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy ſkirts diſcovered, and thy heels made bare. 23 Can the black Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? then may ye alſo do good, that are accuſtomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble, that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs. 25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy ways from me, ſaith the Eternal: becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſehood. 26 Therefore I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear. 27 Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, are upon the hills and in the fields, I ſee thine abominations. Wo to thee, O Jeruſalem! wilt thou not be made clean? how long hence ſhall it be.

XIV. A grievous famine.

THE Eternal's word that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth. 2 Judah mourns, and the gates thereof languish; they are ſhut on the ground; and Jeruſalem's cry is gone up. 3 When their nobles ſent their little ones to the waters; they came to the pits, but found none; they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads. 4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, (for there was no rain in the earth,) the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads. 5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, & forſook it, becauſe there was no graſs. 6 And the wild aſſes ſtood in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes failed, becauſe there was no graſs.

7 O Eternal, though our iniquities teſtify againſt us, do thou act for thy name's ſake; for our backſlidings are many: we ſinned againſt thee. 8 O the Hope of Iſrael, their Saviour in time of trouble, why art thou as a ſtranger in the land, &c. as a traveller that turns aſide to lodge? 9 Why art thou ſo one tied, as a mighty man that cannot ſave? ſince thou, O Eternal, art among us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus ſaith the Eternal concerning this people, So they love to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the Eternal, being not pleaſed with them, will now remember their iniquity, and puniſh their ſins. 11 Then ſaid the Eternal to me, Pray not for this people for their good. 12 When they ſaith, I will not hearken to their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them; but I will conſume

them by the sword, famine, and pestilence.

13 Then I said, *Ah, Lord God!* behold, the *false* prophets say to them, Ye shall not see the sword, nor have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. 14 Then the Eternal said to me, The prophets prophesy falsely in my name; I sent them not, nor commanded them, nor spake to them; they prophesy to you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out into the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine & the sword, and they shall have none to bury themselves, nor their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will pour out their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word to them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. 18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not. 19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, that there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, but there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble! 20 We acknowledge, O Eternal, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we sinned against thee. 21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heaven itself give showers? Art thou not he, O Eternal our God, *who doest it?* therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou madest all these things.

XV. The manifold judgments of the Jews.

THEN the Eternal said to me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind should not be toward this people: send them from my presence, and let them go forth. 2 And when they say

to thee, Whither shall we go forth? thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Eternal, Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity. 3 I will also set over them four kinds of *perdition*, saith the Eternal; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy. 4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for what he did in Jerusalem. 5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest? 6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Eternal, thou art gone backward; therefore I will stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with relenting. 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways. 8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I brought upon them a spoiler at noon-day, against the mother of the young men; I caused him to fall upon the city suddenly with terrors. 9 She that hath born seven languisheth, and expires; her sun's light is departed while it was yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded. and the residue of them I will deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Eternal.

10 Wo is me, my mother, said *Jeremiah*, that thou hast born me a man of strife and contention to the whole earth: I neither lent on usury, nor have men lent to me so; yet every one doth curse me. 11 The Eternal said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to treat thee well in the time of adversity and affliction. 12 Shall *Judean* iron break the *Chaldean* northern iron and the steel? 13 Thy wealth and treasures I will give to be a prey without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And I will make thee go with thine enemies into a land thou knowest not: for the fire kindled in mine anger shall burn upon you.

15 O Eternal, thou knowest, and thou wilt remember and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; in thy long-suffering take me not away; know how sorely I have suffered rebuke. 16 When

thy words are found, I eat them, *by performing them*; and a word from thee is to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name. O Eternal God of hosts. 17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor exulted; because of thy hand I sit alone; for thou hast filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my grief perpetual, and my blow mortal, which refuseth to be healed? thou being wholly to me as a failing thing, as water that is unfixed.

19 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, If thou wilt return, I will bring thee back; thou shalt stand before me; and if thou take out the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth; let them return to thee, but return not thou to them. 20 And I will make thee to this people as a fortified brazen wall: so that though they fight against thee, they shall not prevail: for I am with thee, to save and deliver thee; saith the Eternal. 21 Yea, and I will deliver thee from the power of the wicked, and redeem thee from that of the violent ones.

XVI. *The Jews ruin foretold.*

THE Eternal's word came also to me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, nor have sons or daughters in this place. 3 For thus saith the Eternal concerning those born in this place, and their mothers, and fathers, 4 They shall die grievous deaths, and be neither lamented, nor buried; but be as dung on the face of the earth as they shall be consumed by the sword, and famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and the beasts of the earth. 5 Thus saith the Eternal, Enter not into the house of the mourning *feast*, neither go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Eternal, even loving-kindness and mercies. 6 Both great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried nor shall men lament; nor cut themselves nor be made bald for them: 7 Nor shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, *in order to comfort them for the dead*; neither shall men give them a cup to drink for consolation for their father, or for their mother. 8 Nor shalt thou go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink. 9 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, lo, I will cause to cease out of this place, in your days, & in your sight, the voice of mirth and of gladness of the bridegroom and the bride.

10 And when thou shewest the people all these words, & they say to thee, Why hath

the Eternal pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or our sin that we committed against the Eternal our God? 11 Then thou shalt say to them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Eternal, and walked after other gods, serving and worshipping them, and forsaking me, & have not kept my law; 12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; (for lo, ye walk each after the imagination of his evil heart, & hearken not to me; 13 Therefore I will cast you out of this land, into a land that neither ye nor your fathers have known, where ye may serve other Gods day and night, as I will shew you no favour.

14 Therefore behold the days will come saith the Eternal, that it shall no more be sworn, As the Eternal liveth who brought up Israel out of Egypt: 15 But as the Eternal liveth who brought them from the north, and all the lands whither he had driven them; for I will bring them again into the land that I gave to their fathers.

16 Lo, I will send for many-sithers, saith the Eternal, who shall fight for them, and after that I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. 18 And at first I will recompense their former and latter iniquity and sin, because they polluted my land, they filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things. 19 O Eternal, my strength my fortress, and my refuge in the days of affliction, let the Gentiles come to thee from the ends of the earth, and say, Surely our fathers possessed falsehood and vanity, and things unprofitable. 20 Shall man make gods to himself, which are not gods? 21 Therefore behold I will at this time cause them to know mine hand and my power, So they shall know that my name is the Eternal.

XVII. *Deceivers cannot deceive God.*

THE sin of Judah is written as it were with an iron pen, and with a diamond pencil, it is engraven on the table of their heart, as well as on the horns of your altars; 2 Whilst their children remember their altars and groves by the green trees on the high hills. 3 I will suffer all thy high places, whether in the mountains or fields, as also thy possessions and treasures, to be plundered because of thy sins, committed in all thy borders. 4 And thou

shall discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, for I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: as ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn continually.

5 Thus saith the Eternal the man is cursed that trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart departs from the Eternal: 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a barren land not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusts in the Eternal, and whose hope the Eternal is: 8 He shall be like a tree planted by the waters, that spreads out its roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat comes, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be troubled in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart is deceitful above all things and desperately wicked, who can know it? 10 I the Eternal search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and the fruit of his doings. 11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 The place of our sanctuary has been from the beginning a glorious high throne.

13 O Eternal, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and be written buried in the earth, because they have forsaken the Eternal, the fountain of living waters. 14 Heal me, O Eternal, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

15 Behold they say to me, Where is the word of the Eternal? let it come now.

16 I have hatted not to cease from being a pastor to follow thee, nor desired the woeful day; thou knowest, what came out of my lips was right before thee. 17 Be not a terror to me, thou art my hope in the day of evil. 18 They will be confounded that persecute me, but let me not be confounded; they will be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: thou wilt bring upon them the evil day, and destroy them with manifold destruction.

19 Thus said the Eternal to me, Go & stand at the gate of the people, through which the kings of Judah go in and out, and at all the gates of Jerusalem; 20 And say to them, Hear the word of the Eternal, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah itself, & all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in at these gates: 21 Thus saith the Eternal, Take heed to yourselves, and

hear no burden on the sabbaths, nor bring it in at Jerusalem's gates. 22 Nor carry a burden out of your houses on the sabbath, nor do any work; but hallow the sabbath as I commanded your fathers. 23 But they would not hearken nor incline their ear, but made their neck stiff, not to hearken nor receive instruction. 24 Now, if ye will at all hearken to me, saith the Eternal, to bring no burden thro' the gates of this city on the sabbath, but hallow it, and do no work therein; 25 Then shall kings and princes enter into the gates of this city, sitting on David's throne, riding in chariots, and on horses, with their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever. 26 They shall also come from the cities of Judah, the places about Jerusalem, the land of Benjamin, the plain, the mountains and the south, bringing burnt offerings, sacrifices, meat-offerings, and incense as also thank-offerings to the Eternal's house. 27 But if ye will not hearken to me to hallow the sabbath, and not to bear a burden, in entering in at the gates of Jerusalem, on it I will kindle a fire in the gates of it which shall devour Jerusalem's palaces, and it shall not be quenched.

XVIII. *The figure of a potter.*

THE Eternal's commission to Jeremiah saith, 2 Go down to the potters' house, and there I will cause thee hear my words. 3 Then I did so, and behold he was making a work on the frames. 4 But the vessel that he made of clay was spoiled in the potters hand; so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to him. 5 Then the Eternal's commission came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel cannot I do with you as this potter does? saith the Eternal Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand. 7 Whenever I shall speak against a nation or a kingdom to pluck up, or to pull down and to destroy it: 8 If that nation, turn from their evil I will relent of the evil I thought to do to them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, or a kingdom, to build and to plant it: 10 If it do evil in my sight, and obey not my voice, then I will avert the good wherewith I said it would benefit them.

11 Now, therefore, go and speak to the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I frame evil, and devise a device against you: unless ye return, now every one from his evil way, and make your ways

and your doings good. 12 But they said, it is past hope; for we will walk after our own devices, and each will do the imagination of his evil heart. 13 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? Israel hath done a very horrible thing. 14 Will a man leave my field for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters? 15 For my people have forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused others to stumble in their ways, from the ancient paths, to walk in by paths in a way not cut up; 16 To make their land desolate and a perpetual hissing; every one that walketh thereby shall be astonished and wag his head. 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 Then they said, Come, and let us devise devices, against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come and let us smite him, for the tongue, and not give heed to any of his words. 19 Give heed to me, O Eternal, and hearken to their voice, that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they digged a pit for my life. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, & to turn thy wrath away from them. 21 Therefore thou wilt deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death, and let their young men be slain by the sword in battle. 22 And let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, & hid snares for my feet. 23 And thou, O Eternal, knowing all their counsel against me to slay me, wilt not forgive their iniquity, nor blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee, and deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

XIX. A figure of the Jews ruin for their sins.

THUS saith the Eternal, Go and get a potter's earthen pot, and take some of the elders of the people, and of the priests, 2 And go to the valley of the son of Hinnom, by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell

thee; 3 Saying, hear the words of the Eternal, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel. Lo, I will bring evil on this place, the which, whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have forsaken me, and made this place strange, and burnt incense in it to other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah have known, and have filled it with the blood of innocents; 5 They built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings to Baal, which I commanded not. 6 Therefore, behold the days come, saith the Eternal, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of Slaughter. 7 And I will make void the council of Judah, and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, & by the hands of them that seek their lives, and their carcases I will give to be meat to the fowls of heaven, and the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make the city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished and hiss, because of all its plagues. 9 Nay, I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons, and that of their daughters; and every one shall eat the flesh of their friends in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives shall straiten them. 10 Then thou shalt break the pot in the sight of them that go with thee. 11 And say to them, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break this people, and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet till there be no place to bury. 12 Thus I will do to this place, saith the Eternal, and its inhabitants, and even make this city as Tophet: 13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they burned incense to all the hosts of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings to other gods. 14 Then Jeremiah came from Tophet, whither the Eternal had sent him to prophesy; and stood in the court of the Eternal's house, and said to all the people, 15 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and all its towns, all the evil that I pronounced against it; because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

XX. Pashur's doom in his new name.

BUT when Pashur, the son of Immer the priest, chief governor in the Eternal's house, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things, 2 He smote the prophet and put him in the stocks, at the high gate of Benjamin, by the Eternal's house. 3 But the next day when he brought him out of the stocks, Jeremiah said to him, The Eternal hath not called thy name Pashur, but Fear round about. 4 For thus saith the Eternal, lo, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the king of Babylon's hand, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and slay them with the sword. 5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, & all the labours and precious things thereof, & all the treasures of the kings of Judah, & will give it into their enemies hand, who shall plunder them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, Pashur, with all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity to Babylon, and die there, & be buried there, & all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O Eternal, thou didst persuade me, and I was persuaded, thou wast stronger than I, and hast prevailed; I am in derision daily, every one scoffs at me. 8 For since I spake, I have cried out, I cried violence and wasting; because the Eternal's word was made a reproach and a derision to me daily. 9 And I said I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name; but there was in mine heart, like a burning fire shut up in my bones, so I was weary with containing, and could not. 10 Tho' I heard the defaming of many, fear being on every side. Report, say they and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, perhaps he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and take our revenge on him. 11 But the Eternal is with me, as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and not prevail, but be greatly ashamed: for they shall not succeed; their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. 12 But O Eternal of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, thou wilt let me see thy vengeance on them: for to thee I have discovered my cause. 13 Sing to the Eternal, praise ye him; for he delivered the soul of the poor from the power of evil-doers. 14 ¶ Let the day be cursed wherein I was born and not blessed. 15 Cursed be

the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A male child is born to thee, making him very glad. 16 Let him be as the cities which the Eternal overthrew, and repented not. (*Genesis xix. 25.*) and let him hear the cry of woe in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide; 17 Because he slew me not at my birth; or that my mother might have been my grave, and been always pregnant with me. 18 Why came I forth to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed in shame?

XXI. Jeremiah foretells a hard siege.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashur son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah son of Maseiah the priest, saying, 2 Enquire I pray thee, of the Eternal for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon makes war against us,) if so be that the Eternal will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that the enemy may go from us.

4 Then said Jeremiah to them, Say to Zedekiah. 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, lo, I will turn back the weapons of war in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and the Chaldeans, who besiege you without the walls, and will bring them into the midst of this city. 5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand, and a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, & in great wrath. 6 For I will smite this city's inhabitants, both man and beast; they shall die of a great pestilence. 7 And afterwards, saith the Eternal, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, with his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, the sword, and the famine, to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and to their enemies, even to those that seek their life: and he shall smite with the sword; and not spare nor have pity or mercy.

8 And to this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Eternal, lo, I set before you the way of life, and of death. 9 He that abides in the city shall die by the sword, the famine, and the pestilence: but he that goeth out and deserts to the Chaldeans that besiege you, shall live, and have his life for a prey. 10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the Eternal; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall burn it with fire.

11 And concerning the king of Judah's house, say, Hear ye the Eternal's words. 12 O house of David, thus saith the E-

ternal, Execute judgment betimes, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the oppressors hands; lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of your evil doings. 13 Lo, I am against thee that inhabitest the valley, the rock of the plain, saith the Eternal; who say, Who shall come against us, or enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish you according to your doings, saith the Eternal; and kindle a fire in the forest thereof, which shall devour all things around.

XXII. Promises and threatnings.

THUS saith the Eternal, Go to the King of Judah's house, 2 And say, Hear the Eternal's words, O king of Judah, that sittest on David's throne, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates; 3 Thus saith the Eternal, Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the oppressor's hand, neither wrong the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, do no violence, neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do thus indeed, then there shall enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting on David's throne, riding in chariots, and on horses, each with his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the Eternal, that this house shall become a desolation. 6 For thus saith the Eternal to the kings of Judah's house, Though thou the head of Lebanon wert as Gilead to me; yet surely I would make thee a wilderness, & thy cities not inhabited. 7 For I will prepare destroyers against thee, each with his weapons, who shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. 8 Then shall many nations pass by this city, and say one to another, Why hath the Eternal done thus to this great city? 9 And the others shall answer, Because they have forsaken the Eternal their God's covenant, worshipping other gods, and serving them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, *Josiah*, nor bemoan him; but weep sore for him who goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. 11 For thus saith the Eternal concerning Shallum, son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned in his father's stead, who went out of this place. He shall return thither no more: 12 But he shall die in the place of his captivity, and see this land no more.

13 Wo to him that builds his house by

unrighteousness; that useth his neighbour's service without wages; 14 That saith, I will build me a large house, with spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ciled with cedar, and painted with vermilion! 15 Shalt thou reign because thou inclovest thyself with cedar? Did not thy father eat & drink, & do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him? 16 He vindicated the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the Eternal. 17 But thine eyes and thy heart are upon nothing but thy covetousness, and to shed innocent blood, and oppress, and do violence. 18 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning Jehoiakim, son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah, my brother! or, *for his wife*, Ah, my sister! or saying, Ah, lord! or, Ah, his dignity! 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn out, and cast forth beyond Jerusalem's gates,

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; also in Baashan, from the passages; for all that love thee are destroyed. 21 I spake to thee in thy prosperity, but thou saidst, I will not hearken; this hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastures, & those that love thee shall go into captivity; surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest on the cedars, how canst thou be pined when pangs come upon thee, anguish as of a parturient woman. 24 As I live, saith the Eternal, though Coniah, son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, were the signet upon my right hand, yet I would pluck thee thence: 25 For I will give thee into their hand that seek thy life, and into theirs whose face thou farest, even Nebuchadnezzar's king of Babylon, and the Chaldeans. 26 For I will cast thee out with thy mother into a strange country, where ye shall die. 27 But they shall not return to the land whither they desire to return. 28 Is Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? why else are he and his seed cast out into a strange land? 29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Eternal; 30 Thus saith the Eternal, Write ye this man childless, *having no heir*, one that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon David's throne, and ruling any more in Judah.

XXIII. *Christ shall gather, rule, and save them.*

WO to the pastors that scatter and destroy the sheep of my pasture! saith the Eternal. 2 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away and not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you your evil doings, saith the Eternal. 3 But I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and bring them again to their folds; where they shall be fruitful and increase. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, *in the millennium*, saith the Eternal:

5 Behold, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, *the Messiah*, a King that shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 In his days *(in the millennium)* Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; & this is his name whereby he shall be called, **THE ETERNAL OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**. 7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Eternal, that they shall no more say, As the Eternal liveth who brought Israel out of Egypt; 8 But, As the Eternal liveth who brought up and led them out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; & they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the false prophets; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken person, even like a man overtaken by wine, because of the Eternal, and of his holy words. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; and mourns because of swearing, the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their whole course is evil, and their power is not rightly used. 11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house I found their wickedness, saith the Eternal. 12 Therefore their way shall be to them as slippery ways in darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their punishment, saith the Eternal. 13 And I have seen an absurd thing in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and go on in falsehood; they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none returns from his wickedness:

they are all to me as Sodom, and their inhabitants as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Hearken not to the prophets words that prophesy to you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not from the Eternal. 17 They say still to them that despise me, The Eternal said, Ye shall have peace; and they say to every one that walks after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who hath stood in the Eternal's counsel, and perceived and heard his word; who hearkened to his word, and observed it. 19 Lo a whirlwind from the Eternal is gone forth in fury, even a grievous one: it shall fall grievously on the head of the wicked. 20 The Eternal's anger shall not return, until he have performed and established the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye will understand it fully. 21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran; I spoke not to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil ways and doings. 23 Am I a God near, saith the Eternal, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Eternal: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Eternal. 25 I heard what the prophets said, that prophesy falsehoods in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the prophet's heart that prophesy falsehood? being prophets of their own heart's deceit? 27 Who think to cause my people forget my name by their dreams, which they tell each to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal. 28 The prophet indeed that has a dream, let him tell the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully; what hath the chaff to do with the wheat? saith the Eternal. 29 Is not my word like to a fire, saith the Eternal, and a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the Eternal, that usurp the prophetic office, and say what I did not command them. 31 Lo, I am against the prophets, saith the Eternal, that use their own words and say, He saith. 32 Lo, I

am against them, that prophecy false dreams, both the Eternal, and tell them, and cause my people to err, by their lies, and by their unsteadfastness; & I sent, not nor commanded them: they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Eternal.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying: What is the Eternal's message? thou shalt then say to them, What message? I will even forsake you, saith the Eternal. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that say, the message of the Eternal's, I will punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and his brother, what hath the Eternal answered, or spoken? 36 And the burden from the Eternal shall ye mention no more; for every mans perverse words shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, the Eternal of hosts, our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the Eternal answered thee? and spoken? 38 But since we say, The burden from the Eternal; therefore thus saith the Eternal, Because ye say so, and I sent to you, saying, Ye shall not say so: 39 Therefore, lo, I myself, will still forget you, & forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence: 40 And bring an everlasting reproach, and a perpetual shame upon you which shall not be forgotten.

XXIV. *The figure of good and bad figs*

THE Eternal shewed me plainly that there were two baskets of figs set before the Eternal's temple, after Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon carried away captive Jehoniah, son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, even like those that are first ripe; but the other had figs so very bad, that they could not be eaten, 3 Then said the Eternal to me, What seeest thou Jeremiah? And I said, Figs. The good figs very good; & the bad, very bad, that they cannot be eaten.

4 Again the Eternal's word came to me saying, 4 Thus saith the Eternal the God of Israel, Like those good figs, so I will acknowledge them that are carried captive of Judah, whom I seat into the Chaldeans land for their good. 6 For I will let mine eyes upon them for good, and bring them again to this land, and build them, and not pull them down; & plant them & not pluck them up. 7 I will

also give them an heart to know me, that, am the Eternal; so they shall be my people, and I will be their God; when they shall return to me with their whole heart.

8 And as the bad figs that cannot be eaten, surely thus saith the Eternal, So I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, and those of Jerusalem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in Egypt; 9 I will even deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them: 10 And I will send the sword, the famine and the pestilence among them till they be consumed from off the land. I gave them & their fathers.

XXV. *The seventy years captivity foretold.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, being the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 2 Which Jeremiah the prophet spake to all the people of Judah, & inhabitants of Jerusalem saying, 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, even to this day, (in the twenty-third) year the word of the Eternal came to me, and I spoke to you diligently; but ye hearkened not. 4 And the Eternal sent to you all his servants the prophets, diligently sending them; but ye hearkened not, nor inclined your ear: 5 They said, return ye now, every one from his evil ways and doings, and dwell in the land that the Eternal gave to you and your fathers from age to age. 6 And go not after other gods to serve and worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, that I may do you no hurt. 7 Yet ye would not hearken to me, saith the Eternal; but provoked me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because ye hearkened not to my words, 9 Behold, I will send and fetch all the families of the north, saith the Eternal, and Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon my servant, against this land, and its inhabitants, and all these nations around, and will utterly destroy and make them waste, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Thus will I cause to perish from them the voice of mirth and gladness, of the bridegroom and the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle, 11 And this

whole land shall be desolate, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon, seventy years.

12 But when these are finished, I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Eternal, for their iniquity, with the land of the Chaldeans, and make it perpetual desolations. 13 I will bring upon it all my words I pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings shall make them serve also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and the works of their own hands.

15 For thus said the Eternal God of Israel to me, Take the cup of the wine of this fury, from my hand, and cause all nations to whom I send thee to drink it. 16 That they may thereby be moved, and be mad, by reason of the sword that I will send among them. 17 Then I took the cup from the Eternal's hand, & made all the nations drink, to whom the Eternal had sent me; 18 To wit, Jerusalem, & the cities of Judah, their kings and princes, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, his servants, his prince & all his people; 20 And all the mixt people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod, 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon. 22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the region by the sea-side. 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners. 24 And all the kings of Arabia, & all those of the mixt people, that dwell in the desert, 25 And all the kings of Zimri, of Elam and of the Medes, 26 And of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, on the face of the earth: and the king of Babylon shall drink after them. (li. 41.) 27 Therefore thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunk, and vomit and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you. 28 And if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Ye shall thoroughly drink. 29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be bitterly unpunished? Ye shall not: for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth *for their sins*, saith the Eternal

God of hosts. 30 Therefore prophecy thou against them all their words, The Eternal shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his dwelling: he shall testify with a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 The noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Eternal hath a controversy with the nations: he will judge all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Eternal. 32 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, trouble shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the sides of the earth. 33 And the slain of the Eternal shall be at that day from one end of the earth, to the other, they shall not be lamented, nor gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung on the ground.

34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, & roll yourselves in the ashes, ye stately ones of the flock: for the days of your slaughters and dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a desirable vessel. 35 And the shepherds shall not be able to flee, nor the principal of the flock escape. 36 There shall the voice of the shepherds cry, and an howling of the stately ones of the flock shall be heard, for the Eternal hath spoiled their pasture. 37 And the peaceable habitations are cut off, because of the Eternal's fierce anger; 38 He hath forsaken his covert as the lion: for their land is desolate, because of the fury of oppressors and his fierce anger.

XXVI. *Jeremiah persecuted.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the Eternal, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal, Stand in the court of the Eternal's house, and speak to all the cities of Judah, which come to worship, all the words that I command thee, diminish not a word. 3 If so be that they hearken, and each turn from his evil way, that I may avert the evil I purpose to do to them, because of their evil doings. 4 And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Eternal, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I set before you, 5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets whom I sent to you, though ye would not diligently hearken. 6 Then I will make this house like Shiloh, and this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 So the priests and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the Eternal's house.

8 Now when he finished speaking to all the people, all that the Eternal had com-

mandat, the priests and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the Eternal's name, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without inhabitant? So all the people were gathered against Jeremiah at the Eternal's house.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came from the king's house, to the Eternal's house, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of it. 11 Then the priests and the prophets spake to the princes, and to all the people, saying, this man is worthy to die; for he prophesied against this city as ye have heard.

12 Then Jeremiah spake to all the princes, and all the people, saying, The Eternal sent me to prophesy against this house, and this city, all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Eternal your God; and he will avert the evil he pronounced against you. 14 As for me, lo, I am in your hand, to do with me as seemeth good and meet to you; 15 But know ye for certain, if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and on this city, and its inhabitants, for of a truth the Eternal hath sent me, to speak all these words to you.

16 Then said the princes and all the people to the priests, & the prophets, this man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the Eternal our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 Micah the Morasthite, prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, & the mountain of the Lord's house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah with all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the Eternal, and beseech him; he averted the evil he pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls. 20 Also in the Eternal's name Urijah, Shemiah's son, of Kir-jath-jearim, prophesied against this city, and this land: according to all the words of Jeremiah. 21 Also when king Jehoiakim with all his mighty men, and princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah hearing it, was afraid, and fled into Egypt. 22 And the king sent into Egypt, Elna-

than Achbor's son and others with him: 23 Who brought Urijah from Egypt, to the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people. 24 But Ahikam, Shaphan's son was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hands of the people to put him to death.

XXVII. *The figure of bonds and yokes.*

IN the beginning of Jehoiakim's reign, 1 Jushah's son, king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them on thy neck, 3 Then send them to the kings of Edom, and Moab, and of the Ammonites, and of Tyrus, and of Zidon, by the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 And command them to say to their masters, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to your masters; 5 I made the earth, the men and the beasts that are on the ground, by my great power, and my outstretched arm, I give it to whom it seems meet to me. 6 And now I give all these lands to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also to serve him. 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of ruin for his land come; and then many nations and great kings shall make him serve. 8 And the nation and kingdom which will not serve him, nor put their neck under his yoke, I will punish, saith the Eternal, with the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his power. 9 Therefore hearken not to your prophets, diviners, dreamers, enchanters, or forcers, who say to you, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 For they prophesy falsehood to you, to remove you far from your land; that I should drive you out, and to perish. 11 But the nations that put their neck under his neck, to serve him, will I let remain still in their own land, saith the Eternal, to till it, and dwell therein.

12 I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah, according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the king of Babylon's yoke, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why wilt thou and thy people die by the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, as the Eternal hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 Therefore hearken not to the prophets that say to you, Ye shall not serve the king of Baby-

Ion: for they prophesy falsely to you. 15 For I sent them not, saith the Eternal; but they prophesy falsely in my name, that I might drive you out to perish, and the prophets that prophesy to you. 16 I spake also to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hearken not to your prophets, that say, Lo, the vessels of the Eternal's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy falsely to you. 17 Regard them not; serve the king of Babylon and live: why should this city be laid waste? 18 But if they be prophets, and have the Eternal's word, let them now make intercession to the Eternal God of hosts, that the vessels left in the Eternal's house, and in the king of Judah's house, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts concerning the pillars, the sea, the bases, and the other vessels that remain in this city, 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar took not, when he carried away captive Jecooniah king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem: 21 Yea, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the Eternal's house, and in that of the king of Jerusalem, 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and be there until the day that I visit them, saith the Eternal; then I will bring them to this place.

XXVIII. *The figure of a yoke.*

AND at the beginning of Zedekiah king of Judah's reign, in the fifth month of the fourth year, Hananiah, son of Azur, the prophet, of Gibeon, spake to me in the Eternal's house, before the priests and the people, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, I have broken the king of Babylon's yoke. 3 Within two full years I will bring again into this place all the vessels of the Eternal's house that Nebuchadnezzar carried to Babylon: 4 And I will bring again to this place Jecooniah king of Judah, with all the captives that went into Babylon, saith the Eternal: for I will break the king of Babylon's yoke.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah *himself* said to the prophet Hananiah, before the priests and all the people that stood in the Eternal's house, So let it be: 6 The Eternal do so, and perform thy prophesy, to bring again the vessels of the Eternal's house, and all that is carried away captive,

from Babylon to this place. 7 But hear now what I speak to thee and all the people; 8 The prophets that were before both me and thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and great kingdoms, of evil, of war, and of pestilence; 9 Who prophesied peace, when his word comes to pass it shall be known that the Eternal sent him indeed.

10 Then Hananiah took the yoke from Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. 11 He said also before all the people, Thus saith the Eternal, Even so will I break Nebuchadnezzar's yoke from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. Then the prophet Jeremiah went away.

12 But the Eternal's commission came to Jeremiah, (after Hananiah broke the yoke from off his neck,) saying, 13 Go, tell Hananiah, Thus saith the Eternal, Thou hast broken wooden yokes, but thou shalt make for them iron yokes. 14 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, I put an iron yoke on the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuchadnezzar; I give him the beasts of the field also.

15 Then said Jeremiah to Hananiah, Hear now, The Eternal sent thee not; but thou makest this people trust in a falsehood. 16 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Eternal. 17 So he died the same year, in the seventh month.

XXIX. *Jeremiah's letter to the captives.*

NOW these are the words of Jeremiah's letter from Jerusalem to the rest of the elders, the priests, the prophets, and all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar carried from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 (After Jeroniah the king, and the queen, and the chamberlains, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, & smiths, departed from Jerusalem,) 3 By Elasah son of Shaphan, and Gemariah son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, to all whom I caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon, 5 Build ye houses, to dwell in; and plant gardens, to eat their fruit; 6 Take wives for yourselves and your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, and produce sons and daughters; that ye may be increased

there. 7 And seek the peace of the city whither I caused you to be carried captive; yea, pray to the Eternal for it; for therein shall ye have peace.

8 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and diviners that are among you, deceive you, nor hearken to your dreams. 9 For they prophesy falsely to you in my name; I sent them not, saith the Eternal.

10 For thus saith the Eternal, After seventy years are accomplished at Babylon: I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you return to this place. 11 For I think toward you, saith the Eternal, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an end, and what is hoped for. 12 Then ye shall call on me, and when ye pray to me, I will hearken to you. 13 For ye shall find me, when ye seek me with all your heart. 14 I will then turn away your captivity, and gather you from all the nations, and places whither I have driven you, saith the Eternal; and bring you again to this place.

15 Because ye said, The Eternal raised us up prophets in Babylon: 16 Yet thus saith the Eternal God of hosts of the king that sits on David's throne, and of all the people that dwell in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone with you into captivity; 17 Lo, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten they are so bad. 18 And I will persecute them with the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth to be a curse, & an astonishment, a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: 19 Because they hearkened not to my words, saith the Eternal, which I sent to them by my servants the prophets, diligently; but ye would not hearken, saith the Eternal.

20 Hear ye, therefore, the word of the Eternal, all ye of the captivity, whom I sent from Jerusalem to Babylon; 21 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsely to you in my name, Lo, I will deliver them to Nebuchadnezzar, and he shall slay them before your eyes: 22 And from them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah in Babylon, saying, The Eternal make thee like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Ba-

bylon roasted in the fire; 23 Because they have done vilely in Israel, and committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and spoken falsely in my name, which I commanded them not: I both know, and am a witness, saith the Eternal.

24 Thou shalt also say to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, 25 Thus speaketh the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name to all the people at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah, son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 The Eternal hath made thee priest in Jehoiada's room, that ye should be officers in the Eternal's house, that when any man is mad, and making himself a prophet, thou shouldst put him in the prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now, therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who makes himself a prophet to you? 28 Because he sent to us in Babylon, saying, This captivity shall be long: build ye houses to dwell in; and plant gardens, & eat their fruit. 29 Zephaniah the priest read this letter in Jeremiah the prophet's hearing.

30 Then came the word of the Eternal to Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all the captives, saying, Thus saith the Eternal concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because he prophesied to you, though I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in falsehood. 32 Therefore, behold, I will punish him and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among his people; nor shall he behold the good I will do for my people, saith the Eternal; because he hath taught apostacy from the Eternal.

XXX. *The Jews millennial return.*

THE Eternal's commission to Jeremiah says, 2 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Write all the words I spoke to thee in a book. 3 For, lo, the days come that I will bring again my people Israel's and Judah's captivity; and cause them return to possess the land I gave their fathers.

4 These words the Eternal spake concerning Israel and Judah, saying, 5 We heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask now, and see whether a man is in labour? why do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in labour, and all faces turned pale? 7 Alas! that day is great, none is like it; for it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved from it. 8 But in it, saith the Eternal God of hosts,

will break the yoke from thy neck, and burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more make Israel serve; ⁹ But they shall serve the Eternal their God, and the true Messiah, David their king, whom I will raise up to them.

¹⁰ Therefore fear not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Eternal, nor be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid, *in the millennium.* ¹¹ For I am with thee, saith the Eternal, to save thee;

though I make a full end of all the nations whither I scattered thee, yet I will not make a full end of thee, but will correct thee in measure, and not leave thee altogether unpunished. ¹² For thus saith the Eternal, *Without me* thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous. ¹³ There is none to plead thy cause, that thy wounds may be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

¹⁴ All who loved thee have forgotten thee, they seek thee not: for I wounded thee with an enemy's wound, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased. ¹⁵ Why criest thou for thy breach? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquities; because thy sins were increased, I have done these things to thee. ¹⁶ Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for prey. ¹⁷ For I will restore health to thee, and heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Eternal; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeks after.

¹⁸ Thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded on its own heap, and the palace shall remain after its own manner. ¹⁹ And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of the cheerful; I will multiply them, & they shall not be few; I will also honour them, and they shall not be small. ²⁰ Their children shall also be as in ancient times, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. ²¹ And their leaders shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and approach to me: for who is this that

engaged his heart to approach to me? saith the Eternal. ²² And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

²³ Behold, the Eternal's whirlwind goeth forth, rushing with fury; it shall fall with pain on the wicked's head. ²⁴ The Eternal's fierce anger shall not return, until he have done it, performing his heart's intents: in the latter days ye shall consider it. *In the millennium.*

XXXI. The restoration of Israel.

AT that time, saith the Eternal, I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. ² Thus saith the Eternal, The people left of the sword found favour in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him rest. ³ The Eternal appeared to Israel of old, saying, Yea, I loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore I extended loving-kindness to thee. ⁴ I will yet build thee not to fall, O Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy timbrels, and go forth in the dances of them that make merry. ⁵ Thou shalt yet plant vines on the mountains of Samaria, and eat them as common things. ⁶ For the watchmen on mount Ephraim shall yet cry, Arise, and let us go to Zion the city of the Eternal our God. ⁷ For thus saith the Eternal, Sing with gladness for Jacob, & shout among the chief of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Eternal, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. ⁸ Lo, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the sides of the earth, together with the blind and the lame, the pregnant woman, and the parturient one, a great company shall return thither *in the millennium.* ⁹ They shall come with weeping, and with supplications I will lead them, and cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is to me for a first-born.

¹⁰ Hear the Eternal's words, O ye nations, and declare it in the Isles afar off, say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. ¹¹ For the Eternal hath redeemed and ransomed Jacob from him that was stronger than he. ¹² Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and assemble together to the goodness of the Eternal, for wheat, and wine, and oil, and for the young of the flock & the herd; their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all, *in the millennium.* ¹³ Then

shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, with young men and old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, I will comfort them, and make them glad from their sorrow. 14 I will satiate the soul of the priests with favour, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the Eternal.

15 Thus saith the Eternal, A voice was heard in Ramah, very bitter weeping; Rachel, weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted concerning them, because they are not. 16 Thus saith the Eternal, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the Eternal; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. 17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the Eternal, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 I have thoroughly heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: bring me back; for thou art the Eternal my God. 19 Surely after I was brought back I repented; and after I was instructed I smote on my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. 20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him I earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels yearn for him; I will surely have mercy on him, saith the Eternal. 21 Set thee up monuments, make thee spikes; set thine heart toward the highway, by that which thou wentest return, O Israel, again to thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou withdraw thyself, O backsliding daughter? for the Eternal creates a new thing in the earth, A woman shall encompass a man-child (without the knowledge of man, *Matt. i. 25.*) 23 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, They shall yet use this speech in the land of Judah, and its cities, when I bring again their captivity, The Eternal bless thee, O righteous habitation, and holy mountain. 24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, & all its cities, husbandmen, and they that have flocks. 25 For I refreshed the weary soul, and satiated every sorrowful soul. 26 Upon this I awaked, & beheld; and my sleep was sweet to me.

27 Lo, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will sow the houses of Judah & Israel with the seed of man, and of beast. 28 And as I watched over them to pluck up, break down, demolish, destroy, and

afflict; so will I watch over them to build, and plant, saith the Eternal. 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity; whoever eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Lo, the days come saith the Eternal, that I will make a new covenant with Israel, and Judah: 32 Not like the covenant I made with their fathers, when I led them from Egypt: (which they brake, altho' I was as an husband to them.) 33 But this covenant I will make with Israel in the last days, saith the Eternal, I will put my law in their inward parts, & write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people, in the millenium. 34 And every man shall no more teach his neighbour and his brother, saying, Know the Eternal; for they shall all know me from the least to the greatest, saith the Eternal. I will forgive their iniquity, and remember their sin no more.

35 Thus saith the Eternal, who gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, who divideth the sea when its waves roar; The Eternal God of hosts is his name, 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Eternal, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith the Eternal, If heaven above can be measured, and the earth's foundations searched out beneath, I will also cast off all Israel, for all that they have done, saith the Eternal.

38 Lo, the days come, saith the Eternal, that the Christian city shall be built to the Eternal, from the tower of Hananeel, to the corner gate. 39 And the measuring-line shall yet go before it, on the hill of Gareb, and compass about to Gath. 40 And in the millenium, the whole valley of dead bodies and ashes, Tophet, and all the fields to the brook Kidron, and the corner of the horse-gate, eastward, shall be holy to the Eternal; and not be plucked up nor demolished any more at all.

XXXII. *Jeremiah's imprisonment. The captivity.*

JEREMIAH's commission from the Eternal in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, being the eighteenth of Nebuchadrezzar. 1 When the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem; and Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king's house. 2 For Zedekiah had shut him up, saying, Why

prophesest thou, saying thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I will give this city to the king of Babylon, who shall take it. 4 And Zedekiah shall not escape from the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered to the king of Babylon, and speak with him face to face. 5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, where he shall be till I visit him, saith the Eternal: tho' ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, I had the Eternal's commission, saying, 7 Behold Hanameel, Shallum thine uncle's son, shall come to thee, saying, Buy thee my field in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is thine. 8 So he came to me in the court of the prison, according to the Eternal's word, And said to me, Buy my field, in Anathoth, in the country of Benjamin, for thyself; then I knew that this was the Eternal's word. 9 So I bought it, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. 10 I also subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, 11 So I took the writing of the purchase, both what was sealed according to the law, and custom, and what was published. 12 And I gave that evidence to Baruch the son of Neriah, son of Maaseiah, both in the sight of Hanameel, and of the witnesses that subscribed the writing, before all the Jews that were in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying, 14 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, both this of the purchase, sealed, and this open one, and put them in an earthen vessel, to remain many days; 15 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards, shall be possessed again in this land.

16 Now having delivered the evidence to Baruch Neriah's son, I prayed to the Eternal, saying, 17 Ah Lord God! lo, thou hast made heaven and earth by thy great power, and stretched-out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee; 18 Thou shewest thy loving-kindness to thousands, and recompenseth the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children, *that do as they did.* The great, the Mighty God, the Eternal God of hosts is his name; 19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work; (for thine eyes are upon all the ways of men; to give every one according to his ways, and doings;) 20 Who has set signs and wonders in Egypt, even to this day; and in Israel, and among other men; & hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And has brought up thy people Israel out of Egypt, with signs and wonders, & a strong hand, and stretched-out arm, & great terrors. 22 And thou hast given them this land, flowing with milk and honey, as thou didst swear to their fathers; 23 And they came in and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, nor walked in thy laws; they did nothing of all thou commandedst them to do; therefore thou hast caused all this evil come upon them. 24 Lo, they are ramparts, they are come to take the city, nay, it is given to the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because the word of the famine and the pestilence, and which thou hast spoken is come, and so thou wilt it. 25 Yet thou saidst to me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field, for money, and take witnesses: though the city is given to the Chaldeans. 26 Then came the Eternal's word to Jeremiah saying, 27 Lo, I am the Eternal the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? 28 Therefore, thus saith the Eternal, lo, I will give this city to the Chaldeans, and the king of Babylon shall take it; 29 And the Chaldeans shall fight against it, shall come and burn it; with the houses on whose roofs they offered incense to Baal, and poured out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger. 30 For Israel and Judah have only done evil before me from their youth, for provoking me to anger with their works, of their hands, saith the Eternal. 31 For this city hath been a provocation of mine anger, and my fury, from the day they built it, to this day, that I should remove it from before my face; 32 For all the evil Israel and Judah did to provoke me to anger with their kings, princes, priests, and prophets, and the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And they turned to me their backs; tho' I earnestly taught them, yet they hearkened not to instruction. 34 But they set their abominations in the house, called by my name, to defile it. 35 And built the high places of Baal, in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons & daughters to pass thro' the fire to Molech, though I strictly forbade them this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 Now, therefore, thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered to the king of Babylon by the sword, the famine, and the pestilence; 37 Lo, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them, through mine anger, and my fury, and great wrath, and will

bring them again to this place, and will cause them to dwell safely, in the *mille-
nium*. 38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, to fear me for ever, for their good, and their children's after them. 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, not to turn away from doing them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they depart not from me: 41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and soul. 42 For thus saith the Eternal, Like as I brought all this great evil on this people, so will I bring on them all the good I promised them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; being given to the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in those of the mountains, and valley, and the south; for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the Eternal.

XXXIII. A return promised.

MOREOVER, the Eternal's commission came to Jeremiah the second time, when shut up in the court of the prison, saying, 1 Thus saith the Eternal, Jerusalem's maker, who formed it, to establish it; The ETERNAL is his name; 3 Call to me, and I will answer thee, & shew thee great and secret things, which thou knowest not. 4 For thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and the sword; 5 Though coming to fight with the Chaldeans, is but to fill them with dead bodies of men, slain in mine anger and my fury, for all whose wickedness I hid my face from this city. 6 Lo, I will bring on it health, and will cure them, & reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth. 7 For I will cause the captivity of Judah, and Israel to return, and build them, as at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they sinned against me; and will pardon all their iniquities, sins, and transgressions.

9 And this city shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good I do to them: and fear and tremble at all the goodness and prosperi-

ty I procure to it. 10 Thus saith the Eternal, There shall again be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and beast, even in the cities of Judah, and the streets of Jerusalem. 11 The voice of joy and gladness, of the bridegroom and the bride, of them that say, Praise the Eternal God of hosts: for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever; and of them that bring the sacrifice of praise to the house of the Eternal. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return, as at the first, saith the Eternal. 12 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Again in this place, which is desolate without man and beast, and in all its cities, shall be an habitation of shepherds, causing flocks to lie down. 13 In the cities of the mountains, of the vale, and of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and the places about Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again before him that counteth them, saith the Eternal. 14 Behold, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will perform that good thing I promised to the house of Israel & Judah.

15 At that time I will cause the *Messiah* the righteous Branch to grow up to David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. (Rev. iii. 7.) 16 In those days Judah shall be saved, and Jerusalem dwell safely; after Messiah's name she shall be called, The Eternal our Righteousness.

17 For thus saith the Eternal, There shall not fail to David a man to sit upon the throne of Israel in his seed. 18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer gospel-offerings, kindle meat-offerings, and do sacrifice continually.

19 Again the Eternal's commission came to Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus saith the Eternal, If ye can break my covenant of the day and night, that there be not day and night in their season; 21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he have not a son to reign on his throne, (Rev. iii. 7. *having his power*); and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea be measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, true *Christians*, and the Levites that minister to me.

23 Moreover, the Eternal's commission came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Considerest thou not what this people said, The Y y y

two families which the Eternal chose, he hath cast off. Thus they despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith the Eternal, If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

XXXIV. Zedekiah and the city's captivity.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, when Nebuchadnezzar, with all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, with all the people, sought against Jerusalem; and all the cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Go, speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, I will give this city to the king of Babylon, who shall burn it: 3 And thou shalt not escape from him; and thou shalt surely be taken, and speak with him face to face, and go to Babylon. 4 Yet hear the Eternal's words, O Zedekiah, Thus saith the Eternal, Thou shalt not die by the sword: 5 But in peace: and with the burnings of odours as for thy fathers; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah, my lord the king is dead! 6 Then Jeremiah spake all these words to Zedekiah in Jerusalem. 7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against it, and all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and Azekah; for these fenced cities remained of Judah.

8 This word came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, after Zedekiah made a covenant with all the people at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them; 9 That every man should let his man-servant, and maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should make Jews, his brethren, serve. 10 Now, when all the princes, and all the people who entered into the covenant, heard that each should let his man-servant and maid-servant go free, that none should make them serve any more, they obeyed, and let them go. 11 But after ward they brought them into subjection.

12 Therefore the Eternal's word came to Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day I brought them out of Egyptian bondage, saying, 14 At the end of seven years, every Hebrew

brother who hath sold himself to thee, having served thee six years, shall go free from thee; but your fathers hearkened not to me. 15 And ye now did slightly before me, in proclaiming liberty each to his neighbour; and ye made a covenant before me in the house called by my name: 16 But ye turned and polluted my name, causing every servant & maid, whom each set at liberty, to return into subjection, for servants and maids. 17 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Ye have not hearkened to me truly, in proclaiming liberty each to his brother, and his neighbour: 18 I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Eternal, to the sword, to the pestilence, and the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 19 And the men that, performed not the covenant they had made before me by the calf they cut in twain, and passed between its pieces. 20 The princes of Judah and Jerusalem, the eunuchs, the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the pieces of the calf, *but transgressed the covenant*: 21 I will give these to their enemies, that seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be meat to the fowls of the air, & to the beasts of the earth. 22 And Zedekiah king of Judah, with his princes, I will give also to the king of Babylon's army, which are gone from you. 23 Lo, I will command, saith the Eternal, and cause them return to this city, and fight against it, and take it, and burn it; and I will make Judah's cities a desolation without an inhabitant.

XXXV. The Rechabites' obedience.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, in the days of Jehoiakim, Josiah's son, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go bring the Rechabites, *Jeshro's seed*, into one of the chambers of the Eternal's house, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah son of Jeremiah, son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, even the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 And brought them into the Eternal's house, in the chamber of the sons of Hanan, son of Ig-daliah, a man of God, who was by the princes' chamber, who was above the door-keeper. 5 And I set before them pots and cups full of wine; and said to them, Drink. 6 But they replied, We will drink no wine; for Jonathan, son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, (Ye, your wives, your sons, and daughters, shall never drink wine: 7 Nor build house,

nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any : but all your days ye shall dwell in tents ; that ye may live long in the land where ye be strangers. 8 Thus we have obeyed Jonadab, son of Rechab, our fathers, in all that he charged us ; 9 Nor to build houses to dwell in ; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed ; 10 But we dwell in tents, obeying and doing all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But when Nebuchadnezzar came into the land, we said, Let us go to abide in Jerusalem for fear of the Chaldean's army, and that of the Syrians.

12 Then came the Eternal's word to Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Go tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not be instructed, and hearken to my words ? 14 The words that Jonadab, son of Rechab, commanding his sons to drink no wine, are performed ; for to this day they drink none, obeying their fathers command ; but though I spoke to you diligently, ye hearkened not to me. 15 I sent also to you all my servants the prophets diligently, saying, Return every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go up after other gods to serve them, & ye shall dwell in the land I gave to you and your fathers ; but ye hearkened not to me. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab, son of Rechab, performed their father's command ; but this people hearkened not to me : 17 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Lo, I will bring on Judah, and all Jerusalem's inhabitants, all the evil I pronounced against them ; because I spoke to them, but they hearkened not.

18 Then Jeremiah said to the Rechabites, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye obeyed Jonadab your father's command ; and kept all his precepts, 19 Jonadab, Rechab's son, shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

XXXVI. *Baruch writes Jeremiah's prophecy.*

AND in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying, 2 Take thee a volume of a book, and write therein all the words I spoke to thee against Israel, & Judah, & all the nations, from the day I spoke to thee, in the days of Josiah, even to this day. 3 It may be that Judah will regard all the evil I purpose to do to them ; and

every man return from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch, son of Neriah, who wrote from his mouth all the words which the Eternal spoke to him on a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah said to Baruch, I am shut up : I cannot go into the Eternal's house. 6 Therefore go thou, and read the Eternal's word in the roll thou hast written from my mouth, to the people, in the Eternal's house on the fast-day ; read them also to all Judah, that come out of their cities. 7 It may be that they will present their supplication before the Eternal, & return every one from his evil way ; for great is the anger & the fury that the Eternal pronounced against this people. 8 So Baruch, son of Neriah, did all that Jeremiah commanded him, reading in the book the Eternal's words in the Eternal's house. 9 And in the ninth month of the first year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, they proclaimed a fast before the Eternal to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem. 10 Then read Baruch in the book of Jeremiah's words at the Eternal's house, in the chamber of Gemariah, son of Shaphan, the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the Eternal's house, to all the people.

11 When Michaiah, son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard out of the book all the Eternal's words, 12 He went into the scribe's chamber of the king's house, and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah son of Shemaiah, and Elathban, son of Achbor, and Gemariah, son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah, son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared to them all the words that he heard Baruch read in the book to the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi, son of Nethaniah, son of Shelemiah, son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, Bring in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read to the people, & come. So he took the roll in his hand, and came to them. 15 And they said to him, Sit down now, and read it to us. So Baruch read it to them. 16 Now when they heard all the words they were afraid, one with another, and said to Baruch, We will surely tell the king all these words. 17 And they said to Baruch, Didst thou write all these words from his mouth ? 18 Then Baruch answered, He spoke all these words to me, and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes to Baruch, Go, hide both thee

1 And Jeremiah said to the king, Let not man know where ye be.
2 And they went into the court to the king, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of the king's chamber, and told all the words to the king.
3 So he sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, who took it out of the chamber the scribe's chamber, and read it to the king, and all the princes who stood beside him.
4 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month, with a fire on the hearth before him.
5 And when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire, until all the roll was consumed in the same.
6 Yet neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words, were not afraid, nor rent their garments.
7 But Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah, desired the king not to burn the roll, but he would not hearken to them.
8 But commanded Jerahmeel son of Hammelech, and Seraiah, son of Azriel, and Shefemiah, son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet, but the Eternal hid them.
9 Then the Eternal's word came to Jeremiah, after the king burnt the roll, saying, 10 Take thee another roll, and write in it all the words of the first.
11 And say to Jehoiakim, Thus saith the Eternal, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written that the king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and cause to cease from thence man and beast.
12 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit on David's throne; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.
13 And I will punish him, and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and bring on them, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the men of Judah, all the evil I spoke against them, though they hearkened not.

14 Then Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch; who wrote therein, from Jeremiah's mouth, all that Jehoiakim burnt, and much more.

XXXVIII. The Egyptians raise the siege.

1 NOW Zedekiah, son of Josiah, reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar made king in Judah.
2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened to the words of the Eternal, spake by the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 3 And Zedekiah sent Jehucan son of Shephaniah, and Zephaniah, son of Micaiah, the priest,

to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now to the Eternal our God for us.
4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison again.
5 Then Pharaoh's army came from Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard it, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the Eternal's word to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Ye shall say to the king of Judah, that I sent you to enquire of me, Lo, Pharaoh's army which is come to help you shall return to Egypt.
8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, & take it, and burn it.
9 Thus saith the Eternal, Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart.
10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, & there remained but wounded men among them, yet they should rise every man in his tent, and burn this city.

11 And when the Chaldeans' army was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 Then Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem, to go to the land of Benjamin, to separate himself from the midst of the people.
13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, an captain of the guard, named Irijah, son of Sherebiah, son of Hananiah, took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou dost seek to the Chaldeans.
14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false. But he hearkened not to him, but brought him to the princes, (still before the princes being wrath with Jeremiah, smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for which they made the prison.

15 When he had been in the cells of the dungeon many days, 16 Zedekiah sent to take him out; and asked him secretly in his house, Is there any word from the Eternal? And he said, There is: for thou shalt be delivered to the king of Babylon.
17 Moreover, Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah, Wherein have I offended thee, or thy servants, or this people, that ye put me in prison?
18 Where are now your prophets, who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor this land? 19 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, my lord O king; let my supplication I pray thee, be accepted by thee, cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.
20 Then the king commanded Zedekiah to commit Jeremiah into the court of

the prison; and to give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

XXXVIII. *Jeremiah is put into the dungeon.*

THEN Shephatiah son of Mattan, and Gedaliah son of Pahur, and Jucal son of Shelemiah, and Pashur son of Malchiah, heard the words Jeremiah spoke to all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, the famine and the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall have his life for a prey and live. 3 Thus saith the Eternal, This city shall surely be given to the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it. 4 Therefore the princes said to the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death; for thus he weakens the hands of the men of war, and of all the people that remain in this city, in speaking such words to them: for he seeks not this people's welfare, but their hurt. 5 Then Zedekiah said, lo, he is in your hand; for the king can do nothing against you. 6 Then they cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah son of Hammuleh, that was in the court of the prison; and let him down with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire, so Jeremiah sunk in the mire:

7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs in the king's house heard it (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin,) 8 He said to the king, 9 My lord, O king, these men did evil to Zedekiah in all they did to Jeremiah, whom they cast into the dungeon: he is like to die for hunger; for there is no more bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech, thus, Take thirty men with thee, and take Jeremiah out of the dungeon before he die. 11 So he went with them to the king's house under the treasury, and taking thence old cloths and rotten rags, he let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 Saying to him, Put now these below thine arms, under the cords, and he did so. 13 So they drew him out of the dungeon; so he remained in the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah sent for Jeremiah to the third entry in the Eternal's house, & said to him, I will ask thee something, hide nothing from me. 15 Then he said to Zedekiah, if I tell it to thee, wilt thou put me to death? and if I counsel thee, wilt thou hearken to me? 16 So Zede-

kiah swore secretly to him, saying, As the Eternal liveth, who gave us this life, I will not put thee to death, nor give thee to these men that seek thy life. 17 Then said he to Zedekiah, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, if thou wilt assuredly go to the king of Babylon's princes, thy life shall be saved, and this city shall not be burnt, and thy family also shall live. 18 But if thou wilt not do so, this city shall be given to the Chaldeans, who shall burn it, and thou shalt not escape their hand. 19 Then Zedekiah said, I am afraid that the Jews who are gone to the Chaldeans, deliver me to them to mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, they shall not deliver thee: obey, I beseech thee, the Eternal's word which I speak to thee; so it shall be well with thee, and thou shalt live. 21 But if thou refuse to go, the Eternal shewed me that, 22 Lo, all the women left in the king of Judah's house, shall be brought to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, thy friends have set thee on, and prevailed over thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned back. 23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape their hand, but shalt be taken by the king of Babylon: and this city shall be burnt.

24 Then said Zedekiah to Jeremiah, Let none know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes hear that I talked with thee, and say to thee, Declare, tell us what thou saidst to the king, and we will not put thee to death, and also what the king said to thee. 26 Say to them, I entreated the king not to send me to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 So they came all and asked him: and he told them thus. So the matter was not perceived. 28 So he abode in the court of the prison till Jerusalem was taken, XXXIX. *Zedekiah is sent blind to Babylon.*

IN the tenth month of the ninth year of Zedekiah, Nebuchadnezzar came with all his army, and besieged Jerusalem. 2 And in the ninth day of the fourth month of the eleventh year the city was broken up. 3 And all the king of Babylon's princes came, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-Sarsezer, Sar-gar-ahbo, Sarschim, Rabaris, Nergal-Sarsezer, Rab-mag, with the rest. 4 And Zedekiah, and all his men of war seeing them, they fled out of the city by night, the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls, the way

of the plain: ⁴ But the Chaldeans pursued them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and through the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon he was taken, and he was brought to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him: ⁵ & He saw his sons before his eyes; and all the nobles of Judah: ⁶ Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains to carry him to Babylon:

⁷ And they burned the king's house, & those of the people, and brake down the walls: ⁸ Then Nebuzar-adan, carried captive to Babylon, the people that remained in the city: & elsewhere, & they that deserted to him: ⁹ But some of the poor people, who had nothing, he left in the land; and gave them vineyards and fields:

¹⁰ Now Nebuchadrezzar, charged Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard concerning Jeremiah, saying, ¹¹ Take care of him, do him no harm; but do to him, even as he shall say to thee: ¹² So Nebuzar-adan, and Nebushazban, Rabaris, & Nergal-shareser, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes, ¹³ Sent for Jeremiah from the court of the prison, and committed him to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, to carry him home, for he dwelt among the people.

¹⁴ Now the word of the Eternal came to Jeremiah, when in the court of the prison, saying, ¹⁵ Go and say to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, Thus saith the Eternal God of Hosts, the God of Israel, ¹⁶ My words concerning this city for evil, and not for good, shall be accomplished in that day before thee: ¹⁷ But I will then deliver thee, saith the Eternal, thou shalt not be given to them: thou fearest: ¹⁸ For I will surely deliver thee from the sword; thy life shall be for a prey to thee; because thou trustedst in me, saith the Eternal.

XL. Ishmael's conspiracy.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, after Nebuzar-adan had carried him away from Ramah, after he was bound in chains among all that were carried captive of Jerusalem and Judah, to Babylon: ² And the captain of the guard said to Jeremiah, The Eternal thy God denounced evil on this place. ³ Now he hath done as he said: because ye sinned against him, obeying not his voice: ⁴ Now lo, I loose thee from thine hands: If thou pleasest come with me to Babylon, I will take care of thee: but if not, whither the land is before thee, go where thou pleasest: ⁵ Now while he was not yet returned, he said, return to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, whom the king of

Babylon made governor of the land of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: ⁶ For so whosoever thou pleasest, shall have his victuals, and a reward, and let him go: ⁷ Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people left in the land.

⁸ Now all the captains of the forces in the fields with their men, hearing that the king of Babylon made Gedaliah son of Ahikam governor in the land, and committed to him men women, and children, and the poor of the land, that were not carried to Babylon: ⁹ They came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, & the sons of Ephai the Netophatite, and Jozaniah son of a Maachathite, with their men. ¹⁰ And Gedaliah sware to them, & their men, saying, fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, for it shall be well with you. ¹¹ As for me, lo, I will dwell at Mizpah, to attend the Chaldeans who will come to us; but gather ye wine and summer-fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities: that you have taken. ¹² Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and in every of the countries, heard the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and set over them Gedaliah, ¹³ They all returned from all places whither they were driven, to the land of Judah to Gedaliah to Mizpah, & gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

¹⁴ Moreover Johanan son of Kareah, & all the captains of the forces in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah: ¹⁵ And said to him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis king of the Ammonites sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah believed them not. ¹⁶ Then Johanan said secretly to Gedaliah in Mizpah, Let me go I pray thee, and slay Ishmael son of Nethaniah; and no man shall know it: why should he slay thee, that all the Jews who are gathered to thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish? ¹⁷ But Gedaliah said to Johanan, Then shalt not do so, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

XLI. Ishmael kills Gedaliah and others.

NOW in the seventh month, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama one of the royal family, and of the king's chamberlains, & ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to

Mizpah; and there as they eat bread, together. 2. He and they rose up and slew Gedaliah, Ahikam's son, Shaphan's son with the sword. 3. Ishmael also slew all the Jews and the Chaldeans and the men of war that were with him at Mizpah. 4. And the second day after, and it being yet unknown, 5. There came from Shechem, Shiloh, and Samaria, fourscore men, having shaven their beards, their clothes rent, and cut themselves, bringing off rings & incense in their hand, to the Eternal's house. 6. And Ishmael went from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along, & meeting them, he said, come to Gedaliah. 7. And being come into the midst of the city, he with his men slew them and cast them into a pit. 8. But ten of them said to him, Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, barley, oil, and honey. So he slew them not. 9. Now the pit wherein he cast all the dead bodies, near Gedaliah, was that king Aia made for fear of Baasha king of Israel. 10. Then he carried away captive all the rest of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters whom Nebuzar-adan committed to Gedaliah; and departed for the Ammonites.

11. But when Johanan Kareah's son, & all the captains of the forces with him, heard all the evil Ishmael had done; 12. They went to attack him, and found him by the great water in Gibeon. Now all the people with Ishmael, seeing Johanan, & all the captains of the forces that were with him, they were glad. 13. So all that Ishmael carried captive from Mizpah, turned about and returned to Johanan Kareah's son. 14. But Ishmael escaped with eight men to the Ammonites. 15. Then Johanan and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael from Mizpah, the women, the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon; 17. And they departed and dwell in the habitation of Gittaim, by Bethlem to go to Egypt, 18. Because they were afraid of the Chaldeans; since Ishmael slew Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

XLII. *Jeremiah brought their hypo-*

THEN all the captains of the forces, & Johanan and Jeremiah, Hushai's son, and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, 2. Said to Jeremiah the prophet, Let us beseech thee, our supplication be accepted by thee, and pray to the Eternal thy God, for us and all this

remnant; for we are but a few of many, as thine eyes behold; 3. That the Eternal thy God may shew us how to walk, & do, 4. Then Jeremiah said to them, I will pray to the Eternal your God; & whatever the Eternal shall answer you, I will declare wholly to you; 5. Then they said to Jeremiah, The Eternal be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not all things that the Eternal thy God enjoins us. 6. Whether it be good for evil, we will obey his voice; that it may be well with us.

7. And after ten days, the word of the Eternal came to Jeremiah. 8. Then he called Johanan and all the captains of the forces with him, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest, 9. And said to them, thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, to whom ye desired me to present your supplication; 10. If ye will still abide in this land, then I will build you, & not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I relent for the evil I have done you. 11. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, whom ye fear, saith the Eternal; for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from him. 12. And I will shew mercies to you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, nor obey the voice of the Eternal your God, 14. But we will go into Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the trumpets sound, nor have want of bread, and there we will dwell; 15. Hear now as to this the Eternal's word, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly strive to go to sojourn in Egypt, 16. Then the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow you there, where you shall die. 17. So shall it be with all that go to sojourn in Egypt; they shall lie by the sword, famine, and pestilence; none shall escape. 18. For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall it be poured on you, in Egypt, ye shall hear execration, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach; and shall see this place, no more.

19. The Eternal said concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go not into Egypt; know certainly that I admonished you this day. 20. For ye disobeyed in your hearts when I desired me to pray for you to the Eternal your God, saying, all that he shall

thy, tell us and we will know. And now I this day tell you, that ye have obeyed not the voice of the Eternal your God, in any thing, as I have theretofore now certainly said to you, that ye should be obedient, and penitents, in the path which ye desire to follow, and I have said.

XLIII. *They go into Egypt.* **WHEN** Jeremiah ended speaking to all the people all the words of the Eternal their God already mentioned for which he sent him to them, **2** Azariah Hothai's son, and Johanan, Kareah's son, and all the proud men said to Jeremiah: **3** These speak falsely; the Eternal our God sent thee not to say, Go not into Egypt. **4** But Baruch son of Neriah, for thee again, was to deliver us to the Chaldees to put us to death, or carry us captives into Babylon. **5** So Johanan, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, disobeyed the Eternal's voice, to dwell in the land of Judah; **6** But Johanan and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah that returned from all nations whither they were driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; **7** Men, women, and children, the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan left with Gedaliah, and Jeremiah, and Baruch, **8** And they came into Egypt, to Tahpanes, for they obeyed not the Eternal's voice.

9 Then came the word of the Eternal to Jeremiah at Tahpanes, saying, Take thee great stones, and lay them in the bricks, at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanes, before the men of Judah; **10** And say to them, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, **11** Lo, I will send and bring Nebuchadnezzar my servant, and set his throne upon these stones; **12** He shall spread his royal pavilion over them; **13** And he shall smite Egypt, and deliver such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captivity, to captivity; and such as are for the sword, to the sword. **14** And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry the gods away captive; and array himself with Egypt, as a shepherd is arrayed with his robe; and he shall go away in peace. **15** He shall break also the images of the sun's house in Egypt; and the houses of the Egyptian gods he shall burn.

XLIV. *Egypt's confusion for sinners.*

JEREMIAH'S commission concerning all the Jews in Egypt, at Migdol, Tahpanes, Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, **2** Thus saith the

Eternal God of hosts the God of Israel, **3** Ye have seen all the evil I brought out of Jerusalem, and all Judah's sin, and to this day they are in desolation, without inhabitant. **4** For their wickednesses provoked me to anger, in burning incense, to other gods, whom ye and your fathers did not know. **5** I sent to you all my servants the prophets, diligently, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. **6** But they hearkened not, to turn from their wickedness, in burning incense to other gods. **7** Wherefore mine anger and my fury was poured forth, and kindled in Judah, in times and in Jerusalem's streets, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day. **8** Therefore now, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, **9** Why commit ye this great evil against your souls, to eat off from you every man, woman, child, and sucking babe of Judah, **10** By provoking me to wrath with your hands, working burning incense to other gods in Egypt, where ye dwell, though ye might cut yourselves off, and be cursed, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? **11** Have ye forgotten your sin, their wickedness, that of Judah, in kings, & their wives, and your own wickedness, and that of your wives, done in Judah, and Jerusalem's streets. **12** They are now humbled to this day, nor have they feared me to walk in my laws, and statutes, I set before you, and your fathers, (said to you).

13 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, **14** I set my face against you, for ye will not turn off from Judah. **15** And the remnant of Judah, that desire to go to Egypt, shall be consumed, and fall there by the sword, and by famine: they shall die from the desert, up to the greatest; and he who escapeth, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach, yet. **16** For I will punish them, that dwell in Egypt, as I punished Jerusalem, by the sword, famine, and pestilence; **17** So that none of the remnant of Judah, who are gone to sojourn in Egypt, shall remain to return as they desire, but such as shall escape.

18 Then all the men who knew, that their wives had turned aside to other gods, and all the women, that stood by, heard not multitude, even all the people dwelling in Migdol, and in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, **19** We will not hearken to the word thou hast spoken from the Eternal; **20** But we will do as our idols do, and ever goeth forth into the land of death, where incense is offered, and where a queue of heaven, and pour out drink-offerings to her,

as we, our fathers, our kings, and our judges have done, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then we had plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, we wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and the famine. 19 And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings to her, we made not her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings to her without our husbands.

20 Then Jeremiah said to all the people, both men and women, who gave him that answer, 21 The incense ye burnt in Judah's cities, and in Jerusalem's streets, ye, and your fathers, your kings, your princes, and the people of the land, did not the Eternal, remember it? 22 So he could no longer bear your evil doings and abominations; therefore is your land a desolation, an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day. 23 Because ye burnt incense and sinned against the Eternal, and obeyed not his voice to walk in his law, statutes, and testimonies; therefore this evil has happened to you, as at this day. 24 Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, and all the women, hear the word of the Eternal, all Judah that are in Egypt. 25 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye & your wives have both spoken and acted, saying, We will surely perform our vows to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and pour out drink-offerings to her. 26 Therefore hear the Eternal's word, all Judah that dwell in Egypt. Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Eternal, that it shall no more be named by any man of Judah in Egypt, saying, as the Lord God liveth. 27 Lord will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and famine. 28 But a small number that escape, shall return to the land of Judah; and all the rest that went to Egypt, shall know whether my word or no, theirs shall stand.

29 And this shall be a sign to you, saith the Eternal, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know my words shall surely stand against you for evil. 30 Thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I will give Pharaoh's helpers to his enemies, that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah to Nebuchadnezzar his enemy, and that sought his life.

XLVI. Egypt conquered.

THE word that Jeremiah spake to Balthazar, when he wrote these words in a book, from Jeremiah's mouth, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, to thee, O Balthazar; 3 Thou saidst, What me now? for the Eternal added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say to him, The Eternal saith, what I built and planted I will break down, and pluck up even this whole land. 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, lo, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the Eternal, but thy life I will give to thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

XLVI. Egypt conquered.

THE Eternal's word which came to Jeremiah against the Gentiles, 2 Egypt and Pharaoh-metho's army which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, 3 Order the buckler and shield, and approach to battle. 4 Harness the horses; and get up, horsemen, stand forth with your helmets, polish the spears, put on the coats of mail. 5 Why see I them dismayed, and turned back? and their mighty ones beaten down, and fled, and look not back; for fear, around, saith the Eternal. 6 Let not the swift flee, nor the mighty escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by Euphrates. 7 Who is this coming, as a flood of waters are swelled by the rivers? 8 Egypt riseth like a flood, his waters are moved like the rivers; he saith, I will go up, and cover the earth, and destroy the city and its inhabitants. 9 Come up, ye horses; rage, ye chariots; let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians, and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that bend the bow. 10 For this is the day of the Lord, God of hosts, vengeance, to avenge his adversaries, the world shall devour, and he satiate and drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by Euphrates. 11 Go up to Gilead and take balm, O Egyptian; in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured. 12 The nations hear of thy shame; they cry, filled the land; for the mighty stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen together.

13 The word that the Eternal spake to Jeremiah, how Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon should come and smite Egypt. 14

Declares in Egypt, publish in Migdol, Neph, and Tahpanhes; say ye, Stand fast, & prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee. 15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not because the Eternal drove them. 16 He made many fall, yea, one fell on another; they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, and the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. 17 They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he passed the time appointed. 18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the Eternal God of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and Carmel, by the sea; so shall he come. 19 O thou that dwellest in Egypt, furnish thyself for captivity; for Neph shall be desolate without inhabitant. 20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh out of the north: 21 As her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for they are also turned back, and fled away together; they stood not, because the day of their calamity came upon them, the time of their visitation. 22 Their voice shall hiss like a serpent; for they shall march with an army against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23 They shall cut down her army like a forest; saith the Eternal, that it cannot be searched; because they are more in number than the grasshoppers, and innumerable. 24 Egypt shall be confounded and delivered to the people of the north. 25 The Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, I will punish the multitude of No, Pharaoh; and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; and all that trust in him; 26 I will deliver them to those that seek their lives, to Nehuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited as in the days of old, saith the Eternal.

27 But fear not, O my servant Jacob, & be not dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; Jacob shall return and be at rest and in ease, and none shall make him afraid in the millennium. 28 Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, saith the Eternal; for I am with thee: I will make a full end of the nations which I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet I will not leave thee wholly unpunished.

XLVII. The destruction of the Philistines.
THE Eternal's word that came to Jeremiah against the Philistines, before

Pharaoh smote Gaza. 2 Thus, saith the Eternal, I, a flood of overflowing waters rise out of the north to overflow the land, and all therein; this city and its inhabitants; then the men shall cry, and all the lands inhabitants shall howl. 3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands; 4 Because of the day that comes to spoil all the Philistines, and cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper; for the Eternal will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor. 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself in mourning. 6 O sword of the Eternal, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? Put thyself into the scabbard, rest, and be still. 7 How can it be quiet, seeing the Eternal gave it a charge against Ashkelon, and the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

XLVIII. The judgment of Moab.

AGAINST Moab, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, We unto Nabob, for it is spoiled. Kirjathaim is confounded and taken, the high place is dismayed. There shall be no more praise of Moab; they devised evil against Hesban; come, let us cut it off from being a nation; thou also shalt be cut down, O Madaba, the sword shall pursue thee. 3 A voice crying from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction. 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones raised a cry to be heard. 5 In the ascent of Luhith, continual weeping goes up in the descent of Horonaim the enemies heard, a cry of ruin. 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 Because thou trustedst in thy works, and in thy treasures thou shalt also be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, with his priests and princes together. 8 The spoiler shall come up upon every city, none shall escape; the valley shall perish, and the plain be destroyed, as the Eternal said. 9 Give wings to Moab that it may fly away; for its cities shall be desolate, without inhabitant. 10 Curfed is he that doeth the Eternal's work deceitfully, or that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, settled on his heels, as a lion drawn off from vessel to vessel, moab hath been drawn into captivity, therefore his land remaineth

ed in him, and his flavour is not changed. 12 Therefore lo, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will send to him wanderers to cause him wander, and empty his vessels and break their bottles. 13 Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as Israel was of Beth-el their confidence.

14 How say ye, We are mighty and strong for war? 15 Moab is spoiled and gone out of her cities, his chosen young men are gone to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the Eternal God of hosts. 16 Moab's calamity is near, & his affliction hasteth fast. 17 All ye that are about him bemoan him; and ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod! 18 Thou inhabitant of Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit thirsty, for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee and destroy thy strong holds. 19 O Inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and spy; ask him that steeth, and her that escapeth, say what is done? 20 Moab is confounded; it is broken down: howl and cry; tell it in Arnon that Moab is spoiled. 21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and Jahaza, and Mephaath, 22 And Dibon, and Nebo, and Beth-dib-lathaim, 23 And Kiriathaim, and Beth-gammul, and Beth-meon. 24 And Kerioth, and Bôzrah, and upon all the cities of Moab far or near. 25 The horn of Moab is cut off; his arm is broken, saith the Eternal.

26 Make him drunken; for he magnified himself against the Eternal: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and be in derision. 27 For was not Israel a derision of thee? was he found among thieves? that since thou spakest of him *being taken* thou shippdest for joy? 28 O inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities; dwell in the rock, be like the dove that maketh her nest in the clefts of the holes mouth. 29 We heard of Moab's pride, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, arrogancy, pride, and haughtiness of heart. 30 I know his wrath saith the Eternal; but it shall not take place; his eyes shall not so effect it. 31 Therefore I will howl for Moab, and cry for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres. 32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea as captives, they reach even to the sea of Jazer; the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits, and thy vintage. 33 Joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, from the land of Moab; and I caused windows to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; they shall

not shout for joy. 34 They cry from Hesbôn to Elealeh, and to Jahaz: their voice reached from Zoar to Horonaim, wailing as a heifer of three years old; they thirst, for the waters also of Nimriah shall be desolate. 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Eternal, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. 36 Therefore mine heart shall sound like pipes for Moab, for the men of Kir-heres; because their riches are perished. 37 For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: on all hands shall be cuttings, on all the loins sackcloth. 38 There shall be lamentation generally on all the house-tops of Moab, and in its streets; for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no delight, saith the Eternal. 39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! How hath Moab turned back with shame, so shall Moab be a derision and a dismay-ing to all about him. 40 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, the enemy shall fly as an eagle, and spread his wings over Moab. 41 Kerioth is taken, the strong holds are surprised, the mighty men's hearts at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 42 Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he magnified himself against the Eternal. 43 Fear, the pit, and the snare, shall befall thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Eternal. 44 He that flees from the fear of the sword shall fall into the pit; and he that gets out of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for I will bring upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the Eternal. 45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Hesbôn, because of its strength; but a fire shall come out of Hesbôn, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and devour the corner of Moab, & the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. 46 Woe to thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth! for thy sons and thy daughters are taken captives.

47 Yet I will bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the Eternal. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

XLIX. The Ammonites judgment.

CONCERNING the Ammonites, thus saith the Eternal, Hath Israel no sons, nor heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and their people dwell in his cities? 2 Therefore, lo, the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, her daughters shall be consumed: then shall Israel be heir to them that were

his heirs, saith the Eternal. How! O Hebron, for thou hast despised my word, saith the Eternal. And thou with thy daughters, lament, and thou to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests, and princes together. 4 Why gloriest thou in the fat valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come to me? 5 Lo, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, from all those about thee; and every man shall be driven straight out; and none shall gather him, that wanders. 6 Afterward I will bring again the captivity of Ammon, saith the Eternal.

7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, It wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? and their wisdom vanished? 8 Flee, turn back, dwell deep in caves, O inhabitants of Dedan. For I will bring Esau's calamity upon him, when time I visit him.

9 If grape-vine is cut off, would they not leave some gleanings? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. 10 But I made Esau bare, I uncovered his secret places; and he shall not be able to hide himself; his seed is wasted, with his brethren and his neighbours, and there is none to say, I leave thy fatherless children, and I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink deep of the cup have assuredly drunk; and shall thou altogether go unpunished? O thou shalt surely drink it. 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the Eternal, that Dura shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all his cities shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I heard a rumour from the Eternal, an ambassador is sent to the heathen, saying, Come ye together against her, and rise up to the battle. 15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men. 16 Thy pride of heart deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the cliffs of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; tho' thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Eternal.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation, every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and hiss at all his plagues. 18 But not as in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbourhood; saith the Eternal. For no man shall dwell there, no man shall come there; for the enemy shall come like a lion, and shall devour the land of Jordan.

19 And I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 20 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 21 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal.

22 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 23 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 24 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal.

25 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 26 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 27 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal.

28 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 29 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 30 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal.

31 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 32 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal. 33 For I will bring the captivity of Edom, and will restore them to their land, saith the Eternal.

guilt the habitation of the strong; but I will suddenly wake him, run away from it; and who is a chosen ruler, that may appoint over it? for who is able to stand before me? 20 Therefore hear the counsel that the Eternal hath taken against Edom, and his purposes against the inhabitants of Seir; Surely the least of the enemy shall draw them out; and make their habitation desolate with them. 21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; the cry of its noise was heard in the Red Sea. 22 Lo, the enemy shall come, and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bezerah; at that day shall the hearts of Edom's mighty men be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they heard evil tidings; they are faint-hearted, there is sorrow as on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee; fear, anguishing and sorrows seized on her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise and joy not left! 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 27 I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume Benhadad's palaces.

28 Concerning Kedar, and the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the Eternal, Arise ye, go to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. 29 Their tents and flocks they shall take away; they shall take their curtains to themselves; and all their vessels, and camels; and they shall cry to them, Fear is on every side.

30 Flee far off, dwell deep in the cave, O inhabitants of Hazor, saith the Eternal; for Nebuchadnezzar hath taken counsel and conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, go to the wealthy nation Sabea, that dwells without cure, saith the Eternal, which hath neither gates nor bars. 32 Their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and with leather into all winds those in the recesses shall bring their calamity from all sides, saith the Eternal.

33 Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation forever; no man shall dwell there, no man shall come there, saith the Eternal. 34 The Ethiopians shall come to Jerusalem, and shall say, As in the beginning of Zebediah king of Judah's reign, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

35 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

36 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

37 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

38 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

39 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

40 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will break the bow of Ham, the

chief of their might. 26 Upon Elam I will bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven; and scatter them; toward all these, there shall be no nation whither the passages of Elam shall not come. 27 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies that seek their life: and bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the Eternal: I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them. 28 I will set my throne in Elam, and destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the Eternal.

29 But in the latter days I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the Eternal.

L. The judgment of Babylon.

THE word that the Eternal spake against Babylon, and the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah. 2 Declare ye among the nations, publish, and set up a standard; conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, and her idols; Merodach is broken in pieces, and her images. 3 For out of the north cometh a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate without inhabitant; they shall remove both man and beast.

4 At that time, saith the Eternal, Israel shall return with Judah, going and weeping; they shall seek the Eternal their God: 5 Asking the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come let us join ourselves to the Eternal in a perpetual covenant not to be forgotten. 6 My people hath been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them go astray, they smothered them away on the mountains; they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. 7 All that found them devoured them; and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they sinned against the Eternal, who is possessor of justice: even the Eternal, the hope of their fathers. 8 Remove out of Babylon, the Chaldeans land, and be as the he-goats, leaders, before the flocks.

9 For, lo, I will cause to come against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country: they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence shall be taken their arrows being as of iron mighty destroyers; none shall return in vain. 10 And Chaldeans shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the Eternal. 11 Because ye were glad and rejoiced, O destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat, as the heifer at grains, and hollow as bulls;

ye and your mother shall be sore confounded and ashamed: 12 the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of the Eternal's wrath it shall not be inhabited, but be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round: all ye that bend the bow shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the Eternal. 15 Shout against her round: she gave her hand in alliance: her foundations are fallen, her walls are cast down; for it is the Eternal's vengeance: take vengeance upon her; as she did, do to her. 16 Cut off the sower from her, and the reaper in harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword each shall turn to his people, fleeing to his own land.

17 Israel is as scattered sheep; the lions drave him away; first the king of Assyria devoured him. & last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. 18 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I punished the king of Assyria. 19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation: he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied on mount Ephraim and Gilead. 20 At that time, saith the Eternal, the iniquity of Israel, and the sin of Judah, shall not be found: for I will pardon whom I reserve.

21 Go against the land of Merathim, and the inhabitants of Pekod, waste and utterly destroy all behind them, saith the Eternal, do all I commanded thee. 22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 23 How is Babylon the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken, and become a desolation among the nations? 24 I laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast driven against the Eternal. 25 The Eternal opened his armoury, and brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Go ye against her from the utmost border, upon her storehouses; call her up as heags, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. 27 Slay all her bullocks, her nobles: let them go to the slaughter; do to them for their day is come, the time of their visitation. 28 Of her saviours there shall be no escape from the land of Babylon, to declare in

Zion the vengeance of the Eternal our God, and that of his temple. 29 Call together the archers against Babylon; all ye that bend the bow, and aim against it around. 30 Let none escape; recompense her according to all her work she hath done, do so to her; for she was proud against the Eternal, the holy One of Israel. 31 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets; and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the Eternal. 32 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, that I will visit thee. 33 And the most proud shall stumble & fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all around him.

33 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Israel and Judah were oppressed together; and all that took them captives held them fast; and refused to let them go. 34 Their Redeemer is strong, The Eternal God of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause, and give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the Eternal, and the inhabitants of Babylon, and her princes; and her wife men; 36 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall die; and upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed: 37 A sword is upon their horses, and their chariots, and all the mingled people in the midst of her; and they shall become fearful as women; a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed: 38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up; for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols. 39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with those of the islands, and the owls, shall dwell there; for it shall be no more inhabited for ever. 40 As God overthrew Sodom, Gomorrah, and the neighbouring cities, saith the Eternal; so shall no man abide there. 41 Lo, a people shall come from the north, a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. 42 They shall hold the bow and the lance; they are cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses; every one put in array like a man to the battle, against thee, O Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon hath heard their report, and his hands were feeble; and he was seized with panic, as of a woman in travail. 44 Lo, he shall come up like

a lion from the height of Jordan to the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over it? for who is like me? and who will appoint for me? and who is that potentate that will stand before me? 45 Therefore hear the counsel of the Eternal against Babylon, and his purposes against the land of the Chaldeans; surely the least of the army shall draw them out, and make their habitation desolate. 46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

LI. *Severe judgments on Babylon.*

THUS saith the Eternal, Lo, I will raise up against Babylon, and those that dwell in the midst of them who rise up against me, a destroying wind; 2 And will send to Babylon fanners; that shall fan her, and empty her land; for in the day of her trouble they shall be against her all around. 3 Against him that bendeth, let the archer bend his bow, and him that lifts up himself in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men; destroy utterly all her host. 4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. 5 For Israel hath not been forsaken forever, nor Judah of his God, the Eternal God of hosts, though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel. 6 Flee out of Babylon; and let every man deliver his soul; he not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Eternal's vengeance; he will render to her a recompense. 7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Eternal's hand, that made all the earth drunk; the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore they are mad. 8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed; howl for her, take balm for her pain, if she may be healed. 9 When we would have healed Babylon, it would not be healed; forsake her, and let us go every one to his own country; for the judgment of it reacheth to heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. 10 The Eternal hath asserted our right; come; and let us declare in Zion the work of the Eternal our God. 11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the Eternal raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Eternal for his temple. 12 Set up the standard on Babylon's wall, make the watch strong; set up the waterbuck,

prepare the ambushes; for the Eternal hath both devised, and done what he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon, 13 O thou that dwellest by many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the extent of thy gain. 14 The Eternal God of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with enemies as with locusts; who shall lift up a shout against thee. 15 He made the earth by his power, he established the world by his wisdom, and stretched out the heaven by his understanding. 16 When he uttereth his thundering voice there is a rushing of rain waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the limits of the earth; he makes lightnings with rain, and brings the wind out of his treasures. 17 Every man is too feeble to know; every founder is confounded by the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 18 They are vanity, the work of errors; in the time of punishing for them, they shall perish. 19 Jehovah, who is Jacob's portion, is not like them; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; The Eternal God of hosts is his name. 20 Thou Chaldea art my battle-ax and weapon of war; for with thee I will disperse the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; 21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot; 22 And with thee will I break in pieces the man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old; and with thee will I break in pieces the youth and the maid; 23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; & with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers. 24 I will render to Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all the evil they did in Zion in your sight, saith the Eternal. 25 I, I am against thee, O destroying mountain Chaldea, saith the Eternal, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and make thee as a burnt mountain. 26 They shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, or foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Eternal. 27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare them against her, call together against her, the kingdom of Ararat, Minui, and Aphobana; appoint a captain against her; cause the

horses to come up as the rough caterpillars. 28 Prepare against her the nations, with the king of the Medes, their captains, and all their rulers, and all the land of their dominion. 29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of the Eternal shall be performed against Babylon, to make it a desolation, without inhabitant. 30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remained in their holes; their might failed; they became fearful as women; they have burnt her dwelling-places; her bars are broken. 31 One post, and one messenger, shall run to meet another, to tell the king of Babylon his city is taken at one end. 32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds burnt, & the mea of war affrighted. 33 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Babylon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to thresh her; yet a little while, & the time of her harvest shall come. 34 Nebuchadnezzar crushed and devoured me, he made me an empty vessel, & swallowed me up like a dragon, he filled his belly with my delicates, he hath driven me away. 35 The violence done to me and my remnant be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, I will plead my cause, and take vengeance for thee; and dry up her sea, and her springs. 37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without inhabitants. 38 They shall roar together like lions; and yell as lions whelps. 39 In their heat I will make their feasts with wine of recompense, and I make them drunken; that when they rejoice, they sleep a perpetual sleep, saith the Eternal. 40 I will bring them like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats. 41 How is Sclach taken! and the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! 42 The sea of troubles is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of its waves; her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, without inhabitant, or passenger. 43 I will punish Bel in Babylon; & bring out of his mouth the donations he swallowed; the nations shall flow together no more to him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. 44 Many people, out of her, and deliver each his soul from the Eternal's fierce

47. for the rumour that is heard in the land; it shall come one year, and another with violence, ruler against ruler. Therefore, to the days come, I will bring sa-
meantion the graven images of Babylon; & her whole land shall be confounded, & all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
48 Then the heaven & the earth, & all there- in shall sing for the end of Babylon: for the spoilers shall come to her from the north, saith the Eternal. 49 As Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the land. 50 Ye that escaped the sword, go away, stand not till remember the Eternal afar off, and let Jeru- salem come into your mind. 51 We are confounded, because we heard the approach shame covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the Eternal's house. 52 Therefore, behold the days come, saith the Eternal, that I will do judgment on her graven images; and thro' all her land the wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon shall mount up to hea- ven, and fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come to her, saith the Eternal. 54 A found of a cry cometh from Babylon, and a great destruc- tion from the land of the Chaldeans: 55 Because the Eternal spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great sound; tho' her waves went like great waters, a noise of their voice being uttered. 56 Because the spoiler is come upon Babylon itself, & their mighty men are taken; every one of her bows is broken: for the Eternal God of recompenses shall surely requite. 57 I will make drunk her princes and wise men with the cup of wrath; her captains and rulers, and mighty men: they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, saith the King, whose name is the Eternal God of hosts. 58 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates burnt; and the people shall labour in vain, in quench- ing the fire, and they shall be weary. 59 The word which Jeremiah com- manded Seraiah Nethiah's son, Maaseiah's son, when he went with Zedekiah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. This Sera- iah being a quiet prince. 60 So Jeremi- ah wrote in a book all these words written against it. 61 And he said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, & shalt see & read all these words, written against it. 62 Then shalt thou say, O Eter- nal thou hast spoken agai- nst this place, to

ran in, that neither woman nor man is
 in it. That it be done for ever.
 And when they had finished reading this
 book, Blith's mind to it, and said it into
 the mouth of the man, and said it into
 the mouth of the woman, and not the man
 the evil will bring upon her wherever they
 shall be wroth. Thus far the words of Je-
 remiah.

LII. A prelude to the lamentation.
ZEDEKIAH was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, Jerusalem of Libnah's daughter. And he did evil before the Eternal, like all that Jehoiakim had done. For in Jerusalem & Judah Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon, through the anger of the Eternal. And he had cast them out from his presence.
In the tenth day of the tenth month of the ninth year of his reign, Nubuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, with all his army against Jerusalem, and encamped, & built forts against it arround. So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And to the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled out of the city by night, the way of the gate between the two walls, by the king's garden: And the Chaldeans were around the city; and they went by the way of the plain.

8 But the Chaldeans army pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army were scattered.

9 Then they carried him to the king of Babylon at Riblah, in the land of Hamath: where he gave judgment upon him. 10 He slew his sons before his eyes, and also all the princes of Judah: 11 Then he put out his eyes, and bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now, in the tenth day of the first month, (being the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar,) came Nebuzar-adai captain of the guard to Jerusalem, 13 And burnt the Eternal's house, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, especially of the great men. 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, with the captain of the guard, brake down all Jerusalem. 15 Then Nebuzar-adai carried captive certain

of the poor people, and them that remained in the city, and that delivered to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude, 16 But he left some of the poor for vine-dressers, and husbandmen, 17 All the pillars of brass that were in the Eternal's house, & the bases, and the brasen sea, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the bras to Babylon. 18 The caldrons also, and shovels, and snuffers, and bowls, and spoons, and all the bras vessels, wherewith they ministered, they took away. 19 And the basins, & fire-pans, & bowls, & caldrons, & candle-sticks, and spoons, and cups; what was of gold in gold, and what was of silver in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which Solomon made in the Eternal's house: the bras of all these vessels was without weight. 21 The height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and a ling of twelve cubits enclosed it; and its thickness was four fingers; it was hollow within. 22 And a chapter of bras was upon it: the height of one chapter, or leg, was five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon them around, all of bras; the second pillar and its pomegranates were like these. 23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on a side, and an hundred on the net-work around. 24 The captain of the guard took Sedai the chief priest, and Zephaniah

the second priest, and the three door-keepers, 25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men that were near the king's person, being round in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land found in the midst of the city. 26 Nebuzar-adan brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. 27 And he slew them there, in the land of Hamath. Thida Judah was carried away captive out of his own land. 28 The people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried captive; in his seventh year were three thousand & twenty-three Jews; 29 In his eighteenth year, eight hundred and thirty-two persons; 30 In his twenty-third year, seven hundred and forty-five persons. All the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And in the thirty-seventh year, in the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth month, of Jehoiachin king of Judah's captivity, Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, brought Jehoiachin out of prison, 32 And spake kindly to him, and set his throne above those of the kings that were with him in Babylon, 33 And changed his prison garments; and he continually ate bread before him all his life. 34 For his provision was a continual diet given him of the king, every day a portion, all his life.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

Jerusalem's misery for her sin.
HOW doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princes among the provinces, how is she become tributary! 2 She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have betrayed her; they are become her enemies. 3 Judah is gone into captivity, with great affliction and servitude; she dwells among the heathen, she finds no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. 4 The ways of Zion mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. 5 Her adversaries

are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the Eternal afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; they are gone without strength before the pursuer. 7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and miseries, all her pleasant things in the days of old, when her people felt into the enemy's hand, and none helped her; the adversaries saw her, and mocked her sabbaths. 8 Jerusalem sinned grievously, therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness, as a bawler. 9 She hath said, My strength is in the Lord, for he hath forsaken me, and the Lord is in her skirts.

she remembers not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully; she had no comforter. 9 O Eternal, be still in affliction, for the enemy magnified himself. 10 The adversary stretched out his hand on all her desirable things: for she hath seen the heathen enter into her sanctuary, whom thou forbadeſt to enter into thy congregation. 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their desirable things for meat to restore the life; see, O Eternal, and conſider; for I am become vile.

12 It is nothing to you, all that paſs by; behold, and ſee if there is any ſorrow like my ſorrow which befalls me, where-with the Eternal afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. 13 From above he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them; he ſpread as it were a net for my feet; he turned me back; he made me deſolate and faint all the day. 14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, & come up upon my neck; he made my ſtrength to fail; the Eternal delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to riſe up. 15 The Eternal hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the miſt of me; he called an aſſembly againſt me to cruſh my young men; he hath trodden the virgin the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-preſs. 16 For theſe things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runs down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould relieve my ſoul is far from me—my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed. 17 Zion ſpreads out her hands, and there is none to comfort her; the Eternal commanded concerning Jacob, that his adverſaries ſhould be around him,—amongſt whom Jeruſalem is become as a woman ſeparated.

18 The Eternal is righteous, as I rebelled againſt his command. Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow; my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. 19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders expired in the city, while they ſought their meat to reſtore their lives. 20 Behold, O Eternal, for I am in great diſtreſs; my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I rebelled grievouſly: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home there is death by famine. 21 They heard that I high; there is none to comfort me; all mine enemies heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done it: thou wilt bring the day thou haſt proclaimed,

and they ſhall be like me. 22 All their wickedneſs will come before thee, and thou wilt do to them as thou haſt done to me for all my tranſgreſſions; for my ſinns are many, and my heart is faint.

II. Jeruſalem's miſery.

HOW hath the Eternal made it cloudy to the citizens of Zion in his anger, and caſt down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not his footſtool! 2 He devouted all Jacob's habitations, and pitied not; he caſt down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of Judah to the ground: he polluted the kingdom and its princes. 3 He cut off in his fierce anger all the power of Iſrael; he drew back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire, devouring around. 4 He bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew all that were deſirable to the eye in the tabernacles of Zion; he poured out his fury like fire. 5 The Eternal was as an enemy; he devoured Iſrael, with all her palaces; he deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and increaſed in Judah mourning and lamentation. 6 And he violently took away his tabernacle, as if it were one in a garden; he deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: he cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion; and deſpised in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt. 7 He caſt off his altar, he abhorred his ſanctuary, he gave into the enemy's hand the walls of her palaces; they made a noiſe in the Eternal's houſe, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt. 8 He purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of Zion; he ſtretched out a line, he withdrew not his hand from deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. 9 Her gates are ſunk down into the ground; he deſtroyed and broke her bars; her king and princes are among the Gentiles; the law is obſerved no more: her prophets alſo ſaw no viſion from the Eternal. 10 The elders of Zion ſit on the ground, and keep ſilence; they caſt up duſt on their heads; they girded themſelves with ſackcloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground. 11 Mine eyes fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured on the earth, for the deſtruction of my people; becauſe the children and the ſucklings faint in the ſtreets. 12 They ſay to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they fainted, as the wounded in the ſtreets, when their life was poured out into their mothers;

bottom. 13 What shall I take to witness for thee? what shall I liken to thee, O Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee? 14 Thy false prophets prophesied vainly and foolishly; they discovered not thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false visions and causes of banishment. 15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city called The Perfection of beauty, The Joy of the whole earth? 16 All thine enemies opened their mouth against thee, gnash the teeth, and say, We swallowed her up; certainly this is the day we looked for; we have found and seen it. 17 The Eternal hath done what he purposed; he fulfilled his word he predicted in the day of old: he cast down, and pitied not; he caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee: he set up thine adversary's horn. 18 Their heart cries to the Eternal, O wall of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; take no rest, let not thine eye cease. 19 Arise, cry in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the Eternal; lift up thy hands to him for thy young children's life, that faint for hunger in every street.

20 Behold, O Eternal, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, new born children? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the Eternal's sanctuary? 21 The young and the old lie on the streets; my virgins and young men are fallen by the sword, in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied. 22 Thou hast called, as in a solemn day, my terrors in a multitude around; so in the day of the Eternal's anger none escaped nor remained: mine enemy consumed those I swaddled and brought up.

III. *The faithful bewail their woes.*

I AM the man that hath born affliction by the rod of his wrath. 2 He brought me into darkness, but not into light. 3 Surely against me he turneth his hand all the day. 4 My flesh and skin he made old; he hath broken my bones. 5 He builded up against me, and encompassed me with gall and travail. 6 He set me in dark places, as those dead of old. 7 He hedged me about, that I cannot get out; he made my chain heavy. 8 Alas when I cry, and shout, he shuts out my prayer. 9 He in-

closed my ways as with bawn stone; he made my paths crooked. 10 He was to me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places. 11 He turned away the freedom of my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he made me desolate. 12 He bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. 13 He caused the arrows of his quiver enter into my reins. 14 I was a derision to all my people, and their song all the day. 15 He filled me with bitterness, he made me drunken with wormwood. 16 He hath as it were broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he covered me with ashes. 17 And thou hast removed my soul far from peace: I forgot prosperity. 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the Eternal; 19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood, and the gall: 20 My soul remembers them still, and is humbled in me. 21 This I recall to my mind, therefore I wait.

22 It is of the Eternal's mercies we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. 23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness. 24 The Eternal is my portion, saith my soul; therefore I will hope in him. 25 The Eternal is good to them that wait for him, to the soul that seeks him. 26 It is good for a man both to hope and quietly wait for the Eternal's salvation. 27 It is good for a man to bear the yoke in his youth. 28 He sits alone, and keeps silence, because he hath borne it. 29 He puts his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. 30 He gives his cheek to the smiter; he is filled with reproach. 31 But the Eternal will not cast off for ever: 32 For though he cause grief, yet he will have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. 33 For he afflicts not willingly, nor grieves the sons of men. 34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth, 35 To turn aside a man's rights before the face of a superior, 36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Eternal approves not.

37 Who is he that says, and it comes to pass, when the Eternal commands it not? 38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceeds not peace and trouble. 39 Why doth a living man complain, for the punishment of his sins? 40 Let us search & try our ways, and turn again to the Eternal. 41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands to God in the heavens. 42 We transgressed and rebelled; thou hast not pardoned. 43 Thou hast covered with an-

ger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, and not pitied. 42 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud: that our prayers should not pass through. 43 Thou makest us as the dissonance and refuse among the people. 44 All our enemies opened their mouths against us. 45 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. 46 Mine eye runs down with rivers of water for the destruction of my people. 47 Mine eye flows down, and ceaseth not, having no rest. 48 Till the Eternal look down, and behold from heaven. 49 Mine eye affects mine heart for all my citizens. 50 Mine enemies chafed me sore, like a bird, without cause. 51 They almost cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me. 52 Waters of trouble flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.

53 I called on thy name, O Eternal, out of the low dungeon. 54 Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, and my cry. 55 Thou drewest near in the day I called on thee; thou saidst, Fear not. 56 O Eternal, thou hast pleaded the cause of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life. 57 O Eternal, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause. 58 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me. 59 Thou hast heard the reproach, O Eternal, of their lips, and their device, who rose up against me all the day. 60 Behold them sitting down, and their slink up; with their music. 61 Thou wilt recompense them, O Eternal, according to their works. 62 Thou wilt give them sorrow of heart, thy curse will be on them. 63 Thou wilt persecute and destroy them in anger from under thy heavens, O Eternal.

TV. Zion's pitiful state bewailed.

HOW is the gold become dim! & the most fine gold changed? the stones of the sanctuary are poured forth on the top of every street. 2 The precious sons of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the potters' hands. 3 Even the beasts of the field are out of the breast, to suckle their young ones; the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the uttermost in the wilderness. 4 The sucking child's tongue cleaves to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, and none breaks it to them. 5 They that lived delicately are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. 6 For the

punishment of my people to iniquity is greater than that of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment, and no hand staid on it. 7 Her Nazarites were whiter than milk, yea, purer than snow, more ruddy than carbuncles, their brillianting was of sapphires. 8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaved to their bones; it is withered and become like a stick. 9 Those slain with the sword, are better than those slain with hunger: for these pine away, pierced through for want of food. 10 The pitiful womens' hands boiled their own children for meat in the destruction of my people. 11 The Eternal accomplished his fury; he poured out his fierce anger, and kindled a fire in Zion which devoured its foundations. 12 The kings of the earth, & all the world's inhabitants, would not have believed that an adversary or enemy should have entered Jerusalem's gates.

13 For her sin sepulchres sins & her press's iniquities, that shed the blood of the just in the city. 14 They wandered as blind men in the streets, they polluted themselves with blood, so that one could not touch their garments. 15 They cried to them, Depart, ye are unclean; & depart ye, touch not: when they fled away and wandered they said among the heathen, They shall no more injure here. 16 The Eternal's anger divided them; he will no more regard him: they respected not the priests, they scorned not the elders. 17 Our eyes as yet failed for our help: we diligently watched for a nation that could not save us. 18 They have had our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; our end is come. 19 Our persecutors are swifter than eagles; they pursued us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. 20 Our prince, the Eternal's anointed to us as the breath of our nostrils, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his care we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoice not, nor be glad at our wo, O Edom, that dwellest in the land of us; the cup also shall pass thro' to thee; thou shalt be drunk with wrath, and become naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion: he will no more carry thee into captivity, in this period he will visit thine iniquity, O Edom; and carry thee captive for thy sins.

R V. *Zion's painful complaint* *in strong*
lamentation with *lamentation* what is come
upon us: consider, and behold our
reproach. 2 Our inheritance is possessed
by strangers, our houses by aliens. 3 We
are fatherless orphans, our mothers are as
widows. 4 We drank our water for money,
our wood is sold to us. 5 Our necks are
under perfection; we labour, having no
rest. 6 We give the hand to servitude to
the Egyptians and the Assyrians, to be
satisfied with bread. 7 Our fathers sin-
ned, and are not; and we bore their in-
iquities, which we imitated. 8 Servants
ruled over us; none delivers us from their
hand. 9 We gat our bread with the sweat
of our brows, because of the sword
of the wilderness. 10 Our skin was
black like an oven, because of the
terrible famine. 11 They humbled the
women in Zion, and the maids in Judah;

children. 12 Princes are hanged up by their
hands, as in a sign, and were not honoured.
13 They took the youths to grind at the
mills, and the children fell under the wheel
they required. 14 The elders ceased from
the gate, the youths from their music.
15 Our hearts joy is ceased, our dance
is turned into mourning. 16 The crown is
fallen from our head; we is to us for our
sins! 17 Thereby our heart is faint, &
our eyes are dim. 18 Because of Zion's
hill being desolate; the foxes walk on it.
19 Thou, O Eternal, remainest for ever;
thy throne from age to age. 20 Why for-
gestest thou perpetually, and forsakest so
long? 21 Turn us to thee, O Eternal,
and we shall be turned; renew our days
as of old. 22 But thou hast utterly re-
jected us: thou art very wrath against
us.

The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

Vision of four cherubims.
NOW in the thirtieth year of Nabopo-
dassan, on the fifth day of the fourth
month, as I was among the captives by
the river Chebar, the heavens were open-
ed, and I saw visions of God. 2 On which
day, (it being the fifth year of king Ja-
boinashin's captivity, xl. 1.) 3 The word
of the Eternal came expressly to Ezekiel
the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of
the Chaldeans, at the river Chebar, where
the hand of the Eternal was upon him. 4
I looked and behold, a whirlwind &
a cloud came out of the north, a great
cloud and full of lightning with brightness
about it, and at the middle of it within the
fire was like the colour of amber or a live
coal. 5 At the middle of it was also the
appearance of four living angelic crea-
tures; they had the likeness of a man. 6
Each of them had four faces, and four
wings. 7 Their feet were straight ones,
and the soles of their feet were like those
of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like
the colour of polished brass. 8 They had
a man's hands under their wings on their
four sides. 9 Their wings were joined
to one another; they turned not about
when they went; but each went straight
forward. 10 And this was the likeness of
their faces, each had the face of a man
and a lion on the right side; and of

an ox and an eagle on the left. 11 Their
wings were so divided above, and stretch-
ed upward, that each pair had two joined
together, and two covered their bodies. 12
Each went straight forward, as going
whether the spirit was to go; they turned not
about when they went. 13 The appear-
ance of the living creatures was like burning
coals of fire, the appearance of lamps that
went incessantly among the living crea-
tures; the fire was bright, and out of it
came lightning. 14 The living creatures
ran and returned as the appearance of
lightning.

15 Now as I looked at them, there was
a wheel of providence on the earth;
each of them with its four sides. 16 The
appearance of the wheels and their work
was like the colour of a sapphire, greenish
gem, and they four had the same likeness,
and their appearance also. 17 When they
went, as it were one wheel, and they
went, within another. 18 When they moved,
they went on their four sides, they turned
not about when they went, as they could
go east, west, south, and north, without
turning. 19 Their spoked wheels were so high,
that they were dreadful; and their four
sides were full of providence, as eyes around.
20 Moreover, when the living creatures
went, the wheels went beside them; and
when they were lifted up from the earth,
the wheels were lifted up opposite to

them. 20 Wherever the spirit was, *they went for the spirit of the living creature, was in the wheels.* 21 When those wheels went, they went; and where those stood, those stood; and where those were, lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them. Besides, the likenesses of the firmament over the living creatures' head was as the colour of terrible crystal, stretched out above. 22 And under the firmament their wings were straight, one toward another, each had two covering his body on one side, & two covering it on the other. 23 And when going, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, as the Almighty's voice, the voice of speech as the noise of an host; when they stood they let down their wings. 24 And then there was a voice from the firmament over their heads.

25 Above which, there was the likeness of a throne, having the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne, there was a likeness as the appearance of a man, *the likeness upon it above.* 26 I saw also the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire, round about within it; from the appearances of his reins upward and downward, the appearance of fire had brightness around it. 27 Like the appearance of a bow in a cloudy day. This was the likeness of the appearance of the Eternal's glory. And seeing it, I fell on my face, and heard a voice of one that spoke.

III. Ezekiel's commission and roll.

1 I said to me, Son of man, stand on thy feet, and I will speak to thee. 2 Then the spirit came into me when he spoke, and set me on my feet, & I heard him speaking to me. 3 He said to me, Son of man, I send thee to the Israelites a rebellious nation, that rebelled against me, as their fathers have transgressed against me, even to this very day. 4 Yea they have an impudent face and stubborn heart; and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord God. 5 And whether they will hearken or forbear, (as they are a rebellious people,) they shall know however, that a prophet hath been among them.

6 But be not afraid of them, nor of their words, tho' *barbarous men*, like briars, & thorns be with thee, and thou dwellest among *venomous ones* like scorpions; be not dismayed at their looks, tho' they be a rebellious nation. 7 Thou shalt speak my words to them, whether they will hear, or forbear; tho' they are rebellious. 8 But hearken son of man: Be not re-

bellious like them; open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee. 9 Hereupon, I held a hand, stretched out to me with a roll of a book, compassed before me, written on both sides, on it was written lamentation, and words of mourning and woe. 10 I saw and heard a new

III. Ezekiel eateth the roll.

THEN he said to me, Son of man, eat that it, consider, what thou findest, namely, this roll; and go speak, so the Israelites. 2 So I opened my mouth, & he caused me to eat it. 3 Saying to me, Son of man, cause thy belly, to consume, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee; and as I ate it, it was in my mouth sweet as honey. 4 Again he said to me, Son of man, go and speak my words to the Israelites. 5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech, and hard language, but to Israel. 6 Not to many people of a difficult speech, whose words thou canst not understand; if I had sent thee to such, they would have hearkened to thee. 7 But Israel will not hearken to thee; for they hearken not to me; for they are all impudent faced, and hard-hearted. 8 Lo, I made thy face and thy forehead strong against theirs. 9 As a diamond harder than a rock, I made thy forehead; fear them not, nor be dismayed at their looks, tho' they be rebellious. 10 Moreover, he said to me, Hear, son of man, all my words, and receive them in thine heart. 11 And go to the captives, the posterity of thy people, and speak of them in this manner. Thus saith the Lord God, whether they will hear, or forbear. 12 Then the spirit had me away, and I heard a voice behind me of a great rushing; saying, Blessed be the Eternal's glory, from his place in heaven. 13 I heard also the noise of the living creatures' wings that touched one another, and that of the wheels over against them, as a great rushing noise. 14 So the spirit having me up, and taking me away, I went, with bitterness, in the vehemency of my spirit; but the Eternal's hand was strong upon me.

15 And I came to the captives at Tel-abib who abode at the river Chebar, & I was where they were astonished, among them seven days. 16 At the end of which, the Eternal's word came to me saying, 17 Son of man, I made thee a watchman to Israel; that thou mayest hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me. 18 When I say, the wicked shall perish, if thou warnest him not to turn from his wicked way, to save his life; he shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require of

thee. 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. 20 Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness, he commits iniquity; and I put a thing to him to be a snare; he shall die in his iniquity, when thou warnest him not, and his righteousness shall not be remembered, & his blood will I require of thee. 21 But if thou warn the righteous, that he sin not, he shall surely live, and thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 Thus the hand of the Eternal was upon me there; and he said to me, Arise, go into the plain, where I will speak with thee. 23 Then I went into the valley; and behold, the glory of the Eternal stood there, like the glory I saw by the river Chebar; then I fell on my face. 24 Then the spirit came into me, and made me stand on my feet, and he spake with me, saying, Go shut thyself up within thine house. 25 For behold, O son of man, they shall bind thee, and thou shalt not go out among them; 26 I will also make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, so thou shalt be dumb, and not be able to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak to thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious house.

IV. *A figure of a siege.*

SON of man, lay a tile before thee, and portray on it the city Jerusalem; 2 Lay siege to it, build a fort, make a rampart, let a camp and let captains around. 3 Moreover, take an iron pan, and set it for an iron wall between thee and the city; and let thy face against it, to besiege it and assault it. This shall be a sign to Israel. 4 Moreover lie thou on thy left side, and laying Israel's iniquity upon it; the number of days thou liest on it thou shalt bear their iniquity. 5 For I give thee the years of their iniquity, by the number of days, even three hundred and ninety prophetic days from 1 Kings xii. 23, to shall thou bear Israel's iniquity. 6 And having finished them, lie again on thy right side, and bear Judah's iniquity, forty days; I appoint thee each day for a year. 7 And thou shalt let thy face towards the siege of Jerusalem, & with thine arm uncovered, prophesy against it; 8 And so, I will lay bricks on thee, so that thou shalt not turn from one side to the

ther till thou finishest the days of thy siege.

9 Take also wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and rye, putting them in one vessel, and make bread thereof, the number of days thou shalt lie on thy side; three hundred and ninety shalt thou eat of it. 10 And thy meat shall be by weight twenty shekels a day; and that from time to time and not often. 11 Thou shalt also drink water by measure, the sixth part of an hin six ounces daily; from time to time. 12 And thou shalt eat thy bread as barley cakes, & shall toast it with human ordure in their sight. 13 For thus saith Jehovah, shall the Israelites eat their desired bread among the Gentiles, which I drive them. 14 Then I said, Ah Lord God! lo my soul hath not been polluted; for from my youth till now have I not ate what dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; nor came abominable flesh into my mouth. 15 Then he said, Lo, I give thee cows ordure, for man's wherewith thou shalt make ready thy bread. 16 Then he said, Son of man: Lo, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat it by weight, and with trouble; and shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment; 17 That they may want bread and water, and be desolate one with another, and be wasted away in their iniquity.

V. *A figure of Judah's doom.*

SON of man, take also a sharp knife, or a barbers razor, and have thy head and beard; then take balances to weigh and divide the hair. 2 Burn one third in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; smite a third part about with a knife; and scatter another in the wind; and I will pursue them with a sword. 3 Thou shalt also bind a few thereof in thy skirts. 4 And then cast some of them into the midst of the fire, to burn; for thereof a fire shall come thence to all Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord God, This is Jerusalem: I set it in the midst of the nations and countries around it. 6 And she changed my judgments and more than the nations, and countries around they refused my judgments and walked not in my statutes. 7 Therefore thou saith the Lord God, Because ye multiplied iniquity more than the nations around you, and walked not in my statutes, nor kept my rules, nor practised the laws of the nations around you. (Jer. ii. 20.) 8 Therefore

the multitude, as I saw, will shortly
power, and they shall be accomplished
against them, and I will judge the assembly
in all their ways, and abominations.
And ye shall know that I am the Eternal
that siteth above the cherubim: for the day is come;
the morning is come forth; the rod hath
blossomed, the pike hath budded. 11 Vio-
lence is grown up into a rod of wicked-
ness; they shall not remain, nor their
righteousness, nor their tumultuous persons, and
neither shall there be weeping for them.
12 The king is come; let not the buyer
repent, nor the seller mourn; for wrath
is upon him, the multitude. 13 For the
seller shall not return at the jubilee to re-
cover what he sold, although they were
yet alive; for the vision concerns the
whole multitude, none of which shall re-
turn, nor shall any strengthen himself in
the iniquity of his life. 14 They have
blown the trumpet, to make all ready;
but none goes to the battle; for my wrath
is against the multitude. 15 The sword is
without, the pestilence and famine with-
in; he that is in the field shall die by the
sword, and him that is in the city famine
or pestilence shall devour.

But they that are to escape, shall
escape, &c. be on the mountains like doves
of the valleys, each mourning for his in-
iquity. 17 All bands shall be feeble, &
all knees unstable as water. 18 They shall
hagard themselves with sackcloth, and
hunger shall vex them; shame shall be
upon all faces, and baldness upon all their
heads. 19 They shall cast away their sil-
ver and their gold; these shall not be a-
ble to deliver them in the day of the E-
ternal's wrath; they shall not satisfy their
souls, nor fill their bellies; because it is
the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

The beauty of his ornament, he
made excellent; but they made the ima-
ges of their abominations, and their detest-
able things thereof; therefore have I set
it far from them. 21 I will give it to
strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of
the earth for a spoil; who shall pollute
it. 22 I will turn my face also from them,
and they shall pollute my sacred place:
for the robbers shall enter into it and de-
file it.

Make a chain for them, for the land
is full of bloody crimes, & the city of vi-
olence. 24 Therefore I will bring the
work of the heathen to pass, that they
shall make the pomp of the strong in-
crease, and their holy places shall be de-
stroyed. 25 Destruction cometh; and thou

thou shalt seek peace, there shall be none.
Mischief shall come upon mischief, and
turnout upon rout; and then they
shall seek a vision from the prophet; but
the law shall perish from the priest, and
counsel from the elders. 27 The king
shall mourn, and the prince clothed with
desolation, and the people of the land
shall be troubled in their business; I will
do to them after their way, and accord-
ing to their desires will I judge them;
and they shall know that I am the Eter-
nal.

VIII. The chambers of imagery.

AND in the sixth year, on the sixth
day of the sixth month, as I sat in
mine house, and the elders of Judah be-
fore me, the hand of the Lord God was
there upon me. 2 Then I beheld the like-
ness of fire; from the appearance of his
loins, downward, and upward was the ap-
pearance of brightness, as the colour of
amber. 3 And reaching forth the form
of a hand, he took me by a lock of mine
head; so the spirit lifted me up, between
the earth and heaven, and brought me to
Jerusalem in the visions of God, to the
door of the inner gate, that looketh
northward, where was the seat of the im-
age of jealousy, which maketh jealous.
4 And lo, the God of Israel's glory was
there, according to the vision I saw in
the plain.

5 And he said to me, Son of man, be-
hold now the way, northward; so I look-
ed, and there was at the gate of that
altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said also to me, Son of man, tell
thou the great abominations that Israel
commits here, that I should depart from
my sanctuary. But turn yet again,
and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 So he brought me to the court-door,
where I beheld a hole in the wall. 8
Then he said to me, Son of man, per-
ceivest thou now the wall? and when I had
dugged in it, behold a door.

9 Then he
said to me, Go in, and behold the wicked
abominations they do here. 10 So I went
in and saw every form of creeping
things, and abominable beasts, with all
the filthy idols Israel had drawn upon the
wall around. 11 And there stood before
them seventy elders of Israel, among
whom stood Jaazaniah son of Shaphan, a
very man with his girdle in his hand; & over
a thick cloud of incense went up.
Then he said to me, Son of man, hast
thou seen what the children of Israel do in
the dark, every man in the chambers of

his pictures: for they say, The Eternal's feet are not; the Eternal hath forsaken the earth.

13 He said also to me, Turn yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. 14 Then he brought me, to the door of the gate of the Eternal's house, northward; and lo, there sat women weeping for Tammuz, *Adonis* lost.

15 He said also to me, Turn yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. 16 Then he brought me into the inner court of the Eternal's house, and behold, at the temple door between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs to the Eternal's temple; and their faces eastward; toward which, they worshipped the sun.

17 Then he said to me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to Judah, to commit these abominations here? they have filled the land with violence, and turned back to provoke me; and lo, they put the idol branch to their nose. 18 Therefore I will also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, nor will I pity; and thou they cry aloud, yet will I not hearken.

IX. A vision of good and evil.

HE cried also aloud in my hearing, Cause them that have a charge over the city to draw near; each with his destroying weapon in his hand. 2 And lo, six men came from the way of the uppermost gate, which looks northward; each with his destroying weapon in his hand; one of them was clothed in linen with a writer's ink-bottle by his side, and going in, he stood beside the brazen altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house forsaking the temple; and he called to the man clothed in linen, with the writer's inkhorn by his side: 4 And the Eternal said to him, Go through the city Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and cry for all the abominations done therein.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite; let not your eye spare, nor have pity: 6 Slay utterly old and young, maids, beds and women; approach not any on whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the old men before the house. 7 And he said to them, Desile the temple, and fill the courts with the slain: go on. 8 They went, and slew in the city.

8 Now, while they were slaying, and I

was left, I fell on my face, crying, alas, Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in pouring out of thy fury on Jerusalem. 9 Then he said to me, The iniquity of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, & the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: For they say, The Eternal hath forsaken the earth, and seeth not. 10 So mine eye shall not spare, nor will I pity; but recompense their way on their head. 11 And lo, the man clothed in linen, with the inkhorn by his side, brought back word, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

X. The vision of fire and the cherubims.

THEN I beheld in the firmament, over the head of the cherubs, angelic beings, as it were a sapphire-stone, the appearance was the likeness of a throne. 2 And he, who sat thereon, said to the man clothed with linen, Go in between the wheels of providence, under the cherub, & fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubs, & scatter them over the city, which I did in my sight. 3 Now the cherub stood, on the right side of the house; and a cloud of glory, filled the inner court. 4 Then the Eternal's glory went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; which was filled with the cloud, and the court with the brightness of the Eternal's glory. 5 And the sound of the cherub's wings was heard to the outer court, as the thundering voice of the mighty God when he speaks. 6 And he commanded the man clothed with linen, to take fire from between the wheels, from betwixt the cherubs. So he went in, and stood beside the wheels. 7 A cherub stretched forth his hand, from between the rest to the fire between them, and taking some, put it into his hands, who was clothed with linen who received it, and went out.

8 For there appeared in the cherub the form of a man's hand under their wings. 9 And I beheld the four wheels by the cherubs, one by one, and another by another: and their appearance was as the colour of a beryl-stone. 10 Each of the four wheels within another, the mystery of providence. 11 When going they went upon their four sides, they turned not about: but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it, as they could go east, west, south, and north, without turning. 12 And their whole body, with their backs, hands, and wings, as also the

wheels were full of eyes around. 13 And it was cried to them in my hearing, O wheels move. 14 And each had four faces; the first was that of a cherub, the second face was that of a man, the third that of a lion, & the fourth that of an eagle. 15 The cherubs were lifted up. This is the living creature I saw at the river Chebar. 16 And when the cherubs went, the wheels went by them; & when the cherubs lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not about from them. 17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these were lifted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them. 18 Then the Eternal's glory departed from the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubs. 19 Which lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight; when they went out, the wheels also were beside them; and each stood at the door of the east-gate of the Eternal's house, having left the temple and the God of Israel's glory was over them above. 20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, at the river Chebar, and I knew that they were cherubs. 21 Each had four faces, and four wings with the likeness of a man's hands under their wings. 22 The likenesses of their faces was the same which I saw at the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves, they went every one straight forward.

XI. *The princes in judgment.*

MORDECAI: The spirit took me up, and brought me to the east gate of the Eternal's house; and lo, at the door of the gate were twenty-five men; among whom I saw Jazaniah son of Azur, and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 Then he said to me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity and give wicked counsel, in this city. 3 Who say, It is not for us to build houses here; this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophesie against them, O son of man. 5 And the Spirit of the Eternal fell upon me, and said to me, declare, Thus saith the Eternal, you have so said, O house of Israel; for I know every thing that comes into your mind. 6 Ye multiplied your slain in this city, and filled its streets with them. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Your slain ye laid in the midst of it; are the flesh, and this city is the caldron; but I will bring you out of it. 8 Ye feared the sword; and I will bring it upon you, saith the Lord God. 9

And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you to strangers, & execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you at the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 11 This city shall not be your caldron, nor shall ye be the flesh in it; but I will judge you at the border of Israel; 12 And ye shall know that I am the Eternal; as ye walked not in my ordinances, nor executed my judgments, but did as the heathen around you.

13 When I prophesied, Belatiah, Benaiah's son died; then I fell on my face, & crying aloud, Ah Lord God I will: thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel.

14 Again, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 15 Son of man, thine own brethren, thy kinsmen, & all Israel, the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, Go ye far from the Eternal's sanctuary, to us is this land given in possession. 16 Therefore say, thus, saith the Lord God, though I cast them far off among the heathen, and scatter them among the countries, yet I will be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. 17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye were scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come hither, and take away all its detestable and abominable things from thence. 19 And I will give them mine heart, and put a new spirit within you; and take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them an heart of flesh. 20 That they may walk in my statutes, and observe mine ordinances: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 21 But to them whose heart goes after the heart lusts of their detestable things, I will recompense their way, saith the Lord God.

22 Then the cherubs lifted up their wings, and the wheels being them; and the God of Israel's glory was over them above, forsaking the temple. 23 And the Eternal's glory went up from the city, and stood on the mountain on its east-side.

24 Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me into Chaldea, in a vision of the spirit of God, to them of the captivity: so the vision I saw, ascended from me. 25 Then I spake to the captives all that the Eternal shewed me.

XII. *The type removing and trembling.*

THE *word of the Lord* came unto me, saying, 2 *Son of man, thou shalt dwell among dumbbellous people, which have eyes but see not, and ears but hear not.* 3 *Therefore prepare thee goods for weeping, and remove by day in their sight from thy place to another, it may be they will consider, tho' they be rebellious.* 4 *When thou bringest out thy fluff, as fluff to be removed for captivity: thou shalt go forth thyself at even in their sight, as they that go away into captivity.* 5 *Dig for thyself thine hole, and dig for thyself thine pit, and dig for thyself thine hole, and dig for thyself thine pit, and dig for thyself thine hole, and dig for thyself thine pit.* 6 *Before them: on thy shoulders in the twilight, covering thy face as a condemned criminal, that thou see not the ground; for I set thee as a sign to Israel.* 7 *So I did as I was commanded.* 8 *And in the morning came the Eternal's word to me, saying,* 9 *Son of man, hath not rebellious Israel said to thee, What dost thou? say to them, thus saith the Lord God, The burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem, and all Israel among whom they are.* 10 *Say, I am your sign, as I have done, so shall it be done to them, they shall remove, going into captivity.* 11 *The prince shall hear on his shoulder in the twilight, going forth: they shall dig thro' the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground.* 12 *My net also I will spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my net.* 13 *And I will bring him to Babylon, to the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, as being blinded, that he shall die there.* 14 *And I will scatter to every wind, all that are about him to help him, and all his helpers; and I will draw out the sword after them.* 15 *And they shall know that I am the Eternal, when I scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.* 16 *But I will leave a few of them from the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the Eternal.*

And I spoke to the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, 17 *Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and trouble;* 18 *And say to the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and those of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with trouble, and drink their water with affliction; and their land may be desolated from when it is filled with, because of the violence of all that dwell in*

it. 19 *And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal.*

20 *Again the word of the Eternal came to me, saying,* 21 *Son of man, what is the proverb ye have in Israel's land, saying, The days are prolonged, &c. very vision saith of taking place?* 22 *Tell them, therefore, Thus saith the Lord God, I will make this proverb to cease in Israel; but say to them, The days are at hand, & the effect of every vision.* 23 *For there shall be no more a vain vision, nor flattering divination in Israel.* 24 *For the Eternal will speak, and the word I speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word, and perform it, saith the Lord God.*

25 *Again the word of the Eternal came to me, saying,* 26 *Son of man, behold, Israel says, The vision be seen for many days hence, and the prophet speak of distant times.* 27 *Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more; but the word I spoke shall all be done, saith the Lord God.*

XIII. The reproof of lying prophets.
A*gain the word of the Eternal came to me, saying,* 2 *Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy out of their own hearts, say to them, Hear ye the Eternal's words:* 3 *Thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the foolish prophets, that follow their own fancies, and saw no vision.* 4 *O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.* 5 *Ye went not up into the breaches, nor made up the fence for Israel, to stand in the battle of the day of the Eternal.* 6 *They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Eternal saith, when the Eternal sent them not: and they made oaths to hope, they would confirm the word they spoke.* 7 *Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination, when ye say, The Eternal saith, when I spoke not?* 8 *Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye spoke vanity, and saw lies, therefore,* 9 *I am against you.* 10 *And mine hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity, and dream lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, nor be written in the roll of Israel, nor enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.*

11 *For as much as they made my people sin, saying, Peace, when there was no*

peace: and one built up a mud wall, and lo, others plaitered it, with untempered mortar: 11 Say, to them who build so, that it shall fall; there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great builders, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it. 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where is the plaitering, wherewith ye plaitered it? 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury, to consume it. 14 So I will demolish the wall ye plaitered, and cast it down to the ground, so that its foundation shall be discovered, when it shall fall, ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and know that I am the Eternal. 15 Thus I will accomplish my wrath on the wall, and them that plaitered it; and say to you, The wall is no more, nor they that plaitered it; 16 To wit, the prophets of Israel, who prophecy concerning Jerusalem, and see visions of peace for her, when there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 Likewise, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, who prophecy out of their own heart; and prophesy, thou, against them, 18 Saying, Thus saith the Lord God, Ye to the women that sit on pillows, to all elbows, and make covers for heads of every size, to hunt souls with false notions of ease! Will ye hunt the souls of my people for gain, and will ye save them alive that come to you? 19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley & pieces of bread, to slay the persons that should not die, and to promise to save them alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear it? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against your cushions, wherewith ye entice into flower gardens; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let these go, that ye allure into gardens, that ye hunt to make them fly. 21 Your bolsters for ease, I will also tear, and deliver my people; that they shall be no more in your power to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 22 Because with lies ye made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I made not sad; and strengthened the wicked's hands, that he should not return from his wicked way, to be restored to life. 23 Therefore ye shall not see them, nor shall ye have dominion any more; for I will deliver my people from your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal.

XIV. God's irrevocable sentence.

THEN came certain elders of Israel to see me, and sat before me. 2 And the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, & put the stumbling-block of their iniquity, *their images*, before their face: should I be enquired, of at all by them? 4 Therefore tell them, Thus saith the Lord God, Every man of Israel that sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet, I the Eternal will answer him according to the multitude of his idols: 5 That I may convict Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say to Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Repent, and turn from your idols, and all your abominations. 7 For every one of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourns in Israel, who separates himself from me, and sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Eternal will answer him by myself: 8 That I will set my face against that man, and make him a sign and a proverb, and cut him off from my people; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 9 And if the prophet be deceived when he spake a thing, I the Eternal have suffered, that prophet to be deceived; and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and destroy him from my people Israel. 10 And they shall suffer for their iniquity, & the iniquity of the prophet being as that of the enquirer. 11 That Israel may go no more astray from me, nor be polluted any more with all their transgressions; that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 The word of the Eternal came again to me, saying, 13 Son of man, when the land sins against me by committing a fault, then I will stretch out mine hand upon it, and break the staff of its bread, and send famine upon it; and will cut off man and beast from it; 14) though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

15 If I cause evil beasts to pass thro' the land, and they pollute it; and it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of them; 16) though these three men were in it, as I have said, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither themselves nor daughters; they

only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword on that land, saying, Sword, go through the land, to cut off man and beast from it: 18 Tho' these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; but they only shall be delivered.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury on it with blood, to cut off from it man and beast. 20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness. 21 For thus saith the Lord God, How much more when I send my four sore judgments on Jerusalem, the sword, the famine, the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 Yet, lo, therein shall be left a remnant escaped, both sons and daughters; lo, they shall come forth to you, and ye shall consider their ways and doings, and be comforted for all the evil I brought on Jerusalem. 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye consider their ways and doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

XV. *The vine-branch, a figure.*

AGAIN the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any tree, or than a branch among the trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Lo, it is cast into the fire for fuel; which devours both its ends, and the middle of it also is burnt. Is it meet for any work? 5 Lo, when it was whole, it was meet for no work; how much less when the fire devoured it?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As the vine-tree is among the trees of the forest, which I give for fuel, so I will give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another shall devour them: then ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 8 And I will make the land desolate, because they committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

XVI. *The forlorn infant, a figure.*

AGAIN the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations. 3 And say, Thus saith the Eternal God to

Jerusalem, Thine extraction and thy nativity is from Canaan; thy ways were as if thy father had been an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite, they founded thy city. 4 In the day of thy nativity thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water when I looked upon thee; thou wast not salted, nor swaddled at all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these to thee, or have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out into the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day thou wast born.

6 And passing by thee, lying to be trod on in thine own blood, I said to thee, Lying thus in thy blood, Live, indeed. 7 I caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased, and waxed great, and thou art come to be in the chief ornaments: thy breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew, whereas thou wast naked and bare. 8 When passing by thee, and looking on thee, lo, thy time was the time of love; for I spread my skirt over thee, covering thy nakedness; yea, I swayed to thee, entering into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. 9 Then with water I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and anointed thee with oil. 10 I clothed thee also with embroidered work, and shod thee with badger's skin, & girded thee with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. 11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and put bracelets on thine hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown on thine head. 13 Thus thou wast decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered work; and thou didst eat fine flour, honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. 14 And the renown of thy beauty spread among the heathen: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 But thou trustedst in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, & pouredst out thy whoredoms on every idolatrous one that passed by, who would have it. 16 And thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with diverse colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon, things that should not be done. 17 Thou hast also taken thy fine jewels of my gold and silver, I gave thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and committedst whoredom with them: 18 And tookest thou

embroidered garments & coveredst them; & settest mine oil & incense before them. 19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, oil, & honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour as it was, saith the Lord God. 20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and daughters, disciples & converts, whom thou hast born to me, and sacrificed these to them to be consumed. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter? 21 Thou hast even slain my children, and delivered them to be made to pass through the fire to those. 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and lying to be trod on in thy blood. 23 And after all thy wickedness, (wo, wo to thee! saith the Lord God,) 24 Thou hast also built to thee a place for idolatrous lewdness, and made thee a high place in every broad way. 25 And built thy high place at the head of every way, so that thou hast made thy beauty to be shunned, and opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy idolatrous whoredoms. 26 Thou hast also committed idolatrous whoredom with the Egyptians thy neighbours, of great flesh; and increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me. 27 Lo, therefore, I stretched out my hand against thee; and diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee to the will of them that hate thee, the cities of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd ways. 28 Thou hast committed thy whorish idolatry also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable, and couldest not be satisfied. 29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thine idol whoredom in Canaan, and to Chaldea; and yet wast not satisfied herewith. 30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things: the work of an importunate whorish woman; 31 In that thou buildest a place for idolatrous lewdness in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every broad way; and wast not ashamed in this; that thou scornest me? 32 As far as a wife that commits adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband! 33 They give a price to all harlots; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them to come to thee on every side for thy whoredom. 34 Thou differest from other women in thy whoredoms, thou followest others: & none followeth thee to commit whoredoms; and as thou givest a reward,

and none is given to thee. 35 Therefore, O adulterous harlot, hear the word of the Eternal: 36 Thus saith the Eternal God, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered by thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, & by the blood of thy children, which thou gavest to them to kill. 37 Lo, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, in whom thou tookest delight, with all that thou hatedst, to encompass against thee, and will discover thy nakedness to them. 38 And I will judge thee as women that commit adultery, and shed blood, are judged: for I will give thee the blood of Tury and jealousy. 39 I will give thee into their power, and they shall throw down thine idol place, and break down thy high places; and strip thee also of thy clothes, and take thy fine jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. 40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and stone thee, & thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And burn thine houses, and execute judgments upon thee before many women: thus I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt give no hire any more. 42 Then will my fury against thee cease, and my jealousy depart from thee, and I will be still, and be angry no more. 43 Because thou rememberedst not the days of thy youth, but provokedst me in all these things; lo, therefore, I also will recompense thy way on thine head, saith the Lord God; that thou mayest not commit thine lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Lo, all that use proverbs shall use this against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. 45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loathed her husband and her children; and the sister of thy sisters, who loathed theirs: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite, (ver. 3.) 46 Thine elder sister was Samaria, who with her daughters dwelt at thy left hand; and thy younger sister was Sodom, with her daughters, being less wicked, dwelt at thy right hand. 47 Yet thou walkest not after their ways, nor didst alter their abominations; but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways. 48 As I have said, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister, with her daughters, hath not done, as thou and thy daughters have done.

40. And this was thy sister Sodom in iniquity, with her daughters; and she was full of bread, and abundance of idleness, nor did she support the afflicted, and needy. 50. And as they were haughty, and committed abomination before me; I took them away, according to what I saw. 51. Nor hath Samaria committed half thy sins; but thou multipliedst thine abominations more than they, and justifiedst thy sisters by all thine abominations. 52. Thou also, who judgest thy sisters, bear thine own shame, for thy sins that thou committedst more abominable than they; they are justified more than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in justifying thy sisters. 54. When I bring back their captivity, that of Sodom & her daughters, and of Samaria and hers, by the gospel thy captives shall be among them; 54. That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and be confounded in all thou hast done. 55. When thy sister Sodom, and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and also Samaria and hers, then thou and thy daughters, shall return to your former estate. 56. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth, in the day of thy pride. 57. Before thy wickedness was discovered, at the time of the reproach, of Syria's daughters and all around her, the Philistines daughters, who all around despised thee. 58. Thou hast borne the guilt of thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the Eternal. 59. For thus saith the Lord God, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath by breaking the covenant. 60. However, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, & establish to thee an everlasting covenant. 61. Then thou shalt remember thy ways and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters into the church with thee thine elder and thy younger; whom I will give thee for daughters, but not by thy ritual covenant. 62. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Eternal: 63. That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified towards thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

XVII. Two eagles, a vine, and a cedar.

AGAIN the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 2. Son of man, interpret an allegory, and speak a parable to the king of Babylon, 3. Thus saith the Lord God, A great Babylonian eagle with great long

wings, full of feathers, of divers colours, came up Lebanon at Tyre, and took the highest branch of a cedar; 4. He plucked at the top of it, he gnawed it, and carried it into a land of traffic, he set it up in a city of merchants. 5. He took also the seed of land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, & let it carefully. 6. It grew and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and its roots were under him; thus it became a vine, and shot forth sprigs and branches. 7. There was also another great and Egyptian eagle, with great wings, and many feathers; and so this vine bent its roots, & shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it in the furrows of its plantation. 8. It was planted in a good soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and be a godly vine. 9. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of its sprouts, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by its roots. 10. Yea, behold, it is planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? in the furrows, where it grew. **T**

11. Moreover, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 12. Say now to the rebellious people, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, No, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king and princes, and carried them with him to Babylon. 13. And taking one of the king's seed, he made a covenant with him, making him swear; and he also taken the mighty of the land, and made the kingdom might be low, and made it up itself; but stand, by keeping his covenant. 15. But it rebelled against him, in sending ambassadors to Egypt, for houses and much people? shall he prosper, of escape that doeth such a thing? or break the covenant, and yet be delivered? 16. As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the king's place with him in Babylon, that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake. 17. Pharaoh, with his mighty army & great company, shall not avail him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons. 18. Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when I gave his hand, and did all these things, he shall not escape. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I

live, surely mine said that he despised and
did covet that he brook, I will recom-
pense on his own head. 20 I will spread
my net upon him, and he shall be taken
in my snare, and I will bring him to Ba-
bylon, and judge him there for his tres-
pass against me. 21 And all his fugitives
in all his lands shall fall by the sword, and
thy remnant shall be scattered toward all
the four winds: and ye shall know that I
the Eternal said it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, I will al-
so take the highest branch of the lofty ce-
dar, and set it: I will pluck from the top
of his young twigs a tender one, and plant
it on a high and eminent mountain. 23
On the lofty mountain of Israel I will
plant it; and it shall extend its boughs,
and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and
under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing,
in the shadow of its branches. 24 And
all the trees of the field, or tribes of the
earth, shall know that I the Eternal
brought down the high tree, exalted the
low tree, deid the green tree, and
made the dry tree flourish; I the Eternal
said, and will do it.

XVIII. The unjust parable of four
unripe grapes.

THE word of the Eternal came to me
again, saying, 2 What mean ye to
use this proverb in Israel, The fathers ate
sour unripe grapes, and the childrens teeth
are set on edge? 3 As I live, saith the
Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any
more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Lo,
all souls are mine: as the father's soul, so
also the son's; the person that sinneth
shall die.

5 But if a man be just, doing what is
just and right, 6 And ate not on the
idol mountains, nor regarded the idols of
Israel, nor defiled his neighbour's wife, nor
approached a separate woman; 7 And
oppressed not any, but restored to the
debtor his pledge, plundered none by vio-
lence, gave his bread to the hungry, and
covered the naked with a garment; 8
He that lent not for usury, nor took in-
terest, that withdrew his hand from in-
iquity, executed true judgment between
man and man, 9 Walked in my ordi-
nances, kept my judgments, doing what
is right; he is just, he shall surely live,
saith the Lord God.

10 But if he beget a son that is a rob-
ber, a shoulder of blood, or that doeth to
his brother any of the forenamed things,
11 Or who doth not the opposite duties,
but eats on the idol mountains, and de-

fies his neighbour's wife, or 12 Oppresses
the afflicted and needy, plunders by vio-
lence, restored not the pledge, and 13 Re-
garding the idols, committed abomi-
nations, 14 Lent on usury, or hath taken
interest; he shall not live that hath done
any of these abominations, he shall surely
die; the guilt of his blood shall be upon
him.

15 But if he beget a son who sees and
considers all his father's sins, and doeth
not such like; 16 Who eats not on the
idol mountains, nor regards the idols of
Israel, nor defiles his neighbour's wife;
17 Nor oppresses any, nor with-holds the
pledge, nor takes away any thing by vio-
lence, but gives his bread to the hungry,
and covers the naked with a garment,
18 That injures not the poor, nor receives
usury nor interest; but executes my judg-
ments, and walks in my ordinances; he
shall not die for his father's iniquity; he
shall surely live. 19 Because his father used
oppression, spoiled his brother by violence,
and did what was not good among his
people, he shall die for his iniquity.

20 Yet ye say, Why doth the son suffer
for the father's iniquity? When the son
does what is just and right, & keeps all my
ordinances, he shall surely live. 21 The
person that sins shall die. The son shall not
bear the father's iniquity, nor the father
the son's; the righteous of the right-
eous shall have the benefit of his righte-
ousness, and the wicked, wickedness shall
be upon him.

22 But if the wicked turn from all his
sins, and keep all my ordinances, doing
what is just and right, he shall surely live,
and not die. 23 All his transgressions
shall not be mentioned to him; by his
righteousness he shall live. 24 I have no
pleasure in the wicked's misery, saith the
Lord God; but that he should repent, &
live.

25 But when the righteous turns from
his righteousness, and commits iniquity,
doing all the abominations of the wicked,
shall he then live? All his righteousness
shall not be mentioned for his trespass and
sin, he shall die.

26 Yet ye say, The Eternal's way is
not equal. Hear now, O Israel, is not
my way equal? are not your ways une-
qual? 27 When a righteous man turn-
eth away from his righteousness, & com-
mitteth iniquity, & dieth in these things,
for his iniquity that he hath done, he dies.
28 And when the wicked turns from
his wickedness, and doeth what is just &
40C

right, he shall be happy. 18 Because he considereth, and repents of all his sins, & does his duty. 19 Yet Israel saith, The Eternal's way is not equity: O Israel, my ways are equity, and your ways are iniquity. 20 Therefore I will judge each of you, O Israel, according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn from all your sins: so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 Get you a new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye perish, O Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in punishing the wicked, saith the Lord God: therefore repent, and live.

XIX. *The parable of lions.*

MOREOVER, make thou a lamentation for Israel's princes, 2 And say, What is thy mother, *Jerusalem*? a lioness: she lay down among lions, *cruel kings*, she nourished her whelps among young lions. 3 She brought up one of her whelps, a king, which became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men. 4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and brought in chains to Egypt. 5 Now, having waited, and seeing her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion, a king. 6 He went about among the lions, having become a young lion, he learned to catch the prey, and devoured men. 7 Knowing their destitute places, he laid waste their cities; so the land with its fulness was desolate, by the noise of his roaring. 8 Then the nations around him arose from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him into prison in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon, and into sorts, that his voice should no more be heard on the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother was once as a vine in thy likeness, planted by the waters; fruitful, and full of branches, by many waters. 11 It had strong rods for the sceptres of rulers; its stature was exalted above the trees that it was between, and it appeared in its height with the multitude of its branches. 12 But it was plucked up in fury, and cast to the ground, & the east wind withered its fruit; its strong rods were broken off, and withered, and the fire consumed them. 13 And now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. 14 And fire is gone from a rod of its branches, which devoured its fruit; so that it hath no strong rod for a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be so.

XX. *Israel's rebellions.*

AND in the seventh year, on the tenth day of the fifth month, some of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the Eternal, and sat before me. 2 Then the Eternal's commission came to me, saying, 3 Son of man, Say to the elders of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man? or plead for them? cause them know their fathers abominations; 5 And say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, In the day I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand to Jacob's offspring, and made myself known to them in Egypt, when I swore to them, saying, I am the Eternal your God; 6 As also thereby to bring them out of Egypt into a land flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands; 7 Then I said to them, Cast away every one the abominations that are before his eyes, and desire not yourselves with the idols of Egypt, as I am the Eternal your God. 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken to me; they did not every one reject the abomination they saw, nor forsake the idols of Egypt; then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in Egypt. 9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, where they were, before whom I made myself known to them, by bringing them out of Egypt.

10 So I brought them into the wilderness. 11 And I gave them my statutes and judgments, to do, and live thereby. 12 I gave them also my sabbaths, for a sign between me and them, to know that I the Eternal sanctify them. 13 But Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness; they walked not in my ordinances, they despised my judgments, by doing which they shall live; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted; then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 But I acted for my name's sake, that it be not profaned by the heathen, before whom I brought them out. 15 Yet I refused in the wilderness to bring them to the land I had allotted them; 16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my ordinances, but polluted my sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols. 17 Yet mine eye spared to destroy and consume them in the wilderness. 18 But I said to their children there, Walk ye not in your fathers ways, nor observe

their manners, nor defile yourselves with their idols. 19 I am the Eternal your God, walk in my ordinances, & practice my judgments: 20 And hallow my sabbaths; for a sign between me and you, & know I am the Eternal your God. 21 Yet the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my ordinances, nor practised my judgments, to live by them; they profaned my sabbaths: then I threatened to pour out my fury on them, and accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Yet I withheld mine hand, and acted for my name's sake, that it be not polluted in the heathens sight, before whom I brought them out. 23 I threatened also in the wilderness to scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries; 24 Because they executed not my judgments, but despised my ordinances, profaned my sabbaths, and lusted for their fathers idols. 25 Have I given them ordinances that were not good, or laws, whereby they should not live? 26 Made I them impure by their gifts, when I consecrated to myself their first-born, to ravish them with admiration, that they might know that I am the Eternal?

27 Therefore, son of man, say to Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers blasphemed me, in trespassing against me. 28 For when I brought them into the land I allotted them, when they saw an high hill, or thick trees, there they offered sacrifices, and presented the provocation of their offering; and made their sweet savour, and poured out their drink-offerings. 29 Then I said to them, What is the chapel whereunto ye go? Its name is called a Chapel to this day. 30 Therefore say to Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Will ye be polluted like your fathers, by idol whoredom, and their abominations? 31 For when ye offer your gifts, and make your sons pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with your idols, even to this day, O Israel. As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you. 32 And your device shall not take place at all, saying, We will be as the heathen countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and a stretched-out arm, and fury poured out, I will rule over you. 34 And I will bring you from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand and a stretched-out arm, &

fury poured out. 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the eastern people, and there I will plead with you face to face, *at the millennium*. 36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness from Egypt, so I will plead with you, saith the Lord God. 37 And I will cause you pass under the rod, and bring you into the gospel covenant which is delivered: 38 And I will purge from among you the rebels that transgress against me; I bring them from the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 39 O Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go serve ye every one his idols, hereafter also, if ye will not hearken to me, but pollute my holy name no more with your gifts, and your idols. 40 For on my holy mountain Zion, the high one of Israel, saith the Lord God, all Israel in the land shall serve me: there I will require heave-offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. 41 And accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you from the countries wherein ye were scattered; and I will be sanctified among you before the heathen. 42 And ye shall know that I am the Eternal, when I bring you into the land of Israel, the country I promised to your fathers. 43 And there ye shall remember your ways and doings, wherein ye were defiled, and loathe yourselves for all your evils ye did. 44 And ye shall know that I am the Eternal, when I deal with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, and corrupt doings, O Israel, saith the Lord God.

XXI. *Against Judea.*

MOREOVER, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face southward, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; 3 Say to the people of the forest of the south, Hear the Eternal's word! Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree, and every withered tree: the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein. 4 And all flesh shall see that I the Eternal kindled it; it shall not be quenched. 5 Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

6 Then the word of the Eternal came

1. *And saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and say the word to the holy cities, as prophesied against the land of Israel.* 2. *Saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Lo, I turn against thee, and will draw my sword out of its sheath, and cut off from thee the self-righteous and the wicked.* 3. *Seeing I will cut thee off, my sword shall come out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north;* 4. *That all may know that I the Eternal draw my sword out of its sheath; to which it shall not return.* 5. *Sigh, therefore, son of man, to the breaking of thy loins;* 6. *and with bitterness before their eyes.* 7. *And when they say to thee, Why sighest thou? thou shalt answer, For the things of evil, it comes; and every heart shall melt, and all hands be feeble, and every spirit faint, & all knees become as water; lo, it shall take place, saith the Lord God.*

8. *Again the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, The sword itself is sharpened, and also scoured;* 9. *To make a sore shoughment it is furnished to glitter; despising every tree, or tribe; else, even might make my son Judah's sceptre joyful;* 10. *It is furnished to be given to the slayer;* 11. *Cry, and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, on all the princes of Israel; terrors of the sword, shall be upon my people;* 12. *therefore, on thy thigh, as in grief.* 13. *Because it will be a trial, and what if the sword condemn even the sceptre, so that it be no more?* 14. *Saith the Lord God.* 15. *Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, let the sword's stroke be doubled the third time; it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which enters into their privy chambers.* 16. *I set the sword's point against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: alas! it is made bright, sharpened for the slaughter.* 17. *Go one way, or other, to the right hand, or to the left, wherever thy face is set.* 18. *I will also clap mine hands, and cause my fury to rest; I the Eternal have said it.*

19. *The word of the Eternal came to me again, saying,* 20. *Son of man, appoint two days for the king of Babylon's sword to come from one land, & shoud a place, at the head of the way to the city.* 21. *Appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabboth of the Ammonites, and to Judah, unto fortified Jerusalem;* 22. *For the king of Babylon stood at the division of the way, at the head of two ways*

to use divinations: he polished his arrows, he consulted his images, he looked in the liver of the victims. 23. *At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains for the slaughter, of shouting with the voice, and appoint battering-rams against the gates and make a rampart, and build a fort.* 24. *And it shall be to them that swear oaths as a false divination before them; but he will remember the iniquity, that it may be taken.* 25. *Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye made your iniquity be remembered, in your transgressions being discovered, as in all your doings you have appeared: I say, because, ye are remembered, ye shall be taken.*

26. *And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end;* 27. *Thus saith the Lord God, Remove the diadem, take off the crown; this shall not be the same as it was: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.* 28. *I will overturn, overturn it; and it shall be no more, until he, the Messiah, come, whose right it is; and I will give it him.*

29. *And thou, son of man, prophesy, saying, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and their reproach, say, The word itself is drawn out for the slaughter, it is furnished, to consume glittering;* 30. *Whilst they see vanity, and divine a lye for thee, to put thee on the necks of the slain, the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity has an end.* 31. *Shall I cause it return to its sheath? I will judge thee in thy birth place, in thy native land.* 32. *And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the power of fierce men, skillful to destroy.* 33. *Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered; for I the Eternal have spoken it.*

XXII. *A catalogue of Jerusalem's sins.*

MOREOVER, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 1. *Now, son of man, wilt thou declare the judgment of the bloody city? yea, shew it all its abominations.* 2. *Then say, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheds blood in the midst of it, that its time may come, and makes idols against herself, to defile herself.* 3. *Thou art become guilty in thy blood, thou hast shed, and hast defiled thyself in thine idols; these madest and, caused thy days, days near, and art come near to thy years; therefore I made thee approach to the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.* 4. *Far and near they*

shall mock thee, as polluted by name, & much vexed. 6 Lo, the princes of Israel are for shedding blood in thee, each according to his power. 7 In thee they slight father and mother; injure the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow. 8 Thou despisedst mine holy things, and profanedst my sabbaths. 9 In thee are false accusers to shed blood; they eat with idols on the mountains, within thee they commit lewdness; 10 In thee they discovered their fathers nakedness; and humbled her that was polluted and separated. 11 One committed abomination with his neighbours wife; and another lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another humbled his sister, his fathers daughter. 12 In thee they received a bribe to shed blood; and took usury and interest, wrongful gain of thy neighbours, and forgot me, saith the Lord God. 13 Lo, therefore, I strike my hand in wrath at thy unjust gain, and for the blood shed within thee. 14 Can thine heart endure or thine hands be strong, in the days I deal with thee? I the Eternal have spoke it; and will do it. 15 I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and consume thy filthiness out of thee. 16 For thou wilt seem profane to thyself before the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the Eternal. 17 Again the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, Israel is become dross to me; they are all brass, tin, iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace; they are like the dross of silver. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye are all become dross, lo, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 As they gather silver & brass, iron, lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire on it to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger & in my fury, and I will put you there; & melt you. 21 Yea, I will gather you, & blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace; and ye shall know that I the Eternal poured out my fury upon you.

23 Again the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 24 Son of man, say to her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. 25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets within her, like a roaring lion, tearing the prey; they devoted lives, they took the treasure and precious things; they made her many widows

within her. 26 Her priests violated my law, and profaned mine holy things; they have not separated between the holy and profane, nor showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and hid their eyes from my sabbaths, so that I was profaned among them. 27 Her princes in the midst of her, are like wolves tearing the prey, to shed blood, & to destroy lives for to get gain. 28 And her prophets plauktered them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies to them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord spoke not. 29 The people of the land used injuries, exercised robbery, and oppressed the poor & needy; yea, they have deprived the stranger of his right. 30 And thou? I sought for a man among them to make up the fence, or stand in the breach before me for the land; that I should not destroy it; I found none. 31 Therefore I poured out mine indignation upon them, and consumed them with the fire of my wrath; I recompensed their own way upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

XXIII. *Aholah and Aholibah's pollution.*

[THE word of the Eternal came again to me, saying, 2 Son of man there were two women daughters of one mother, 3 And they committed idolatrous whoredoms in Egypt in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and the tears of their virginity bruised. 4 Their names were Aholah the elder; and Aholibah her sister, who were mine, and bare sons and daughters, made converts. Samaria is Aholah, her own tabernacle; and Jerusalem Aholibah, my tabernacle in her. 5 Now Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; doting on her idol lovers, the Assyrians her neighbours. 6 Clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all desirable young men, riding on horses. 7 Thus she committed whoredoms with all the chosen men of Assyria, and all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither left she her whoredoms she had brought from Egypt: for in her youth they defiled her, bruised the breasts of her virginity; & poured their whoredom upon her. 9 Therefore I delivered her to her lovers, the Assyrians on whom she doted. 10 These discovered her nakedness; took her sons and daughters, & slew her with the sword; and she became infamous among women: for they executed judgment on her. 11 Yet thou her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her doting than they, and in

her whoredoms, exceeded her sister. 12 She doted on the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers, horsemen clothed gorgeously, riding upon horses, all desirable young men. 13 Then I saw she was defiled, the same way; 14 Nay, she increased her whoredoms: when she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans with vermilion, 15 Girded with girdles on their loins, bounding in dyed attire on their heads, all princes to look at, like the Babylonians of Chaldaea, their native land. 16 And as soon as she saw them, she doted on them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldaea. 17 Then they came to her, into the bed of idol love, and defiled her with their whoredom, she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. 18 So she discovered both her whoredoms and her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as from her sister. 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms by remembering the days of her youth, wherein she played the harlot in Egypt. 20 For she doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as that of asses, xvi. 26. and whose issue is like that of horses. 21 Thus thou recalledst the lewdness of thy youth, in the bruising of thy teats by the Egyptians, and the dugs of thy youth.

22 Therefore, Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will stir up thy lovers from whom thy mind is alienated, to be against thee, on every side; 23 The Babylonians, all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them; all desirable young men, captains and rulers, dukes and famous men, and all riding on horses. 24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggon & carriages, and an assembly of people, with buckler, shield, and helmet around; and they will punish thee in their own way with judgment granted by me. 25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee; they shall take away thy princes & priests, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; & thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, & take away thy fine things. 27 Thus I will make thy lewdness to cease, and thy whoredom brought from Egypt: so that thou shalt not regard them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For thus saith the Lord God, lo, I will deliver thee to them thou hatest. 29 Who shall deal with thee hatefully, and take away all the fruit of thy labour, leaving thee

naked and bare; so the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, and thy lewdness therewith. 30 I will do so to thee, as thou wentest a whoring after the heathen, and art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou walkest in thy sisters ways, therefore I will give her cup into thine hand. 32 Thus saith the Lord God, Thou shalt drink thy sister Samaria's cup deep and large; it contains much, thou shalt become a sport and derision. 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation. 34 Thou shalt drink and suck it out, and break its sherds, and pluck off thine own breasts; for I have spoken it: saith the Lord God. 35 Because thou hast forgotten me, as put behind thy back, therefore bear thou also, the guilt of thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 The Eternal said moreover to me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare to them their abominations; 37 They committed adultery with their idols, and shed innocent blood, and caused their sons born in covenant to me, to pass thro' the fire to idols, to be consumed. 38 They also defiled my sanctuary that day, and profaned my sabbaths. 39 From slaying their sons to their idols, they came into my sanctuary to profane it; even mine house. 40 And also sent for men from afar, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash and paint thine eyes, and deck thyself with ornaments, 41 And satteest on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereon thou hast set mine incense and oil. 42 And a voice of a multitude at ease was with her, and the men of the common sort, Sabeans from the wilderness, with bracelets on their hands & beautiful crowns on their heads. 43 And I said to her that was old in adulteries, Will they and she now commit whoredoms together? 45 Yet they went to her as to a harlot, even to the lewd women, Aholah, and Aholibah.

35 Therefore the righteous men shall judge them as adulteresses, and women that shed blood. 46 For thus saith the Lord God, I will bring a company on them, and give them to be removed and spoiled. 47 And they shall stone them and dispatch them with swords; slay their sons and daughters, and burn their houses. 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease in the land, among all women: 49 They shall recompense your lewdness to you, and ye shall suffer for the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.]

XXIV. *Jerusalem's destruction.*

A GAIN in the ninth year on the tenth day of the tenth month, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, write the name of this day, on which the king of Babylon lays siege to Jerusalem. 3 And speak a parable to the rebellious house, say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, Set on a pot full of water. 4 Gather the pieces of the victim into it, every good piece, the leg & shoulder; fill it with the choicest bones. 5 Take the choise of the flock, and burn also bones under it, and make it boil well, with the bones in it.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and not gone out of it! bring out its pieces, *one after another*, let no lot fall for it. 7 For her blood is within her, she set it on the top of a rock, she poured it not on the ground to cover it with dust. 8 That it might cause fury to come and take vengeance; I likewise set her blood on the top of a rock, that it should not be covered. 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the bloody city! I will make the pile for fire great. 10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, make the ointment, & let the very bones be burnt. 11 Then set it empty on its coals, that its rust may be hot, and burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, that its scum may be consumed. 12 She wearied herself with iniquities, and her great scum went not out of her: it shall be in the fire. 13 In thy uncleanness there is lewdness, because I wouldst not be purged thee, and thou wouldst not be purged from thy filthiness no more till I cause my fury to rest on thee. 14 I the Eternal have spoken it; and will do it; I will not go back, nor spare, nor repent: according to thy ways and doings, shall they punish thee, saith the Lord God.

15 The word of the Eternal came to me also, saying, 16 Son of man, lo, I will take away from thee the desire of thine eyes, *thy wife*. with a stroke: yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep, nor shed tears. 17 Forbear to cry, mourn not for the dead, bind on thine head the tire, & put on the shoes, and cover not thy upper lip, & eat not the *funeral* bread of mourners. 18 So I spake to the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; then I did the next morning as I was commanded.

19 Then the people said to me, Wilt thou not tell us what these mean to us,

why thou doest so? 20 Then I answered, The word of the Eternal came to me saying, 21 Speak to Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, lo, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and what your soul pities, and your sons and daughters whom ye left shall fall by the sword. 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of mourners. 23 Your tires shall be on your heads, and your shoes on your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall piss away for your iniquities, and moan one to another. 24 Thus Ezekiel is a sign to you; in all that he hath done, ye shall do; and when this comes, ye shall know that I am the Lord God. 25 Son of man, it shall be in the day I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, 26 He that escapes in that day shall come to thee, to cause thee hear it. 27 In that day, thou shalt speak freely, and be no more silent; but be a sign to them; and they shall know that I am the Eternal. *Fulfilled xxxiii. 22.*

XXV. *Vengeance on many people.*

THE word of the Eternal came again to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them; 3 Say to them, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith he, Because thou saidst, Aha against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; & the land of Israel when it was desolate; and against Judah, when they went into captivity; 4 Lo, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, they shall set their palaces in thee and their dwellings: they shall eat thy fruit, and drink thy milk. 5 I will make Rabbah the capital a stable for camels, & the land of the Ammonites a couching place for flocks, and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 6 For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy disdain against Israel; 7 Lo, therefore I will stretch out mine hands upon thee, and deliver thee for a spoil to the gentiles; and cut thee off from the people, and cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Eternal.

8 Thus saith the Lord God, Because Moab and Seir say, lo Judah is like all the heathen: 9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab, even his cities on

his border, the glory of the country; Beth-jeshemoth, Baal-men, and Kirjathaim, to the men of the east; the Ammonites; and will give them for a possession; so that they may not be remembered among the nations. 12 And I will execute judgments on Moab; and they shall know that I am the Eternal God.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Because Edom was against Judah, in taking vengeance, and greatly offended and revenging himself on them: 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will also stretch out mine hand on Edom, and cut off man and beast from it; and make it desolate from Teman; they shall fall by the sword upon Edom. 14 And I will bring vengeance on Edom by my people Israel, the Ammonites, and they shall execute in Edom mine anger, and my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God, Because the Philistines say, we will take vengeance with a defiled hand, to destroy it with perpetual hatred. 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold I will stretch out mine hand on the Philistines, & cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast. 17 I will execute very great vengeance on them, with furious rebukes; and they shall know thereby that I am the Eternal.

XXVI. Tyre threatened.

MONDAY, the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Son of man, because Tyre, said, against Jerusalem, Ah, she is broken, that was the gate of the nations; and she turned about to me; I shall be replenished, she is laid waste; 2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will fight against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come against thee as the waves of the sea. 3 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers; I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. 4 It shall be the place for the spreading of nets within the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. 5 And her daughters who are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

6 For thus saith the Lord God, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, chariots, horsemen, and companies of much people; 7 He shall lay with the sword thy daugh-

ters in the field; and make a fort; and a rampart; and will be the block against thee. 8 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls; and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. 9 By the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake by the noise of the horsemen, and the chariot wheels, when he shall enter thy gates; his men enter a city where there is a breach. 10 With his horses he shall trample all thy streets, slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go to the ground. 11 They shall make a spoil of thy riches, and a prey of the merchandise; and break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses, and lay thy stones, and timber, and rubbish in the midst of the waters. 12 And I will make the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 13 I will make thee like the top of a rock; thou shalt be a place to spread nets on, and be no more built; for I the Eternal have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

14 Thus saith the Lord God concerning Tyre, Shall not the seas shake at the sound of thy fall, at the cry of thy wounds, at the great slaughter in the midst of thee? 15 Then all the princes of the sea shall descend from their thrones, and lay away their robes; and take off their embroidered garments; and clothe themselves with trembling; and sit on the ground, and tremble every moment, being astonished at thee. 16 They shall make a lamentation for thee, saying, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited by many daring men, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she was bewitched and struck with terror at her neighbours. 17 Now shall the coast tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles of the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. 18 For thus saith the Lord God, When I make thee a desolate city, like the cities not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters cover thee; 19 When I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, that thou be not inhabited; but I shall place glory in the land of Judah. 20 I will make thee an astonishment, and thou shalt be no more; though thou be sought for, yet thou shalt never be found again, saith the Lord God.

XXVII. The rich supply of Tyre.
The Eternal word came again to me, saying, 2 Son of man, make a lamentation

tation for Tyrus; 3 Say, to Tyrus, Thou shalt situate at the entry of the sea, & merchant of the people for many isles. Thus saith the Lord God, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am perfect in beauty. 4 Thy builders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir; they took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee. 6 Of the oaks of Bathan, they made thine oars; as also thy planks to steeple of ivory from the isles of Chittim. 7 Thou spreadest from Egypt, fine linen with embroidered work to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Luliah, Greece, covered thee. 8 Inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners; thy wife men, O Tyrus, were thy pilots. 9 The elders of Gebal, & the wise men of it, were in thee to stop leaks, all the ships of the sea, with their mariners were in thee to deal in thy merchandize. 10 They, of Persia, Lud, & Phut, in Africa, were in thine army warriors; they hunged the shield & helmet in thee, they make thy comeliness. 11 The Arvadites with shioe army were on thy walls around, & the Gammadites were in thy towers; they hanged their shields on thy walls around; they made thy beauty perfect. 12 Tarshish was thy merchant, by the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. 13 Greece, Tubal, and Meshach, were thy merchants, which furnish thy traffic with persons of men, and vessels of brass. 14 They of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, horsemen, and mules. 15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants, at many isles was thy merchandize: they brought thee for a pregent horns of ivory and ebony. 16 Syria was thy merchant; by the multitude of thy works; they occupied thy fairs with chrysolite, purple, embroidered work, fine linen, coral, and pyropus. 17 Judah and Israel were thy merchants; they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, Pannag, honey, oil, and balm. 18 Damascus was thy merchant, in thy many works, for the abundance of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool. 19 Dan & Greece, going about, occupied thy fairs; bright iron, cassia, and sweet cane, were in thy market. 20 Dedan was thy merchant, with precious clothes for chariots. 21 Arabia, and all Kedar's princes traded with thee, in lambs, rams, and goats; for these they were thy merchants. 22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, were

thy merchants; they occupied thy fairs with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. 23 Haran, Canaan, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants. 24 These were thy merchants in excellent things, in blue gowns, and embroidered work, and in chests of staves of fine clothes, tied up with cords, and cedar chests among thy merchandize. 25 The ships of Tarshish sang of thee in thy markets; and thou wast replenished, & very glorious, in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy towers brought thee into great waters; the east wind broke thee in the seas. 27 Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandize, thy mariners, & thy pilots, thy stoppers of leaks, & the dealers in thy merchandize, and all thy warriors in thee, with all thy company within thee, shall fall in the midst of the seas in the day of thy fall. 28 The suburbs shall shake at the noise of thy pilots. 29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, and stand upon the land. 30 And cause their voice be heard concerning thee, and cry bitterly; and cast up dust upon their heads; they shall roll themselves in ashes. 31 And make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing. 32 And in their wailing they shall make a lamentation for thee, lamenting over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus like her that is destroyed in the sea? 33 When thy wares went forth from the seas thou fillest many people: thou enrichedst the kings of the earth, with the abundance of thy riches, and thy wares. 34 When thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy traffic, & all thy company within thee fell. 35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings very horribly afraid, they shall be troubled out of countenance. 36 The merchants of the people shall hiss at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and be no more.

XXVIII. The judgment of Tyrus and Zidon.

THE Eternal's word came again to me, saying, 2 Son of man, say to the king of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy heart is so haughty, that thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, therefore thou shalt be brought down. 3 Lo, I will set thee

in wisdom wiser than Daniel, can no secret be hid from thee? 4 By thy wisdom and understanding thou hast gotten riches, gold and silver into thy treasures; 5 By thy great wisdom in thy traffick, thou hast increased thy riches, by which thy heart is haughty; 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou makest thine heart independent as the heart of God; 7 Lo therefore, I will bring strangers against thee, the terrible of the nations; who shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and pollute thy splendor. 8 They shall bring thee down to the midst of the pit, and thou shalt die as them that are slain in the midst of the seas. 9 Wilt thou yet say, before him that slays thee, I am God? but thou wilt be a man, and no god, in his hand that slays thee. 12 Thou shalt die as the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

11 Moreover the Eternal's word came to me saying, 12 Son of man, make a lamentation concerning the king of Tyrus, and say to him, Thus saith the Lord God, Thou sealest up the sum of perfection, as if thou wert full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Hast thou been in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the ruby, emerald, and adamant, the beryl, onyx, and jasper, the sapphire, chrysoloprase, and carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy timbrels, and pipes was prepared in thee, in the day thou wast created. 14 Art thou the anointed protecting, angelic cherub, & have I set thee so? wast thou on the holy mountain, the Zion of God? hast thou walked about with the sparkling stones of the urim and thummim, as high priest? 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 15 By the multitude of thy merchandise they filled thee with injuries, so thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of correspondence with the mountain of God; I will destroy thee, O protecting cherub, from the midst of the shining stones. 17 Thine heart being haughty, because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom, by reason of thy splendor; I will cast thee to the ground, laying thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the injustice of thy traffick; therefore I will bring out a fire from within thee, to devour thee; and I will reduce thee to ashes on the earth in the sight of all that behold thee. 19 All that know thee a-

mong the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt become a terror, & shalt be no more.

20 Again the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 12 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it; 22 Saying, Thus saith the Lord God, 16, I am against thee, O Zidon; and will be glorified by my judgments on thee; and they shall know that I am the Eternal when I execute judgments in her, and am sanctified in punishing her. 23 For I will send pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be thus punished in her by the sword on her, on every side; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier to Israel, nor a grieving thorn of any that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord God. 25 Thus saith the Lord God, When I have gathered Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and am sanctified in punishing their enemies before the heathen, then shall they dwell safely in their land, that I gave my servant Jacob, 26 And build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I execute judgments on all that despise them around, and they shall know that I am the Eternal their God.

XXIX. The desolation of Egypt.

IN the tenth year, on the twelfth day of the tenth month, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and all Egypt, 3 Say, Thus saith the Lord God, lo, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in his rivers, who said, My river Nile is mine own, I made it for myself. 4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and cause the fish of thy rivers thy princes, to stick to thy scales, and bring thee out of thy rivers, and die with thee. 5 And I will throw you into the wilderness, with all the fish of thy rivers; thou shalt fall on the open fields; thou shalt not be collected nor gathered; I give thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Eternal, because they have been a staff of reed to Israel. 7 When they took thee by the hand thou brakest, and tore off all their shoulder; and when they leaned on thee, thou brakest and piercedst them, and made all their loins to stagger.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will bring a sword upon thee, and

cut off man and beast from thee. 9 So Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the Eternal; because the King sail, the river is mine, and I made it. 10 Lo, therefore, I am against thee and thy rivers, and will make Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Seveveh, to the border of Cush. 11 No foot of man, no beast shall pass thro' it, it shall not be inhabited forty years. 12 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, through the countries.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from their dispersion: 14 And bring again the captivity of Egypt, causing them return to the land of Pathros, to that of their traffick, and they shall be a low kingdom. 15 It shall be the lowest of the kingdoms, and exalt itself no more above the nations: for I will diminish them, no more to rule over the nations. 16 Thus it shall be no more the trust of Israel, bringing their iniquity to remembrance, by their turning after them, and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And in the twenty-seventh year, in the first of the first month, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army do a great service, against Tyrus; every head was made bald, and every shoulder bare: yet he had no wages, nor his army from Tyrus, for that service. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, lo, I will give Egypt to him, & he shall take her multitude, and her effects for a spoil, and all she has for prey, and it shall be wages for his army. 20 I give him Egypt as a hire for his labour, which he did against Tyre; because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 In that day will I cause the horn of Israel to bud, and cause thee to open the mouth among them; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

XXX. Desolation of Egypt.

THE Eternal's word came again to me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, Lament and say, Alas for the day! 3 The day of the Eternal is near, it shall be a cloudy day; the time of the heathen. 4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be destroyed. 5 Ethiopia, Libya, and Lydia, and all the mixt peo-

ple, and Chub, and they of the land that is in league with Egypt shall fall with them by the sword. 6 Thus saith the Eternal, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Seveveh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God. 7 And they shall be desolate among the waste countries, and her cities, among those wasted. 8 And they shall know that I am the Eternal, when I set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are destroyed. 9 In that day shall messengers go out from before me in ships, to make the secure Ethiopians afraid, and great anguish shall come upon them; as in the day of Egypt, lo, it cometh. 10 Thus saith the Lord God, I will make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar. 11 He with his people, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill it with the slain. 12 I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land to evil men, and make it waste with all therein, by strangers; I the Eternal said it. 13 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also destroy the idols, and cause their images cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of Egypt; as before, for I will put a fear in it. 14 I will make Pathros desolate, and set fire in Zoan, & execute judgments in No. 15 And pour my fury on Sin, the strength of Egypt; & cut off the multitude of No. 16 I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph have distresses daily. 17 The young men of Aven, and Phil-beseth, shall fall by the sword; and the females shall go into captivity. 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall seem to be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt; the pomp of her strength shall cease, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus I will execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

20 In the eleventh year of the seventh day of the first month, the Eternal's word came to me saying, 21 Son of man, I will break the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it up, to make it strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, lo, I am against Pharaoh, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scat-

ter the Egyptians among the nations, & thro' the countries; and I will strengthen the king of Babylon's arms, and put my sword in his hand; as well as break Pharaoh's arms; and he shall groan before him, with many groanings of the wounded. 24 They shall know that I am the Eternal, when I put my sword in Nebuchadnezzar's hand, who shall stretch it out on Egypt. 26 And they shall know that I am the Eternal.

XXXI. *Assyria's glory and fall.*

AND in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, on the first day of the third month, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, lay to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold Assyria, was as a cedar in Lebanon with goodly boughs; a shadowing shroud, and a high stature; and his top was between the thick boughs. 4 The waters, even nations and riches, made him great, the deep made him high with its rivers running about his plants of colonies and sent out its trenches to all the trees of the field. 5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, or princes of the nations, his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became strong by the multitude of waters, when he shot forth. 6 All the fowls of heaven, the *grandeets* made their nests in his boughs; and under his branches, all the beasts of the field, the *vulgar fowls* bring forth; and under his shadow dwell all great nations. 7 Thus he was comely in his greatness, by the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters. 8 The cedars in the garden of God, *noth was at Babel*, Gen. ii. 8, could not hide him; the fir trees were not equal to his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any trees in the garden of God, *no prince was like to him in his power and pompous beauty*. 9 I made him to sail by many branches; that all the trees of Eden, the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou wast high in stature, and he put his top among the thick boughs, and his heart was lifted up by his height; 11 I therefore delivered him to the mighty one of the heathen, to deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, cut him off, and left him upon the mountains, and all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken, in all the channels of the land, and the people of the earth despoiled

from his shadow: & left him; & on his ruin shall all the fowls of heaven, the *grandeets* dwell, and all the beasts of the field, the *vulgar fowls*, shall be on his branches.

14 That none of the trees by the waters may be high, in their stature, nor put their top among the thick boughs, and that none of their oaks that drink water, may stand in their heights; for they are all delivered into death; to the lower parts of the earth, amongst them that go down to the pit. 15 Thus saith the Lord God, the king of Assyria went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep, the multitude for him, and I restrained its floods, or the increase, and the great waters were stayed, I made Lebanon the mighty gloomy for him, & all the trees of the field, his dependants, fainted for him. 16 I made the nations shake at the sound of his fall, when I brought him down to the grave, with them that descend to the pit; *Isa. xlviii. 8*, and all Eden's trees, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drank water, shall be comforted in the lower parts of the earth. 17 They also went down to the grave with him, to the slain, with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow among the heathen.

18 To which among the trees of Eden art thou like in glory and greatness? yet thou shalt be brought down with them to the lower parts of the earth: thou shalt lie among the uncircumcised that be slain by the sword, even Pharaoh, and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

XXXII. *The fearful fall of Egypt.*

IN the twelfth year of Zedekiah, on the first day of the twelfth month, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 2 Son of man make a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, a dirge to him; Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and as a whale in the seas; thou camest forth with thy rivers of armies, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, the people by thy troops, and fouledst their rivers. 3 Thus saith the Lord God, I will, therefore, spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; who shall bring thee up in it. 4 Then I will leave thee on the land, casting thee on the open field as a prey, and will cause all the fowls of heaven remain upon thee; and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee, both great and small shall spoil thee. 5 And I will lay thy soldiers dead upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with heaps like thy height. 6 I will also water the flowing country with thy blood, even to

the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of slime: 7 And when I quench thee, I will cover the heaven making the stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, & the moon shall not give her light; the lustre, and glory, and pomp, and power of the state shall perish.

8 So all the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God. 9 So shall I provoke the hearts of many people, when I bring thy ruin among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. 10 Yea, I will make them amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid on thy account, when I brandish my sword before them; they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life at the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord God, The sword of the king of Babylon shall enter into thee. 12 By the swords of the mighty I will cause thy multitude to fall, by all the terrible of the nations; they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, when all its multitude is destroyed. 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, neither the foot of man shall trouble them any more, nor the flocks of beasts. 14 Then I will make the waters to settle deep, and cause their rivers to run smooth like oil, *in place and quiet*; saith the Lord God. 15 When I make Egypt desolate, and empty its fulness, when I smite all that dwell therein, they shall know that I am the Eternal. 16 With this lamentation they shall lament it; the daughters of the nations shall lament, even for Egypt, and all its multitude, saith the Lord God.

17 The same year on the fifteenth day of the month, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, whom thou shalt bring down, along with the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down to the pit. 19 Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? descend, and be laid with the uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall among the slain by the sword; she is delivered to the sword: to slay her and all her multitudes to the pit. 21 The strongest among the mighty shall say of it and its keepers from within the grave, They are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword. 22 Asbur is there, and all her company in the graves of which are about it; all slain by the sword. 23 Whose graves are made in the sides of the

pit, with her company round about her; all slain by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living. 24 There is Elam, and all her multitude about her grave, slain by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. 25 They made to her a bed, with all her multitude, among the slain, whose graves were about it; they were all uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was great in the land of the living, yet they bore their shame with them that go down to the pit, being put among the slain. 26 There is Melchec, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, tho' they caused their terror in the land of the living. 27 But they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to the grave with their weapons of war; and have laid their swords under their heads; but their iniquity was in their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. 28 Yea, thou shalt be broken among the uncircumcised, and lie with the slain by the sword. 29 There is Edom, her kings, & all her princes, who with their might are laid with the slain by the sword; they shall lie with the uncircumcised, & them that go down to the pit. 30 There be all the princes of the north, particularly all the Ziddonians, gone down with their slain ones; being slain of their might, with their terror, and lie uncircumcised with the slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. 31 Pharaoh shall see them, that he may be comforted for all the multitude of Egypt, himself and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God. 32 For as I caused my terror in the land of the living, he shall be laid among the uncircumcised that are slain with the sword, himself and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

XXXIII. The duty of a watchman.

AGAIN the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, say to thy people; When I bring a sword against any land; and the people of it take a man at their borders, and make him a watchman to them. 3 When he seeth the sword coming against the land, if he found the sumpter, and warn the people; 4 Then whoever bears, and takes not warning; if

the sword come and take them away, the guilt of his blood shall be upon his own head; 5 But he that takes warning, shall deliver his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, to warn the people; if any fall by the sword, he is taken away for his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchman's hands. 7 Now, O son of man, I made thee a watchman to Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me. 8 When I bid thee say to the wicked, O wicked one, thou shalt surely die; if thou speak not to turn him from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 9 But if thou warn him to repent; if he repent not, he shall die for his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O son of man, speak to Israel further, saying, If our transgressions & sins be upon us, so that we pine away in them, how should we then live? 11 Say to them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that he repent and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O Israel? 12 Therefore, son of man, say to thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day that he transgresseth; and the wicked shall not fall by his wickedness in the day he turneth from it. 13 When I say to the righteous, He shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, & do iniquity, none of the former shall be remembered; but for his iniquity he shall die. 14 Again, when I say to the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do what is just and right, he shall live. 15 If he give back the pledge, restore what he robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without doing iniquity; he shall surely live. 16 None of his sins shall be mentioned to him, by doing what is lawful and right.

17 Yet thy people say, The Eternal's way is not equal, when it is their way that is not equal. 18 When the righteous forsakes his integrity, and doth iniquity, he shall die thereby. 19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do what is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. 20 Since ye say, The Eternal's way is not equal, O house of Israel, I will judge you each according to his own ways.

21 And in the twelfth year of our captivity, on the fifth day of the tenth month, one that escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city is conquered. 22

Now the Eternal's hand was upon me the evening before he came, and opened my mouth fluently, that I was no more silent. 23 Then the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste of Israel say, Abraham was but one, and he inherited the land: but as we are many, much more shall we inherit it. 25 Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, Ye eat with the blood, and pour it not out, and look up to your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand by your swords, doing what is abominable, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? 27 Say thou to them, Thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that be in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land utterly desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 For all their abominations, they shall know that I am the Eternal.

30 Son of man, thy people still talk against thee by the walls, and at the doors of the houses, they speak thus to one another, Come, I pray you, and hear what word comes from the Eternal. 31 They come to thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, & they hear thy words; but they will not do them: for with their mouth they profess much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. 32 And, lo, thou art to them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, or can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 But when that destruction cometh, (as it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet was among them.

XXXIV. *The shepherds reproved.*

THE word of the Eternal came to me against, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy again the shepherds of Israel, the rulers and teachers: say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, Wo to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? 3 Ye eat the fat, and clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock. 4 The diseased ye strengthened not, nor healed what was sick, nor bound up what was broken, nor brought back again what was driven away, nor sought

what was lost; but with force and rigour ye ruled them. 5 So they were scattered without a shepherd; and then became meat to all the beasts of the field. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill; yea, my flock was scattered on all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the Eternal's word; 8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey and meat to every beast of the field, there being no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but feed themselves, and fed not my flock; 9 Therefore, O shepherds, hear the Eternal's word: 10 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against the shepherds; & I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they be not meat for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I myself will both search for and seek out my sheep. 12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock when he is among his scattered sheep; so will I deliver my sheep out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy dark day of trouble. 13 And I will gather them from the people, and the countries, to their own land, and feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the rivers, and in all the inhabited place of the country. 14 I will feed them in a good pasture, & on the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be; there shall they lie in a good fold, & in a fat pasture. 15 Saith the Lord God. 16 I will seek what was lost, and bring back what was driven away, and bind up what was broken, and strengthen the diseased; but I will destroy the fat and the strong, *the rich and the powerful*; I will feed them with judgment. 17 O my flock, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, even between the he-goats, *the mighty and the haughty*. 18 Seemeth it a small thing to you, to eat up the good pasture, but ye tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk the deep waters, but ye spoil the rock with your feet? *ye grudge the gleanings to the needy*. 19 And my flock eat what ye trode with your feet; and drink what ye polluted with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God to them, Behold I myself will judge be-

tween the fat and the lean cattle, *the rich and the poor*. 21 Because ye thrust with side and shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye scattered them; *ye oppress and pity not the afflicted*. 22 Therefore I will save my flock, they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. 23 And I will set up one Shepherd to rule over them, who shall feed them, even my servant *the Messiah, in the room of David*; he shall feed them, and be their shepherd. 24 And I the Eternal will be their God, and my servant *Messiah in the place of David* a prince among them, *in gospel days*; I the Eternal have spoken it. 25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the *injurious* or evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely even in the wilderness, and sleep in the *shady woods*. 26 And I will make them, and the places about my hill, a blessing; and cause the shower come down in its season, even showers of blessing. 27 And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Eternal, when I have broken the bonds of their yoke, and delivered them from thole that made them serve. 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts (*tyrants*) of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none make them afraid. 29 And I will raise up for them a Plant of renown, *the Messiah*; and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear shame from the heathen any more, *in the millennium*. 30 Thus shall they know that I the Eternal their God am with them, and that they, even Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God. 31 And ye, my flock of my pasture, are mortal men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

XXXV. *The judgment of Seir.*

MOREOVER, the Eternal's word came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face towards mount Seir, and prophesy against it; 3 Say to it, Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I am against thee, mount Seir, I will stretch out mine hand, and make thee utterly desolate. 4 And thy cities waste; and thou shalt know that I am the Eternal. 5 Because thou hadst a perpetual hatred, and shed the blood of the Israelites by the sword in their calamity, at the time the correction of their iniquity was come: 6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare

thee for blood, which shall pursue thee, without that thou hast shed blood: yet thus I will make mount Seir utterly desolate; & cut off from it him that goeth out and returns: 8 I will fill the mountains with its slain, on thy hills, and in thy valleys: and at all thy rivers, shall they fall with the sword: 9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be restored; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 10 Because thou saidst, These two nations and countries shall be mine, and we will possess them; though the Eternal was there: 11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will do according to thine anger, and thine envy, thou hast acted by thy hatred against them; and I will be known among them, when I judge thee: 12 Thou shalt know that I am the Eternal, and that I heard all thy contempt thou spakest against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume. 13 Thus with your mouth ye magnified yourselves, and multiplied your words against me, which I heard. 14 Thus saith the Lord God, As the whole earth will rejoice, I will make thee desolate. 15 As thou rejoicest because the inheritance of Israel was desolate, so will I cause thee be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, entirely; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

XXXVI. The heathen's destruction.

ASO, thou son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear what the Eternal says: 21 Thus saith the Lord God, Because the enemy said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are become our possession; 22 Therefore say prophesy, Thus saith the Lord God, Because they made you desolate, I will bring you up on every side, that ye might be a possession to the rest of the heathen, and ye are the speech of talkers, being the infancy of the people: 4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear what the Lord God saith to the mountains & hills, & brooks, and valleys, the desolate wastes; and the forsaken cities, which became a prey and a derision to the heathen that are left around: 5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Surely in the fire of my jealousy I spoke against the heathen that are left, in particular; all Idumea, which appointed my land for their possession, with the joy of all their heart; and despised my name, to cast it out for a prey. 6 Prophesy, therefore, concerning Israel, and say to the mountains and hills, the rivers and wal-

lies, Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I spoke in my jealousy and fury, because ye bore the name of the heathen: 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, My name shall surely be known about you, shall bear their name: 8 But ye, O inhabitants of Israel, shall savor of the good branches, and yield your fruit for dry people Israel; for they are ready to perish. 9 For, lo, I am for you, and will turn to you, and ye shall be filled and sown: 10 I will also multiply men on you, all Israel entirely, so that the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes builded up: 11 Yea, I will multiply on you man and beast, which shall increase and bring forth: 12 I will settle you according to your old estates, and will do better to you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 12 Yea, I will choose men to walk on you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance; and shall henceforth bereave them no more: 13 Thus saith the Lord God, Because they say to you, Thou hast devoured men, and hast bereaved thy nations; 14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither shall thy nations fall any more, saith the Lord God. 15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shall thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy people to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 Moreover, the Eternal spake to me, saying, 17 Son of man, when Israel dwelt in their own land, they polluted my ways and doings; their ways were before me as the uncleanness of a separate woman. 18 So I poured my fury upon them for the blood they shed on the land, and for their idols polluting it: 19 I even scattered them among the heathen, through the countries according to their way & their doings, I judged them. 20 Yet when they were among the heathen, they profaned my holy name, it being said to them, These are the Eternal's people, driven from his land.

21 But I spared them for mine holy name, which Israel profaned among the heathen. 22 Therefore say to Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not this for your sakes, O Israel; but for mine holy name's sake, which ye profaned among the heathen: 23 I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned by you there among the heathen, and they shall know that I am the Eternal; saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified among

you before their eyes. 24 For I will gather you from among the heathen, out of all countries, and bring you into your own land, in the millennium.

25 Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and idols I will cleanse you. 26 A new heart also I will give you, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and give you an heart of flesh. 27 For I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my ordinances, and practice my judgment. 28 And ye shall dwell in the land I gave your fathers; and I will be your God. 29 I will also save you from all the pollutions you had; and call for the corn, and increase it, and bring up famine from you. 30 And I will multiply the tree's fruit, &c. the field's increase, that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the heathen. 31 Then ye shall remember your evil ways and doings, and loathe your selves, for your iniquities and abominations. 32 Ye shall say for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, he it known to you; be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O Israel. 33: Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. 34: And the land shall be tilled, which lay desolate in the sight of all passers-by. 35 So that they shall say, This land which was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; the waste, desolate, and ruined cities are become fenced and inhabited. 36 Then the heathen left around you shall know that I the Eternal build the ruined places, and plant what was desolate; I the Eternal say it, and will do it. 37 Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be enquired of and entreated by Israel, to do it for them; and I will increase them like a flock. 38 And the holy flock of Jerusalem, the shepherds, shall be the waste cities builded with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am the Eternal.

XXXVII. The resurrection of dry bones.

THE Eternal's hand (the spirit of prophecy) was upon me, and carrying me out in vision to the Spirit, set me within a valley full of bones; scattered bones in captivity, before the millennium. And caused me to go round round; and behold, there were very many

bones lying on the open valley; and lo, they were very dry. 2 And he said to me, Son of man, can these bones become alive? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. 4 Again, he said to me, Prophecy over these dry bones, and say to them, O ye dry bones, (i. e. infidels,) hear the word of the Eternal. 5 Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will cause breath to enter into you, & ye shall live a new life. 6 I will also put sinews on you, and bring flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and know that I am the Eternal. 7 So, prophesying as commanded, there was a noise, and indeed a stirring, till the bones came to their fellows; this is their restored state to life. 8 And as I beheld, lo, sinews and flesh came on them, and skin covered them--- but there was no breath of new life in them. 9 Then he said to me, Prophecy to the breath, son of man, and say to it, Thus saith the Lord God, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied, as commanded, and breath came into them; lo, they lived, and stood on their feet, an exceeding great army, converted at the millennium.

11 Then he said to me, Son of man, these bones are all Israel: lo, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is perished; we ourselves are counted as dead. 12 Therefore prophesy to them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, I will as it were open your graves, and bring you out of them to the land of Israel. 13 And ye shall know that I am the Eternal. 14 When I put my spirit in you, so that ye shall stand, I shall place you in your own land; then shall ye know that I the Eternal spoke it, & performed it, saith the Eternal.

15 The Eternal spake again to me, saying, 16 Moreover, thou shalt take one stick, and write on it, For Judah, and some of the Israelites his companions; then take another, and write on it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim; and for all Israel his companions. 19: Then join them, to become one stick in thine hand.

20 And when thy people say to thee, Wilt thou not show us what thou meanest, say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will take Joseph's stick in Ephraim's hand; and the other tribes of Israel, and make them one stick with Judah in mine hand.

21 And the sticks in thine hand shall

set in thine hand before their eyes. 21 And say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I will gather Israel from among the heathen on every side, and bring them to their own land. 22 And make them one nation in it on the mountains of Israel; and one king (*Messiah*) shall be king to them all: they shall be no more two nations, divided into two kingdoms at all, in the *millennium*. 23 Neither shall they be despised any more with idols, detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will preserve them from all their dwelling-places, wherein they sinned, and cleanse them; so they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 24 Then *Messiah* in the room of David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have this one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my ordinances. 25 Thus they shall dwell in the land that I gave to Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt, even they, and their children, and their children's children, always, and *Messiah* instead of my servant David shall be their prince for ever. 26 Moreover, I will make an everlasting covenant of peace with them; and place them, and multiply them, and set the church or my sanctuary among them perpetually. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them; yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I the Eternal sanctify Israel, when my gospel sanctuary is in the midst of them perpetually.

CHAP. XXXVIII. The army of Gog.

THE Eternal spake again, concerning Gog's war, at the *millennium's* end, saying, Wisdom of man, set thy face against Gog: the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, whom *Ephraim* prefigured, Gen. x. a Scythian or Tartar; and prophesy against him, 3 saying, Thus saith the Lord God, Lo, I am against thee, O Gog. 4 And I will turn thee back, putting hooks into thy jaws, and bring thee out with all thine army, horses and horsemen, all clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all handling swords. 5 Putia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them, all with shield and helmet. 6 Come with all his bands, Togarmah's house, the north quarters, &c. all thine bands; and many people with thee. 7 Prepare with all thy company, and be thou a guard to them. 8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter days of the world thou

shalt come into the land of those that are returned from the sword, and gathered out of many people, even against the mountains of Israel, which have been waste continually, but they will then be brought out of the nations, and shall all dwell safely. 9 Thou shalt come like a storm, as a cloud to cover the land, with all thy bands, and many people. 10 Thus saith the Lord God, At that time things shall come into thy mind, thou shalt think an evil thought, 11 And say, I will go to the land of them that are at rest, that dwell securely all without walls, having neither bars nor gates, 12 To take their wealth for a spoil, and a prey; to turn thine hand on the desolate places that are now inhabited, and on the people that are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the earth. 13 Gilead, Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions (*or princes*) thereof, shall say to thee, Art thou come for a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to prey? to carry away silver and gold, cattle and goods, and a great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy to Gog, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, When my people Israel dwell safely in that day, thou knowing it shalt come, 15 From thy place in the north parts, Scythians, and many people with thee, all riding on horses, a great company, and mighty army. 16 Thou shalt come against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; in the latter days of the world I will suffer thee to come, against my land, that the nations may know me, when I am sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. 17 Thus saith the Eternal God, Of thee I spoke in old times, by my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied for years far distant, that I will suffer thee to come against them. 18 And when Gog shall come against Israel, saith the Lord God, my wrath shall be kindled. 19 For in my zeal and fiery wrath I spoke, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the air, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things of the earth, and all the men on the earth, shall shake at my presence; the mountains shall be overthrown, and the steep places, and every wall shall fall. 21 And I will call the sword to all my mountains against him, saith the Lord God; their swords shall be against one another. 22 And I will judge him by pestilence &

blood, and rain upon him, and his bands, and the many people with him, an overflowing shower, great hailstones, fire and brimstone. 13 Thus I will magnify justice, and sanctify myself, that I may be known before many nations; who shall know that I am the Eternal.

XXXIX. *Israel's victory.*

SON of man, prophesy against Gog, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: 2 And I will turn thee back, hooking thee, and will suffer thee to come from the north parts, upon the mountains of Israel: 3 And I will strike thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows fall out of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt fall on the mountains of Israel, with all thy bands of people with thee: I will give thee to the ravenous birds of every sort, and the beasts of the field, to be devoured. 5 Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. 6 Besides I will send a fire on Magog, & among them that dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am the Eternal. 7 So I will make my holy name known among my people Israel; nor let it be profaned any more; and the nations shall know that I am the Eternal, the holy one in Israel.

8 Behold, it is coming, and it shall be done, saith the Lord God, the day whereof I spoke. 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go out, and burn the weapons, shields, bucklers, bows, arrows, hand-staffs, and spears, they shall make with them fire seven years; 10 So they shall cut no wood in the field, nor in the forest; they shall spoil their spoilers, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

11 In that day, I will give to Gog a burying place in Israel, the valley of passengers on the east side of the sea of *Tiberias*; it shall stop the noses of passengers, where they bury Gog, and all his multitude; calling it The valley of Gog's multitude. 12 Seven months shall Israel be burying them, in order to cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified thereby, saith the Lord God. 14 Yea, they shall set apart men to pass continually through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain above ground, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they search. 15 And when any passengers going through the land, see a

man's bone, he shall set up a sign by it, Till the buriers bury it in the valley of Gog's multitude. 16 The name of the city shall also be The multitude: Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 Moreover, son of man, thus saith the Lord God, Say to the fowls of every sort, and to every wild beast, Assemble, and come; gather on every side to my sacrifice that I will kill for you, even a great one on the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood: 18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, & drink the blood of the princes of the earth, like rams, lambs, and goats, or bullocks, all fat ones of Bashan. 19 Ye shall eat fat till ye be glutted, and drink blood till ye be drunken, out of my sacrifice which I killed for you. 20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and those of chariots, heroes, and all warriors, saith the Lord God. 21 I will also exhibit my glory among the nations, who shall all see my judgment executed, with my hand laid on them. 22 So Israel shall know that I am the Eternal their God from that day forward to the end. 23 The nations shall also know that were carried into captivity for their iniquity, in trespassing against me, therefore I hid my face from them, and gave them to their enemies; so they fell all by the sword. 24 According to their uncleanness, and their transgressions, I did to them, when I hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now, at the millennium, will I bring again Jacob's captivity, and have mercy on all Israel, and be zealous for my holy name; 26 After that they have borne the shame of all their trespasses against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. 27 When I gather them again from the people, out of their enemies land, and am sanctified among them before many nations; 28 Then shall they know that I am the Eternal their God, who caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen; but I will gather them to their own land, and leave none of them there any more. 29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them, when I have poured out my Spirit on Israel, saith the Lord God.

XL. *The millennial cathedral prefigured by the second temple.*

IN the beginning of the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, on the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was smitten, the Eternal's hand was upon me, and brought me

2 The king's officers of Gad, Gilead, and the land of Ephraim, answered me: On a very high mountain, to which was as the head of a sheep, on the front of the mountain, in the night we saw thee, the restoration of David, by the light. While we were bringing thee, behold, there was a man, *like Jacob*, as a person whose appearance was like that of brass, with a green flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood at the gate. 3 The person also said to me, Son of man, see and hear, and consider all that I shew thee, for to shew them to thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to Israel. 4 Now there was a wall at the outside of the house around, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six furlong cubits long; a cubit and an hand breadth; so he measured the breadth of the building, *the thickness of the wall* one reed; and the height one reed.

6 Then he came to the gate eastward, and went up its stairs, and measured its threshold, which was one reed broad, and its other threshold, which was the same. 7 And every little chamber was one reed long and one broad; and between them were five cubits; and the gate's threshold by its porch within, was one reed. 8 Within the gate's porch, was also one reed. 9 The gate's porch was eight cubits, and its lintel two cubits; the porch was inward. 10 And the gate's little chambers' thresholds were three on one side, and three on the other side; three on them were of one measure; and the double had one measure also on each side. 11 He also measured the breadth of the gate's entry, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. 12 The boards also before the little chambers were, one cubit, on each side the same; and the little chambers were six on each side. 13 He measured then the gate's entry, from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another; the breadth was twenty-five cubits; there being one door before another. 14 He made also lintels of sixty cubits, even to the lintel of the house against the gate. 15 And before the gate, of the entrance, opposite to the doors of the inner gate's porch, were fifty pillars. 16 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their lintels, within the gates around; and likewise to the porches, and windows around them; and on each side were places carved, saying, Thou be brought into this house, and behold, chambers, and a pavement made for it around thirty chambers on the pavement. 18 And the pavement at the

sides of the gates, opposite their length, was the doves' dro. 19. Then he measured the breadth from the top of the lower gate to the more front of the linen court, without, an hundred cubits, palm-ward and northward. 20. He measured the length of the gate of the outer court northward, and its breadth, six. And its little chambers were three on each side; and its lintels and porches were according to the first gates measuring, its length fifty, & its breadth twenty-five cubits. 21. Its windows, porches, and palm-trees, were according to the mens- sure of the gate eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and its porches were before them. 22. And the gate of the inner court was before, this northward, and east; and he measured from one gate to another, an hundred cubits, the side of the inner court toward the

24. After this he brought me toward the fourth, and, behold, a gate fourward; and he measured its lintels and arches, according to these measures. 25 And it had windows at its porches around, like those windows; the length was fifty, and the breadth twenty-five. **Chap. 40** And there were seven steps to go up to it; and its porches were before them. And it had palm-trees, one on each side, on its lintels.

27 And had a gate to the inner court southward; he measured from the gate to the other southward, four hundred cubits. 28 And he brought me to the inner court at the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to the measures: 29 And its little chambers, doors, and porches, according to the measures; and it had windows as its porches had around; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five broad. 30 And its porches around were twenty-five cubits long, and five broad; 31 And its porches were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were on its lintels; and its ascent had eight steps.

32 And he brought ~~me~~to the inner court eastward: and measured the gate according to their measures: 33 And its little chambers, lintels and porches, were according to their measures: and it had windows as its porches had abroad: it was fifty cubits long, 34 And its little chambers were towards the four walls: and the palm trees were upon its limits, on both sides, and its ~~work~~ had eight steps: 35 The middle brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to their measures: 36 Its little chambers, lintel

and porches, and its awnings arounds the length forty cubits, and its breadth length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty. 33 Then he went in, and measured the lintel of the door two cubits; and the door six; and the breadth of the door seven. 34 So he measured its length twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty, before the temple; he said to me, This is the most holy place. 35 After that he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of every side-chamber, four around the house, on every side. 36 Now the side chambers were three, one upon another being thirty feet; and they entered into a wall which was at the house, for the side chambers around, to be held, but they had no hole in the wall of the house. 37 And there was an enlarging & a winding about, still upward to the side-chambers; for it winded around the house; therefore the house was widest upward, and it increased from the lowest chamber, to the midst above the highest. 38 I saw also the height of the house around the foundations of the side-chambers; were a full reed of six great cubits. 39 The thickness of the wall which belonged to the side-chamber without, was five cubits, & what was left was the place of the side-chambers that were at the house. 40 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits around the house on every side. 41 And the doors of the side-chambers were towards the place that was left, one door northward, and another southward, and the breadth of the place left was five cubits around. 42 And the building before the partition at the side westward, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick around; & its length ninety cubits. 43 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long with the partition; and the building, with its walls. 44 Also the breadth of the front of the house, with the partition eastward, an hundred cubits. 45 And he measured the length of the building, before the partition that was behind it, with its galleries on both sides, an hundred cubits, as also the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 46 The thresholds and the narrow windows, and the galleries around, at their three storeys before the threshold which was ceiled with wood around, & from the ground up to the windows, (and the windows that were covered,) 47 To above the door as far the inner house, and abroad, and to all the wall around, within and without, by measure. 48 And it was made with cherubims, & palm-trees; & there a palm-tree, but between two cherubs, a cherub having two

39 And in the porch of the gate there were two tables on each side, to lay thereon the burnt-offering, the sin-offering, & the trespass-offering. 40 And at the side without, on the way to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and the other side, at the porch of the gate, were two tables. 41 Four tables were on each side, at the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew the victims. 42 And the four tables for the burnt-offering were of hewn stone, a cubit and an half long, and as broad, & one cubit high; whereon also they laid the instruments to slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices. 43 And within were two hearth-stones, an hand-breadth fastened around; and on the tables were the flesh of the offering.

44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, at the side of the north-gate; and their prospect was southward: one at the side of the east-gate, had the prospect northward. 45 And he said to me, This chamber whose prospect is southward, is for the priests that keep the charge of the house. 46 And the chamber whose prospect is northward, is for the priests that keep the charge of the altar: these are Zadok's offspring among Levi's sons, who come near to the Eternal to minister to him. 47 He also measured the court, an hundred cubits long, & as many broad, four-square, with the altar before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the lintel of the porch, five cubits on each side, and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on each side. 49 The length of the porch was twenty, and the breadth eleven cubits; even at the steps to ascend it; and there were pillars at the lintels, one on each side.

XLII. ORNAMENTS OF THE TEMPLE.

Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the lintels, six cubits broad on each side, which was the breadth, or thickness of the wall, of the tabernacle. 2 And the doors breadth was ten cubits; & its sides were five cubits on each side; and he measured

and the door six; and the breadth of the door seven. 34 So he measured its length twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty, before the temple; he said to me, This is the most holy place. 35 After that he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of every side-chamber, four around the house, on every side. 36 Now the side chambers were three, one upon another being thirty feet; and they entered into a wall which was at the house, for the side chambers around, to be held, but they had no hole in the wall of the house. 37 And there was an enlarging & a winding about, still upward to the side-chambers; for it winded around the house; therefore the house was widest upward, and it increased from the lowest chamber, to the midst above the highest. 38 I saw also the height of the house around the foundations of the side-chambers; were a full reed of six great cubits. 39 The thickness of the wall which belonged to the side-chamber without, was five cubits, & what was left was the place of the side-chambers that were at the house. 40 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits around the house on every side. 41 And the doors of the side-chambers were towards the place that was left, one door northward, and another southward, and the breadth of the place left was five cubits around. 42 And the building before the partition at the side westward, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick around; & its length ninety cubits. 43 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long with the partition; and the building, with its walls. 44 Also the breadth of the front of the house, with the partition eastward, an hundred cubits. 45 And he measured the length of the building, before the partition that was behind it, with its galleries on both sides, an hundred cubits, as also the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 46 The thresholds and the narrow windows, and the galleries around, at their three storeys before the threshold which was ceiled with wood around, & from the ground up to the windows, (and the windows that were covered,) 47 To above the door as far the inner house, and abroad, and to all the wall around, within and without, by measure. 48 And it was made with cherubims, & palm-trees; & there a palm-tree, but between two cherubs, a cherub having two

shall Israel and their kings no more defile, faces; 19 So that the face of a man was toward a palm-tree on one side, and the face of a lion toward a palm-tree on the other side; it was made on the whole house around. 20 From the ground to above the door were cherubs & palm-trees made, & on the temple wall. 21 The posts of the temple were squared, and the sanctuary's front the ones appearance was like the others. 22 The wooden altar was three cubits high, and its length two cubits; its corners that it had and its length, and its walls, were of wood: and he said to me; This is the table that is before the Eternal. 23 Both the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. 24 And each door had two leaves that turned about. 25 On which doors of the temple, were made cherubs and palm-trees, as on the walls; and there was a wooden beam on the front of the porch without. 26 There were also narrow windows and palm-trees on both sides of the porch, and in the side-chambers of the house, and the breadth of the walls.

XLII. The chambers for the priests,

THEN he brought me into the outer court, the way northward; into the chamber that was both before the partition, and the building northward; 2 At the front, an hundred cubits long was the north door, and the breadth was fifty. 3 Before the twenty cubits for the inner court, and before the pavement for the outer court, was one gallery at the front of another in three storeys. 4 And before the chambers was a walk ten cubits broad, inward a way one cubit, with their gates northward. 5 But the uppermost rooms were the straightest; the middle were larger, and the lowest largest, the galleries being the highest parts of the building. 6 For they were three stories, but had not pillars like those of the courts, therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest on the ground, & the middlemost the length of the fence without, opposite the chambers, the way 18 the water court, at the front of the chambers, was fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the chambers at the outer court was fifty cubits: and 10, before the temple it was an hundred cubits. 9 Now from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, going into them from the outer court. 10 The chambers were in the thickness of the fence of the court eastward, at the front of the partition, & at the front of the building. 11 And the

access before the fence and structure was like the appearance of the chambers northward, as long and as broad: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and their doors. 12 According to the doors likewise of the chambers southward, was a door at the top of the way, which was directly in the front of the fence eastward, as one enters into them.

13 Then he said to me, The north and south chambers, at the front of the partition, are holy, where the priests that approach to the Eternal shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, the meat-offering, the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter therein, they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; as they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and approach the things for the people.

15 Now having finished measuring the inner house, he brought me toward the gate that fronts eastward, & measured it around. 16 And the east quarter with the measuring reed five-hundred cubits by the reed around. 17 And the north side five hundred reeds around. 18 And the south quarter, five hundred by the reeds around. 19 He turned about to the west quarter and measured five hundred reeds with the same. 20 At the four quarters it had a wall around, five hundred reeds long, & as many broad to make a separation between the holy and common place.

XLIII. God's glory in the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate eastward: 2 And behold the God of Israel's glory came from the east; and the noise of the cherubs wings was like the noise of many waters: and the earth was enlightened with his glory. 3 And it was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, when I came to destroy the city prophetically, even what I saw at the river Chebar, and I fell on my face. 4 Then the Eternal's glory came into the house by the way of the gate that fronts eastward. 5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the Eternal's glory filled the house. 6 I heard him also speaking to me out of the house, as the man stood by me. 7 And he said to me, Son of man, this is the place of my throne, and the soles of my feet, where I will dwell among the Israelites perpetually, and my holy name,

by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of those slain by their kings in their high places. 8 In their setting their threshold and their post by mine, and a wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations therefore I consumed them in mine anger. 9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell among them for ever.

10 Son of man, speak of the house to Israel, to let them be ashamed of their iniquities and to measure the pattern. 11 And if they be ashamed of all they did, let them know the form of the house, and its order, goings-out and comings-in, and all its forms and its ordinances, as well as all its forms, and all its laws, and write them in their sight, that they may observe the whole form, with all its ordinances. 12 This is the law of the house, upon the top of Zion's mountains, its whole bounds around shall be most holy: lo, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the altars measures by cubits: each a cubit and a hand-breadth; even the step shall be a cubit, and its breadth a cubit, and its border at the edge around a span; and this shall be the higher place of the altar. 14 And from the step at the ground to the lower water table or cavity, is two cubits; and the breadth one; and from the lesser water table to the greater, is four, and the breadth a cubit. 15 So the hearth is four cubits; and from the altar upwards are four horns. 16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in its four quarters. 17 The cavity also is fourteen long, and as broad being square at its four quarters and its border around half a cubit, and a step to it a cubit around, and its stairs looking eastward.

18 He said also to me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God, These are the ordinances of the altar, when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings and sprinkle blood thereon. 19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites of Zadok's seed, who approach to me to minister to me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin-offering. 20 And thou shalt take some of its blood, and put it on its four horns, and on the four corners of the hearth, and on the border around; thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. 21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22

And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did with the bullock. 23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock and ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 Thou shalt present them before the Eternal; and the priests shall cast salt on them, and offer them for a burnt-offering to the Eternal. 25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram of the flock, without blemish. 26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves. 27 And when these days are expired, on the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings and your peace-offerings on the altar, and I will accept you saith the Lord God.

XLIV. *Zadok's sons accepted.*

THEN he brought me back the way to the gate of the outer sanctuary, eastward and it was shut. 2 Then said the Eternal to me, This gate shall be shut and not opened; so no man shall enter by it; because the ark of the Eternal, the God of Israel, entered by it. 3 It is for the prince; he shall sit at it to eat bread before the Eternal: and enter by the way of that gate's porch, and go out by it.

4 Then he brought me the way to the north gate at the front of the house: and I beheld the Eternal's glory filled his house & I fell on my face. 5 Then he said to me, Son of man, observe, see and hear all that I say to thee concerning all the ordinances of the Eternal's house, and all its laws and mark well the entrance of the house, among all the goings out of the sanctuary. 6 Thou shalt say to rebellious Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, O Israel, let all your former abominations suffice you, 7 In bringing strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and in flesh, into my sanctuary, to profane my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat, and the blood, they broke my covenant with all your abominations. 8 And ye kept not the charge of my holy things: but set keepers of my ward in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 Thus saith the Lord God, No stranger that is among the Israelites, uncircumcised in heart, and in flesh, shall enter my sanctuary. 10 But the Levites who departed from me, when Israel went astray, after their idols; they shall suffer for their iniquity. 11 Yet when purged, they shall be ministers in my sanctuary,

Having charge at the gate of the house, and ministering at it; they shall say: the burnt-offering, and sacrifices for the people, and stand before them to minister for them. 12 Because they ministered for them before their idols; and caused Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore I threatened them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquities. 13 They shall not come near me to do the priests' office to me, nor any of my holy things, in the most holy place, but shall bear their shame, and their abominations till they relent. 14 But I will make them keepers at the charge of the house, for all the service & all that shall be done in it. 15 But the priests, the Levites offspring, Zadochs sons, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the Israelites went astray from me, they shall come near me to minister to me, and shall stand before me to offer to me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: 16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and come near to my table to minister to me, and keep my charge.

17 And when entering the gates of the inner court they shall put on linen garments; no wool shall be on them, whilst they minister by the gates of the inner court, & at the house. 18 They shall have linen ties on their heads, & linen drawers on their loins; and shall not gird to cause sweat. 19 And when going to the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them by the holy chambers, and put on other garments; & they shall not consecrate the people in their garments. 20 Nor shall they shave their heads; nor suffer the hair to grow long; they shall only cut the hair off their heads. 21 The priests shall drink wine when they enter the inner court. 22 Nor shall they marry a widow, nor one divorced, but virgins of Israel; or a priest's widow. 23 They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24 And in controversy they shall stand for judgment; and judge it according to my judgments; and keep my laws and my ordinances in all mine assemblies; and hallow my sabbaths. 25 They shall come to no dead persons, so defile themselves; but for father, or mother, or son, or daughter, brother, or sister that had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26 And after he is cleansed he shall wait seven days. 27 Before he goeth into the sanctuary, 28 the inner

court, to minister there, he shall offer his burnt-offering, saith the Lord God. 28 As I am their inheritance; so ye shall give them no possession in Israel. 29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the trespass-offering, and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the first-fruits of every thing, and every oblation of every sort shall be the priests'; ye shall also give him the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest on thine house. 31 The priests shall not eat any thing that died of itself; or is torn whether slow or beaſt.

XLV. The portion for the sanctuary and city.

MOOREOVER, when ye divide the land for inheritance by lot, ye shall offer as an oblation to the Eternal an holy portion of land, twenty thousand cubits long, and ten broad. This being holy all its borders. 2 Five hundred long of it, and as many broad, being a square shall be for the sanctuary, and fifty round for its suburbs. 3 And of this thou shalt measure twenty-five thousand long, and ten broad, for the sanctuary the most holy place. 4 The holy portion shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, who approach to minister to the Eternal; even for their houses, and the sanctuary. 5 Twenty-five thousand long and ten broad, shall the Levites, the ministers of the house, possess for twenty chambers.

6 Ye shall also appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and twenty-five long, opposite the holy oblation for all Israel.

7 And a portion shall be for the prince, on both sides of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, westward and eastward; the length shall be opposite one of the portions, from the west border to the east border. 8 It shall be his portion of the land in Israel; and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall be given to Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the Lord God, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel; remove violence and spoil; and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God. 10 Ye shall have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The shephah and bath shall be equal, even the tenth part of an homer, a just shephah and bath. 12 The he-

And thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, & cleanse the sanctuary. 19 Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it on the posts of the house, and on the four corners of the golden altars and on the posts of the gate of the inner court. 20 Thou shalt do so also the seventh day of the month for every one that errs, and for the people: so shall ye purge the house. 21 In the fourteenth day of the first month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And on that day, the prince shall prepare for himself, and all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering. 23 On the days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the Eternal, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats, daily for a sin-offering. 24 He shall also prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. 25 On the fifteenth day of the seventh month shall he do as in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, with the oil.

XLVI Ordinances of worship.

THUS, saith the Lord God, The gate of the inner court eastward shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath & the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch to the gate without, & stand by the post of the gate, & the priests shall

stand on his right side, & shall offer the burnt-offering & the sin-offering at the threshold of the gate, and then go out, but the gate shall not be shut, till the evening. 3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before the Eternal on the sabbaths, and new-moons. 4 And the prince's burnt-offerings to the Eternal on the sabbath, shall be six lambs and a ram, without blemish. 5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 6 And on the day of the new moon, it shall be a young bullock, six lambs and a ram, without blemish. 7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and one also for a ram, and for the lambs as he can get it, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 8 And when the prince enters, he shall go in the way of the porch at the gate, and go out by that way.

9 But when the people of the land come before the Eternal in the solemn feasts, he that enters by the north gate, to worship, shall go out by the south gate: & he that enters by the south gate, shall go out by the north gate: and not return the way he came, but the opposite. 10 The prince shall go in and out among them. 11 And on the feasts and solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and also to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 12 When the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offering freely to the Eternal, one shall then open him the gate eastward, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as on the sabbath: then he shall go forth: and after him one shall shut the gate. 13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering to the Eternal a lamb of the first year without blemish, every morning with a meat-offering. 14 The sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to sprinkle on the fine flour a continual meat-offering, by a perpetual ordinance, to the Eternal. 15 Thus they shall prepare the lamb, the meat-offering and the oil, every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord God, if the prince give a gift to any of his sons, it shall be for their inheritance. 17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, at the year of the jubilee of liberty, it shall return to the prince; 18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the people inheritance by oppression,

to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered from their possessions.

19 After that he brought me thro' the entry, at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, northward; and there was a place on the two sides westward. 20 Then he said to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering, that they bear them not out into the outer court, to consecrate the people. 21 Then he brought me to the outer court, to pass by its four corners; and lo, there was a court, in every corner of the court. 22 Made with chimneys of forty cubits long, and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure. 23 And there was a row of building, round about in them four, with boiling places made under the rows around. 24 Then he said to me, These are the houses where the ministers of the house shall boil the people's sacrifices.

XLVII. *The vision of the holy waters.*

AFTER this he brought me back to the door of the house; and lo, waters came out from under its threshold eastward from its front, and ran down from under the right side of the house, from the south side of the altar. *Zech. xiii. 1. Rev. xxi. 1.* 2 Then he brought me out of the way to the north gate, and around the way without the outer gate eastward; and lo, water flowed from the right side. 3 And when the man with the line in his hand went eastward he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me into the water, which was to the ancles. 4 Again he measured a thousand, and the water was to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and the water was to the loins. 5 Lastly he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not go in: for it was high, to swim in, a river that could not be passed the gospel, so prevailed over all.

6 Then he said to me, Son of man, dost thou see? then he brought me back to the rivers bank. 7 Where were very many trees on both sides. 8 Then he said to me, This water goes out to the east border and down to the desert and into the dead sea; its water is healed by the power of life. *Rev. xxi. 2.* 9 And every living creature moving, where ever shall be, shall come, and there shall be very many trees, and the water shall be healed, and the apostolic fishers shall stand on it, from En-gedi, even to En-eglain; being places to

spread nets; their fish shall be of each kind, as those of the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But its miry places and marshes will not be healed; they shall be given to salt as desperate. 12 And by the rivers bank on both sides, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit be consumed, they shall bring first fruits in their months, because their waters issued out of the sanctuary; their fruit shall be for meat, and their leaf for medicine, *Rev. xxii. 2.*

13 Thus saith the Lord God, this is the boundary by which ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions. 14 Each person shall inherit it which I promised to your fathers, so this land shall fall to you for inheritance. 15 And this shall be the north border from the great sea, the way to Hethlon, going to Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, between the border of Damascus, and of Hamath, Hazar-haticob, which is at the bounds of Hauran. 17 And the border from thence shall be Hazar-engan, the border of Damascus northward, and Hamath, this is the north side. 18 On the east side ye shall measure from between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead, and the land of Israel, at Jordan, from the border at the east sea. This is the east side. 19 And the south side shall be from Tamar to the waters of strife at Kadesh, to the river at the great sea. 20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, to opposite the going into Hamath. 21 Thus ye shall divide this land, according to Israel's tribes.

22 By lot for an inheritance to you, & to the strangers sojourning among you, begetting children among you, they shall be to you as native, Israelites, casting lots for an inheritance with you among Israel's tribes. 23 And in whatever tribe the stranger sojourns, there ye shall give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

XLVIII. *Portions of the tribes.*

NOW these are the names of the tribes, From the north end to the border, of the way to Hethlon, going to Hamath, Hazar-engan, the border of Damascus northward, to the border of Hamath, (these are its sides east and west) a portion for Dan. 2 And by Dan's border, from the east to the west side, a portion for Asher. 3 And by Asher's border, from the east to the west side, a portion for Naphtali. 4 And by Naphtali's border from the east to the west side, a portion for Manasseh. 5 And by Manasseh's border from the east to the west side, a portion for Ephraim. And by Ephraim's border from the east

to the west side, a portion for Reuben. 7 And by Reuben's border from the east to the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 And by Judah's border from the east to the west side, shall be the offering of twenty-five thousand cubits broad, and as long as one of the other parts, from the east to the west side: the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 9 Ye shall offer to the Eternal the oblation twenty-five thousand long, and ten broad. 10 And for the priests, a holy oblation; northward twenty-five thousand long, & westward, ten broad, and eastward ten broad, and southward twenty-five long; & the Eternal's sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 11 It shall be for the consecrated priests of Zadok's offspring, who kept my charge; and went not astray with the Israelites as the Levites did. 12 And this land that is offered, shall be to them most holy, at the Levites border. 13 Opposite the priests border the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand long, and ten broad; all the length shall be twenty-five thousand and the breadth ten. 14 They shall not sell it nor exchange nor transfer the first-fruits of the land; for it is holy to the Eternal.

15 Add the five thousand left of breadth before the twenty five thousand, shall be common for the city & suburbs for dwelling. 16 And these shall be its measures the north, south, east, and west sides four thousand, five hundred each. 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be northward, southward, & westward two hundred and fifty each. 18 And what is left of the length opposite the holy portion, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten westward; it shall be opposite the oblation of the holy portion; its increase is for food to them that serve the city. 19 Who shall be of all Israel's tribes. 20 All the oblation shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five, being foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 And what is left shall be for the prince, on both sides of the holy oblation,

and of the possession of the city, at the front of the twenty-five thousand toward the east border and westward, before the twenty-five thousand toward the west border, opposite the princes portion, it shall be a holy-oblation; the sanctuary of the house, being in the midst of it. 22 Moreover from the Levites possession, and that of the city, in the midst, between Judah's border and Benjamin's, shall be the princes.

23 The other tribes, from the east to the west side of Benjamin shall have a portion. 24 And by Benjamin's border from the east to the west side, Simeon shall have a portion. 25 And by Simeon's border from the east to the west side, is Issachar's portion. 26 And by Issachar's border, from the east to the west side, is Zebulun's portion. 27 And by Zebulun's border from the east to the west side, is Gad's portion. 28 And by Gad's border southward, the border shall also be from Tamar to the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea. 29 This land ye shall divide by lot, to Israel's tribes for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 And these are the outgoings of the city on the north side four thousand and three hundred cubits. 31 And the city's gates shall have the names of Israel's tribes three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, another of Judah; the other of Levi. 32 And at the east side, four thousand & five hundred, with three gates; even one gate of Joseph, another of Benjamin, the other of Dan. 33 And at the south side, four thousand & five hundred cubits shall be the measure, and three gates; one of Simeon, another of Issachar, the other of Zebulun. 34 At the west side, four thousand and five hundred; with their three gates; one of Gad, another of Asher, the other of Naphtali. 35 It shall be eighteen thousand cubits around, and the name of the city from that time, *even to the millenium*, shall be the Eternal is there.

The Book of the Prophet DANIEL. A.C. cir. 607.

CHAP. I.

Jehoiakim's captivity.

IN the third year of Jehoiakim, king of Judah's reign, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Jerusalem and besieged it. 2 Now the Eternal gave Jehoiakim into his hand, with past of the vessels of God's house, which he carried to Shinar to his gods house, in his treasury. 3 Then the king ordered Ashpenaz master of his chamberlains, to bring some of

Israelites of the king's seed, & of the nobles, youths without blemish, of a goodly appearance, and skilful in all wisdom, acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to attend in the king's palace, and who might be taught the learning and the language of the Chaldeans. 5 The king appointed them a daily provision of his own meat, and of the wine he drank, for training them three years, the

then they might offend in the king's presence. **6** Now among those, of Judah's tribe, were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. **7** The prince of the Chaldeans called Daniel, Belshazzar; Hananiah, Shadrach; Mishael, Mithnah; and Azariah, Abdenago.

8 But Daniel having resolved not to pollute himself with the portion of the king's meat; nor his wine, he requested the prince of the eunuchs that he might not do it. **9** Now God gave Daniel his favour & tender affection. **10** But he said to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who appointeth your meat and drink; lest ye look worse than the other youths, who are in like condition with yourselves; then ye shall make me lose my head to the king. **11** Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over himself, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, **12** Try thy servants I beseech thee, ten days; with pulse, to eat; and water to drink. **13** Then let our countenances be observed, with those youths that eat the king's meat, and deal with thy servants as thou shalt see fit. **14** So consenting to them in this manner, he tried them ten days. **15** At the end of which their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate the king's meat. **16** Thus Melzar instead of their portion of meat & wine, gave them pulse.

17 God gave them four youths knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; Besides Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. **18** Now at the time appointed by the king, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before him. **19** Who was astonished with him, and among them all was none found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: for they attended the king's presence. **20** And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times superior to all the magicians and astrologers in all his kingdom. **21** And Daniel continued, even to the first year of king Cyrus.

II. The dream, and interpretation.

AND in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, he dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. **2** Then he commanded to call the diviners, astrologers, necromancers, and the Chaldeans, to tell him his dreams. So they came and stood before him. **3** Then he said to them, I dreamed a dream, which my spirit was troubled to know. **4** Then the Chaldeans spake to the king in Syrio-Chaldean; O

king live for ever; tell thy servants the dream; and we will shew thee the interpretation. **5** But he said to them, I forget it; if ye will not make it known to me, with its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses made a donghill. **6** But if ye shew the dream; and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts, and rewards, & great honour; therefore tell me the dream, and its meaning. **7** They answered, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will tell the meaning. **8** He replied, I know certainly that ye would put off the time; because ye see the matter is gone from me. **9** But if ye will not make known to me the dream, there is but one decree for you; so ye prepare false and corrupt words to speak before me till the time be changed; therefore tell me the dream, thereby shall I know that ye can shew me its meaning.

10 The Chaldeans replied thus; There is none upon the earth that can shew the king's matter; therefore no king, lord, nor ruler, asked such things at any magician, astrologer, or Chaldean. For it is a rare thing that the king requires; and none can shew it before the king except the gods, whose habitation is not with flesh. **11** Therefore the king being angry and very furious, commanded to detain all the wise men of Babylon; and they sought for Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

12 Then Daniel answered (with counsel and wisdom) to Arioch the captain of the guard, who went to slay them; by Asking him, Why the decree was so hasty from the king? Then Arioch told Daniel the matter. **13** Then Daniel went in, & desired the king to give him time, and he would shew the interpretation. Then Daniel went home, and told Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions. **14** To desire mercy of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

15 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. And then he blessed the God of Heaven, **16** Saying, Blessed be God's name for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are of him. Who changeth the times and seasons; he removes and setteth up kings; he gives wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to them that understand learning. **17** He reveals deep and hidden things; he knows what is in darkness; and the light dwelleth with

him: 23 I thank and praise thee, O God of my fathers, who givest me wisdom and night, and hast now made me know what we desired of thee, since thou hast let us know the king's matter.

24 Then Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, Destroy not the wise men; bring me in before the king, and I will tell him the interpretation. 25 Then Arioch brought him before the king in haste, and said to him, I found one of the captives of Judah that will make the king know the interpretation. 26 The king said to Daniel, named Belshazzar, Canst thou make known to me the dream I have seen, and its interpretation? 27 Then Daniel answered before the king, The wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, cannot shew to the king the secret which he demanded; 28 But there is a God in heaven that reveals secrets, and makes known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, or the visions of thy head on thy bed, are these: (29 O King, the thoughts that came into thy mind on thy bed concern what shall come to pass hereafter; which he that reveals secrets makes known to thee. 30 But this secret is not revealed to me as having more wisdom than any living, but that the interpretation may be made known to the king, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart:)

31 Thou, O King, sawest a great image of eminent splendour, it stood before thee, and its appearance was terrible. 32 Its head was of fine gold, its breast and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of brass, 33 Its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. 34 Thou didst behold till a stone (the Messiah) was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, & the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; but the wind carried them away, so that no trace of them was found; but the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell its meaning before the king. 37 Thou, O King, art a king of kings; for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, strength, and honour. 38 And wherever mortals dwell, he hath given

into thine hand, the beasts of the field, & the fowls of the air, and let thee rule over them all. Thou art the head of gold, 39 And after thee shall arise (the Persian) another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, (the Grecian,) which shall rule over all the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom (the Roman) shall be strong as iron; as iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things, this shall break all these in pieces. 41 And as thou sawest the feet and toes on one side potters clay, and on the other iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it some of the strength of the iron, the republics and senats, as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, the emperors. 42 And as the toes of the feet were on one side iron, and on the other clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly brittle. 43 And as thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with a mixture of various men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron will not be mixed with clay. 44 And in the days of these kings the God of heaven shall set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall it be left to other people, it shall break in pieces and consume all the former kingdoms, but it shall stand for ever. 45 And as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and break in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God makes known to the king what shall be hereafter; the dream is certain, and the interpretation sure.

46 Then Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded to offer an oblation and sweet odours to him. 47 The king also said to Daniel, It is a truth that your God is the God of gods, and Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret. 48 Then he made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the rulers over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 Then Daniel requested the king, and he let Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was at the king's gate.

III. The image and furnace.

THE same king, Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold, sixty cubits high, and six broad: he set it up in the vale of Dura, in the province of Babylon. And he sent to gather the princes, governors, captains, judges, treasurers, coun-

fellows, officers, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which he set up. 3 Then the forementioned persons were gathered to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar set up; and they stood before it. 4 Then an herald proclaimed aloud, To you it is commanded, O people of all nations and languages, 5 That when ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, dulcimer, plastery, and a concert, with all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that king Nebuchadnezzar set up: 6 And who so falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore when all the people heard the musick, they fell down and worshipped the forementioned image.

8 Then certain Chaldeans came and accused the Jews, as criminals. 9 Saying, O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man who hears the sound of the concert with all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image; 11 And who so falleth not down and worshippeth, should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 Certain Jews whom thou hast set over the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, O king, regard not thine order; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image thou hast set.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar, in his rage and fury, commanded to bring them; so they brought them before him. 14 Who said to them, Is it designedly, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my gods, nor worship my golden image I set up? 15 Or are ye ready when ye hear the musick, to fall down & worship the image I made; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and what god can deliver you out of my power? 16 They answered the king thus, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be so, our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known to thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image thou hast set up.

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the aspect of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and

Abed-nego; therefore he commanded to heat the furnace seven times more than it was ever heated. 20 And he ordered the strongest men in his army to bind these men, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then they were bound in their coats, stockings, caps, and their other garments, and cast into the midst of it. 22 The king's word was hasty, and the furnace exceeding hot, so the flame slew those that cast them into it. 23 And these three men fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then king Nebuchadnezzar was frightened, and rising in haste, said to his rulers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered, That is certain, O king. 25 He answered, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are not hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near the burning fiery furnace, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come out hither. Then they came out of the midst of the fire. 27 And the king's counsellors, princes, governors, & captains, being gathered, saw these men, on whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, nor their coats altered, nor was the smell of fire on them. 28 Then Nebuchadnezzar said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him; who altered the king's order, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God. 29 Therefore I make a decree, That the people of every nation and language, who speak amiss against their God, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses be made as a dunghill; because no other god can deliver in this manner.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

IV. Nebuchadnezzar's second dream.

KING Nebuchadnezzar to the people of all nations and languages, that dwell on all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you. 2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the most high God hath wrought toward me: 3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is everlasting, and his dominion is in all ages.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar being at rest in

mine house, and flourishing in my palace, 5. I saw a dream which made me afraid, the thoughts upon my bed in the visions of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore I ordered to bring before me all the wise men of Babylon, to interpret the dream. 7 Then came the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they could not interpret it. 8 But at last Daniel came before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods,) and before him I told the dream, saying, 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and no secret puzzles thee, tell me the visions I saw in my dream, and the interpretation. 10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: I saw apparently a tree in the midst of the earth, whose height was great. 11 It grew, and became strong, so that its height reached to heaven, and the sight of it to the end of the whole earth. 12 Its branches were comely, and its fruit much, and on it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the air dwelt in its boughs, and all flesh was nourished by it. 13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, a holy watcher come down from heaven. 14 He cried aloud, Hew down the tree, cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the beasts go away from under it, and the fowls from its branches. 15 Yet leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, among the herbs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and its portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth; 16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given to him; and let seven times (or years) pass over him. 17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the affair by the word of the holy ones; that the living may know that the most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. 18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar saw, do thou, O Belteshazzar, declare its meaning; as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to interpret it to me; but thou art able: for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel (named Belteshazzar) was astonished for one hour, his thoughts troubling him. But the king said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or its inter-

pretation, trouble thee. 20 He answered, My lord, let the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation for thine enemies. 21 The tree thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached to heaven, and the sight of it to all the earth; 22 whose leaves were fair, and its fruit large, & on which there was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the fowls of the air remained; 23 It is thou, O king, who art great, and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, so that it reacheth to heaven, and thy dominion to the earth's limits. 24 And as the king saw a holy watcher descending from heaven, saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, among the herbs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him. 25 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is coming upon my lord the king; 26 Thou shalt be driven from men, and dwell with the beasts of the field; & eat grass as oxen, and be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou knowest that the most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, & giveth it to whomsoever he will. 27 And as they commanded to leave the stump of the tree's roots; thy kingdom shall be sure to thee, after thou knowest that the rulers are of heaven. 28 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to thee, turn from thy sins to righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

29 All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. 27 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of Babylon. 30 And said, Is not this great Babylon, that I built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my dignity? 31 While the word was in his mouth there came a voice from heaven, saying, To thee it is spoken, O king Nebuchadnezzar; The kingdom is departed from thee; 32 Thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou acknowledge the most High ruler over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the word accomplished on Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from

was, and was great at open, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, & his nails like birds claws. 24 But at the end of the time, O Nebuchadnezzar, looked up to heaven, & mine understanding returned to me; and I blessed the most High, and praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is in all ages. 25 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say to him, What doest thou? 26 39 At the same time that my understanding came to me, mine illustrious honour for the glory of my kingdom returned to me; and my counsellors and nobles fought to me; and I was established in my kingdom, and my dignity encreased. 40 Now O Nebuchadnezzar praise, extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose doings are true, and his ways right; and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

V. Belshazzars impious feast.

KING Belshazzar made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, that the might drink wine before them. When he tasting it, commanded to bring the gold and silver vessels, which his grand-father Nebuchadnezzar brought out of the temple in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and concubines, might drink therein. 3 Then these vessels of Gods house were brought, and they drank in them. 4 And praised the gods of gold, silver and brass, iron, wood and stone.

5 In the same hour came the fingers of a mans hand, and wrote opposite to the candlestick on the plastering of the wall of the kings palace; so that he saw the part of the hand that wrote. 6 Then his countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. 7 He cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans and the soothsayers, & caused it to be said to the wise men of Babylon, Whoever shall read this writing, and shew me its meaning, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and rank the third in the kingdom. 8 Then came all the kings wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king its meaning. 9 Then he was greatly troubled, and his countenance changed, and his lords were astonished.

10 Now the queen by means of the

kings words and his countenance, into the banquet chamber, and said, O Chaldeans, I pray you, let me know, though it be awhile, whether thy countenance be changed, or not. There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods, in thy grandfathers days, light, and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him, whom thy father, made chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and sooth-sayers, a man enlarged mind and knowledge, and understanding for interpreting dreams, and knowing hard sentences, and dissolving doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called and he will tell the meaning. 13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, who said, Art thou that Daniel, of the captivity of Judah, whom my grandfather brought out of Jewry? 14 I heard of thee that the spirit of the Gods is in thee, and that an enlightened understanding, and exquisite wisdom, is found in thee. 15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, to read this writing, and make known to me its meaning; but they could not tell the meaning of the matter. 16 But I heard that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: if thou canst read the writing, & make known to me its meaning, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel said, Let thy gifts be for thyself, and give thy rewards to others; yet I will read the writing, and make known its meaning. 18 O King, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar the kingdom, greatness, honour, and dignity. 19 By reason of the greatness he gave him, the people of all nations and languages feared & trembled before him; whom he would he either throw or kept alive, set up, or put down. 20 But when his heart was puffed up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was put down from his kingly throne, and his glory taken from him; 21 Yea, he was driven from men, and his heart became like the beasts, and he dwelt with the wild asses, & fed on grass like oxen; and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till he knew that the most high God ruled over the kingdom of men, and stretcht up over it whomsoever he will. 22 And thou O King, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 But hast exalted thyself against the Lord

of heaven; and caused bring the vessels of his house before thee, thou, thy lords, thy wives and concubines, drunk wine in merriment; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, gold, brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, &c. who knows all thy ways, thou hast not glorified. 24 Then was the part of the handwriting from him, which wrote what was written.

25 This is the writing, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN, numbered, measured, weighed, and divided. 26 This is its interpretation: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. 27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 UPHARSIN; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and proclaimed him to be the third in the kingdom.

30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was slain. 31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

32 Daniel served from the lions.

33 Darius gave Darius to sit over the kingdom; an hundred and twenty princes, to be over the whole kingdom; 34 And over these three presidents, (of whom Daniel was first,) to whom the princes might give accounts, and the king have no trouble. 35 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king delighted to set him over the whole realm.

36 But they sought occasion against Daniel concerning the government, but found none, nor any fault; as he was faithful, and nothing avaricious or corrupt was found in him. 37 Then they said, We shall find an occasion against this Daniel, except it be concerning the law of his God. 38 Then coming to the king, they said, King Darius, live for ever. 39 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, princes, counsellors, and captains, have consulted to establish a royal statute, and make a firm decree, that whoever asks a petition of any god or man for thirty days, but of thee, O king, shall be cast into the lions' den. 40 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writings, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which al-

tereth not. 41 So king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

42 But though Daniel knew it, he went into his house, and his chamber windows being open toward Jerusalem, he kneeled three times a day, praying and giving thanks to God, as he did formerly. 43 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God. 44 So they came, and spake before the king concerning his decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that whoever asks a petition of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the lions' den? The king answered, It is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 45 Then they told the king that Daniel, who is of the captivity of Judah, regards not thee, O king, nor the decree thou hast signed, but makes his petition three times a day. 46 When the king heard these words he was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him, which he laboured to do till the sun's light departed.

47 Then these men came to the king, and said, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree or statute, which the king establisheth, may be changed. 48 Then he commanded to bring Daniel, and cast him into the lions' den. Now the king said to Daniel, Thy God, whom thou serveest continually, may he deliver thee. 49 A stone also was brought, & laid on the den's mouth, which the king sealed with his own signet, and with that of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

50 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; nor were musical instruments brought before him: his sleep also went from him. 51 Then he arose very early next morning, and going hastily to the lions' den, 52 He cried with a sorrowful voice, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou serveest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? 53 Then Daniel said to the king, O king, live for ever. 54 My God sent his angel, and shut the lions' mouths that they hurt me, not as before him integrity was found in me; and also before thee, O king, I did no hurt. 55 Then the king was exceedingly glad, and commanded to take Daniel out of the den; he got no hurt, because he believed in his God.

24 Then the king commanded to bring his accusers, and cast them into the lions' den, with their children, and their wives; and the lions had the power of them, and brake all their bones in pieces before they came to the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote to the people of all nations and languages, on all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you. 26 I make a decree, That in all the dominions of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, enduring for ever, his kingdom shall not be destroyed, nor his dominion have any end. 27 He delivers, & rescues, and works signs and wonders in heaven and on earth, who delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in that of Cyrus the Persian.

VII. Daniel's prophetic vision.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head on his bed; then he wrote the dream, expressing the sum of the matters. 2 Daniel spake, saying, I saw in my vision by night, the four winds of heaven, many wars, strove on the great sea of nations. 3 And four great beasts, or monarchies, came out of the sea, diverse from one another. 4 The first (*Babylon*) was like a lion, and had eagle's wings, speedy conquests. I beheld till its wings were plucked off, whereby it then was lifted up from the ground, and made stand on its feet as a weak man, & a frail man's heart was given to it. 5 And, behold, a second, *viz. Persia*, like a bear, it raised up itself on one side, *the Persian*, and it had three tusks, or realms, between its teeth; and it was said to it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this I beheld another like a leopard, *viz. Greece*, which had on its back four wings of a fowl, as quick conquests: it had four heads, or principalities; and dominion was given to it. 7 After this I saw in my night-visions a fourth beast, *Rome*, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, it had great iron teeth: it devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet: it was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns, or dominions. 8 Whilst I contemplated the horns, another little horn came up among them, *the papacy*, before which three of the first horns were rooted out; and, 10, in this horn were eyes like a devout man's, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the earthly thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days, the

Almighty, King, and Judge, sat, whose robe was white as snow, and his hair like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, & his chariot wheels as burning fire. 10 A fiery flood flowed out from before him, a thousand thousands of angels ministered to him, & ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment of *papacy* took place, and the books were opened, (*Rev. xx. 15.*) 11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the *papal* horn spake; I beheld even till the *papal* beast was slain, and his body destroyed, being given to the burning flame. 12 The rest of the *secular* beasts had their dominion taken from them; yet their lives were prolonged for a time and season. 13 In the night-visions I beheld one like the Son of man, *Messiah*, coming in the clouds of heaven; and he came to the Ancient of days, that he might be placed before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, & honour, and a kingdom, that the people of all nations and languages should serve him: his dominion is everlasting, it passeth not away, & his kingdom shall not perish.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I approached one of them (*i. e. angels*) that stood by, and asked him the meaning of all this. So he made me know the interpretation of the things. 17 These four beasts are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. 18 But (*in the millennium*) the saints of the most High will receive the kingdom, and possess it perpetually.

19 Then I would know the meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were iron, and his claws of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, & trampled the rest with its feet; 20 And of the ten horns on its head, and of the other which arose, before whom three fell; even of that horn which had deluding eyes, and a mouth speaking very great things, whose appearance was greater than his fellows. 21 I beheld, till the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; 22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that they possessed the kingdom. 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom on the earth, which shall be different from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, tread it down; & break it in pieces. 24 And the ten horns out of this king-

dom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be different from the former, and shall put down three kings. 25 He shall speak great things against the truth of the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times & laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time, and times, and the division of a time. (Rev. xi. xii. 14.) 26 But the judgment shall take place, and his dominion shall be taken away, consumed and destroyed to the end. 27 And (in the millennium) the dominion and kingdom, and its greatness under the whole heaven, shall be given to the holy people of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. 28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. I Daniel, having my thoughts much troubled, and my countenance changed, kept the matter in my heart.

VIII. Daniel's prophetic visions.

IN the third year of king Belshazzar's reign, a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at first. 2 I being, when I saw it, at the palace in Shushan, in the province of Elam; in which vision I saw that I was by the river of Ulai; 3 Where looking, I saw standing before the river a *realm* as a ram, having two horns, that were high; the one (*Media*) was higher than the other, (*Persia*), and the highest came up last. 4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward, so that no beast could stand before him, and none could deliver out of his power, but he did what he would, and became great. 5 Whilst I contemplated, behold, an he-goat (*the Grecian*) came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, *so quickly*, that he scarcely touched the ground: and he had a notable horn between his eyes, (viz. *Alexander*.) 6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I saw standing before the river, running at him in his powerful fury. 7 I saw him come close to the ram, and being exasperated against him, he smote the ram, and brake his two horns; there being no power in the ram to stand before him, so he cast him to the ground, and trode on him: & none could deliver the ram out of his power. 8 So the he-goat waxed very great; but when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and in its room came up four *realms*, notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven. 9 And from one of them came out

a little horn, *Epiphanes* *prefiguring the papacy*, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, & the east, and *Judea* the pleasant land. 10 Thus it waxed great against the saints of the host of heaven; and cast down some of the stars of the host (*viz. the priests*) to the ground, and trode on them. 11 Yea, it magnified itself even against the prince of the host, *the high priest*, and by it the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the order of the sanctuary was cast down. 12 And power was against the daily sacrifice by a bold transgression, so that it cast down the truth to the ground; and acted prosperously.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another asked him, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression that maketh desolate, causing both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled on? 14 And he said to me, Unto two thousand and three hundred prophetic days, or years: then shall the sanctuary be cleansed, *at the millennium*.

15 Now, when I, Daniel, saw the vision, and sought for its meaning. 16, one stood before me like the appearance of a man. 16 Then I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called thus, Gabriel, make this man understand the vision. 17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came I was afraid, and fell on my face: but he said to me, Understand, O son of man; for the vision will reach to the last time. 18 And when he spake with me, I fell awoon on my face to the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. 19 He said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be at the end of the indignation; for the end shall be at the time appointed. 20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the fierce he-goat is the king of Grecia; and the great horn between his eyes is the first king. 22 Now, that being broken, as four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. 23 And in the latter times of their kingdoms, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king (*Epiphanes*) of fierce countenance, and understanding dark crafts, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and act prosperously, and destroy not only the mighty but the holy people. 25 For through his policy

he will make me to prosper in his hand, and shall prosper him in his heart, and destroy many of his adversaries, who stand against him: God the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hands. And the vision of the evening and the morning, which was told us truth, wherefore I set this up the vision; for it shall be for many days. ¶ 27 Now I Daniel languished, and was deeply affected certain days; afterward I rose up and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood that.

IX. The seventy prophetic weeks.

In the first year of Darius's reign, Ahasuerus's son, one of the Medes race, who was king of the Chaldeans; 2 I Daniel understood by prophetic books the number of years, wherein the word of the Eternal came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would finish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 Then I set my face to the city of the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes.

4 Praying to the Eternal my God, and making confession; I said, O Eternal, the great and dreadful God, keeping covenant and mercy with them that love him, to keep his commands; 5 We have sinned, committed iniquity, done wickedly, and rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and judgments: 6 We hearkened not to thy servants the prophets, who spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, our fathers, and all the people of the land: 7 O Lord, righteousness is with thee; but to us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who have said, and far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them, for they have committed against thee. 8 O Lord, be not angry with us, our kings, princes, & fathers; as thou hast done, because we sinned against thee: 9 To the Lord our God belong mercies & forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: 10 We obeyed not thy voice, O Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. 11 Yet all Israel, transgressed thy law, departing from thee, disobeying thy voice; therefore the curse of the bath was taken in the law by Moses the servant of God is poured upon us, because we have sinned against thee.

12 And he required this on padmas, which he spake concerning us, and our judges, by bringing a great evil upon us; for we

under the whole heaven have not been done, as what was done to Jerusalem. 13 All this is written upon us, as it is written above the law by Moses; yet we pray not before thee, O Lord our God, by turning from our iniquities, to attend to thy truth. 14 Therefore the Eternal observed to bring adversity upon us; for the Eternal our God is righteous in all he doeth; but we obeyed not his voice. 15 And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people from Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee such a name, as there is this day; we have sinned, and done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all thy mercy, I beseech thee, blot thine anger and thine indignation be turned away from thy city, Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; because for our sins, and our fathers iniquities, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all about us. 17 Now, therefore, O our God, hear thy servant's prayers, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine on thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. 18 I beseech thine ear, O my God; and have thine eyes open, and behold our desolations, the city called by thy name; for we presented not our supplications before thee, for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. 19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and act without delay, for thine own sake, O my God; since thy city and people are called by thy name.

20 Now whilst I was speaking in praying, and confessing my sin, and that of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Eternal my God for his holy mountain; 21 Even whilst I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I saw in the vision at first, being made to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation; 22 And he informed me, speaking thus with me, Daniel, I am now come, to improve thy understanding. 23 At the beginning of thy supplications, this communion came forth, which I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved; therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined for thy people, & thy holy city, to restrain the apostasy, to finish sin-offerings, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision, & prophesy; to consecrate the most holy one. 25 Gabriel said, Know, therefore, that from the foundation of the world, the commissions

being given to restore and rebuild Jerusalem: where were heard, and I am come by reason of thy words. 13. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia stood before me twenty-one days: when Michael, one of the chief princes came to help me; I being left there with the kings of Persia. 14. Now I am come to teach thee what shall befall thy people in the later days; for yet the vision is for many days. 15. And having spoken such words to me, I set my face toward the ground, and became dumb. 16. But one in the likeness of a man, touched my lips; then I opened my mouth, and spake thus to him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. 17. For how can my lords servant talk with him? when I shall henceforth have no strength remaining in me, where there is not breath left. 18. Then one like the appearance of a man, touched me again, and strengthened me. 19. Saying, be not afraid, O man, greatly beloved; peace be to thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And having spoken to me I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20. Then he said, Knowest thou why I come thee? and now I must return to contend with the prince of Persia; and when I am gone, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21. But I will shew thee what is written in the scriptures of truth: and none holds with me in these things but Michael your prince.

X. A glorious prophetic vision.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a matter which was true was revealed to Daniel, called Belteshazzar, but the appointed time was long: but he considered the matter, and understood the vision. 2. In those days I Daniel mourned three full weeks. 3. I ate no pleasant bread, nor took any flesh or wine into my mouth, nor anointed I myself, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4. And in the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was beside the great river Hiddekel, i. e. Tigris. 5. I looked and saw a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz. 6. His body was like the beryl, his face as the appearance of lightning, his eyes as lamps of fire, his arms and feet as the brightness of polished brass, & the sound of his words like that of a multitude. 7. I Daniel only saw the vision; but tho' the month that were with me saw it not, so great a fear seized them, that they ran away to Mede. 8. I being thus left alone, & seeing the great vision, I retained no strength and my complexion was grievously changed. 9. Yet I heard the sound of his words; tho' I was then in a trance with my face to the ground.

10. But lo, an hand touching me, which set me on my knees; and the palms of my hands: 11. He said also to me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the things that I speak to thee, and stand upright; for to thee I am now sent. And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling. 12. Then he said to me, Fear not Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst apply thine heart to understand, and to afflict thyself before thy God, thy

reasons of thy words. 13. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia stood before me twenty-one days: when Michael, one of the chief princes came to help me; I being left there with the kings of Persia. 14. Now I am come to teach thee what shall befall thy people in the later days; for yet the vision is for many days. 15. And having spoken such words to me, I set my face toward the ground, and became dumb. 16. But one in the likeness of a man, touched my lips; then I opened my mouth, and spake thus to him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. 17. For how can my lords servant talk with him? when I shall henceforth have no strength remaining in me, where there is not breath left. 18. Then one like the appearance of a man, touched me again, and strengthened me. 19. Saying, be not afraid, O man, greatly beloved; peace be to thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And having spoken to me I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20. Then he said, Knowest thou why I come thee? and now I must return to contend with the prince of Persia; and when I am gone, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21. But I will shew thee what is written in the scriptures of truth: and none holds with me in these things but Michael your prince.

XI. Greece will destroy Persia.

IT was I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, who stood to confirm, and strengthen him. 2. So I will now shew thee the truth: three kings shall arise in Persia; and a fourth, *Norwes*, shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength, and thro' his riches he shall stir up all against Grecia. 3. But a mighty king *Alexander*, shall arise, and rule with great dominion, doing according to his will. 4. But after he has stood up, his kingdom shall be broken, and divided toward the four winds of heaven, yet not to his posterity, nor so great as his dominion shall it be; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and be for others besides those.

5. The king of the south, *Egypt*, shall then be strong, as also another of his princes; & that even above him, ruling with his dominion a great one. 6. And some years after they shall join together; for the king of the souths daughter shall come to the king of the north, so Syria, to make agreement, but she shall not re-

tain power, nor shall her race stand, nay, she herself shall be given up, & they that brought her and her brood, & her supporter in those times. 7 But one of her race will arise into state, and coming with an army will enter the king of the norths fortress, and prevail against him. 8 And will also carry as captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and precious vessels of silver and gold; & he shall prevail some years against the king of the north. 9 Thus will the king of the south enter into the kingdom, and return to his own land. 10 But the other sons shall make war, gathering a great multitude of forces; and one shall certainly come, overflow, and pass thro' *Judea*, then shall he return, and war will be made, even to his fortress. 11 At this, the king of the south shall be enraged, & come forth and fight with the king of the north, who shall prepare a great multitude, which shall be delivered to the others. 12 Which when he hath taken, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall overthrow some ten thousands of *Jews in Egypt*, yet shall he not prevail. 13 For the king of the north will return, with a greater multitude than the former, and shall certainly come after some years with a great army, and much riches. 14 And in those times, many shall stand up against the king of the south, and the Belialites of thy people Israel shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. 15 Now the king of the north being come, he will cast up a mount, and take the well-fenced city; so that the arms of the south and its chosen people shall not be able to stand. 26 But he that cometh against him shall do what he pleases, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, *Judea*, which by him shall be wasted. 17 He shall also set his face to enter the strength of his whole kingdom, the Jews upright ones with him; that he may do it, then he shall give the other daughter of one of his wives corrupting her; but he shall not stand on his side, nor be for him. 18 After this he shall turn his face to the sea port cities and take many: but a captain, for his own behalf, shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; and make it return upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face to the forts of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found. 20 Then shall arise in his room a raider of taxes unworthy of the Kingdom, but within few years, he shall be destroyed, neither in anger nor in bat-

tle. 21 And in his room shall arise a vile person, *Epiphanes*, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; but he shall come in privily, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. 22 As with a flood shall they, the *Jews*, be overflowed before him, and broken; yea, even the high priest, the ruler of the covenant. 23 And after the league made with him he shall act deceitfully; & going up he shall become strong with a people then small, the *Romans*. 24 He will enter quietly, even into the fat places of the provinces, and do what his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey & spoil, & riches; yea, & forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. 25 For he shall stir up his power & courage against the king of the south, with a great army: who shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but shall not stand; for they shall forecast devices against him. 26 Even they that eat part of his meat shall betray him, & his army shall be overflowed, and many fall slain. 27 And both these kings hearts shall be for mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for the end shall be deferred till the time appointed. 28 Then shall he, *Epiphanes*, return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the men of the holy covenant; & he shall do exploits, and return to his own land. 29 At the appointed time he will go again to the south; but the latter will not be as the former.

30 For the *Sins of Chittim, the Romans*, coming against him; he shall be grieved and humbled, and having indignation against the holy covenant, he will act as he will get intelligence at his return by those that forsake the holy covenant. 31 But mighty powers shall stand up from these who shall profane the strong sanctuary and remove the daily sacrifice, and place the abominations that quite astonisheth or will make desolate. 32 Those that will do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt by flatteries: but the people that know their God, the *Maccabees*, shall be strong, and do valiantly. 33 And they among the people that understand shall instruct many, yet they shall fall by the sword, by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, for some time. 34 Now when they fall, they shall be holpen with a little help; but many dissemblers shall cleave to them with flatteries. 35 Some of them also that understand

shall fall, to try them, and purify them, and make them white, till the final time, because it is yet for a time appointed.

16 And the king shall do what he will, & exalt and magnify himself above every god, and speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for what is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of his wife, nor any God: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 Only in his stead he shall honour the God of forces with gold, silver, precious stones, and pleasant things, a god whom his fathers knew not. 39 Thus he shall fortify the strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, and increase his honour, and he shall cause their votaries rule over many and divide the land for their reward. 40 But at the end of the time appointed the king of the south shall attack him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, horsemen, and many ships; and enter into the countries, overflow and pass thro'. 41 He shall also enter into the glorious land, *Judea*, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, Moab, and the chief of the Ammonites. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; & the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, with all the precious things of Egypt; the Libyans & the Ethiopians shall be his vassals. 44 But tidings out of the east and north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy many, and that utterly. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his pavilion, between the seas and at the glorious holy mountain, *Judea*; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

XII. *Michael shall deliver Israel.*

AND at that time shall the archangel Michael stand up, the great prince who presides over thy people, as there shall

be such a time of trouble as never was since it was a nation till that time; when all of thy people delivered shall be found written in the book of life. 2 And the multitudes that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and others to everlasting shame and confusion. 3 And the wise instructors shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever. 4 But do thou, Daniel, close up the words, & seal up the book, even to the end of the time; many shall search much, and knowledge be increased.

5 Then I Daniel beheld other two, standing one on each side of the bank of the river. 6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? 7 Then I heard the same man, lifting up his right and left hand to heaven, swearing by him that liveth for ever, that it would be for a time, times, and half a time, Rev. xii. 14. and when the dispersing of the holy people is ended, *the Jews*, all these things would be accomplished. 8 But tho' I heard, I did not understand: then I said, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? 9 Then he said, Go thy way Daniel, for the words are closed up & sealed till the last time. 10 Many shall be purified and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of them shall understand; but the wise shall understand. 11 From the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, & the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days i. e. *years till the papacy fall from 756*. 12 Blessed is he that waits and comes from 756 to the thousand three hundred and thirty five days *the millennium*. 13 But go thy way, till the end of thy life, for thou shalt rest then in paradise, and stand in thy happy lot at the end of the days of this world, by a resurrection to eternal glory.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

Idolatry, spiritual whoredom.

THE word of the Eternal that came to Hosea, Beeri's son, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah

kings of Judah, and of Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the Eternal to Hosea. The Eternal said to Hosea, Go, take a wife who has been given

to whoredom, and children that were of whoredom: for the land hath altogether gone a whoring, departing from the Eternal. 3 So he took Gomer, Diblaim's daughter, who had a son to him. 4 And the Eternal said to him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will punish Jehu's house, for Jezreel's blood, and cause the kingdom of Israel to cease. 5 At which time, I will break Israel's bow in Jezreel's valley.

6 She had also a daughter, then God said to him, Call her name La-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy on Israel; but will utterly remove them. 7 But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, & save them by the power of the Eternal their God, and not by bow, nor sword, nor war by horses or chariots.

8 And having weaned La-ruhamah, she had another son. 9 Then said God, Call his name La-ammi: for ye are not my people and I will not be your God.

Yet the number of the Israelites shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered; and in future times instead of its being said to them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said (by the gospel,) Ye are the sons of the living God. 11 Then shall the sons of Judah & those of Israel assemble, and appoint themselves one head, *Messiah*, and come out of the land of exile, to *Judea*, at the *millenium*. for great shall be the day of Jezreel. i. e. *Israel's restoration*.

II. The people's idolatry.

CALL your brethren, My people; & your sisters, Compassionated. 2 Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, nor am I her husband, so let her put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her idolatrous adulteries from her breasts; 3 Lest I strip her, & set her off as in the day she was born, & make her as a wilderness, and a dry land, and cause her to die with thirst. 4 And not have compassion on her children because they are of whoredoms. 5 For their mother commits whoredom; and does shamefully, saying, I will follow my idol lovers, that give me bread & water, wool and flax, oil and drink.

6 Therefore I will obstruct thy way with thorns, and make a barrier that she shall not get her paths. 7 And tho' she follow her lovers, she shall not overtake them, tho' she seek, she shall not find them; then she shall say, I will return to my first husband, for then it was better with me than now. 8 For she knew not that I gave her corn, wine,

and oil, and increased her silver and the gold, they prepared for Baal. 9 Therefore I will take away my corn, and wine in the season, and also my wool and flax that were to cover her nakedness. 10 And now I will discover her vileness before her lovers, and none shall deliver her from mine hand. 11 I will also cause her joy to cease, her feast, new-moon and sabbath, and all her solemn feasts. 12 I will also destroy her vines and fig-trees, wherewith she said, These are my hire that my lovers gave me; I will even make them a forest, and the wild beasts shall eat them. 13 And I will punish her for the days of the Baals, wherein she burnt incense to them, and was decked with her ear-rings and jewels, going after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Eternal.

14 But lo, at the *millenium* I will persuade her, and bring her into the wilderness, (to teach her the gospel from heaven,) and speak gospel comforts to her. 15 And I will give her vineyards to her from the sea, and the valley of Achôr: *entering into Canaan*, for a door of hope of possessing it, and she shall sing there as in her youthful days, when she came from Egypt. 16 Which time saith the Eternal, thou shalt call me my husband & no more Baal. 17 For I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall be remembered by their names no more. 18 At that time I will make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, the fowls of the air, and the creeping things of the ground, *not to hurt them*: and I will break the bow, the sword, and the war, from the earth, and make them to rest safely. 19 Then I will espouse thee to me for ever, and that in righteousness, judgment, loving-kindness, mercies, 20 And faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Eternal. 21 At that time also, I will answer, saith the Eternal; I will hearken to the heavens, and they shall hearken to the earth; 22 And the earth shall hearken to the corn, wine, and oil; and they shall answer the desire of Jezreel. 23 And I will set her for myself in the earth; and have mercy on her who had not for long obtained mercy; and I will say to them who were long not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

III. Israel's reparation.

AGAIN the Eternal said to me, Go yet, love the woman beloved of a neighbour, having been an adulteress, according to the Eternal's love toward the Israelites, though they look to other gods,

and love flagons of their wine. 2 So I procured her for fifteen-pieces of silver, a homer and a half of barley. 3 And I said to her, Abide for me many days; commit not whoredom, nor be for another man; so I will also be for thee. 4 For the Israelites shall abide many days without a king, or a rule, or a sacrifice, or an altar, or an Ephod, or idol Tera-phims. 5 Afterward, at the millenium, the Israelites shall return, and seek the Eternal their God and *Messiah in the room of David their king*, and shall reverence the Eternal and his goodness in the latter days.

IV. *Judah forwarned by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the Eternal's word ye Israelites, for he hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, mercy, nor knowledge of God therein. 2 By swearing, lying, murdering, stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and one blood-shedding follows another. 3 Therefore the land shall with all its inhabitants mourn and languish, as also the beasts of the field, the fowls of the air, yea, the fishes of the lake shall be consumed. 4 Yet no man contends or reproves another; nor are thy people at all reproved by the priest. 5 Therefore thou shalt fall speedily, the prophet shall also fall suddenly with thee, for I will destroy thy mother, the *state*.

6 My people are ruined for want of knowledge; as thou rejectest knowledge, I will also reject thee, from being a priest to me; as thou forgettest the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. 7 As they increased, so they sinned against me; therefore I will change their glory to shame. 8 They eat up the sin-offerings of my people, and countenance them in their iniquity. 9 It shall be with the people as with the priest; as I will punish them for their ways, and reward them for their doings. 10 For they shall eat, but not be satisfied; go a whoring, but not increase, because they left observing the ways of the Eternal. 11 Whoredoms, wine, and particularly new wine, take away the heart.

12 My people enquire of their flocks, that their still may teach them; for the spirit of idol whoredom caused them to err, and they have went a whoring from obeying their God. 13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under the male oaks, the poplar and female oak,

because its shadow is pleasant; therefore your daughters commit idol whoredom, and your spouses adultery. 14 Shall I not punish your daughters for whoredom, &c your spouses for adultery, for they are separated with whores, and sacrifice with chariots: therefore the inconsiderate people shall be punished.

15 If thou Israel goest a whoring, let not Judah offend, neither come ye to Gilgal, nor go to Beth-aven, nor swear, as the Eternal liveth. 16 If Israel was not unruled as an heifer: the Eternal now would feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17 Ephraim is joined to idols, he hath left off to be wise. 18 Their drink-offering is four, they go wholly a whoring: the rulers with shame love it, saying, go ye for idolatry. 19 The wind hath wound her up in its wings, to carry into captivity, and they shall be ashamed of their idol sacrifices.

V. *Judgments for sins.*

HEAR this ye priests, hearken O Israel, give ear, O house of the king: for judgment is for you, because ye have been an inmate for idolatry on Mizpah, and a net for it spread on Tabor. 2 The revolvers lay deep plots for slaughter, but I will chastise them all. 3 I know Ephraim &c Israel is not hid from me, for now, Ephraim thou committedst idol whoredoms, and Israel is defiled with it. 4 They will not forsake their doings to turn to their God: for the spirit of idol whoredoms is among them, they know not the Eternal. 5 Israel's pride testifies in his face; so Hrael and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquity; Judah also with them. 6 They shall go with their flocks and herds to seek the Eternal; but not find him: he being withdrawn from them. 7 They are treacherous against the Eternal; for they have begotten spurious children; now shall the war of a month devour them with their portions. 8 Blow the corner in Gibeon, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, afterwards at thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall become desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel, ~~known~~ known what shall surely be? 10 The princes of Judah are like them that remove the bounds, I will pour out my wrath on them like water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after idolatry. 12 Therefore I will be to Ephraim as a moth, and to Judah as a consumption. 13 When

Ephraim saw his disease, and Judah his wound, Ephraim went to the Assyrian, & Judah sent to king Jareb: yet he could not heal you or cure your wound. 14 I will be to Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to Judah: I myself will teat and carry away, and none shall deliver.

15 I will go away, and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

VI. *Repentance the remedy for evils.*

COME, let us return to the Eternal: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will cure us. 2 After two days he will revive us; in the third he will raise us up, and we shall live before him (2 Cor. iv. 14.) 3 Then we shall know, if we endeavour to know the Eternal: his going forth is prepared as the morning light, he shall come to us as the rain; as the former and latter rain to the earth.

4 O Ephraim, O Judah, what shall I do for you? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and goeth away as the early dew. 5 Therefore I hewed them by the prophets, I slew them by the threatening words of my mouth that thy virtue might arise as the light. 6 For I desired mercy rather than sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. 7 But they, like Adam, transgressed the covenant: therein they are treacherous to me, (Job xxxi. 33.) 8 Gilead is a city of evil-doers, and is polluted with blood. 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder, in the manner as at Shechem; for they commit lewdness. 10 I have seen an horrible thing in Israel; there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 O Judah, he also makes a harvest for thee, when the captivity of my people is returned.

VII. *God's wrath for hypocrisy.*

WHEN I would have healed Israel, Ephraim's iniquity was discovered, and Samaria's wickedness, for they work falsehood; the thief comes in, and the troop of robbers spoils without; 2 They consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness; whose doings now compassing them; they are before me. 3 They make the king glad with their wickedness; and the princes with their lies. 4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from stirring up from kneading the dough until it be leavened. 5 On his birth day the princes made our king sick

with heat by wine, to he stretched out his hand with scorers. 6 For they prepare their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait; their baker sleeps all night; in the morning it burns as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an oven, and consume their judges; all their kings are fallen, none among them calls on me. 8 Ephraim mixeth himself with the people; he is as a cake not turned. 9 Strangers consume his substance which he knows not; gray hairs are spread upon him, yet he knows it not. 10 And Israel's pride testifies in his face, but they return not to the Eternal their God, nor seek him for all this.

14 And Ephraim is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they go, I will spread my net for them; & bring them down as the fowls of the air; I will chastise them as their assembly hears. 13 Wo be to them, as they fled from me; destruction is for them, because they transgressed against me; though I redeemed them yet they spoke lies against me. 14 They cried not to me with their heart, when they lamented on their beds; when they assemble, to seek corn and wine, they forsake me. 15 Tho' I instructed them, and strengthened their arms, they think evil against me. 16 They return not to the most High; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the evils of their tongue. This shall be their derision in Egypt.

VIII. *Destruction for their impiety.*

SET the trumpet to thy mouth, the Assyrian shall come as an eagle against the Eternal's people, because they violated his covenant, and transgressed his law. 2 The Israelites shall cry to me, my God we know thee. 3 Israel forsakes what is good, the Eternal shall pursue him. 4 They made kings, but not from me; they made princes but I acknowledge it not: with their silver and gold they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 Thine idol calf O Samaria, is cast off, I am angry with thee; how long will they not attain innocency. 6 For even that from is Israel, the workman made it; therefore it is not God; as the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. 7 For they sowed the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind, it hath no stalk, the sprout shall yield no meal, tho' it should yield, strangers would devour it. 8 Israel is devoured, now are they among the gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no delight. 9 For they went to Assyria as a wild ass

lone, Ephraim hired idol lovers. 10 Yea tho' they hired allies among the nations, now I will constrain them, and they shall sorrow in a little while by the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because Ephraim made many altars to sin with, altars he shall have to sin with. 12 I wrote to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing. 13 They sacrifice and eat the flesh of animals without uprightness of heart, but the Eternal accepts them not. Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins;—they shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth idol temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities; but I will send a fire into his cities, and it shall devour their palaces.

IX. Israel's distress for their sins.

REJOICE not, O Israel, in thy idolatry with the joy of other people; for thou hast gone a-whoring from thy God; thou hast loved, as a reward from idols, the corn upon every corn floor. 2 But they shall not have corn and wine to feed them, and their new wine shall fail. 3 They shall not dwell in the Eternal's land, but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat what is unclean in Assyria. 4 Their wine-offerings shall not be pleasing to the Lord; their sacrifices shall be to them as the bread of mourners; all that eat it shall be polluted; their bread for their life shall not come into the Eternal's house.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, in the day of the Eternal's feast in your captivity and exile? 6 For so, they shall go because of their land's destruction; Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them; the pleasant places for their silver nettles shall possess; thorns shall be in their tabernacles. 7 That the days of visitation and recompence are come, Israel shall know; the prophet is foolish, the prebilled spiritual man is frantic, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred of truth.

8 The true watchman of Ephraim was with my God, but the false prophet is a fowler's snare in all his ways, and hatred against the house of God. 9 They deeply corrupted themselves as in the days of Gibeah; therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will punish their sins.

10 I found Israel like solitary grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers solitary as the first fruit in the fig-tree, at the beginning of it; but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves to their

shame; the abominations being such as they loved. 11 Ephraim's glory shall fly away as a bird, from their nativity, and by abortion and barrenness. 12 Though they bring up their children, yet I will bereave them of men, that there shall not be a man left; yea, wo to them when I depart from them.

13 I saw Ephraim as Tyrus, planted in a pleasant place; but Ephraim is bringing forth his children for the slayer. 14 Thou wilt give them, O Eternal, as they deserve, abortion, dry breasts, and barrenness. 15 All their idol wickedness is in Gilgal; therefore I hated them there; for their wickedness I will drive them out; I will love them no more; all their princes are revolvers. 16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they yield no fruit; yea, tho' they should bear, yet will I cause the desires of their belly to die. 17 My God will reject them, because they hearken not to him; they shall wander among the nations.

X. Israel's impiety.

ISRAEL is an empty vine, he brings forth fruits of wo to himself: his altars he multiplied as his fruit; like the goodness of his land they made goodly images. 2 Their heart is divided; now they are glibly: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images. 3 For now they may say, We have no king, because we feared not the Eternal, what can a king do for us? 4 They consulted, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus punishment springs up as hemlock in the furrows of the field. 5 Samaria's inhabitants feared Beth-aven's calves; its people shall mourn for it, and its priests who rejoiced for its glory, which shall depart from it. 6 It shall even be carried to Assyria for a present to king Jereb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 Samaria's king shall perish like the froth on the water. 8 Aven's high places, Israel's sin, shall be destroyed: thorns and thistles shall come up on their altars: nay, they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. 9 O Israel, thou sinnedst from the days of Gibeah, where they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the wicked did not reach them. 10 I purpose to chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall be chastised for their two calves. 11 Yet Ephraim is as a heifer taught, that loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over her brave neck: I will make Ephraim be rode on, Judah shall plow, Ja-

rob. Shall I narrow for him. 12 Sow to yourselves in blood, reap in thorns; break up your fallow ground; for it is time to seek the Eternal; till he come and punish you for iniquities. 13 Ye plowed wickedness, ye reaped iniquity; ye ate the fruit of lies. 14 Because thou trustedst in thy way, in the multitude of thy warriors. 15 But a tumult shall arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled; as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle; the mother was dashed with her children. 16 So shall Beth-el do to you for your great wickedness; as the morning passes, Israel's king shall quickly perish.

XI. *Israel's ingratitude to God.*

WHEN Israel was a child I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. 2 Though the prophets called them, yet they revolted; they sacrificed to the Baals, and burnt incense to graven images. 3 Though I taught Ephraim to go, as it were holding their arms; yet they knew not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with human cords, even with bands of love; I was to them as one taking off the yoke which is on their cheek; and I set them before them.

5 He shall not return to Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to repent. 6 The sword shall abide on his cities, yea, waste and devour his choicest substance, because of their counsels. 7 For my people are backward to me; though the prophets called them to the most High, none would extol him.

8 How shall I abandon thee to wo, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zebaim? my compassions are moved, my relentings are excited. 9 I will not execute my fierce anger; I will not turn to destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not man; the holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not come into the city in wrath. 10 They shall follow the Eternal, who shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, the people shall tremble by the sea coasts. 11 They shall tremble as a bird from Egypt, & as a dove from Assyria, when I will place them in their own houses, saith the Eternal. 12 Ephraim compasseth me with falsehood, and Israel with deceit; but Judah yet obeyeth God, and is faithful with the spirit.

XII. *Ephraim and Judah reprobated.*

EPHRAIM feeds on wind, and follows after the east wind; he daily multi-

plies lies and desolation; therefore will he make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oils shall be carried into Egypt for that end. 2 Therefore the Eternal hath a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob, according to his ways and all his doings: he will recompense him.

3 He took his brother by the heel in his nativity, and by his strength was like a prince with God; 4 Yea, by his power with the angel he prevailed; he wept & made supplication to him; who found him at Beth-el, where he spake with him. 5 Even the Eternal God of hosts, whose memorial is THE ETHERAL. 6 Therefore return thou to thy God; keep mercy and judgment; and wait for him continually.

7 The merchant hath the balances of deceit in his hand; he loves extortion. 8 Ephraim said, Verily I am become rich, I found substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that is in. 9 But I am the Eternal thy God from Egypt, I will yet make thee dwell in tabernacles, as in the solemn feast days. 10 I therefore speak by the prophets; multiply visions, and use similitudes, by the prophets ministry. 11 If Gilgal is vanity, verily they are vanity, who sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps on the ridges of the fields. 12 Jacob also fled into Syria; yea, Israel served for a wife, keeping Leah's sheep. 13 But the Eternal brought Israel out of Egypt, and preserved him by a prophet. 14 Ephraim provoked him with idol spires, so his lord shall leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall return to him.

XIII. *Ephraim's idolatry.*

WHEN Ephraim spake, others trembled, he was so great in Israel; but when he offended in Baal he died. 2 And now they go on in sin; and made them molten images of silver, and idols by their device, all the work of the craftiness of work; they say to them, The men that sacrifice kiss the calves. 3 They shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away; as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind from the floor, and as smoke out of the chimney.

4 But I am the Eternal thy God from Egypt, and thou knowest no god but me; for there is no saviour beside me. 5 I knew thee in the wilderness, a parched land. 6 According to their pasture they were filled; and when their heart was exalted, they forgot me. 7 Therefore I will be to them as a lion; as a le-

perd in the way of Assyria. 8 I will reque them as a bear deprived of its young, and rend the covering of their heart, and there I will consume them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself: but in me is thine help. 10 Where now is thy king, to save thee in all thy cities? or thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. 12 Ephraim's iniquity is bound up; his sin is reserved to be punished. 13 The anguish of a pregnant woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should forsake sin before he be ruined by it. 14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death; O death, I will be thy doom; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, The Eternal's east wind shall come from the wilderness, and dry up his spring, and his fountain: it shall spoil the treasure of all the pleasant things. 16 Samaria shall be desolate; for she rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child ripped up.

XV. An exhortation to repentance.

R. EUBAN, O Israel, to the Eternal thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and turn to the Eternal, saying, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; for we will render thanks as the calves of our lips. 3 Ashur shall not save us; we will not depend on horses; nor call the work of our hands any more. Our gods; for in thee the fatherless find mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, & love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be as the dew to Israel; he shall flourish as the lily, & spread out his roots as Lebanon's cedars. 6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon's. 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, & revive as the sown corn, and flourish as the vine; its memorial shall be as Lebanon's wine. 8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I will answer & observe him; I am like the shadow of a green fir-tree to him; from me is thy fruit found; without me thou art undone. 9 Who is wise, and will understand these things? prudent, and will know them? for the ways of the Eternal are right, and the just walk in them; but the transgressors stumble therein.

JOEL A. C. cir. 800.

I. Dreadful judgments.

THE word of the Eternal came to Joel son of Pethuel. 2 Hear this, ye elders; and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in your fathers? 3 Tell it to your children, and let them tell it to theirs, & let their children tell it to another race. 4 What the palmer-worm left, the locust ate; and what the locust left, the canker-worm ate; and what the canker-worm left, the caterpillar ate. 5 Awake, ye drunkards, weep; & lament, all ye drinkers of wine, for the new wine is cut off from your mouth. 6 For a nation invades my land, strong and numberless, having teeth like a lion's, & cheek-teeth like a strong lion's. 7 It hath wasted my vine, and barked my fig-tree, and made it quite bare, it casts off its leaves, and its branches are made white.

8 Lament like a widow girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. 9

The meat-offering and drink-offering is cut off from the Eternal's house; the priests, the Eternal's ministers, mourn. 10 The field is wasted, the land mourns, for the corn is wasted; the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. 11 Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; lament, ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. 12 The vine is dried up, the fir-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are dried up; because joy is perished from mankind. 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, abide all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God; for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withheld from your God's house.

14 Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders, & all the land's inhabitants, into the Eternal your God's house, and cry to the Eternal. 15 Alas,

for the day of the Eternal's wrath is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. 16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from our God's house? 17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is dried up. 18 How do the beasts moan! the herds of cattle bellow! because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are desolate. 19 To thee, O Eternal, I cry; for the fire devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame burnt all the trees of the field. 20 The beasts of the field moan also to thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

II. God's judgments terrible.

BLOW the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on my holy mountain; let all the land's inhabitants tremble; for the day of the Eternal cometh, it is near. 2 A dark and gloomy day of clouds & thick vapour, as the gloom spread on the mountains; there is a great and strong people, the like never was, nor shall be again. 3 A fire devours before them, and behind them a flame burns; the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them. 4 Their appearance is like that of horses; and as horsemen they run. 5 As the noise of chariots which bound on the tops of mountains, like the noise of a fiery flame, that devours the stubble, as of a strong people set in battle array. 6 Before their face the people are in anguish; all faces shall become pale. 7 They shall rush on like mighty men, & climb the wall like warriors, and march all in order, and not break their ranks: 8 They straiten not one another; they walk each in his path; and when they fall on the darts, they are not wounded. 9 They shall traverse the city; they shall run on the wall; they shall climb on the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. 10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall shake: the sun and the moon shall be gloomy, and the stars shall withdraw their brightness. 11 And the Eternal shall utter his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for he is strong to execute his word: for the day of the Eternal is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 Therefore also now, saith the Eternal, Turn ye to me with all your heart, with fasting, weeping, and mourning. 13

Rend your heart instead of your garments, and turn to the Eternal your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and relenteeth for the evil. 14 Who knows if he will return and relent, and leave a blessing behind him, a meat-offering and drink-offering to the Eternal your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders; gather the children & sucklings; let the bridegroom come out of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet: 17 Let the priests, the Eternal's ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and say, Spare thy people, O Eternal, and give not thine heritage to reproach, for the heathen to rule them; wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 Then will the Eternal be zealous for his land, and pity his people. 19 Yea, he will say to his people, Lo, I will send you corn, wine, and oil, wherewith ye shall be satisfied; & I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen: 20 But I will remove far from you the northern army, driving it into a land barren and desolate, with its face to the east sea, and its back to the hindermost sea; and being putrified, its stench shall arise, tho' it hath done great things.

21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice; for the Eternal will do great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness spring, the tree bears its fruit, the fig-tree and the vine yield their strength. 23 Be glad then, ye sons of Zion, and rejoice in the Eternal your God: for he will give you the former rain suitably, and cause the shower come down for you, the former rain for you in the first month, and the latter rain in the sixth month. 24 The floors shall be full of wheat, and the presses shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the product of the years that the locust, the canker-worm, the caterpillar, the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you, ate. 26 Ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Eternal your God, that dealt wondrously with you; & my people shall never be ashamed. 27 Thus ye shall know that I am in Israel, the Eternal your God, there being none else; and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 And afterward, I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh; and your sons and

daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream divine dreams, your young men shall see visions. 29 And also on the servants and handmaids, in those gospel days, will I pour out my Spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and on the earth, bloodshed, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood red, before the great and terrible day of the Eternal come. 32 But whoever shall call on the Eternal's name shall be delivered—for in mount Zion and Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Eternal said, and among the remnant whom the Eternal shall call.

III. *God's judgments on the saints' enemies.*

FOR in those days, at the millennium, when I bring back Judah's and Jerusalem's captivity, 2 I will also gather all nations; and bring them to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and judge them there for my people, my heritage Israel, whom they scattered among the nations, and divided my land. 3 They cast lots for my people, they gave a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine to drink. 4 Yea, what have ye to do with me, even my people, O Tyre and Zidon, and all Palestine's borders? will ye render evil for a recompence? & if ye so recompence me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence on your head; 5 Because ye took my silver and gold, and carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things. 6 The sons of Judah and Jerusalem ye sold to the Grecians, to remove them far from their own bounds. 7 But I will recover them from the place whither ye sold them, & return your deserts on your own head; 8 I will sell your sons and daughters to the Sabeans, a people far off; for the Eternal said it.

9 Proclaim this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, stir up the mighty, let all the warriors march and come; 10 Bent your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, I am strong. 11 Assemble and come, all ye heathen, assemble around; the Eternal shall bring thither thy mighty ones. 12 Let the heathen be stirred up, and come to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there I will sit to judge them all around. 13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, for the press is full, the presses overflow, because their wickedness is great. 14 Great multitudes will be in the valley of decision: for the day of the Eternal is near therein. 15 The sun and the moon shall be gloomy, and the stars shall withhold their brightness. 16 Nay, the Eternal shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Eternal will be the refuge of his people, and the defence of the Israelites. 17 So ye shall know that I am the Eternal your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain; then shall Jerusalem be holy, and strangers shall pass through it no more, in the millennium.

18 And at that time, the vines on the mountains shall drop new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come out of the Eternal's house, and water the valley of Shittim. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness, for their violence against Judah, because they shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem to all ages. 21 For I will cleanse their blood that I cleansed not; and the Eternal will dwell in Zion.

A M O S.

CHAP. I.

God's judgments on the nations.

THIS prophetic words of Amos, who was (of Judah's tribe) among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and of Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

1 He said, The Eternal will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem,

and the shepherds' habitations shall mourn, and Carmel's top wither.

3 Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Syrian Damascus, yea for four, (i. e. many) I will punish it, because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron. 4 But I will send a fire into Hazael's house, which shall devour Benhadad's palaces. 5 I will break also the barrier of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the Beth-aven, and

9 Publish at the palaces in Ashdod, and in Egypt, saying, *Assemble on Samaria's mountains, and behold the great punishment, and the oppression therein.* 10 For they know not how to do right, saith the Eternal, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, An adversary shall be around the land; and shall bring down thy strength, and spoil thy palaces. 12 Thus saith the Eternal, As the shepherd delivers from the lion's mouth two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the Israelites that dwell in Samaria be delivered in a bed, & in Damascus in a couch. 13 Hear ye, and testify to Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts. 14 That in the day I punish Israel for transgressions, I will also visit Beth-el's altars, and their horns shall be cut off, & they shall fall to the ground. 15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer one; nay, the ivory houses shall perish, and the great houses have an end, saith the Eternal.

IV. *Israel reproved for oppression.*

HEAR this word, ye beeves of Bashan, (*luxurious nobles,*) on Samaria's mountain, who oppress the poor, & crush the needy, and say to the poor's despots, Bring, let us drink. 2 The Lord God swore by his holiness, lo, the days come, when he will take you away as with hooks, and your posterity as with fish-hooks. 3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, each at the vine before her; and cast away the things of the palace, saith the Eternal.

4 Will ye come to Beth-el, and transgress at Gilgal, and multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, & your tithes after three years: 5 And offer thank-offerings with leaven, and publish the free-offerings; for ye love this, O Israelites, saith the Lord God.

6 And though I cause you want bread in all your cities and places, yet ye returned not to me, saith the Eternal. 7 I also withheld rain from you when needed, there being three months to the harvest; and I caused it rain on one city, and not on another, the piece whereon it rained not, withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered to one city for water, but were not satisfied; yet ye returned not to me, saith the Eternal. 9 I smote you with blasting and mildew; your gardens, vineyards, fig-trees, and olive-trees, that were multiplied, the palmer-worm despoiled; yet ye returned not to me, saith the Eternal. 10 I sent among you the pestilence, as in Egypt; your youths were slain with

the sword, with the captivity of your bodies; I made you smell the stench of your camps: yet ye returned not to me, saith the Eternal. 11 I overthrew some of you like Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet ye returned not to me, saith the Eternal. 12 Therefore I will do this to thee, O Israel; and because I will do this to thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, he that formed the mountains, and created the wind, and declares to man what is his thought, that makes the morning obscurity, and treads on the high places of the earth, The Eternal, the God of hosts, is his name.

VI. *A lamentation for Israel.*

HEAR this word of lamentation which I utter against you, O Israel. 2 The virgin of Israel will fall down to rise no more; she will be forsaken on her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith the Lord God, The city that went out a thousand shall leave a hundred, and what went forth a hundred shall leave ten, to Israel.

4 Thus saith the Eternal to Israel, Seek me, and live. 5 But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el come to nought. 6 Seek the Eternal, and live; lest he break out like fire of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench at Beth-el. 7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness on the earth, 8 Seek him who made the seven stars and Orion, and turns the shadow of death to morning, and makes the day dark with eclipses at night; who calls the sea waters, and pours them on the face of the earth; The Eternal is his name: 9 Who spoils the strong, so that the spoiled attack the fortress. 10 They hate rebukes, at the gate, and abhor him that speaketh up-rightly. 11 Therefore, as you prey on the poor, & take from him burdens of wheat; though ye build houses of heaven stone, ye shall not dwell therein, and plant pleasant vineyards, ye shall not drink wine of them. 12 For I know your manifold transgressions and great sins, inflicting the just, and taking bribes for them, to deprive the poor of his right at the gate. 13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence at that time, for it will be an evil time. 14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; & it will be so, the Eternal God of hosts shall be with you, as ye said. 15 Hate evil, love good, and establish judgment. 4 I

map at the gate, it may be the Eternal God of hosts, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph. 10 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the Lord, There shall be lamentations in all streets, and they shall say in all the courts, Alas, alas, and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as know lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all vineyards shall be lamentation: for I will pass thro' the midst of thee, saith the Eternal. 18 Wo to you that despise the day of the Eternal: why would ye have this? the day of the Eternal's reckoning is darkness, and not light. 19 As if one fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 Shall not the day of the Eternal's judgment be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I hate, I despise your feasts, I will not delight in your solemn assemblies. 22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings & meat-offerings, I will not accept them, nor regard the peace-offerings of your sacrifices. 23 Remove from me the noise of your songs; for I will not hear the melody of your viols. 24 But let justice flow as waters, and righteousness as a mighty flood. 25 Did ye offer to me sacrifices & offerings in the wilderness for forty years, O Israel? 26 But ye carried in the tabernacle of Moloch, and Chiun, your images, the star of your god which ye made you. 27 Therefore I will cause you go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Eternal, whose name is the God of hosts.

VI. Wantonness plagued.

W O to the rich and careless in Zion, who trust in Samaria's mountain, which are called the chief ones of the nations, to which Israel came! 2 Go to Calneh and see; and from thence to great Hamath; then to Gath of the Philistines: are ye better than these kingdoms? are their bounds greater than yours? 3 Ye who put far away the evil day, and bring the seat of violence near; 4 That lie on beds of ivory, and stretch yourselves on your couches, and eat the lambs of the flock, and the calves from the midst of the stall; 5 Who chant at the viol's sound, and invent to themselves musical instruments, like David, though they are not like him; 6 Who drink bowls of wine, and anoint with choicest ointments, but lament not for Joseph's distress.

7 Therefore they shall go captive with the first captives; and their funeral piquet, who abound, shall depart. 8 The

Lord God Iware by himself, saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will deliver up the city with all therein. 9 And if ten men remain in one house, they shall be of the plague. 10 And one shall take up his friend's body to burn it, and bring the bones out of the house, and say to him that is by the house sides, Is there yet any here? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Silence, for the Eternal's name is not to be mentioned, as having done this. 11 For, lo, the Eternal will command to smite the great house to pieces, and the little house of Judah to ruins.

12 Shall horses run on the rock? will one plow it with oxen? 13 Ye are hypocrites, ye turn judgment to gall, and the fruit of righteousness to wormwood. 14 But, lo, I will raise up against you a nation, O Israel, saith the Eternal God of hosts, who shall smite you from the region of Hamath, to the river of the desert.

VII. Of the grasshoppers, and the fire.
NOW the Eternal God shewed me, that he formed grasshoppers, when the latter grass began to spring, which was that after the king's mowings. 2 And when they finished eating the grass of the land, I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee; how shall Jacob arise? for he is little. 3 The Eternal relented for this: It shall not be, saith the Eternal.

4 Thus the Eternal God shewed me, that he proclaimed to contend by fire, to devour the great deep of Israel, & it consumed a part at the first. 5 Then I said, O Lord God, leave off, I beseech thee; how shall Jacob arise? for he is little. 6 The Eternal relented for this: It shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 Thus he shewed me that the Eternal stood upon a wall modelled by a plummet, with a plummet in his hand. 8 Then the Eternal said to me, A plummet shall I set thee? And I said, A plummet. 9 Then said the Lord, I will set a plummet in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. 10 The high places of Isaac also shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall waste; and I will rise against Jeroboam's house with the word.

11 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam, saying, Amos conspired against thee in Israel; the land is not a-

ble to hear with all his words. 11 For thus saith Amos, Jerusalem shall die by the sword, and Israel be wholly carried captive from their own land. 12 Amaziah said also to Amos, O seer, go, flee to Judah, eat bread, and prophecy there. 13 But prophecy no more at Bethel, for it is the king's sanctuary, and his house. 14 Then Amos answered Amaziah, I was no prophet, nor a prophet's son; but a herdman gathering sycamore-fruit: 15 and the Eternal taking me from behind the flock, said, Go prophesy to my people Israel.

16 Now, therefore, hear the word of the Eternal; Thou sayest, Prophets not against Israel, and say nothing against Isaac's house. 17 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, thy wife shall be ravished in the city, thy sons and daughters shall fall by the sword, thy land shall be divided by the sword, and thou shalt die in a polluted land; and Israel shall be wholly carried captive from his own land.

VIII. *A basket of summer fruit shewed.*

NOW the Lord God showed me a basket of summer-fruit. 1 Then he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, a basket of summer-fruit. Then he said, the end is come on my people Israel: I will pass by them no more, they are ripe for ruin. 3 And the temples songs shall be howlings at that day, saith the Lord God; many dead bodies in every place; shall be cast out silently.

4 Hear this ye that destroy the needy to consume the poor of the land. 5 Saying when shall the new moon be over, that we may sell corn, & the sabbath, that we may sell forth wheat, to make the ephah small & the shekel great, & to pervert the balances by deceit? 6 To purchase the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat.

7 The Eternal hath sworn against Jacob's posterity. Surely I will never forget any of their works. 8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and all its inhabitants mourn, since it shall rise wholly as a flood; and be driven out, and sink down, as the flood of Egypt? 9 And in that day, saith the Lord God, I will make the sun light go off at noon, by an eclipse, and darken the earth in the clear day. 10 I will also turn your feasts to mourning, and all your songs to lamentation; and bring sackcloth on all joints, and baldness on every head; and make it a mourning, as far as an eagle, to the end as a bitter day.

11 Lo, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land,

not of bread, nor for water, but of hearing the words of the Eternal. 12 So that they shall wander from sea to sea, & from the north to the east; they shall range about to seek the word of the Eternal, & not find it. 13 In that day shall the young men and fair virgins faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by Samaria's sin, saying, Thy gods, O Dan and Beersheba, live; they shall fall and never rise.

IX. *The desolations certain.*

I Saw the Lord standing on the altar, & he said, Smite the lintel of the door that the posts may shake & cut them all on the head, & I will slay the rest with the sword; none shall escape nor be delivered. 2 Tho' they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them; tho' they climb to heaven, thence will I bring them down: 3 And tho' they hide in Carmel's top, I will search and take them out thence; yea, tho' they lurk from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I command the serpent to bite them: 4 And tho' they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword to slay them; as I will set mine eyes on them, for hurt, and not for good. 5 For the Lord God of hosts will smite the land, that it melt, and all its inhabitants mourn, since it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and stagnate as the flood of Egypt. 6 He builds his spheres in heaven, & founds his troops on earth, who calls the sea waters, and puts them out on the earth, the Eternal is his name. 7 Ye are like the Ethiopians to me, O Israelites, saith the Eternal. I brought Israel out of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir. 8 Lo, the Lord God's eyes are on the sinful kingdom, to destroy it from the earth; saying, I will not utterly destroy Jacob, saith the Eternal. 9 For so I will command to smite Israel among all nations like the sifting in a sieve, when not a grain falls to the earth. 10 All the sinners of my people, shall die by the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

12 In that day in the millenium, I will raise up David's tabernacle that is fallen, and close up its breaches, and rear up its ruins, and build it as in the days of old: 13 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the nations, called by my name in the gospel, saith the Eternal that doeth thus. 14 Then the days come, saith the Eternal, that the plowman shall overtake the sower, and the rider of grapes the sower of seed, and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall

[illegible]

4 But the king's fleet began to drift into the sea, and there was such a mighty deluge that the king's army was broken. 5 Then the mariners afraid, cried out to the king, saying, 'The king's army is broken, and the king's army is broken.' 6 Then the king's army was broken, and the king's army was broken. 7 Then the king's army was broken, and the king's army was broken. 8 Then the king's army was broken, and the king's army was broken.

Jon. 5 Then the mariners afraid, cried
each to his god, and said the mariners of
the ship into the sea, to lighten it: but
Jonah being gone in the side of the ship,
they took up Jonah, and cast him down into
the sea.

my last sleep. 6 So the shipmaster is of the Eternal.
 coming to him, said, Why sleepest thou? 7 Now the Eternal spake to the fish,
 And, call O thy God; perhaps God will and it vomited out Jonah on the dry land.
 preserve us from perishing. 8 They said, III. *Jonah sent again to Nineveh.*

THEN the word of the **ETERNAL** came to Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Go quickly to the great city Nineveh, & proclaim to it the proclamation that I

to him, What is thine occupation, & thy country and people? Then he said to them, I am a Hebrew; I fear the Eternal God of heaven,⁽¹⁾ who made the sea & the land, the fountains of water, & the rivers.

the first land. so that they feasted ex-
cellently, when they knew he endeavoured
to deceive him. The Earl's preference,
viz. from doing his duty, saying as he told
his journey, sixty miles driven. When Jo-
nah went into it a day's journey, he tried,
viz. forty days, and then he shall be o-
verthrown.

So the citizens inhabitants believed
God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on
sackcloth, from the greatest even to the
smallest.

more and more temperous.) 12 Then he said to them, Can ye enter into the sea? 13 Will it be calm to you? For I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 14

However they rowed hard to get back to the land, but could not, for the sea went on being furious against them. 74 So they cried to the Eternal, saying, We beseech

O Eternal, we beseech thee, let us
 not perish for this man's lie, and lay
 upon us in debt blood for thou, O E-

if God will relent, & turn from his fierce anger, that we may not perish: 7 Now God, their works, & their ways, they turned from their evil way: 8 he relented of the

Now the Eternal prepared a great
 fish to swallow up Jonah, which was in
 its bowels three days and three nights.

THEY Jonah prayed to the Eternal his God from the h^{is} bowels. 2 Say

ing, I called on thee, O Eternal, because of my distress, and thou heardest me out of the graves recess. 3 For thou hast called me into the depths of the sea; the floods

compacted me, all thy billows and waves
passed over me. 4 Then I said, I am calt
wast thy sight; yett, I will look again
toward thy holy temple, O Pharaoh

3 Toward thy holy temple: 5 The waters
 4 Then the Eternal said, Molest thou
 well-to be a seer? 5 Now Jonah being
 gone, out of the city, (side on its east
 side, where he made him a booth, & sat

tops of the mountains, the earth with its under its shadow, to see what would be-

10 Now the Eternal spake to the fish,
and it vomited out Jonah on the dry land.

THEN the word of the Eternal came to Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Go quickly to the great city Nineveh, & proclaim to it the proclamation that I

3 So Jonah went to Nineveh, as the Eternal ordered him. It was an exceeding great city of three days

Journey, sixty miles abroad. When Is-
nah went into it a days journey, he tried,
Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be o-
verthrown.

So the citizens' inhabitants believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest even to the least. 6 For the Lord said to the king:

least. 6 For the word came to the king: so he arose from his throne, laid his robe aside, covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 He caused also to be pro-

claimed thro' Nineveh, by the King and
his nobles decried, saying, Let neither man
nor beast, heeding nor flock taste any meat,
food or drink: & but let man and beast

be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily to God, yea, let each turn from his iniquity and violence. 9 Who can tell

if God will relent & turn from his fierce
anger, that we may not perish? To Now
God saw their works, that they turned
from their evil way: so he relented of the

IV. *Jonah's Gourd.*

BUT it duplicated Jonah exceedingly, so he was very angry. 2 And prayed to the Eternal, saying, I pray, O Eternal, said I not this in my country? therefore

I had before to go to Tarshish: for I knew thou art a God gracious & merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and turnedst from doing evil. 2 Therefore now

6 Eternal, take I beseech thee, my life
from me ; it is better for me to die, than
to live.

4 Then the Eternal said, Does thou
well to be angry? 5 Now Jonah being
going out of the city, lodged on its east
side, where he made him a booth, & sat

under its shadow, to see what would be-

from their pleasant houses; from their children ye take away the glory for ever. 10 Arise, depart; for this is not your rest, because, being polluted, it shall be destroyed even with a sore destruction. 11 A man with a false spirit, he, saying, I will prophesy to you of wine and strong drink; he shall be this people's prophet.

12 I will surely gather you all, O Jacob; I will collect Israel's remnant together as Bozrah's sheep, as a flock in its fold: tumultuous by the multitude of men. 13 The besieger is come before them: they broke down, and passed thro' the gate, and the captives went out at it; their king going before them, with the Eternal at their head, fulfilling them.

III. The princes' cruelty.
AND I said: Hear now, ye chiefs of Jacob, and ye leaders of Israel; you ought to know what is right. 2 Who make good, and love evil; tearing their skin and their flesh from off their bones; 3 Who devour my people's flesh, and pull off their skin, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh in the caldron. 4 Then they shall cry to the Eternal, But he will not hear, but hide his face from them, as their doings were evil.

5 Thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, & cry, Peace, peace; and prepare war against him who puts not into their mouths: 6 Therefore night and darkness shall be to you; that ye shall not have a vision and divination: for the truth shall forsake the prophets. And the day be dark to them. 7 Then the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; and they shall all cover their faces, as there is no answer from God.

8 But I am filled with might by the Eternal's Spirit; and with judgment and power, to declare to Jacob his transgressions, and to Israel his sin. 9 Hear now this, ye heads of Jacob, and leaders of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. 10 Who build Zion with blood, and strengthen with iniquity. 11 The heads judge for a bribe, and its priests teach for hire; and its prophets divine for money: yet they depend on the Eternal, and say, Is not the Eternal among us? none evil coming on us. 12 Therefore Zion for your sake shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem become heaps; and the mountain of the Lord will be as the high places of the forest.

IV. The church's peace and restoration.
BUT in the last days, (the millennium,) the mountain of the Eternal's house (Gibeah's kingdom) shall be established on the top of the mountains, and exalted above the hills; and the people shall flow to it. 2 And many nations shall go and say, Come, let us go up to the mount Zion of the Eternal, and to the God of Jacob's house; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall proceed from Zion, and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, & rebuke strong nations afar; & they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, nor learn war any more. 4 But each shall abide under his own vine, and his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid; for the Eternal God of hosts hath spoken it. 5 For all people will walk till then in their god's name; and we will walk in the Eternal our God's name for ever.

6 In that day, saith the Eternal, I will assemble the lame, or lost, and the captive I will gather that was driven out, & those whom I afflicted. 7 Thus I will make the halt (home) as a remnant, and the cast off a strong nation; and the Eternal shall reign over them on mount Zion from henceforth, for ever. 8 And thou, O tower of the flock, strong hold of Zion's church, to thee shall come the former desolation; the kingdom to the gospel citizens of Jerusalem. 9 Now, why criest thou aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for I have like thee as a parturient woman. 10 Be in anguish, and bring forth converts, O Zion, like a parturient woman. 11 For now thou shalt leave the city, and dwell in the field, and depart to Babylon; and be delivered there, where the Eternal shall redeem thee from thine enemies.

12 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be polluted, and let our eye see Zion's misery. 13 But they know not the Eternal's thoughts, nor understand his counsel; for he shall gather them as sheaves into the floor. 14 Arise and thresh, O thresh of Zion; for I will make mine horn iron, & thy hoofs brass; & thou shalt break many people; whose gain and substance I will consume to the Eternal God of the whole earth.

V. *Christ's birth, and kingdom.*

NOW ADAMANT IN THEE, O MOUNTAIN, IS THE BASIS; they shall hute thee, Micah the Judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek, *trampling him*. And now Berleham Ephraim is his but a small matter, that thou art among the thousands of Judah; for out of thee shall come the Ruler of Israel, whose bones are of old from ever. Then, *for rejecting Messiah*, he will reject them, till the, *the Gentile church*, which travels, bring forth converts, the remnant of his brethren, the *Flus*, shall return to the Israel of God, the church. And *Messiah* shall continue to rule in the Eternal's strength, in the majesty of the Eternal his God's name; and they, *his people*, shall return, how he shall be great to the earth's boundaries. And he will be the prosperity, when *the new Assyrian* shall come into our land, and tread in our palaces; then we shall raise against him seven shepherds, *wife counsellors*, and eight mighty leaders. Who shall waste the Assyrian land, even Nimrod's, with the sword and spear, and its entrances; thus shall he *(the Messiah)* deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among his brethren and many people as a dew of *divine grace* from the Eternal, as the showers upon the grass, that tertieth not for man, nor waiteth for the call of men.

8 The remnant of Jacob shall also be in the nations, among many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; when, if he go through, both tramples and treads, and none can deliver. 9 Thy hand shall be lifted up over thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall perish. 10 Then, saith the Eternal, I will cut off the hopes of war, and destroy thy chariots, and I will protect thee. 11 I will also cut off thy walled cities, & cast down all thy strong holds; 12 And I will cut off false signs from thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers; 13 Thy graven images also I will cut off, and thy statues; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. 14 I will pluck up thy groves, and destroy thy cities. 15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury on the heathen, who have not obeyed.

VI. *Unkindness and injustice punished.*

HEAR now what the Eternal saith; Arise, contend thou with the mountains, the mighty, and let the hills

hear thy voice. 1 Hear, O mountains, the Eternal's controversy, and ye, foundations of the earth, (ispph) for the Eternal hath a controversy with his people, he will plead with Israel, O my people, what have I done to thee? & wherein have I wearied thee? justify, I grieve me. 2 For I brought thee from Egypt, and redeemed thee from slavery, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. 3 O my people, remember now Balak king of Moab's counsel, and Balaam Beers son's answer from Shittim to Gilgal, that ye may acknowledge the Eternal's righteousness.

4 Where with shall I come before the Eternal, and bow before the high God? shall I appear with burnt-offerings, with calves a year old? 5 Will the Eternal be pleased with thousands of rams, or tens of thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 6 He shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what the Eternal requires of thee, to do justly, to love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God. 7 The Eternal's judicial voice cries to the city, and the wise shall fear thy name; hear, the rock, voice, and him who appointed it.

8 Are the treasures of wickedness, yet in the wicked's house, and the scanty measure that is abhorred? 9 Shall I count it pure with the wicked balances, and deceitful weights? 10 For its rich men are full of iniquity and its inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful. 11 Therefore I will destroy thee by smiting thee, desolating thee for thy sins. 12 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and be bowed down, thou shalt take hold, but not deliver, and what thou deliverest, I will give to the sword. 13 Thou shalt sow, and not reap, and tread the olives, but not anoint thee with oil, and the grape, but shalt not drink.

15 For Omri's statutes are observed, & all Ahab's familed works, ye walked in their counsels; to become desolate, and the inhabitants a hissing; so ye shall bear my peoples reproach.

VII. *The general corruption.*

WHAT IS me? for I am few, says the church, as the gatherings of summer fruits, as the vintage's grape-gleanings there is no cluster to eat; when my appetite desired the still ripe fruit, a The good man perishes from the earth; there is no upright man; they all lie in wait for blood, each hunts his brother with a net.

ven & the molten image. I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. 15 Behold on the mountains his feet who brings good tidings, ~~that publisheth power.~~ O Judea, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows, for the wicked shall no more pass thee; he is utterly cut off in the millenium.

II. Nineveh's doom.

THE dispenser is come up against thy face O *Nineveh*, keep the fortification, watch the way, strengthen thy loins, fortify thy power mightily. 2 The Eternal turned away Jacobs pride, Israels empires emptied them, & spoiled their vine branches. 3 The shield of his *the best-ers* mighty men *the dispensers*, is made red with blood, the valiant are in scarlet; the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of preparation, and the pitchy torches shall be waved fearfully. 4 The chariots shall go furiously in the streets, they shall run to and fro in the broad ways; they shall seem like lamps, they shall run like the lightnings. 5 He will remember his gallant ones who will stumble in their going, hastening to its walls, and the covering shall be prepared. 6 The rivers gates shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. 7 And *Nineveh* shall be led captive, she shall be brought up with her maids as with the mournful voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts. 8 But *Nineveh* has been since its ruin like a pool of water, when the people run away. Stand still; they shall cry; but none shall turn back. 9 Plunder the silver & the gold, for there is none end of the store, the glory of all the pleasant furniture. 10 She will be plundered empty, and waste, even the heart melts, and the knees that smite together, and much pain is in all loins, & all faces gather blackness. 11 Where is the lions dwelling, and the young lions feeding-place, where the lions with her whelps walked, and none made them afraid? 12 The lion tore enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, & filled his holes with prey, and his dens with the torn. 13 Lo I am against thee, faith the Eternal God of hosts I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour the young lions, *the tyrants*, and I will cut off the prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

III. Miserable ruin of *Nineveh*.
WO to the bloody city. It is all full of lies and robbery, preying against its not. 2 There will be the noise of a whip, and that of the rattling of wheels, and of

the prancing horses, and of the bounding chariots. 3 The horsemen will lift up both the flaming sword and glittering spear, and there will be a multitude of slain; and a great number of carcases; nay there will be none end of their corpses; they will stumble on their carcases; because of the multitude of whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of enchantments that seduced nations thro' her whoredoms, and families thro' her sorceries. 5 Lo, I am against thee, faith the Eternal God of hosts, I will discover thy skirts on thy face, and shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. 6 I will cast abominations on thee, making thee vile, and setting thee as a gazing-stone. 7 So that all they that see thee, shall remove from thee, and say, *Nineveh* is walled, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? 8 Art thou better than populous No, *Alexandria*, that was situate among the rivers, with the waters around, whose riches were of the sea, and her wall the sea? 9 Arabia and Egypt were her endless strength, Lybia, & the Libites were thy helpers. 10 Yet she was carried into captivity, her children were dashed in pieces on all the streets, & lots were cast for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. 11 Thou also shalt be drunken, and be hid, and seek a fortress against the enemy. 12 All thy strongholds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe fruits when shaken, they shall fall into the eaters mouth. 13 Lo thy people in thee are like women; thy gates shall be set open to thine enemies; fire shall devour thy bars. 14 Draw waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds; go into the clay, tread the mortar, strengthen the brick-kiln. 15 There shall the fire devour thee, the sword shall cut thee off; it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm, become numerous as the canker-worm, and as the locusts. 16 Thou multipli'st thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm spoileth, and flieth away. 17 Thy chief ones shall be as the locusts, & thy captains as the chief grasshoppers, which encamp in the hedges, in the cold day; but when the suns light ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known. 18 Thy shepherds shallumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles shall lie in the dust; thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathers them. 19 There is no restraint to thy calamity; thy wound is grievous: all

that hear the news of thee shall clap hands at thee: for against whom hath

not thy wickedness passed continually?

H A B A K K U K.

In Jehoiakim's reign.

CHAP. I.

The iniquity of the land.

THE threatening vision which Habakkuk the prophet saw. 2 How long, O Eternal, shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out to thee of violence, and thou wilt not save! 3 Why makest thou me see iniquity, and behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are strife and contention. 4 Therefore the law ceases, and judgment never proceeds, for the wicked compass the righteous; so judgment is perverted.

5 Behold among the heathen, regard with wonder, for I will do a work in your days, which ye will not believe, tho' it be told you. 6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places that are not theirs. 7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and dignity proceeds from themselves. 8 Their horses are swifter than leopards fiercer than evening wolves; their horsemen shall spread themselves, come from far, and fly as the eagle hasting to eat. 9 They shall come all for violence, their faces are fierce as the east wind, & they shall gather the captives as the sand. 10 They shall scoff at kings, and scorn at princes, they shall deride every strong hold: for they shall heap up, and take it. 11 Then shall his mind change, he shall transgress and offend, imputing his power to his god.

12 Art not thou from everlasting, O Eternal my God, mine holy One! we shall not die, O Eternal, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction. 13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, thou canst not look on iniquity; why beholdest thou the treacherous, and art silent, when the wicked do violence to the righteous. 14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things that have no ruler? 15 They all catch with the hook, and in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they are slain and rejoice. 16 Therefore they sacrifice to their net,

and burn incense to their drag; as by them their portion is fat, and their meat plentiful. 17 Shall they, therefore, empty their net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

II. Ruin by covetousness and cruelty.

I Stood on my watch, and placed myself on the bulwark, and watch to see what he will say to me, and what I shall answer when reproved. 2 And the Eternal answered me, saying, Write the vision, and make it plain on tables, that he may read who reads it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end, it shall speak, and not fail; tho' it should tarry wait for it: but it will actually come, and not tarry. 4 The infidel puffed up is not right in his mind, but the just shall live by his faith. 5 Wine deranges the arrogant, he continues not at home who enlarges his desire as the grave, and as death, that cannot be satisfied, but gathers to him all nations, and gets together to him all people; 6 Shall not all these take up a proverb against him, and the meaning of a riddle concerning him, and say, alas, he multiplies not for himself, how long so, and ladeth himself with thick clay? 7 They shall rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake, that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for plunderings for them. 8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the rest of the people shall spoil thee; because of mens blood, and the violence of the land, the city, and all its inhabitants: 9 Wo be to him, who gains an evil gain to his house to set his nest on high, to avoid evil! 10 Thou consultedst shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and sinnedst against thyself. 11 For the stone shall cry from the wall, and the pin from the timber shall answer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! 13 Lo, is it not from the Eternal God of hosts, that the people shall labour for what is to be destroyed by the very fire, & nations weary themselves in vain, 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the Eternal's glory, as the waters cover the channel of the sea.

15 Wo be to him that causeth his

neighbour drink, that presentest thy bottle to him, making him drunk, to look on their nakedness? 16 Thou art filled with shame, for glory; drink, thou, also, and be seen uncovered; the woful cup of the Eternal's right hand shall be turned to thee, and shameful vomiting shall be on thy glory. 17 For violence such as was done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the wasting of the beasts which terrified them because of men's blood, and the violence of the land, of the city, and of all its inhabitants that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the graven image, that its maker graved it; the molten image is a teacher of falsehood, though its maker trusts in a fiction, to make dumb idols? 19 Wo to him that saith to the wood and dumb stone, Awake, Arise, it shall teach! lo, it is covered with gold & silver, but there is no breath at all in it. 20 But the Eternal is in his holy temple; let all the earth be silent before him.

III. Habakkuk's prayer.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet on variability. 2 O Eternal I heard thy word and was afraid; O Eternal, revive thy work within the years, within them make it known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran, at Sinai; Pause. His glory covered the heavens, & his splendor filled the earth. 4 His brightness was as the light; he had rays like horns coming from his hand; and there was hidden his power. 5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning diseases went forth at his feet. 6 He stood and measured the earth, he looked and dispersed the nations of *Canaan*, and the perpetual mountains were dissolved, the ancient hills bended, his goings have been everlasting. 7 I saw Cushans tents in affliction; and the curtains of the land of

Midian were moved. 8 Was the Eternal displeased at the rivers? was thine anger against them? or thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride on thy clouds as horses, thy chariots were victorious? 9 Thy bow was defended for the oaths to the tribes, and thy word passed. 10 Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 11 The mountains seeing the overflowing, the overwhelming waters passed; the deep pastured its flocks being raised high. 12 The sun and moon might be wrapped in the habitation; in the light, thine arrows went, in the shining, thy glittering spear. 13 Thou marhest thou the land in indignation; thou shedd'st the law, then in anger. 14 Thou receivest forth to save thy people, thine angier when woundedst the head that was of the wicked house, by making bare the foundation to the neck; pause. 15 Thou didst strike thro' with his sceptres, the heads of the villages that rushed, as a whirlwind to scatter us, exulting to devour the poor secretly. 16 Thou madest thy people march thro' the sea with horses, thro' the heap of great waters. 17 When I heard, my bowels were moved, my lips quivered at the voice, rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, who used to be at rest in the day of trouble; when the enemy cometh against the people, he will invade them with his troops.

18 Tho' the fig-tree shall not blossom, nor fruit be in the vine, and the labour of the olive fail, and the fields yield no food, and the flock be cut off from the fold, and there be no herds in the stalls. 19 Yet I will rejoice in the Eternal, and joy in the God of my salvation. 20 The Eternal God is my strength, he will make my feet like hinds feet, and make me to walk upon my high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

CHAP. I.

Judgment for sin

THE Eternal's commission which came to Zephaniah, Cushi's son, Gedaliah's son, Amariah's son, Hizkiah's son, in Josiah's days, Amon's son, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the Eternal. 3 Man & beast, the fowls of the air, and fishes of the sea, as also the stumbling blocks

the wicked, and will cut off man from the land, saith the Eternal. 4 For I will stretch out my hand against Judah, and all Jerusalem's inhabitants, and will cut off from this place the remainder of Baal, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests.

5 And them that worship the host of heaven on the house-tops; as also them that wear both to the Eternal, and to Malcham; 6 With them that revolted

from the Eternal; and those that do not ask for him, nor seek him. 7 Be silent for the Lord God's presence; for the day of the Eternal is at hand; for he will make a sacrifice, he prepared his vessels and day it. 8 And in the day of the Eternal's sacrifice, I will punish the princes and the king's children, and all that are clothed with strange apparel.

9 On that day, also, I will punish all that leap over the threshold, who fill their houses with violence and deceit. 10 And in that day, saith the Eternal, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fifth gate, and of an howling from the second, and a great breaking from the hills. 11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the nichshah people, all that carry silver are cut off. 12 At that time, I will search Jerusalem as with lamps, and punish the men that are settled on their lees; who say in their heart, The Eternal will neither do good nor hurt: 13 Therefore their goods shall be plundered, and their houses a desolation; they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and plant vineyards, but not drink their wine. 14 The great day of the Eternal is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the Eternal's day: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. 15 It is a day of wrath, of trouble and darkness, of walling and desolation, of darkness and gloominess, of clouds and obscurity, 16 A day of the trumpet and alarm, both against the fenced cities, and the high towers. 17 I will bring distress on men, that they shall walk like the blind, because they sinned against the Eternal; nay, their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Eternal's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy consuming of all the land's inhabitants.

II. An exhortation to repentance.

GATHER yourselves, yea, get together, O nation not defined: 2 Before the decree of judgment come upon you, and ye be as the chaff before the wind, before the Eternal's fierce anger come, before the day of his anger come upon you. 3 Seek the Eternal, all ye meek of the earth, who do his judgment; seek righteousness and meekness, if ye may be hid in the day of the Eternal's anger.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon desolate: they shall drive out Ashdod at noon-day, and Ekron shall be reaped up. 5 We in the sea-coasts inhabi-

tants, the Cherethites nation! the Eternal's word is against you. O Chanan, the land of the Philistines, thou shalt destroy thee, to dwindle without inhabitant. 6 All the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. 7 The coast also shall be for the remnant of Judah; they shall feed therein: in Ashkelon flocks shall they lie down in the evening: for the Eternal their God shall visit them, and turn back their captivity.

8 I heard Moab's reproach, & the Ammonites revilings of my people; & magnifying themselves against their boundaries. 9 Therefore, as I live, saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the Ammonites as Gomorrah, even a possession of nettles and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my nation shall dispossess them. 10 This they shall have for their pride, because they reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Eternal God of hosts. 11 The Eternal will be terrible against them: for he will smite all the gods of the earth; and all the heathen idols shall worship him from their places. 12 Ye Ethiopians also shall be slain by my sword. 13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, destroy Assyria, and make Nineveh desolate, and dry like a wilderness. 14 The herd shall lie down within it, every beast of the nation: both the pelican and bittern shall lodge on its linsels; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work. 15 This is the triumphing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one passing by it shall hiss, and shake his hand.

III. Jerusalem reproved.

WO to the shameless, polluted, & oppressing city! 2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not instruction; she trusted not in the Eternal; she drew not near her God. 3 Her princes within her are as roaring lions, her judges as evening wolves, that break not the bones till the morning. 4 Her prophets are light, and treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, and done violence to the law. 5 The just Eternal is therein, he will not do iniquity; every morning he gives his judgment for right, he is not

lacking; but the unjust knows not shame. 6 I cut off the nations; their towers were desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth; their cities are destroyed, for there is no inhabitant. 7 I said, Verily, fear me, and receive instruction, that his dwelling be not cut off; tho' I punished them, yet they hastened to corrupt all their ways.

8 Therefore wait for me, saith the Eternal, till the day I rise to the prey; for I determined to gather the nations, to assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. 9 For then will I render the people of a pure language, that they may all call upon the Eternal's name, to serve him with one consent. 10 From beyond Ethiopia's rivers, my suppliants, my dispersed ones, shall bring mine offering. 11 On that day thou shalt not be ashamed for all thy doings, in rebelling against me; for then I will remove from thee them that triumph in thy haughtiness; and thou shalt no more be lofty on my holy mountain. 12 I will also leave within thee an afflicted poor people, who shall trust in the Eternal's name. 13 The remnant of Israel

shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies, nor have a deceitful tongue; but they shall feed and lie down, and none make them afraid.

14 Sing, O Zion's citizen; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all thy heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 The Eternal will take away thy judgments, he will turn away thine enemy; the King of Israel; the Eternal is within thee; thou shalt see evil no more. 16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear not; and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. 17 The Eternal thy God powerful within thee will save; he will rejoice over thee; he will rest in his love. 18 I will remove them from thee that hinder the solemn assembly, that look upon it for a reproach. 19 Lo, at that time, I will destroy all that afflict thee, and will save the lame, and gather the expelled, making them praised and famous in every land where they were ashamed. 20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you; for I will make you famous and praised among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Eternal.

H A G G A I. A. C. cir. 520.

CHAP. I.

Building of the temple.

IN the second year of king Darius, on the first day of the sixth month, came the word of the Eternal by Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel, Shealtiel's son, governor of Judah, and to Joshua, Josedech the high priest's son, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, This people say, The time is not come for the Eternal's house to be built. 3 Then came the word of the Eternal by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 Is it a time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste? 5 Now, therefore, thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Consider your ways. 6 Ye sow much, and reap in little; ye eat, but none are satisfied; ye drink, but none are sufficed; ye clothe you, but none are warm; & he that earns wages, puts it into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Consider your ways. 8 Ascend the mountain, bring wood, build the house; & I will take delight in it, and be glorified,

saith the Eternal. 9 Ye looked for much, but there is little; and when ye brought it home I blew it away. Why saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because my house is waste; and ye run all to your houses. 10 Therefore the heavens above you is shut up from dew, and the earth from its increase. 11 Since I called for a drought on the land, the mountains, the corn, the new wine, the oil, and what the ground produces, and on men, and cattle, and all the labour of the field.

12 Then Zerubbabel and Joshua, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the Eternal their God, by Haggai the prophet's words, (as the Eternal their God sent him,) and the people feared the Eternal. 13 Haggai, the Eternal's messenger, then spake his message to the people, saying, I am with you, saith the Eternal.

14 Then the Eternal stirred up Zerubbabel's spirit, and Joshua's spirit, and all the remnant of the people's spirit; so they came, and wrought in the house of

the Eternal God of hosts their God, 15 On the twenty-fourth day of the fifth month, in the second year of king Darius, 11. *The second temple's greater glory.*

ON the twenty-fifth day of the seventh month, came the word of the Eternal by the prophet Haggai, saying, 2 Speak now to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the high priest, and the residue of the people, saying, 3 Who among you saw this house in its former glory? & is it not now in your sight as nothing in comparison of that? 4 Yet now, saith the Eternal, be strong, Zerubbabel, Joshua, and all ye people of the land, and work: for I am with you, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 5 As I covenanted with you coming out of Egypt, my Spirit remains among you; fear not. 6 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Yet once, in a little while, I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry land; 7 Yea, I will shake all nations, and (the Saviour of mankind) the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with his glory, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 8 The silver and the gold are mine, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than that of the former, saith the Eternal God of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

10 In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Eternal by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Ask now the priests the law, saying, 12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt touch bread, or broth, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? But

the priests answering, said, No. 13 Then said Haggai, If any one unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? Then the priests answered, It shall. 14 Then Haggai answered, So is this people, and this nation before me, saith the Eternal; and every work of their hands; and what they offer there is unclean. 15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day upward, till before a stone was laid on another in the Eternal's temple. 16 When ye came to a heap formerly of twenty measures, there were but ten: when ye came to the press-fat to draw off it fifty vessels, there were but twenty.

17 I smote you with blasting, mildew, and hail, in all your hands labour; yet ye turned not to me, saith the Eternal. 18 Consider now from this day upward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, even till the day that the foundation of the Eternal's temple was laid, consider it. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine as yet, the fig-tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree, bring not forth; from this day (wherein ye begin your work) will I bless you.

20 Again the word of the Eternal came to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying, 21 Say to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, I will shake the heavens and the earth; 22 So as to overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and destroy their strength in the nations; I will also overthrow the chariot, and its riders; the horses with their riders shall fall, by one another's sword. 23 In that day, saith the Eternal God of hosts; O Zerubbabel my servant, I will make thee as a signet for I have chosen thee, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

ZECHARIAH. A. C. cir. 520.

CHAP. I.

Vision of horses.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Eternal to Zechariah son of Berechiah. 1 I do the prophet's son, saying, 2 The Eternal was sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Say thou to them, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Turn to me, and I will turn to you, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 4 Be not as your fathers, to whom the former prophets cried, Turn now from your evil ways; but they hearkened not to me

saith the Eternal. 5 Where are your fathers? the prophets live not for ever. 6 But my words and ordinances I commanded by my servants the prophets, reached your fathers; so that they returned, saying, As the Eternal God of hosts thought to do to us, according to our ways and our doings, so he hath done with us.

7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, Sebat, in the second year of Darius, the Eternal spake to Zechariah. 8 In the night I beheld, and, lo, there was a red horse, who stood among the myr-

the trees in the shade, behind whom were red, speckled, and white horses, *showing various figures*. 9 Then I asked, What are these, my Lord? Then the angel that talked with me said, I will shew thee what they are. 10 Then the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered, These are they whom the Eternal sent to walk so and fro through the earth. 11 Then they answered the angel of the Eternal that stood among the myrtle-trees, We walked so and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth is in a quiet state.

12 Then the angel of the Eternal said, O Eternal God of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and Judah's cities, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years? 13 Then the Eternal answered the angel that talked with me with good and comfortable words. 14 Then the angel that communed with me said to me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I am zealous for Jerusalem and Zion with a great zeal. 15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. 16 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Eternal God of hosts; and a measuring-line shall be stretched forth on Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the Eternal shall yet comfort Zion, and choose Jerusalem.

18 Then I looked up, and beheld four horns. 19 So I asked the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he answered me, These are these horns, from east, west, south, and north, which scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 Then the Eternal shewed me four artists. 21 And I asked, What come these to do? Then he said, They are the horns which scattered Judah, so that none lifted up his head: but these come to affright them, to expel the nations horns, which they lifted up at Judah to scatter it.

II. Zion's redemption.

AGAIN I looked, and beheld a man with a measuring-line in his hand. 2 Then I said, Whither goest thou? He replied, To measure Jerusalem's breadth and length. 3 Now the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went to meet him. 4 And he said to him, Run, speak to this young man, say-

ing, these of Jerusalem shall inhabit the towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein. 5 And I, saith the Eternal, will be to it a wall of fire round, and the glory in the midst of it.

6 And he, he, come, set from the north country, saith the Eternal; thou shalt save me as the four winds of heaven, saith the Eternal. 7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with Babylon's citizens. 8 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, After the glory is restored, hath he sent me to warn the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the pupil of his eye. 9 For so, I will shake my hand against them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants; and ye shall know that the Eternal God of hosts sent me.

10 Sing and rejoice, O women of Zion; for, lo, I will come in the millennium, and dwell with thee, saith the Eternal; the Messiah. 11 Many nations shall cleave to the Eternal in that day, becoming my people: and I will dwell with thee; then thou shalt know that the Eternal God of hosts sent me, the Messiah, to thee. 12 Then the Eternal shall possess Judah his portion upon the holy land, and shall again choose Jerusalem. 13 Be silent, all flesh, before the Eternal: for he is stirred up out of his holy habitation.

III. Joshua, a figure of restoration.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel (the Messiah) of the Eternal, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 Then the Eternal's angel (the Messiah) said to Satan, The Eternal that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee, O Satan; is not this man a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was morally impure, but it were clothed with filthy garments, as he stood before the angel. 4 Then he said to those that stood before him, Take away his filthy garments. Then to him he said, Lo, I have caused thine iniquity pass from thee, even to clothe thee with change of raiment. 5 Then I said, Let them put a pure mitre on his head, which they did, and clothed him with pure garments, while the angel of the Eternal stood by.

6 Then the angel testified to Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and keep my charge, thou shalt stand by my house, and shalt go my courts, and I will give thee a privilege to walk among the trees, and thou shalt stand by. 8 Hear now, Joshua the high priest,

with thy friends sitting before thee: for they are typical robbers; for, lo, I will bring forth my servant (*Messiah*) The BRANCH: upon that one some shall blight before Joshua, there shall be seven eyes, (Rev. vi. 6.); lo, I will engrave the engravings of it, saith the Eternal God of hosts, and remove that land's iniquity in one *millennial* day. 10 At that day, saith the Eternal God of hosts, we shall call every man to his neighbour under the vine and the fig-tree.

IV. *The golden candlestick.*
NOW the angel who talked with me returned, and roused me up as a man that is roused from sleep. 2 Then he asked me: What seest thou? And I said, I looked, and beheld a candlestick all of gold, being pure; with bowls on its top, and its seven lamps thereon, with seven pipes to them (Rev. i. 20.) 3 And two olive-trees (*the Spirit's light and joy*), wrote: one at the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left. 4 Then I said to the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 He replied, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he replied, This is the Eternal's message to Zerubbabel, saying, It shall not be by might nor power of man, but by my Spirit, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O *enemy like a great mountain*? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone of the temple with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace, to it. 8 Moreover, the Eternal's message came to me, saying, 9 Zerubbabel's hands laid the foundation of this house, they shall also finish it: and thou shalt know that the Eternal God of hosts sent me to you. 10 For who despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and see the plummet with those seven eyes in Zerubbabel's hand; they are the eyes of the Eternal, which run (*providentially*) to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then I replied, What are these two olive-trees at the right and left sides of the candlestick? 12 I said again to him, What are these two olive-branches, which though the two golden pipes pour pure oil out of themselves? 13 Then he answered me, Knowest thou not what these things are? And I said, No, my lord. 14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, the *prince and priest*, that stand by the Eternal God of the whole earth:

V. *The flying roll.*

I TURNED again, and looking up, saw a flying volume. 2 And he said to me, What seest thou? Then I answered, I see a flying roll; twenty cubits long, and ten broad. 3 Then he said to me, This is the curie that goeth over the whole earth: for every one that steals, and every one that swears, as is there written. 4 I will bring it forth, saith the Eternal God of hosts, it shall enter into the house of the thief, and of him that sweareth falsely by my name, within whose house it shall remain, and shall consume it with its wood and stones.

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said to me, Look up now, and see what goes forth: 6 Then I said, What is it? He replied, It is an ephah. He said, moreover, This is their resemblance, *who used false measures*; through all the earth. 7 Lo, there was lifted up also a talent of lead: with this is a woman *punished for sitting within the ephah of unjust weight*. 8 Then he said, This is Wickedness. And he cast her into the midst of the ephah, and cast the weight of lead on its mouth. 9 Then I looked up, and, lo, two women came out with the wind in their wings, which were like a hawk's; and they lifted up the ephah between heaven and earth. 10 Then I said to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these carry the ephah? 11 Then he replied, To build it an idol house in the land of Shinar; in exile; where it shall be established, and set on its own base, *in captivity for iniquity*.

VI. *Vision of the four chariots.*

I TURNED again, and looking, I beheld four chariots come out from between two mountains, *revolutions of empires, from the steadfast & powerful providence of God*. 2 In the first chariot were red, *bloody Chaldean* horses, in the other *dim* black horses, (Rev. vi.) 3 In the third delightful white horses, and in the fourth speckled ones, being strong. 4 Then I said to the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 He replied, They are the four spirits (*messengers*) of the heavens, going forth from standing before the Lord of the whole earth. 6 The black horses go to the north country, and the white go after them; the speckled go to the south country. 7 Thus the strong went forth, and endeavoured to go, and walk to and fro through the earth: when he bade them do so, they did so. 8 Then he cried to me, saying,

Behold, these that go to the north country give quiet to the wrath of my spirit in that country.

9 Again the Eternal's message came to me, saying, 10 Take come of the captivity, even of Hakkai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, who are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day into Josiah the son of Zephaniah's house. 11 Then, of silver and gold make crowns for the prince and priest, and set them on Josiah's head, the son of Josedech the high priest; 12 Tell him also, Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Behold the man, the Messiah, whose name is The BRANCH; even he shall spring forth from his place, and build the Eternal's temple, (the church). 13 He shall build it, and bear the glory, and sit to rule on his throne, whereon he shall be a priest: and the counsel of the Father and Son for peace shall be between them both. 14 And the crowns shall be for Helem, Tobijah, Jedaiah, and Hen, Zephaniah's son, for a memorial in the Eternal's temple. 15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the Eternal's temple: so ye shall know that the Eternal God of hosts sent me to you. This shall be, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Eternal your God.

VII. *The captives fasting.*

IN king Darius's fourth year, the Eternal's commission came to Zechariah the fourth day of the ninth mon, Chisleu, 2 When Sherezer, Regemmelech, and their men, were sent to God's house, to pray before the Eternal, 3 And to speak to the priests in his house, and to the prophets, saying, Shall I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I did these many years?

4 Then came the Eternal God of hosts' message to me, saying, 5 Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, those seventy years, did ye at all fast to me, for my glory? 6 And when ye ate and drank, did ye not so for yourselves? 7 Should ye not hear the words which the Eternal proclaimed by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and quiet, with its cities around, when the fourth and the plain also were inhabited?

8 Again the Eternal's message came to Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus speaketh the Eternal God of hosts, Execute true judgment, shew mercy and compassions one to another. 10 Oppress not the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor

the poor; & let none of you imagine evil against another in your heart. 11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder from the yoke, and stopped their ears that they should not hear. 12 Yea, they set their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Eternal God of hosts sent by his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Eternal God of hosts. 13 Therefore, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 14 But I scattered them as with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that none passed nor returned: thus they made the pleasant land desolate.

VIII. *Jerusalem's restoration.*

AGAIN the Eternal God of hosts' message came to me, saying, 2 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, I was zealous for Zion with great zeal, and great fury. 3 Thus saith the Eternal, I am returned to Zion, & dwell in Jerusalem; so it shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain of the Eternal God of hosts, The holy mountain. 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Old men and old women shall yet dwell in Jerusalem's streets, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age. 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys & girls playing in them. 6 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, If it is marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the Eternal God of hosts. 7 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east and the west country: 8 And I will bring them, to dwell in Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, both in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear these words in these days by the prophets, who were in the day that the foundation of the house of the Eternal God of hosts was laid, to build the temple. 10 For before these days there was no hire for man nor beast, nor any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction; as I let all men be against one another. 11 But I will not be now to the residue of this people as in former days, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 12 For the seed shall grow well, the vine shall yield fruit, the ground give its increase, and the heavens their dew; and I will

cause the remnant of this people possess all these things. 13 And as ye were a curse among the heathen, O Jews and Israelites, so I will save you; and ye shall be a blessing; fear not, but let your hands be strong. 14 For thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, As I thought to punish you when your fathers provoked me to wrath, and I relented not; 15 So again I thought in these days to do good to Jerusalem and Judah; fear not.

16 These things ye shall do; Speak the truth one to another; execute the judgment of truth and peace at your gates; 17 And desire not ill against one another in your hearts; nor love a false oath; for all these things I hate, saith the Eternal.

18 Again the Eternal God of hosts' message came to me, saying, 19 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Let the fast of the fourth, the fifth, the seventh, and the tenth month, be to Judah joy and gladness, good solemnities; so love truth and peace. 20 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, There shall yet come people, and the inhabitants of many cities; 21 And those of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go still to seek the Eternal God of hosts, to pray before him: I will go also. 22 Yea, many people and numerous nations shall come to seek the Eternal God of hosts at Jerusalem, to pray before him. 23 Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, In those days ten men from all languages of the nations, shall take fast hold of a Jew's skirt, saying, We will go with you; for we heard that God is with you.

IX. God defends his church.

THE threatening message from the Eternal to the land of Hadrach, and Damascus its resting place; all mankind, as all Israel's tribes, shall wait for the Eternal. 2 The message is to Hamath also bordering on it; Tyrus and Sidon, tho' this is very wise. 3 Though Tyrus built for itself a fortification, and heaped up silver as dust, and fine gold as the dirt of the streets. 4 Yet the Eternal will dispossess it, and smite its force in the sea, and it shall be devoured with fire. 5 Ashkelon shall see, and fear: as also Gaza, and be very sorrowful; and Ekron shall be ashamed of its expectation; nay, the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 A bastard shall dwell in Ashdod; and I will cut off the Philistines' pride. 7 So I will remove the blood from his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he

that remains shall be for our God: and he as a governor in Judah, and Ekron shall be as a Jebusite. 8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of such as pass and return, and no oppressor shall approach them any more: for now I have seen the certainty.

9 Rejoice greatly, O citizen of Zion; shout, O citizen of Jerusalem, Behold, thy king cometh to thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding on an ass, even on a colt the foal of an ass. (Matth. xxi. 5.) 10 Then I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, the battle horse; & the battle cow from Jerusalem; and he (*the Messiah*) shall speak peace to the heathen; his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river even to the earth's limits, without conquest. 11 By the paschal blood of thy covenant, I sent thy captive prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water, *the thirsty desert*.

12 Return to the strong hold, (*the Messiah*), ye prisoners of hope; even to-day I declare, I will render double blessings to thee; 13 I will bend Judah for myself, use Ephraim as a bow, and raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thine, O Greece, and make thee as the sword of a mighty man. 14 Thus the Eternal shall appear against them, and his arrows go forth as lightning; the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and walk in the whirlwinds of the south. 15 The Eternal God of hosts shall defend them; nay, they shall devour, & subdue with sling-stones; they shall drink, and make, a noise as through wine; and shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar, *with the blood of victims*. 16 The Eternal their God shall save them; in that day as the flock of his people; for they shall be as the stones of a crown, which are set up as an ensign on his land. 17 For how great is its goodness; and how great is its beauty! Corn shall make the young men vigorous, and new wine the maids.

X. Ask wisdom of God, not of idols.

ASK the Eternal for rain, at the time of the latter rain, the Eternal who makes bright clouds, and he will give them showers of rain, and to every one grass in the field. 2 For the idols speak vanity, the diviners see falsehood, and tell false dreams; in vain they comfort with vanity: therefore they depart like sheep, being afflicted, as having no shepherd. 3 Mine anger was against the shepherds; and I will punish the goats, (i. e. the

mighty); for the Eternal God of hosts visited his flock the Jews, and made them as his goodly horse in the battle. 4 Whence came the fierce, *warring* defence, the nail, making firm the battle bow, and every exactor of sight.

5 They shall be as mighty men, who tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in battle; they shall fight, because the Eternal is with them, and confound the riders on horses. 6 So I will strengthen Judah, and save Joseph, and place them again; for I have mercy upon them, and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the Eternal their God, and will hear them. 7 Thus Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, whose heart shall rejoice as through wine; their sons shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the Eternal. 8 I will whistle for them, and gather them; for I redeemed them: and they shall multiply as they have done. 9 And I having sown them among the people, they shall remember me in far countries; nay, they shall live with their children, and return. 10 I will gather, and bring them again from Egypt, and Assyria; and into Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found sufficient for them. 11 Israel shall pass through the sea with trouble, whose waves shall be smitten, and all the rivers depths shall dry up, and Assyria's pride shall be brought down, and Egypt's sceptre shall depart. 12 So I will make them powerful in the Eternal, and in his name shall they walk continually, saith the Eternal.

XI. The Shepherd's staves, beauty,

OPEN thy gates, O Lebanon, that fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; those that were stately are wasted; howl, ye oaks of Bashan; for the defended forest is overthrowen. 3 There will be a lamentable noise of the shepherds; for their stateliness is wasted; a roaring noise of young lions; for Jordan's excellency is wasted.

4 Thus saith the Eternal my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter. 5 Whose possessors slay them, and are not held guilty, and they that sell them, say, Blessed be the Eternal that I am rich, so their shepherds spare them not. 6 For I will no more pity the land's inhabitants, saith the Eternal; but, lo, I will deliver every man to his neighbour's, and to their king's hand, who shall smite the land, and I will not deliver. 7 And I will feed the flock

of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. So I took two staves, one I called Beauty of grace, and the other Bands of order, and fed the flock. 8 Three shepherds also I convicted in one month; my soul loathing them, as theirs also, abhorred me. 9 Then I said, I will not feed you; that which dieth, let it die; and what is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat one another's flesh.

10 I took also my staff called Beauty, and broke it, to break my covenant with all my people. 11 Thus it was broken in that day; and so the poor of the flock that observed me knew that it was the word of the Eternal. 12 Then I said to them, If ye think fit, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. (Matth. xxvi. 15.) 13 Then the Eternal said to me, Call it to the potter; a goodly price am I prized at by them. So I cast the thirty pieces of silver to the potter at the Eternal's house. 14 Then I broke mine other staff, even Bands, to break the brotherhood, between Judah and Israel.

15 Again the Eternal said to me, Take yet the instruments of a foolish (*ruler or*) shepherd, (*for a sign*). 16 For, lo, I will raise up one in the land, who shall not visit the forsaken, nor seek the dispersed, nor heal the broken, nor support what stands; but he shall eat the fat ones, and break off their horns. 17 Wo to the naughty shepherd that leaves the flock! the sword shall be both on his arm, and right eye; his arm shall be quite withered, and his right eye be quite dim.

XII. Jerusalem trembling.

THE threatening message from the Eternal to Israel, Thus saith the Eternal who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the earth's foundations, and formeth the spirit of man within him. 2 Lo, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling to all the people around, even when they are in the siege there, against Judah.

3 In that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone to all people; all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, tho' all the people of the earth be gathered against it. 4 In that day, saith the Eternal, I will smite every battle horse with astonishment, & his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon Judah for good, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness. 5 And Judah's governors shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength thro' the Eternal God of Israel.

their God.

6 In that day I will make Judah's governors like an hearth among the wood for fire, and like a very torch in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people around; and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again.

7 The Eternal altho shall save Judah's tents first, that the glory of David's house & Jerusalem's inhabitants may not be magnified against Judah. *In Christ all are equal.* 8 In that day shall the Eternal defend Jerusalem's inhabitants, the feeble among them then shall be as David; and David's house as the angels, even as the Eternal's angel before them, *in the millennium.*

9 And in that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour on David's house, and Jerusalem's inhabitants, the spirit of grace, and of applications; and they shall look on me whom they have pierced (John xix. Rev. i. 7.) and mourn for it, as one mourns for an only son; and be in bitterness for him, as for a first-born.

11 In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem (Acts ii. 37.) as that of Hadadrimmon, in Megiddon's valley (2 Chron. xxxv. 24.) 12 The land shall mourn, every family apart; David's apart, & their wives apart; Nathan's apart, & their wives apart; 13 Levi's house apart, & their wives apart; Simeon's apart, and their wives apart; 14 All the families that remain, each apart, and their wives apart.

XIII. Jerusalem's purgation.

IN that gospel day there shall be a fountain of mercy opened to David's race; and to Jerusalem's inhabitants for purification, from sin and pollution. 2 In that day saith the Eternal God of hosts, I will extirpate the idols names out of the land, no more to be remembered, & also the false prophets with the spirit of uncleanness. 3 And if any shall then prophesy falsely, his father and mother shall say to him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Eternal's name, and they shall thrust him thro' when he prophesies. 4 In that day, all the false prophets shall be ashamed of their visions, when they prophesy; neither shall they wear a rough garment like a prophet that they may deceive. 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a farmer; for I was put in possession of it from my youth. 6 As to Messiah it shall be said, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, those wherewith I was

wounded in the house of my professed friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd; he that is my companion, saith the Eternal God of hosts; smite the Shepherd, & the sheep shall be scattered; (Mark xiv. 27.) and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones, the disciples. 8 And, of all the land saith the Eternal, two parts shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left. 9 Which I will bring thro' the fire, and refine them as silver, and try them as gold; they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; & say, it is my people; & they shall say, The Eternal is my God.

XIV. Jerusalem's ruin.

LO the fatal day of the Eternal comes when thy spoil shall be divided, within thee, by the Romans. 2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; the city shall be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished; nay, half of the city shall go into captivity, but the rest of the people shall not be wholly cut off from it.

3 The Eternal shall also go to fight against those nations, as he did in that day of battle. 4 And Messiah's feet shall stand in that millennial day, on the mount of Olives, before Jerusalem eastward; & the mount shall cleave in the midst eastward, and westward, into a very great valley, one half of the mount shall fall northward and the other southward. 5 Then shall ye flee to that valley of the mountains; for that shall reach to Azai; ye shall even flee as ye did from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Eternal my God shall come, all the saints being with thee. 6 In that day the light shall not be very clear, nor dull being a gospel morn. 7 For there shall be one day which is known to the Eternal, neither day nor night; but at the evening time of the world it shall be light, and issue in eternal day to saints. 8 And in that day living waters, gospel joys, shall proceed from Jerusalem, one half toward the eastern sea, and the other, towards the hindermost sea, both in summer and in winter. 9 Then the Eternal shall be king over all the earth: in that day there shall be one Eternal, and his name one, all being Christians. 10 All the land shall become as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, the gospel humble's all, which shall be exalted, it will be inherited in its place, from Benjamin's gate to the place of the first gate, and to the corner gate, and from the tower of

Hananial to the kings wine presses. 17 They shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited in the millenium.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the Eternal will smite all those that go to war against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall be consumed while they stand on their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes; & their tongue shall be consumed away in their mouth. 13 Nay, in that day, so great a tumult from the Eternal shall be among them, that each shall lay hold of his neighbours hand, and his hand shall be lifted up against his neighbours. 14 Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and all the heathens wealth around shall be gathered up, gold, silver, and apparel, very abundantly, by Maccabeus. 15 And the plague of the horse, the mule, the camel, the ass, and all the beasts then in these tents, shall be as this plague. v. 12.

16 And all that are left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up yearly to worship the King; the Eternal God of hosts, and to keep the *nativty in place of the feast of tabernacles.*

17 Whoever, of all the families of the earth will not come to Jerusalem, to worship the King, the Eternal God of hosts, they shall have no rain of grace sent. 18 If Egypt that has no rain come not, it shall have a plague, wherewith the Eternal shall smite the nations that come not to keep the feast of tabernacles, *Christs nativity in the millenium, who came at that season to tabernacle on earth.* 19 This want of divine influences. (Psal. lxxii.) shall be the punishment of Egypt, and of all nations that do not come up to keep *Christmas*; for the feasts of tabernacles.

20 In that day there shall be inscribed on the horses bells, HOLINESS TO THE ETERNAL; & the pots in the Eternal's house in number shall be like the bowls before the altar, *all consecrated to Messias.* 21 Yea, every consecrated pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be Holiness to the Eternal God of hosts; and all that sacrifice or offer gifts to the poor shall come and take them; and see the therein: for strangers in need: in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite, the profane hypocrite, in the Eternal God of host's house, *his church.*

MALACHI I. A. C. cir. 397.

CHAP. I.

Israel's ingratitude.

THE threatening message from the Eternal to Israel, by Malachi. 2 I loved you, saith the Eternal: yet ye say, wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother; yet I loved Jacob most. 3 And I hated Esau for his sin, & laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. 4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will build again the desolate places: Thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, they shall build, but I will demolish; and they shall be called the border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Eternal hath indignation for ever.

5 Your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Eternal shall be magnified from the border of Israel.

6 A son honoureth his father, & a servant his master: If I am a father, where is mine honour? and a master, where is my fear? saith the Eternal God of hosts, to you, priests that despise my name; ye say, wherein have we despised thy name? 7 And ye offer polluted bread on mine altar: ye say, Wherewith have we polluted thee? it is in holding the Eternal's table

contemptible. 8 If ye offer the blind, or the lame and sick for sacrifice, is it not evil? offer it now to thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thee? saith the Eternal God of hosts. 9 No, beseech God to be gracious to you; this being from your hand, will he accept you? saith the Eternal God of hosts. 10 Who of you would shut the doors, or kindle fire on mine altar for nought? I have no pleasure in you, saith the Eternal God of hosts, nor will I accept an offering from your hand. 11 For from the springing out of the suns light, to its going off, my name shall be great among the Gentiles *by the gospel*, and in every place incense shall be offered to it with a pure offering: saith the Eternal God of hosts. 12 But ye profane it by saying, The Eternal's table is polluted, and its fruit the food of it is contemptible. 13 Ye said also, lo, what a weariness is it! so ye puffed at it, saith the Eternal God of hosts; & brought what was torn, and the lame, & sick, for an offering; should I accept this? saith the Eternal.

14 But the deceiver is accursed, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth, & sacrificeth to the Eternal a corrupt thing for I am the great King, saith the Eter

nal God of hosts, and my name is dread-
fal among the nations."

II. *Reprobs.*

NOW, O priests, this commandment is
for you. 1 If ye will not hear, &
consider, to give glory to my name, saith
the Eternal God of hosts, I will send a
curse on you, turning your blessings to a
curse, which is done already, because ye
lay it not to heart. 3 Lo, I will destroy
your offspring, and scatter dung on your
faces, even the dung of the victims in your
solemn feasts: and you shall be taken a-
way with it. 4 Then ye shall know,
that I sent this command to you, for my
covenant to be with Levi, saith the Eternal
God of hosts. 5 My covenant with
him was life and peace; which I gave
him, because he feared me, and reveren-
ced my name. 6 The law of truth was
in his mouth, no iniquity was in his lips:
he walked with me in peace and equity,
and turned many from iniquity. 7 For
the priests' lips should keep knowledge,
and they should seek the law at his
mouth: for he is the messenger of the E-
ternal God of hosts. 8 But ye departed
from the way: ye caused many to stum-
ble in the law; ye corrupted Levi's cove-
nant, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 9
Therefore I also made you contemptible
and base before all the people, as ye kept
not my ways, but were partial in the law.
10 Have we not all one father? hath
not one God created us? why are we
treacherous one to another, to profane our
fathers' covenant? 11 Judah is treach-
erous and an abomination is committed in
Israel and Jerusalem; for Judah profaned
the Eternal's holy covenant which he lo-
ved, and married the adorer of a strange
god. 12 The Eternal will cut off him
that doeth this, the watcher, and the an-
swerer to him (Psal. cxxxiv.) from Jacob's
tabernacles, and him that brings an offer-
ing to the Eternal God of hosts.

13 This ye do also covering the Eter-
nal's altar with tears, weeping, and cry-
ing out, because he regards not the offer-
ing any more, or receives it with favour
from your hand. 14 Yet ye say, Where-
fore? Because the Eternal bears witness
between thee and the wife of thy youth,
to whom thou art treacherous, tho' she is
thy companion, and the wife of thy cove-
nant. 15 Did he not make but one man
and one wife, tho' he had the residue of
the Spirit of life for more, And, wherefore
one, that he might seek a godly seed by
good order, Therefore take heed to your
spirit, and let it not be treacherous to
the wife of thy youth. 16 For the Eter-

nal the God of Israel saith, that he hateth
putting away a wife, and one that cover-
eth violence as with his garment, saith
the Eternal God of hosts; therefore take
heed to your spirit, that ye be not treach-
erous.

17 Ye offended the Eternal with your
words: yet ye say, Wherein have we
weared him? When ye say, he that do-
eth evil prospereth and the good are af-
flicted; or, where is the judgment of
God?

III. *God's blessings on his people.*

BEHOLD, says *Messiah*, I will send my
messenger, the baptist, who shall
prepare the way before me; and the E-
ternal, the *Messiah*, whom ye seek, shall
suddenly come to his temple; even the
messenger of the gospel covenant whom
ye desire: lo, he shall come, saith the E-
ternal God of hosts. 2 But who may a-
bide the day of his coming to judge Jeru-
salem, or stand, when he appears? for he
is like a refiner's fire, or fullers soap: 3
He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of sil-
ver, to purify Levi's sons as gold and sil-
ver that they may offer to the Eternal in
righteousness. 4 Then at the millenium,
shall Judah's and Jerusalem's offering be
pleasant to the Eternal, as in the days of
old, in ancient times. 5 I will come near
to you for judgment; and be a swift wit-
ness against forcerers, adulterers, false
swearers, and those that defraud the hire-
ling of his wages, the widow and father-
less, and distress the stranger, and fear not
me, saith the Eternal God of hosts. 6
Because I the Eternal change not; there-
fore you sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the days of your fathers
ye departed from mine ordinances, and
kept them not. Return to me, and I will
return to you, said the Eternal God of
hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we re-
turn?

8 Will men rob God? for ye robbed
me. Yet ye say, Wherein robbed we
thee? In tithes and offerings. 9 Since ye
robbed me, this whole nation is grievously
accursed. 10 Bring all the tithes into
the storehouse, that there may be meat in
mine house, and try me now herewith,
saith the Eternal God of hosts, whether I
will not open to you the windows of hea-
ven, and pour out to you a blessing, till
there shall not be room enough to receive
it. 11 I will rebuke the locust devourer,
for your sakes, that it destroy not the fruits
of your ground; nor shall the vine mis-
carry of its grapes to you in the field, saith
the Eternal God of hosts.

12 And all the nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

13 Your words have been strong against me, saith the Eternal; yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee? 14 Ye said, It is in vain to serve God; and what profit have we by keeping his charge, and walking mournfully before the Eternal God of hosts? 15 And now ye call the proud blessed, yea, the workers of iniquity are built up, yea, they who tempt God are delivered.

16 Then they who feared the Eternal spake one to another; and he hearkened to it: and a book of memorial was written before him for them that feared the Eternal, and thought on his name. 17 They shall be mine, saith the Eternal God of hosts, in the day I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serves him. 18 Then shall ye return, and see the difference of the righteous and the wicked; between him that serves God, and him that serves him not.

IV. *The judgment of the wicked.*

Add to Matthew iii. 2. The gospel dispensation, which is spiritual and heavenly, is now to begin; and the kingdom of glory soon after it; and Satan's kingdom to be cast down in the world, by the kingdom of God & Christ. John's robe was of camel's hair, a rough hairy garment like a prophet.

The Specimen, with the Philosophical Medical Commentary, (see preface to New Testament,) has had effect on some Atheists. The millennium, so often referred to by the prophets, is to commence about two hundred years hence, when the first fruits of the Gentiles will have been as long in the church, and the Jews out of it, since Messiah came, as the latter were in it, and the others out of it, from Abram's call before Messiah came, Rom. xi.

N. B. The quotations are not to be read with the text, but looked out at leisure; nothing should be read at worship, public or domestic, but what contains important instruction or devotion; for which purpose the psalms are portioned out, being the most suitable in the Old Testament, as the epistles and John's gospel are in the New. The bible contains surely enough of religion and variety, and the oftener it is read, the more will be found in it; the way to profit by reading or hearing, is to read or hear but little at once, and think much; without which both temporal and eternal interests are lost--and doing as one would be done to; for a profession, with the greatest devotion, without practice, is like a tree without fruits. "Cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground." Luke xiii. 7. It does no good to mankind. Tit. iii. 8. 1 Tim. vi. 18. 1 John iii. 17.

The authenticity of the Old Testament books was settled by the great Synagogue, Senate, Sanhedrim, or National Council, (and that of the New Testament by the general councils of the church); the former consisted of the elders, the high priest, and prophets; they made what explanations and additions were requisite; as to Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Samuel, after the death of Moses, and them, if the books had been published by the private authority of their authors only, it is not likely that they would have recorded their own faults, nor their virtues, unless obliged for their vindication, as St Paul was. The Chronicles were daily records carrying on during the reign of the kings--They were obliged to keep personal, family, and public records, for the seventh year, and Jubilee; with genealogies of families and tribes; what the prophets, Solomon, &c. wrote without inspiration, though referred to as testimonies, were kept out of the canon as Apocryphal; all the autographs that were genuine, were kept in the library at the temple--Judah's tribe carried their copy to Babylon, and it existed in Adrian's time, a century after Christ.---*Pirké Abeth Chap. I. Maimonides Sefer Zeraim.*

BEHOLD, the day coming, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, all that do wickedly, shall be as stubble; and that day shall consume them, saith the Eternal God of hosts, leaving them neither root nor branch.

2 But to you who fear my name shall Messiah, the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, his rays, & ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. 3 You shall then trample on the wicked; for they shall be as ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the Eternal God of hosts.

4 Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb, for all Israel, with the ordinances & judgments.

5 Behold I will send you (the baptist in the spirit and power of) Elijah the prophet, before the great and dreadful day of the Eternal come. 6 He shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, (Luke i. 17.) and the childrens to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

A N

THE

INTERPRETATION

OF THE

SACRED SCRIPTURES

OF THE

NEW TESTAMENT,

IN THE ANCIENT EASTERN MANNER,

FROM THE AUTHORITY OF THE

Critics, Interpreters, and Commentators,

And Collations of Copies and Versions.

LONDON:-

Sold by T. N. LONGMAN, CADELL & DAVIS; and by A. FITCH,
PATERROW, J. GUTHRIE, J. DICKSON, J. OGLE,
J. FAIRBAIRN, and R. JACK, Edinburgh;

And by all the other Bookfellers in Town and Country.

1798.



P R E F A C E.

BY particular desire, eleven years ago, I proposed a Work of this kind; in order to do the Bible some justice, and make it understood by every reader, without the necessity of Commentators, as most people cannot spare the expence and time they require, tho' mankind in general were at a loss for the sense of the Bible without them; nor can any have them always at hand—but they will still be useful. It is well known, that the Romish ecclesiastics prohibit the use of the Bible to laics, and there are some of other denominations who do not care for the laics knowing it so well as themselves, and therefore are not friendly to a work of this kind, tho' it may seem ridiculous to cavil after the approbation of the most learned, able, and judicious; yet like the Deists, and some Deistical sects of professed Christians, if they cannot get faults they will make faults by perverting; and tho' they may be offended at the Deists for doing so, yet they are unwilling to have stumbling blocks removed out of their way. The Bible, and every other book, either has sense, or it has none; if it has sense, why is it not given? If it has none, why are words without sense translated? But as the very learned and judicious author of the *Essay for a new Translation*, published near a hundred years ago; observes, the translators either wanted ability or integrity; and so they often translate the words without the sense, like school boys, and their example has been followed by succeeding attempts. The idioms of all languages are so different, that the words which are decent and make sense in one, if rendered literally, are indecent and make no sense in another, but ridiculous or barbarous absurdities, which have caused infidelity and licentiousness, furnished hardened sinners and hypocrites with excuses, libertines and Atheists with matter of jesting, enthusiasts or fanatics with superstitious and foolish fancies, thrown the weak into despair, and confirmed Sceptics by seeming contradictions; and this is too often the case, as said Author shews by abundance of examples out of almost all the books of the Bible. Tho' it is unjust to condemn one man upon another's misrepresentation of his meaning, yet the Deists, &c. often do so, through ignorance of the original. A virulent one complains, that except some broken scraps it is absolutely unintelligible (viz. in the Translation), and is often neither proper language nor sense. Dr Watts made a collection of the clearest parts of it for schools, but that contains still such a mixture of obscurities that the Bible is not read, but young people are bred ignorant of it as Heathens in schools of taste that use no books but what are understood; tho' there is no book or history, real or romantic, so entertaining and instructing as the Bible, or that has so great a variety. This Interpretation is adapted to be read in Churches, Schools, Families, and other Societies.

Last year, I published as a Specimen, part of *Genesis* and all *Solomon's Song*, with a preliminary Dissertation, demonstrating the authenticity and necessity of Religion and Revelation, having a Philosophical and Medical Commentary, describing the ancient Oriental figures, manners, and customs; the elements, the kingdoms of nature, the true theory of the earth and of the deluge; the origin of nations, languages, politics, Heathen Gods and mythology, geography, astronomy, &c.; with various other illustrations and occasional reflections, shewing that the inspired writings contain the seeds of the valuable Sciences, being the source whence the ancient Philosophers derived them, and are the most entertaining as well as instructing to both the serious and curious.—To be completed in 3 volumes 8vo, when suitably encouraged or patronized. The reader of the Interpretation by itself is referred to the Commentary for the reasons of differing from the Translators. When I had occasion to read any of the Bible to others, I read the sense, or interpreted what was no better than an unknown tongue, tho' in English terms, and passed over what was suitable to be read only in private, which is here inclosed thus [] ; Suppliments are inclosed thus (). It is intended to render every thing clear and plain to the common sense of such as have not known the Bible, and to give the most beautiful and striking figures, as allegories, parables, &c. complete in their own stile; and to insert or add the sense, though it will encrease the size of the Work. No book that I know is translated like the Bible; if any were so translated they would not be read, but be reckoned in a great measure useless, except by those to whom things appear great and admirable, in proportion to their obscurity and confusion, and think nothing well said that is well understood,—as things seen in darkness and night seem more large and awful than they are. Tho' there is classical Greek in the New Testament, yet as it is the accomplishment of the Old, the authors of it often use the phraseology, idioms, and figures of the Old; and as the discourses and conversations in the gospels, &c. were managed in Hebrew, it is more necessary to the right understanding of the New Testament than the Greek in which it was written; for the authors of it, in referring to or quoting from the Old, suppose their readers acquainted with the different senses of the Hebrew words, and of the voices of the Hebrew verbs, and give the Greek words and verbs their different significations, taking them in any sense that the others have, quite different from their common acceptance in Greek authors. The want of attention to this has caused many blunders in the Translations. The very learned and judicious Squire Spearman has demonstrated, in his Letters on the Septuagint and the Heathen Mythology (which he shews to be of an Oriental origin) that the Oriental words in the New Testament are not Chaldaic or Syriac, as the Critics and Commentators generally alleged, mistaking the Hebrew words with Greek terminations for Syro-Chaldaic; and that the Hebrew did not cease to be a living language after the Babylonish Captivity, for *Corionides* wrote the Jewish History in the eleventh Century in plain Hebrew, perhaps the best for learning the language. The Hebrew was from the beginning, still is, and probably will continue to the end a living language, and it is the language of Heaven, *Acts* xxvi. 14. But the Syriac Version is

PREFACE.

the most ancient, except the Hebrew one of Matthew, and the Epistle to the Hebrews which is lost, and is the best human aid to the sense,---though the other Oriental Versions, as the Ethiopic, Arabic, and Persian are also useful.

Having been solicited on both sides of the Globe, I was willing to employ my talents for the public good, though not only open enemies, but professed friends whose business it is to support the cause, maliciously misrepresent and cavil. There was a traitor among the Twelve, and there have always been enemies to the best things. Jerom, the most learned of the Fathers, and the only one qualified for the task, was called an innovator and forger; which calumnies he rather chose to bear than be wanting to his duty; and his version was so much valued afterwards, that it was translated into other languages.

Let all the Heathen writers join
To form one perfect book,
When once compared with books Divine,
How mean their writings look.

W A T T S.

To sea without a compass none dare go;
Our course without the Word is even so.

F L A V E L.

It is required, that none translate or publish this beyond seas, without the Author's knowledge; lest an Edition with improvements should be published at the same time, and prevent the sale.

It was intended to accompany this with an Interpretation of the Psalms, as they are most used in the Church; but further encouragement is requisite.

THE AUTHOR.

It is also proposed to publish,

A COLLECTION of Choice Pieces from Hebrew and Rabinic Authors, in Literal History, 2. Figurative, 3. Physics, 4. Ethics, 5. Oratory, 6. Poetry; with a short, plain Hebrew Grammar prefixed, and an alphabetical Analysis annexed; containing all the words explained in Latin, French, and English,---in which are also the principles of the Grammar. The great impediment to learning the Hebrew was the want of a Collection.

PRICE 15s. 8vo.

The Greek Scriptures, containing the latter dispensation of the Gospel Covenant, or the New Testament, (Heb. viii. 13. & ix. 15.) consist of the following Books, and Chapters in each.

M ATTHEW hath Chap- ters	28	II. Theſſalonians hath Chap. 3	6
Mark	16	I. Timothy	4
Luke	24	II. Timothy	3
John	21	Titus	1
The Acts	28	Philemon	13
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	To the Hebrews	5
I. Corinthians	16	The Epiſtle of James	5
II. Corinthians	13	I. Peter	3
Galatians	6	II. Peter	5
Ephesians	6	I. John	1
Philippians	4	II. John	1
Coloſſians	4	III. John	1
I. Theſſalonians	5	Jude	1
		Revelation	22

MILL'S

CHRONOLOGY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

1 and 2 Theſſalonians, from Corinth, Acts xviii. 5.	A.C. 52	Claudius	12
1 and 2 Corinthians, from Philippi, Acts xix. 21, 23.	57	Nero	3
Romans and Galatians, from Corinth, Acts xx. 2, 3;	58	Nero	6
James, from Jeruſalem, - - - - -	60	Nero	6
1 Peter and Matthew - - - - -	61	Nero	7
Philippians from Rome, Acts xx. 3. - - -	62	Nero	8
Ephesians, Coloſſians, Philemon, from Rome, . . .	62	Nero	8
Hebrews from Italy, Mark from Rome - - -	63	Nero	9
Luke and Acts from Rome. Titus from Coloſſe . . .	64	Nero	10
1 Timothy	65	Nero	11
2 Timothy and 2 Peter, from Rome	67	Nero	13
Jude	90	Domitian	9
1, 2, and 3 John from Epheſus,	91 or 92	Domit. 10 or 11	
Revelations from Patmos,	96	Domit. 15.	
John from Epheſus	97	Nerva	1

AN

INTERPRETATION

OF

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

The Gospel History written by MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

Christ's genealogy and birth.

THE history of Jesus Christ, the offspring of David, the offspring of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; 3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; 4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; 5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; 6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias; 7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa; 8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias; 9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias; 10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias; 11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon: 12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel; 13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and

Eliakim begat Azor; 14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; 15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now, the birth of Jesus Christ was in this manner: His mother Mary was promised in marriage to Joseph; but before they were married, she became pregnant by the power of the holy Spirit.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a humane man, and not willing to discard her in a public manner, intended to do it privately.

20 But whilst he thought on these things, lo, the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy betrothed spouse, for her conception is produced by the power of the holy Spirit.

21 And she shall have a son, whose name shall be called Jesus; because he

shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this came to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be pregnant, and shall have a son, whose name shall be called EMANUEL; which being interpreted, is God with us. (Is. vii. 14.)

24 Then Joseph having awaked, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him; 25 And took unto him his betrothed spouse, but knew her not. And when she had brought forth her first-born son, he called his name JESUS.

CHAP. II.

The Eastern Magi worship Christ.

NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 And thou, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, 'tis but a small matter that thou art among the principalities of Judah (Micah v. 2.); for out of thee shall come a Governor that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him. And when they had opened their treasures, they pre-

sented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 And was there, until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel; for they are dead who sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

Preaching of John the Baptist.

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, *saith*, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight (by sincere repentance).

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was carob-beans and wild honey.

5 ¶ Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized by him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees, come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth, therefore, fruits meet for repentance (by ceasing to do evil, and learning to do well). 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also, the ax is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear; he shall baptize you with the holy Spirit and with fire (enlightening and purifying you);

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat (the upright) into the garner (*i.e.* heaven); but he will burn up the chaff (*i.e.* the wicked) with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized by him. 14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized by thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up out of the water; and lo, straightway, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo, a voice from hea-

ven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

Christ's fasting and temptation.

THEN was Jesus led up by the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterwards hungry. 3 And when the tempter came to him he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answering, said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every thing God has appointed.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee; and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him again, It is written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the empire, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, thou shalt worship only the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; 13 And, leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 15 The land of Zabulon and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles: 16 The people who were in darkness (*ignorance, error, and wickedness*) have seen the great light (*of the gospel*, *Mat. iv. 5.*); and to them who sat in the region of the shadow of death (*heathen idolatry and immorality*), light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the

kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men; *(by converting them)*.

20 And they immediately left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets, and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria; and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those who were possessed with devils, and those who were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

Christ's sermon on the mount.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain; and having sat down, his disciples came unto him;
2 And he began to teach them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit, *(i. e. the humble)* for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn, *(with godly sorrow for sin)*; for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the land, *(possessing it with most peace and quietness)*.

6 Blessed are they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful; for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God, *(enjoying his favour, which is happiness)*.

9 Blessed are the peace-makers; for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they who are persecut-

ed for righteousness' sake; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth, *(by your gospel doctrine, and conversation)* but if the salt hath lost its saltness, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is henceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and trodden under foot.

14 Ye are the light of the world, *(by your doctrine and example, whereby you become conspicuous, as)* a city placed on a hill that cannot be hidden.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, not the least letter or stroke shall in any wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever, therefore, shall break one of these least commands, and shall teach men so, shall be of least account in the church militant below, and shall not enter the church triumphant above: but whoever shall teach and do them, shall be great in the kingdom of grace here, and of glory hereafter.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that this command was given to the people of old, Thou shalt not kill; and whoever shall kill, shall be in danger of condemnation: 22 But I say unto you, That whoever is angry with another without a cause, is in danger of condemnation; and whoever shall say to his brother, Empty, vain, worthless wretch, without a cause, shall be in danger of a dreadful doom; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, *(i. e. graceless, wicked wretch)* without a cause, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift

to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said to them of old, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye should cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is better for thee to let one of thy members perish, than that thy whole body should be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand should cause thee to offend, cut it off, and cast it from thee; for it is better for thee to let one of thy members perish, than that thy whole body should be cast into hell, *(though thy darling lusts and desires should be dear to thee as a right eye or a right hand, yet all that one hath will be part with for his life. Mat. xvi. 26).*

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of adultery, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said to them of old, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne: 35 Nor by the earth, — it is his footstool; neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King; 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 But let your communication be, Yes, yes; No, no: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth; 39 But I say unto you, Return not evil for evil; bear small injuries; be ready rather to receive a second than

revenge the first; take no private revenge; but forgive, as far as it refers to thee, and let justice punish the injury.

40 & 41 When injured by a law suit, or compulsion, rather return good for evil than resent it. 42 Give to him that asketh of thee, *(in his need)*; and from him that would borrow of thee, *(in his need)* turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven: For he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them who love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if you salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? Do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye, therefore, perfect, *(in love, which is the fulfilling of the law)* as followers of the example of your Father in heaven.

CHAP. VI.

Christ's sermon continued.

TAKE heed that ye give not your alms before men, to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven. 2 Therefore, when thou givest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have no reward. 3 But when thou givest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth; 4 That thine alms may be given in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have no reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest enter into thy closet; and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do; for they think they shall be heard for their much

speaking. 8 Be not ye, therefore, like unto them; for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner, therefore, pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our necessary food; 12 and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: 13 And bring us not to trial, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses (*when they repent*), your heavenly Father will forgive you: (*when ye repent*). 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have no reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break thro' and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust do corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal; 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ¶ *As the light of the body is the eye, and if it be sound, there is a fulness of light; so if the conscience be sound, the life shines with virtue;* 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness: if, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters (*equally*), for he will love the one more and the other less; and (*when they are separate*) he will hold by the one, and forsake the other. Ye cannot serve God and riches.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Be not over anxious for your life, what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of

the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them: Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why are you too anxious for raiment? Consider the lillies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore, be not too anxious, saying, What shall we eat, or what shall we drink, or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things: 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God and its righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

24 Therefore be not too anxious for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

Christ endeth his sermon.

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged:

1 For with what judgment ye judge ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 *And why observest thou the smaller faults of others, but regardest not thine own which are greater.* 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Cast not pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet; nor give that which is holy to dogs, lest they turn again and tear you. (*So is it to give advice and reproof to the prophane and scoffers.*)

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh,

shall be opened. 9 Or what man is ere of you, who, if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do even so to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thitherat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruits. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit; neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never approved of you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock; 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not; for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell; and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, that the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

C H A P. VIII.

Christ cleanseth a leper.

W H E N he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 3 And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean; and immediately his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, See that thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered, and saith, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof; but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it, *(and discourses are as much subject to thy word of command, as my servants are to mine)*. 10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, not even in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the very same hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose and ministered unto him.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils; and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that

were sick; 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bore our sickness, *(as our physician, removing them)*.

18 ¶ Now, when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 Then a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 But Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus saith to him, Follow me; and let those that are *(spiritually)* dead, bury those that are *(naturally)* dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship his disciples followed him. 24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves; but he was asleep. 25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us; we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful? O ye of little faith! Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way; 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? 30 And there was a great way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And, when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine; and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, *(who had*

thus punished them for dealing in swine, contrary to the law); and when they saw him, they besought him, that he would depart out of their coasts.

C H A P. IX.

Christ cureth one sick of the palsy.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. 4 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts. 5 It is in my power, but more difficult to remove sin, the cause of sickness, and so make the effect to cease. 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, *(then saith he to the sick of the palsy)* Arise, take up thy bed, and go into thine house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, who had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom; and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. 11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners? 12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will rather have mercy than sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then they shall fast. 16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth into an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up tak-

eth from the garment, and the rent is made worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles; else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved. *(The Pharisees are still under darkness and terror; and John's disciples mourn his absence, which mine will do with fasting afterwards; but as yet they are not prepared; it would be to them as new wine to old leathern bottles.)*

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead; but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ (And, behold, a woman who was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: 22 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment I shall be whole. 21 But Jesus turned him about; and, when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.) 23 And, when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels *(women using musical instruments, for mourning here)* and the people making a noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. 27 And the same hercof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the

multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The *(gospel)* harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

The Apostles sent to do miracles.

AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sicknesses and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew: Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus whose surname was Thaddeus; 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor nor brags in your purses, 10 Nor knapsack for your journey, neither two coats, nor *(two pair of)* shoes *(Mark vi. 9)*, nor yet staves; for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And when ye come into any house, say, *My blessing of peace be here.* 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace be upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whoever shall not receive you

nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet (*as polluted by them, and to be a witness against them*).

15 Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another; for verily I say unto you, ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come (*in the powerful demonstration of his spirit*).

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore; for there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you privately in corners that speak ye openly in public. 28 And fear not them who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your heavenly Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also

before my Father who is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

34 Think not that I come to send earthly peace and prosperity, (*but that which is spiritual and eternal*). I will even suffer the sword of persecution in myself, and my followers. 35 *By the perverseness of men (contrary to the peaceful nature and design of the gospel,) the effect of it will be to set even the nearest relations, as parents and children, at variance,* 36 *And render those of the same household enemies to each other.*

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 *He that is not willing to bear the cross, after my example, and suffer the loss of all things for my sake, is not worthy of my salvation:* 39 *And he that saveth his life by denying me shall lose happiness; but he that loseth his life for the gospel, shall obtain happiness:* 40 *As parents requit the kindness or injuries done their children, so will I and my Father requit those done to you and me, as done to me and himself.* 41 *He that sheweth kindness to a prophet, or to any good man, as such, will be rewarded accordingly:* 42 *The least kindness, tho' but a cup of cold water, to the meanest of mine, if it be done in my name, shall assuredly be greatly rewarded.*

C H A P. XI.

John sends his disciples to Christ.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said unto him, Art thou the promised Messiah, or is he yet to come?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go, and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see; 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached unto them. 6 Blessed shall he be who takes not offence at my low condition, and want of worldly grandeur.

7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness for?

derness to see? a man not wavering like a reed shaken with the wind.

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man luxuriously clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. 10 The prophet foretold, that he should be sent in the spirit and power of Elias, as the Messiah's forerunner, to prepare the way for him. 11 'Tho' he be thus greater than any of the prophets, yet as the noon-day's light is greater than the dawn and the morning star, so shall the least of my disciples be greater than he. 12 And from the beginning of the Baptist's ministry until now, many strive and press forward thro' every opposition into the gospel dispensation, 13 Which began with John's ministry. 14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, who was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, 17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. 19 The Messiah came not in a reserved and severe way, like John, but in a free, easy, and social manner, and they call him an Epicure, and a friend of publicans and sinners, for eating and drinking with them, and then converting them: but Wisdom is justified of her children, by walking in her ways.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, by high gospel privileges, shalt be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. 24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the

day of judgment than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. 26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 The power over all things is delivered unto me (as Mediator) by my Father; and none knoweth the Son's power and authority but the Father, nor the Father's council of peace but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal it.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden (with sin and misery), and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For the yoke of my service is easy, and the burden of my cross light, (compared with the bondage and slavery of sin and Satan).

CHAP. XII.

The Pharisees' blindness reproved.

AT that time Jesus went on the Sabbath-day thro' the corn; and his disciples being hungry, began to pluck and eat the ears of corn, (which the law allowed travellers to do).

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was hungry, and they that were with him; 4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them who were with him, but only for the priests.

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, as much by doing things necessary for the service of the day, and are blameless? 6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will rather have works of mercy, than of piety, ye would not have blamed the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath-day.

9 ¶ And, when he was departed thence, he went into their synagoguë: 10 And, behold; there was a man who had his hand withered; and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath-days? That they might accuse

him. 11 But he said unto them, What man shall there be among you that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it he withdrew himself from thence: And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; 16 And charged them, that they should not make him known: 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 18 Behold him, whom I have chosen to be my servant, as Mediator; my Beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased. I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall cause the judgment of justice and mercy to be shewn to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not use violence, and noisy, pompous shew in the streets. 20 The heart bruised for sin shall he not break, nor reject the weakest mints, if sincere, tho' but like smoke without light, till he make the power of grace victorious. 21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb; and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils but by Beelzebub, the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand, 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your disciples cast them out? As they do it by invocation of the name of Jehovah, they shall condemn you in the judgment. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his

goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever (tho' wilful infidelity and impenitency, ascribes the works of the Holy Spirit to Satan,) it shall never be forgiven, neither under the present dispensation, nor under the succeeding gospel dispensation. (*Heb. ii. 5.*)

33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt. For the tree is known by its fruit.

34 O generation of vipers? how can ye, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That men shall give an account in the day of judgment for every false and pernicious word they speak. 37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered, and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. 40 For as Jonas (*i. 17.*) was three days and three nights in the fish's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the grave. 41 The men of Nineve shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here. 42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from a far country to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. 43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man that is a Jew, he goeth thro' the heathen dry wilderness seeking rest, but finding none, (when watered with

the gospel); 44 Then he saith, I will return to my habitation which I left: and when he is come, he findeth it empty (of all that is good), and prepared for receiving him. 45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so it shall be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother (who had no children but him, being always a virgin) and his kindred stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. 48 But he answered, and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! 50 For whoever will do the will of my Father in heaven, he is dearer to me than brother, or sister, or mother.

C H A P. XIII.

The parable of the sower.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and devoured them up. 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth. 6 And when the sun was up they were scorched; and, because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up and choked them. 8 But others fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold and some thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because to you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, (as ye have to preach it); but to them it is not given (but in parables).

12 For to him that improveth what he hath, more shall be given in abundance; but whoever improveth not what he hath, even that shall be taken away from him: 13 Therefore spake I unto them in parables, (for they are capable of nothing else); because tho' they see they perceive not, and tho' they hear they hearken not, nor understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them, and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye, therefore, the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away the word which was sown in his heart. This is he who receiveth seed by the way-side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it: 21 Yet hath he no rooted fixed principles, (resolutions or fixt impressions) in himself, and so endureth only for a while, but not to the end; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, he is soon made to stumble. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man who sowed good seed in his field; 25 But while men slept, his enemy came, and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his

way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came, and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field; 32 Which, indeed, is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree; so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them: The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them; 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house; and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.

40 As, therefore, the tares are gathered, and burned in the fire, so shall it be in the end of the world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them who do iniquity, 42 And shall cast them into a

furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like to a treasure hid in a field, (*i.e.* the gospel) the which when a man hath found he hideth, (*i.e.* he will not lose it) but for joy thereof, goeth and selleth all that he hath, (suffereth the loss of all things) to obtain that field.

45 ¶ Again, a candidate for the kingdom of heaven is like to a merchant man seeking goodly pearls, 46 Who, when he had found a pearl of great value, (*i.e.* Christ) he parted with all that he had to obtain it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Every scribe who is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, who bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, inasmuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary: and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? And they were offended in him.

57 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

Herod's opinion of Christ.

AT that time, Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, 2 And said unto his servants, this is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she would ask. 8 And she, being before instructed by her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oath's sake, and them who sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison. 11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel;—and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and, when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came unto him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them; They need not depart, give ye them to eat. 17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves and two fishes. 18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled; and they took up of the fragments that re-

mained twelve baskets full. 21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray; and when the evening was come he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea tossed with waves; for the wind was contrary. 25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went to them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. 27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. 29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus. 30 But when he saw the wind boisterous he was afraid; and, beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. 31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased, 36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

Christ reproveth the Pharisees:

THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, who were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered, and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the command of God by your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, Honour

thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him be put to death. 5 But ye say, Whoever shall say to his father or his mother (when in want), The thing thou askest is devoted, and to be offered on the altar, 6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the command of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites! well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commands of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered, and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone, (they are incorrigible); they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the pit.

15 Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding? 17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught: 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man? 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20 These are the things which defile a man; but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord; thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered,

and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then she came and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 But he answered, and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs. 27 And she said, Truth, Lord; yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered, and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith; be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, and having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet, and he healed them; 31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: And they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. 36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 37 And they did all eat, and were filled. And they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

The Pharisees require a sign.

THE Pharisees also, with the Sadducees, came, and tempting him, desired him to shew them a sign in the sky.

2 He answered, and said to them,

When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather, for the sky is red ; 3 And in the morning, It will be foul weather, for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but ye cannot discern the signs of the times of your destruction. 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread. 8 Which when Jesus perceived he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have got no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am? 14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist; some Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. 15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven. 18 And I say also unto thee, thou art Peter; and upon this rock (myself, whom thou hast confessed to be Christ) I will build my church, and the power and policy of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven (the power of admitting and excommunicating), and whatsoever thou shalt bind (justly) on earth shall be bound in heaven, and what-

soever thou shalt (rightly) loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ (till he had finished his work.)

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan; thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men. 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, if any man will come after me, let him deny himself (the ease, pleasures, riches and honors of this world) and take up his cross (willingly suffer all evils), and follow me. 25 For whoever will save his life shall lose (the enjoyment of) it; and whoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find (true happiness.) 26 For what is a man profited if he shall gain the whole world and lose himself? or what shall a man give in exchange for himself?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels, to judgment; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily, I say unto you, there be some standing here who shall not taste of death till they see the Son of man coming to establish his kingdom by abolishing the Jewish state.

CHAP. XVII.

The transfiguration of Christ.

AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here; if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved son, in whom I am

well pleased, hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come? 11 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. 12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already; and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them,

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed; for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered, and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him. And the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief; for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say to this mountain, be removed hence to yonder place, (or difficulties seemingly as great), and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit prayer with fasting is necessary for your casting out this kind.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come in-

to the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? Of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? 26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened its mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money; that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

Christ teacheth humility.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus (meaning the lowliest) called a little child, and set it in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 And whoso shall receive such little child in my name, receiveth me. 6 But whoso offends the meanest that believes in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe to the world because of offences, (or stumbling blocks that are unavoidable in it,) and woe to those that occasion them.

8 And if thy darling desires dear to thee as a hand or a foot, cause thee to offend, cut them off, and cast them from thee; for it is better for thee to enter into happiness halt or maimed, than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. (All that a man hath will he part with for his life). 9 And if thine eye (lust) cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life having one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not the meanest or weakest saint; for I tell you, that their guardian angels in heaven always behold the glorious presence of my Father in heaven. 11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone

stray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, He rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so, it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he will not hearken to them, tell it to the church: but if he will not give ear to the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen or a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whomsoever ye shall (justly) doom on earth shall be doomed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose (or acquit) on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father who is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? 'till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, who would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talents: 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant, therefore, fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants who owed him an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the

throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 30 And he would not, but went and cast him into prison till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

Christ healeth the sick.

AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan. 2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered, and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he who made the n at the beginning made them male and female; 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they twain shall be as one flesh? 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but as one flesh. What, therefore, God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives, (rather than treat them ill, or kill them): But from the beginning it was not so. 9 And I say unto you, Whoever shall put away his wife, except it be for adultery, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and who so marieth her who is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is

not good to marry, 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs, who were so born from their mother's womb; and there be some who live as if they were eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is content to live alone, let him do it.

13 ¶ Then there were brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked him.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me; for of such is the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came, and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commands.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, 19 Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up; what lack I yet? 21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is extremely difficult, and scarcely possible, for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, if he let others suffer want. (1 John, iii. 17.)

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said unto

them, Verily I say unto you, That ye who have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred fold (joy,) and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many of the Jews who were first in the church of God, shall be last in embracing the gospel; and the Gentiles who were last in becoming the people of God, are first become the church of Christ. And many also who seemed first in the way, shall be last in attaining to the end (or lose it).

CHAP. XX.

The parable of the labourers.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, who went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a-day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place, 4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. (7d.) 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, who have borne the burden and heat of the day. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? 14 Take what is given, and be content

(that the Gentiles have the same gospel privileges with you, the Jews, who have been his church and people of old, and borne the yoke of the ceremonial law). 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death; 19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles, to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him; and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered, and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the same baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall indeed suffer persecution and martyrdom; and have a bloody baptism: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, I cannot give, except to those for whom the Father hath prepared it.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you; but whoever shall be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that

Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitudes rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you? 33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

C H A P. XXI.

Christ rideth into Jerusalem.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, 2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. 3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, 5 Tell the inhabitants of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt, the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them. 7 And brought the ass and the colt, and put on it their clothes, and set him on it.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, save, I pray! All hail, to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? 11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet, of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the court of the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the

house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 ¶ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased, 16 And said unto him, Hearst thou what they say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? (*the simple and weak*).

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now, in the morning, as he returned into the city, he was hungry. 19 And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away! 21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Verily, I say unto you, if ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, (*or any great difficulty*), Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done. 22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things; and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? 26 And they reasoned with themselves saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why did ye not then believe him? But if we shall say, Of men, we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? a certain man had two sons; and he came to the

first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard. 29 He answered, and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered, and said, I go, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, they that have been publicans and harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable. There was a certain householder, who planted a vineyard (*the Jewish church*), and hedged it about (*with his powerful protection*), and made a wine-press in it (*the temple*) and built a watch tower, and let it out to husbandmen (*the Jewish elders and people*), and went into a far country (*ascended from Sinai*).

34 And when the time (*of trial for bearing the fruits of righteousness*) came, he sent his servants (*the prophets*) to the husbandmen, to receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandman took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first; and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent his son (*the Messiah*), saying, They will reverence my son. 38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir, (*the church's head and king*); come let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours (*he will not rule over us*). 39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord, therefore, of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? 41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard to other husbandmen (*the Gentiles*), who will yield fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith to them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone (*the Messiah*) which the (*Jewish*) builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner (*to unite Jews and Gentiles in one church*): this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes. 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom

of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 And whoever (*stumbling thro' ignorance and unbelief*) shall fall on this stone shall be broken (*and perish*); but on whomsoever (*malicious persecutors or wilful infidels or apostates*) it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

The parable of the marriage feast.

AND Jesus answered, and spake unto them again by parables, and said, 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, who made a marriage for his son (*the union of the church to the Messiah*), 3 And sent forth his servants (*the prophets and the Baptist*) to call them that were bidden to the wedding (*viz. the Jews*), and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants (*the apostles*), saying, Tell them who are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner, my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready, (*the gospel feast is prepared, and all is finished by the Messiah's death*); come unto the marriage:

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways one to his farm, and another to his merchandise. 6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth; and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers (*the Jews*), and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they who were bidden were not worthy. 9 Go ye, therefore, into the highways (*among the heathens*), and as many as ye shall find bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who had not on a wedding garment, (*being so careless as not to go into the king's wardrobe, as the rest did, to put on the king's livery; and had not faith and repentance, with robes of righteousness*).

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into a pit of outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men. 17 Tell us, therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? 19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render, therefore, unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, 24 Saying, Master Moses said, if a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his widow, and the first child shall be heir to his brother's name and inheritance.

25 Now, there were with us seven brethren; and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased; and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother; 26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh: 27 And last of all, the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But, as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, 32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob (*an*).

all sufficient good to their complete persons, soul and body, eternally).

33 And when the multitude heard this they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them who was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying, 36 Master, which is the greatest commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it. Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying, 44 The Lord said unto my Lord (*as the Son of God*) Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. 45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? (*As the son of man.*)

46 And no man was able to answer him a word; neither durst any man, from that day forth, ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

Christ admonisheth the people.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, saying,

2 The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 3 All, therefore, whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works; for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and cause them to be laid on men's shoulders, but they themselves will not put one of their fingers to them; (*they will not do what they cause others to do; or so as they would be done to.*)

5 But all their work they do to be seen of men; they make broad their phylacteries (*scrolls of the law on their foreheads and arms*) and enlarge the borders of their garments (*thro' vanity and pride*); 6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi,

Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi, (*infallible guide*); for one is your master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no man your father (*or rule of conscience*) upon earth: for one is your father, who is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called Masters (*or infallible guides*), for one is your master, even Christ. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men, (*forbidding them to believe in Christ*); for ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' livings (*of which ye are trustees*), and for a pretence of piety make long prayers; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation,

15 Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte (*to your religion*), and when he is made, ye make him twofold more (*bitter against Christianity, and*) the child of hell than yourselves. 16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, who say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor (*a sinner*). 17 Ye fools, and blind! for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind! for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 Who so, therefore, shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And who so shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it and by him that dwelleth therein (*even God himself*). 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithes of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, justice, mercy, and faith; these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides! who strain out a gnat, and swallow a ca-

mel (*are strict in small matters, but not in important duties*).

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee! cleanse that first which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whitened sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, 30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore, ye are witnesses to yourselves, (*by having the same persecuting spirit*), that ye are the children of them who killed the prophets. 32 And ye will add to their iniquity till the measure be full, (*and your nation be thus ripe for destruction*).

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell.

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation, (who adopts their sins by copying after their example.)

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them who are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 38 Behold, your habitation shall be left desolate. 39 For I say unto you, (*That after my departure*) henceforth, ye shall not see me, till my coming to judgment, when ye shall (*desire to be of them who*)

say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

The destruction of the temple foretold.

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him, for to shew him the buildings of the temple. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And, as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming (*to punish the wicked*), and of the end (*of the Jewish state, and*) of the world?

4 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you: 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled; for all those things must come to pass; but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you; and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom of God shall be preached in all the world, for a testimony (*of the ruin and recovery of man*); and then shall the end (*of the Jewish church and state, Rom. x. 18. Col. i. 6, 23.*) come. 15 Therefore, when ye shall see the abomination (*of the idolatrous Roman standard*) causing desolation, spoken of by the prophet Daniel, (*ix. 27.*) stand in the holy land, whosoever readeth the prophets, let him understand their accomplishment. 16 Then let them who be in Judea flee unto the mountains. 17 Let him who is on the house top not come down to take any thing out of his house; 18 Neither let him who is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe unto

them that are pregnant, and to them that suckle children, in those days (*of danger and trouble*).

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, (*being a bad season for it*), neither on the Sabbath day, (*to bind the duties of it*). 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time; no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should none of the Jews escape; but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24 For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall make a shew of great (*false*) signs and (*lying*) wonders; inasmuch, that if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth; Behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh (*speedily*) out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be (*in the light and power of the gospel, and at last to judge the world*). 28 For whosoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered to it; (*so will the Roman eagle be to make havock of the Jews*).

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven shall be shaken. (*All the light, and power, and glory of the Jewish city, and temple, and church, and state, shall be darkened, and shaken, and fall, as those of all nations shall be at Christ's coming at last to judgment.*) 30 And then shall appear the glory of the Son of man in heaven; and all the tribes of the earth (*that do wickedly*) shall then mourn, when they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 ¶ Now, learn a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer

is nigh: 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things (*concerning the destruction of the Jewish church and state, thirty six years hence*) be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of the day and the hour (*of the coming of the Son of man to judge the world*) knoweth no man, nor even the angels in heaven, but my Father only. 37 But as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it also be at the coming of the Son of man. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one (*that is, a Christian*) shall be saved, and the other left to perish (*at the destruction of Jerusalem, and at the last judgment*). 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be saved and the other left to perish;

42 ¶ Watch, therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, (*his church*) to give them meat in their due season?

46 Blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming (*to judgment*), 49 And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, (*persecute, and be cruel and violent*) and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour he is not aware of, 51 And shall cut off the unfaithful (*luxurious, persecuting*) watchman, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites, where there shall be

weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

The parable of the ten virgins.

THE Lord shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish (*careless professors, or hypocrites*) took their lamps, (*nominal, formal professions*), and took no oil (*sincerity and grace*) with them. 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels (*sincerity and grace in their hearts*), with their lamps, (*or professions*). 5 While the bridegroom delayed they all slumbered and slept, (*and became careless, and secure*).

6 And at midnight (*at a time unexpected*) there was a cry made, (*an alarm of death or judgment*), Behold, the bridegroom (*Christ*) cometh; go ye out to meet him, (*and enter into happiness with him*). 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you; but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage; and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, I acknowledge you not.

13 Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh (*to call upon by death or judgment*).

14 ¶ For the kingdom of heaven is like a man travelling into a far country, (*Christ ascending to heaven*), who called his own servants, and delivered unto them (*their portions of*) his goods, (*means of being good, and doing good, time, and opportunities, knowledge, grace, power, riches, &c.*) 15 And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; and to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 18 But he that had received one went and digged

in the earth, and hid his lord's money, (*did no good with it in pious or charitable actions, tho' he did not spend it ill, but kept it uselessly*).

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants comes, and calls them to an account (*at death and judgment*).

20 And so he that had received five talents came, and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliverest unto me five talents; behold, I have gained besides them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, (*exalt thee to high honour and glory in heaven*); enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came, and said, Lord, thou deliverest unto me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well-done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he who had received the one talent came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed. 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth; lo, there thou hast what is thine. 26 His lord answered, and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knowest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed, (*that it is not enough to do no ill, or not mispend talents, but thou must do good, and make them useful*); 27 Thou oughtest, therefore, to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 28 Take, therefore, the talent from him, and give it unto him who hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that (*improves what he*) hath, more shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that improves not what he hath, shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into a pit of outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth:

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a Sep-

herd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 For I was hungry, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; 36 Naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or, when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye have done it unto one of the meanest of these my brethren, (or people), ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his angels. 42 For I was hungry, and ye gave me no meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment; but the righteous into everlasting life.

CHAP. XXVI.

The rulers conspire against Christ.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, 2 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, 4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. 5 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an

uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now, when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, 7 There came unto him a woman having an alabastrer-box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head as he sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always, (*I am soon to leave you*): 12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it as a preparation for my burial. 13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pices of silver, (*about 3l. 10s.*) 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now, the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? 18 And he said, Go into the city, to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now, when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve. 21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me, 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? 23 And he answered, and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! It had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, who betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He

said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this bread broken represents my body broken. 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it: 28 For this is *(a figure of)* my blood, ratifying the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, *(I will not taste the joys represented by it)*, until that day when I will receive them anew with you *(after my resurrection, and my ascension)* in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night; for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. 32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended. 34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 35 Peter saith unto him, though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, sit ye here while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup *(of sorrow and suffering)* pass from me. Nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What! could ye not have watched with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father,

if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came, and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to the disciples, and saith to them, Do ye now sleep and take your rest; behold the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now, he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast. 49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them who were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place, for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. 53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now, the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; 60 But found none: yea, tho' many false witnesses came, yet found they none *(that agreed)*. 61 At the last came

two false witnesses, and said, This man said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesses against thee? 63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered, and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said; nevertheless, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold now ye have heard his blasphemy. 66 What think ye? They answered, and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then they did spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, 68 Saying, *(after he was blindfolded,)* Prophecy unto us, thou Christ; Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the Palace; and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This man was also with Jesus of Nazareth. 72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee. 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew. 75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, who said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death. 2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, who had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again

the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders. 4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went away, and was filled with grief.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters' field, to bury strangers in. 8 Wherefore that field was called, *The field of blood*, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value, 10 And gave them for the potters' field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest so. 12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? 14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ Now, at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, who is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude, that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered, and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas. 22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, who is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified. 23 And the governor

said, Why? what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it. 25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. 28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. 29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews! 30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. 31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And, as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, A place of a skull, 34 They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and, when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And, sitting down, they watched him there; 37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, 40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests, mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 He saved others, himself

he cannot save. If he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. 43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God. 44 One of the thieves also, that was crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now, from the sixth hour, there was darkness over all the land, until the ninth hour. 46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI? that is to say, my God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me? 47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 49 The rest said, Let be; let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent, 52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of the saints who slept arose, 53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now, when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly, this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there, beholding afar off, who followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: 56 Among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ¶ When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. 61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now, the next day, which followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, 63 Saying, Sir, We remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. 64 Command, therefore, that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead; so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch; go your way, make it as sure as ye can. 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Christ's resurrection declared.

IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow. 4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered, and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus who was crucified. 6 He is not here; for he is risen, as he said. Come see the place where the Lord lay: 7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the

sepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now, when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, 13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you *(from punishment)*.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Jews unto this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him they worshipped; but some stood at a distance.

18 ¶ And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit; 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you *(by my spiritual presence, John xvi. 7.)* always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

The GOSPEL HISTORY written by MARK.

CHAP. I.

The office of John the Baptist.

THE beginning *(in the Baptist's ministry)* of the gospel of Jesus-Christ, the Son of God: 2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger *(the Baptist)* before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee; 3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight *(by sincere repentance)*.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness,

and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. 5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with a garment of camel's hair, and had a leathern girdle about his loins, and his meat was carob-beans and wild honey; 7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop

down and unloose. 8 I indeed have baptized you with water; but he shall baptize you with the holy Spirit.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway, coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him. 11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately, the Spirit led him into the wilderness. 13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now, after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God (*the gospel dispensation*) is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 ¶ Now, as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; (for they were fishers).

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you become fishers of men (*by converting them*). 18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. 20 And straightway he called them. And they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. 22 And they were astonished at his doctrine; for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 ¶ And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit: and he cried out, 24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, hold thy peace, and come out of him. 26 And when the unclean spirit had twisted him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. 27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among

themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately, his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her. 31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her; and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered at the door. 34 And he healed many that were sick of diverse diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him. 37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee. 38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and said unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; 44 And said unto him, See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city (*for the*

crowd) but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

C H A P. II.

Christ healeth one sick of the palsy.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. 3 And they come unto him bringing one sick of the palsy, who was borne of four. 4 And, when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith; he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God only? 8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 It is in my power, but more difficult, to remove sin, the cause of disease, and so make the effect to cease. 10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) 11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of Alphaeus, sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with pu-

blicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. 20 But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. 21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment; else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse. 22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred; but new wine must be put into new bottles. (*The Pharisees are still under darkness and terror; and John's disciples mourn his absence, which mine will do with fasting afterward: but as yet they are not prepared; it would be to them, as new wine to old leathern bottles.*)

23 ¶ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the Sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the Sabbath-day that which is not lawful? 25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and was hungry, he, and they that were with him, 26 How he went into the house of God, in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them who were with him.

27 And he said unto them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath: 28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

C H A P. III.

Christ healeth a withered hand.

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there who had a withered hand. 2 And they watched him, whether he

would heal him on the Sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he said unto the man who had the withered hand, Stand forth. 4 He that neglects the good which he has in his power to do, on the Sabbath, (*or any other day*), is guilty of the evil that thence ensues. He that does not save life, when he has it in his power, is as guilty of the loss of it as if he took it away. But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch out thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him; and from Judea, 8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him. 9 And he spake to his disciples,

that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. 10 For he healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. 11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. 12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would; and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder); 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Cananite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him; and they went into an house.

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so

much as eat bread. 21 And those who belonged to him, seeing this, went out to suppress them, for they said, They are beside themselves.

22 ¶ And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem, said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called unto them, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. 27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. 28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewithsoever they shall blaspheme; 29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Spirit, (*in ascribing his acts to Satan*), hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation. 30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 There came then unto him his mother and his kindred, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him; and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. 33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? 34 And he looked round about on them who sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! 35 For whoever shall do the will of God, he is dearer to me than brother, or sister, or mother.

CHAP. IV.

The parable of the sower.

AND he began again to teach by the sea-side; and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea: and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

1 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine, 3 Harken! Behold, there went out a sower to sow. 4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. 5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprung up, because it had no depth of earth; 6

But when the sun was up it was scorched; and, because it had no root it withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprung up, and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables, (*as they are capable of nothing else*); 12 For tho' they see clearly, they do not perceive; and tho' they hear distinctly, they do not understand; so as at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them. 13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word. 15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; but, when they have heard it, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time; afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed, and not to be set on a candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he saith unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you. And unto you that give ear, more shall be given. 25 For he that improveth what he hath, to him more shall be given; and he that improveth not what he hath, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the Kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; 27 And should sleep by night, and rise by day, and the seed should spring and grow, he knows not how. 28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? 31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: 32 But when it is sown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. 34 But without a parable spake he not unto them. And when they were alone he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And, when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. 38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow; and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he aroise, and rebuked the wind; and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him!

CHAP. V.

The legion of devils dispossessed.

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And, when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, 3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no men could bind him, no, not with chains: 4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him. 5 And always night and day he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 And when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, 7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. 8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many. 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding. 12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, [they were about two thousand,] and were chocked in the sea. *(Thus Jesus punished them for dealing in swine contrary to the law.)*

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done. 15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and right in his mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. 17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with

him. 19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee. 20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and, when he saw him, he fell at his feet, 23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death; I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live. 24 And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse; 27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment: 28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole. 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes? 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. 33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came, and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain, who said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. 38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. 40 And they laughed him to scorn. But, when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha-cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, [I say unto thee,] arise. 42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

Christ contemned of his countrymen.

AND he went out from thence, and came unto his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And, when the Sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the kinsman of James, and Joseph, and of Judah, and Simon; and are not his kinswomen here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. 5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; 8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, no not a staff, no knapsack, no bread, no money in their purse: 9

But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye shall enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent. 13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 ¶ And king Herod heard of him; [for his name was spread abroad] and he said, that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. 15 Others said, that this is Elias. And others said, that it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead. 17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison, for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. 18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. 19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not. 20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and he kept him in prison with a watchful eye over him; and having heard him, he was much perplexed, though he heard him peaceably. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod, on his birth-day, made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee; 22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. 23 And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by, in a

charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes who sat at meat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought. And he went and beheaded him in the prison; 28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing; and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities (*around the lake*), and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And, when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed; 36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat. 37 He answered, and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? 38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And, when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And, when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. 42 And they did all eat, and were filled. 43 And they

took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. 44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. 46 And when he had sent them away, he departed unto a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; (for the wind was contrary unto them;) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. 49 But, when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out. 50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled;) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased; and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. 52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. 54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, 55 And ran thro' that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

The Pharisees offended at the disciples.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, who came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault: 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash they eat not. And many other things there be which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? 6 He answered, and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Finely done! Ye reject the command of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. 10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Who so curseth father or mother let him die the death. 11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, (*when in want*), the thing thou askest is devoted (*to be offered on the altar*); he shall be free of blame. 12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother; 13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And, when he had called all the people unto him; he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand. 15 There is nothing from without a man that entering into him can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are the things which defile a man. 16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And, when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. 18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; 19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? 20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have

no man know it; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet; 26 (*The woman was a Gentile, a Syrophenician*); and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs. 28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord; yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was gone to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, thro' the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseeched him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears: And he spit (*on his own finger, and with it*) touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Elphatha; that is, Be opened. 35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; 37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well; he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ feedeth the people miraculously.

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, 2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat: 3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses they will faint by the way: for diverse of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, *How many loaves have ye?* And they said seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. 7 And they had a few small fishes; and he blessed them, and commanded to set them before them. 8 So they did eat, and were filled. And they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. 9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he left them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, *Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.*

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now, the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, *Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.*

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

17 And when Jesus knew it, he said unto them, *Why reason ye because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?* 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember. 19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, *Twelve.* 20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, *Seven.* 21 And he said unto them, *How is it that ye do not understand?*

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. 24 And he looked up, and

said, *I see men, as trees, walking.* 25 After that he had put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, *Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.*

27 ¶ And Jesus went out and his disciples into the towns of Cesarea Philippi; and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, *Whom do men say that I am?*

28 And they answered, *John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.*

29 And he saith unto them, *But whom say ye that I am?* And Peter answereth, and saith unto him, *Thou art the Christ.*

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed; and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 And when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, *Get thee behind me, Satan; for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.*

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, *Whoever will come after me, let him deny himself, (all the world's good things), and take up his cross, (suffer all its evils), and follow me.* 35 For whoever shall save his life (by avoiding sufferings) shall lose the happiness thereof; but whoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, shall obtain happiness. 36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose himself? 37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for himself?

38 Whosoever, therefore, shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall also the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

Christ's transfiguration.

AND he said unto them, *Verily I say unto you, That there be some*

of them that stand here who shall not taste of death till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves; and he was transfigured before them. 3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. 4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answered, and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. 10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and reforeth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be let at nought. 13 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, as it is written of him, and they have done unto him whatever they listed.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and, running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them? 17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit; 18 And wherever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away; and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto me?

20 And they brought him unto him; and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? and he said, Of a child: 22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him; but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and twisted him fore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead. 27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? 29 And he said unto them, Ye cannot cast out this kind without prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it. 31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and, after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day. 32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum; and, being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? 34 But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him

in the midst of them : and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, 37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me ; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us ; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not ; for there is no man who shall do a miracle in my name that can lightly speak evil of me. 40 For he that is not against us is on our part. 41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward. 42 And whoever shall offend one of the meanest that believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. 43 And if thy darling desires, dear to thee as thy hand, cause thee to offend, cut it off : it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched ; 44 Where their conscience is never quiet, and their torments never cease. 45 And if thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off ; it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched ; 46 Where their remorse never ceaseth, and their pains never abate. 47 And if thine eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out ; it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire ; 48 Where their conscience is never quiet, and their torments never abate. 49 For every one shall bear a fiery trial, *(to purify, and season, or consume them)*, as every sacrifice is seasoned with salt. 50 Salt is good, but if it has lost its saltiness, wherewith will ye season it ? Have salt *(sincerity)* in your selves, and have peace with one another.

CHAP. X.

Christ's answer touching divorcement.

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan ; and the people resort unto him again : and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife ? tempting him.

3 And he answered, and said unto them,

What did Moses command you ? 4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answering, said to them, For the hardness of your heart Moses wrote you this precept, *(rather than use her cruelly, or kill her)* : 6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife ; 8 And they twain shall be as one flesh ; so then they are no more twain, but as one flesh. 9 What, therefore, God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter. 11 And he saith unto them, Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. 12 And if a woman put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them ; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not ; for of such is the kingdom of God. 15 Verily I say unto you, Whoever shall not receive the kingdom of God *(humbly)* as a little child, shall not enter into it. 16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And, when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life ?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good ? there is none good but one, that is, God. 19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and thy mother.

20 And he answered, and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest : go thy way, sell whatever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven ; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved ; for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about,

and faith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and faith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches *(and cannot part with them to the poor)* to enter into the kingdom of God. 25 It is extremely difficult, and hardly possible for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus, looking upon them, faith, With men it is impossible, but not with God; for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake and the gospel's, 30 But he shall receive now in this life an hundred-fold *(more joy and comfort even in persecutions, than in)* houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, and in the world to come, eternal life. 31 But many *(of the Jews)* that were first *(the church of God)*, shall be last *(in embracing the gospel: and the Gentiles that were last in becoming the people of God, shall become first the church of Christ. There be first in the way that shall be last in attaining the end, and lose it)*.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed; and as they followed they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, 33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles; 34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? 37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that

we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed suffer persecution, and martyrdom, and have a bloody baptism; 40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left, I cannot give, except to those for whom the Father hath prepared it.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and faith unto them, Ye know that they who are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. 43 But so shall it not be among you; but whoever will be great among you, shall be your minister; 44 And whoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho; and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace; but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. 49 And Jesus stood still and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee. 50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, That I might receive my sight. 52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

Christ rideth into Jerusalem.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth

forth two of his disciples. 2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and as soon as ye be entered, into it ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. 3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met, and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there laid unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded; and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him. 8 And many spread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed behind, cried, saying, Hosanna: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed be the kingdom (typified and represented by that) of our father David: all hail in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry. 13 And seeing a fig-tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it he found nothing but leaves. for where he was it was the time of figs. 14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they came to Jerusalem. And Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel thro' the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people were astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come he went

out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter, calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus, answering, saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any; that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive your trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem. And as he was walking in the temple, there came to him the chief priests, and the scribes and the elders, 28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

29 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people; for all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed. 33 And they answered, and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

The parable of the vineyard.

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. 2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the

vineyard. 3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. 6 Having yet, therefore, one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my Son. 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. 8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. 9 What shall, therefore, the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. 10 And have ye not read the scripture? The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner: (*See Matth. xxi. 33.*) 11 This is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him; but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them. And they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And, when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth; Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring me a penny, that I may see it. 16 And they brought it. And he said unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's. 17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 20 Now, there were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and, dying, left no seed. 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. 22 And

the seven had her, and left no seed. Last of all the woman died also. 23 In the resurrection, therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not, therefore, err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels who are in heaven. 26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? 27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. Ye, therefore, do greatly err. (*See Matth. xxii. 23.*)

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: 30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This is the first commandment. 31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth; for there is one God; and there is none other but he: 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ And Jesus answered, and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? 36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. 37 David, therefore, himself calleth him Lord: (*as being the Son of God, or the Messiah*); and he is his son, (*as being the Son of man*.) And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, who love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market places, 39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts; 40 Who devour widows' livings; (*for which they are trustees*), and for a pretence to piety, make long prayers; therefore, they shall receive the greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury; and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in than all they who have cast into the treasury: 44 For they alldid cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII. (*See Matth. xxiv.*)

The destruction of the temple foretold.

AND as he went out of the temple one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings, are here! 2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed, lest any man deceive you: 6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled; for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet. 8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in diverse places, and there shall be famines and troubles; these are the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves; for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten; and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. 10 And the gospel must first be

published among all nations. 11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit.

12 Now, the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains; 15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house. 16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! 18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. 20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not: 22 For false christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. 23 But take ye heed; behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light; 25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken; 26 And then they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory. 27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now, learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that

summer is near; 29 So ye, in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, That this generation shall not pass till all these things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels who are in heaven, neither the Son, (*as Son of man*, *John* xxi. 17.) but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye, therefore; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping, (*unconcerned*). 37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

A conspiracy against Christ.

AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. 2 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And, being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaſter-box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always. 8 She hath done what she could; she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. 9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they had killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. 14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 15 And he will shew you a large upper-room furnished and prepared; there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them; and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you who eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered, and said unto them, It is one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And, as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. (*See Matih. xvi. 26.*) 23 And he took the cup; and, when he had given thanks, he gave it to them; and they all drank of it. 24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many. 25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And, when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye

shall be offended because of me this night; for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. 28 But after that I am risen I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him. Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be fore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death. Tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me; nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour? 38 Watch ye, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned he found them asleep again; (for their eyes were heavy;) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith to them, Do ye now sleep, and take your rest? It is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribe, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed him. 46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves, to take me? 49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled. 50 And all his disciples forsook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, (*suddenly raised out of his sleep by the bubbling*), having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men (*the soldiers*) laid hold on him (*to rob him*): 52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest; and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest; and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests, and all the council, sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; but found none. 56 For many bare false witness against him; but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. 59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am, and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy? what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy; and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; 67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them; for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon he wept.

CHAP. XV.

Jesus is brought bound to Pilate.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering, said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 ¶ Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. 7 And there was one named Barabbas, who lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude, crying aloud, began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 10 [For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.]

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why? what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band. 17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head. 18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put on his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh; but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour; and they crucified him.

26 And the subscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buiddest it in three days, 30 Save thy-

self, and come down from the cross. 31 Likewise also the chief priests, mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save: 32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And (one of) them that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, LAMA SABACHTANI? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold he calleth Elias. 36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. 38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, who stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off; among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and of Salome; 41 [Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;] and many other women who came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now, when the even was come, [because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath,] 43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, who also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. 44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead. And calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. 45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. 46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. 47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

Christ's resurrection declared.

AND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

1 And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. 3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? 4 [And when they had looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away:] for it was very great.

5 And, entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. 6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted; ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified; he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. 7 But go your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now, when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. 10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. 11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. 13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them who had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them: they shall

lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

The GOSPEL HISTORY written by LUKE.

CHAP. I.

John the Baptist's nativity.

WHEREAS many have undertaken to compose the history of those facts which have been confirmed among us with the fullest evidence, 2^d Even as they have transmitted them to us, who were themselves from the beginning (of *Christ's ministry*) eye witnesses, and ministers of the word; 3 I also, having accurately traced all these things from their first rise, as discovered to me from above, have thought it proper to write an orderly account of them to thee, most excellent Theophilus, 4 That thou mightest know the certainty of the things in which thou hast been instructed.

5 **T**HERE was, in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were now well advanced in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, 9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. 10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. 11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. 13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias; for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. 14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth. 15 For he shall be great in the sight of

the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his birth. 16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. 17 And he shall go before the Messiah in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts and affections of the Jews towards the Gentiles, and those that are disobedient to the laws of God, to the wisdom of the just One; (*i. e. to the gospel of Christ*); to make ready a people prepared for the Lord (*Christ*).

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well advanced in years.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. 20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. 22 And when he came out he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 After those days his wife Elisabeth became pregnant, and concealed herself five months, saying, 25 Thus hath the Lord done to me in the days wherein he looked upon me, to take away my reproach among mankind.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her,

and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt become pregnant, and have a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called The Son of Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne (*typified by that*) of his father David. 33 And he shall reign over the spiritual seed of Jacob forever; for of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answering, said to her, The Holy Spirit shall render thee prolific, and the power of the Most High shall form a child out of thy substance, (*as he formed man out of the earth, and the woman out of the man, at first*); therefore, that holy child which thou shalt have, shall be called the Son of God. 36 And, behold, thy cousin Elizabeth is also become pregnant in her old age; and she who was called barren, is gone six months with a son. 37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass, when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, that her child leaped for joy before it was born; and she was filled with the influences of the Holy Spirit. 42 And she spake with a loud voice, saying, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is thine offspring! 43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, my babe leaped for joy ere it was born. 45 And blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, 47 And my spirit

doth rejoice in God my Saviour. 48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaid; for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. 49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name. 50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation. 51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. 53 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away. 54 In remembrance of his mercy, he hath helped his servant Israel, 55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and then returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elizabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called his name Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 Then his mother, answering, said, Not so, but he shall be called John. 61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 Then they made signs to his father how he would have him called. 63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. 64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. 66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, 68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, 69 And hath raised up a powerful Saviour for us, of the seed of his servant David; 70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, who have been since the world began; 71

That we should be saved from our spiritual enemies, and from the power of all that hate us, 72 To perform the mercy promised to the fathers (*by sending Messiah*) and to remember his holy covenant, 73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham, 74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered from the power of our enemies, might serve him without fear, 75 In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest, for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord (*Christ*), to prepare the way for him, 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins, 78 Thro' the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring (*the Messiah*) from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light (*divine*) to them that are in darkness, (*error and ignorance*) and in the shadow of death (*the region of abominable idolatries*), to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

The nativity of Christ.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the empire should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) 3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, 5 To be taxed, with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. 9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them,

Fear not; for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. 11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord. 12 And by this mark shall ye know the babe: ye shall find him wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, 14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good-will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. 18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived.

22 And when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; 23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the matrix shall be called holy to the Lord;) 24 And to offer a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the Consolation of Israel (*the Messiah*); and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple. And when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, 28 Then he took

him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, 29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: 30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, 31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people, 32 To be a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold this child is set for the fall and rising again (*the humbling and exalting*) of many in Israel, and for a sign which shall be spoken against (*by those who stumble and fall, and split on the rock of salvation*); 35 Yea, a sword (*of sorrow*) shall pierce thine own soul also, that the (*good or bad*) thoughts of many hearts may be discovered.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, having had one husband, who lived with her seven years in her youth; 37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, who departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. 38 And she, coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all those that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now, his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. 44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. 45 And when they found him not they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days, they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them ques-

tions. 47 And all that heard him were astonished both at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him they were amazed. And his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my father's business? 50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them. But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

C H A P. III.

John's baptism and preaching.

NOW, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch (*fourth-rate governor*) of Abylene, 2 Annas and Caiphas being the high-priests; the word of God came unto John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight, (*by sincere repentance*). 5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, *the humble shall be exalted, & the proud and haughty abased*; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth, (*the wicked and profligate shall become upright and sober, and the way to heaven rendered easy*); 6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptised of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth, therefore, the fruits of true repentance: and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father, *and we trust that his goodness will do for us*; for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham, (*to make the stony-heart-*

ad real penitents and true believers. Gal. iii. 7.) 9 And now also the ax is laid to the root of the trees: every tree, therefore, which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire. (Acts xvii. 30. God suffered the times of ignorance, but now commands all every where to repent.)

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? 11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John whether he were the Christ or not; 16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit, as with fire, (*enlightening and purifying you*): 17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat (*the upright*) into his garner, (*heaven*); but the chaff (*the wicked*) he will burn with unquenchable fire. 18 And many other things, in his exhortation, preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, 20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now, when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, 22 And the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily shape, like a dove, upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being [as was supposed] the son of Joseph, who was the son of Heli, 24 Who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, who was the son of Melchi, who was the son

of Janna, who was the son of Joseph, 25 Who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Amos, who was the son of Naum, who was the son of Esi, who was the son of Nagge, 26 Who was the son of Maath, who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Semei, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Juda, 27 Who was the son of Joanna, who was the son of Rhefa, who was the son of Zorobabel, who was the son of Salathiel, who was the son of Neri, 28 Who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Addi, who was the son of Cosam, who was the son of Elmodam, who was the son of Er, 29 Who was the son of Jose, who was the son of Eliezer, who was the son of Jorim, who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, 30 Who was the son of Simeon, who was the son of Juda, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Jonan, who was the son of Eliakim, 31 Who was the son of Melea, who was the son of Menan, who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Nathan, who was the son of David, 32 Who was the son of Jesse, who was the son of Obed, who was the son of Booz, who was the son of Salmon, who was the son of Naasson, 33 Who was the son of Aminadab, who was the son of Aram, who was the son of Esrom, who was the son of Phares, who was the son of Juda, 34 Who was the son of Jacob, who was the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham, who was the son of Thara, who was the son of Nachor, 35 Who was the son of Saruch, who was the son of Ragau, who was the son of Phalec, who was the son of Heber, who was the son of Sala, 36 Who was the son of Cainan, who was the son of Arphaxad, who was the son of Sem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, 37 Who was the son of Mathusala, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Jared, who was the son of Maleleel, who was the son of Cainan, 38 Who was the son of Enos, who was the son of Seth, who was the son of Adam, who was the Son of God, (*by immediate creation*).

CHAP. IV.

Christ's temptation and fasting.

AND Jesus, being full of the Holy Spirit, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, 2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended he was afterward hungry.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. 4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every thing God hath appointed.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed him *(in an airy vision)* all the kingdoms of the empire in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said to him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for I have assumed a power over the earth and the air, and favour the wicked that rebel against God. *(John xiv. 30. 1 Cor. iv. 4. Ephes. ii. 2. Job i. 12.)* 7 If thou, therefore, wilt worship me, all shall be thine. 8 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship only the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence; 10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee; 11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned by the *(impulsive)* power of the *(Divine)* Spirit into Galilee, *(to execute the mediatory office)*; and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. 15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up; and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the Sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah; and, when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, 18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed *(commissioned and qualified)* me to preach the gospel to the poor *(and humble)*; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted *(for sin)*; to preach deliverance to the captives *(of sin and Satan)*, and recovering of sight to the blind, *(naturally and spiritually)*, to set at liberty *(from the bondage of fear)*

them that are bruised *(with a sense of sin, and the punishment due to it)*. 19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord, *(the great gospel jubilee of spiritual liberty. Lev. xxv. Deut. xv. Isa. lxi. The accepted time, and day of salvation. 2 Cor. vi. 2.)*

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself. Whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country. 24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. 25 But I tell you of a truth, Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. 27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, 29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. 30 But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way, 31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath-days. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice, 34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And, when the devil had thrown him in

the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house: and Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her. 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose, and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now, when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with diverse diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ, the Son of God. But he, rebuking them, suffered them not to speak further; for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day he departed, and went into a desert place; and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them. 43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also; for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

Christ teacheth the people.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesaret. 2 And saw two ships standing by the lake; but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets. 3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And, when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, who were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 And so was also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men *(by converting them.)*

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy: who, seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing according as Moses commanded, for a testimony *(of thy gratitude)*.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, *(not as doers of the word but cavillers,)* who were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was mighty to heal them *(of the diseases of the soul and body)*.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man who was taken with a palsy; and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down thro' the tiling, with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this who speaketh thus prophetically? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he, answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? 23 It is in my power, but more difficult, to remove sin, the cause of disease, and so make the effect to cease. 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 ¶ And after those things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me. 28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others, that sat down with them. 30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. 32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink? 34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them: No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old. 37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. 38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also, having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better. *(The Pharisees are still under darkness and terror; and John's disciples mourn his absence, which mine will do with fasting afterwards; but as yet, they are unprepared, it would be to them as new wine to old leathern bottles. They must proceed gradually; but they have less of froth or shew, and more of the substance of religion than the Pharisees, who are only like new wine.)*

CHAP. VI.

Christ reproveth the Pharisees.

AND it came to pass, on the second primary, or great Sabbath, (or the first Sabbath of the second great solemnity), that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the Sabbath-day?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was hungry, and they who were with him; 4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone? 5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is also Lord of the Sabbath.

6 ¶ And it came to pass also, on another Sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the Sabbath-day; that they might find an accusation against him. 8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth. 9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is not he who neglects the good he has in his power to do, on the Sabbath, (or any other day), guilty of the evil that thence ensues? Is not he that does not save life, when he has it in his power, guilty of the loss of it, as if he took it away? 10 And, looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so; and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. 13 And, when it was day, he called unto him his disciples; and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles; 14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, 16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, who also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases, 18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits, and they were healed. 19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor (*in spirit, or humble*): for yours is the kingdom of God. 21 Blessed are ye that hunger now (*after righteousness*): for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now (*with godly sorrow*): for ye shall exult for joy. 22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. 23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for, behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets. 24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have no other consolation. 25 Woe unto you that are full (*of the world's good things, without doing good*): for ye shall hunger (*eternally*). Woe unto you that laugh (*with the fool's mirth*) now! for ye shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers of the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you who hear, Love your enemies, do good to them who hate you; 28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them who despitefully use you. 29 Bear small injuries; and be ready to receive a second, rather than revenge the first. 30 Give to every man that asketh of thee (*in his need*), and of him that taketh away thy goods,

(*in his necessity*), ask them not again. 31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. 32 For if ye love them who love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them who do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. 35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend (*to the needy*), hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil. 36 Be ye, therefore, merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned; forgive, and ye shall be forgiven; 38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall (*good*) men give into your bosom; for with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? 40 The disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master. 41 And why observest thou thy neighbour's smaller faults, but regardest not thine own which are greater?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. 43 For a good tree bringeth forth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For every tree, is known by its own fruit; for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes. 45 A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say:

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: 48 He is like a man who built an house, and having digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock; and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock. 49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that, without a foundation, built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

The Centurion's faith.

NOW, when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die. 3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant. 4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this; 5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof: 7 Wherefore, neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee; but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers; and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and unto another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it; *(and disciples are as much at thy command, as my servants are at mine).*

9 When Jesus heard these things he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now, when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a

dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. 14 And he came and touched the bier; and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou the Messiah that should come? or must we yet look for him?

20 When the men were come unto him they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou the Messiah that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he who ever shall not be offended at my low condition, *(and want of worldly greatness).*

24 ¶ And, when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John. What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A man not wavering, nor unsteady, like a reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went ye out for to see? A man luxuriously clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they who are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in king's courts. 26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yes, I say unto you, And much more than a prophet *(of the Old Testament)*. 27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thee, who shall prepare thy way before thee, *(thy publishing that thou art the Messiah)*. 28 For

I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the church, when it is established, is greater than he; (*as the noon-day's light, is greater than that of the morning dawn*). 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, glorified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God, for their good, (*so that it became a testimony against them*), not being baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? 32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. (*They will neither be allured by good, nor alarmed by evil*). 33 For John the Baptist came (*in a reserved, severe manner*) neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devil. 34 The Son of man came (*in a free, social manner*), eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, an Epicure, a friend of publicans and sinners, (*because he ate and drank with them, and then converted them*). 35 But wisdom is justified of her children, (*by walking in her ways*).

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabastrer box of ointment, 38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now, when the Pharisee who had hidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that touched him; for she is a sinner. 40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. 41 There was a certain creditor who had two debtors; the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, who of them

will love him most?

43 Simon answered, and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. 45 Thou gavest me no kiss; but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet. 46 Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint; but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. 48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also? 50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

Women minister unto Christ.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve were with him, 2 And certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, 3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable. 5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. 6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up it withered away, because it lacked moisture. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it. 8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be? 10 And he said, To you it is given to know the kingdom of God in mysteries, (*as ye are more spiritually minded*) but to others

in parables (*suted to their capacity*); because in *seeing* they perceive not, and in *hearing* they understand not.

11 ¶ Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. 13 They on the rock are they who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. 14 And that which fell among thorns are they who, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 15 But that on the good ground are they who, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed, but setteth it on a candlestick, that they who enter in may see the light. 17 For nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid that shall not be known, and come abroad. 18 Take heed, therefore, how ye hear; for whosoever improveth what he hath, to him more shall be given; and whosoever improveth not what he hath, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have;—*(the outward appearance and name that he has)*.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him by certain who said: Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. 21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these who hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ Now, it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over to the other side of the lake. And they launched forth. 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep; and there came down a storm of wind on the Lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. 25 And he said unto them, where is your faith? And they, being afraid,

wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And, when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man who had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs. 28 When he saw Jesus he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not. 29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him; and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven by the Devil into the wilderness.) 30 And Jesus asked him saying what is thy name? And he said, Legion; because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep (*hell*). 32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them; and he suffered them. 33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked. *(thus they were punished for dealing in swine contrary to the law.)*

34 When they that fed them saw what was done they fled, and went and told it in the city, and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid. 36 They also who saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him; but Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went

his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus feet and besought him that he would come into his house. 42 For he had one only daughter about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, who had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, 44 Came behind him and touched the border of his garment; and immediately her issue of blood stannched. 45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press thee, and sayest thou who touched me? 46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me; for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid she came trembling, and, falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. 50 But when Jesus heard it he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole. 51 And when he came into the house he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maid. 52 And all wept and bewailed her; but he said, Weep not; she is not dead but sleepeth. 53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. 55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway; and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished; but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

Christ sendeth his apostles to preach

THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats a-piece. 4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart. 5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now, Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him, and he was perplexed, because that it was said by some that John was risen from the dead; 8 And by some, that Elias had appeared; And by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida. 11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ And when the day began to wear away then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals; for we are here in a desert place. 13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people. 14 (For they were about five thousand men.) And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company. 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes; and, looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled; and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone, praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am? 19 They answering, said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, That one of the old prophets is risen again. 20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, the Christ of God. 21 And he straitly, charged them to tell no man that thing; 22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me let him deny himself *(all the world's good things, and take up his cross daily, and suffer all evils)* and follow me. 24 For whosoever shall save his life *(shall lose the enjoyment of it)* but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. *(to life eternal)*. 25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? 26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and with the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, There be some standing here who shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God, *(established by the abolishing of the Jewish state.)*

28 And it came to pass, about eight days after these sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment, was white and glittering. 30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and Elias; 31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awaked they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud and overshadowed them; and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 35 And there came a voice out of the

cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

36 And when the voice was past Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in these days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that, on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child. 39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it twisteth him, that he foameth again; and, bruising him, hardly departeth from him. 40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not. 41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither. 42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down and twisted him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But, while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, 44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. 45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not; and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them who of them should be greatest. 47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, 48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me; for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not; for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be delivered up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, 52 And sent messengers before his face; and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make

ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as Elias did? 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 Jesus saith unto him, Let those that are (*spiritually*) dead, bury those that are (*naturally*) dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell who are at home at my house. 62 Jesus saith to him, A man having put his hand to the plough, and looking behind him, spoils his work, as he cannot look before him also; and no man that acts so between God and the world, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

Christ sendeth out seventy disciples.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also; and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himself would come. 2 Therefore said he unto them, The (*gospel*) harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. 3 Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. 4 Carry neither purse, nor knapsack, nor shoes; and salute no man by the way. 5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. 6 And if it be worthy of peace, it shall obtain it; if not, ye shall obtain the reward of your labour. 7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. 8 And into what-

ever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9 And heal the sick that are therein; and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth to us, we do wipe off, (*as polluted*), for a testimony against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 12 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city. 13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, (*by high gospel privileges*), shall be thrust down to hell. 16 He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan's dominion fall (*speedily*) as lightning from heaven, (*before you*). 19 Behold, I give unto you power (*over the old serpent, Satan, and his venomous agents*) to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you (*in your real interests*). 20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent (*of this world*), and hast revealed them to the lowly and simple, plain and honest: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father; and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. 24

For I tell you, That many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? 27 And he, answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. 28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? 30 And Jesus, answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and, when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and, when he saw him, he had compassion on him, 34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.

36 Who now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? 37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. 39 And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. 40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her, therefore, that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: 42 But one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

Christ teacheth to pray.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray say, Our Father who art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. 3 Give us day by day our necessary food. 4 And forgive us our trespasses; for we also forgive every one that trespasseth against us. And bring us not to trial, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not--the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; and I cannot rise and give thee. 8 I say unto you, Tho' he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or, if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 12 Or, if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils thro' Beelzebub, the chief of the devils. 16 And others, tempting him, fought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against itself falleth. 18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils thro' Beelzebub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your disciples cast them out (*even by invocation of the name of Jehovah*)? therefore shall your disciples rise up in judgment against you. 20 But if I by the power of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come unto you.

21 When a strong man, armed, keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherewith he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man (*that is a Jew*) he walketh thro' dry places (*of the Gentiles*) seeking rest, and finding none (*when watered by the gospel*), he saith, I will return to my house out of which I came; 25 And when he cometh he findeth it swept and garnished (*ready prepared for him*). 26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: And the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is thy mother and she that suckled thee. 28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. 30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. 31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from a far country to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold a greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold a greater than Jonas is here.

33 No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they who come in may see the light, (*the gospel light is not confined to private places*). 34 Therefore when thine eye is single (*and clear, or thy mind impartial*) thy whole body (*and soul*) also is full of light, but when thine eye is evil, (*and thy mind corrupt and partial*) thy body (*and soul*) also is full of darkness. 35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness (*or error and prejudice*). 36 If thy whole body (*and soul*) therefore be full of light, and having no part dark, the whole (*conversation*) shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle giveth the light.

37 ¶ And, as he spake, a certain Pharisee befought him to dine with him; and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. 40 Ye fools! did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But rather give a portion of what is before you to the needy, and behold all things are clean (*John xxxi. 17. comfortable*) to you. 42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not leave the other undone. 43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. 44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprovest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens, with one of your fingers, (*ye do not as ye would be done to and as ye bid others do*).

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness (*by the same persecuting spirit*) that ye allow of the

deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute; 50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; 51 From the blood of Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation; (*as they have adopted their fathers crimes by following their example, and thus serving themselves heirs to them*). 52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge. Ye entered not into the kingdom of heaven yourselves, and them that were entering in you hindered, (*by keeping them in ignorance and error*).

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things; 54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

Christ reproveth hypocrisy.

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known. 3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do: 5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear; Fear him who, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten before God. 7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not, therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the an-

gels of God; 9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God. 10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit, (*maliciously ascribing his works to Satan*), it shall not be forgiven him. 11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say; 12 For the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge over you (*in civil causes*), or a divider (*of inheritances*).

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness; for (*the comforts of*) a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 ¶ And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he said, This will I do; I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, (*myself, or my life*), Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. 20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night shall thy soul, (*thy life*) be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up (*earthly*) treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God (*in heavenly treasure*).

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not over-anxious for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment. 24 Consider the ravens; for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls? 25 And who of you, with taking thought, can add to his stature one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why are ye over-anxious for the rest? 27 Consider the lillies, how

they grow; they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, That Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of those. 23 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye too anxiously what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you. 32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom (of glory).

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; (1 Peter i. 13.) 36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, (the uniting of his people to himself by covenant), that when he cometh and knocketh (by death), they may (be ready waiting to) open to him immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching: verily I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth, and serve them, (he will be ready to put them in the possession of fulness of joy and pleasures evermore). 38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch (of the night), and find them so, blessed are those servants. 39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye, therefore, ready also; for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not, (to call you by death or judgment).

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, (the church), to give them their portion

of meat (the food of life) in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But, and, if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming (for death or judgment); and shall begin to beat the men-servants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him off, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 And that servant who knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on earth, (to purify or consume); and I that it it were already kindled, (to consume wickedness from off the earth). 50 But I have a (bloody) baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! 51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division, (which the gospel will occasion, not of itself, but contrary to its peaceful character, by the wickedness of them that oppose it and its votaries). 52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter; and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is. 55 And when ye see the south wind blow ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass. 56 Ye hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time (of Messiah's appearing). 57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right, (in either temporal or spiritual things)?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. 59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence till thou hast paid the very last mite. *(Thy spiritual state is such, with regard to God, and Christ, and the angels; and Satan, and thy sins, and the prison from whence there is no deliverance, as thou canst never pay what thou owest. Matth. xxx. 46.)*

CHAP. XIII.

Christ preacheth repentance.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish, *(in the destruction of your city, and eternally).*

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year only, till I dig about it, and dung it. 9 And if it bear fruit, well; and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down. *(The Jesus bringing forth no fruits of repentance during three years of Christ's ministry, their time of trial, and day of grace; they were judicially cut down, and at last actually so. Psalm lxxxi. 12.)*

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. 12 And, when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. 13 And he

laid his hands on her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. 14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work; in them, therefore, come and he healed, and not on the Sabbath-day. 15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite! doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath-day?

17 And, when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the Kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? 19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them, 24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek, *(but they will not strive)* to enter in, and *(therefore)* shall not be able. 25 When once the master of the house *(the church's head)* has arisen *(to judgment)*, and hath shut the door *(of acceptance and access)*, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, I acknowledge you not, you are none of my people. 26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, *(at thy table)*, and thou hast taught in our streets, *(taught us in public, thyself, or by thine apostles and ambassadors)*. 27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye *(hypocritical)* workers of iniquity. 28 There shall be

weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. 29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And, behold, there are last (*in privileges*) which shall be first (*in improvements*), and there are first (*in the way*) who shall be last (*in attaining the end, or lose it*).

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee. 32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, (*the short period of my life*), and the third day (*after my death*) I shall have perfected my work (*by my conquest over death, the last foe*). 33 Nevertheless, I must walk to-day and to-morrow, and the day following; for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee! how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not! 35 Behold, your house (*your city and state*) is (*soon to be*) left unto you desolate; and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me until the time come when ye shall (*desire to be of them that*) say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord (*to receive his people to himself*).

CHAP. XIV.

Christ healeth on the Sabbath.

AND it came to pass as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him who had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day? 4 And they held their peace; and he took him, and healed him, and let him go; 5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day? 6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those who were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms: saying unto them. 8 When thou art

bidden of any man to go to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; 9 And he that bade thee and him come and say unto thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. 11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also unto him that had him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind; 14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God, (*enjoying its privileges of grace and glory*).

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man (*Christ*) made a great supper (*a gospel feast*), and bade many (*by the calls of the word*); 17 And sent his servant (*in the gospel work*) at supper-time, (*when the Mediator's work was finished*) to say to them that were before bidden (*by the ministry of the word*), Come, for all things are now ready; (*the Messiah is ascended, and the Spirit is poured out from on high*). 18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, I have married a wife; and therefore I cannot come. 21 So that servant came and shewed his Lord these things (*that none of them would be obedient to the gospel*). Then the master of the house (*the Messiah*), being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind, (*since the rich, and covetous, and*

voluptuous refuse). 22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. 23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high ways and hedges (*the Gentiles*), and oblige them to come, that my house (*my church*) may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, that none of those who were bidden shall taste of my supper. (Heb. xii. 16, 17.)

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him. And he turned and said unto them, 26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple---(*if he love any of these more than me he is not worthy of me*, Matth. x. 37.) 27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, (*willingly suffer on my account*), and come after me, cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? 29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him. 30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. 31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first and consulteth, whether he may be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is a great way off, he sendeth an embassy and desireth conditions of peace. (*Do we rebel against God? are we stronger than he?*). 33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath he cannot be my disciple.

33 Salt (*a sincere profession*) is good, but if the salt hath lost its flavour (*its sincerity*) wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for the land nor yet for the dunghill but men cast it out (*apostates are hopeless*, Heb. vi.)

CHAP. XV.

The parable of the lost sheep, &c.

THEN drew near to him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying, 4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it he layeth it on his shoul-

ders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth more than over ninety and nine just persons who need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman, having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons: 12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto him his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat; and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 I will arise, and will go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven and before thee. 19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But, when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And his son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. 23 And bring hither

the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat and be merry. 24 For this my son was dead, and is alive; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field; and as he came, and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. 27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore came his father out and entreated him. 29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee; neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 But as soon as this thy son was come, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. 31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. *(The Jews had the double portion of a first born, being the people of God, enjoying his presence; the Gentiles apostatized from his worship to idolatry).* 32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

The parable of the unjust steward.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward; *(mankind are but stewards of all they have, which is given to them of God, to whom they are accountable for the use they make thereof)*; and the same *(man)* was accused unto him, that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do, for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship? I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. 5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? 6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. 7 Then said he to another, And how

much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the Lord commended the unjust steward, *(not for his injustice to his master, but)* because he had done wisely *(for himself)*; for the worldly men have more worldly wisdom and diligence, than the children of the light have of spiritual wisdom and diligence. 9 And I say unto you, Make yourselves friends of the deceitful, uncertain, unprofitable, riches, that when you and these fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations. *(that having rightly used them, you may, by the favour of God, be admitted into heaven.)* 10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much. 11 If, therefore, ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches *(of grace)*. 12 And if you have not been faithful in that which is another man's, *(worldly things, which are not your own)* who will give you any thing to be your own, *(as grace)*. 13 No man can serve two masters *(equally)*; for he will love the one more than the other, and when they have separate interests, he will forsake the one and follow the other; ye cannot serve God and riches.

14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they who justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. 16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man *(Gentile as well as Jew)* presseth into it. *(Men of every kind enter into it).* 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one title of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marieth another, committeth adultery; and whosoever marieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, who was clothed in purple, and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, who was laid at his gate full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried: 23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed; so that they who would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 27 Then he said, I pray thee, therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: 28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham; but if one went unto them from the dead they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

Christ teacheth to avoid offences.

THEN said he unto the disciples, it is impossible but that offences will come (*in this present evil world,*) but woe unto him thro' whom they come. 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea than that he should offend (*or cause to stumble*) one of the meanest or weakest of the saints.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves; If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. 6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you. (*difficulties seemingly as great shall be surmounted by you*)

7 But which of you, having a servant

plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat. 8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do, (*and cannot profit God by our goodness, or add to his happiness.*)

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers who stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And, when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God. 16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? 18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. 19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with outward pomp and shew. 21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, Lo there: for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you, (*in righteousness and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit; and it is among you now, but not confined to any particular place, here or there.*)

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man (*such as ye now see in peace and plenty of means of grace,*) and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there; go not after them, nor follow them. 24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part un-

der heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day *(of spreading the gospel light through the world.)* 25 But first *must* he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. 26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise also, as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded: 29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed *(in the establishment of Christianity by the destruction of the Jewish state.)* 31 In that day, he who shall be upon the house top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away; and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back, *(but flee for his life.)* 32 Remember Lot's wife. 33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life, *(by adhering to the Jews, or forsaking the gospel)* shall lose it *(and baptize;)* but whosoever shall lose his life *(for the gospel's sake,)* shall preserve it *(to life eternal.)*

34 I tell you, In that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one *(that is a Christian shall be saved from the destruction of Jerusalem, and in the day of judgment, and the other shall be left to perish)* 35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wherever the body is, there will the eagles be gathered together *(perdition will seize the wicked wherever they are)*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the importunate widow.

AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge who feared not God, neither regarded man: 3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 Yet because this

widow troubleth me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith. 7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, who cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? 8 I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? *(Truth and faithfulness among men, and the power of godliness.)*

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them. But when his disciples saw it they rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God *(in a humble, lowly manner)* as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good?--- none is good save one, that is, God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. 21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now, when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing; sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me. 23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful; for he was

very rich. 24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 25 For it is extremely difficult, and scarcely possible, for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. 26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved? 27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 ¶ Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 Who shall not receive manifold more (*joy and comfort*) in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished:

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on. 33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death; and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, That Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they who went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace; but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him. And when he was come near he asked him, 41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. 42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight; thy faith hath saved thee. 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God; and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

C H A P. XIX.

Of Zaccheus the publican.

AND Jesus entered and passed thro' Jericho. 2 And, behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, who was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran before, and climbed by into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham, (*both naturally and spiritually*). 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 ¶ And, as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said, therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. (*See Matth. xxv. 14. Christ ascended to heaven to possess his mediatorial kingdom, and to return to judge the world*).

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. 16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. 17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant; because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou autho-

rity over ten cities. 18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. 19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities. 20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: 21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man; thou takest up that thou laidest not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. 22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: 23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury? *(It is not enough not to spend it ill, or not lose it, but it must not be kept uselessly, but spent in pious or charitable actions).* 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound; and give it to him that hath ten pounds. 25 *(And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)*

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one who improveth what he hath more shall be given; and from him who improveth not what he hath, even what he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 But those mine enemies *(the Jews)* who would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me, *(and destroy their nation).*

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, 30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you: in the which, at your entering, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat; loose him, and bring him hither. 31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. 33 And, as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? 34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus; and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. 36 And, as he went, they spread their clothes in

the way, *(for royal tapestry).*

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen; 38 Saying, Blessed be the King *(of Zion)* that cometh in the name of the Lord; peace in heaven, *(communion of angels with saints)*, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples, 40 And he answered, and said unto them, I tell you, That if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out, *(rather than Christ should not be praised, as the rocks rent when he was on the cross).*

41 ¶ And when he was come near he beheld the city, and wept over it. 42 Saying, If thou had known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes, *(thy time of trial is past. Heb. xii. 17)* 43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, 44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou didst not improve the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought; 46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people, sought to destroy him; 48 And could not find what they might do; for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

Christ avoucheth his authority.

AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders, 2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? 3 And he answered, and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me; 4 The baptism of John, was it

from heaven, or of men? 5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven? he will say, Why then believed ye him not? 6 But, and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us; for they be persuaded that John was a prophet. 7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence it was. 8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. (*See Matth. xxi. 33.*) 10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. 11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. 12 And again he sent a third; and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him when they see him. 14 But when the husbandmen saw him they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's. 15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What, therefore, shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? 16 He shall come and destroy the husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And, when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people; for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, who should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Mai-

ter, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest thou the way of God truly; 22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me? 24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered, and said, Cesar's. 25 And he said unto them, Render, therefore, unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people; and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, and they asked him, (*See Matth. xxii. 23.*) 28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 29 There were, therefore, seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. 30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. 31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also; and they left no children, and died. 32 Last of all the woman died also. 33 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage; 35 But they who shall be accounted worthy to obtain that (*happy*) world, and the (*blessed*) resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; 36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, (*Rom. viii. 33. Immortally and completely; their adoption being perfected by the regeneration of their body*). 37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. 38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all (*his people*) live unto him, (*have him for a complete, all-sufficient, good being, perfectly happy*).

39 Then certain of the scribes, answering, said, Master, thou hast well said. 40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son? 42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, 43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool. 44 David, therefore, calleth him Lord, *(as being the Messiah, the Son of God)*, how is he then his son? *(as the Son of man)*.

45 ¶ Then, in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples, 46 Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief room at feasts; 47 Who devour widow's livings, *(for which they are trustees)*, and for a shew *(of religion)* make long prayers; the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ commendeth the poor widow.

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast in more than they all; 4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God; but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, *(See Matt. xxiv.)* 6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived; for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near; go ye not, therefore, after them. 9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions be not terrified; for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by. 10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 11 And great earthquakes shall be in diverse places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven *(before the destruction of Jerusalem)*. 12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into pri-

sons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony *(to the truth)*. 14 Settle it, therefore, in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer; 15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish, *(ye shall either suffer no loss, or your losses shall be doubly repayed, like Job's, xlii.)* 19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. 21 Then let them who are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them who are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. 22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times *(for the calling) of the Gentiles (and the conversion of the Jews)* be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring *(before the destruction of Jerusalem)*; 26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken—*(All the light, and power and glory of the Jewish city, and temple, and church and state shall be darkened, and shaken and fall; as those of all nations shall be at Christ's last coming to judgment)*. 27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable. Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30

When they now stood forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. 32 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away till all (*concerning the destruction of Jerusalem*) be fulfilled. 33 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. 35 For as a snare (*unawares*) shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole land.

36 Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

The Jews conspire against Christ.

NOW the feast of unleavened bread, which is called the Passover, drew nigh. 2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; but they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. 4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. 5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. 6 And he promised and sought an opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the Passover must be killed. 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare for us the Passover, that we may eat it. 9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare it? 10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. 11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I

shall eat the Passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them; and they made ready the Passover.

14 And when the hour was come he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, I have greatly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer. 16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until (*the Passover and all the types, rites, and ceremonies*) be fulfilled in the kingdom of God, (*superfeding them*).

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this and divide it among yourselves; 18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, (*the joys it represents*) until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them saying, this is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup (*ratifies*) the new testament in my blood (*which it represents.*) which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined; but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves who of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, who of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called Benefactors (*by their flatterers*). 26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. 27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth. 28 Ye are they who have continued with me in my temptations: 29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my father hath appointed unto me; 30 That ye may eat and drink at my table, (*feast on fulness of joys,*) in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging (*denouncing a just doom on the twelve tribes of Israel*).

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon,

behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat; 32 But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. 35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, *(but now the times grow worse)*, he that hath a purse let him take it, and likewise his knapsack; and he that hath no sword let him sell his garment and buy one *(to defend him from robbers)*. 37 For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors; for the things *(spoken)* concerning me have all ended, *(being fulfilled)*.

38 And they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out and went, as he was wont, unto the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed, 42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared unto him an angel from heaven strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they who were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out; as against a thief, with swords and staves? 53 When I was daily with you in the temple ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and *(the hour of Satan)* the power of darkness *(to triumph over me)*.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house, and Peter followed afar off. 55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. 56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. 57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. and Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean. 60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. and immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter. and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. 62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus mocked him and smote him. 64 And when they had blindfolded him they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee? 65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And, as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, 67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe. 68 And if I also ask *(your objections)*, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. 69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of *(the power)* of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then

the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. 71 And they said, What need we any farther witnesses? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

Jesus accused before Pilate.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a king.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it. 4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man. 5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean? 7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad; for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. 11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people, 14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people; and behold I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him; 15 No, nor yet Herod; for I sent you to him, and nothing worthy of death is done by him: 16 I will, therefore, chastise him, and release him. 17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast). 18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us

Barabbas; 19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate, therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. 21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. 22 And he said unto them the third time, Why? what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him; I will therefore chastise him, and let him go. 23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence, that it should be as they required. 25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

27 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, who also bewailed and lamented him. 28 But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and they that never bare, and they that never suckled. 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? (*if the harmless suffer so, what may the guilty expect?*)

32 ¶ And there were also two malefactors, led with him to be put to death. 33 And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right-hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots for it.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them, derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, 37 And saying, if thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself. 38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters

of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors who were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me (*thy soul with mine*) in paradise.

44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and, having said thus, he resigned his spirit.

47 ¶ Now, when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. 48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned. 49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man and a just: 51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God: 52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also who came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

Christ's resurrection declared.

NOW, upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the

spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. 3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments. 5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, 7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words; 9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, who told these things unto the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. 14 And they talked together of all the things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew nigh, and went with them. 16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him. 17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad? 18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? 19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people: 20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. 21 But we trusted that it had been he who should have redeemed Israel; and, beside all this, to-day is the

third day since these things were done. 22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, who were early at the sepulchre: 23 And, when they found not his body, they came, saying, That they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. 24 And certain of them who were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O inconsiderate, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! 26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went; and he made as though he would have gone farther. 29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. 31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. 32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, 34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. 35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and

saith unto them, Peace be unto you. 37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. 38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do such thoughts arise in your hearts? 39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself. Handle me, and see: for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. 40 And, when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat? 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey comb. 43 And he took it, and did eat before them. 44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, 46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. 48 And ye are witnesses of these things. 49 And, behold, I send the Spirit promised by my Father upon you. But tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with the power thereof from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany; and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. 52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy. 53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God.—Amen.

The GOSPEL HISTORY written by JOHN.

CHAP. I.

The divinity of Jesus Christ.

IN the beginning was the Word, (*i. e.* *Christ*), and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All

things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was (*the fountain of life and light, natural, spiritual, and eternal*), and (*he*) the life was the light of men. 5 And (*he*) the light shineth

in *(the)* darkneſs *(of types, and figures, and ignorance)*, and the darkneſs *(of the error and wickedneſs of mankind)* comprehended it not; *(and was not diſſelled by it)*.

6 ¶ There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name was John. 7 The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was ſent to bear witneſs of that Light. 9 That was the true Light which lighteth every man *(with natural or ſupernatural light)* that cometh into the world. 10 He was in the world *(during his miniſtry)* and the world was made by him *(at firſt)* and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto his own *(nation)* and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him to them gave he power to become the ſons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 Who were born again not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word became *(united to)* fleſh, and dwelt among us, *(and we beheld his glory; the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,)* full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying; This was he of whom I ſpoke, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me. 16 And of his fulneſs have all we received, even of grace abundantly. 17 For the law was given by Moſes, *(having a ſhadow of grace)*, but grace and truth *(the truth of grace)* came by Jeſus Chriſt, *(for that figurative grace)*. 18 No man hath ſeen God at any time: the only begotten Son, who is in the boſom of the Father, *(his dearly beloved, darling delight)* he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to aſk him, Who art thou? 20 And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they aſked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou one of the old prophets? And he answered, No. 22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that ſent us. What ſayeſt thou of thyſelf? 23 He ſaid, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, *(by ſincere repentance)*, as ſaid the prophet Iſaiah.

24 And they who were ſent were of

the Pharifees. 25 And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 John answered them, ſaying, I baptize with water; but there ſtandeth one among you whom ye know not; 27 He it is, who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloofe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, *(for a ſacrifice)*, which taketh away the ſin of the world! 30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man who is preferred before me; for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not; but that he ſhould be made maniſeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not; *(had no confederacy with him)*; but he *(the Spirit)* that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending, and remaining on him, the ſame is he who baptizeth with the Holy Spirit. 34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again, the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples; 36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God! 37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, *(which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter,)* where dwelleſt thou? 39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day; for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two who heard John ſpeak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſia, which is, being interpreted, The Chriſt. 42 And he brought him to Jeſus, and when Jeſus beheld him he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of jona; thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, A ſtone.

43 ¶ The day following Jeſus would

go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip and saith unto him, Follow me. 44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom Moses in the law and the prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. 46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip, saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered, and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee. 49 Nathanael answered, and said unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. 50 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open (to receive you), and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man; (*like Jacob's ladder of communication between heaven and earth, Genesis xxviii. 12. angels and men*).

CHAP. II.

Christ turneth water into wine.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 And both Jesus was called and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what is that to me and thee? mine hour (*the proper time for a miracle*) is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you do it.

6 And there were set there six water pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece. 7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants who drew the water knew,)

the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 20 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and, when men are refreshed, then that which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, 14 And found in the (*court of the*) temple, (*the sacred ground*) those that sold oxen and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting; 15 And, when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 And he said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence: make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? 19 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Ye will destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. 20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? 21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When, therefore, he was risen from the dead his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scriptures and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now, when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast-day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. 24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men; 25 And needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

Christ teacheth Nicodemus.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. 2 The same came to Jesus by night,

and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, (*become pure and spiritual*) he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth; and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak what we do know, and ye receive not our witness. 12 If I have told you (*spiritual things in figures taken from*) earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things? 13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, (*i. e. known the secrets of the divine will and counsel*), but he that came down from heaven, (*i. e. assumed the human nature*) even the Son of man, who is in heaven (*by his union with the Divinity*).

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the (*brazen, Num. xxi. 9.*) serpent (*on a pole*) in the wilderness, so shall the Son of man be lifted up (*upon the cross*); 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world that he gave his only Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world thro' him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned; but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the

(*cause of the*) condemnation, that light (*knowledge of salvation*) is come into the world, and men have loved darkness (*error and wickedness*) rather than light, because their deeds are evil. 20 For every one that doth evil hateth the light (*of knowledge and holiness*), neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light; that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God (*to his glory*).

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Aëron, near to Salim, because there was much water there; and they came, and were baptized: 24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy, therefore, is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all; he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth; he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God; for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

Christ and the Samaritan woman.

WHEN, therefore, the Lord knew how that the Pharisees had heard

that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, 2 (Thou' Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) 3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee. 4 And he must needs go thro' Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6 Now, Jacob's well was there. Jesus, therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well; and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat).

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, who am a woman of Samaria? (for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.) 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water (*the Spirit's influence to refresh the soul*, John vii. 38, 39).

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, Thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? 12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children and his cattle? 13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again; 14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst (*or want comfort*); but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered, and said, I have no husband. Jesus said to her, Truly answered: I have no husband; 18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband, in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped (*at the temple*) on this mountain (*Gerizim*), and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men

ought to worship. 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not how. We know what we worship; for (*the word of*) salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, who is called Christ; when he is come he will tell us, all things. 26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, 29 Come, see a man who told me all things that ever I did; is not this the Christ? 30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to (*the gospel*) harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth (*spiritual*) fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, who testified, He told me all that ever I did. 40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word; 42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of

thy saying; for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now, after two days, he departed thence, and went into Galilee; 44 But Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then, when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast; for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him; and besought him that he would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. 48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe. 49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die. 50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And, as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth. 52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. 53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; And himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

Christ cureth on the Sabbath-day.

AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 2 Now there is at Jerusalem, by the sheep market, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, (*the house of mercy*), having five porches. 3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. 4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first, after the troubling of the water, leaped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, who

had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? 7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but, while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. 8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk. 9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath-day; it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. 11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk. 12 Then asked they him, What man is that who said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk? 13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward, Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him whole. 16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him; because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do; for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. 20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth; and he will shew him greater works than these that ye may marvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. 22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son; 23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father who hath sent

him. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that ~~heareth~~ my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. 28 Marvel not at this; for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice. 29 And shall come forth; they that have done good unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation. 30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear I judge; and my judgment is just: because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father who hath sent me.

31 ¶ If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. 32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. 33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. 34 But I receive not testimony from man; but these things I say, that ye might be saved. 35 He was a burning and a shining light; and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than that of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. 37 And the Father himself, who hath sent me, hath borne witness to me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his appearance. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of me. 40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. 41 I receive not honour from men. 42 But I know you that ye have not the love of God in you. 43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not; if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, who receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? 45 Do not think that I will accuse you to

the Father; there is one that accuseth you, even Moses (*by his writings*) in whom ye trust. 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed ~~me~~; for he wrote of me. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

Five thousand men miraculously fed.

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea (*or lake*) of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias (*and Genesareth*).

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. 3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. 4 And the passover a feast of the Jews was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up his eyes and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? 6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do). 7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, 9 There is a lad here, who hath five barley loaves and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? 10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. 12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. 13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet which should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus, therefore, perceived that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was now come his disciples went down unto the sea. 17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum: and it was now

dark, and Jesus was not come to them. 18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. 19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship; and they were afraid. 20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. 21 Then they willingly received him into the ship, and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people who stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone; 23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks;) 24 When the people, therefore, saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus. 25 And, when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? 26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; for him hath God the Father sealed, (*authorized*).

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? 29 Jesus answered, and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said, therefore, unto him, What signs shewest thou then, that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work? 31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. 32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true (*spiritual*) bread from heaven---(*of which the other was only a figure*). 33 For the (*spiritual*) bread of God is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth (*spiritual*) life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. 35 And

Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of (*spiritual*) life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst, (*never want comfort*). 36 But I said unto you That ye also have seen me, and believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 39 And this is the Father's will who hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because, he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? 43 Jesus, therefore, answered, and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father who hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man, therefore, that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, (*by his Spirit*), cometh unto me. 46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he who is (*the Son*) of God, he hath seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. 48 I am that bread of (*the spiritual*) life. 49 Your fathers did eat (*material*) manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the (*spiritual*) bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die (*eternally*). 51 I am the living bread (*the soul's food*) which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this (*spiritual*) bread he shall live (*spiritually, and be happy*) forever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, (*the benefits that I purchased by partaking of flesh, and suffering in the human nature*), which (*benefits*) I will give for the life of the world. 52 The Jews, therefore, strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? 53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat (*feed spiritually on*

the benefits purchased by the flesh of the Son of man, and drink (*receive the consolations purchased by*) his blood, ye have no (*spiritual*) life in you. 54 Who eateth (*by faith*) my flesh, and drinketh (*by faith*) my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For (*the pardon purchased in*) my flesh is meat indeed (*for the soul*), and (*the peace purchased by*) my blood is drink (*and comfort*) indeed (*to the soul*). 56 He that (*thus by faith*) eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me (*by faith*) and I in him (*by my Spirit*). 57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that (*thus by faith spiritually*) eateth (*or feedeth*) on me, even he shall live by me. 58 This is that (*spiritual*) bread which came down from heaven; not as your fathers did eat (*material*) manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread shall live (*spiritually*) for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 ¶ Many, therefore, of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? 62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? 63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you they are (*to be understood of the*) Spirit, and (*thus*) they are life. 64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, That no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? 68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. 69 And we believe, and are sure, that thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? 71 He spake of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

Christ reproveth his kinsmen.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. (*Lew. xxiii. 34*) 3 His brethren, therefore, said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. 4 For no man doeth any thing in secret, who himself seeketh to be known openly: if thou doest these miracles, shew thyself to the world (*in doing them*). 5 For neither did his kindred believe on him. 6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time (*for going to the feast*) is not yet come; but your time is alway ready. 7 The world cannot hate you, (*as ye are conformed to it*); but me it hateth, because I testify of it that the works thereof are evil. 8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet fully come.

9 When he had said these words unto them he abode still in Galilee. 10 But when his kindred were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him; for some said, He is a good man; others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. 13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now, about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught. 15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. 17 If any man will do his will, (*by the peace and comfort he finds therein, Psalm cxix. 165*) he shall know of the doctrine whether it be of God, or whether I speak it of myself. 18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered, and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. 22 Moses, therefore, gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers,)

and ye on the sabbath-day circumsise a man. 23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, without breaking the law of Moses; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day? 24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? 26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? 27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is; but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. 29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him because his hour was not yet come. 31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. 34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles? 36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, thither ye cannot come? 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, if any man thirst (for the comforts of the Spirit) let him come unto me and drink (thereof). 38 He that believeth on me as the scripture hath said, out of his bowels (of love) shall flow rivers of consolations like living water. 39 (But this he spake of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people, therefore, when they heard this saying, said,

Of a truth this is the Prophet. 41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Beth-lehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him. 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? 48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? 49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night being one of them,) 51 Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth? 52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look; for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet (but Jonah and others).

53 And every man went unto his own house.

C H A P. VIII.

Christ delivereth an adulteress.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives. 2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and, when they had set her in the midst, 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you let him first cast a stone at her. 8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they who heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone,

the woman standing in the midst.

When Jesus had lifted up himself, saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? she said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee, go, and sin no more.

Then spake Jesus again unto her, saying, I am the light of the world. Whoso followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees, therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy word is not true.

Jesus answered and said unto them, I bear record of myself, yet my record is true; for I know whence I came, whether I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

I judge after the flesh; I judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, (by my works); and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

Then said they unto him, Where thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me nor my Father. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

These words spake Jesus in the sabbath, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

Then said Jesus again unto them, go my way, and ye shall seek me, and all die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go ye cannot come. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above; ye are of this world, I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am the Messiah, ye all die in your sins.

Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even as I said unto you from the beginning. I have many things to say and to judge of you; but he that sent me is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

Then said Jesus unto them; When he have lifted up the Son of man (on the cross) ye shall know that I am the

Messiah, and that I do nothing of myself but as my Father hath taught me. I speak these things. And he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that he saith unto me.

As he spake these words, many believed on him.

Then said Jesus to those Jews who believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free (from error and ignorance).

They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man, (except the Egyptians and others); how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever, but the Son abideth ever--(so shall ye cease to be in the house of God, or to be his church, Gal. iv. 24, 25.) If the Son, therefore, shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. I know that ye are Abraham's seed, (naturally, not spiritually); but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak that which I have seen with my Father, and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

They answered, and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children ye would do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one father, even God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your father, ye would love me; for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye will not hearken to my words. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning; and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of lies. And thou I tell you the truth ye believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God heareth God's words; ye, therefore,

hear them not, because ye are not of God. 49 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. 50 And I seek not mine own glory, but my Father seeketh it, and punisheth those that injure it. 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see (*miserij, or eternal*) death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying he shall never taste of death. 53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? and the prophets are dead; who makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God. 55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I shall be a liar, like unto you; but I know him, and keep his saying. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day (*by faith, at a distance*, Heb. xi. 13.) and he *thus* saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him; but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going thro' the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

A blind man restored to sight.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man that was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master who did sin, this man's (*soul before it came into his body*), or his parents, that he was born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither by this man's sin nor his parents was he born blind, but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me while it is day; the night (*of death*) cometh, when no man can work. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, 7 And said unto

him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is, by interpretation, Sent). He went his way, therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours, therefore, and they who before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? 9 Some said, This is he; others said, He is like him; but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? 11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash; and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind, and received his sight, till they called the parents of him that had received his sight. 19 And they asked them, saying, Is, this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; 21 But by what means he now seeth we know not; or who hath opened his eyes we know not. He is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ he should be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise; we know that this man

is a sinner. 25 He answered, and said, Whether he be a sinner or no I know not; one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? 27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not give ear. Wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses' disciples. 29 We know that God spake unto Moses; as for this man, we know not from whence he is. 30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. 31 Now, we know that God heareth not sinners; but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. 32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. 33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him; Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out. 35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and, when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? 36 He answered and said, Who is he that I might believe on him? 37 And Jesus said unto him, thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. 38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world; that they who (*beast that they*) see might be left to their blindness, (*Psal. lxxxi. 12*). 40 And some of the Pharisees, which were with him, heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also? 41 Jesus said unto them if ye were blind (*entirely ignorant*) ye should have no sin; but now ye say, we see, (*tho' ye shut your eyes at the truth*) therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

Christ the good Shepherd.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. (*Ezek. xxxiv. 31. Psalm xxiii. 1.*) 2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice; and he calleth his own sheep

by name, and leadeth them out (*to the pasture, whither they follow him*). 4 And, when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 And all that ever came before me (*in their own authority, and not called*) are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door; by me, if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10 The thief cometh not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy; I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf (*the persecuting seducer*) coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth and scattereth the sheep. 13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. 15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep (*among the Gentiles*) I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18 No man taketh it from me (*against my will*), but I lay it down of myself; I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division, therefore, again among the Jews for these sayings. 20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him? 21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication (*of the temple, 1 Maccab. iv. 2 Maccab. i.*) and it was winter. 23 And Jesus walked in the

temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. 25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not; the works that I do in my Father's name they bear witness of me. 26 But ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, who gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. 30 I and my Father are one.

31 ¶ Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? 33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? (*judges, Psal. lxxxii. 2. Exod. xxii. 28. God's vicergerents*). 35 If he called them gods to whom the word (*of authority from*) God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; 36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, (*authorized*), and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? 37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. 38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of their hand. 40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode. 41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle; but all things that John spake of this man were true. 42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

Christ visiteth Lazarus.

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. 2. (It was that Mary who appointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3. Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When he had heard, therefore, that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that faith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again. 8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world? (*Man's life is his day, in which, if he does his duty every hour, he walks in the light, and stumbles not*). 10 But if a man walk in the night (*being out of his duty*) he stumbleth, because there is no light (*or wisdom*) in him.

11 These things said he; and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep he shall do well. 13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death; but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless, let us go unto him. 16 Then said Thomas, who was called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already. 18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him; but Mary sat still in the house. 21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 22 But I know even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 24 Martha said unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus saith unto her, I am the *(author and cause of the)* resurrection and the *(new)* life, he that believeth in me tho' he were dead yet shall he live *(happy)*; 26 And whosoever believeth on me while he liveth shall not die for ever; believost thou this? 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God, who should come into the world. 28 And, when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him:

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. 31 The Jews then who were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus, therefore, saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping who came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled. 34 And said, where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. 35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! 37 And some of them said, Could not this man, who opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus, therefore, again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. 39 Jesus, said, Take ye away the stone: Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? *(his glorious power)*.

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. 42 And I know that thou hearest me always; but because of the people who stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he had thus spoken he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-

clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews who came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. 46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles. 48 If we let him thus alone all men will believe on him *(as the king of the Jews to rebel)*, and then the Romans shall come and put an end to our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should rather die for the people, than that the whole nation should perish. 51 And this spake he not of himself; but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for *(the believers of)* that nation: 52 And not for *(believers of)* that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad *(among the Gentiles)*.

53 Then, from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death. 54 Jesus, therefore, walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand. And many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

Mary anointeth Christ's feet.

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. 2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of oint-

ment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who should betray him, 5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? 6 This said he, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a covetous thief, and got the purse to keep, and carried it, with the money.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone? as a preparation for the day of my burial hath she kept this. 8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always--(as I will soon leave you).

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews, therefore, knew that he was there; and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna (all hail), blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, 15 Fear not, inhabitants of Sion; behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first; but when Jesus was glorified (ascended), then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people, therefore, that were with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record. 18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees, therefore, said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: 21 The same came, therefore, to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. 22 Philip cometh and

telleth Andrew, and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The time is come when the Son of man should be glorified, (by the Gentiles believing on him). 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit--(So will the fruits of Messiah's death be manifold). 25 He that loveth his life more than the gospel shall lose the happiness of it, and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. 26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am there shall also my servant be. If any man serve me, him will my Father honour. 27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. (of suffering). 28 Father, glorify thy name, (thy justice in the satisfaction for sin). Then there came a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it (in thy holy life, doctrine, and miracles), and will do it again (in thy sufferings for sinners, 1 Pet. iii. 18.)

29 The people, therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered; others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. 31 Now is the judgment of this world (to repossess it); now shall (Satan) the prince of this world be cast out (of his dominion in idolatry). 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth (on the cross) will draw all the ends of the earth unto me. 33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.) 34 The people answered him, we have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever; and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

35 Then said Jesus unto them, yet a little while is (Messiah) the light with you, (for I am soon to leave you); walk while ye have the light (diligently improve it); lest (the) darkness (of trouble and anguish) come upon you; for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 36 While ye have (Christ) the light believe in (him who is) the light, that ye may be the children of the light (his people). These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: So that the saying of

Esaïas the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? (*or the power of the gospel known.*) 39 Therefore they would not believe, because that Esaïas said again, 40 He hath given them up to *judicial* blindness of their *mental* eyes and hardness of heart, (Psal. lxxxi. 12.) so that they could not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, so as to be converted, that I should heal them. 41 These things said Esaïas, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; 43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me believeth not on me *only*, but on him that sent me. 45 And he that seeth me *by faith*, seeth him that sent me. 46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness, 47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not *now*; for I came not to judge the world *now*, but to save the world. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him at the last day. 49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father who sent me, he gave me a commandment what I should say, and what I should speak. 50 And I know that his command (*concerning faith and repentance*) is the *enjoyment* of life everlasting. Whatsoever I speak, therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

Christ washeth his disciples' feet.

NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him,) 3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; 4 He riseth from supper, and

laid aside his loose upper garment; and took a towel, and girded himself. 5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash his disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter; and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered, and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. 8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not (*morally*, Rev. i. 5.) thou hast no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is (*accounted*) clean every whit; and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done unto you? 13 Ye call me Master and Lord; and ye say well—for so I am. 14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. 16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither is he that is sent greater than he that hath sent him. 17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all—I know whom I have chosen: but, that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. 19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it comes to pass, ye may believe that I am (*the Messiah*). 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me. 22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved, (*viz. John*). 24 Simon Peter, therefore, beckoned to him, that he should

ask who it should be of whom he spake. 25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a crust, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That which thou doest, thou wilt do quickly. 28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. 29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the purse, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. 30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, (*destroying the works of the devil*), and God is (*thereby*) glorified in him. 32 If God be glorified in him, God will also glorify him with himself, (*by making him sit at his right hand*), and shall straightway glorify him. 33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; and, as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go ye cannot (*now*) come; so I say now unto you. 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards. 37 Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. 38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

Christ comforteth his disciples.

LET not your hearts be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thomas saith unto him, Lord,

we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life—No man cometh unto the Father but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him (*in his glory manifested in me and my works*).

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself; but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do he shall do also; and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto my Father, (*to send the Spirit to work wonders by you*). 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son, (*by the Spirit*). 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments; 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him—for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you (*after my resurrection by my Spirit*). 19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye (*shall*) see me; because I live ye shall live also. 20 At that day (*of Pentecost, Acts ii.*) ye shall know that I am in the Father, and you in me, and I in you. 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, (not Iscariot,) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered, and said unto him,

If a man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him (*by the Spirit*). 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings, and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me. 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, who is the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. 27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father; for my Father is greater than I. 29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come, to pass, ye might believe. 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you; for (*Satan*) the prince of this (*wicked*) world cometh, and hath nothing (*evil to find*) in me, (*whereby he may accuse or captivate me*). 31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so do I you. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

The parable of the vine.

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit (*of righteousness*). 3 Now ye are clean thro' the word which I have spoken unto you, (*xvii. 17. Acts xv. 9.*) 4 Abide in me, and I in you, (*vs. 7, 9, 10.*) As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches; he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch that is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. 9 As the Fa-

ther hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 ¶ This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should continue; that whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he may give it you. 17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 ¶ If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. 19 If ye were of (*a conformity to*) the world, the world would ~~love~~ his own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had *so great* sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin *of hatred, infidelity, and impenitency*. 23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also. 24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had *so great* sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, who proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. 27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

C H A P. XVI.

The Holy Spirit promised.

THESE things have I spoken to you, that ye should not take offence *at the cross*. 2 They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. 4 But these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. 5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have said these things unto you sorrow hath filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. 8 And when he is come he will convince the world concerning sin, righteousness, and judgment. 9 Concerning *the sin of infidelity*, because they believe not on me. 10 Concerning *my righteousness*, because I go to my *righteous Father*, and ye see me no more *in this world*. 11 Concerning judgment, because *Satan* the prince of this *wicked world* is judged (*and foiled, as his agents will be at the last day*). 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself *any different doctrine*; but whatsoever he shall hear of me, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. 14 He shall glorify me, by receiving of mine, to communicate it to you. 15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 ¶ A little while, *between my death and resurrection*, ye shall not see me; and again, a little while, *between my resurrection and ascension*, ye shall see me; before I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me; and again, a little while, and ye shall see me; and, Because I go to the Father? 18 They said, therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while?—we cannot tell what he

saith. 19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me; and again, A little while, and ye shall see me? 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament *at my going away*, but the *wicked world* shall rejoice at it; and ye shall be sorrowful at it, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy, *at my return*. 21 [A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.] 22 And ye now, therefore, have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. 23 And at that day ye shall ask me nothing, (*having clear knowledge of all*). Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he shall give it you. 24 Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. 25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs; but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. 26 At that day ye shall petition in my name; and I say not unto you, That I will pray the Father for you; 27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. 28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. 30 Now, we are sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not to be asked of any man, (*as thou tellest all things plainly without enquiry*): by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? 32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer,—I have overcome the world.

C H A P. XVII.

Christ's prayer to his Father.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour *(for overthrowing the powers of darkness)* is come; glorify thy Son by the victory, that thy Son may also glorify thee in the triumph, (Col. ii. 15.) 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might *lovingly and experimentally* know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent to save the world. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth, as I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, even with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 ¶ I have manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world, to believe and obey the truth; thine they were by creation and thou gavest them me, to serve me, and they have kept thy word (obeying it). 7 Now they have known that the words, and works, and all things whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee: 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world *(they will not receive my words, v. 20.)* but for them whom thou hast given me to believe and obey the truth, for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them by saving them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one in love, as we are. 12 Whilst I was with them in the world I kept them in the fear of thy name. Those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost; but the son of perdition *(Judas; who is gone to perdition)*, that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now I come to thee: and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. 16 They are not conformed to the world even as I am not conformed to the world.

17 Sanctify them thro' thy pure word of truth, (Jer. xxiii. 29. Eph. v. 26); thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world, to teach it. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, *(being set apart for the work of their salvation)*, that they also may be sanctified thro' the truth, *(purified by it from error and immorality)*.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me thro' their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in mutual love; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory of doing mighty works which thou gavest me, I have given them, that they may be one in love, as we are one. 23 Thou in me, and I in them; that they may be made perfect in one *(cordial love)*; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me may be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. 26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it, that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them, by my Spirit abiding in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judas betrayeth Christ.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, and his disciples. 2 And Judas also, who betrayed him, knew the place; for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus, therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them whom seek ye? 5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. (And Judas also, who betrayed him, stood with them.) 6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground; as he were thunderstruck by the power of his word

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he; if, therefore, ye seek me, let these (*my disciples*) go their way: 9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none (*by apostasy*, xvii. 12.)

10 ¶ Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup of sufferings which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him, 13 And led him away to Annas first; (for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was the high priest that same year.) 14 Now Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people. (xi. 50.)

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. That disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. 16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, who was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. 17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. 18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold;) and they warmed themselves: And Peter stood with them, and warmed himself?

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. 20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whether the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. 21 Why askest thou me? ask them who heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And, when he had thus spoken, one of the officers who stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? 23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me? 24 (Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the

high priest.)

25 ¶ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself; they said, therefore, unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not. 26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? 27 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment; and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? 30 They answered, and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. 31 Then said Pilate unto him, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews, therefore, said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death; 32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence, *but from heaven*, 1 Cor. xv. 47. Rev. xxi. 10.

37 Pilate, therefore, said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end, was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, *and against the father of lies*, Psal. xlv. 4. xcvi. 13. *heareth my voice, and fights under the protection of my sceptre of truth.*

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the passover; will ye, therefore, that I release unto you the king of the Jews? 40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

C H A P. XIX.

Christ is scourged, and crucified.

THEN Pilate, therefore, took Jesus, and scourged him. 2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, 3 And said, Hail, king of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate, therefore, went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man? 6 When the chief priests, therefore, and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him. 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate, therefore, heard that saying he was the more afraid; 9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to release thee, and have power to release thee? 11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. 12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend; whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate, therefore, heard that saying he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew Gabbatha. 14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour; and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king! 15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief

priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him, therefore, unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away. 17 And he, bearing his cross, went forth into a place called the place of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha; 18 Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am the King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I still approve.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat. Now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout: 24 They said, therefore, among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things, therefore, the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus, therefore, saw his mother, and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar; and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. 30 When Jesus, therefore, had received the vinegar he said, It (that is, this work) is finished; and he bowed his head, and resigned his spirit.

31 ¶ The Jews, therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the sab-

bath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other who was crucified with him. 33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs; 34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. 35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. 36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled: A bone of him shall not be broken. 37 And again, another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave. He came, therefore, and took the body of Jesus. 39 And there came also Nicodemus (who at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now, in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid they Jesus, therefore, because of the Jews' preparation-day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

Of Christ's resurrection.

THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. 2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. 3 Peter, therefore, went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. 4 So they ran both together; and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. 5 And he, stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter follow-

ing him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie; 7 And the napkin that was about his head not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple who came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and, as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre. 12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 14 And when she had thus said she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. 17 Jesus saith to her, Delay not to touch or handle me now; for tho' I am not yet ascended to my Father, I am to ascend: go, therefore, to my brethren, and tell them, that I ascend to my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. 20 And, when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you; as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you (*to teach*). 22 And, when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit. 23 Whosoever sins

ye rightly declare to be remitted, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye declare to be not remitted, they are not remitted.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples, therefore, said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And, after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Then came Jesus, the doors being shut, (*as before, v. 19. having opened them unobservedly*), and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas answered, and said unto him, My Lord, and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name, (*the Saviour*).

CHAP. XXI.

Christ appeareth to his disciples.

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and in this manner shewed he himself. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. 6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast, therefore; and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore, that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now, when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coat about him, (for he was without it,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three; and tho' there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. (*for tho' their astonishment made them doubt a little, they were ashamed of it.*)

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So, when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs, (*weak believers*). 16 He saith to him again, the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon son of Jonas, Lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whether thou wouldest; but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who also leaned on his breast at supper,

and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? 21 Peter, seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? 22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come *to judge the world*, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, if I will that

he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 ¶ This is the disciple who testified of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true. 25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

THE SECOND PART OF LUKE'S GOSPEL HISTORY, BEING

The ACTS of the APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

Christ's history in part repeated.

THE former treatise (Luke i. 3.) have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus both did and taught, 2 Until the day of his ascension to heaven, after that he, by the Holy Spirit, had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen; 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive, after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: 4 And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, (*till endued with the Holy Spirit*, Luke xxiv. 49.) but wait for the Spirit, as promised by the Father, of which, saith he, you have heard me speak, (*John xiv. 26.*) 5 For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit (*taught, enlightened, and purified by him*) not many days hence.

6 When they, therefore, were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? (*as in the time of David.*) 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath kept in his own power, and kept hid. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Spirit is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he ascended; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold,

two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus who is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come again in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew; Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his kindred.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, who was guide to them that took Jesus. 17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this apostolic ministry. 18 Now, this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and, falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it was known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. 20 For it is written in the Psalms, His habitation shall be desolate, and no man shall dwell therein; and his office another shall take. 21

Wherefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, 25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, to go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

The apostles receive the holy Spirit.

AND when the day of Pentecost (fifty days after the Passover) was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them the likeness of cloven tongues of fire, which alighted on each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were abiding at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. 6 Now, when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these who speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born? 9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, 10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? 13 Others, mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the

eleven, lifted up his voice and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken unto my words: 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 And it shall come to pass in the last days (or gospel times), saith God, I will pour out the influences of my Spirit on all flesh, Gentiles as well as Jews: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream divine dreams. 18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit, and they shall prophesy: 19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood and fire, and vapour of smoke, (*in war and burning of cities*). 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood---(*all the light and glory of the Jewish church and state, city, and temple, and nation, shall be darkened and desolated, by bloody wars and the smoke of burning cities*) before that great and notable day of the Lord come, (*which will put a final period to it*). 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord Jesus, believing in him, shall be saved (*from that destruction, and future misery*).

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words! Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know; 23 Having taken him who had been given you by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have crucified and slain him with wicked hands; 24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the bands of death; because it was not possible, that he should be holden of it. 25 For David speaketh concerning him, I kept his glory always in view, for he is on my right hand to uphold me, that I should not be moved: 26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope of a resurrection. 27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in the separate state, nor let the body of thy holy One suffer corruption. 28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy favourable countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David,

that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. 30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of his offspring he would raise up Christ, to possess the throne of which his was the type: 31 He, foreseeing this, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in the separate state, nor did his body suffer corruption. 32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. 33 Therefore, being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and near. 34 For David (*in his body*) is not ascended into the heavens; but he himself saith, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, (*possess the highest honour*). 35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool, (*by subduing them under thee*).

36 Therefore, let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified both Lord and Christ, (*to save and rule his people*).

37 ¶ Now, when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is unto you; and to your children, and to all that are afar off (*among the Gentiles*), even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from (*the sin and punishment of*) this froward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand persons. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine, and fellowship (*with the saints*), and in receiving the Lord's supper, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul; and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all the brethren, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and eating in each other's houses, they did eat their

meat with gladness and singleness of heart; 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

Peter cureth a lame man.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked alms. 4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but what I have give I thee---In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up; and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength. 8 And he, leaping up, stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping and praising God. 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God: 10 And they knew that it was he who sat for alms at the beautiful gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. 11 And as the lame man who was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? 13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his son Jesus---whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. 14 But ye denied the holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; 15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. 16 And in his name, faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I wot

that through ignorance ye did it, as also your rulers. 19 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing (*comforts*) shall come from the presence of the Lord; 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, who before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of rectifying all things, of which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. 22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, typified by me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. 23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people. 24 Yea, and all the prophets, from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. 25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, Even in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. 26 Unto you first, God, (having raised up his Son Jesus,) sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

Peter and John imprisoned.

AND, as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold until the next day; for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit many of them who heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And, when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name (*and authority*) have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the

people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole: 11 This is the stone which was set a-nought by you builders, which is become the head of the corner—(*Uniting the Jews and Gentiles in one church*). 12 Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now, when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach, in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered, and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So, when they had farther threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And, being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. 24 And, when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, who hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David

hast said, Why did the heathen rage; and the people imagine vain things? 26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. 27 For of a truth, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings; and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And, when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness. 32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. 34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAP. V.

Ananias and Sapphira smitten.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, & brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet, (and said, *This is the whole price*).

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias, hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all those that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them who have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs & wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them; but the people magnified them. 14 And believers were the more added unto the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) 15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks and them that were vexed with unclean spirits, and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, 18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, 20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this eternal life.

21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the people of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them

brought. 22 But, when the officers came and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, 23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors; but, when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now, when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests, heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence; (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned:) 27 And when they had brought them they set them before the council; and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered, and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, and hanged on a tree: 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay him.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; 35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, what ye intend to do as touching these men. 36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him; he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him were dispersed. 38 And now I say unto you,

Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought; 39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed; and when they had called the apostles, and heard them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

Seven deacons appointed.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians (*Yews dwelling in Greece who spoke Greek*) against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reasonable that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables (*to supply the poor*). 3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Spirit's wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte (*or convert*) of Antioch. 6 Whom they set before the apostles: and, when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were not able to resist the wis-

dom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, 13 And set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law. 14 For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as if it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

Stephen answereth for himself.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And Stephen said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, 3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell. 5 And he gave him no inheritance in it; no, not so much as to set his foot on; yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child. 6 And God spake in this manner, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years. 7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God; and after that shall they come forth and serve me in this place. 8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision; and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt; but God was with him, 10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now, there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great afflic-

tion, and our fathers found no sustenance. 12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt he sent out our fathers first. 13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. 14 Then sent Joseph and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, three score and fifteen persons. 15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died there, he and our fathers, 16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 Till another king arose who knew not Joseph. 19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months. 21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. 24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: 25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not. 26 And the next day he shewed himself to two of them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? 27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday? 29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him, in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord (*Christ*) in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight; and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, 32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers,

the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold. 33 Then said the Lord unto him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground. 34 I have surely seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. 35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. 36 And he brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses who said unto the children of Israel, A Prophet shall the Lord our God raise up unto you of your brethren, a deliverer like unto me: him shall ye hear. 38 This is he that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel who spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers; and who received the lively oracles to give unto us; 39 Whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, 40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us; for as for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. 41 And they made a golden calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the work of their hands.

42 Then God turned away from them, and suffered them to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? ye did not. 43 Yet, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: therefore I will carry you away beyond Babylon. 44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of (God for a) witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen (on mount Sinai). 45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Joshua into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; 46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a

tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built him an house. 48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, 49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or, what is the place of my rest? 50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers did, so do ye. 52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? yea, they have slain them who shewed before of the coming of Jesus the just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: 53 Who have received the law by the ministration of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul:

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

Persecution in Jerusalem.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3. As for Saul he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and dragging men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them; and many taken with palsies, and that were lame were healed. 8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, who before time in the city used magic, and astonished the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had ~~astonished~~ *astonished* them with forceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also; and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 ¶ Now, when the apostles, who were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: 15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit; 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them; only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that thro' laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, 19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter; for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. 22 Repent, therefore, of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee: 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of

these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert: 27 And he arose and went; and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem, for to worship. 28 Was returning, and, sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near and join thyself unto this chariot. 30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? 31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. 32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and, like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: 33 In his humiliation he was deprived of judgment; and who shall declare his generation; (*he ever liveth*) tho' his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? 35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? 37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. 38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still; and they went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And when they were come up out of the water the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But, Philip was found at Azotus; and, passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

Saul goeth to Damascus.

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And, as he journeyed, he came near Damascus; and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven; 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he, trembling, and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man (*speaking*).

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened he could not see; but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. 11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight; and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus; for, behold, he prayeth, 12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: 14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name. 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way--for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and, putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. 19 And when he had received meat he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples who were at Damascus. 20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them who called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews who dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And, after that many days were past, the Jews took counsel to kill him; 24 But their lying in wait was known of Saul; and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. 25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 ¶ And when Saul was come to Jerusalem he assayed to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Greek Jews; but they went about to slay him. 30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judæa, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edited; and, walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints who dwelt at Lydda: 33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, who had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy. 34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh the whole; arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately. 35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a cer-

tain disciple named Tabitha, which, by interpretation, is called Dorcas; this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds, which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days that she was sick, and died: whom, when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And soasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them. 39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber; and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made (*for the poor*), while she was with them. 40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and, turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes—and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up; and, when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive. 42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

Cornelius sendeth for Peter.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, 2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway; 3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. 4 And, when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. 5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter; 6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side; he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And, when the angel who spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 And, when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the

city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour. 10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten; but, while they made ready, he fell into a trance, 11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as if it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth; 12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. 13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed that call not thou common. 16 This was done thrice; and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 ¶ Now, while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men who were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, 18 And called, and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 Arise, therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men who were sent unto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek; what is the cause wherefore ye are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a charitable man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee (*to come*) into his house, and to hear words of thee. 23 Then called he them, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 ¶ And, as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And, as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. 28 And he said unto them,

Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company or come unto one of another nation : but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean. 29 Therefore came I unto you without gainfaying, as soon as I was sent for ; I ask, therefore, for what intent ye have sent for me ?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour ; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, 31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send, therefore, to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter ; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea-side ; who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. 33 Immediately, therefore, I sent to thee ; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now, therefore, are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons ; 35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness is accepted with him. 36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ ; (he is Lord of all ;) 37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached ; 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power ; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil ; for God was with him. 39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, (and in Jerusalem ;) whom they slew, and hanged on a tree ; 40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly ; 41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he who was ordained of God to be the Judge of the living and the dead. 43 To him give all the prophets a testimony, that, through his atonement, whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words the Holy Spirit fell on all them who heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit as well as we ? 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

Peter maketh his defence.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, 3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. 4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, 5 I was in the city of Joppa praying ; and in a trance saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as if it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners ; and it came even to me : 6 Upon the which, when I had fastened mine eyes, I observed, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. 7 And I heard a voice crying unto me, Arise, Peter ; slay and eat. 8 But I said, Not so, Lord ; for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. 9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. 10 And this was done three times ; then all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me. 12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house : 13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, who stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter, 14 Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. 15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, as on us, at the beginning. 16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water, but

ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit. 17 Forasmuch, then, as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they who were scattered abroad, upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. 20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cerene, who when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Jewish Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. 21 And the power of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch; 23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. 24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith; and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, to seek Saul; 26 And, when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be a great dearth throughout all the land: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea; 30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

Herod persecuteth the Christians.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. 2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. 3 And, because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further

to take Peter also (at the passover). (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) 4 And, when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after the passover to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter, therefore, was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison. 7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals; and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was a reality which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. 10 When they were past the first and the second ward they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of its own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself he said, Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from the expectation of all the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the matter he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying. 13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. 14 And, when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. 15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. 16 But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished. 17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go, shew these things unto James, and to the

brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now, as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers what was become of Peter: 19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him; and, having made Blastus, the king's chamberlain, their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And, upon a set day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

Paul and Barnabas chosen.

NOW, there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, departed unto Seleucia: and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John for their minister.

6 ¶ And, when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain forcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus; 7 Who was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the

word of God. 8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation,) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Spirit, set his eyes on him, 10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness! wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now, when Paul and his company looked from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down. 15 And, after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren; if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and, beckoning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. 17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and increased the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a mighty arm brought he them out of it. 18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their murmuring in the wilderness. 19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, (for their wickedness), he divided their land to them by lot. 20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. 21 And afterward they desired a king; and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. 22 And when he had removed him he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man who will rule the people after mine own heart, who shall fulfil all my will. 23 Of this man's seed, hath God, according to his promise, raised up unto Israel a Saviour;

Jesus: 24 When John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation. 27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets who are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him. 28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain: 29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre. 30 But God raised him from the dead: 31 And he was seen many days of them who came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people. 32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee *from the dead*. 34 And because he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. 35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption. 36 For David, after he had served his own generation, by the will of God fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: 37 But he whom God raised again *from the dead* saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you, therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: 39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified and acquitted by the law of Moses. 40 Beware, therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets; 41 Behold, we despisers, and wonder, and perish; for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And, when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles be-

fought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now, when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the *gospel of the grace of God*.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. 45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you; but seeing ye have put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles: 47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. 48 And when the Gentiles heard this they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. 51 But they shook off the dust of their feet as a witness against them, and came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit.

CHAP. XIV.

Paul and Barnabas are persecuted.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude, both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed. 2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren. 3 A long time, therefore, abode they speaking boldly in the name of the Lord, who gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. 5 And when there was an assault made, both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, 6 They

were aware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: 7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 9 The same heard Paul speak; who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, 10 Said with a loud voice. Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. 13 Then the priest of Jupiter, who was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. 14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, 15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? we also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: 16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. 17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people; and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. 20 Howbeit as the disciples stood round about him he rose up, and came into the city; and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. 21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. 23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord,

on whom they believed. 24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia they came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had preached the word in Perga they went down into Attalia; 26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. 28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Diffension about circumcision.

AND certain men who came down from Judea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses ye cannot be saved. 2 When, therefore, Paul and Barnabas had no small diffension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. 3 And, being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles; and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the ceremonial law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, who knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Spirit even as he did unto us; 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 10 Now, therefore, why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that, through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, both they and we should be saved.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul,

declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me. 14 Simeon hath declared how God at first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written, 16 After this I will return, and will build again the *spiritual kingdom* and tabernacle of David, which is fallen down *temporally*, and I will build again *spiritually* the ruins thereof, and I will set it up *among the Gentiles*; 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, even all the Gentiles who call on my name *(as my-people)* saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. 18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. 19 Wherefore, my sentence is, that we trouble not them who from among the Gentiles are turned unto God; 20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication and from things strangled, *(that died of their own accord and the blood is in them)* and from blood. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas, surnamed Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: 23 And they wrote letters by them, after this manner; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren who are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch, as we have heard, that certain who went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the ritual law; to whom we gave no such commandment: 25 ~~It~~ seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul; 26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore, Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; 29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from

things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed they came to Antioch; and, when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle; 31 Which, when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. 32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles. 34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still. 35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. 37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. 38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. 39 And the contention was so sharp between them that they departed asunder one from the other; and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; 40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. 41 And he went thro' Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul circumciseth Timothy.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra; and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman who was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek: 2 Who was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium; 3 Him would Paul have to go with him; and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews who were in those quarters; for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem. 5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Spirit to

preach the word *as yet* in Proconsular Asia, 7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia; but the Spirit ſuffered them not. 8 And they, paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas. 9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: there ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. 10 And, after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering that the Lord had called us to preach the goſpel unto them. 11 Therefore, looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; 12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a Roman colony; and we were in that city abiding certain days. 13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women who reſorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain *Pagan* woman, named Lydia, a ſeller of purple of the city of Thyatira, who worſhipped God, heard us; whoſe heart the Lord opened that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul. 15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought us, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come unto my houſe, and abide there, and ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain perſon poſſeſſed with a ſpirit of divination met us who brought her matters much gain by ſoothſaying; 17 The ſame followed Paul & us, and cried ſaying, theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, who ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation. 18 And this did ſhe many days, But Paul, being grieved, turned, and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, to come out of her. And he came out that ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market-place unto the rulers, 20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up againſt them; and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. 23 And when they had laid many ſtripes

upon them, they caſt them into priſon, charging the jailor to keep them ſafely; 24 Who, having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praifes unto God; and the priſoners heard them. 26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and every man's hands were looſed. 27 And the keeper of the priſon, awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had fled. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thyſelf no harm; for we are all here. 29 Then he called for a light and ſprang in, and came in trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved? 31 And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe. 33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed their ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway. 34 And, when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 ¶ And, when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſerjeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go. 36 And the keeper of the priſon told this, ſaying to Paul, the magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now, therefore, depart, and go in peace. 37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now, do they thruſt us out privily? nay, verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out: 38 And the ſerjeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates; and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans. 39 And they came and beſought them, and brought them out, and deſired them to depart out of their city. 40 And they went out of the priſon, and entered into the houſe of Lydia; and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica.

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they

came to Thessalonica, where was a synagoge of the Jews; 2 And Paul as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures; 3 Opening and alledging that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. 4 And some of them believed, and comforted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews who believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6 And, when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; 7 Whom Jason hath received, and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus. 8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. 9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea; who, coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily whether those things were so. 12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women who were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. 14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still. 15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. 17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met him. 18 Then cer-

tain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto the court Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest is? 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears; we would know, therefore, what these things mean. 21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers who were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of *(the court)* Mars-hill and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed by and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, To the UNKNOWN GOD. Whom, therefore, ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. 24 God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; *(is not comprehended)* 25 Neither is worshipped with gifts from men's hands only, as tho' he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the bounds of their habitations, at the times before appointed. 27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him and find him, *(by the dim light of nature)* tho' he be not far from every one of us; 28 For in him, *(by his power and goodness)* we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets, *Aratus*, have said, For we are also his offspring. 29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divinity is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and man's device. 30 And the times of this ignorance God bore with; but now commandeth all men every where to repent. 31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. 34 Howbeit certain men

clave unto him, and believed; among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, (*a courtier*) and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

C H A P. XVIII.

Paul laboureth with his hands.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth; 2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them. 3 And because he was of the same craft he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tent-makers. 4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. 6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook (*the dust off*) his raiment, (*for a witness*), and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 ¶ Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace; 10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city. 11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, 13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. 14 And, when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews! reason would that I should bear with you: 15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters. 16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat. 17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief

ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat; and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea; for he had a *Nazarites'* vow, (*1 Cor. ix. 25.*) 19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there; where he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them he consented not; 21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. 22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. 23 And after he had spent some time there he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, confirming the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the gospel of the Lord *Jesus*; and, being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the doctrines of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue; whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the gospel of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him; who, when he was come, helped them much, who had thro' grace believed; 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

C H A P. XIX.

The Holy Spirit given.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the *gifts of the Holy Spirit* since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any *who have received the Holy Spirit*. 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John, verily, baptizing with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him who should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. 5 When they heard this they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And, when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. 7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 ¶ And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing, and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. 9 But when diverse were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. 10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they who dwelt in *the lesser Asia* heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. 11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them who had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, who did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered, and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their *evil* deeds. 19 Many also of them who use curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pices of silver. 20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have

been there I must also see Rome. 22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. 23 And at the same time there arose no small stir about that way; 24 For a certain man, named Demetrius, a silver smith, who made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; 25 Whom he called together, with the workmen of the like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth; 26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, That they be no gods which are made with hands; 27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth. 28 And when they heard these sayings they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. 29 And the whole city was filled with confusion; and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. 30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people the disciples suffered him not. 31 And certain of the chief of Asia, who were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him, that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. 32 Some, therefore, cried one thing, and some another; for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. 33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people; 34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the space of two hours, cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. 35 And when the town clerk had appeased the people he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which *(as it is reported)* fell down from Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. 37 For ye have brought hither these men, who are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blas-

phers of your gods. 38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen who are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another. 39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. 40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

Paul goeth to Macedonia.

AND after the uproar was ceased Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them (*with a farewell*), and departed for to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, 3 And there abode three months; and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he proposed to return thro' Macedonia: 4 And there accompanied him unto the lesser Syria, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of the lesser Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus. 5 These, going before, tarried for us at Troas. 6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 ¶ And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, (*at the Lord's supper*), Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and, as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and, embracing him, said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. 11 When he, therefore, was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, he departed. 12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take a Paul; for so had he appointed, mind-

ing himself to go afoot. 14 And when he met with us at Assos we took him in, and came to Mitylene. 15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in the lesser Asia; for he hastid, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. 18 And, when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into the lesser Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, 19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations which beset me by the lying in wait of the Jews; 20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, 21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. 22 And now, behold, I go bound in the Spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 Save that the Holy Spirit witnesseth, saying, That bonds and afflictions abide me in every city. 24 But none of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. 27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Spirit hath made you overseers, to feed the church of Christ, which he hath purchased with his own blood. 29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. 31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and

day with tears. 32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, *in faith and holiness*, and to give you an inheritance *in heaven* among all them who are sanctified. 33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the needy, (*Eph. iv. 28.*) and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And, when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and prayed with them all. 37 And they all wept fore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him; 38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul goeth to Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass, that, after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara; 2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. 3 Now, when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre; for there the ship was to unlade her burden. 4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days; who said to Paul, thro' the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem, (*without danger*). 5 And when we had accomplished those days we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city; and we kneeled down on the shore and prayed. 6 And when we had taken our leave one of another we took ship; and they returned home again. 7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. 8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven *deacons*, and abode with him. (vi. 5.) 9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, who did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days,

there came down from Judea a certain prophet named Agabus. 11 And when he was come unto us he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. 12 And, when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem. 16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, (*who had a house at Jerusalem*), with whom we should lodge.

17 ¶ And when we were come to Jerusalem the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. 19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are who believe; and they are all zealous of the *ceremonial law*. 21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses' law, saying, That they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs of the Jews. 22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together; for they will hear that thou art come. 23 Do, therefore, this that we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow on them of a *Nazarite*; 24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads, and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the *ceremonial law*. 25 As touching the Gentiles who believe, we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day, purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews who were of the lesser Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, 28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the ceremonial law, and this place; and further, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. 29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. 31 And, as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar; 32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them; and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done? 34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and, when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. 36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? who said, Canst thou speak Greek? 38 Art not thou that Egyptian, who before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? 39 But Paul said, I am a man who am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And, when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people: and, when there was made a great

silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

C H A P. XXII.

Paul declareth his conversion.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you. 2 (And when they had heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them they kept the more silence; and he saith,) 3 I am verily a man who am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the *ritual* law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. 4 And I persecuted *them* of this way unto death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders; from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them who were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. 6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. 10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. 11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews who dwelt there, 13 Came unto me, & stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. 14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and see Jesus that just One, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth. 15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. 16 And now, why tarriest thou? arise and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord Jesus. 17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Je-

Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; 18 And saw him saying unto me; Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. 19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. 21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth; for it is not fit that he should live. 23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air, 24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him. 25 And, as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman (*citizen*), and uncondemned? 26 When the centurion heard that he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman (*citizen*). 27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman (*citizen*). He said, Yea. 28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, but I was free-born. 29 Then straightway they departed from him who should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman (*citizen*), and because he had bound him. 30 On the morrow, because he would have known certainly (*the matter*) wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

Paul pleadeth his cause.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience (*as far as I knew*) before God until this day. 2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited

wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? 4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? 5 Then said Paul, *I did not acknowledge*, brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, & the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, (*as to the resurrection*) the son of a Pharisee; of the the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. 7 And, when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and the multitude was divided. 8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither *any* angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. 9 And there arose a great cry; and the scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man; but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle. 11 And the night following the Lord (*Jesus*) stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul; for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty who had made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. 15 Now, therefore, ye with the council signify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him; and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. 17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath a certain thing to tell him. 18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief cap-

tain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee. 19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him what is that thou hast to tell me? 20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul tomorrow into the council, as tho' they would enquire some what of him more perfectly. 21 But donot thou yield unto them, for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him; and now they are ready, looking for a promise from thee. 22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threecore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; 24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner; 26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix, sendeth greeting. 27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should been killed of them; then came I with an army and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman (*citizen*). 28 And when I would have known the cause whereof they accused him, I brought him forth into their council; 29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. 30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle; 33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him. 34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia; 35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he

commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Paul accused by Tertullus.

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul. 2 And, when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, 3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words. 5 For we have found this man a pestilent man, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the empire, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarene (*Christians*): 6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple; whom we took, and would have judged according to our law; 7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, 8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee; by examining of whom, thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him. 9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself; 11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. 12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city; 13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets; 15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. 16 And herein do I exercise myself to have always a conscience without offence toward God, and toward men. 17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. 18 Whereupon

certain Jews from (*the lesser*) Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult: 19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. 20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil-doing in me while I stood before the council, 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lyfias the chief captain shall come down I will know the uttermost of your matter. 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. 25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season I will call for thee. 26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him; wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. 27 But, after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

The Jews accuse Paul before Felix.

NOW, when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, 3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. 4 But Festus answered that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither. 5 Let them, therefore, said he, who among you are able go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him:

6 And, when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day, sitting on the judgment-seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And, when he was come, the Jews who came down from Jerusalem stood

round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove; 8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? 10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. 11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die; but if there be none of these things true whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And, after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus. 14 And, when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix; 15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. 16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die before that he who is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. 17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. 18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed; 19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And, because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. Tomorrow, said he, thou shalt hear him:

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus' command Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa and all men who are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer. 25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O King Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. 27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Paul's life and conversion.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself. 2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews; 3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. 4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; 5 Who knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that, after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise of the gospel and the resurrection made of God unto our fathers: 7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. 8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you that God should raise the dead? 9 I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and, when they were

put to death, I gave my voice against them. 11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and, being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities. 12 Whereupon, as I went unto Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, 13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them who journeyed with me. 14 And, when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying, in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest. 16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things for the which I will appear unto thee; 17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, 18 To open their eyes, (*the eyes of their minds*), and to turn them from darkness to light, (*from error to truth*), and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them who are sanctified by faith that is in me. 19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision; 20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do the works of repentance. 21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. 22 Having, therefore, obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great; saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come; 23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew the light (*of the knowledge of salvation*) unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And, as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. 25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness, (*for learning rather makes wise*). 26 For the king knoweth of these things,

before whom also I speak freely; for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. 29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 ¶ And, when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them. 31 And, when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds. 32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul shipwrecked for Rome.

AND, when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. 2 And, entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. 4 And, when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And, when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; 8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The Fair Havens, nigh whereto was the city of Lasea. 9 Now, when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast and the feast of tabernacles was now already past, Paul admonished them, 10 And said unto them, Sirs; I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives. 11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the

master and the owner of the ship more than those things which were spoken by Paul. 12 And, because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west. 13 And, when the fourth wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. 14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon, (*whirling north-east wind*). 15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. 16 And running under a certain island, which is call Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat; 17 Which, when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quick sands, strake sail, and so were driven. 18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest; the next day they lightened the ship; 19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But, after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. 22 And now, I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, 24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar; and lo, God hath given thee (to be safe) all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. 26 Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic sea about mid-night the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country; 28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again and found it fifteen fathoms; 29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out

of the stern, and wished for the day.
 30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore-ship, 31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship ye cannot be saved. 32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And, while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat; for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. 35 And, when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all; and, when he had broken it, he began to eat. 36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat. 37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen persons.

38 And when they had eaten enough they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. 40 And, when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoisted up the main-sail to the wind, and made toward shore. 41 And, falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship a-ground: and the fore-part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinderpart was broken with the violence of the waves. 42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. 43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they who could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land; 44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship: and so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The barbarians entertain Paul.

AN D when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita, (*now Malta*). 2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kind-

ness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 ¶ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live. 5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. 6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly; but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was god.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. 8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. 9 So when this was done, others also, who had diseases in the island, came and were healed; 10 Who also honoured us with many honours: and, when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux, (*titular gods*). 12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. 13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli; 14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days; and so we went toward Rome. 15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and The Three Taverns; whom, when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage. 16 And when we came to Rome the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard; but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that, after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together; and, when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of

our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans; 18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. 19 But, when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. 20 For this cause, therefore, have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you; because that for *the gospel* the hope of Israel, I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. 22 But we desire to hear of thee, what thou thinkest; for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which were spo-

ken, and some believed not. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Spirit, by Isaiah the prophet, unto our fathers, 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive. 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And, when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, 31 Preaching, the kingdom of God, even teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Epistle of St. PAUL, the Apostle, to the ROMANS.

C H A P. I.

Paul commendeth his calling.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, set apart for the work of the gospel of God, 2 (Which he had before promised by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) 3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ, our Lord, who was the offspring of David, according to the flesh, 4 And powerfully manifested to be the Son of God by the Holy Spirit, in his resurrection from the dead; 5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, in order to bring all nations to the obedience of the Christian faith, to the praise of his name, 6 Among whom ye also are the called of Jesus Christ; 7 To all in Rome who are beloved of God, called to be saints; grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom in sin-

cerity and truth I serve in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; 10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. 11 For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, (*by laying on of hands*) in order to confirm you in the faith. 12 So that we may be comforted together while I am among you, by the mutual exercise of the faith both of you and me.

13 Now, I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but hitherto have been hindered) that I might have some satisfaction to see the fruits of my labours among you, even as among other Gentiles. 14 For the office and talents which I have received lay me under the obligations of a debtor both to the Greeks and all others, whom they call Barbarians, to both the learned and ignorant nations. 15 So, as much as in me is, I

am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, (Gal. vi. 14.); for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile. 17 For therein is the mercy of God revealed from his faithful covenant to the faith of his people; as it is written, Those justified by faith shall live. 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all impiety and unrighteousness of men, who, tho' they know the truth, yet act contrary to it by unrighteous deeds. 19 Because that which may be known of God by the light of nature even his power, wisdom and goodness, is manifest among them (*by his works of creation and providence*) for God hath shewed it to them (*by a light as universal as the sun*). 20 For his invisible nature and perfections, as his eternal power and divinity, from the creation of the world, being duly attended to, are clearly seen, so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful for his benefits, but became vain in their imaginations, and their inconsiderate heart became darkened. 22 Professing themselves wise they became fools; 23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. 24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, thro' the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves; (Psalm lxxxv. 12.) 25 Who changed the truth of God into lying idolatry, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 [For this cause God abandoned them to the vilest passions; for even their women did change the natural use of their sex to that which is against nature. 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men, working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.]

28 And even as they were not solicitous to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to an inconsiderate mind, to do those things which are not expedient: 29 Being filled with all injustice, fornication, wickedness, covetous-

ness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents; 31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful; 32 Who, knowing the just judgment of God, that they who commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

They that sin are inexcusable.

THEFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. 2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to justice and truth against them who commit such things. 3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them who do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? 4 Or despisest thou the riches of his gentleness, and forbearance and longsuffering, as not knowing that the goodness of God should lead thee to repentance? 5 But, by thy hardness and impenitency of heart, treasurest up unto thyself more wrath against the day of wrath and the revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his works. 7 To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, &c. immortality, he will render eternal life; 8 But unto them that are contentious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, he will render indignation and wrath, 9 Tribulation and anguish, even upon every soul of man that doeth evil; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: 10 But glory, honour, and peace, shall be to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile; 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned without Moses' law shall also perish without that law, by the law of nature; and as many as have sinned under the law shall be judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified: 14 For when the Gentiles, who have not the written law, do by nature the things required by the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves: 15 Who shew the work of the law written upon their hearts;

their conscience joining also in bearing witness, and their thoughts in the mean while accusing them for breaking, or else approving them for doing the commands of the law ;) 16 In the day when God shall, according as my gospel shews, judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ. 17 Behold thou art called a Jew, and retest in thy profession of the law, and makest thy boast of believing in God, 18 And knowest his will, and approveest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law ; 19 And art confident that thou thyself art able to teach and guide the blind Gentiles, and to be a light to them who are yet in darkness, 20 And an instructor of the ignorant, a teacher of these babes in understanding : who hast the form of the knowledge and of the truth contained in the law.

21 Thou, therefore, who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preacheest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? 22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? (*robbing God of his homage*). 23 Thou that makest thy boast and gloriest in the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? 24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through your bad conduct, as it is written (Is. liii. 2.)

25 For circumcision or being a Jew verily profiteth if thou keep the law : but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision, thou art a Jew in profession but a heathen in practice. 26 Therefore, on the contrary, if the uncircumcision observe the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? 27 And shall not that which is uncircumcision by nature, if it fulfil the law, condemn thee who by the letter of the law and circumcision without the spirit of it, dost transgress the law. 28 For he is not a true Jew who is merely one outwardly ; neither is that true circumcision which is only outward in the flesh ; 29 But he is a real Jew who is one in heart, and true circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter of the law only, whose praise is not of men, but of God, (Deut. xxx. 6.)

CHAP. III.

The Jew's prerogative.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? 2 Much every way, chief-

ly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. 3 For what if some did not believe, and embrace the gospel, should their unbelief in rejecting it, render the faithfulness of God (*in introducing that dispensation at the time foretold*) ineffectual to its success. 4 God forbid, yea let God be considered as true and faithful and every man as false or unfit for confidence, as it is written, That thou mightst be justified in thy words, and mightest overcome when thou art judged by foolish men. 5 But if our unrighteousness (*in rejecting the gospel*) they may say, render the righteousness of God the more commendable in ushering it into the world according to his promise, what shall we say, is not God unrighteous taking vengeance on us for rejecting it, (I speak as a foolish man)? 6 God forbid, for then how shall God judge the world righteously. 7 And if my infidelity (*may the Jew say*) conduces to the glory of God, by making his faithfulness the more illustrious, why am I judged for that as a criminal? 8 Or why may I not rather say, (as some slanderously report and affirm that we say) Let us do evil that good may come? such conduct justly merits condemnation.

9 What then? are we Jews better than they Gentiles? no, not at all; for we have proved both Jews and Gentiles to be guilty sinners; 10 As it is written, There is none (*wholly*) righteous, no, not one; 11 There is none that (*fully*) understandeth (*his errors*); there is none that seeketh after God *as he ought*; 12 They are all gone out of the right way; they are altogether become unprofitable (*as to their greatest interest*), there is none that doeth good (*rightly*), no, not one (*as he ought*). 13 Their throat's an open sepulchre (*to bury their neighbour's reputation*); with their tongues they have used deceit; (*malicious words, like*) the poison of asps, are under their lips; 14 Their mouth is full of cursing, and bitter words; 15 Their feet are swift to shed blood; 16 Destruction and misery to themselves & others are in their ways, 17 And the way of peace and happiness they have not known, 18 Because there is no fear of God in their hearts, or before their eyes, i. e. in their conduct.

19 Now, we know, that what things soever the law sayeth, (*as these above*,) it saith them to these only that know it, and so are under that written law; that every mouth may be stopped, *having no*

excuse), and all may appear guilty before God.

20 Therefore no flesh can be justified or accounted righteous before God, by the works of the law (*either natural or revealed, as all have come short of the duties it requires*) for by the law is the knowledge of (*the evil and danger of*) sin. 21 But now the mercy of God without perfectly fulfilling the law (*if we sincerely obey it*) is manifested being attested by the *whole tenor of the* law and the prophets. 22 Even the mercy of God which is obtained by faith in Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe in him, for there is no difference between Jews and Gentiles. 23 For all have sinned and come short in glorifying God (*and therefore equally need it*). 24 Being justified freely by his grace thro' the redemption made by Christ Jesus. 25 Whom God hath set forth, *in the gospel*, for a propitiation to atone for the sins of them who truly believe that he shed his blood for their redemption, to manifest his mercy for the remission of sins that are past, thro' the forbearance of God: 26 To make appear, I say, in this time his mercy, and that he might also appear just while he justifies him that believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting in ourselves then? it is excluded. By what law? is it by the law of works? nay, but by the law of faith. 28 Therefore we conclude, that a man, *whether he be Jew or Gentile*, is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also the God of the Gentiles? yes, he is the God of the Gentiles also; 30 Seeing he is one God who shall justify the circumcised by faith, and the uncircumcised Gentiles by the same faith. 31 Do we then set aside the moral law thro' faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the law, *in making it the rule of our lives, after the example of Christ (John ii. 6.) who fulfilled it.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Abraham's faith.

WHAT shall we say then that Abraham, our father, according to the flesh, hath obtained? 2 For if Abraham were justified (*or saved*) by (*circumcision or*) works, he hath whereof to glory (*before others*); but not before God. 3 For what faith the scripture, Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. 4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not rec-

koned as of grace, but as of debt. 5 But to the man that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth those that were ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. 6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, 7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered (*with the mercy of God in Christ*). 8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin, (*to condemn him for it*). 9 Cometh then this blessedness upon the circumcised only, or upon the uncircumcised also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. 10 How was it then reckoned? when he was circumcised, or uncircumcised? Not when circumcised, but (*before*) when uncircumcised: 11 And he received circumcision, (*for a sign, Deut. xxx. 6.*) as a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which he had before he was circumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, tho' they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also (*by faith*). 12 And the father of the circumcised, to them who are not only circumcised, but who have also the good works of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had before he was circumcised. 13 For the promise that he should inherit all nations of the world, (*as his spiritual offspring by faith*), was not to Abraham, or to his seed, (*the Messiah, Gal. iii. 16.*) through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. 14 For if they who are of the law be heirs of salvation, faith is rendered vain, and the fulfilling of the promise is made of none effect. 15 But the law worketh wrath (*to sinners who transgress it*); for where there is no law, there is no transgression. 16 Therefore, *salvation* is by faith, that it might be by grace, to the end that the promise might be sure to all the believing seed, not to that only which is of the *Jewish or ceremonial* law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who (*in this respect*) is the father of us all. 17 As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations. So that, in this respect, he resembles him in whom he believed; even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which are not (*in existence at present*) as tho' they were. 18 Who against all human hope believed in divine hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that

which was spoken, (*as the stars for multitude*) So shall thy seed be. 19 And, being not weak in faith, he regarded not his own body, *which was as unfit to have posterity* as one dead; for he was about an hundred years old; neither regarded he the deadness of Sarah's body. 20 He doubted not the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God, 21 In being fully persuaded that what he had promised he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore his faith was imputed to him for righteousness, (*to justify him*). 23 Now, it was not written for his sake alone that it was imputed to him (*in order to his justification*); 24 But for us also, to whom the like faith shall be imputed, if we believe in his power and faithfulness who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; 25 Who was delivered unto death for our offences, and was raised again (*or liberated from prison*) for our justification, (*or acquittal, and discharge*).

CHAP. V.

Justification by faith.

THEREFORE, being justified (*pardon- ed and accepted*) by faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, we have peace with God thro' him; 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this state of grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God, (*to be inherited by us*), 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also, (*as they are for our good*, viii. 28. 2 Cor. iv. 17.) knowing that tribulation by grace worketh patience, 4 And patience experience of our sincerity, and the divine support; and experience, hope of further comfort, and future glory. 5 And this hope maketh not ashamed (*by disappointment*); for the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit given unto us, (*as an earnest of future glory*). 6 For we being unable to fulfil the law, or atone for transgressing it, in due time Christ died for those that were ungodly. 7 For scarcely instead of a righteous man will one die, yet perhaps instead of a good man, (*who does all the good he can*), some would even dare to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us; 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, shall we be saved thro' him from the wrath to come. 10 For if, when we were enemies to God, (*as being sinners*), we were reconciled to him by the death of

his Son; much more, being thus reconciled, shall we be saved (*from future misery*) by his life, as he ever lives to intercede for us. 11 And not only so, but we also joy in God, (*as our covenant God and Father*), through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconciliation. ¶ 12 Wherefore, as by one man (*Adam, the first*) sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. 13 For until the law (*was intimated at Sinai*) sin was in the world; but when there is no law, there is no reckoning of sin; (*but the moral sense of good and evil is a natural law in all men*, ii. 15.) 14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam, (*who first sinned*), to Moses, (*who first published the law*), even over them (*viz. infants*) that had not sinned actually, according to the likeness of Adam's transgression, who (*as a common head or representative*) was the type or figure of him (*viz. Christ*) that was to come, (*to subdue sin and death*). 15 Yet the free gift is superior to the offence; for if by the offence of one many be dead, much more hath the grace of God, and the gift by that grace which is by one man, Jesus Christ, abounded unto many. 16 And the gift exceeds the loss that came by the one who sinned, as to the number of offences, as the sentence of condemnation, was given for one offence, but the free gift is effectual to our justification, from the guilt of many offences. 17 Moreover, if by one offence of one man, death came upon all, they who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, by one Jesus Christ, shall obtain a more excellent life (*even much more honour and glory*) than they lost; 18 Therefore, as the consequence of the offence of one man brought condemnation upon all men; even so the righteousness of one is effectual for justification, to obtain eternal life to all who will embrace it. (*Heb. ii. 3.*) 19 For as by the disobedience of one man, many were constituted sinners: so by the obedience of one, many shall be constituted righteous. 20 Moreover the ritual law intervened between Adam and Christ, that the offence might abound, (*as appearing magnified by it*); but where sin abounded, grace did abound with much more lustre and triumph. 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign unto eternal life, thro' the righteousness obtained by Jesus Christ our Lord,

C H A P. VI.

We must not live in sin.

WHAT conclusion shall we draw then from justification by faith, and salvation by grace? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 1 God forbid—How shall we who are dead to sin yet live in it any longer? 2 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death. 3 Therefore, *(like as he was buried in the grave, so)* we are buried with him in baptism, into the death of sin, *(having been put into the water in baptism, as the dead are into the grave)*; that, like as Christ was raised from the dead, by the glorious operation of the Father's power, even so we also live a new life. 4 For if we have been made conformed to the likeness of his death, so shall we also be conformed to the likeness of his resurrection. 5 As we know this; that our old man *(the corrupt disposition)* is crucified, and dead with him; that the body of sin *(the sinful inclination)* might be destroyed; that we might no longer be slaves to sin. 6 For he that is dead is freed from his slavery to sin. 7 And, if we be dead with Christ, *(to sin, as he died for it)*, we believe that we shall also live with him for ever in glory. 8 Knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 9 For whereas he died, he died as a sacrifice for sin once; and as he liveth, he liveth unto God, *to his glory*. 10 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be for ever so dead unto sin, as to be alive unto God, *to his glory*, in Jesus Christ our Lord. 11 Therefore, let not sin reign in your mortal bodies, to obey its licentious desires. 12 Neither yield your members to sin, as instruments of unrighteousness, but devote yourselves unto God, as being made spiritually alive from your death in sin, and yield your members and faculties to God, as instruments of righteousness. 13 For sin shall not have dominion over you, as ye are not under the law, but under grace, *which gives power to do good, and to overcome evil*. 14 What then? shall we sin because we are not under the terror and bondage of the law, but under grace? God forbid. 15 Know ye not that to whomsoever ye yield yourselves as servants to obey his will, his servants you are whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death eternal, or of obedience unto righteousness, in order unto life eternal.

17 But thanks be to God, that whereas ye were once the servants of sin, that ye have now obeyed from the heart that model of doctrine delivered unto you, *as the rule of your lives*. 18 Being thereby made free from sin, ye are become the servants of righteousness. 19 I speak as a man because of the weakness of your flesh, or frail nature, for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness, and other kinds of iniquity, in your heathen state; even so you yield your members servants to righteousness, and unto all holiness. 20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were without righteousness.

21 What advantage had ye then, in those things whereof ye are now ashamed; for the end of those things is death. 22 But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have the fruits of holiness, whose end is everlasting life. 23 For eternal death is the wages of sin, but eternal life is the gift of God, in Jesus Christ our Lord.

C H A P. VII.

The law hath power only in life.

NOW ye not, brethren, *(for I speak to them that know the law of Moses)* how that the law ruleth over a man so long as it liveth *(or is in force)*? 2 For the woman who hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. 3 So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress; but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, although she be married to another man.

4 Thus ye also, my brethren, are become dead to the law by the death of Christ, that ye might be, *as it were* married to another, even to Christ who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth the fruit of obedience unto God. 5 For when we were in the flesh, *(under the carnal dispensation of the ritual law, and not spiritually minded)* the motions of sinful passions, which were irritated by the law forbidding them, were active in our members to bring forth *(Jas. i. 15. sinful)* fruit unto death *(eternal)*. 6 But now we are set at liberty from *(our obligation to)* the law, that obligation in which we were held being dead *(and dissannulled)*, that we should serve in a new and spiritual manner, and not in the oldness of the letter, *(or ceremonial servitude)*.

7 ¶ (1 Cor. iv. 6.) What shall we say then, is the law evil, or does it lead to, sin? God forbid, nay I had not, in various cases, known sin in the heart, to be evil and dangerous, but by the law; for I had not known the evil of lust, or evil desires, Ja. i. 15, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. 8 But sin in the heart, taking occasion by the command forbidding it to rush on things forbidden, and covet things denied, wrought in me all manner of evil desires, for without the law sin appeared to be no more dangerous than a dead enemy. 9 For I once seemed to myself alive, being without fear of death for sin, without the law; but when the command came with awakening power, sin, like a dead enemy, revived, and I died with fear of it. 10 And the command which was ordained for giving life to them that keep it, I found dooming me unto death for breaking it. 11 For sin, taking occasion by the terror and curse of the broken command, deceived me, so as to despair, and thereby slew me.

12 Wherefore, the law, and every command of it, is holy, or pure, just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me, or the cause of my ruin? God forbid; but sin, that it might appear what it is, working death in me by the occasion of that which is good; in perverting its use and end, that sin, by the command so perverted, might appear exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, and sold as a slave under sin. 15 For that which I do I approve not: for what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that I do.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. 17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me, 18 For I know that in me, i. e. in my flesh, or sensual appetite, nothing that is good dwelleth; for to will what is good I find a desire, but I find not how to perform it. 19 For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not that I do. 20 Now, if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find that when I would do good an inclination to evil is then present with me. 22 For with regard to the inner man, the mind I delight in the law of God, i. 15. 1 Cor. iv. 6. 23 But I find another disposition in my members ma-

king war against the renewed resolution of my mind, and captivating me to the sinful propensity of my passions.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from this body of sin and death? 25 I thank God, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord, the deliverer. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the sensual appetite I serve the sinful disposition.

CHAP. VIII.

Who are free from condemnation.

THERE is, therefore, now no condemnation to them who are in Christ Jesus, by faith and repentance, who live not according to the flesh, or sensual appetite, but according to the spirit, or rational principle. 2 For the grace of the quickening Spirit of Christ Jesus, hath set me at liberty from the dominion of sin and eternal death. 3 For what the law could not do, by reason of the weakness of the flesh, or sinful nature of man, in our present state, God of his grace hath done by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, without the shining brightness of man's body at first, the loss of which was called nakedness, Gen. iii. 7. and as a sacrifice for sin; he condemned and conquered sin in the flesh, or human nature. 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled, by all holy obedience to it, in us who live not according to the sensual appetite, but the rational principle. 5 For they that are under the influence of the sensual appetite, desire the things that gratify it; but they that are under the influence of the spiritual principle, delight in the things suitable to it. 6 For to be carnally minded is destruction and death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace: 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then, they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now, if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ be in you by his Spirit, tho' the body be dead, because of sin, by Adam, yet the Spirit is life, or happy, because of righteousness, by Christ, (1 Cor. xv. 22.) 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are not debtors to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the sinful lusts of the body ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage (*Heb. xii. 21.*) again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, where by we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. (*Gal. v. 22. Eph. v. ix.*) 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed to us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the whole creation is waiting for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was made subject to vanity, *by sin*, not by its own will, or deed, but by him, *viz. Adam*, who subjected it. 21 But there is hope of a *renovation*, (*2 Pet. iii. 13.*) that the creation itself also shall be set free from the bondage of corruption, unto the glorious liberty of the sons of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation, *as it were*, groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. (*Isa. xxiv. 6. Jer. xii 4.*) 23 And not only they but ourselves also, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, (*Gal. v. 22.*) even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body from death. (*1 Cor. xv. 52.*) 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for what we see not, then do we with patience wait for that future glory. 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession in us with groanings which cannot be uttered in words. 27 And God that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, in

holiness, that he might have the pre-eminence among many brethren. 30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can prevail against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up to death for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect to condemn it? It is God that justifyeth; 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died for our sins; yea, rather, *which is most delightful*, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 (As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.) 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither the fear of death, *in its most terrible forms*, nor the love of life, nor evil angels, principalities, or powers, nor evil things present, nor evil things to come, 39 Nor the height of prosperity, nor the depth of adversity, nor any other creature *in heaven, earth, or hell*, shall be able to separate us *true Christians* from the love of God, in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

Paul's sorrow for the Jews.

ISAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit, 2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. 3 For I could wish that myself were cast out of the church of Christ, yea, and cut off from the land of the living, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: 4 Who are Israelites; whose is the adoption, *to be his church and children*, and the glory of the divine presence in the inner temple, and the covenants with the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, and the whole people at Sinai, where the law was given, and the temple service, and the promises of Canaan, and the Messiah; 5 Whose are the fathers, (*v. 4.*) and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as tho' the word of God hath taken no effect, *for part of the Jews believed.* But they are not all *spiritual* Israelites who are *descended* of Israel : 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham are they all children *of the promise* ; but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, they who are the children only by natural generation ; these are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted for the true seed. 9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son. 10 And not only this ; but when Rebecca also had twins by one, even by our father Isaac, 11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth,) 12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. 13 As it is written, Jacob I have loved more than Esau.

14 What shall we say then ? Is there unrighteousness with God ? God forbid. 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I made thee great, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. 18 So then he sheweth mercy to whom he will, and whom he will he giveth up to the hardness of their heart. (v. 22.)

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault ; for who hath resisted his will ? 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God ? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus ? 21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour and another unto dishonour ? 22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction ; 23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory or goodness on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, 24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles ? 25 As he saith also in Hosea, I will call the Gentiles My people, who formerly were

not my people, and her Beloved, who, *for a long time*, was not my beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people ; there shall they be called, The children of the living God, *by adoption.* 27 Isaia's also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved ; 28 For he will soon finish the work in righteousness, of putting an end to the Jewish state, because the Lord will make the work short upon the land. 29 And, as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrah, utterly destroyed.

30 What shall we say then ? That the Gentiles, who followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith ; 31 But Israel, who followed after the righteousness of the law, hath not attained to the righteousness of the law. 32 And, wherefore did they miss it ? Because they sought it not by faith, but as if it were to be obtained by the works of the law ; for they stumbled at that stone of offence, *the cross of Christ.* 33 As it is written, Behold ; I lay in Zion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence ; and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAP. X.

Difference between the law and faith.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of the righteousness of God's appointing, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God's appointment. 4 For the use and end of the law was to bring mankind to believe in Christ, for righteousness and life. 5 For Moses describes the righteousness of the law, that the man who does the duties of it shall live. 6 But the righteousness which is obtained by faith, speaketh thus, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven, to bring Christ down, *to instruct us, and save us ?* 7 Or, Who shall descend into the bowels of the earth, in order to bring Christ again from the region of the dead : 8 But what saith it ? The word is nigh to thee even in thy mouth, and in thy heart that is, the word of the Christian faith ;

which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth that Jesus is the Lord, and believe in thy heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For it is with the heart that a man believeth, *so as to obtain righteousness for justification*, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek; for the same Lord over all is rich in mercy unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, *How beautiful are the footsteps of them that preach the gospel of peace*, and bring glad tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel; for Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So then, faith cometh by hearing the word, and hearing by the command to preach that word of God. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know that the Gentiles should receive the gospel? Yes; for first Moses saith, I will raise your jealousy by those that were not a nation, and your anger with a foolish people. 20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. 21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

God hath not cast off all Israel.

I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias, how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life? 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then, at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then it is no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? all Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded; 8 According as it is written, God hath given them up to the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, even unto this day. 9 And David saith, Their table shall become a trap and a snare, and an occasion of stumbling, as a recompence to them (for their wickedness): 10 Their eyes shall be darkened that they shall not see; and they shall keep their back continually bent (under a load of sorrows for their infidelity).

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall (irrecoverably)? God forbid; but by this fall of theirs, salvation is now come to the Gentiles, to provoke them to emulation. 12 But if their fall be (occasionally) the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you, Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles I magnify mine office; 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them who are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if their rejection were (the occasion of) the reconciliation of the world to God, what will the reception of them be, but as it were life from the dead? 16 For if the first fruits (those that believe) be holy, so is the lump--(The rest will believe at last); and if the root (the patriarchs) be holy, the branches are likewise so. 17 And tho' some of the branches were broken off (by unbelief), and thou (O Pagan) being like a scion of a wild olive, wert grafted in among them (that believed) & partakest of the (nourishment of the) root and fatness of the good olive, 18 Boast not against the natural branches; but if thou boastest, remember that thou bearest not the root--*hast done no spiritual good to Israel*--but the root beareth thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branch-

es, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold, therefore, the goodness and severity of God: on them who fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness; if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut off from the olive tree, which was naturally wild, and contrary to the course of nature wert grafted on the good olive-tree, how much more shall these which are the natural branches be grafted on their own olive tree (at last)?

25 For I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, lest you should have too high an opinion of yourselves, that blindness is happened to part of Israel till (A. D. 2000, when they, with) the fulness of the Gentiles, shall be brought in (at the last, as the riches of them, ver. 12. were at first).

26 And so all the Israelites shall then believe and be saved; as it is written, The deliverer shall come out of Zion, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 And this is my covenant unto which I will again bring them, when I shall take away their sins (as a nation).

28 With respect to the gospel, they are regarded as enemies for your sakes and benefit (2000 years as ye were for theirs); but as for their election, they are beloved for their fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and callings of God are not revoked.

30 For as ye Gentiles were (many ages) in times past disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by means of their disobedience,

31 Even so they also have now been disobedient (to the gospel, on occasion of your receiving it), that thereby they may also receive it at last.

32 For God hath left them all under their disobedience (for a time), that he might (the more-remarkably) have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? 35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? *God is not indebted to any.*

36 For of him as the author, and thro' him as the preserver, and for him (and his glory as the end) are all things, to whom be glory, for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

God to be praised for his mercies.

I Beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present yourselves a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world; but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may experience what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think modestly according to the measure of faith which God hath distributed to every man. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office; 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation; he that giveth alms, let him do it with sincerity; he that ruleth therein with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. 10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another; 11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; 12 Rejoicing in hope (of future glory), patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; 13 Distributing to the necessity of the saints; given to hospitality. 14 Bless them who persecute you; bless, & curse not. 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 16 Be entirely united in your regards for one another; affect not high things, but suit yourselves to mean things and mean persons: be not wise in your own conceits. 17 Recompenſe to no man evil for evil; do what is decent in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather yield unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, gave him drink:

for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head, (to melt him into a better mould, or consume him.) 21 Be not overcome with evil, but overcome evil with good.

C H A P. XIII.

Of subjection to magistrates.

LET every soul be subject unto the higher powers; for there is no power but of God; the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever, therefore, resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation: 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath but also for conscience' sake. 6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also; for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render, therefore, to all their dues; tribute, to whom tribute is due; custom, to whom custom; fear, to whom fear; honour, to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing but love to each other; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this precept, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this precept, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to one's neighbour; therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And this, knowing the season that now it is time to awake out of sleep, *or slumber*; for now is our salvation nearer than when we first believed. 12 The night of time is far spent, the eternal day is at hand; let us, therefore, put off the *works*, the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light, *Christian graces*. 13 Let us walk decently as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying; 14 But put on the *graces and virtues of the Lord Jesus Christ*, and make not provision for fulfilling the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

C H A P. XIV.

Do not condemn one another.

HIM that is weak in the *Christian* faith, and still bigoted to the ceremonial law, receive ye, but not to debates about matters in doubt. 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things *good for food*; another, who is weak, eateth *nothing but herbs*. 3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him who eateth not judge him that eateth; for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up; for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man preferreth one day, as the *new moon*, to another; another esteemeth all such days alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth not God thanks. 7 For none of us liveth to himself, (for his own glory), and none of us dieth to himself. 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live, therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this purpose Christ both died, and rose again, that he might be Lord (and judge) of both the dead and the living. 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at naught thy brother? for we shall all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ. 11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 12 So then, every one of us shall give an account of himself to God. 13 Let us not, therefore, judge one another any more; but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself; but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be grieved by thy meat, how dost thou walk according to love? *Do not what is in thee* to destroy him with thy meat for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your (liberty, tho' in itself) good be evil spoken of:

17 For the kingdom of God, *the gospel dispensation*, is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us, therefore, follow after the the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. 20 Destroy not the work of God for meat. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith, and doubtst not? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith; for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak.

WE, therefore, that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification; 3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell (as a grief) on me. 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning; that we, through patience, and comfort of the scriptures, might have hope. 5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus' example; 6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another with love, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision, (*Mat. xv. 24.*) to confirm the truth of God, the promises made unto the fathers; 9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy: as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. 10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. 11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people. 12 And again, *Esaia* saith, There shall be a sprout of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Spirit. 14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given me of God, 16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit. (*xii. 1.*) 17 I have, therefore, whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed, (*John xv. 5.*) 19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. 20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: 21 But, as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. 23 But now, having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; 24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain I will come to you; for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought by you on my way thitherward, if first I be somewhat satisfied with your company.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints who are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them; but they are in a sort their debtors: for if the Gentiles have been made partakers of the spiritual things proceeding out from them (*II. ii. 3.*) It is their duty to minister to them in carnal things.

28 When, therefore, I have performed this, and have sealed (safely delivered) to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come with the fulness of the blessings of the gospel

of Christ.

30 Now, I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; 31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; 32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

Salutations and praise.

I Recommend to you Phebe our sister (in the faith, the bearer of this epistle) who is a deaconess of the church in Cenchrea (whence I now write you), 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever things she hath need of you, for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus, 4 Who have for my life (almost) laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise, greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are much noted among the apostles, who also were in (the church of) Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them who are of Aristobulus' household. 11 Salute Herodian, my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Peris, who laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Alyn-

critus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren who are with them. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them. 16 Salute one another with an holy salutation. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them who cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. 19 For the report of your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad, therefore, on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. 20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan (and every enemy) under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. 22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord. 23 Gaius mine host, and that of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus, the chamberlain of the city, saluteth you, and Quartus a brother. 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now, to him that hath power to stablish you according to my gospel, even the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which was kept secret since the world began, 26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the promise of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith, 27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever.

¶ *Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe, servant of the church at Cenchrea, (the suburbs of Corinth).*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF ST PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul exhorteth to unity.

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother. 2 To the church of God which is in Corinth, being sanctified in Christ Jesus, called holy; and to all that in every place call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, both their Lord and ours; 3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I always give thanks to my God on your account for the grace of God given unto you by Christ Jesus; 5 That in all things ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; 6 As the testimony of Christ was confirmed among you. 7 So that ye are deficient in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: 8 Who shall confirm you unto the end; that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly united together in the same mind, and in the same judgment. 11 Because it hath been certified to me concerning you, my brethren, by those of Chloe's family, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I say, That every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ. 13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. 16 And I baptized also the family of Stephanas; besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel; not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should have been rendered vain. 18 For the doctrine of the cross is indeed folly to them that are perishing; but to

us who are saved it is the power of God: 19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the sagacity of the prudent. 20 Where is the wise? where is the learned scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made the wisdom of this world foolish? 21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the folly of preaching to save them that believe. 22 For whereas the Jews demand a sign (in the sky), and the Greeks seek learning and eloquence. 23 We nevertheless preach Christ crucified,--to the Jews, indeed, a stumbling block, and foolishness to the Greeks. 24 But unto them who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. 25 Because what the vain world profanely reckons a folly, unworthy of God, is wiser than all that the wit of men can devise; and the weakness of the servants of God is stronger in reforming the world, than the strongest efforts of man's wit. 26 For, behold, those among you, that are called brethren, there are not many worldly-wise men, not many mighty, not many noble; 27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, that he may shame the wise men; and God hath chosen the weak things of this world, to shame its mighty things; 28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not regarded, to bring to nought things that are; 29 That no flesh should boast in his presence. 30 For of him ye are in Christ Jesus, who is made of God unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption; 31 So that, according as it is written, He that boasteth let him boast in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

Of the power of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came among you, came not with the pomp of language or worldly wisdom, publishing to you the gospel of God. 2 For I determined that I would know nothing among you but Jesus Christ, even that

crucified person. 3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in the powerful demonstration of the Spirit. 5 That your faith should not depend on the wisdom of men, but on the power of God. 6 Nevertheless we speak (perfect) wisdom among those who are perfectly instructed; but not the wisdom of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who shall, nevertheless, be brought down. 7 But we speak the mysterious wisdom of God, which was (long) kept secret, which God from eternal ages pre-determined unto our glory; 8 Which none of the princes of the world knew; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, what things God hath prepared for them that love him. 10 But God hath revealed them to us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knoweth the things of another man? these are known only to the spirit of the man which resides in him: so also, none knoweth the things of God, but the Spirit of God. 12 Now the Spirit which we have received, is not that of the world, but the Spirit which is from God, that we might know the things which are freely given us by God. 13 Which things we also speak, not in words dictated by human wisdom, but in those dictated by the Holy Spirit; explaining such spiritual things by spiritual words. 14 But the animal man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But the spiritual man discerneth all things, while he himself is discerned by no man. 16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath instructed him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

Paul's manner with weak believers.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual (men), but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ, (and beginners in the divine life). 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with strong meat; because ye are not able to bear it, nor are ye yet able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as

men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whose means you have believed, even as the Lord gave to every man (ability and success). 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 Therefore, he that planted is nothing, (without charity), nor he that watereth; but God who giveth the increase (by his grace). 8 But as he that planteth, and he that watereth are one (in interest and affection), and we shall receive every man his own (proper) reward according to his labour. 9 For we are fellow-labourers for God, ye are the husbandry of God. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wife master-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 If any man build upon this foundation, (excellent materials), as gold, silver, precious stones, (or baser stuffs, as) wood, (thatched) with hay and stubble, (instead of the true faith, and practice of the gospel, faith without works, enthusiasm, or superstition, and hereby, or schism); 13 Every one's work shall be made manifest: for the day (of judgment) shall lay it open, because it shall be discovered by fire, (2 Pet. iii. 10.) yea, the fire shall prove every man's work of what kind it is. 14 If any man's superstructure abide (the test), he shall receive a reward. 15 But if any man's work be burnt up, he will sustain the loss: yet (if he was sincere,) he himself shall be saved, though as one, when his house is on fire, and he passing through it, loseth all but his life.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, as the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any one (by sin) defile the temple of God, him will God destroy: for the temple of God is holy,--- which temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: if any of you seem to be wise in this world; let him become a fool (in the world's opinion), that he may become wise (unto salvation). 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God; as it is written, He entangleth the wise in their own artifice. 20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise that they are vain. 21 Therefore let none glory in men; for all things are your's,

(Rom. viii. 28. for your good); 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's, (for his glory); and Christ is God's, (for his glory).

CHAP. IV.

How to account of ministers.

LET a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment; yea, I (am not a) judge of mine own self. 4 For tho' I am not conscious to myself of any thing (bad); yet I am not hereby justified; but he that judgeth me is the Lord (Jesus Christ, the just Judge). 5 Therefore judge nothing before the time until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have the praise that is due to him from God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, That none of you be puffed up for one (teacher) against another. 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now, if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, (in your own opinion, with gifts and graces), and have even reigned as kings, without (being indebted to) us (for any thing); and I wish you did (so) reign, that we might also reign with you, (partaking of the comfort thereof). 9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, both to angels and to men. 10 We are treated as fools, for Christ's sake; but ye are wise in Christ, (as ye think, by your refinements); we are weak (thro' fear and trouble), but ye are strong (in your own confidence), ye are (rich) and honourable, but we are (poor) and despised. 11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are almost naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain abode: 12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it patiently; 13 Being defamed, we entreat (for impartial judgment;) we are treated like the

very filth of the world, and the offscourings of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but, as my beloved sons, I warn you. 15 For tho' ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many spiritual fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you by the gospel. 16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this reason I have sent to you Timothy, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who will bring to your remembrance my ways in Christ, as I am every where teaching in every church. 18 Now some are puffed up, as if I would not come (to face my opposers). 19 But I will come to you soon, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech (only) of those that are puffed up, but the power (to work miracles). 20 For the kingdom of God is not merely in word, but in power. 21 What do ye choose, that I should come to you with a rod (of proof), or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

Paul reproveth for sundry sins.

IT is generally reported that there is lewdness among you, and that (too) such lewdness as is not heard of (even) among the heathen, that a certain person should have his father's (divorced) wife. 2 And yet ye are puffed up: should ye not rather have lamented, that he who hath done this deed might be taken away from you. 3 For I verily, tho' absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed; 4 That ye being assembled together in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and I being present with you in spirit, in the name of our Lord Jesus, 5 Do ye deliver such an one to Satan, (to be tormented for a time), in order to the destruction of the (lusts of the) flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 6 Your boasting is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole mass, (moral and natural diseases both infect). 7 Therefore, purge out the old leaven, that ye may become a new mass, as ye are (by profession) unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old Pagan leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote to you in a letter not to

keep company with fornicators; (a letter of introduction to Timothy, but not inspired); 10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye indeed go out of the world. 11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company with any man that is called a brother if he be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one not to converse, nor to eat. 12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within the church? 13 But them that are without (the Pagans) God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

Law with brethren forbidden.

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world (as assessors with Christ)? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters. 3 Know ye not that we shall judge the evil angels? how much more (should ye judge) things that pertain to this life?

4 If therefore ye have controversies relating to the affairs of this life, do ye set those Pagans to determine them who are of no esteem at all in the church? 5 I speak this to your shame. What! is there not one intelligent person among you who may be able to decide the cause of a brother? 6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Therefore, even this is altogether a fault among you, that ye have contests with each other. Why do ye not rather endure wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? 8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud even your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind (Catamites), 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you; but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things (indifferent, as meats) are lawful for me, but all things are not proper: all things are lawful for me; nevertheless I will not be brought under the power of any thing.

13 Meats are for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will destroy both it and them (in the grave): but the body is not for fornication, but for the (service of the) Lord, and the Lord for the body, (to rule it, and glorify it.)

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord Jesus, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ, (as his Spirit actuates you)? shall I then take the members of Christ and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16 What? Know ye not that he who is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord (by faith) shall be one spirit.

18 Flee whoredom. Every other sin which a man practiseth is without the body; but he that committeth whoredom, sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your own body is the temple of the Holy Spirit, which resides in you, which ye receive of God, and that ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price, (1 Pet. i. 18.). Therefore glorify God with your body, and with your spirits, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

Marriage the remedy for fornication.

NOW, concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me; it is good for a man not to touch a woman, (or marry in times of persecution.) 2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. 3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence; and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband; and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. 5 Withdraw not from each other (by abstinence), unless it be by consent for a time, that ye may devote yourselves to fasting and prayer, and that ye may come together again as usual, lest Satan tempt you to go astray on account of your incontinency. 6 But I speak this by permission, (not by any command or immediate inspiration, in answer to what ye wrote

me about it.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner and another after that. 8 I say, therefore, to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they cannot contain let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn (in desires of it.)

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord; Let not the wife depart from her husband; 11 But, and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband; &c. let not the husband put away his wife (but for adultery). 12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord; If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and if she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. 13 Also the woman who hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. 14 For the unbelieving husband is so sanctified to the wife, and the unbelieving wife is so sanctified to the husband that the children are not unclean, (as those of Pagans) but holy (as citizens of the church). 15 However if the unbelieving party will depart, let him or her depart, a brother or a sister is not in bondage or confined in such cases but God hath called us to peace. 16 For how knowest thou, O wife, but thou mayest save thy husband, (by converting him)? or how knowest thou, O husband, but thou mayest save thy wife, (by thine example and instruction)?

17 But as God hath distributed to every one (his lot), let every one so walk even as the Lord hath called him; and thus I command in all the churches. 18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised (by renouncing it: is any man called being uncircumcised, let him not become circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called, 21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. 22 For he that is called by the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's free man: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. 23 Ye are bought with a price, (1 Pet. i. 18.); do not become the slaves of men. 24 Brethren, in whatever condition a man was called, therein let him abide in the fear

of God.

25 Now, concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord; yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I apprehend this, therefore, to be good in the present exigency, that it is best for a single man to continue as he is. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But, and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned; nevertheless, such shall have affliction in the flesh (by persecution), but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as tho' they had none; 30 And they that weep as tho' they wept not; and they that rejoice as tho' they rejoiced not; and they that purchase as not possessing, (because they must soon resign it; 31 And they that use this world as not carrying any thing to excess; for the scheme of this world goes away, or perisheth.

32 But I would have you without anxiety. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord. 33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit; but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may lay a snare upon you, but out of regard to that which is comely in his profession before the Lord, without violent constraint. 36 But if any apprehend that he acts an unbecoming part to his virgin daughter, if she pass the flower of her age in a single state, and he think it ought to have been so, let him do what he will in this respect, he sinneth not: (if a proper partner occur) let them marry. 37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. 38 So then, be that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as

long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only a believer in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she abide, after my judgment; and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

To abstain from forbidden meats.

NOW, as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love edifieth. 2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know it. 3 But if any man love God, the same is approved of him.

4 As concerning, therefore, the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. 5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be many false gods and false lords; 6 Nevertheless to us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things derived, and we for him (to his glory), and one Lord, even Jesus Christ, by whom are all things created, and we by him are favoured.

7 But there is not in all men this knowledge (that an idol hath no power or virtue); some do, even until now, with consciousness of veneration for the idol, eat things as sacrificed to the idol; and their conscience being too weak to withstand the temptation to go to an idol's temple to partake of a feast, is defiled and tormented. 8 But meats in themselves commend us not to God; for neither are we the better if we eat, nor the worse if we eat not.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak. 10 For if any man see thee who hath knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols (with veneration); 11 And thro' thy knowledge and liberty shall the weak brother, for whom Christ died, be liable to perish? 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ

13 Wherefore, if my meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while I live, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

Ministers ought to live by the gospel.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free (to receive maintenance while I labour)? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord (personally, as an apostle)? are ye not my work in the Lord? 2 If I am not an apostle to some others, yet I doubtless am so to you, for ye are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord (by your conversion).

3 This is my apology to them that examine me in this matter.

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink (at their expence for whom we labour)? 5 Have we not power to lead about with us in our travels a sister or a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the kinsmen of the Lord and Cephas do? 6 Or should I only and Barnabas not have power to forbear working for our support? 7 Who ever goes to war at his own expence? who planteth a vineyard, and expecteth not to eat of its fruit? or, who feedeth a flock, and partakes not of the milk thereof?

8 Do I speak these things merely as a man (without divine authority)? doth not the law speak also the same? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn for threshing it. Is God solicitous for oxen? 10 Or saith he it rather for our sakes? surely more for our sakes was it written, that he who ploweth might do it in hope (of partaking of the fruit of his labour), and that he who thresheth in hope should partake of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it any great matter that we should reap your carnal things? 12 If others partake of this power over you, should not we rather claim it? but we have not made use of this power; but we endure all things, that we may not occasion any hindrance to the gospel of Christ.

13 Know ye not that they who are employed about the holy things (pertaining to the temple) live thereby, and that they who wait upon the altar (are fed thereby) in partaking of the offering with the altar? 14 So also the Lord Jesus Christ hath ordained, that they who preach the gospel should live thereby. Matth. x. 10. Luke x. 7.

15 But I have partaken of none of those things; nor have I written thus that it should be so done unto me; for it were better for me to die (for want), than that any man should make thus my boasting void. 16 For though I preach

the gospel, I have no cause to boast; for a necessity lieth upon me, (by my commission); and woe to me, if I preach not the gospel. 17 If I indeed do this willingly, I have a reward; but though I do it unwillingly, I must do it, for a dispensation is entrusted to me.

18 What then is my reward? Surely, when I preach the gospel of Christ faithfully without expence, that so I may not abuse my power in the gospel, to self-interest; I shall be rewarded at last, 1 Pet. v. 19 For tho' I be free from all men, (and under obligations to none), yet have I made myself the servant of all, that I might gain the more. 20 And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might convert the Jews, (Acts xvi. 3. xxi. 21, &c.) to those that thought they were under the ceremonial law, as if under that law, (in things indifferent), that I might convert them; 21 To those that were not under the ritual law, as being myself without it, but not without the moral law to God, and under the law of gospel obedience to Christ, that I might win them that are without the ritual law. 22 To the weak and scrupulous I became as weak, that I might gain upon the weak; I became all things (not morally evil) to all men, that by any means I might save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might partake with you of its joys.

24 Know ye not that they who run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that (in wrestling) striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now, they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection; lest that by any means after I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAP. X.

The Jewish sacraments types of our's.
NOW, brethren, I would by no means have you ignorant, that all our fathers were under the cloud, (Exod. xiii. 21.) for a shade by day, after they had all passed thro' the sea, (coming out of Egypt); 2 And were all (as it were) baptized under the conduct of Moses, (into that dispensation) in the cloud, and in the sea, (wetting them). 3 And they

did all eat the same (miraculous, or) spiritual food; 4 And they all did drink the same miraculous, or spiritual drink: for they drank of that mystical Rock, provisions of which followed them; and that rock represented Christ. 5 But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now, these things were figures and examples to us, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play before the idol. 8 Neither let us commit whoredom, as some of them did, and fell in one day twenty-three thousand, (by the plague, and by the sword. Numb. xxv.) 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also did, and were destroyed by fiery serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer, (the angel of death). 11 Now, all these things that happened unto them are examples to us, and they are written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the world (the last times) are come. 12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no trial taken you yet but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above your ability; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. 16 The sacramental bread (the emblem of past and future) which (in the Lord) we bless, is it not the (token of our) communion (in the benefits) of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not likewise the communion of the body of Christ, (bruised for our sin). 17 For we, being many, are (as it were, different parts of one, and) the same broken bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread, (being one in love to Christ, and each other). 18 Consider Israel according to the flesh, by descent. Are not they who eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar (of God, as it were, feasting in communion with him). 19 What then do I say? that an idol (of wood, stone, or metal) has any virtue in it, or that the thing sacrificed to idols, has in itself any vice, or moral pollution? 20 But I say, that what the Gentiles sacrifice, they offer to

evil demons, and not to God; now I would not that you should have communion with demons. 21 Ye cannot (acceptably) drink the cup of the Lord, and of the cup of demons, ye cannot be partakers of the table of the Lord, and the table of demons. 22 Do we mean to provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? 23 All things (morally indifferent) are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient (to be done); all such things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. 24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's well-fare. 25 Whatever flesh is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question, (if it is part of an idol's sacrifice), for conscience' sake: 26 For the whole earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 27 And if any of the unbelievers invite you to a feast, and you are disposed to go, eat whatever is set before you, not asking any question for conscience' sake. 28 But if any one say to you, This hath been sacrificed to an idol, eat it not, both out of regard to him that told thee so, and also out of regard to conscience; for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, (so he will provide for thee otherwise). 29 I say, For the sake of conscience, not thine own only, but that of the other; for why is my liberty judged at the bar of another man's conscience? 30 For if I by grace am made a partaker (of the gifts of Providence), why am I reviled for the use of that for which I gave God thanks?

31 Whether, therefore, ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. 32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God; 33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

He reproveth them for diverse abuses.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. 3 But I would have you know, that the head of the woman is the man; and the head of every man is Christ; and the head of Christ is God. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, with his head covered, dishonoureth Christ his head.

5 [But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head unveiled dishonoureth (man who is) her head;

for it is the same as if she were shaved. 6 For if the woman will not be veiled, let her even be shorn; but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. 7 For a man, indeed, ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. 9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. 10 For this cause ought the woman to have a veil on her head, (for gravity), because of the angels. 11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord. 12 For as the woman was of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.]

13 Judge in yourselves; is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her; for her hair is given her for a covering. 16 But if any one appears to be contentious about this, we have no such customs, (as for women to worship unveiled), neither the other churches of God.

17 But while I am giving you these instructions, I do not praise you, that you come together, not for the better, but for the worse. 18 For, first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they who are approved may be made manifest among you. 20 Therefore, when you come together into one place, it is not (fit) to (be called) eating the Lord's supper. 21 For every one in eating taketh before another his own supper; and one is hungry, and another drinks to excess.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. 23 For I received (Gal. i. 12.) from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. 24 And, having given thanks to God, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is (a figure of) my body, which is (virtually, and soon to be actually) broken for you; this do in commemoration of me. 25 In like manner also he took the cup, after he had supped,

saying, This cup (as a seal) ratifies the new covenant, confirmed in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in commemoration of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew forth the Lord's death till he come.

(N. B. This institution of the supper differs from that in the gospel history; as to time, place, & objects, that was in Jerusalem and Jewry among Jews, and by Christ, while on earth, and even before his death: but Paul received this from heaven some years after Christ's ascension; and he delivers it, here, after he was above thirty years an apostle, not to Jewish converts, but to Gentiles in Europe; so that it had no connection with or respect to the Jewish law or state. This epistle was written above seven years before any of the gospels. The day of Christ's death, which it was to commemorate, was the great yearly feast of the supper as of the passover. 1 Cor. v. 7. He is very particular in his charge about the supper; not so about baptism, the original design and practice of which was for converts to Christianity who first believed. The learned on each side have shewn, that no infants were baptized till near the end of the third century, and no adults of the posterity of Christians, till about 1520.)

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 On this account many are weak and sick among you, and many are fallen asleep (in death). 31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

Of spiritual gifts.

NOW, concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried after dumb idols, even as ye were led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and that no man can (experimentally) say Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Spirit.

4 Now, there are diversities of gifts, but of the same Spirit. 5 And though there are diversities of administrations, there is but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God who worketh all these in all men. 7 But to every one is given a manifestation of the gifts of the Spirit as is most profitable (for himself and others). 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another (miraculous) faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of diverse miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another diverse kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues. 11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, many as they are, are one body; so also is Christ. 13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and we are all made to drink into the faith of one spirit, & receive his virtues, in the Lord's supper. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it, therefore, not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it, therefore, not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body as he hath seen fit. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now they are many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are most necessary; 23 And those members of the body, which

seem to be the less honourable parts of the body, those we surround with more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need; but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked: 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members each in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the church; first, apostles; secondarily, prophets; thirdly, teachers; after that workers of miracles; then gifts of healing, helpers, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But ye contend earnestly about the best gifts; and yet I shew you a way of the highest excellence.

CHAP. XIII.

Gifts are nothing without charity.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, but have not love (to God and my fellow-creatures), I am become a sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have also the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and tho' I have all miraculous faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth injuries long, and is gentle and kind; charity envieth not; charity is not outrageous, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unbecomingly, seeketh not her own interest only, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall cease; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge in rituals it shall vanish away. 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that

which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I was affected as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a mirror of polished metal darkly; but then face to face; now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known, (intuitively, as angels). 13 There now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three (notable graces); but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIV.

Prophecy commended.

FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but especially that ye may prophesy. 2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for none else understandeth him, tho' in the spirit he speak mysteries. 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort. 4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself only; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues; but rather that ye prophesied; for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, Brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge of any scripture, or by prophesying, or by doctrine? 7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a due distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? 8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words intelligible, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air. 10 There may be ever so many kinds of language in the world, and none of them is without signification. 11 But if I know not the meaning of the language, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me. 12 So you also, seeing ye desire spiritual gifts, seek to excel in them for the edification of the church.

13 Wherefore, let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he also may interpret. 14 For if I pray in an

unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful to others.

15 What is my duty then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also; I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 16 Moreover, if thou givest thanks in the spirit, how shall he that filleth up a private place say? Amen to thy thanksgiving, seeing he knows not what thou sayest? 17 For thou, indeed, verily, givest thanks well, yet the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, that I speak with tongues more than you all: 19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren; be not children in understanding; howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. 21 In the law it is written, With foreign language and foreign lips will I speak unto this people; and even so they will not hearken to me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not; but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them who believe.

23 If, therefore, the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues; and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are distracted.

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced by all, he is judged by all. 25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so, falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is indeed among you.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, (at one meeting), and that by course; and let one interpret. 28 But if there be no interpreter let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 Let the prophets speak two (at one meeting) or three, and let the others judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first have done

speaking. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are orderly, and are subject to the prophets succeeding. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches; for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under subjection, as also saith the law. 35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home; for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only, (and to none else)? 37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. 38 But if any man will be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, desire to prophesy, yet forbid not to speak with tongues. 40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

The resurrection proved.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached, and wherein ye stand; 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye faithfully retain those joyful tidings which I delivered unto you, unless, indeed, ye have believed in vain. 3 For I delivered unto you, among the first principles, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the scriptures; 5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then by the twelve. 6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain alive unto this present time, but some are fallen asleep. 7 After that he was seen of James; then by all the apostles. 8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. 9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am; and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now, if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen. 14 And if Christ be not risen; then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. 15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ; whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. 16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised; 17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. 18 Then they (Christians and martyrs) also who are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most wretched.

20 But now Christ is risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. 24 Then shall the end (of the world) be, when he shall deliver up the (mediatorial) kingdom to God, even the Father, (the plan of it being finished); when he shall have abolished all opposite principality, and all authority, and power, (as Satan, sin, and death). 25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy, even death, shall be destroyed. 27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted who did put all things under him. 28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, (having delivered up his mediatorial commission, and kingdom, the end being accomplished), that God may be all in all, (without further need of a mediator). 29 Else what should they do who are baptized in the room of the dead, (offering themselves to succeed the martyrs, and occupy their places), if the dead are not raised all? why are they, nevertheless, baptized in the place of the dead, (in the faith and hope of enjoying the society of their friends at the resurrection). 30 And why are we every hour

exposed to danger, (without any reward in this world)?

31 I protest by your rejoicings in Christ Jesus our Lord, (which I may call my own, by the joy they afford me, that) I daily die (a living death, by sufferings). 32 If (to use a common proverb) after the manner of men, (as savage as beasts of prey), I have had a fight with (human) beasts at Ephesus, what advantage have I thereby, if the dead rise not (to future glory); let us (then as Epicures) eat and drink (to-day); since we may die to-morrow.

33 Be not deceived (by infidels): good manners are debauched by talk profane, (as Menander the Greek Poet says). 34 Awake to truth and righteousness, and sin not, (in opposing them); for some have not the knowledge of God, (which even nature's light affords): I speak this to shame you.

35 But some one will perhaps say, How are the dead raised up, (and their dust collected)? and with what kind of bodies do they come? 36 Thou thoughtless creature, that seed which thou sowest is not quickened except it die, (all but the bud, which is nourished by the corruption of the rest, John xii. 24.) 37 And as for that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body which shall be formed, but bare grain, perhaps of wheat, or of any other grain: 38 But God giveth it such a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed its own body. 39 All flesh is not of the same kind; but the flesh of men, and of cattle, of fishes, and of fowls, are all different from each other (in quality). 40 There are also celestial bodies, and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial and terrestrial are diverse. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; and one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also shall be the resurrection of the dead; it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: 43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory, (Matth. xvii. 2. xiii. 43.) it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; 44 It is sown an animal body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; Christ, the last Adam, is for a quickening spirit, (to spiritualize the body). 46- Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiri-

tual. 47 The first man was from the earth, earthly; the second man is the Lord from heaven. 48 As was the earthly, such are they also that are earthly: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth a corruptible inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; (for the trumpet shall sound); and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we that are alive shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death! where is thy sting! O grave! where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the power of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God who giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

Exhortations to charity.

NOW, concerning the collection for the poor saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. 2 Upon the first day of the week (when ye assemble for public worship) let every one of you lay something by, in proportion to the degree in which God hath prospered him (in his affairs), treasuring it up (in a common stock), that so there be no (need of) collections when I come. 3 And, when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. 4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I have passed through Macedonia; (for I am just going to pass thro' Macedonia): 6 And it may be that I will abide a

while, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. 7 For I will not see you now in my way; but I hope to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. 8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. 9 For a great and effectual door is opened unto me, and there are many opposers.

10 Now, if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear (of ill usage by you); for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do. 11 Let no man, therefore, despise him; but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me; for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time, but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Be watchful, stand fast in the faith, acquit yourselves like men, be strong in the faith. 14 Let all your affairs be done with mutual love. 15 And I beseech you, brethren, as ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, as they have set themselves to minister to the saints, 16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours; therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you affectionately in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. 20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy salutation. 21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, he will be Anathema Maran-atha, (accursed at the Lord's coming.)

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. 24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ *The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

The church comforted.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints who are in all Achaia: 2 Grace and peace be to you, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all consolation. 4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them who are in trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 5 For as the sufferings (for the cause) of Christ abound with respect to us, so our consolation by Christ does abound. 6 For whether we be afflicted, it is in subservience to your consolation and salvation, which is effectually wrought out by the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also undergo; or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope concerning you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also of the consolation.

8 For we would not have you, ignorant, brethren, of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were exceedingly pressed above strength, in so much that we despaired even of life. 9 And we ourselves received the sentence of death in ourselves, (expecting to die,) that we might not trust in ourselves, but in God, who raiseth the dead; 10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us: 11 Ye also helping together in prayer for us, that, so the gift obtained for us by the prayers of many persons, may be matter of thanksgiving by many on our behalf. 12 For this is our rejoicing, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with carnal wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more especially towards you. 13 For we write none other things unto you than what ye know

or acknowledge, and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end: 14 And indeed ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also will be ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded before to come unto you, that ye might have had a second benefit; 16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way towards Judea.

17 When I, therefore, was thus minded, was I unfedfast? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to fleshly views, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay, (inconstancy)? 18 But as God is faithful, our word toward you was not (wavered) yea and nay. 19 For Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was (immutable) yea. 20 Now, all the promises of God are in him yea, and in him amen (immutable truth), unto the glory of God by us.

21 For he who also establisheth us together with you (in the faith and love of) Christ, and hath anointed us (with peculiar gifts of the Spirit) is God; 22 Who hath also sealed us (with the likeness of his image in holiness), and given us the earnest of the Spirit in (the joys of) our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul (as I hope for mercy to it) that to spare you I came not as yet to Corinth, 24 Not because we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

The reason of his not coming to them.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same who is made sorry by me? 3 And I wrote thus unto you, lest, when I come, I should have sorrow from them, for whom I ought to rejoice; having this confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote

unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. 5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me only, that I may not over-burden you all. 6 Sufficient to such a man is this rebuke, which was given by many. 7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such an one should be swallowed up with over-much sorrow. 8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. 10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive it also; for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person and authority of Christ. 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage over us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 For when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, a door was opened unto me in the work of the Lord. 13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. 14 But thanks be unto God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. 15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ with respect to them that are saved, and to them that perish. 16 To the one we are the favour of death unto death eternal; and to the other the favour of life unto life eternal, and who is sufficient for these things. 17 For we are not as many who corrupt the word of God; but as in sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in the name of Christ.

CHAP. III.

Paul commendeth his ministry.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? 2 Ye are our epistle written in your hearts, known and read of all men; 3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such confidence have we thro' Christ toward God. 5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to reckon upon any thing as from ourselves; but our

sufficiency is from God; 6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter (which the infidel Jews abuse to their ruin, by mistaking the spiritual sense and design of the ritual law and other sacred writings), but of the spirit; for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 For if (the Mosaic law) the ministration of death (to the breakers of it), in letters, and engraven in (two tables of) stone, was attended with glory so that the Israelites could not look directly upon Moses' face, because of the glory of his countenance, which was soon to be abolished (in death); 8 How much more shall the ministration of the Spirit be glorious? 9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glorious, much more doth the ministration of mercy exceed in glory. 10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth it. 11 For if that which was to be soon done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth immutable is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great liberty of speech; 13 And are not as Moses, who put a veil over his face, so that the children of Israel could not directly look to the end of that which was to be abolished. 14 But their minds were blinded; for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the Old Testament; which veil is taken away in Christ. 15 But even until this day, when Moses is read the veil is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when Israel shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

17 Now, the Lord Jesus is that Spirit (of the law): and where the Spirit of the Lord is there is liberty.

18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as by a glass the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image (of holiness, proceeding) from glory to glory, even as from the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

Paul's diligence in preaching.

THEREFORE, having received such a ministration, as we have obtained mercy (of God), we faint not (under the cross). 2 But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor deceitfully corrupting the word of God; but by the manifestation of the truth, recommending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of

of God.

3 But if our gospel (after all this plainness for recovering man from his ignorance of sin and future misery) be still under a vail, (as the ritual law is to the Jews,) it is vailed to those that are perishing (by rejecting the remedy); 4 Among whom are all they, whose unbelieving minds (Satan, who acts as) the god of this world, (by whom he is served as their god,) hath blinded (by its dazzling allurements), lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine into them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, (our own glory or gain,) but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. 6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined into our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not over-pressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9 Persecuted, but not forsaken (of God); cast down, but not destroyed; 10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, (by suffering as he did), that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body (in all holiness and purity). 11 For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. 12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you, (being called to live to his glory).

13 We having the same spirit of faith, (to support us as the saints of old) according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe and therefore speak the truth. 14 Knowing that he who raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. 15 For all these things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many saints, redound to the glory of God.

16 On this account we faint not, but if our outer man perishes, our inner man (the mind getting vigour by the others decays) is daily renewed. 17 For this momentary lightness of our affliction is working out for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory. 18 While we regard not the things which are visible but those which are invisible; for the

things which are visible are temporary, but those which are invisible are eternal.

CHAP. V.

Of the assured hope of glory.

FOR we know, that, if our earthly house of this tabernacle (this mortal body) were dissolved, (by death), we have a building of God, (John xiv. 2.) a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 For in this body we groan (under a load of trouble), earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with (immortal glory) our house which is from heaven. 3 Since, being so clothed upon, (like Adam) we shall not be found naked, (stript of good, and exposed to evil). 4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened (with the cross); nevertheless, we would not be unclothed, (or stript of the body), but rather clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by immortal life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us to this very purpose, is God, who hath also given us the earnest of his Spirit, (as a foretaste).

6 Therefore, we are always courageous (to die), knowing, that, while we are sojourning in the body, we are (as it were) in a state of exile from the Lord. 7 For we live by the faith (of future glory, Heb. xi. i.) not by the sight thereof. 8 We are courageous (to meet death), & think, with delight of being rather absent from the body, and present with the Lord. 9 Therefore, we make it the height of our ambition, that whether present (in the body), or absent (from it), we may be well pleasing to him. 10 For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive according to what he hath done in his body, whether it be good or evil.

11 Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and, I trust, also are made manifest to your consciences. 12 For we do not recommend ourselves again unto you, but we are giving you occasion of boasting on our account, that ye may have something to answer those who glory in appearance and not in heart. 13 For if we be transported beyond ourselves, it is to God; or if we be sober, it is for your sakes. 14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead, or under condemnation; 15 And that he died for all, that they who live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but

unto him, (to please him), who died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore, henceforth know we no man after the flesh, (in a worldly manner); yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him so no more.

17 Therefore, if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, so that God is beseeching you by us; we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him who had no sin, to be a sin offering for us; that we might be made accepted in him, by the righteousness (which the law) of God requires.

CHAP. VI.

Paul's faithfulness in the ministry.

W E then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the gospel of the grace of God in vain. 2 (For he saith; I have heard thee in a time acceptable, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee; behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) 3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in straits, 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 In purity, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in gentleness, in the comforts of the Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, 7 In the word of truth, in the power of God, with the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 Thro' honour and dishonour, thro' evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true; 9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, yet, behold, we live; as chastened, yet not killed; 10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet enriching many (with heavenly treasures); as having nothing, and yet possessing all things, (as they are for our good, Rom. viii. 23. 1 Cor. xiii. 2.)

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged to-

ward you. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels of affection for us. 13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged. 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness, and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you, 18 And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be to me for sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

Paul exhorteth to purity of life.

HAVING, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit; perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Receive us; we have injured no man in his person, we have corrupted no man in his morals, we have defrauded no man. 3 I speak not this to condemn you (of infidelity and ingratitude); for I have told you before, that ye are in our hearts to live and to die with you.

4 Great is my freedom of speech to you, and great is my boasting concerning you; hereby I am filled with consolation, yea, I do exceedingly abound in joy in all our affliction. 5 For when we came into Macedonia our flesh had no rest, but we were afflicted in every place; without were fightings, (with cruel opposition), within were fears for you. 6 But God, that comforteth those that are brought low, comforted us by the coming of Titus; 7 And not merely by his coming, but with the consolation where-with he was comforted by you, when he told us of your earnest desire (for a return), of your grief (for what was wrong); your zealous affection for me; so that I rejoiced the more. 8 Because if I grieved you in the epistle, I do not repent (of it), however anxious I might before have been; for I find that this epistle, however, for a little while, grieved you. 9 Now, I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed

to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, so that ye received no damage by us. 10. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For, behold, this same thing, that ye sorrowed out of a regard to God, what carefulness it wrought in you, (for reformation), yea, what apologizing for yourselves, yea, what indignation (at evil), yea, what fear (of falling into it), yea, what earnest desire (of good), yea, what zeal (for it), yea, what revenge (against sin): Upon the whole, you have approved yourselves to be pure in this matter.

12 Therefore, what I wrote unto you, it was not on his account who had done, or his who had received, the injury, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear to you. 13 Therefore we were comforted in your consolation; and we exceedingly the more rejoiced for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. 14 For if I have boasted any thing of you to him, I am not ashamed; but as we speak all things to you in truth, even so our boasting concerning you, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. 15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how ye received him with fear and trembling. (lest you should grieve him). 16 I rejoice, therefore, that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

Of liberality to the saints.

NOW, brethren, we inform you of the grace of God bestowed upon the churches of Macedonia: 2 How that, in a great trial of affliction, (by persecution and robbery), their overflowing joy (in Christ), in the depth of their poverty, hath abounded to the riches of their liberality (to their poorer brethren). 3 For to their power, (I bear record,) yea, and beyond their power, they were willing of themselves: 4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints. 5 And this they did, not as we hoped; but first devoted their own selves, and all they had, to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God: 6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish among you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every o-

ther gift, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by (way of) commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. 9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that tho' he was rich, (in the glories and dominion of the heavenly world), yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be made rich (in grace and glory).

10 And herein I give my advice; for this is expedient for you, as you have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. 11 Now, therefore, finish what ye have begun; that, according to the readiness to propose, there may also be the performance in proportion to what ye have. 12 For if there be first a willing mind, according to that a man hath, he is accepted, and not according to that he hath not. 13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and you burdened; 14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be an equality; 15 As it is written, (Exod. xvi. 18.) He that had gathered much kept nothing over (an omer, which was enough to one, but gave what he had more to him) that had gathered little, and so he had no lack; (as the quantity which Providence gave, was just an omer to each).

16 But thanks be to God, who put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you. 17 For indeed he complied with the exhortation; but, being more forward, he went unto you of his own accord. 18 And we have sent with him the brother Luke, whose praise in the gospel is in all the churches: 19 (And not only so, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us for the glory of the same Lord, and the declaration of your ready mind.) 20 Avoiding this, that any man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us; 21 Providing things honestly, not only in the sight of the Lord; but also in the sight of men. 22 And we have sent with them Luke and Titus, & our brother Apollos, whom we have often times proved to be diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, on account of the

great confidence I have in you. 23 Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow-helper with respect to you; or if our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ (in the world). 24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

Paul sheweth why he sent Titus.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: 2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. 3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you, that as I said ye were ready, should be in vain in this behalf: 4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready as a matter of bounty, and not as extorted.

6 But this I say, He who soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he who soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all-sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work; 9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor; his charity remaineth forever. 10 Now may he that ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your goodness.) 11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. 12 For the ministrations of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also, by many thanksgivings unto God; 13 (Who by the experience of this ministrations are glorifying God, on account of that subjection to the gospel of Christ, which you profess, and for your liberal communication towards them, and

towards all men;) 14 And in their prayers for you, who long to see you, on account of the exceeding grace of God which is in you. 15 Thanks be to God for (Christ) his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles.

NOW, I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am lowly among you, but being absent am bold toward you: 2 However, I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, who think of us as if we walked according to the flesh, (or self-interest). 3 For though we walk in the flesh, (live in the body), we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, tho' mighty through God to the pulling down of fortifications; 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having it in readiness to avenge all disobedience, now your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look after the outward appearance of things? If any man trust in himself that he is Christ's, let him think this of himself again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. 8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for our destruction, I should not be ashamed; 9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. 10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in words by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deeds when we are present. 12 For we dare not number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things beyond our bounds, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. 14 For, we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not regularly unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ; 15 Not boast-

ing of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be extolled by you abundantly according to our rule, 16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you; and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. 17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Paul's godly boasting.

I WISH ye could bear with me a little in my boasting; and indeed bear with me. 1 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy; for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 2 For I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in the gospel of Christ. 3 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or another gospel which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. 4 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. 5 But though I be unskilful in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. 6 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? 7 I spared not other churches, taking wages of them for to do you service. 8 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man; for that which was lacking to me the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied; and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. 9 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. 10 Wherefore? is it because I love you not? God knoweth.

11 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them who desire occasion to boast; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 12 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 13 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 14 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be trans-

formed as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

15 I say again, Let no man think me foolish; if otherwise, yet as foolish receive me, that I may boast myself a little. 16 That which I speak now, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting. 17 Seeing that many glory according to the flesh, I will glory also. 18 For ye may well bear with foolish persons, seeing ye yourselves are wise. 19 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour your goods, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man were to smite you on the face. 20 I speak this as a reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever we are bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 21 Are they Hebrews in speech? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 22 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak foolishly,) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in death's jaws oft. 23 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 24 Thrice was I beaten with Roman rods, once was I stoned, (Acts xiv. 19.) thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep, (floating on the wreck). 25 In journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils on the sea, in perils among false brethren; 26 In hard labour and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold, and almost naked. 27 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily the care of all the churches. 28 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not (with indignation at it)? 29 If I must needs glory, I will boast of things which relate to mine infirmities. 30 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. 31 In Damascus the governor under king Aretas kept the gates of the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me; 32 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

Paul's revelations.

IT is not expedient for me, doubtless, to glory; I will come to tell my vi-

sions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven, (the seat of the glory of God, and of Christ, and the angels). 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body or out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, (the seat of happy spirits, between the death and resurrection of their bodies), and heard unspeakable words, which it is not possible for a man to utter. 5 In such an one will I glory; yet in myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory I shall not be foolish; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he beareth of me. 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, (tempting to despondency), lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly, therefore, will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may be with me.

10 Therefore I take delight in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in straits, for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then am I strong (in Christ).

11 I am become foolish in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were produced among you in all patience, in signs, and wonder, and mighty deeds. 13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 And I will very

gladly spend and be spent for you; tho' the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. 16 But be it so I did not burden you; nevertheless, being subtle, I caught you with artifice. 17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you? 18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother; did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ; but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. 20 For I fear, lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not; lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings of pride, tumults: 21 And lest my God will humble me when I come again among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

Paul threateneth obstinate sinners.

THIS is the third time I am coming to you: by the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. 2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them who heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare. 3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, who toward you is not weak, but is mighty among you. 4 For though he seemed crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God; for we also seem weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God manifested toward you. 5 Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves (if you have the fruits of it); know you not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except you be reprobates? 6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye may do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is becoming though we be as reprobates. 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we are glad when we are weak and ye are strong; and this also we wish, even your per-

section. 10. Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11. Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. 12. Greet one another with an holy salutation.

13. All the saints salute you.

14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all Amen.

¶ *The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE

GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul reproveth the Galatians.

PAUL, an apostle, (not from men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father, who raised him from the dead, (and all the brethren who are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: 3. Grace be to you, and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, 4. Who gave himself to die for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father; 5. To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6. I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him (*i. e.* The apostle) that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel. 7. Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would subvert the gospel of Christ. 8. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9. As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than ye have received, let him be accursed. 10. The doctrine that I would here persuade is it that of men or of God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men I should not be the servant of Christ.

11. But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not from man. 12. For I neither received it from man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. 13. For ye have heard of my conversation in times past in the Jew's religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: 14. And

made proficiency in the Jews' religion above many my equals in age among my own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15. But when it pleased God, who separated me (to this office) from my nativity, and called me by his grace, 16. To reveal his Son by me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood (*i. e.* any man); 17. Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. 18. Then after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. 19. But other of the apostles saw I none save James the Lord's kinsman.

20. Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21. Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; 22. And was not known by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ. 23. But they heard only, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith (of the gospel) which once he destroyed. 24. And they glorified God on my account.

CHAP. II.

Of Paul's carriage.

THEN, fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2. And I went up by (the appointment of a) revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of note lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. 3. But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised;

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage (to ceremonies). 5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. 6 But of those who appeared to be considerable, how great soever they formerly were it makes no difference as to me, God accepteth not man's person, for they who were of note added nothing further to me. 7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcised was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcised was unto Peter; 8 For he that wrought effectually in Peter for the apostleship of the circumcision, wrought effectually also in me for the Gentiles; 9 And when James, Cephas, and John who appeared to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcised. 10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. 12 For before that certain (Jewish converts) came from James he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them who were of the circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not idolatrous sinners of the Gentiles, 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Mosaic law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found to have been sinners, is then Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. 18 Now if I build again the ceremonies of the law which I def-

troyed, I make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the law of Christ am dead to the law of Moses that I might live unto God. 20 I am crucified with Christ to the Mosaic law and sin, and the worlds allurements; nevertheless I live (a new and spiritual life,) yet not I (of myself) but Christ liveth in me (by his word and spirit quickening me); and the life which I now live in the flesh (in this mortal body) I live by faith in the Son of God who loved me so far as to give himself (to die) for me. 21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the Mosaic law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

Believers justified and blessed.

O INCONSIDERATE Galatians, who hath enchanted you that you should not obey the truth (of the gospel) before whose eyes Jesus Christ crucified hath been evidently set forth (in the word & sacrament) among you. 2 This only would I learn of you, received ye the (gifts) of the spirit by the works of the (ceremonial) law, or by the hearing of the faith (of the gospel). 3 Are ye so inconsiderate? having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh (the carnal ordinances of the Mosaic law)? 4 Have ye suffered so much (for the gospel's sake) in vain, if it be yet in vain?

5 He, therefore, that ministereth to you the (gifts of the) Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye, therefore, that they who are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee (ver. 16) shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they who be of faith are blessed with believing Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified in the sight of God by the law, is evident; for, Those justified by faith shall live. 12 And the law is not of faith; but, The man that doeth the works of it shall live by them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse

of the law, being made a curse for us ; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree ; 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we through faith might receive the promise of the Spirit.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men : Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulloth or addeth thereto. 16 Now, to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many ; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was before confirmed by God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance (of the blessing) be of the law, it is no more of promise : but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the law ? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed (Christ) should come to whom the promise was made ; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator (Moses). 20 Now, a mediator is not the mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God ? God forbid : for if a law could have been given which could have (justified and) given life (to the breakers of it), verily justification should have been by the righteousness of the law. 22 But the scripture hath shut up all (both Jews and Gentiles) under sin, that the promise (of life) by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe (in him). 23 But before the faith (of the gospel) came, we were kept under the law, shut up (as prisoners) till the faith came which should afterwards be revealed.

24 So that the law was our schoolmaster (during the childhood of the church) to lead us to Christ (by teaching us our duty and the evil of neglecting it, and shewing us the atonement of Christ in a figure), that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many as have been baptized into (the profession of the faith of) Christ have put on (the profession of the gospel of) Christ.

28 There is no distinction between Jews and Gentiles, bond men and free-men, males and females ; for they have all

the same privileges. 29 And if ye be Christ's then are ye Abraham's (believing and true) seed, and heirs (of life) in virtue of the promise.

CHAP. IV.

Christ freeth us from the law.

NOW I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all (by title and lineage), 2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed by the father. 3 Even so we (the Jewish church), being in childhood, were in bondage in the world's childhood under the elements of the world (carnal purifications, material ordinances, as letters and figures of the spiritual). 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to fulfill it, and bear the curse due to his people's sins, 5 That he might redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (of God). 6 And, because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no longer a servant, but a son ; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. 8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them who by nature are no gods. 9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known (being favoured) of God, how turn ye again to the weak and poor elements (of Mosaic ceremonies), whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage ? 10 Ye observe ceremonial days, and months, and times, and years. 11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am ; for I was as ye are : ye have not injured me at all. 13 Ye know how I preached the gospel unto you at the first, in the infirmity of the flesh. 14 And my temptation, which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected me for it ; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. 15 What was then your felicity ? for I bear you record, that ; if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I, therefore, become your enemy because I tell you the truth ? 17 They zealously affect you, but not well ; yea, they would exclude us from you, that ye might affect them. 18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in

what is good, and not only when I am present with you.'

19 My little children, of whom I (as it were) travail in birth again until (the image of) Christ be formed in you. 20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law; do ye not hear the law read to you? 22 For it is written (therein), That Abraham had two sons, (Gen. xvi. 15. xxi. 2. Ishmael and Isaac), the one by Hagar, a bond woman, (an inferior wife), and the other by Sarah, a free woman, (and primary wife). 23 But he who was born of the bond woman was born according to the flesh, (or the course of nature); whereas he that was born of the free woman was born by virtue of the promise, (preternaturally). 24 Which things may be allegorized; for these are (figures of) the two covenants, (the law and gospel), the one from mount Sinai, which bringeth forth her children to bondage, which is Hagar. 25 This Hagar (*i. e.* a rock) is a figure of those under the law given from mount Sinai in Arabia, (where the Hagarites settled), and answereth (in the allegory) to (the present state of the earthly) Jerusalem, which with her children, is in a state of bondage, (to the rites of the ritual law, and its terrors). 26 But the Jerusalem above (the gospel covenant), is (figured by) the free woman, which is the mother of us all, (as Christians). 27 For it is written, (Isa. liv. concerning the gospel church of the Gentiles, and the Jews at last), Rejoice, thou barren, who (for a long time) didst not bear; break forth, and cry for joy, thou who didst not travail in birth; for many more now are the children of her that was desolate, than of her who had an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of the promise, (the believing seed of Abraham). 29 But as then, he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, (and the promise), even so is it now, (the infidel Jews persecute us). 30 But what saith the scripture? Cast out the bond woman and her insolent son; for the son of the bond woman shall not inherit with Isaac the son of the free woman.

31 So then, brethren, we (Christians) are not children of the bond woman, (un-

der the Mosaic yoke of ceremonies), but of the free woman.

CHAP. V.

The liberty of the gospel.

THEFORE, stand fast in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, That if ye be circumcised (with a dependance on the yoke of Jewish rites for justification) Christ shall profit you nothing. 3 And I testify again to every man who is circumcised (in order to submit to the ritual law), that he is thus become a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Christ is become of none effect to such of you, whoever of you are (seeking to be) justified by the Mosaic law, ye are fallen from grace, (and the profession of the gospel). 5 For we thro' the Spirit's aid wait for the hope of righteousness (and life) by faith. 6 For in the gospel of Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith, which worketh by love (to God and man).

7 Ye did once run well; who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion cometh not of him (the apostle) that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole mass. 10 I have confidence in you thro' the Lord Jesus, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, (as some suggest), Why do I yet suffer persecution (by the Jews)? then were the offence (taken at the doctrine) of the cross ceased. 12 I would they were even cut off (from the communion of the church), which trouble you. 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto gospel liberty; only abuse not liberty for an occasion to the fleshly lusts, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law to man is fulfilled in one word, even in this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not destroyed by one another.

16 This I say then, Walk according to the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh (the sinful disposition), hath desires contrary to the Spirit, (the gracious principle), and the Spirit hath desires contrary to the flesh, and these are opposite to each other, so that ye do not the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit of God, ye are not under the curse of the law.

19 Now, the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adultery, fornication, and all uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, poisoning secretly, enmities, strifes, furious zeal, resentments, contentions, party spirit divisions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I forswear you, as I have also told you in time past, that they who do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, fidelity, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, (the sinful disposition), with its passions and desires.

25 If we live in the Spirit, (under his influence), let us also walk according to the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

Paul exhorteth to mildness.

BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens (and troubles), and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let every man try by the rule his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 5 For every man shall bear his own burden (of recompense at last). 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate in all things unto him that teacheth (for his support). 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8

For he that soweth to his flesh, (the sensual appetite), shall of the flesh reap corruption, (and destruction); but he that soweth to the Spirit, (is spiritually exercised), shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have, therefore, opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. 12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, (the rites of the law), they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for (depending for salvation on) the cross of Christ. 13 For they themselves who are circumcised keep not the Mosaic law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in (this mark in) your flesh. 14 But God forbid that I should glory (in any thing), unless it be in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, (for salvation), by which the world is crucified to me, (seems dead and insipid, I having no desire for its enjoyments), and I unto the world, (as I cannot relish or partake in its pleasures and pursuits). 15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation. (Eph. ii. 10. 2. Cor. v. 17.) 16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the true Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the mark of the Lord Jesus, (in wounds, by sufferings).

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ *Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE

E P H E S I A N S.

CHAP. I.

Of election and adoption.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints who are at Ephesus, even to the faithful in Christ Jesus: 2 Grace be to you, and

peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly things in Christ; 4 According as he hath

chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame, before him, in love (to God and man). 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children, by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of his glorious grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved Son; 7 In whom we have redemption, through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; 9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had before purposed in himself; 10 That, in the economy of the fulness of the times, (when the time appointed was fully come), he might reunite under one head all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth. 11 Even in him, in whom also we have obtained an inheritance, (grace here, and glory hereafter), having been predestinated (to it) according to the purpose of him who worketh all things agreeable to the council of his own will; 12 That we, should be devoted to the praise of his glory, even we who first trusted in Christ. 13 In whom ye also trusted, when ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, (by his gifts and graces); 14 Who is the earnest of our inheritance, (by his joys, as a foretaste), till the redemption (of those) purchased (for his) possession, to the praise of his glorious grace. 15 For this cause I also having heard of the faith you have in the Lord Jesus, and of your love to all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; 18 The eyes of your understanding being (thereby) enlightened, that ye may know how great the hope is to which he hath called you, and what are the glorious riches of the inheritance of his saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, 21 Far above all angelic principality, and power, and

might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come; 22 And hath put all things under his feet, (subject to him), and gave him to be the head over all things for the good of the church, 23 Which is his mystical body, (temple or chosen dwelling,) which he completely fills as his; yea, all persons in all places, with gifts and graces.

C H A P. II.

What we were by nature.

AND you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins, (under the dominion of your sinful dispositions); 2 In which ye formerly walked according to the course of this world, (Gal. i. 4.) according to (the will of Satan) the prince of the power of the air, (Job i. 19.) the spirit that worketh in the wicked that are disobedient (to God); 3 Amongst whom also we all had formerly our course of life, in the lusts of our flesh, (or sinful disposition); fulfilling the dictates of the flesh, and of the passions; and were by nature the heirs of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, being rich in mercy, according to his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by the virtue of his resurrection, and union, and communion with him, in it, and conformity to him, we are dead to sin, or freed from the dominion of it); by grace ye are saved; 6 And hath raised us up together, (by virtue of this union), and (thereby) made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, (as our Head, Representative, and Forerunner); 7 That he might shew in the ages to come the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us, through Jesus Christ. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves,---it is the gift of God; 9 Not by works, lest any man should boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created anew in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God had before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye were formerly Gentiles, (living) in (the lusts of) the flesh, who were called The uncircumcised, by them who were called The circumcised, as performed with hands in the flesh; 12 That ye were at that time without (an interest in) Christ, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, (and the privileges of the church of God), and strangers to the promises of the covenant (of grace and mercy), ha-

ving no hope (of salvation), and without God in the world (made and upheld by him). 13 But now, (by interest) in Christ Jesus, ye who were formerly a-far off (from the favour of God) are brought near (to God) by the atoning blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace-maker, who hath made both (Jews and Gentiles) one church, and hath thrown down the middle wall of separation, (the ceremonial ritual); 15 Having abolished (by suffering) in his flesh the enmity (twixt Jews and Gentiles), even the law of ritual commands, contained in ceremonial ordinances, that he might form the two (parties, by uniting both) in himself into one new body (and church), in making peace (between them). 16 And that he might reconcile both thus united in one body, or church; unto God, by the (blood of his) cross, having thereby slain the enmity, (by abolishing the ceremonial law); 17 And he came and preached peace to you, Gentiles, who were afar off (from God), and to the Jews who were called near to him. 18 For thro' him we both have access by the same Holy Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now, therefore, ye are no more strangers and foreigners (to God and his church), but fellow-citizens of it, with the saints, and of the (church or) household of God. 20 And are built upon the foundation (or faith and doctrine) of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone, (uniting the two parts of the building, the Jews and Gentiles); 21 By whom the whole building harmoniously cemented, increaseth (by additions) into a holy temple for the Lord: 22 By whom ye also are built up together for an habitation of God by the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

Of the mystery of grace.

FOR this cause, I Paul, a prisoner for Jesus Christ for the sake of you Gentiles, 2 Since you have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which hath been given to me in your behalf; 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, as I wrote you before in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ, 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be joint heirs of gospel benefits, with the Jews, and of the same church, and par-

takers together of his promise in Christ, by the gospel; 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the communication of the mystery, which from eternal ages was hid in the secret purpose of God, who created all things, by Jesus Christ; 10 That the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known to the angelic principalities & powers in heavenly places, by means of the church, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 Thro' whom we have freedom of speech at the throne of grace, and access with confidence of acceptance by faith in him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my affliction for you, which is your glory. 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 Of whom the whole family (of angels and saints) in heaven and earth is named (as head), 16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his grace, to be mightily strengthened by his Spirit in the inner-man, (the soul). 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; being rooted and grounded in love, 18 Ye may be able to comprehend, with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height (of the love of Christ), 19 And labour to know the love of Christ, which passeth all knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of the grace of God.

20 Now, unto him that is able to do abundantly, exceeding all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, 21 Unto him be glory in the church through Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

Exhortations to unity.

I THEREFORE, a prisoner for the Lord Jesus, beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called (to the hope of glory), 2 With all humility and meekness, with long-suffering, forbear one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the one Spirit, in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, (the church), and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one and the same hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, (Jesus Christ), one faith, one baptism, 6

One God and Father of all believers, who is above all in power, and thro' all by his vital influences, and in you all by his grace and Spirit. 7 But grace is given to every one, according to the measure of the free gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he says, When he ascended up on high he led the captivators captive, and gave gifts to men. 9 Now, this expression, He ascended, What is it? but that he also descended first into the region of the dead? 10 He who descended is also the same who ascended far above all visible heavens, that he might fill all things with his influence. 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, sitting some for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the (church, the) body of Christ. 13 Till we all arrive at the unity of faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to the maturity of a perfect man; to the full measure of the spiritual stature of the fulness of the grace of Christ: 14 That we may be no longer as children tossed to and fro, as waves of the sea, and borne about as a vapour in the air with every wind of doctrine, by the cheating sleight of men, and by their subtilty in every method of deceit; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, even Christ; 16 By whom the whole body being harmoniously joined and cemented together, by the supplies from every joint, according to the energy necessary to every part, makes an increase to the whole church, to the edifying of itself in love. 17 This, I say, therefore, and testify in the (name of the) Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind: 18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, (in holiness) through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; 19 Who, being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 20 But ye have not so learned (the gospel of) Christ; 21 Seeing ye have heard of him, and have been taught in him, (and in his gospel, even) as the truth is in Jesus: 22 To put off, with respect to the former conversation, the corrupt disposition, which is depraved by deceitful lusts; 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24 And that ye put on the new nature, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth to his neighbour; for we are members one of another, (to succour each other). 26 Be ye angry, and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath; 27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands that which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 29 Let no corrupt discourse proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to useful edifying, that it may minister good unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sanctified and sealed to the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and indignation, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice; 32 And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

Exhortations to love.

BE ye, therefore, imitators of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, a peace offering and a sacrifice to God (for sin,) for a sweet smelling savour (as incense). 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor uncleanness, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words; for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. 7 Be not ye, therefore, partakers with them. 8 For ye were once the darkness of ignorance, but now are ye light in the Lord. Walk as children of light; 9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth); 10 Proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord. 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of the darkness of wickedness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light; for whatsoever doth make manifest is light (or true knowledge). 14 Where-

fore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, (unconcerned), and arise from the dead (sleep), and Christ shall give thee light.

15 See then that ye live circumspcctly, not as fools, but as wise men, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore he ye not inconsiderate, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the (influences of the) Spirit: 19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; 20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God even the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; 21 Submitting yourselves each to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church; and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore, as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify it (by his Spirit), and cleanse it, as it were, with the washing of water, by the word.

27 That he might place it in his presence a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives even as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church. 30 For we are cleaved by him as members of his body, of his flesh and of his bones. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be as one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

the first commandment with (a particular) promise.) 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the discipline and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart as unto Christ: 6 Not with eye service, as men pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; 7 With good will doing service as to the Lord, and not to men: 8 Knowing, that whatsoever good any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same to them, forbearing threatening; knowing that ye have a master also in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the complete armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For our struggle is not with flesh and blood alone, but with (diabolical) principalities and powers, who rule in the darkness (i. e. ignorance, error, and wickedness) of this world, with wicked spirits with respect to heavenly things.

13 Wherefore, take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand, therefore, having your loins girded with the girdle of truth (and sincerity), having on righteousness as a breast-plate; 15 And having your feet shod (and fitted for thorny paths) with (the passive virtues of self-denial and patience,) the preparation for the practice of the gospel of peace (in bearing the cross or suffering for it). 16 Above all these, having faith as a shield, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts (suggestions) of the wicked one, as driving you to infidelity or despair. 17 And have the hope of salvation as a helmet for your head, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. 18 Praying at all times, with all kinds of prayer, supplicating in the fervency of your spirits (the aid of the divine Spirit, Rom. 8. 26.) and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all the

CHAP. VI.

Children's duty to parents.

CHILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord; for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is

saints; 19 And particularly for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel, 20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know the things that relate to me and what I am doing, Tychicus, a beloved brother, and faithful minister in the Lord's work shall make known to you all things. 22

Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. 23 Peace be with the brethren, and faith with love from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ *Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE

PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul's thankfulness to God.

PAUL and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: 2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 I thank my God in every mentioning of you,

4 Always, in every prayer of mine, making supplication for you all, with joy. 5 For your participation in the gospel from the first day (ye heard it) until now; 6 I am confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun a good work in you, will bring it to perfection unto the day of Jesus Christ's (appearing). 7 Even as it is meet for me to be thus affected toward you all, because I have you in my heart, as you are all partakers of grace with me in my bonds for the confirmation and defence of the gospel. 8 For God is my witness how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of love in Christ Jesus.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all experience; 10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence, till the day of Christ's appearing; 11 Being filled with the fruits of charity, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would have you to know, brethren, that the things relating to me have fallen out rather to the advancement of the gospel; 13 So that my bonds for the cause of Christ are manifested in all; the Roman palace, and in all other places: 14 And many of the brethren in the Lord were emboldened by my bonds to venture with much more

undaunted courage to preach the word. 15 Some preach Christ even from envy and contention, while others do it out of sincere affection. 16 The first indeed preach Christ out of strife, not with pure motives, desiring to add more affliction to my bonds; 17 But the others of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? yet every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. 19 For I know that this shall issue in my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, 20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed; but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, (either in bonds or free) whether it be by life or by death. 21 For the end of my living is to glorify God, and dying to me is gain.

22 And if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I know not. 23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is better (beyond all expression). 24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for the furtherance of your faith and joy. 26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again. 27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ; that, whether I come and see you, or be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, striving together with one mind, for

the faith of the gospel; 28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that from God. 29 For unto you it is granted as a favour on the part of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer for his sake; 30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAP. II.

Exhortations to unity.

IF there be, therefore, any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any communication of the Spirit, if any bowels of mercies, 2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye may be like minded, maintaining the same love, having your souls joined together in attending to the one thing (needful). 3 Let nothing be done thro' strife or vain-glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem another better than themselves. 4 Do not every one aim at his own interests, but each of you also at the interests of others.

5 Let the same mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus. 6 Who being in the form of God, he was not eager in retaining that likeness to God (which he had before). 7 But emptied himself (of that glory), taking upon him the form of a servant, when made in the likeness of men; 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name, 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, & things on earth, and things under the earth (infernals), 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord (of all), to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling: 13 For it is God who worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings, 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom shine ye as elevated lights in the world, 16 Holding out the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in

vain. 17 For if I should even be offered up as a sacrifice, having my blood poured forth as a drink offering, on the ministration of your faith, I rejoice and congratulate you all therein. 18 For the same cause also do ye joy and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be comforted when I know your state. 20 For I have no man like minded who will naturally take the care of your affairs. 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him, therefore, I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me. 24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send unto you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-foldier, but your messenger to me, and lie that ministered to my wants. 26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick. 27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I sent him, therefore, the more carefully, that when ye see him again ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and hold such in high estimation. 30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply the remainder of your beneficence to me.

CHAP. III.

Paul warneth of false teachers.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things (which I spoke) to you, is not grievous to me, and it is safe for you.

2 Beware of (such) dogs (as bigots), beware of evil workers, beware of the the concision, (schismatics). 3 For we are the circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh, (in forms, or the externals of religion). 4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an He-

brew of the Hebrews, (by both father and mother); as touching the law, a Pharisee; 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the ceremonial law, blameless. 7 But what things were once gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea, doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ. 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the ritual law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith; 10 Savingly to know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death, (Gal. vi. 14.) 11 If by any means I might attain unto the first resurrection of the dead, (1 Thess. iv. 16), 12 Not as though I had already attained to all, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have attained; but this one thing I can say, forgetting those things which are behind, and stretching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us, therefore, as many as be upright, be of this mind; and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be imitators of me, and mark them who walk so, as ye have us for an example. 18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping; that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and who glory in their shame, who mind earthly things. 20 But we converse as citizens of heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; 21 Who shall transform our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to sub-
ject all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

Admonitions and instructions,

THEREFORE, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the (work of the) Lord, my dearly beloved. 2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the (work of the) Lord. 3 And I entreat thee also, the true Syzygus, help those women who laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway; and again I say, Rejoice. 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. (Rev. xxii. 12.) 6 Be anxious for nothing; but in every thing by prayer & supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known before God. 7 And the peace of God, which surpasseth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are friendly, whatsoever things are of good report; think on these things if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise in them. 9 Those things which ye have learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do; and the God of peace shall be with you. 10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again wherein ye were indeed careful before, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want; for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things, I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me. 14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that ye did communicate relief to my afflictions. 15 For ye, Philippians, well knew, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire that fruit may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound; I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, an acceptable sacrifice, well-pleas-

ing to God. 19 But my God shall supply all your wants, according to his riches in goodness, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now, to our God and Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who are with me greet

you, 22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. 23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ *It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

Faith in Christ recommended.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, 2 To the holy and faithful brethren in Christ who are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven; whereof ye heard before in the true word of the gospel; 6 Which is come unto you, as it is into all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard it, and knew the grace of God in truth: 7 As ye also learned of Epaphras, our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; 8 Who also declared unto us your love in the (union of the) Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, (ignorance and wickedness), and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son; 14 In whom we have redemption by his blood, even the forgiveness of sins; 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the Prince of

of all the creation; 16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible; whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him; 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist; 18 And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence; 19 For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And (having made peace thro' the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were once alienated, and enemies in your minds by wicked works, hath he now reconciled, 22 In the body of his flesh by death, to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreprouvable, in his sight, 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh that which is wanting of the afflictions of Christ for his body's sake, which is the church, (Acts ix. iv.) 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is, Christ in you (by his grace) the hope of glory; 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teach-

ing every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus; 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

Of vain traditions.

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2 That their hearts might be comforted, being united in love, and having a full and certain persuasion of the riches of the grace of the gospel, to the acknowledgment of that mystery of God, even the Father, and of Christ; 3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should deceive you with enticing words. 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet in spirit am I with you, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have, therefore, received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him, (even as he walked); 7 Rooted and built up in him, even established in the faith, as ye have been taught, and abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you by pretended philosophy, and vain deceit, according to the tradition of men, (whether Jews or Gentiles), according to the elements of the world, (literary or ceremonial), but not according to Christ; 9 For in him, (in his human nature, as a temple), dwelleth all the fulness of the Divinity substantially. 10 And ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and power; 11 Thro' whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision made thro' Christ; 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him thro' the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. (Rom. vi. 4.) 13 And you, being dead in your sins, (under the dominion thereof), and the uncircumcision (or pollution of the lusts) of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Having blotted out, with respect to us, the hand-writing of Jewish ordinances, which was against us, (Acts xv. 10.) and hath taken it away, nailing it to his cross, (whereby he hath cancelled it, Eph. ii. 14.) 15 And having spoiled diabolic principalities and

powers, he made a triumphant spectacle of them openly, triumphing over them in the cross, (as his victorious chariot of war).

16 Therefore, let no man judge you with regard to meat or drink, (forbidden by the ceremonial law), or with respect to a festival, or a new-moon, or Jewish sabbaths; 17 Which were a shadow of good things to come; but the body (and substance they prefigured) is in the gospel of Christ.

18 Let no one (who may desire it) deprive you of your reward, by an affected humility, and the worship of angels, intruding into that which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his carnal (sensual) mind; 19 And not holding by (Christ) the head, from whom the whole body (of the church), being supplied and compacted by (the union of) joints and bands, increaseth to the highest degree in grace.

20 Wherefore, if ye be dead with Christ, (as in baptism ye profess to be) from the elements of the world, (ceremonies and rites), why, as if ye were living in (such ages and places of) the world, do ye meddle with these appointments, 21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not, 22 All which things tend to the corruption (of the gospel), by the abuse thereof), according to the commands and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a pretence of wisdom in will-worship, and voluntary humility, and severity to the body, to the dishonourable satisfying of the flesh, (and sensual fancy).

CHAP. III.

Of seeking Christ.

IF ye then be risen with Christ (from the death in sin, to the spiritual life), seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth: 3 For ye are dead (to sin and the world, and delivered from the power thereof), and your new life is hid (from the world) with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is (the author of) our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Therefore, mortify (those lusts that dwell in) your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience; 7 Among whom ye also once walked, when ye lived among them. 8 But now

ye also put away all these, rage, resentment, malice, blasphemy, lewd conversation, out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man, (the corrupt disposition), with his evil deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, (the good disposition and conduct), who is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is no distinction between Gentiles and Jews, the uncircumcised and the circumcised, Barbarian, Scythian, the slave, and the free man; but Christ is (the Saviour of) all, and (rules) in all.

12 Put on, therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And, above all these things, put on love, which is the bond of all perfection. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, into the which also ye are called in one body (and church), and be ye thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, even the Father, through him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit, in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey your parents in all things lawful; for this is well-pleasing to the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, lest they be discouraged. 22 Servants, obey in all things lawful your masters with respect to the flesh (*i.e.* on earth, and in worldly things); not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God: 23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; 24 Knowing that you shall receive from the Lord the recompense of an inheritance (in heaven); for ye (herein) serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done; and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

Exhortations and salutations.

MASTERS, do unto your servants justice and equity; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch thereunto, with thanksgiving; 3 Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the gospel mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds; 4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward the heathens that are without (the pale of the church), redeeming the time. 6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned as with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord: 8 Whom I have sent unto you, for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts; 9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you: they shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and John Mark, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you receive him;) 11 And Jesus, who is called Justus. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God who are of the circumcision, who have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you. 15 Salute the brethren who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea (to me). 17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember my bond Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE
THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul's thanksgiving and prayer.

PAUL, and Silvanus, (*i.e.* Silas) and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians, which is in (the love of) God the Father, and that of the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; 3 Remembering always your works of faith and labours of love, and patient hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before God, even our Father; 4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in the power of the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sakes. 6 And ye became imitators of us and of the Lord Jesus, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: 7 So that ye were examples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you founded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward God is noised abroad: so that we need not to speak any thing. 9 For they (to whom we came) declare concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; 10 And to wait for his Son from heaven whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus who delivereth us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

How the gospel was preached.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain: 2 But even when we had suffered before, and were shamefully treated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in (the name of) our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile (like Pagans). 4 But as we were approved of God to be put in trust with the gospel,

even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth our hearts. 5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a (shew of piety for a) cloak of covetousness; God is witness. 6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, tho' we might have been burdensome as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children; 8 So being tenderly affectionate towards you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and toils: for labouring night and day, because we would not be burdensome unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably, we behaved ourselves among you that believe: 11 As ye know, how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you, as a Father doth his children, 12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom of glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard from us, ye received it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews; 15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; 16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved; to fill up their sins always, for the wrath is coming upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face again with great desire.

18 Therefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again, but Satan hindered us. 19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? 20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

Paul's love to the Thessalonians.

THEREFORE, when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone, 2 And sent Timothy our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith; 3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. 4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by any means the tempter should have tempted you, and our labour should have been in vain.

6 But now, when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you; 7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted concerning you in all our affliction and distress, by your faith; 8 For now we live (with comfort) if ye stand fast in (the grace of) the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; 10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself even our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, clear our way unto you. 12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: 13 To the end he may establish your hearts and you be unblameable in holiness before God even our Father at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

Paul exhorteth to Godliness.

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you for the Lord Jesus sake, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk so as to please God, so ye would abound more

and more. 2 For ye know what commandments we gave you in the name of the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is the will of God even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: 4 That every one of you should know how to possess his corporeal vessel in sanctification and honour: 5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles who know not God. 6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified. 7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us the gifts of his Holy Spirit. 9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you; for ye yourselves are divinely taught to love one another. 10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren who are in all Macedonia; but I beseech you, that ye increase more and more; 11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; 12 That ye may walk honestly toward the Pagans who are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are asleep, that ye sorrow not even as others who have no hope. 14 For if ye believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also who sleep in Jesus will God bring with him (from the dead). 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, That we (even those of us Christians) who are alive at the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them who are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. 17 And then they who are alive shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we be ever with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

Of Christ's coming to judgment.

BUT concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night, (unawares). 3 For when they shall say,

Peace and safety, ~~then~~ sudden destruction cometh upon them as travail upon a pregnant woman; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in the darkness of ignorance, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night nor of darkness.

6 Therefore, let us not sleep (unconcerned,) as do others; but let us watch, and be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night (in darkness), and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the (gospel) day be sober, putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet the hope of salvation. 9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, (be alive or dead), we should live together with him, 11 Wherefore, comfort yourselves together, and edify one another even as also ye do: 12 And we beseech you, brethren, to respect them who labour among you, and are over you in the (name of the) Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be

at peace among yourselves.

14 Now, we exhort you, brethren, to warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, succour the weak, be patient toward all man. 15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. 16 Be always rejoicing. 17 Pray without ceasing. 18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. 19 Quench not the Spirit, (Math. iii. 11.) 20 Despise not prophecies. 21 Try all things; hold fast that which is good, 22 Abstain from all appearance of evil. 23 And may the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly; & I pray God your whole rational spirit, and animal soul, and material body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. 25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy salutation.

27 I charge by the (authority of the) Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ *The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul's opinion of their faith.

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in (covenant with) God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Grace be unto you, & peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth.

4 So that we ourselves boast of you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure; 5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God (to come on your enemies) and that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer; 6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to

them that trouble you; 7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, 8 With flaming fire, taking vengeance on them who acknowledge not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: 9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from his glorious power; 10 When he shall come to glorify his saints, and to be admired by all them that believe in that day, because our testimony among you was believed.

11 Wherefore we pray always for you, that our God would render you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power in you, 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye by him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

C H A P. II.

Paul adviseth to steadfastness.

NOW, we beseech you, brethren, with respect to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by (any lying) spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means; for that day shall not come, except there come first a great apostasy from the gospel, or the purity of it, and that anti-christian power of the man of sin, the son of perdition, (John xvii. 12.) bear rule, 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, (whether emperor, king, or prince), or that is the object of worship; so that he himself, as God, sets himself in the church, which is the temple of God, acting as if he were God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what prevents his being manifested, in this time, (viz. the Pagan empire). 7 For the mystery of iniquity does already work; only there is one that hindereth (the exorbitant growth of ecclesiastical power, even the Roman emperor), till he be taken out of the way. 8 And then the wicked one shall be manifested, whom the Lord will destroy with the breath of his mouth, (as chaff is dispersed), and shall abolish him by the brightness of his coming (in the power of truth, as clouds are by the sun). 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, by all lying power, and signs, and wonders, (false miracles), 10 And in all manner of deceitful unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them the strong delusion, so that they should believe the lie (popery); 12 That they all might be condemned who believed not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation thro' sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth; 14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the instructions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself,

and God, even our Father, who hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, and good hope thro' grace. 17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you for every good word and work.

C H A P. III.

Paul craveth their prayers.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is among you. 2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for all men have not fidelity. 3 But the Lord is faithful, and shall establish you, and keep you from evil. 4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you. 5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the instruction which he received of us. 7 For yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us; for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you: 8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and toil night and day, that we might not be burdensome to any of you; 9 Not because we have not authority, but to make ourselves an example unto you to imitate us. 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. 11 For we hear that there are some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are impudently busy.

12 Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. 15 Yet account him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now, (may Jesus), the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation by the hand of me Paul, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ *The second epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO
TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Timothy put in mind of his charge.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who is our hope; 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine; 4 Neither give heed to Jewish fables, and endless genealogies, which produce debates, rather than godly edification in the faith; so do.

5 Now, the end of the gospel declaration is, Love, from a pure heart, and a good conscience, and faith unfeigned; 6 From which some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling; 7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. 8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made against a righteous man, but the lawless and disobedient, the ungodly, and sinners, unholy and profane, murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, assassins, 10 Whoremongers, Sodomitites, for men-stealers for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; 11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry; 13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and oppressor; but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, by faith and love, in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. 16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me as the

chief, Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them who should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now, unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to former prophecies concerning thee, that thou by minding them mightest war a good warfare; 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; 20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

It is meet to pray for all men

I EXHORT, therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; 2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty; 3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Father; 4 Who wills that all men should be saved, and come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men the man Christ Jesus; 6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. 7 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I will, therefore that men pray every where, lifting up pure hands without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also that women adorn themselves with decent apparel, with modesty and sobriety, not with plaited hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly garments; 10 But (in what becometh women professing godliness) with good works. 11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve. 14 And Adam was not first deceived; but the woman, being

deceive I, was first in the transgression. 15 Nevertheless, she shall be saved in parturition, if they continue in faith, charity, holiness, and sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops should be qualified.

THIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, (or overseer of the flock), he desireth a good work. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, watchful, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, fit to teach; 3 Not one that futeeth long over wine, or ready to strike, not greedy of base gain; but moderate, not given to contention, not a lover of money; 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest, being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them who are without (the church); lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of base gain; 9 Retaining the mystery of faith in a pure conscience. 10 And let those also be first proved; and if found blameless, then let them use the office of a deacon.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers; sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. 13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly: 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, as the pillar and support of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness; God was manifest in the flesh, approved by the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

A departing from the faith forbidden.

NOW, the Spirit expressly saith (in the scriptures), that in the last

times some shall apostatize from the faith, giving heed to deceitful spirits, and doctrines of dæmons, 2 Thro' the hypocrisy of liars, whose own conscience is seared; 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving by them who believe and know the truth. 4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: 5 For it is sanctified by the word of God (allowing it) and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. 7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself unto godliness. 8 For bodily exercise about religion profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour (and Preserver) of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example to the believers, in speech, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in fidelity, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. 14 Neglect not the gift which is in thee, which was given thee according to the prophecy concerning thee, (i. 18.) with the laying on of the hands of the eldership (of the congregation).

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting in all things may appear.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

Rules to be observed in reproofing.

REMARK not an elder, but entreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren; 2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity. 3 Honour widows that are widows indeed. 4 But if any widow have children or grand children, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents; for that is good and ac-

ceptable before God.

5 Now, she that is a widow indeed, and left alone, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. 6 But she that liveth luxuriously is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. 9 Let not a widow be taken into the number (of deaconesses) under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man. 10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work. 11 But the younger widows refuse; for when they have begun to wax wanton against the laws of Christ they will marry; 12 Having condemnation, because they have cast off their first faith. 13 And withal, being idle, they learn to wander about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will, therefore, that the younger women marry, bring up children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have (relations that are) widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour (mostly) in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, The labourer is worthy of his reward. 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things, without preserving one thing before another, doing nothing by partiality. 22 Lay hands suddenly on no man (for the ministry), neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy

stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities. 24 Some men's sins are manifest beforehand, going on to judgment; and some privily follow after. 25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid (by modesty itself).

CHAP. VI.

Of the duty of servants.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke know their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the same benefit with them. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, 4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil-surmisings. 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought nothing into the world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil; which, while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, fidelity, love, patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession, 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ; 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings,

and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality (in himself); dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up

in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: 21 Which some professing, have erred from the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ *The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Porygia Pacatiuna.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Paul's love to Timothy.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life in Christ Jesus, 2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord. 3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers' (example), with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; 4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; 5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice, and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands: 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of fortitude, and of love, and of wisdom.

8 Be not thou, therefore, ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God; 9 Who hath saved us, having called us by an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began: 10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath thrown light on life and immortality by the gospel: 11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and

a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that (soul) which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith & love which is in Christ Jesus. 14 That good thing (the truth) which was committed unto thee keep by the (aids of) the Holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they who are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. 16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain; 17 But when he was in Rome he sought me out very diligently, and found me. 18 The Lord grant unto him, that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day; and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

Paul exhorteth Timothy.

THOU, therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is of Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou, therefore, endure hardships, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 5 And if a man also strive for

masteries, yet is he not crowned except he strive according to law. 6 The husbandman must first labour, and then be partaker of the fruit.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. 8 Remember Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel; 9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. 10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is by Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 It is a faithful saying, For if we be dead with him (to the world and sin), we shall also live with him? 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him; if we deny him, he also will deny us; 13 If we are unfaithful, yet he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. 16 But shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness. 17 And their words will eat as doeth a gangrene, of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; 18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection being spiritual only is past already, and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth firm, having this seal, with a double signature and confirmation, The Lord approveth them that are his. And Let every one that calls upon the name of Christ depart from iniquity: 20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour and some to dishonourable uses: 21 If a man; therefore purge himself from these men he shall be a vessel of honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts, but follow righteousness, fidelity, love, peace, towards them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. 23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, 25 In meekness instructing those that op-

pose themselves; if God by any means will give to them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; 26 And that they may awake out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

Perilous times in the last days.

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, lovers of money boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, implacable, false accusers, intemperate, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, haughty, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they who creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with diverse lusts; 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But they shall proceed no farther: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, fidelity, long-suffering, love, patience. 11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured; but out of them all the Lord delivered me. 12 Yea and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. 13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of knowing of whom thou hast learned them; 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith in Christ Jesus.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, (for conviction) for reproof, for instruction in righteousness. 17 That the man of God may be complete thoroughly fitted unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

Paul's charge to Timothy.

I CHARGE thee, therefore, before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing in his kingdom. 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; convince, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but, having itching ears after their own lusts, shall they heap to themselves teachers.

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, accomplish thy ministry. 6 For I am now ready to be offered to die, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course I have kept the faith. 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me; 10 For Demas hath forsaken me having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica, Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee, for he is profitable to me for the ministry. 12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The chest of books that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil; the Lord will reward him according to his works; 15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me; I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear, and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom; to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priscilla and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus abode at Corinth; but Trophimus have I left at Miletus sick. 21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greets thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. 22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with you: the spirit of grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ *The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO

TITUS.

CHAP. I.

Why Titus was left in Crete.

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is according to godliness, 2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lye, promised before the world began; 3 But hath in due time manifested by his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour; 4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith; Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things

that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city as I had appointed thee. 6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having children believing, not accused of riot, or unruly. 7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God, not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker not greedy of base gain. 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able in sound doctrine both to instruct and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision; 11 Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole

houses, teaching things which they ought not, for the sake of base gain. 12 One of themselves, even the poet of their own, Epimenides, said, The Cretians are alway liars, savage beasts, slow-bellies, gluttons.

13 This witness is true, wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith; 14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that pervert the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him; being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate,

CHAP. II.

Directions given to Titus.

BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine; 2 That the aged men may be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; 4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children; 5 To be discreet, chaste, keeping at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober. 7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, 8 Sound speech that cannot be confuted that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again; 10 Not defrauding, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 Who gave himself (to die)

for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

Directions for conduct.

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, 2 To calumniate no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving diverse lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. 4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, 5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, even the renewing of the Holy Ghost; 6 Which be shed on us abundantly by Jesus Christ, our Saviour; 7 That being justified by his grace we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they who have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men. 9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strifes about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject; 11 Knowing he that is such is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis; for I have determined there to winter. 13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. 14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the common faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ *It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO
P H I L E M O N.

Of Philemon's love.

PAUL, a prisoner for the cause of Jesus Christ, and Timorhy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved and fellow-labourer; 2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: 3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, 5 Hearing of the faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and of thy love to all the saints; 6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you towards Jesus Christ. 7 For we have great joy and consolation by thy love because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore though I might be much bold of the authority of Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet, for love's sake, I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds, 11 Who in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me; 12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him as it were mine own bowels; 13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the

bonds (I suffer for) the gospel. 14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. 15 For perhaps he therefore was separated for a season, that thou shouldst receive him forever; 16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a beloved brother, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord, naturally and spiritually.

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself; 18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account; 19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it; albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. 21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. 22 But withal prepare me also a lodging; for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, salutes thee; 24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ *Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.*

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE
H E B R E W S:

C H A P. I.

Christ preferred above all angels.

GOD, who hath at many times, and in various manners of old, spoken to the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir (and possessor) of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who, being the brightness of his glory, and the express

impression of his person, and upholding the universe by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged away our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; 4 Being made so much superior to the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee?

(Acts xiii. 33.) And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? 6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. (Psal. xcvi. 7.) 7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom; 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy associates (the angels). 10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: 11 They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old, as doth a garment; 12 And as a mantle shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall inherit salvation?

CHAP. II.

We must be obedient to Christ.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2 For if the word (the Mosaic law) spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; 3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; 4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with diverse miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? 5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, (the last dispensation), wherof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou regardest him? 7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands; 8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But

now we see not yet all things put under him: 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to consecrate the Captain of their salvation thro' sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one stock; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren; 12 Saying, I will declare thy name (O God) unto my brethren; in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might depose him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who thro' fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not hold of the angels; but he took hold of the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

Christ's worthiness above Moses.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; 2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful for all his house (or church) 3 For he was esteemed worthy of more honour than Moses, in proportion to the degree in which the builder of the house (the head and founder of the family) has more honour than any person in the house. 4 For every house hath some builder; but he that built all things is God. 5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of things afterwards to be spoken. 6 But Christ as a son in his own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the confidence, even the rejoicing of our hope, firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit saith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, (Psal. xciv. 7.) 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation, in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, & saw my works forty years. 10 Wherefore I was angry with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. 11 So I swear in my wrath, That they should not enter into my rest, (in Canaan).

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in apostatizing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily, while it is yet, To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we are made partakers of Christ's benefits, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; 15 For as much as it is said, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. 16 For some, who heard, did provoke him; howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. 17 And with whom was he provoked forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that obeyed not? 19 And we see that they could not enter because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

How to attain the promised rest.

LET us, therefore, fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of us should seem to come short of it. 2 For we are made partakers of the good tidings (of a rest) as they also were; but the word (of promise) which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we who believe enter into rest; but he said, I have sworn in my wrath, so they shall not enter into my rest; although the works for it were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And in this place again, They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Now, therefore, it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, he determineth a certain day, saying by David, To-day, after so long a time; it is yet said, To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

harden not your hearts. 8 For if Joshua had given them final rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth, therefore, a rest (a sabbath in heaven) to the people of God. 10 For he (Christ) that is entered into his rest, also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

11 Let us labour, therefore, to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of disobedience. 12 For Christ, who is the essential word of God, by the lively efficacy of his Spirit in his word, is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the separating between the soul and Spirit, so as to affect also the joints and marrow in the bones, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him to whom we have to give an account.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest who cannot sympathize with us, by feeling our infirmities; but was in all points tried like as we are, yet without sin.

16 Let us, therefore, come freely unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

Of Christ's priesthood.

FOR every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for (the good of) men, over things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; 2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity; 3 And for this reason he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no man taketh this office himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron: 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. 6 Saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec: 7 Who, in the days of his flesh, offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard.

in that which he feared; 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 And being consecrated, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him: 10 Called of God an high priest, after the order of Melchisedec: 11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are dull of hearing. 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness; for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who, by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

C H A P. VI.

Of steadfastness in Christ.

THEREFORE, leaving the first principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, (sins), and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal retribution.

3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit, (in gifts and graces), 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and felt the powers of the world to come, (in joys and terrors); 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame, (as much as possible). 7 For the earth, which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God; 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto the curse; whose end is burning.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. 10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. 11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end; 12 That ye be not slothful, but i-

mitators of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently waited, he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife, on which account, God willing in the most abundant manner to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; 18 That by two immutable things, (his word and oath), in each of which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us; 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entering into heaven, (the place) within the vail; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

C H A P. VII.

Of the order of Melchisedec.

FOR this Melchisedec was king of Salem, and priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all (the spoils): first being by interpretation, King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life recorded; but made like unto the Son of God, having neither predecessor, nor successor in his function.

4 Now, consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have, according to the law, a commandment to take tithes of the people; that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham; 6 But he, whose descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes, but therein he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth, (for his death is not recorded). 9 And, as one may say

Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If, therefore, perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident, that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, 16 Who is made not according to the law of the carnal commandment, but according to the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever, according to the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the former commandment, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. 19 For the ritual law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. 20 And in as much as not without an oath he was made priest; 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord swears, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec;) 22 By so much dignity was Jesus made a surety of a better ~~covenant~~ *covenant* -

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death; 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath a priesthood, that passeth not over to another. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest befitted us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled (with sin, being thus) separate from sinners, & made higher than the heavens. (Psal. cxlvi. 4.) 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's; for this (last) he did once, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men high priests who have

infirmity, (or faults); but the word of the oath, which goes beyond the law, maketh the Son (a priest), who is consecrated for ever-more.

C H A P. VIII.

The eternal priesthood of Christ.

NOW of the things which we have spoken this is the sum; We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the majestic throne in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary (in heaven) and of the true tabernacle (himself) which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices; wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were to be on earth, he could not be a priest (as he is not of their pedigree) for there are priests (of Levi's tribe), who offer gifts according to the law; 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle; for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if that first covenant had not been imperfect then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with the people, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah; 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant tho' I was an husband to them, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; & I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth is antiquated, and waxing old is ready to disappear

C H A P. IX.

The rites of the law inferior to Christ.

THEN verily the first tabernacle had also ordinances of divine service, & a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made, and in the first part, which is called the sanctuary was the candlestick, and the table with the sacred bread:

3 And beyond the second vail was that part of the tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of holies; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, by which was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and in it were the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims that attended the cloud of glory shadowing the mercy seat (the cover of the ark), of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now, when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first part of the tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God daily. 7 But into the second part went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the people's sins of ignorance; 8 The Holy Spirit by this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time now present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience. 10 But consisted only in meats and drinks, & diverse washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the (gospel) time of reformation. 11 But Christ being become an high priest of good things to come in a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this lower creation; 12 Neither by the blood of goats, and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place above, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who by the aids of the eternal spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, (sins) to serve the living God. 15 And in this respect he is the mediator of a new covenant, that by means of death, for the redemption from the transgressions against the first covenant,

they who are called, might receive the promise of an eternal inheritance. 16 For where a covenant is, it necessarily imports the death of that by which the covenant is confirmed. 17 For a testament has the effect after men are dead, but it is of no force at all, whilst the testator liveth, (as the legacy cannot be charged).

18 Whence neither was the first covenant originally transacted without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, & hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people, 30 Saying, This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels for the service. 22 And almost all things are by the law purified with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was, therefore, necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these (victims), but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which were the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God, for us; 25 Not that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entered into the holy place every year with blood of others (as lambs): 26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world;) but now once for all at the conclusion of the prior ages hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after that the judgment; 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many: and unto them that wait for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto their salvation. (Rom. viii. 3.)

C H A P. X.

The weakness of the law-sacrifices.

FOR the law having a shadow of future good things (in heaven), not the very image of the things (like the gospel), could in nowise by those sacrifices which they always offered yearly (on the great yearly fast and day of atonement) perfect those who come unto them. 2 Otherwise they would have ceased to be offered; because they who had performed that service, being once purified

(by it), would have had no more consciousness of sins; 3 But in them there is a yearly commemoration of sins. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Therefore when (Messiah is spoken of) as coming into the world, (Psal. xl. 7.) he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not accept, but a body hast thou provided me. 6 In whole burnt-offerings and sin-offerings thou hadst no delight.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of thy book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldst not, nor hadst pleasure therein, (which are offered by the law;) 9 Then said he, Lo I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins; 12 But he, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth waiting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath for ever perfected them that are sanctified (by it); 15 Even the holy Spirit testifieth to us (Jer. xxxi. 33), after having before said, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them, After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, liberty to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus. 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us thro' the vail, that is to say his flesh; 21 And having a great priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a sincere heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts cleansed (by the blood of sprinkling, 1 Pet. i. 2.); from the evils we are conscious of, as our bodies are washed with pure water, (that the heart devise not, nor the body practise evil.)

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our hope without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) 24 And let us consider to provoke one another unto love, and to good works: 25 Not forsaking

the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; and so much the more as ye see the last day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins. 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses; 29 Of how much sorer punishment, think ye shall he be counted worthy, who hath (as it were) trampled on the son of God (by apostacy,) and counted his blood wherewith he was consecrated, and the new covenant ratified, a common thing, & hath done disgrace to the spirit of grace. 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth to me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; 33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazing stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became partakers with them that were so used. 34 For ye had compassion on me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away, therefore, your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience; that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now, the just shall live by faith; but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

The nature of faith.

NOW faith is the confident expectation of things hoped for, the conviction of the things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained an honourable testimony.

3 By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God; as the things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. 4 By

faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained testimony that he was righteous God testifying of his gifts; and by it he, being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith was Enoch translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him; for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned by God concerning things not yet seen, moved with fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is obtained by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and went out, not knowing whither he was going. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, heirs with him of the same promise; 10 For he expected a city which hath (immoveable) foundations, whose builder and maker is God. 11 By faith also Sarah received strength to become prolific, and had a child when she was past age, because she accounted him faithful who had promised. 12 Therefore there sprung even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them and embraced them (by faith) and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that confess such things declare plainly that they seek a (paternal) country. 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is an heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; or he hath prepared for them a (heavenly) city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac, yea he that had received the promises offered up his only

begotten son; 18 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called; 19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped leaning upon the top of his staff. 22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not deterred by the king's commandment. 24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he had respect unto the recompense of the (eternal) reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, (Exod. xiv.) for he was strengthened, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood; that he who destroyed the first-born should not touch them. 29 By faith they passed thro' the Red sea as on dry land; which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. 30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith Rahab the hostess perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies in peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Jephthae; and of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets; 33 Who by faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, 34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. 35 Women received their dead raised to life again; and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a resurrection to a better life. 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and impris-

sonment. 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword; they wandered about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy;) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect. (1 Thess. iv. 16.)

C H A P. XII.

An exhortation to constant faith.

THEREFORE, being encompassed with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth most easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And have ye forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Now, if we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence; shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us as they saw fit; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them who are rightly exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore, lift up the hands which hang down, and (strengthen) the feeble knees; 13 And make straight paths for

your feet, that the lame be not turned out of the way; but rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be infected; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing he was rejected; for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears. (Gen. xxvii. 33.)

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that could be touched, and to the burning fire, nor unto the black cloud, and darkness, and tempest, 19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any further. 20 (For they were not able to endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: 21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake;) 22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, 23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh; for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven; 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of the things shaken, as of things that are made (but for a time); that the things not to be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear; 29 For our God is a consuming fire.

C H A P. XIII.

Diverse admonitions.

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them who suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers & adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. (Josh. i. 5.)

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have ruled over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the good end of their conversation. 8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with diverse and strange doctrines; for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have a spiritual altar, whereof they have no right to eat who serve the tabernacles. 11 For the bodies of those animals, whose blood (being offered for sin) is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth, therefore, unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city,

but we seek one to come.

15 By him, therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as those that must give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honourably.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood he shed to ratify the everlasting covenant, 21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

The general Epistle of St. J A M E S.

CHAP. I.

Of rejoicing under the cross.

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into diverse trials; 3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. 4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed with the wind; 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree

~~him~~ rejoice in that he is exalted (spiritually). 10 But the rich in his humiliation, because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. 11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the beauty of its form perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade in his ways.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say, when he is tempted, I am tempted of God; for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 14 But every man is tempted, being allured by his own lusts and ensnared. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Be not deceived then, my beloved brethren. 17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. 18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his rational creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; 20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and overflowing of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls: 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the (gospel, that) perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. 27 Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this, to visit the orphans and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

We are not to respect persons.

MY brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. 2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in mean dress: 3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool: 4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges who reason ill?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world (to be) rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? 6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats? 7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well; 9 But if ye have respect to persons ye commit sin, and are convinced by the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. 11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty, (the gospel). 13 For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doeth it profit, my brethren, tho' a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him (without works)? 15 If a brother or a sister be naked and destitute of daily food, 16 And one of you say, depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works; is dead, being alone. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works; shew me thy faith out of thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. 19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well; the devils also believe and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man! that faith without works is dead? 21

Was not Abraham our father, justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? 22 Thou seest how faith wrought with his works, and faith was perfected by works.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which faith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness; and he was called, The Friend of God. 24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only: 25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the hostess justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

The tongue must be bridled.

MY brethren, be not many teachers, knowing that we shall undergo the greater judgment. 2 For in many things we all offend. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, able also to bridle the whole body. 3 Behold, we put bridles into the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. 4 Behold also the ships, which, tho' they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet they are turned about with a very small helm: whithersoever the steersman listeth. 5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth! 6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity; so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire by hell. 7 For every kind of (wild) beasts, and of birds, and of reptiles and of fishes is subdued, and hath been tamed of mankind; 8 But the tongue can no man subdue; it is an insuperable evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, who are made after the similitude of God. 10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. 11 Doth a fountain send from the same opening sweet water and bitter? 12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise (and sensible) man, among you? let him shew out of a good conversation, his works with meekness and wisdom. 14 But if ye have bitter

zeal and strife in your hearts, boast not and lye not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and contention are, there is confusion, and every evil work. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. 18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace for them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

Of striving against covetousness.

FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts, that war in your members? 2 Ye covet, and have not; ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever, therefore, will be a friend of the world; is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, Does the (divine) Spirit that dwelleth in us lust to envy? 6 But he giveth greater grace; wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves, therefore, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Lament, and mourn, and weep, let your laughter be turned to mourning, & your joy to sorrow. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil of one another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, speaketh evil of the law; and judgeth the law (that forbids it), but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. 12 There is, one law-giver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou, that judgest another?

13 Come now, ye that say, To-day, or to-morrow, we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain; 14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow, for what is your life? it is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time and then vanisheth.

eth away. 15 Whereas ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. 16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings; all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

Of patience in affliction.

COME now, ye rich men, weep and howl over the miseries that are coming upon you. 1 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. 2 Your gold and silver are cankered---and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were with fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days, (destruction). 3 Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them who have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of hosts. 4 Ye have lived luxuriously on the earth, and been wanton,---ye have pampered your hearts, as for a day of slaughter. 5 Ye have condemned & killed the just (One,) and he doth not resist you.

6 Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruits of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early, and latter rain.

7 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

8 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge standeth before the door, (being ready to judge you).

9 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. 10 Behold, we count them happy who endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy, (in trying it. Job xlii. 10.)

11 But above all things, my brethren, swear not; neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath; but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

12 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 13 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord, (by miraculous faith): 14 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

15 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual inspired prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

16 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. 17 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

18 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; 19 Let him know, that he who converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and so shall cover a multitude of sins.

The First general Epistle of St. P E T E R.

CHAP. I.

Of spiritual graces.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia. 2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, thro' sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and (remission by) sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto you.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of

our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his abundant mercy, hath regenerated us to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 Even to that of an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfailing, reserved in heaven for you, 5 Who are kept by the power of God, through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time, (at the end of all), 6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are grieved amidst mani-

fold trials; 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried as with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ: 8 Whom, not having seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory; 9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 Concerning which salvation the prophets, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you, have enquired, and searched diligently; 11 Searching what time, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when he testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that would follow. 12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us, they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the gospel unto you by the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ: 14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance; 15 But as he who hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation: 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear; 18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers: 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, 20 Who verily was fore-ordained from the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you; 21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls, by obedience to the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently; 23 Being regenerated, not by corruptible seed, but by incorruptible, even by the word of God,

which liveth & abileth for ever. 24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away, 25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which is preached unto you in the gospel.

CHAP. II.

Christ the chief corner-stone.

THEFORE, laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrites, and envies, and all evil-speaking, 2 As newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby; 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious: 4 To whom coming, as unto a living (foundation) stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God and precious, 5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up as a spiritual house, (or temple, and) an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Therefore it is contained in the scripture, Behold I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, chosen, precious; and he that buildeth on it shall not be confounded.

7 To you, therefore, who believe, it is precious; but unto them who be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, is made the head of the corner, 8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence; they being disobedient, stumbled, whereunto they also were appointed,, (for their iniquity).

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of (Pagan) darkness into his marvelous (gospel) light; 10 Who in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God; who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you, as strangers and pilgrims here, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of their visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king, as supreme; 14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do

well. 15 For it is the will of God, that with doing good ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men; 16 As free, and not using your liberty for a veil of wickedness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants be subject to your masters with all reverence; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. 19 For this is graceful, if a man for (the sake of) conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if ye shall take it patiently, when ye be buffeted for your faults? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is graceful before God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that we should follow his steps; 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth; 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously; 24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being freed from sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes we are healed. 25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

Wives' and husbands' duties.

LIKewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives, 2 While they behold your chaste conversation in the fear of God; 3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God highly precious. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands; 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid so as to err by any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the

grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous: 9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile; 11 Let him avoid evil, and do good,---let him seek peace, and pursue it. 12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers,---but the anger of the Lord is against them that do evil. 13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? 14 But if ye suffer for righteousness' sake happy are ye---So be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; 15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man, that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear,--- 16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil doing. 18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit (of God); 19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits now in prison, 20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved upon water. 21 The antitype to which ark, even baptism doth now also save us, (not the putting away of the pollution of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ; 22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers, being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

An exhortation to cease from sin.

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind; for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin, 2 That he no longer should live the lusts of men, but to the will of God

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, banquetings, drunkenness, and abominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you; 5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, to this purpose was the gospel preached also to them that are dead (in sins), that they might be judged according to (wicked) men in the flesh, but (might be made to) live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand; be ye, therefore, sober, and watch unto prayer. 8 And above all things have fervent love among yourselves, for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth—that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ—to whom be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, be not surprized at the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you; 13 But rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be even transported with joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of God and glory resteth upon you; on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as over-busy in other men's matters.

16 But if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God in this respect. 17 As the time is come that judgment is to begin at the house of God; and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 18

And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Therefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him, as unto a faithful Creator, in well-doing.

CHAP V.

The elders exhorted to teach.

THE elders who are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for base gain, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock; 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace unto the humble.

6 Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; 7 Casting all your (anxious) care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be watchful, because your adversary the devil, like a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour; 9 Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren who are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, when that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, confirm you. 11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God, wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon, chosen together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Mark my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a salutation of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second general Epistle of St. P E T E R.

C H A P. I.

Peter exhorteth to continue in faith.

SIMON PETER, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us thro' the mercy of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ : 2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you thro' the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord. 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, thro' the knowledge of him that called us to glory and virtue ; 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises ; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And for this purpose giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue ; and to virtue, knowledge ; 6 And to knowledge temperance ; and to temperance, patience ; and to patience, godliness ; 7 And to godliness, brotherly-kindness ; and to brotherly-kindness, charity. 8 For if these things exist and abound in you, they make you that ye shall be neither inactive nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, or cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he (professed he) was purged from his old sins. 10 Therefore, brethren, give (the more) diligence to make your calling and election sure ; for if ye do these things ye shall never fall ; 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 12 Therefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, tho' ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 But I think it meet, as long as I am in this (bodily) tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance ; 14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 But I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly-devised fables, when we made known

unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty. 17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the magnificent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him on the holy mount.

19 We have also a very sure prophetic word whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the morning star of glory arise in your hearts. 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private impulse, 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man ; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

C H A P. II.

Peter telleth of false teachers.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people ; even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways ; by means of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you : whose judgment now of a long time lieth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment ; 5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly ; 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example unto those that after should live ungodly ; 7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the lascivious conversation of the wicked ; 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, had his righteous soul tormented from day to day by their unlawful deeds ;) 9 The Lord

knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to prove the ungodly unto the day of judgement, he hath punished us. For he clearly sheweth that we walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise dominion, daring and self-willed; they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities; 11 Whereas angels, who are greater in strength and power than others, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish by their own corruption; 13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. Spots they are and reproaches, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you; 14 Having eyes full of adultery, that cannot cease from sin; ensnaring unstable souls; an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children; 15 Who have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

77 These are fountains without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the blackness of darkness is reserved for ever. 18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they ensnare in the lusts of the flesh, thro' much wantonness; those that were clean, escaped from them who live in error. 19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the slaves of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. 20 For if after they have escaped the pollution of the world, thro' the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and over-come, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. 22 But it is hap-pened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to (gorge up) his own vomit again; and The sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

THESE second verses beloved. I now
will write upon rolls, in which I
list, up your names, in remem-
brance of you. That way may he, mindful of
the words which were spoken, before, by
the holy prophets, and of the command-
ment of us, the fathers of the Lord, and
Saviour: 3 Knowing this first, that there
shall come in the last days scoffers, walk-
ing after their own lusts, 4 And saying,
Where is the promise of his coming? for
since the fathers fell asleep all things con-
tinue as they were, from the beginning
of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slow concerning his promise, as some men count it slowness: but is long-suffering towards us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with burning heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

¶ 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with burning heat.

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, (glorious, everlasting habitations); wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found by him in peace, without spot, and blameless. **And account the long suffering of our Lord salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul (also) according to the wisdom which was given him, hath written unto you, that ye be also in all his afflictions, rejoicing in suffering for us, that ye may have the glory of his appearing with us, and when he shall appear, we shall be like him, and shall have the same glory.**

them of such persons, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye

also, being entangled with the error, of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness: 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

The First general Epistle of St. J O H N.

CHAP. I.

He describeth the person of Christ.

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have (attentively) looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life, (Joh. xx. 27) 2 (For Christ) the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have communion with us: and truly our communion is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things we write unto you, that your joy may be fulfilled.

5 This then is the message which we have heard from him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness (ignorance or sin) at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and do not the truth: 7 But if we walk in the light, we have fellowship one with another, (in him), and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and merciful to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

What it is rightly to know God.

MY little children, these things write I unto you that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous (one). 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that sayeth I know him and keepeth not his commandments, is a

liar, and the truth is not in him. 5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. 6 He that saith he abideth in him (by faith & love) ought himself also to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, which ye had from the beginning: (the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.)

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the (gospel) light and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him; 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness; and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 (I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning.) I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome (Satan) the wicked one. (I write unto you, little children, because ye have known (God) the Father.) 14 (I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning.) I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong (in faith), and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.)

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the luxury thereof; but he that doeth

the will of God abideth for ever. **18** Little children, it is the last time; and ye have heard that antichrist shall come; even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They (antichristed and) went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. **20** But ye have an (inspiration) and unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lye is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father, and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father; [but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.]

24 Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the (inspired) anointing, which ye have received of him, abideth in you; and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and has no lye in it, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him (by faith and love); that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. **29** If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Of God's love towards us.*
BELOVED what manner of love the Father hath bestowed on us, that we should become the children of God: in this respect the world knoweth us not, because it knows him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God: and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is, (in glory enjoying him). **3** And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he

is pure (from sin).

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for sin is the transgression of the law. **5** And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; & in him is no sin. **6** Whosoever abideth in him, practiseth not sin; whosoever practiseth sin hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you; he that practiseth righteousness is righteous, even as he (himself) is righteous. **8** He that practiseth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil, (sin and misery). **9** Whosoever is born of God doth not practise sin, for his gracious seed remaineth in him; and he cannot practise sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil; whosoever practiseth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. **12** Not as Cain, who was of (Satan) that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. **14** We know that we have passed from spiritual death to spiritual life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death (in sin). **15** Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath the seed of eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of Christ, because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But who so loveth this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? **18** My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed & in truth. **19** And hereby we know that we are of the truth, & shall assure our hearts before him, (in devotion). **20** For if our hearts condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. **21** Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence before God. **22** And whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his command-

ments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ; and love one another; as he gave us commandment. 24 And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he abideth in that man. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

We must not believe all teachers.

BELOVED, believe not every (pretender to the) Spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God; Every spirit that confesseth Jesus Christ who is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not Jesus Christ who is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is the spirit of antichrist, whosoever ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them, (false spirits); because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. 5 They are of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. 6 We are of God. He that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another. For love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not God. For God is love. 9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live (eternally happy) through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, how ought we to love one another.

12 No man hath ever seen God. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. 13 Hereby know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given to us of his Spirit. 14 And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall (practically) confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God

dwelleth in him, and he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath unto us: God's love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is love made perfect in us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: that as he is, so are we in this world. 18 There is no abject fear in love. But perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. 19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For how can he love God whom he hath not seen, who loveth not his brother whom he hath seen? 21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. (iii. 17.)

CHAP. V.

Of God's commandments.

WHOSOEVER truly believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God; and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him. 2 By this we know that we love God, when we love the children of God, and keep his commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. And his commandments are not grievous. 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is he that came by water and by blood, even Jesus the Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three on earth that bear witness, the spirit, and the water, and the blood, (in miracles, baptism, and the supper); and these three agree in one. 9 If we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater: for this is the testimony of God which he hath testified of his Son. 10 He that believeth in the Son of God hath the witness within himself. He that believeth not God makes him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave

of his Son. 11 And this is the testimony that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son. 12 He that hath (an interest in) the Son hath life: and he that hath not (an interest in) the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe in the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may (steadfastly) believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have toward him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he hearkeneth to us. 15 And if we know that he hearkeneth to us, in whatsoever we ask, we know that we (shall certainly) have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, (Heb. x. 26)

Lev. xiv. 26) he shall say, that they may obtain life, that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death. I do not say that he shall pray for it. 17 All unrighteousness is sin. But there is a sin not unto death. 18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not: but he that is born of God keepeth himself, so as that wicked one (Satan) toucheth him not. 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 But we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true (God), and we are in him that is true, (God), and in his Son Jesus Christ; he is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

The Second Epistle of St. J O H N.

An exhortation to perseverance.

THE elder unto the elect Lady and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth; 2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be in us for ever: 3 Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, be with you, in truth & love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in (gospel) truth, as we have received a commandment from God the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. 6 And this is love, that we walk according to his commandments. This is the commandment, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. 7 For many deceivers are gone out into the

world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but may receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not (the love of) God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath (the love of) both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him good speed; 11 For he that wisheth him good speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

The Third Epistle of St. J O H N.

Gaius commended for his piety.

THE elder unto the beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in every respect thou mayest prosper and be in health, as thy soul prospereth. 3 For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and tes-

tified of thy truth, even as thou walkest in the truth. 4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; 6 Who have borne witness of

thy love before the church—whom if thou bring forward on their journey in a godly way; thou shalt do well: 7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. 8 We, therefore, ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-labourers in the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church—but Diotrophes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words; and not content therewith, neither doeth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth

them that would, and casteth them out of the church. 11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God;—but he that doeth evil hath not known God.

12 Demetrius hath good report from all men, and from the truth itself;—yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: 14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

The general Epistle of St. J U D E.

Exhortation to constancy in faith.

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, called and preserved in Jesus Christ: 2 May mercy, and peace, and love, be multiplied unto you.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were of old ordained to this condemnation, (which others suffered for such crimes); ungodly men, turning the grace of our God unto lasciviousness, and denying (God) the only Sovereign, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, as ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6 And the angels who kept not their first state, but left their proper habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, to the judgment of the great day. 7 As Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like manner (with them), giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 8 Likewise also to these filthy dreamers, as the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, in disputing about the dead body of Moses,

(to shew where it was buried), did not presume to bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not—but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward; & perished in the contradiction of Korah.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear—clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose early buddings wither, without fruit, twice dead, (to be) plucked up by the roots; 13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his holy ones, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, discontented walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh extravagant things; having men's persons in admiration because of gain.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were formerly spoken by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; 18 How

that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. 20 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, 21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. 22 And on some have compassion, making

a difference: 23 And others save with fear, (as it were) pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment of filthiness (the lusts of) the flesh, (as a plague);

24 Now, unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory, and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The REVELATION of St. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

John's salutation to the churches.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: 2 Who bare record of the word of God, & of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hearken to the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein--for the time is at hand.

4 **JOHN**, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace and peace be with you, from him who is, and was, and who is to come, (the Eternal); and from the Holy Spirit, with his seven-fold influences, or manifold operations, before his throne. 5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful Witness, & the first-born from the dead, and the Ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto his God and Father: to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh in the clouds (to judgment); and every eye shall see him, and they also who (crucified and) pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth (that rejected him) shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, saith the Lord (Jehovah), who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the (desert) isle that is called Patmos, for (the sake of) the word of God,

and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, 11 Saying, I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last--and, What thou seest write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the (author of) the voice that spake with me. And, being turned, I saw seven golden lamps, 13 And in the midst of the seven lamps one like unto the Son of man, clothed (as a priest) in a long robe down to the feet, and girt about the breasts with a golden girdle. 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; 15 And his feet like fine brass when purified in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. 16 And he had in his right hand seven stars--and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; (Heb. iv. 12.) and his countenance was as the sun shining in his strength.

17 And when I saw him I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last; 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for ever-more. Amen--and have the keys (the power of the) invisible world, and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; 20 (As to) the mystery of the seven stars, which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven lamps, which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What are written to the churches.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write: These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden-lamps. 2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil; and thou hast tried them who say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars; 3 And hast borne trouble, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember, therefore, from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and I will remove thy lamp out of its place, except thou repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans (and Balaamites,) which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. (Rev. xxii. 3.)

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; 9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich (in faith)), and I know the blasphemy of them who say they are Jews, (God's peculiar people,) and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear none of those things, which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil (by his agents), shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days (or years,) he thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second (i. e. eternal) death.

12 And to the angel of the church of Pergamus write; These things saith he who hath the sharp sword with two edges, (Heb. iv. 12). 13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught

Balaam to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or else I will come quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth, (the word of terror).

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, (the bread of life, Col. iii. 3. Joh. vi. 35.) and I will give him a white stone (a token of acceptance), and in the stone a new name written, (that of a child of God, a privilege) which no man knoweth, but he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet like fine brass; 19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience; and the last of thy works to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold I will cast her into a bed (of tribulation), and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I will kill her children (or followers) with (a dreadful) death; and all the churches shall know that I am he who searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But I say unto you, even unto the rest in Thyatira, (as many as hold not this doctrine, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they (proverbially) speak,) I will put upon you, none other burden, (than ye have). 25 But that (truth) which ye have already hold fast till I come. 26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the wicked nations, (as assessor with me). 27 And thus he shall rule them as with a rod of iron, as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers; even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will

give him the (luster of the) morning star.
 12 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

The church in Sardis reproved.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write: These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, (the Spirit of God with his manifold operations), and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember, therefore, how thou hast received, and heard, and hold fast, and repent. 4 Therefore, thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee (unawares). As a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments, (themselves with sin); and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy (of glory). 5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These things saith the holy one and the true one, he that hath the key of David, (the power of life and death,) he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; 8 I know thy works; behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will give them of the synagogue of Satan, (into thy power), who say they are Jews, (God's own people), and are not; but do lye; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon the world; to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. 12 Him that overcometh will I make a bright pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out, (by persecution); and I will write

upon him the name of my God; and the name of the (church, &c) of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which is come down out of heaven from my God; and I will write upon him my new name, (the conqueror of death);

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the beginner of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot—I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then, because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased in wealth, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art (spiritually) wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich, (to get true grace); and white raiment (of righteousness), that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of the nakedness (of thy mind) do not appear; and anoint thy eyes with eye-salve, (souls of grace), that thou mayest see (spiritually). 19 As many as I love I rebuke and chasten—be zealous, therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door (of the heart), and knock (by the word)—if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me, (by communion).

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

John's vision of God's throne.

AFTER this I saw, and, behold, (as it were), a door was opened in heaven—and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet speaking to me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee what shall be afterward. 2 And immediately I was in the Spirit, (in a vision of the mind); and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. 3 And he that sat was in lustre like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow (a token of a covenant of peace) round about the throne, in light like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats, (as for the patriarchs and apostles) and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices; and there were seven lamps of fire burning always before the throne which are the seven Spirits of God (the virtues of the Spirit). 6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass (1 Kings vii. 6.) like unto chrystal; and in the midst of the space between the throne and the circle about it, even round about the throne were four living creatures, full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second like a calf, and the third had a face as a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle. 8 And the four living creatures had each of them six wings about him (covering his body); and they were full of eyes within; and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which wast and art, and art to come, (Is. vi. 3. Ezek. i. x.) 9 And when those (emblematic evangelic) creatures give glory, and honour, and thanks, to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat upon the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy will they are and were created.

CHAP. V.

The book with the seven seals.

AND I, who with the right hand of him that sat on the throne (a scroll of) a book written within and without, and sealed with seven seals each having a seal 2 And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no one in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open it, and to read the book, neither to look into it. 5 And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion who is of the tribe of Juda, the Root (xxii. 16.) of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the middle

space between the throne, and the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, who had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, these are the seven Spirits of God, (seven angels mighty and wise), sent forth into all the earth. 7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four creatures and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials, (or censers), full of perfumes, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book of decrees, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, & nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests; and we (or our cause) shall reign on earth in all ages.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the creatures, and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive all power and riches, and wisdom, and might and honour, and glory, and blessing. 13 And every creature, (Psal. cxlviii. 5.) which is in heaven, and on the earth, & under the earth, and such as are in the sea, even all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever. 14 And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard, one of the four living creatures who said as with a voice of thunder, Come and see (the gospel's victory and increase). 2 And I saw and behold a white horse, (Rev. xix. 11.) and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him; and he went forth conquering, (idolatry) and to conquer (sin and Satan).

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second creature say, Come and see. 4 And there went out another horse that was red; and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth (to punish the persecut-

ing Jews between 67 and 138, &c.) and that they (and the Romans) should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third creature say, Come & see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand, (denoting famine between 138 & 193.) 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four creatures say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oil and wine, (destroy not but spare them for need).

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth creature say, come & see, (the plague between 193 & 270, and other evils). 8 And I looked and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him; and power was given unto them over the (Roman empire or) fourth part of the earth, to kill with the sword, & with hunger, and with (the plague a dreadful) death, and with the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (to truth), which they held (from 270 to 304). 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they had been, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake (or revolution civil and religious); and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, (all the pomp and power of Pagans with idolatry were demolished from 304 to 323). 13 And the stars seemed to fall from heaven, upon the earth, even as a fig-tree droppeth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven (of Pagans) departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island (potentate and dominion) were moved out of their places; 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the powerful men, and every bond-man, and

every free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

C. H. A. P. VII.

The servants of God sealed.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, (east, west, north, south,) holding the four (cardinal) winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree, (in the peaceful calm, by Constantine Jer. xlix. 36. 37).

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, (as with the gospel going west); having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea (by storms of wrath), 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the fruit trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads, (to secure them from hurt). 4 And I heard the number of them who were sealed; and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of God's Israel (or Christians).

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. 6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. 7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. 8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Ephraim the other son of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand. (Dan omitted as ruined, Chron. 2).

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number of all nations, and tribes and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes of righteousness, and palms of victory in their hands, 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying (the glory of) Salvation be to our God, who sitteth upon the

throne, and unto the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, 12 saying, Amen; Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these who are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? 14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they who came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes of righteousness, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb; 15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he their sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun's scorching heat light on them. 17 For the Lamb, who is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto fountains of living waters; & God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

Seven angels with trumpets.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour, (a pause for reflection, or peace from persecution in the church).

2 And I saw the seven angels who stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel, (personating Christ) came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of perfume, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the brazen altar, and cast it into the earth; and there were voices, even thunderings of wars, and lightnings, and an earthquake, (or revolutions of states).

6 And the seven angels, who had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound alarms.

7 And the first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire (horrible wars); mingled with blood, and they

were cast and fell upon the earth; and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass, high & low, was burnt up. (Exod. ix. 23. between 337 & 379.)

8 And the second angel sounded, & as it were a great mountain (a mighty monarch) burning with fire of wars, (Jer. li. 25.) was cast into the sea (of nations); & the third part of the sea became blood, (between A. D. 379, & 412.) 9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, (an apostate, as Julian, or impostor, persecutor, & conqueror), burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters, (and corrupted the ordinances, and the rivers' banks it hurt): 11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became bitter as wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter, by oppression and superstition, between A. D. 412, and 493.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of stars; so as the third part of their light was darkened, and the day shone not so bright as usual by a third part, and the night likewise, (by reason of error, and delusion, and wars, between A. D. 493 and 568.)

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying thro' the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the remaining sounds of the trumpets of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

A star falleth from heaven.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven, unto the earth, (an impostor); and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit, (the power of delusion, to destroy). 2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke of error out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air (the light of the gospel) were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And there came out of the smoke locusts (Saracen Mahometans) upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power, (both to bite and sting); 4 And it was commanded them that they should not

but the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men who have not the seal of God in their fore-heads. Nominal Christians, and formal professors. Tit. i. 16. 5

And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five prophetic months, (one hundred and fifty years, from A. D. 668, to 818.) and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man, (with the tail's dart, or sting). 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them, (life being bitter). 7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto Arabian horses prepared unto battle--- and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of savage men. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, (sively trimmed); and their teeth were as the teeth of lions, (cruel monsters). 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the noise of their wings (or speedy conquest) was as the noise of chariots and many horses rushing to war. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, (for doing hurt); and there were poisonous stings in their tails; and their power was to hurt men five months, (the time of scorpions). 11 And they had a king over them, Satan, who is the chief evil angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath the name Apollyon, a destroyer. 12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two more woes hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the altar, which is before God, (out of the oracle behind it), 14 Saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, Loose the four angels (messengers, or leaders in the Turkish wars) who are bound by the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, who were prepared for a prophetic hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men, (from 1057, to 1648).

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand; for I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates bright as of fire, and of jacinth and brimstone, (blue pale flames), and the heads of

the horses were as the heads of lions, for fierceness; and, as it were, out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone, (for they used fire arms).

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which it issued as it were out of their mouths.

19 For their powers are in their mouth, and in their tails, train of errors: for their tails were like unto serpents, having heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the idolatrous men who were not killed by these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither repented they of their persecuting murders, nor of their secret poisoning acts, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

John commanded to eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow was about his head, and his face was bright as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire; 2 And he had in his hand a little book of decrees open; and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, (shewing power over both), 3 And cried with a loud voice, as a lion roareth---and when he had cried the seven thunders uttered their voices (of seven wars). 4 And when the seven thunders, or wars, had uttered their voices I was about to write---and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things (of the seven wars) which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel, which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven, 6 And swore by him that liveth for ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein that time of patience should be no longer: 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, who was about quickly to sound, the mystery of God in providence should be finished; as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is o-

pen in the hand of the angel who standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up, (by meditating upon it); and it shall make thy belly bitter, (by its bad tidings), but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey, (by its curious knowledge). 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it my belly was bitter. 11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again concerning many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings, what the book says.

CHAP. XI.

The two witnesses' prophecy.

AND there was given me a reed, like unto a measuring rod: and the angel stood by me, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and the space filled by them that worship therein, (in the inner court). 2 But the outer court of the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the idolatrous Christians, hence called Gentiles; and the holy city (*i.e.* the church) shall they tread under foot, by profaning it with Pagan idolatries, forty and two prophetic months, (1260 years). 3 And I will give commission unto my two (*i.e.* very few) witnesses (for civil and religious liberty); and they shall prophesy a thousand and two hundred and sixty prophetic days, (1260 years, *xii. 14.*) clothed in sackcloth, (*mourning the loss of civil & sacred liberty*). 4 These are the two olive trees, and the two lamps standing before the God of the earth. (*Zech. iv.*) 5 And if any one will injure them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any one will hurt them, he shall in this manner be killed. 6 These have power (by their prayers), to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy; and have power over waters to turn them to blood, (*Exod. vii. 20.*) and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the savage beast (antichrist) ascendeth out of the abyss, shall make persecuting war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them, almost wholly. 8 And their dead bodies (those of civil and sacred liberty) shall lie in the street, or dominion of the great city, (*the antichristian empire*), which

spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified, (in his people, *Acts xi. 4.*) 9 And they of the antichristian people, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three prophetic days & an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves, (they shall do no human offices to them, one thousand two hundred & sixty years). 10 And they of antichrist that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth before the time.

11 And after three days (years) and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, (their cause revived), & they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them who saw them. 12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither; --- And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud---their cause was exalted; and their enemies beheld them protected. 13 And the same hour there was a great earthquake, (or revolution), and the tenth part of the city, or empire, fell, & in the (politic & ecclesiastic) earthquake were slain, (or abolished, religious orders, and civil ranks and titles) of men seven thousand; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly, (*i.e.* without intermission).

15 And the seventh angel sounded, (the fall of antichrist), and there were great voices of thunder in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of the world are become the kingdom of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for ever and ever. 16 And the four and twenty elders, who sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God. 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, & that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them who destroy the earth (by sins and evil deeds).

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, (more light of knowledge given), and there was seen in his temple

the ark of his covenant; and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings or war, and an earthquake, (or revolution), and great hail, (hailings).

CHAP. XII.

A woman clothed with the sun.

AND there appeared a great wonder in my vision of heaven, a woman (the church) clothed as it were with the sun, and the moon (earthly concerns) under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars, (the apostles' doctrines): 2 And being pregnant with converts, she tried out in travail, and seemed in pangs to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in my vision of heaven, (i.e. the church), and, behold a great fiery dragon, having the rule of the seven heads, (or forms of government, and hills of Rome), and ten horns, (or dominions), and seven diadems on his heads; 4 And his tail drew down the third part of the stars of heaven, (apostate ecclesiastics), and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon (or flying serpent) stood before the woman, who was ready to be delivered, for to devour her progeny (by persecution) as soon as it was born: 5 And the first brought forth a man-child, (the Israel of God), who was to rule all nations as with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God and to his throne, (protected and glorified).

6 And the woman fled (the corruption and persecution) into the wilderness, where she hath a place of hiding prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. (xi. 3.)

7 And there was war in heaven, (the church); Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, (or bad men), 8 And prevailed not; neither was place found any more in heaven for them. 9 And the great dragon (cruel deceiver) was cast out (of the dominion); that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, who deceiveth the whole (Pagan and anti-christian) world, he was cast out into the (common) fort, and his angels (or agents) were cast out (of their Pagan places and power) with him, (when the gospel prevailed over Paganism).

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, (the church), Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God: and the power of his Christ, for the accusers of our brethren is cast

down, who accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the Pagan inhabitants of the earth and of the sea Isles, for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the common earth, he persecuted the woman who brought forth the man-child.

14 And to the woman were given like as two wings of a great eagle; that she might fly (persecution) into the wilderness, into her place; where she is nourished for a time (a year) and times (two years) and half a time (1260 days or years,) from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water, (a rabble) as a river, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the stream. 16 And some of the great men of the earth helped the woman; & the earth opened her mouth, & swallowed up the blood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman; and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

The beast with seven heads.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea (of the tumult of nations), and saw a savage papal beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, (xiii. 3.) and ten horns, and upon its horns ten crowns, and upon its heads the names, or titles, of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was spotted like a leopard, & its feet like those of a fierce bear, & its mouth as the mouth of a lion, (Dan. 7.) and the dragon (by Rome secular) gave it his power and his seat, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of its heads (the empire in one of its stages) as it were wounded to death, and the deadly wound was healed, (by recovering the seat and power); and all the world wondered after the wild beast. 4 And they worshipped the dragon (the devil in Rome secular).

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to make war by persecution forty and two months. 6 And he opened his

mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven, (giving them divine honours, and adoration.) 7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all tribes, and tongues, and nations. 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb (typically and virtually) slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any have an ear, let him hear. 10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast (the ecclesiastic orders) coming out of the earth (in a settled time) and it had two horns as a lamb (the secular and ecclesiastic power), and it spake as a dragon. 12 And it exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them who dwell therein, to worship the first beast, (the Roman papal power), whose deadly wound was healed (the seat and power restored.) 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, (by bulls and excommunications.) 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by those signs which he had power to do in the sight of the papal beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to that beast, who had the wound by a sword and did live.

15 And he had power to give life, as it were, unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast itself should even be killed.

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads; (an open profession of popery;) and that no man might buy nor sell, save he that had the mark, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding compute the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man (in the numerical letters in the Latin LATE: MOS, or RUMJITH, the man of Rome), and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.

CHAP. XIV.
The fall of Babylon.

AND I looked, and, lo, the Lamb of Christ stood on the mount Sion of the church, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having the name of God his Father written in their foreheads; (professed worshippers of God.)

2 And I heard a voice from heaven as the sound of many waters, and as the sound of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers playing on their harps;

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders; and none could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they who were pure souls free from idolatry and vice, not polluted with women, for they are virgins. These are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth, walking as he walked. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits of Christians unto God, and to the Lamb.

6 And in their mouth was found no deceit; for they are blameless before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly thro' the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, even to every nation, and tribe, and tongue, and people; 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment (on his enemies) is come; and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon, even it is fallen, it is fallen, Rome the great city, because it made all the nations drink of the wine of its raging spiritual fornication, idolatry.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the (Roman) beast, and his idolatrous image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, (to adore it). 10 He also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture in the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, (approving it) and in the presence of the Lamb; 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day nor night who worship the beast and his image, and who receive his mark.

12 Here is the patience of the saints:

here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, *Write.* Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, from hence forth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. 14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe. 16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over the fire of it; & cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and lop off the clusters of the wild vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and lopped off the grapes from the vine of the earth, and cast them into the great wine-press of the wrath of God. 20 And the wine-press which was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse-bridles, at the distance of a thousand & six hundred furlongs, (at the battle of mount Megiddo, xvi. 16.)

CHAP. XV.

The seven last plagues.

AND I saw another great and marvelous sign in heaven, seven angels having the seven last plagues, because in them is to be completed the wrath of God. 2 And I saw a great crystal vessel, as it were a sea of glass, sparkling with the reflection of rays from the throne of God, as it mingled with fire; and they that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, so as not to receive it, and over the number of his name, stood by the sea of glass, having the harps of God. 3 And they sung the song of Moses the servant of God, (Exod. xv.) & the song of Jesus the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just & true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and

glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; surely all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle, wherein was the ark of the testimony in heaven, was again opened.

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded about with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from the emblems of his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple till the vials of the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished. (Exod. xl. 34. Isa. vi. 4.)

CHAP. XVI.

The angels pour out their vials.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous and sin-plaguing sore upon the men who had the mark of the beast, and upon them who worshipped his image. (From 1607, to 1800.)

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, (islands, from 1800, to 1820,) and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, (rulers and powers); and they became as blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, who art, and wast, and because thou hast judged thus, (on despots and persecutors, from 1820, to 1835); 6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. 7 And I heard another voice out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, or supreme powers; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. (From 1835, to 1850.)

9 And men were scorched with great heat, (of war, persecution, and selfishness.)

and blasphemed the name of God, who hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the Papal beast; & his kingdom was full of trouble & darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, (between 1998 and 1999,) 11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared to conquer, (from 1999 to 2000.)

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs (emblematic of impostors) come out of the mouth of the Pagan dragon, & out of the mouth of the Papal beast, and out of the mouth of the Papal false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of demons, working wonders, who go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. (v. 16.)

15 ¶ Behold, I come unawares as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, (his virtues and graces), lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And they assembled (the converted Jews) to a place called in the Hebrew tongue, The mountain of Megiddo, (Judges v. 19. Zech. xii. 11. to conquer and possess the holy land).

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air, (Eph. ii. 2.) and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne of God, saying, It is done. (Rev. xi. 15.) 18 And there were voices, and thunders, & lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, even such and so great a revolution. 19 And the great city (the Romish dominion) was divided into three parts, (at variance with each other), and the cities of the nations fell off from it: & great Papal Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away (from supporting it), and the mighty mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great war as hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great, (about 2000).

CHAP. XVII.

A woman arrayed in scarlet.

AND one of the seven angels, who had the seven vials, came and spake with me, saying unto me, Come; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great Popish harlot that sitteth upon many waters; (or nations), 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed idolatry, or spiritual fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the stupifying wine of her idolatrous whoredom.

3 So he carried me away in a vision of the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured (bloody savage) beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. (xii. 3.) 4 And the woman was arrayed in bloody purple, and scarlet-colour, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and pollutions of her whoredom. 5 And upon her forehead was her name written, MYSTERY, POPISH BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and, when I saw her, I wondered with great amazement. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, (the city), and of the beast (or the empire) that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou formerly sawest was, and is not for a little; and shall ascend again out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition; and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,) when they behold the beast that was, and is not for a little, and yet again is.

9 And here is a trial of the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the (city or) woman sitteth. 10 And there are seven kings, (or forms of government)--five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh he must continue a short space. 11 And the beast that was, and is not for a little, even he is the eighth, & is as one of the seven, & goeth into perdition. 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, (kingdoms), which have not received their dominion as yet; but shall from the beast receive power as kings for one hour. 13

These have one mind; and shall give their own power and authority unto the beast. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb; and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords; and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, & chosen, and faithful.

15 And he said unto me, The waters which thou sawest, whereon the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the savage beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her revenues as flesh, & burn her city with fire. 17 For God hath given it unto their hearts, to agree, and to fulfil his one purpose and will, and give their kingdoms unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city (Rome) which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

The fall of Babylon.

AN D after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, It is fallen, it is fallen, even Babylon the great; and is become the habitation of demons, and the hold of every unclean spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 Because she hath caused all nations to drink of the wine of her raging whoredom; and the kings of the earth have committed spiritual whoredom with her, and the (ecclesiastic) merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her luxuries.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye partake not of her plagues; 5 For the cry of her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Give her even as she also hath given you; and recompense unto her double, according to her works; in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double. 7 By how much she hath made a show of her glory, and lived in luxury, by so much torment and sorrow give her: for she said in her heart, I sit as a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, mourning, and famine, and death: and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the remaining kings of the earth, who have committed idolatrous fornication, and lived luxuriously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning. 10 Standing afar off, for the fear of her torments, saying, Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. 11 And the (ecclesiastic) merchants of the earth shall wail and mourn over her; for no one buyeth their wares any more. 12 The loadings of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all odorous wood, and all manner of vessels of ivory, & all manner of vessels of most precious wood, & of brass, and iron, and marble, 13 And cinnamon, and perfumes, and myrrh, and incense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaves, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men (ruined thereby). 14 And the fruits that thy soul desired are departed from thee, and all things which were delicious and splendid are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing. 16 And saying, Alas, alas! the great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, & adorned with gold, & precious stones, and pearls! 17 For in one hour all these riches are made desolate. And every pilot, and every one of the ships' company, and mariners, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off. 18 And cried, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto the great city! 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! the great city, whereby were made rich all that had ships in the sea with her magnificent expenses: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou just avenging heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and hurled it violently into the sea, saying, Thus shall the great city Babylon be hurled away and shall never be found any more. 22 And the sound of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found 2-

ny more in thee; and the found of a mill-stone shall be heard no more at all in thee; 23 And the light of a lamp shall shine no more in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more in thee; for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy forceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

God praised for judging the harlot.

AND after these things I heard the voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, (be ascribed) unto the Lord our God: 2 For true & righteous are his judgments; for he hath judged the great harlot, who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants shed by her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: And the smoke (of her torment) rose up for ever and ever. 4 And the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down & worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out from the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 We are glad and rejoice, and give glory to him, for the marriage of the Lamb (with the Jewish nation by embracing the gospel) is come and (to be as it were) his wife she hath made herself ready,

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, pure and shining, for the fine linen is the righteousness of the saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write blessed are they who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to do homage to him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not; I am a fellow servant (with thee), and with thy brethren that keep the testimony of Jesus. Worship God; for the spirit of prophecy is the testimony of Jesus.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, (a figure representing the gospel); and he that sat upon

him was called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes are as a flame of fire, and on his head were many diadems; and having a name written that no man knows but he himself; 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called, (Christ) The word of God. 14 And the armies who are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the heathen, and he shall rule them as with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the indignation and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God (at the mount of Megiddo, Rev. xvi. 16). 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sat on them, and the flesh of all freemen and slaves both small and great. 19 And I saw the (Papal) beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the white horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken (captive), and with him the false prophet that wrought signs before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image: These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword proceeding out of the mouth of him that sat upon the white horse; & all the fowls were furnished with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

Of the first resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent who is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years (the eighth thousandth of the world to be holy as a sabbath, If. ii. 4, 11, 9.) 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed a little

season, (before the end of the world.)

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and who had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years, (as Elijah did in the Baptist, Matth. xvii. 12. Luke i. 17.) 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Happy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second (or eternal) death shall have no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ; and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed from his confinement. 8 And shall go out to deceive the nations who are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. (Ezek. xxxviii. 39.)

9 And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and (Jerusalem) the beloved city; and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. 10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the Papal beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great (living) white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them (in which to continue as it is.) 12 And I saw the dead, small and great stand before God: and the books of the law and the gospel were opened, and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it; and death and the unseen world delivered up the dead who were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and the unseen world (which separated souls & bodies no more) were cast into the lake of fire; this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

A new heaven and a new earth.

AND I saw a (new state of the church & the world as a) new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea (or troubles).

2 And I John saw the holy city, the new state of Jerusalem as it were coming down from heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell among them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, as their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death; neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write; for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is now done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end; I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely, (eternal refreshing comforts). 7 He that overcometh evil, shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, (to profess the gospel,) and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, who had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride (to be) the Lamb's wife, (the Jews embracing the gospel and returning to the holy city).

10 And he carried me away in (a vision of) the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, (as it were) descending out of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God; and her lustre was like unto a gem most precious, even (bright) like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. 13 On the east, three gates; on the north,

three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb engraven.

15 And he that spake with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city was four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth; and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, & the height of its hill are equal. 17 And he measured the thickness of its wall, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure (or size) of a man, that is, of the angel. 18 And the building of its wall was as of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the walls of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones. 20 The first foundation (eastward) was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardins; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoptasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl--and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it; for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. 24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it; and the kings of the earth shall yield their glory and honour unto it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day; and there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. 27 And nothing unclean shall enter into it, nor that practiseth abomination & falsehood; but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

The river of the water of life.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, (grace, mercy, peace, and joy), proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on each side of the river, was there

the tree of life, which bare twelve kinds of fruits, and yielded one kind of fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations, (to prevent diseases). 3 And there were no more curse, (Gen. iii. 17.) but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him. 4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be upon their foreheads, (Exod. xxviii. 36, 38.) 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no lamps, neither the light of the sun; for the Lord God enlighteneth them; and they shall reign (as kings) for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These words are faithful and true; and the Lord God of the holy prophets has sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book?

8 And I John saw and heard those things. And, when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not; for I am a fellow-servant with thee, and thy brethren the prophets, and them who keep the words of the book: Worship God.

10 And he (i. e. Christ) said unto me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book: for the time is near.

11 Let him that is unjust, be unjust still; and him that is polluted, be polluted still; and him that is righteous, be righteous still; and him that is holy, be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 ¶ Happy are they that do his commandments, that they may have a right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city. 15 For without are (men base as) dogs, (for lust and cruelty), and fornicators, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent my messenger to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright and morning star. 17 And the Spirit and (the church adorned as) the bride say, Come--And let him that heareth say, Come--And let

him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him receive the water of life (eternal joy and happiness) freely.

18 And I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

15 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy,

God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He who testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

F I N I S.

THE MILLENNIUM, or 1000 years mentioned Rev. xxi. is the glorious period of latter days, when there will be no wars,---when the Jews, having been taught the gospel in the wilderness of Assyria, as Paul was from heaven, and as they received the Law, will return to possess their own land, and be the model and bond of union among Christians, who will have no union till then, as there is no model since the Apostolic times. All mankind will then become Christians. As the Christian sabbath is on the eighth day from the Creation, so that will be the 8000th year from it, being a sabbath for piety, purity, and peace. It begins after the battle of Mount Megiddo, where the converted Jews will conquer their own land; and it ends with the battle of Gog, a little before the end of the world.

OMISSIONS AND ERRATA.

Add to Chronology, p. 6, Christ born A. M. cir. 5000, began his ministry at 30, ended it at 33 and a half. The Acts, &c. ends cir. 66.

Omitted Matt. iii. 2, 11. v. 26, x. 13, supplied Mark i. 15, Luke iii. 16, x. 6, xii. 59.

Matt. ii. 6, insert at end *spiritually*. Chap. xix. 28. inf. at end, *as assessors*.

Chap. xi. 41, for *Job*. read *Job*. Chap. xii. 59, for XXX. read XXV.

John xv. 19, for *lose* read *to*.

Acts viii. 11, for *bewitched* read *astonished*.

Eph. vi. 16, read *furios suggestions*.

1 Tim. vi. 19. inf. of *hope*.

Heb. vii. 12, for *testament* read *covenant*.

Rev. iii. 18, read *thy soul's eyes*. Chap. ix. 15. for 1057; 1697, read 1063, 1453.